International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board®

Handbook of International Public Sector Accounting Pronouncements

2024 Edition
Volume II

IPSAS®

International Federation of Accountants®

529 Fifth Avenue

New York, New York 10017 USA

This publication was published by the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC®). Its mission is to serve the public interest and strengthen the accountancy profession by supporting the development of high-quality international standards, promoting the adoption and implementation of these standards, building the capacity of professional accountancy organizations, and speaking out on public interest issues.

International Public Sector Accounting Standards, Exposure Drafts, Consultation Papers, Recommended Practice Guidelines, and other IPSASB publications are published by, and copyright of, IFAC.

The IPSASB and IFAC do not accept responsibility for loss caused to any person who acts or refrains from acting in reliance on the material in this publication, whether such loss is caused by negligence or otherwise.

The 'International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board', 'International Public Sector Accounting Standards', 'Recommended Practice Guidelines', 'International Federation of Accountants', 'IPSASB', 'IPSAS', 'RPG', 'IFAC', the IPSASB logo, and IFAC logo are trademarks of IFAC, or registered trademarks and service marks of IFAC in the US and other countries.

Copyright © November 2024 by the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC). All rights reserved. Written permission from IFAC is required to reproduce, store or transmit, or to make other similar uses of, this document, save for where the document is being used for individual, non-commercial use only. Contact permissions@ifac.org.

ISBN: 978-1-60815-590-3

Published by:

INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SECTOR ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

IPSAS®

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	Page
IPSAS 31—Intangible Assets	1013
IPSAS 32—Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor	1063
IPSAS 33—First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS	1109
IPSAS 34—Separate Financial Statements	1204
IPSAS 35—Consolidated Financial Statements	1222
IPSAS 36—Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures	1306
IPSAS 37—Joint Arrangements	1334
IPSAS 38—Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities	1374
IPSAS 39—Employee Benefits	1404
IPSAS 40—Public Sector Combinations	1452
IPSAS 41—Financial Instruments	1573
IPSAS 42—Social Benefits	1840
IPSAS 43—Leases	1886

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

IPSAS 31—INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS®) 38, *Intangible Assets* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). It also contains extracts from the Standing Interpretations Committee Interpretation (SIC®) 32, *Intangible Assets—Web Site Costs*. Extracts from IAS 38 and SIC-32 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS®) Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

"IFRS Accounting Standards", "IAS Standards", "IASB", and "IFRS Foundation" are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 31—INTANGIBLE ASSETS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets* was issued in January 2010.

Since then, IPSAS 31 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)
- IPSAS 43, *Leases* (issued January 2022)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* (issued January 2017)
- IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* (issued July 2016)
- *Impairment of Revalued Assets* (Amendments to IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*, and IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*) (issued July 2016)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* (issued April 2016)
- IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements* (issued January 2015)
- IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* (issued January 2015)
- IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* (issued January 2015)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2014* (issued January 2015)
- IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* (issued October 2011)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2011* (issued October 2011)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 31

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
Introduction section	Deleted	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2011
3	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 45 May 2023
3(k)	Deleted	IPSAS 45 May 2023
4	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
5	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
6	Amended	IPSAS 32 October 2011 IPSAS 35 January 2015 IPSAS 37 January 2015 IPSAS 39 July 2016 IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 44 May 2022 IPSAS 47 May 2023
7	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
9	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
11	Deleted	IPSAS 45 May 2023
15	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
18	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
18A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
24	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
26	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
26A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
28	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
35	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
39A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
39B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
39C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
39D	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
39E	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
40	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
41	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
45	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
48	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
64	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
66	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
67	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 45 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
71	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 73	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 74	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
74	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
75	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
76	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
79	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
81	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
83	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
91	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
93A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
96	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 44 May 2022
97	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
97A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
97B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
97C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
99	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
109	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
110	Amended	*Impairment of Revalued Assets* July 2016
112	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
113	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 47 May 2023
115	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
114A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
116	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 44 May 2022
117	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 44 May 2022
121	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
Heading above paragraph 123	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
123F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
124	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
129	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
130	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
131	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
131A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
132A	New	IPSAS 32 October 2011
132B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2015
132C	New	IPSAS 33 January 2015
132D	New	IPSAS 35 January 2015 IPSAS 37 January 2015
132E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
132F	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
132G	New	*Impairment of Revalued Assets* July 2016
132H	New	IPSAS 39 July 2016
132I	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
132J	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
132K	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
132L	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
132M	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
132N	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
132O	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
133	Amended	IPSAS 33 January 2015

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG5	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG6	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above Paragraph AG12	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG12	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG13	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG14	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE22	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023

IPSAS 31—INTANGIBLE ASSETS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–15
Intangible Heritage Assets	11–15
Definitions	16–25
Intangible Assets	17–25
Identifiability	18–20
Control of an Asset	21–24
Future Economic Benefits or Service Potential	25
Recognition and Measurement	26–65
Separate Acquisition	32–39
Acquisition of an intangible asset as part of an acquisition (public sector combination)	39A–39E
Subsequent Expenditure on an Acquired In-process Research and Development Project	40–41
Intangible Assets Acquired through Non-Exchange Transactions	42–43
Exchanges of Assets	44–45
Internally Generated Goodwill	46–48
Internally Generated Intangible Assets	49–65
Research Phase	52–54
Development Phase	55–62
Cost of an Internally Generated Intangible Asset	63–65
Recognition of an Expense	66–70
Past Expenses not to be Recognized as an Asset	70
Subsequent Measurement	71–86
Historical Cost Model	73
Current Value Model	74–86
Useful Life	87–95
Intangible Assets with Finite Useful Lives	96–105
Amortization Period and Amortization Method	96–98
Residual Value	99–102
Review of Amortization Period and Amortization Method	103–105

Intangible Assets with Indefinite Useful Lives 106–109
Review of Useful Life Assessment 108–109
Recoverability of the Carrying Amount—Impairment Losses 110
Retirements and Disposals 111–116
Disclosure 117–127
General 117–122
Intangible Assets Measured after Recognition using the Current Value Model 123–124
Research and Development Expenditure 125–126
Other Information 127
Transitional Provisions 128–131
Effective Date 132–133
Appendix A: Application Guidance
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS
Basis for Conclusions
Illustrative Examples
Comparison with IAS 38

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 31, *Intangible Assets*, is set out in paragraphs 1–133. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 31 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting treatment for intangible assets that are not dealt with specifically in another Standard. This Standard requires an entity to recognize an intangible asset if, and only if, specified criteria are met. The Standard also specifies how to measure the carrying amount of intangible assets, and requires specified disclosures about intangible assets.

Scope

2. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for intangible assets.**

3. **This Standard shall be applied in accounting for intangible assets, except:**

   (a) **Intangible assets that are within the scope of another Standard;**

   (b) **Financial assets, as defined in IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*;**

   (c) **The recognition and measurement of exploration and evaluation assets (see the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with exploration for, and evaluation of, mineral resources);**

   (d) **Expenditure on the development and extraction of minerals, oil, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources;**

   (e) [Deleted]

   (f) [Deleted]

   (g) **Powers and rights conferred by legislation, a constitution, or by equivalent means;**

   (h) **Deferred tax assets (see the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes); and**

   (i) **Deferred acquisition costs, and intangible assets, arising from an insurer's contractual rights under insurance contracts within the scope of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts. In cases where the relevant international or national accounting standard does not set out specific disclosure requirements for those intangible assets, the disclosure requirements in this Standard apply to those intangible assets.**

   (j) [Deleted]

   (k) [Deleted]

4. [Deleted]

5. [Deleted]

6. If another IPSAS prescribes the accounting for a specific type of intangible asset, an entity applies that IPSAS instead of this Standard. For example, this Standard does not apply to:

   (a) Intangible assets held by an entity for sale in the course of its operations (see IPSAS 12, *Inventories*);

   (b) Leases of intangible assets accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43, *Leases*;

   (c) Assets arising from employee benefits (see IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*);

   (d) Financial assets as defined in IPSAS 28. The recognition and measurement of some financial assets are covered by IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures;*

(e) Recognition and initial measurement of service concession assets that are within the scope of IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Assets: Grantor*. However, this Standard applies to the subsequent measurement and disclosure of such assets;

(f) Goodwill (see IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*);

(g) Non-current intangible assets classified as held for sale (or included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) in accordance with IPSAS 44*, Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations;* and

(h) Assets arising from binding arrangements that are recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue.*

7. Some intangible assets may be contained in or on a physical substance such as a compact disc (in the case of computer software), legal documentation (in the case of a license or patent), or film. In determining whether an asset that incorporates both intangible and tangible elements should be treated under IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment,* or as an intangible asset under this Standard, an entity uses judgement to assess which element is more significant. For example, the navigation software for a fighter aircraft is integral to the aircraft and is treated as property, plant, and equipment. The same applies to the operating system of a computer. When the software is not an integral part of the related hardware, computer software is treated as an intangible asset.

8. This Standard applies to, among other things, expenditure on advertising, training, start-up, research, and development activities. Research and development activities are directed to the development of knowledge. Therefore, although these activities may result in an asset with physical substance (e.g., a prototype), the physical element of the asset is secondary to its intangible component, i.e., the knowledge embodied in it.

9. Rights held by a lessee under licensing agreements for items such as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents, and copyrights are within the scope of this Standard and are excluded from the scope of IPSAS 43.

10. Exclusions from the scope of a Standard may occur if activities or transactions are so specialized that they give rise to accounting issues that may need to be dealt with in a different way. Such issues arise in the accounting for expenditure on the exploration for, or development and extraction of, oil, gas, and mineral deposits in extractive industries, and in the case of insurance contracts. Therefore, this Standard does not apply to expenditure on such activities and contracts. However, this Standard applies to other intangible assets used (such as computer software), and other expenditure incurred (such as start-up costs), in extractive industries, or by insurers.

Intangible Heritage Assets

11. [Deleted]

12. Some intangible assets are described as intangible heritage assets because of their cultural, environmental, or historical significance. Examples of intangible heritage assets include recordings of significant historical events and rights to use the likeness of a significant public person on, for example, postage stamps or collectible coins. Certain characteristics, including the following, are often displayed by intangible heritage assets (although these characteristics are not exclusive to such assets):

(a) Their value in cultural, environmental, and historical terms is unlikely to be fully reflected in a financial value based purely on a market price;

(b) Legal and/or statutory obligations may impose prohibitions or severe restrictions on disposal by sale;

(c) Their value may increase over time; and

(d) It may be difficult to estimate their useful lives, which in some cases could be several hundred years.

13. Public sector entities may have large holdings of intangible heritage assets that have been acquired over many years and by various means, including purchase, donation, bequest, and sequestration. These assets are rarely held for their ability to generate cash inflows, and there may be legal or social obstacles to using them for such purposes.

14. Some intangible heritage assets have future economic benefits or service potential other than their heritage value, for example, royalties paid to the entity for use of an historical recording. In these cases, an intangible heritage asset may be recognized and measured on the same basis as other items of cash-generating intangible assets. For other intangible heritage assets, their future economic benefit or service potential is limited to their heritage characteristics. The existence of both future economic benefits and service potential can affect the choice of measurement base.

15. The disclosure requirements in paragraphs 117–124 require entities to make disclosures about recognized intangible assets. Therefore, entities are required to disclose in respect of assets such matters as, for example:

    (a) The measurement basis used;

    (b) The amortization method used, if any;

    (c) The gross carrying amount;

    (d) The accumulated amortization at the end of the period, if any; and

    (e) A reconciliation of the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period showing certain components thereof.

Definitions

16. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

    Amortization is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.

    Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognized after deducting any accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses.

    Development is the application of research findings or other knowledge to a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services before the start of commercial production or use.

    An intangible asset is an identifiable nonmonetary asset without physical substance.

    Research is original and planned investigation undertaken with the prospect of gaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding.

    Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately.

Intangible Assets

17. Entities frequently expend resources, or incur liabilities, on the acquisition, development, maintenance, or enhancement of intangible resources such as scientific or technical knowledge, design and implementation of new processes, or systems, licenses, intellectual property, and trademarks (including brand names and publishing titles). Common examples of items encompassed by these broad headings are computer software, patents, copyrights, motion picture films, lists of users of a service, acquired fishing licenses, acquired import quotas, and relationships with users of a service.

Identifiability

18. Not all the items described in paragraph 17 meet the definition of an intangible asset, i.e., identifiability, control over a resource, and existence of future economic benefits or service potential. If an item within the scope of this Standard does not meet the definition of an intangible asset, expenditure to acquire it or generate it internally is recognized as an expense when it is incurred. However, if the item is acquired in an acquisition, it forms part of the goodwill recognized at the acquisition date (see paragraph 66).

18A. The definition of an intangible asset requires an intangible asset to be identifiable to distinguish it from goodwill. Goodwill recognized in an acquisition is an asset representing the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in an acquisition that are not individually identified and separately recognized. The future economic benefits may result from synergy between the identifiable assets acquired or from assets that, individually, do not qualify for recognition in the financial statements.

19. **An asset is identifiable if it either:**

   (a) **Is separable, i.e., is capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or**

   (b) **Arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.**

20. For the purposes of this Standard, a binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

Control of an Asset

21. An entity controls an asset if the entity has the power to obtain the future economic benefits or service potential flowing from the underlying resource and to restrict the access of others to those benefits or that service potential. The capacity of an entity to control the future economic benefits or service potential from an intangible asset would normally stem from legal rights that are enforceable in a court of law. In the absence of legal rights, it is more difficult to demonstrate control. However, legal enforceability of a right is not a necessary condition for control because an entity may be able to control the future economic benefits or service potential in some other way.

22. Scientific or technical knowledge may give rise to future economic benefits or service potential. An entity controls those benefits or that service potential if, for example, the knowledge is protected by legal rights such as copyrights, a restraint of trade agreement (where permitted), or by a legal duty on employees to maintain confidentiality.

23. An entity may have a team of skilled staff and may be able to identify incremental staff skills leading to future economic benefits or service potential from training. The entity may also expect that the staff will continue to make their skills available to the entity. However, an entity usually has insufficient control over the expected future economic benefits or service potential arising from a team of skilled staff and from training for these items to meet the definition of an intangible asset. For a similar reason, specific management or technical talent is unlikely to meet the definition of an intangible asset, unless it is protected by legal rights to use it and to obtain the future economic benefits or service potential expected from it, and it also meets the other parts of the definition.

24. An entity may have a portfolio of users of its services or its success rate in reaching intended users of its services and expect that, because of its efforts in building relationships with users of its services, those users will continue to use its services. However, in the absence of legal rights to protect, or other ways to control

the relationships with users of a service or the loyalty of those users, the entity usually has insufficient control over the expected economic benefits or service potential from relationships with users of a service and loyalty for such items (e.g., portfolio of users of a service, market shares or success rates of a service, relationships with, and loyalty of, users of a service) to meet the definition of intangible assets. In the absence of legal rights to protect such relationships, exchange transactions for the same or similar non-contractual customer relationships (other than as part of an acquisition) provide evidence that the entity is nonetheless able to control the expected future economic benefits or service potential flowing from the relationships with the users of a service. Because such exchange transactions also provide evidence that the relationships with users of a service are separable, those relationships meet the definition of an intangible asset.

Future Economic Benefits or Service Potential

25. The future economic benefits or service potential flowing from an intangible asset may include revenue from the sale of products or services, cost savings, or other benefits resulting from the use of the asset by the entity. For example, the use of intellectual property in a production or service process may reduce future production or service costs or improve service delivery rather than increase future revenues (e.g., an on-line system that allows citizens to renew driving licenses more quickly on-line, resulting in a reduction in office staff required to perform this function while increasing the speed of processing).

Recognition and Measurement

26. The recognition of an item as an intangible asset requires an entity to demonstrate that the item meets:

    (a) The definition of an intangible asset (see paragraphs 17–25); and

    (b) The recognition criteria (see paragraphs 28–30).

    This requirement applies to the cost measured at recognition (the cost incurred in an exchange transaction to acquire or to internally generate an intangible asset, or the fair value of an intangible asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction) and those incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it.

26A. Paragraphs 32–39 deal with the application of the recognition criteria to separately acquired intangible assets, and paragraphs 39A–39E deal with their application to intangible assets acquired in a public sector combination. Paragraphs 42–43 deal with the initial measurement of intangible assets acquired through non-exchange transactions, paragraphs 44–45 with exchanges of intangible assets, and paragraphs 46–48 with the treatment of internally generated goodwill. Paragraphs 49–65 deal with the initial recognition and measurement of internally generated intangible assets.

27. The nature of intangible assets is such that, in many cases, there are no additions to such an asset or replacements of part of it. Accordingly, most subsequent expenditures are likely to maintain the expected future economic benefits or service potential embodied in an existing intangible asset rather than meet the definition of an intangible asset and the recognition criteria in this Standard. In addition, it is often difficult to attribute subsequent expenditure directly to a particular intangible asset rather than to the entity's operations as a whole. Therefore, only rarely will subsequent expenditure—expenditure incurred after the initial recognition of an acquired intangible asset or after completion of an internally generated intangible asset—be recognized in the carrying amount of an asset. Consistent with paragraph 61, subsequent expenditure on brands, mastheads, publishing titles, lists users of a service, and items similar in substance (whether externally acquired or internally generated) is always recognized in surplus or deficit as incurred. This is because such expenditure cannot be distinguished from expenditure to develop the entity's operations as a whole.

28. **An intangible asset shall be recognized if, and only if:**

(a) **It is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and**

(b) **The cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably[1].**

29. **An entity shall assess the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.**

30. An entity uses judgement to assess the degree of certainty attached to the flow of future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the use of the asset on the basis of the evidence available at the time of initial recognition, giving greater weight to external evidence.

31. **An intangible asset shall be measured initially at cost in accordance with paragraphs 32–43. Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition, shall be measured at its fair value as at that date.**

Separate Acquisition

32. Normally, the price an entity pays to acquire separately an intangible asset will reflect expectations about the probability that the expected future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset will flow to the entity. In other words, the entity expects there to be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential, even if there is uncertainty about the timing or the amount of the inflow. Therefore, the probability recognition criterion in paragraph 28(a) is always considered to be satisfied for separately acquired intangible assets.

33. In addition, the cost of a separately acquired intangible asset can usually be measured reliably. This is particularly so when the purchase consideration is in the form of cash or other monetary assets.

34. The cost of a separately acquired intangible asset comprises:

(a) Its purchase price, including import duties and non-refundable purchase taxes, after deducting trade discounts and rebates; and

(b) Any directly attributable cost of preparing the asset for its intended use.

35. Examples of directly attributable costs are:

(a) Costs of employee benefits (as defined in IPSAS 39) arising directly from bringing the asset to its working condition;

(b) Professional fees arising directly from bringing the asset to its working condition; and

(c) Costs of testing whether the asset is functioning properly.

36. Examples of expenditures that are not part of the cost of an intangible asset are:

(a) Costs of introducing a new product or service (including costs of advertising and promotional activities);

(b) Costs of conducting operations in a new location or with a new class of users of a service (including costs of staff training); and

(c) Administration and other general overhead costs.

37. Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an intangible asset ceases when the asset is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Therefore, costs incurred

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

in using or redeploying an intangible asset are not included in the carrying amount of that asset. For example, the following costs are not included in the carrying amount of an intangible asset:

(a) Costs incurred while an asset capable of operating in the manner intended by management has yet to be brought into use; and

(b) Initial operating deficits, such as those incurred while demand for the asset's output builds up.

38. Some operations occur in connection with the development of an intangible asset, but are not necessary to bring the asset to the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. These incidental operations may occur before or during the development activities. Because incidental operations are not necessary to bring an asset to the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management, the revenue and related expenses of incidental operations are recognized immediately in surplus or deficit, and included in their respective classifications of revenue and expense.

39. If payment for an intangible asset is deferred beyond normal credit terms, its cost is the cash price equivalent. The difference between this amount and the total payments is recognized as interest expense over the period of credit unless it is capitalized in accordance with the capitalization treatment permitted in IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*.

Acquisition of an intangible asset as part of an acquisition (public sector combination)

39A. In accordance with IPSAS 40, if an intangible asset is acquired in an acquisition, the cost of that intangible asset is its fair value at the acquisition date. The fair value of an intangible asset will reflect market participants' expectations at the acquisition date about the probability that the expected future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset will flow to the entity. In other words, the entity expects there to be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential, even if there is uncertainty about the timing or the amount of the inflow. Therefore, the probability recognition criterion in paragraph 28(a) is always considered to be satisfied for intangible assets acquired in acquisitions. If an asset acquired in an acquisition is separable or arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights), sufficient information exists to measure reliably the fair value of the asset. Thus, the reliable measurement criterion in paragraph 28(b) is always considered to be satisfied for intangible assets acquired in acquisitions.

39B. In accordance with this Standard and IPSAS 40, an acquirer recognizes at the acquisition date, separately from goodwill, an intangible asset of the acquired operation, irrespective of whether the asset had been recognized by the acquired operation before the acquisition. This means that the acquirer recognizes as an asset separately from goodwill an in-process research and development project of the acquired operation if the project meets the definition of an intangible asset. An acquired operation's in-process research and development project meets the definition of an intangible asset when it:

(a) Meets the definition of an asset; and

(b) Is identifiable, i.e., is separable or arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights).

Intangible asset acquired in an acquisition (public sector combination)

39C. If an intangible asset acquired in an acquisition is separable or arises from a binding arrangement (including rights from contracts or other legal rights), sufficient information exists to measure reliably the fair value of the asset. When, for the estimates used to measure an intangible asset's fair value, there is a range of possible outcomes with different probabilities that uncertainty enters into the measurement of the asset's fair value.

39D. An intangible asset acquired in an acquisition might be separable, but only together with a related binding arrangement, identifiable asset or liability. In such cases, the acquirer recognizes the intangible asset separately from goodwill, but together with the related item.

39E. The acquirer may recognize a group of complementary intangible assets as a single asset provided the individual assets have similar useful lives. For example, the terms ‘brand’ and ‘brand name’ are often used as synonyms for trademarks and other marks. However, the former are general marketing terms that are typically used to refer to a group of complementary assets such as a trademark (or service mark) and its related trade name, formulas, recipes and technological expertise.

Subsequent Expenditure on an Acquired In-process Research and Development Project

40. **Research or development expenditure that:**

    (a) **Relates to an in-process research or development project acquired separately or in an acquisition and recognized as an intangible asset; and**

    (b) **Is incurred after the acquisition of that project; shall be accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 52–60.**

41. Applying the requirements in paragraphs 52–60 means that subsequent expenditure on an in-process research or development project acquired separately or in an acquisition and recognized as an intangible asset is:

    (a) Recognized as an expense when incurred if it is research expenditure;

    (b) Recognized as an expense when incurred if it is development expenditure that does not satisfy the criteria for recognition as an intangible asset in paragraph 55; and

    (c) Added to the carrying amount of the acquired in-process research or development project if it is development expenditure that satisfies the recognition criteria in paragraph 55.

Intangible Assets Acquired through Non-Exchange Transactions

42. In some cases, an intangible asset may be acquired through a non-exchange transaction. This may happen when another public sector entity transfers to an entity in a non-exchange transaction, intangible assets such as airport landing rights, licenses to operate radio or television stations, import licenses or quotas or rights to access other restricted resources. A private citizen, for example a Nobel Prize winner, may bequeath his or her personal papers, including the copyright to his or her publications to the national archives (a public sector entity) in a non-exchange transaction.

43. Under these circumstances the cost of the item is its fair value at the date it is acquired. For the purposes of this Standard, the measurement at recognition of an intangible asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction, at its fair value consistent with the requirements of paragraph 74, does not constitute a revaluation. Accordingly, the revaluation requirements in paragraph 74, and the supporting commentary in paragraphs 75–86 only apply when an entity elects to revalue an intangible item in subsequent reporting periods.

Exchanges of Assets

44. One or more intangible assets may be acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets. The following discussion refers simply to an exchange of one non-monetary asset for another, but it also applies to all exchanges described in the preceding sentence. The cost of such an intangible asset is measured at fair value unless the fair value of neither the asset received nor the asset given up is reliably measurable. The acquired asset is measured in this way

even if an entity cannot immediately derecognize the asset given up. If the acquired asset is not measured at fair value, its cost is measured at the carrying amount of the asset given up.

45. Paragraph 28(b) specifies that a condition for the recognition of an intangible asset is that the cost of the asset can be measured reliably. The fair value of an intangible asset is reliably measurable if:

(a) The variability in the range of reasonable fair value measurements is not significant for that asset: or

(b) The probabilities of the various measurements within the range can be reasonably assessed and used in when measuring fair value.

If an entity is able to measure reliably the fair value of either the asset received or the asset given up, then the fair value of the asset given up is used to measure cost unless the fair value of the asset received is more clearly evident.

Internally Generated Goodwill

46. Internally generated goodwill shall not be recognized as an asset.

47. In some cases, expenditure is incurred to generate future economic benefits or service potential, but it does not result in the creation of an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria in this Standard. Such expenditure is often described as contributing to internally generated goodwill. Internally generated goodwill is not recognized as an asset because it is not an identifiable resource (i.e., it is not separable nor does it arise from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) controlled by the entity that can be measured reliably at cost.

48. Differences between the fair value of an entity and the carrying amount of its identifiable net assets at any time may capture a range of factors that affect the fair value of the entity. However, such differences do not represent the cost of intangible assets controlled by the entity.

Internally Generated Intangible Assets

49. It is sometimes difficult to assess whether an internally generated intangible asset qualifies for recognition because of problems in:

(a) Identifying whether and when there is an identifiable asset that will generate expected future economic benefits or service potential; and

(b) Determining the cost of the asset reliably. In some cases, the cost of generating an intangible asset internally cannot be distinguished from the cost of maintaining or enhancing the entity’s internally generated goodwill or of running day-to-day operations.

Therefore, in addition to complying with the general requirements for the recognition and initial measurement of an intangible asset, an entity applies the requirements and guidance in paragraphs 50–65 to all internally generated intangible assets.

50. To assess whether an internally generated intangible asset meets the criteria for recognition, an entity classifies the generation of the asset into:

(a) A research phase; and

(b) A development phase.

Although the terms “research” and “development” are defined, the terms “research phase” and “development phase” have a broader meaning for the purpose of this Standard.

51. If an entity cannot distinguish the research phase from the development phase of an internal project to create an intangible asset, the entity treats the expenditure on that project as if it were incurred in the research phase only.

Research Phase

52. **No intangible asset arising from research (or from the research phase of an internal project) shall be recognized. Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) shall be recognized as an expense when it is incurred.**

53. In the research phase of an internal project, an entity cannot demonstrate that an intangible asset exists that will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential. Therefore, this expenditure is recognized as an expense when it is incurred.

54. Examples of research activities are:

    (a) Activities aimed at obtaining new knowledge;

    (b) The search for, evaluation and final selection of, applications of research findings or other knowledge;

    (c) The search for alternatives for materials, devices, products, processes, systems, or services; and

    (d) The formulation, design, evaluation, and final selection of possible alternatives for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems, or services.

Development Phase

55. **An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) shall be recognized if, and only if, an entity can demonstrate all of the following:**

    (a) **The technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;**

    (b) **Its intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;**

    (c) **Its ability to use or sell the intangible asset;**

    (d) **How the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential. Among other things, the entity can demonstrate the existence of a market for the output of the intangible asset or the intangible asset itself or, if it is to be used internally, the usefulness of the intangible asset;**

    (e) **The availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and**

    (f) **Its ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development**.

56. In the development phase of an internal project, an entity can, in some instances, identify an intangible asset and demonstrate that the asset will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential. This is because the development phase of a project is further advanced than the research phase.

57. Examples of development activities are:

    (a) The design, construction, and testing of pre-production or pre-use prototypes and models;

    (b) The design of tools, jigs, moulds, and dies involving new technology;

    (c) The design, construction, and operation of a pilot plant or operation that is not of a scale economically feasible for commercial production or use in providing services;

(d) The design, construction, and testing of a chosen alternative for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems, or services; and

(e) Website costs and software development costs.

58. To demonstrate how an intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential, an entity assesses the future economic benefits or service potential to be received from the asset using the principles in either IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets* or IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets,* as appropriate. If the asset will generate economic benefits or service potential only in combination with other assets, the entity applies the concept of cash-generating units in IPSAS 26.

59. Availability of resources to complete, use, and obtain the benefits from an intangible asset can be demonstrated by, for example, an operating plan showing the technical, financial, and other resources needed and the entity's ability to secure those resources. In some cases, an entity demonstrates the availability of external finance by obtaining a lender's or funder's indication of its willingness to fund the plan.

60. An entity's costing systems can often measure reliably the cost of generating an intangible asset internally, such as salary and other expenditure incurred in securing logos, copyrights or licenses, or developing computer software.

61. **Internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, lists of users of a service, and items similar in substance shall not be recognized as intangible assets.**

62. Expenditure on internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, lists of users of a service, and items similar in substance cannot be distinguished from the cost of developing the entity's operations as a whole. Therefore, such items are not recognized as intangible assets.

Cost of an Internally Generated Intangible Asset

63. The cost of an internally generated intangible asset for the purpose of paragraph 31 is the sum of expenditure incurred from the date when the intangible asset first meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 28, 29, and 55. Paragraph 70 prohibits reinstatement of expenditure previously recognized as an expense.

64. The cost of an internally generated intangible asset comprises all directly attributable costs necessary to create, produce, and prepare the asset to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Examples of directly attributable costs are:

(a) Costs of materials and services used or consumed in generating the intangible asset;

(b) Costs of employee benefits (as defined in IPSAS 39) arising from the generation of the intangible asset;

(c) Fees to register a legal right; and

(d) Amortization of patents and licenses that are used to generate the intangible asset.

IPSAS 5 specifies criteria for the recognition of interest as an element of the cost of an asset that is a qualifying asset.

65. The following are not components of the cost of an internally generated intangible asset:

(a) Selling, administrative and other general overhead expenditure unless this expenditure can be directly attributed to preparing the asset for use;

(b) Identified inefficiencies and initial operating deficits incurred before the asset achieves planned performance; and

(c) Expenditure on training staff to operate the asset.

Recognition of an Expense

66. **Expenditure on an intangible item shall be recognized as an expense when it is incurred unless:**

    (a) **It forms part of the cost of an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria (see paragraphs 26–65); or**

    (b) **The item is acquired in an acquisition and cannot be recognized as an intangible asset. If this is the case, it forms part of the amount recognized as goodwill at the acquisition date (see IPSAS 40).**

67. In some cases, expenditure is incurred to provide future economic benefits or service potential to an entity, but no intangible asset or other asset is acquired or created that can be recognized. In the case of the supply of goods, the entity recognizes such expenditure as an expense when it has a right to access those goods. In the case of the supply of services, the entity recognizes the expenditure as an expense when it receives the services. For example, expenditure on research is recognized as an expense when it is incurred (see paragraph 52), except when it is acquired as part of an acquisition. Other examples of expenditure that is recognized as an expense when it is incurred include:

    (a) Expenditure on start-up activities (i.e., start-up costs), unless this expenditure is included in the cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment in accordance with IPSAS 45. Start-up costs may consist of establishment costs such as legal and secretarial costs incurred in establishing a legal entity, expenditure to open a new facility or operation (i.e., pre-opening costs), or expenditures for starting new operations or launching new products or processes (i.e., pre-operating costs);

    (b) Expenditure on training activities;

    (c) Expenditure on advertising and promotional activities (including mail order catalogues and information pamphlets); and

    (d) Expenditure on relocating or reorganizing part or all of an entity.

68. An entity has a right to access goods when it owns them. Similarly, it has a right to access goods when they have been constructed by a supplier in accordance with the terms of a supply contract and the entity could demand delivery of them in return for payment. Services are received when they are performed by a supplier in accordance with a contract to deliver them to the entity and not when the entity uses them to deliver another service, for example, to deliver information about a service to users of that service.

69. Paragraph 66 does not preclude an entity from recognizing a prepayment as an asset when payment for goods has been made in advance of the entity obtaining a right to access those goods. Similarly, paragraph 66 does not preclude an entity from recognizing a prepayment as an asset when payment for services has been made in advance of the entity receiving those services.

Past Expenses not to be Recognized as an Asset

70. **Expenditure on an intangible item that was initially recognized as an expense under this Standard shall not be recognized as part of the cost of an intangible asset at a later date.**

Subsequent Measurement

71. **An entity shall choose either the historical cost model in paragraph 73 or the current value model in paragraph 74 as its accounting policy. If an intangible asset is accounted for using the current value model, all the other assets in its class shall also be accounted for using the same model, unless there is no active market for those assets.**

72. A class of intangible assets is a grouping of assets of a similar nature and use in an entity's operations. The items within a class of intangible assets are revalued simultaneously to avoid selective revaluation of assets

and the reporting of amounts in the financial statements representing a mixture of costs and values as at different dates.

Historical Cost Model

73. **After initial recognition, an intangible asset shall be carried at its cost less any accumulated amortization and any accumulated impairment losses.**

Current Value Model

74. **After initial recognition, an intangible asset shall be carried at a revalued amount, being its fair value at the date of the revaluation less any subsequent accumulated amortization and subsequent accumulated impairment losses. For the purpose of revaluations under this Standard, fair value shall be measured by reference to an active market. Revaluations shall be made with such regularity that at the reporting date the carrying amount of the asset does not differ materially from its fair value.**

75. The current value model does not allow:

    (a) The revaluation of intangible assets that have not previously been recognized as assets; or

    (b) The initial recognition of intangible assets at amounts other than cost.

76. The current value model is applied after an asset has been initially recognized at cost. However, if only part of the cost of an intangible asset is recognized as an asset because the asset did not meet the criteria for recognition until part of the way through the process (see paragraph 63), the current value model may be applied to the whole of that asset. Also, the current value model may be applied to an intangible asset that was received through a non-exchange transaction (see paragraphs 42–43).

77. It is uncommon for an active market to exist for an intangible asset, although this may happen. For example, in some jurisdictions, an active market may exist for freely transferable homogeneous classes of licenses or production quotas the entity has acquired from another entity. However, an active market cannot exist for brands, newspaper mastheads, music and film publishing rights, patents, or trademarks, because each such asset is unique. Also, although intangible assets are bought and sold, contracts are negotiated between individual buyers and sellers, and transactions are relatively infrequent. For these reasons, the price paid for one asset may not provide sufficient evidence of the fair value of another. Moreover, prices are often not available to the public.

78. The frequency of revaluations depends on the volatility of the fair values of the intangible assets being revalued. If the fair value of a revalued asset differs materially from its carrying amount, a further revaluation is necessary. Some intangible assets may experience significant and volatile movements in fair value, thus necessitating annual revaluation. Such frequent revaluations are unnecessary for intangible assets with only insignificant movements in fair value.

79. When an intangible asset is revalued, the carrying amount of that asset is adjusted to the revalued amount. At the date of the revaluation, the asset is treated in one of the following ways:

    (a) The gross carrying amount is adjusted in a manner that is consistent with the revaluation of the carrying amount of the asset. For example, the gross carrying amount may be restated by reference to observable market data or it may be restated proportionately to the change in the carrying amount. The accumulated amortization at the date of the revaluation is adjusted to equal the difference between the gross carrying amount and the carrying amount of the asset after taking into account accumulated impairment losses; or

    (b) The accumulated amortization is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset.

The amount of the adjustment of accumulated amortization forms part of the increase or decrease in the carrying amount that is accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 84 and 85.

80. **If an intangible asset in a class of revalued intangible assets cannot be revalued because there is no active market for this asset, the asset shall be carried at its cost less any accumulated amortization and impairment losses.**

81. **If the fair value of a revalued intangible asset can no longer be measured by reference to an active market, the carrying amount of the asset shall be its revalued amount at the date of the last revaluation by reference to the active market less any subsequent accumulated amortization and any subsequent accumulated impairment losses.**

82. The fact that an active market no longer exists for a revalued intangible asset may indicate that the asset may be impaired and that it needs to be tested in accordance with IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate.

83. If the fair value of the asset can be measured by reference to an active market at a subsequent measurement date, the current value model is applied from that date.

84. **If an intangible asset's carrying amount is increased as a result of a revaluation, the increase shall be credited directly to revaluation surplus. However, the increase shall be recognized in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognized in surplus or deficit.**

85. **If an intangible asset's carrying amount is decreased as a result of a revaluation, the decrease shall be recognized in surplus or deficit. However, the decrease shall be recognized directly in net assets/equity to the extent of any credit balance in the revaluation surplus in respect of that asset. The decrease recognized directly in net assets/equity reduces the amount accumulated in net assets/equity under the heading of revaluation surplus.**

86. The cumulative revaluation surplus included in net assets/equity may be transferred directly to accumulated surpluses or deficits when the surplus is realized. The whole surplus may be realized on the retirement or disposal of the asset. However, some of the surplus may be realized as the asset is used by the entity; in such a case, the amount of the surplus realized is the difference between amortization based on the revalued carrying amount of the asset and amortization that would have been recognized based on the asset's historical cost. The transfer from revaluation surplus to accumulated surpluses or deficits is not made through surplus or deficit.

Useful Life

87. **An entity shall assess whether the useful life of an intangible asset is finite or indefinite and, if finite, the length of, or number of production or similar units constituting, that useful life. An intangible asset shall be regarded by the entity as having an indefinite useful life when, based on an analysis of all of the relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows for, or provide service potential to, the entity.**

88. The accounting for an intangible asset is based on its useful life. An intangible asset with a finite useful life is amortized (see paragraphs 96–105), and an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not (see paragraphs 106–109). The Illustrative Examples accompanying this Standard illustrate the determination of useful life for different intangible assets, and the subsequent accounting for those assets based on the useful life determinations.

89. Many factors are considered in determining the useful life of an intangible asset, including:

(a) The expected usage of the asset by the entity and whether the asset could be managed efficiently by another management team;

(b) Typical product life cycles for the asset and public information on estimates of useful lives of similar assets that are used in a similar way;

(c) Technical, technological, commercial, or other types of obsolescence;

(d) The stability of the industry in which the asset operates and changes in the market demand for the products or services output from the asset;

(e) Expected actions by competitors or potential competitors;

(f) The level of maintenance expenditure required to obtain the expected future economic benefits or service potential from the asset and the entity's ability and intention to reach such a level;

(g) The period of control over the asset and legal or similar limits on the use of the asset, such as the expiry dates of related leases; and

(h) Whether the useful life of the asset is dependent on the useful life of other assets of the entity.

90. The term "indefinite" does not mean "infinite." The useful life of an intangible asset reflects only that level of future maintenance expenditure required to maintain the asset at its standard of performance assessed at the time of estimating the asset's useful life, and the entity's ability and intention to reach such a level. A conclusion that the useful life of an intangible asset is indefinite should not depend on planned future expenditure in excess of that required to maintain the asset at that standard of performance.

91. Given the history of rapid changes in technology, computer software and many other intangible assets are susceptible to technological obsolescence. Therefore, it will often be the case that their useful life is short. Expected future reductions in the selling price of an item that was produced using an intangible asset could indicate the expectation of technological or commercial obsolescence of the asset, which, in turn, might reflect a reduction of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset.

92. The useful life of an intangible asset may be very long or even indefinite. Uncertainty justifies estimating the useful life of an intangible asset on a prudent basis, but it does not justify choosing a life that is unrealistically short.

93. **The useful life of an intangible asset that arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) shall not exceed the period of the binding arrangement (including rights from contracts or other legal rights), but may be shorter depending on the period over which the entity expects to use the asset. If the binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) are conveyed for a limited term that can be renewed, the useful life of the intangible asset shall include the renewal period(s) only if there is evidence to support renewal by the entity without significant cost.**

93A**.** **The useful life of:**

(a) **A license or similar right previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation that is recognized by the resulting entity in an amalgamation; or**

(b) **A reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset in an acquisition**

is the remaining period of the binding arrangement (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) in which the right was granted and shall not include renewal periods.

94. There may be economic, political, social, and legal factors influencing the useful life of an intangible asset. Economic, political, or social factors determine the period over which future economic benefits or service potential will be received by the entity. Legal factors may restrict the period over which the entity controls access to such economic benefits or service potential. The useful life is the shorter of the periods determined by these factors.

95. Existence of the following factors, among others, indicates that an entity would be able to renew the binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) without significant cost:

(a) There is evidence, possibly based on experience, that the binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights) will be renewed. If renewal is contingent upon the consent of a third party, this includes evidence that the third party will give its consent;

(b) There is evidence that any conditions necessary to obtain renewal will be satisfied; and

(c) The cost to the entity of renewal is not significant when compared with the future economic benefits or service potential expected to flow to the entity from renewal.

If the cost of renewal is significant when compared with the future economic benefits or service potential expected to flow to the entity from renewal, the "renewal" cost represents, in substance, the cost to acquire a new intangible asset at the renewal date.

Intangible Assets with Finite Useful Lives

Amortization Period and Amortization Method

96. **The depreciable amount of an intangible asset with a finite useful life shall be allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life. Amortization shall begin when the asset is available for use, i.e., when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Amortization shall cease at the earlier of the date that the asset is classified as held for sale (or included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) in accordance with IPSAS 44 and the date that the asset is derecognized. The amortization method used shall reflect the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the entity. If that pattern cannot be determined reliably, the straight-line method shall be used. The amortization charge for each period shall be recognized in surplus or deficit unless this or another Standard permits or requires it to be included in the carrying amount of another asset.**

97. A variety of amortization methods can be used to allocate the depreciable amount of an asset on a systematic basis over its useful life. These methods include the straight-line method, the diminishing balance method, and the units of production method. The method used is selected on the basis of the expected pattern of consumption of the expected future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset and is applied consistently from period to period, unless there is a change in the expected pattern of consumption of those future economic benefits or service potential.

97A. There is a rebuttable presumption that an amortization method that is based on the revenue generated by an activity that includes the use of an intangible asset is inappropriate. The revenue generated by an activity that includes the use of an intangible asset typically reflects factors that are not directly linked to the consumption of the economic benefits or service potential embodied in the intangible asset. For example, revenue is affected by other inputs and processes, selling activities and changes in sales volumes and prices. The price component of revenue may be affected by inflation, which has no bearing upon the way in which an asset is consumed. This presumption can be overcome only in the limited circumstances:

(a) In which the intangible asset is expressed as a measure of revenue, as described in paragraph 97C; or

(b) When it can be demonstrated that revenue and the consumption of the economic benefits or service potential of the intangible asset are highly correlated.

97B. In choosing an appropriate amortization method in accordance with paragraph 97, an entity could determine the predominant limiting factor that is inherent in the intangible asset. For example, the contract that sets out the entity's rights over its use of an intangible asset might specify the entity's use of the intangible asset as

a predetermined number of years (i.e., time), as a number of units produced or as a fixed total amount of revenue to be generated. Identification of such a predominant limiting factor could serve as the starting point for the identification of the appropriate basis of amortization, but another basis may be applied if it more closely reflects the expected pattern of consumption of economic benefits or service potential.

97C. In the circumstance in which the predominant limiting factor that is inherent in an intangible asset is the achievement of a revenue threshold, the revenue to be generated can be an appropriate basis for amortization. For example, the right to operate a toll road could be based on a fixed total amount of revenue to be generated from cumulative tolls charged (for example, a contract could allow operation of the toll road until the cumulative amount of tolls generated from operating the road reaches CU100 million). In the case in which revenue has been established as the predominant limiting factor in the contract for the use of the intangible asset, the revenue that is to be generated might be an appropriate basis for amortizing the intangible asset, provided that the contract specifies a fixed total amount of revenue to be generated on which amortization is to be determined.

98. Amortization is usually recognized in surplus or deficit. However, sometimes the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in an asset are absorbed in producing other assets. In this case, the amortization charge constitutes part of the cost of the other asset and is included in its carrying amount. For example, the amortization of intangible assets used in a production process is included in the carrying amount of inventories (see IPSAS 12).

Residual Value

99. **The residual value of an intangible asset with a finite useful life shall be assumed to be zero unless:**

(a) **There is a commitment by a third party to acquire the asset at the end of its useful life; or**

(b) **There is an active market (as defined in IPSAS 46) for the asset, and:**

(i) **Residual value can be determined by reference to that market; and**

(ii) **It is probable that such a market will exist at the end of the asset's useful life.**

100. The depreciable amount of an asset with a finite useful life is determined after deducting its residual value. A residual value other than zero implies that an entity expects to dispose of the intangible asset before the end of its economic life.

101. An estimate of an asset's residual value is based on the amount recoverable from disposal using prices prevailing at the date of the estimate for the sale of a similar asset that has reached the end of its useful life and has operated under conditions similar to those in which the asset will be used. The residual value is reviewed at least at each reporting date. A change in the asset's residual value is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.*

102. The residual value of an intangible asset may increase to an amount equal to or greater than the asset's carrying amount. If it does, the asset's amortization charge is zero unless and until its residual value subsequently decreases to an amount below the asset's carrying amount.

Review of Amortization Period and Amortization Method

103. **The amortization period and the amortization method for an intangible asset with a finite useful life shall be reviewed at least at each reporting date. If the expected useful life of the asset is different from previous estimates, the amortization period shall be changed accordingly. If there has been a change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential**

embodied in the asset, the amortization method shall be changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such changes shall be accounted for as changes in accounting estimates in accordance with IPSAS 3.

104. During the life of an intangible asset, it may become apparent that the estimate of its useful life is inappropriate. For example, the recognition of an impairment loss may indicate that the amortization period needs to be changed.

105. Over time, the pattern of future economic benefits or service potential expected to flow to an entity from an intangible asset may change. For example, it may become apparent that a diminishing balance method of amortization is appropriate rather than a straight-line method. Another example is if use of the rights represented by a license is deferred pending action on other components of the entity's strategic plan. In this case, economic benefits or service potential that flow from the asset may not be received until later periods.

Intangible Assets with Indefinite Useful Lives

106. **An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life shall not be amortized.**

107. In accordance with IPSAS 21 and IPSAS 26, an entity is required to test an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or an intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment by comparing its recoverable service amount or its recoverable amount, as appropriate, with its carrying amount:

(a) Annually; and

(b) Whenever there is an indication that the intangible asset may be impaired.

Review of Useful Life Assessment

108. The useful life of an intangible asset that is not being amortized shall be reviewed each reporting period to determine whether events and circumstances continue to support an indefinite useful life assessment for that asset. If they do not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite shall be accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate in accordance with IPSAS 3.

109. In accordance with either IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset as finite rather than indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result, the entity tests the asset for impairment by comparing its recoverable service amount or its recoverable amount, determined in accordance with either IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, with its carrying amount, and recognizing any excess of the carrying amount over the recoverable service amount or recoverable amount as appropriate, as an impairment loss.

Recoverability of the Carrying Amount—Impairment Losses

110. To determine whether an intangible asset is impaired, an entity applies either IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate. Those Standards explain when and how an entity reviews the carrying amount of its assets, how it determines the recoverable service amount or recoverable amount of an asset, as appropriate, and when it recognizes or reverses an impairment loss.

Retirements and Disposals

111. **An intangible asset shall be derecognized:**

(a) **On disposal (including disposal through a non-exchange transaction); or**

(b) **When no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.**

112. **The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset shall be determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the asset. It shall**

be recognized in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognized (unless IPSAS 43 requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

113. The disposal of an intangible asset may occur in a variety of ways (e.g., by sale, by entering into a finance lease, or through a non-exchange transaction). The date of disposal of an intangible asset is the date that the recipient obtains control of that asset in accordance with the requirements for determining when a compliance obligation in the binding arrangement is satisfied in IPSAS 47. IPSAS 43 applies to disposal by a sale and leaseback.

114. If, in accordance with the recognition principle in paragraph 28, an entity recognizes in the carrying amount of an asset the cost of a replacement for part of an intangible asset, then it derecognizes the carrying amount of the replaced part. If it is not practicable for an entity to determine the carrying amount of the replaced part, it may use the cost of the replacement as an indication of what the cost of the replaced part was at the time it was acquired or internally generated.

114A. In the case of:

(a) A license or similar right previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation that is recognized by the resulting entity in an amalgamation; or

(b) A reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset in an acquisition,

if the right is subsequently reissued (sold) to a third party, the related carrying amount, if any, shall be used in determining the gain or loss on reissue.

115. The amount of consideration to be included in the surplus or deficit arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset is determined in accordance with the requirements for determining the transaction consideration in paragraphs 109–132 of IPSAS 47. Subsequent changes to the estimated amount of the consideration included in the gain or loss shall be accounted for in accordance with the requirements for changes in the transaction consideration in IPSAS 47.

116. Amortization of an intangible asset with a finite useful life does not cease when the intangible asset is no longer used, unless the asset has been fully depreciated or is classified as held for sale (or included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) in accordance with IPSAS 44.

Disclosure

General

117. **An entity shall disclose the following for each class of intangible assets, distinguishing between internally generated intangible assets and other intangible assets:**

(a) **Whether the useful lives are indefinite or finite and, if finite, the useful lives or the amortization rates used;**

(b) **The amortization methods used for intangible assets with finite useful lives;**

(c) **The gross carrying amount and any accumulated amortization (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period;**

(d) **The line item(s) of the statement of financial performance in which any amortization of intangible assets is included;**

(e) **A reconciliation of the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period showing:**

(i) **Additions, indicating separately those from internal development, those acquired separately, and those acquired through acquisitions;**

(ii) **Assets classified as held for sale or included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with IPSAS 44 and other disposals;**

(iii) **Increases or decreases during the period resulting from revaluations under paragraphs 74, 84 and 85 (if any);**

(iv) **Impairment losses recognized in surplus or deficit during the period in accordance with IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26 (if any);**

(v) **Impairment losses reversed in surplus or deficit during the period in accordance with IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26 (if any);**

(vi) **Any amortization recognized during the period;**

(vii) **Net exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements into the presentation currency, and on the translation of a foreign operation into the presentation currency of the entity; and**

(viii) **Other changes in the carrying amount during the period.**

118. A class of intangible assets is a grouping of assets of a similar nature and use in an entity's operations. Examples of separate classes may include:

(a) Brand names;

(b) Mastheads and publishing titles;

(c) Computer software;

(d) Licenses;

(e) Copyrights, patents, and other industrial property rights, service, and operating rights;

(f) Recipes, formulae, models, designs, and prototypes; and

(g) Intangible assets under development.

The classes mentioned above are disaggregated (aggregated) into smaller (larger) classes if this results in more relevant information for the users of the financial statements.

119. An entity discloses information on impaired intangible assets in accordance with IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26 in addition to the information required by paragraph 117(e)(iii)–(v).

120. IPSAS 3 requires an entity to disclose the nature and amount of a change in an accounting estimate that has a material effect in the current period or is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods. Such disclosure may arise from changes in:

(a) The assessment of an intangible asset's useful life;

(b) The amortization method; or

(c) Residual values.

121. **An entity shall also disclose:**

(a) **For an intangible asset assessed as having an indefinite useful life, the carrying amount of that asset and the reasons supporting the assessment of an indefinite useful life. In giving these reasons, the entity shall describe the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining that the asset has an indefinite useful life.**

(b) **A description, the carrying amount, and remaining amortization period of any individual intangible asset that is material to the entity's financial statements.**

(c) **For intangible assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction and initially recognized at fair value (see paragraphs 42–43):**

(i) **The fair value initially recognized for these assets;**

(ii) **Their carrying amount; and**

(iii) **Whether they are measured after recognition under the historical cost model or the current value model.**

(d) **The existence and carrying amounts of intangible assets whose title is restricted and the carrying amounts of intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities.**

(e) **The amount of contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.**

122. When an entity describes the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining that the useful life of an intangible asset is indefinite, the entity considers the list of factors in paragraph 89.

Intangible Assets Measured after Recognition using the Current Value Model

123. **If intangible assets are accounted for at revalued amounts, an entity shall disclose the following:**

(a) **By class of intangible assets:**

(i) **The effective date of the revaluation;**

(ii) **The carrying amount of revalued intangible assets; and**

(iii) **The carrying amount that would have been recognized had the revalued class of intangible assets been measured after recognition using the historical cost model in paragraph 73;**

(b) **The amount of the revaluation surplus that relates to intangible assets at the beginning and end of the reporting period, indicating the changes during the reporting period and any restrictions on the distribution of the balance to owners; and**

(c) [Deleted]

123A. **An entity shall disclose information that helps users of its financial statements assess both of the following:**

(a) **For intangible assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring or non-recurring basis in the statement of financial position after initial recognition, the measurement techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements; and**

(b) **For recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), the effect of the measurements on surplus or deficit or net assets/equity for the period.**

123B. To meet the objectives in paragraph 123A, an entity shall consider all the following:

(a) The level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure requirements;

(b) How much emphasis to place on each of the various requirements;

(c) How much aggregation or disaggregation to undertake; and

(d) Whether users of financial statements need additional information to evaluate the quantitative information disclosed.

If the disclosures provided in accordance with this IPSAS and other IPSAS are insufficient to meet the objectives in paragraph 123A, an entity shall disclose additional information necessary to meet those objectives.

123C. To meet the objectives in paragraph 123A, an entity shall disclose, at a minimum, the following information for each class of intangible assets (see paragraph 123D for information on determining appropriate classes of intangible assets) measured at fair value (including measurements based on fair value within the scope of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*) in the statement of financial position after initial recognition:

(a) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the fair value measurement at the end of the reporting period, and for non-recurring fair value measurements, the reasons for the measurement. Recurring fair value measurements of intangible assets are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position at the end of each reporting period. Non-recurring fair value measurements of intangible assets are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position in particular circumstances;

(b) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (Level 1, 2 or 3);

(c) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, a description of the measurement technique(s) and the inputs used in the fair value measurement. If there has been a change in measurement technique (e.g., changing from a market approach to an income approach or the use of an additional measurement technique), the entity shall disclose that change and the reason(s) for making it. For fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, an entity shall provide quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement. An entity is not required to create quantitative information to comply with this disclosure requirement if quantitative unobservable inputs are not developed by the entity when measuring fair value (e.g., when an entity uses prices from prior transactions or third-party pricing information without adjustment). However, when providing this disclosure an entity cannot ignore quantitative unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement and are reasonably available to the entity;

(d) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reconciliation from the opening balances to the closing balances, disclosing separately changes during the period attributable to the following:

(i) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in surplus or deficit, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those gains or losses are recognized;

(ii) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in net assets/equity, and the line item(s) in net assets/equity in which those gains or losses are recognized; and

(iii) Purchases, sales, issues and settlements (each of those types of changes disclosed separately).

(e) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for recurring fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, the amount of the total gains or losses for the period in (d)(i) included in surplus or deficit that is attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those intangible assets held at the end of the reporting period, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those unrealized gains or losses are recognized;

(f) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a description of the valuation processes used by the entity (including, for example, how an

entity decides its valuation policies and procedures and analyses changes in fair value measurements from period to period); and

(g) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in unobservable inputs if a change in those inputs to a different amount might result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement. If there are interrelationships between those inputs and other unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement, an entity shall also provide a description of those interrelationships and of how they might magnify or mitigate the effect of changes in the unobservable inputs on the fair value measurement. To comply with that disclosure requirement, the narrative description of the sensitivity to changes in unobservable inputs shall include, at a minimum, the unobservable inputs disclosed when complying with (c).:

123D. For the purposes of current value measurement disclosures an entity may decide that a greater disaggregation of the classes of intangible assets (as determined in paragraph 71) is required on the basis of the following:

(a) The nature, characteristics and risks of the intangible assets; and

(b) The level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorized, or whether the fair value is observable or unobservable.

The number of classes may need to be greater for fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because those measurements have a greater degree of uncertainty and subjectivity. Determining appropriate classes of intangible assets for which disclosures about fair value measurements should be provided requires judgment. A class of intangible assets will often require greater disaggregation than the line items presented in the statement of financial position. However, an entity shall provide information sufficient to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the statement of financial position. If another IPSAS specifies the class for an intangible asset, an entity may use that class in providing the disclosures required in this Standard if that class meets the requirements in this paragraph.

123E. For each class of intangible assets not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position but for which the fair value is disclosed, an entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 123C(b), (c) and (g). However, an entity is not required to provide the quantitative disclosures about significant unobservable inputs used in fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, required by paragraph 123C(c). For such intangible assets, an entity does not need to provide the other disclosures required by this Standard.

123F. An entity shall present the quantitative disclosures required by this Standard in a tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.

124. It may be necessary to aggregate the classes of revalued assets into larger classes for disclosure purposes. However, classes are not aggregated if this would result in the combination of a class of intangible assets that includes amounts measured under both the historical cost and current value models.

Research and Development Expenditure

125. **An entity shall disclose the aggregate amount of research and development expenditure recognized as an expense during the period.**

126. Research and development expenditure comprises all expenditure that is directly attributable to research or development activities (see paragraphs 64 and 65 for guidance on the type of expenditure to be included for the purpose of the disclosure requirement in paragraph 125).

Other Information

127. An entity is encouraged, but not required, to disclose the following information:

(a) A description of any fully amortized intangible asset that is still in use; and

(b) A brief description of significant intangible assets controlled by the entity but not recognized as assets because they did not meet the recognition criteria in this Standard.

Transitional Provisions

128. **An entity that has previously recognized intangible assets shall apply this Standard retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3.**

129. [Deleted]

130. [Deleted]

131. [Deleted]

131A. Paragraph 79 was amended by *Improvements to IPSAS* 2014 issued in January 2015. An entity shall apply that amendment to all revaluations recognized in annual periods beginning on or after the date of initial application of that amendment and in the immediately preceding annual period.

Effective Date

132. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after April 1, 2011. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before April 1, 2011, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 21 and IPSAS 26 at the same time.**

132A. **Paragraph 6 was amended by IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* issued in October 2011. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2014, it shall disclose that fact and at the same time apply IPSAS 32, the amendments to paragraphs 6 and 42A of IPSAS 5, the amendments to paragraphs 25–27 and 85B of IPSAS 13, the amendments to paragraphs 5, 7 and 107C of IPSAS 17 and the amendments to paragraphs 2 and 125A of IPSAS 29.**

132B. **Paragraphs 79, 91 and 97 were amended and paragraphs 97A, 97B, 97C and 131A added by *Improvements to IPSAS* 2014 issued in January 2015. An entity shall apply those amendments prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2015. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2015, it shall disclose that fact.**

132C. **Paragraphs 129, 130, 131 and 133 were amended by IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* issued in January 2015. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies IPSAS 33 for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, the amendments shall also be applied for that earlier period.**

132D. **IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements* issued in January 2015, amended paragraph 6(d). An entity shall apply that amendment when it applies IPSAS 35 and IPSAS 37.**

132E. **Paragraphs 3, 96, 116 and 117 were amended by *Improvements to IPSAS 2015*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning**

on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, it shall disclose that fact.

132F. **Paragraphs 4 and 5 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS,* issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

132G. ***Impairment of Revalued Assets* (Amendments to IPSAS 21 and 26) amended paragraph 110. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies that amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

132H. **Paragraphs 6, 35 and 64 were amended by IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits,* issued in July 2016. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 39 at the same time.**

132I. **Paragraphs 3, 6, 18, 24, 40, 41, 66, 67, and 117 were amended and paragraphs 18A, 26A, 39A–39E, 93A and 114A were added by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Therefore, amounts recognized for intangible assets and goodwill in prior public sector combinations shall not be adjusted. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

132J. **Paragraph 109 was amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018,* issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact and at the same time apply *Impairment of Revalued Assets* (Amendments to IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*, and IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*).**

132K. **Paragraphs 6, 9, 112, 113 and AG6 were amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

132L. **Paragraphs 6, 96, 116 and 117 were amended by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

132M. **Paragraphs 3, 7, 15, 67, and AG5 were amended, paragraphs 3(k) and 11 were deleted, and paragraphs AG12, AG13, and AG14 were added by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or at after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.**

132N. **Paragraphs 45, 48, 71, 74, 75, 76, 81, 83, 99, 121, 123, and 124 , and the related headings of paragraphs 73, 74, and 123 were amended, and paragraphs 123A–123F were added by IPSAS 46, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the**

amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.

132O. **Paragraphs 6, 26, 113, 115, and AG6 were amended by IPSAS 47, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

133. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards* (IPSAS) for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 31.

Website Costs

AG1. An entity may incur internal expenditure on the development and operation of its own website for internal or external access. A website designed for external access may be used for various purposes such as to disseminate information, create awareness of services, request comment on draft legislation, promote and advertise an entity's own services and products, provide electronic services, and sell services and products. A website designed for internal access may be used to store entity policies and details of users of a service, and search relevant information.

AG2. The stages of a website's development can be described as follows:

(a) Planning—includes undertaking feasibility studies, defining objectives and specifications, evaluating alternatives, and selecting preferences;

(b) Application and Infrastructure Development—includes obtaining a domain name, purchasing and developing hardware and operating software, installing developed applications, and stress testing;

(c) Graphical Design Development—includes designing the appearance of web pages; and

(d) Content Development—includes creating, purchasing, preparing, and uploading information, either textual or graphical in nature, on the website before the completion of the website's development. This information may either be stored in separate databases that are integrated into (or accessed from) the website or coded directly into the web pages.

AG3. Once development of a website has been completed, the Operating stage begins. During this stage, an entity maintains and enhances the applications, infrastructure, graphical design, and content of the website.

AG4. When accounting for internal expenditure on the development and operation of an entity's own website for internal or external access, the issues are:

(a) Whether the website is an internally generated intangible asset that is subject to the requirements of this Standard; and

(b) The appropriate accounting treatment of such expenditure.

AG5. This Application Guidance does not apply to expenditure on purchasing, developing, and operating hardware (e.g., web servers, staging servers, production servers, and Internet connections) of a website. Such expenditure is accounted for under IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*. Additionally, when an entity incurs expenditure on an Internet service provider hosting the entity's website, the expenditure is recognized as an expense when the services are received.

AG6. IPSAS 31 does not apply to intangible assets held by an entity for sale in the course of its operations (see IPSAS 12 and IPSAS 47) or leases of intangible assets accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43. Accordingly, this Application Guidance does not apply to expenditure on the development or operation of a website (or website software) for sale to another entity or that is accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43.

AG7. An entity's own website that arises from development and is for internal or external access is an internally generated intangible asset that is subject to the requirements of this Standard.

AG8. A website arising from development is recognized as an intangible asset if, and only if, in addition to complying with the general requirements described in paragraph 28 of this Standard for recognition and initial

measurement, an entity can satisfy the requirements in paragraph 55 of this Standard. In particular, an entity may be able to satisfy the requirement to demonstrate how its website will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential in accordance with paragraph 55(d) of this Standard when, for example, the website is capable of generating revenues, including direct revenues from enabling orders to be placed, or providing services using the website, rather than at a physical location using civil servants. An entity is not able to demonstrate how a website developed solely or primarily for promoting and advertising its own services and products will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential, and consequently all expenditure on developing such a website is recognized as an expense when incurred.

AG9. Any internal expenditure on the development and operation of an entity's own website is accounted for in accordance with this Standard. The nature of each activity for which expenditure is incurred (e.g., training employees and maintaining the website) and the website's stage of development or post-development are evaluated to determine the appropriate accounting treatment (additional guidance is provided in the table included at the end of the Illustrative Examples). For example:

(a) The Planning stage is similar in nature to the research phase in paragraphs 52–54 of this Standard. Expenditure incurred in this stage is recognized as an expense when it is incurred;

(b) The Application and Infrastructure Development stage, the Graphical Design stage, and the Content Development stage, to the extent that content is developed for purposes other than to advertise and promote an entity's own services and products, are similar in nature to the development phase in paragraphs 55–62 of this Standard. Expenditure incurred in these stages is included in the cost of a website recognized as an intangible asset in accordance with paragraph AG8 when the expenditure can be directly attributed and is necessary to creating, producing or preparing the website for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. For example, expenditure on purchasing or creating content (other than content that advertises and promotes an entity's own services and products) specifically for a website, or expenditure to enable use of the content (e.g., a fee for acquiring a license to reproduce) on the website, is included in the cost of development when this condition is met. However, in accordance with paragraph 83 of this Standard, expenditure on an intangible item that was initially recognized as an expense in previous financial statements is not recognized as part of the cost of an intangible asset at a later date (e.g., if the costs of a copyright have been fully amortized, and the content is subsequently provided on a website);

(c) Expenditure incurred in the Content Development stage, to the extent that content is developed to advertise and promote an entity's own services and products (e.g., digital photographs of products), is recognized as an expense when incurred in accordance with paragraph 67(c) of this Standard. For example, when accounting for expenditure on professional services for taking digital photographs of an entity's own products and for enhancing their display, expenditure is recognized as an expense as the professional services are received during the process, not when the digital photographs are displayed on the website; and

(d) The Operating stage begins once development of a website is complete. Expenditure incurred in this stage is recognized as an expense when it is incurred unless it meets the recognition criteria in paragraph 28 of this Standard.

AG10. A website that is recognized as an intangible asset under paragraph AG8 of this Application Guidance is measured after initial recognition by applying the requirements of paragraphs 71–86 of this Standard. The best estimate of a website's useful life should be short, as described in paragraph 91.

AG11. The guidance in paragraphs AG1–AG10 does not specifically apply to software development costs. However, an entity may apply the principles in these paragraphs.

Intangible Heritage Assets: Cost or Fair Value Cannot be Measured Reliably

AG12. Where intangible heritage assets are not recognized in the financial statements because, at initial measurement, their cost or fair value cannot be measured reliably, the entity shall disclose:

(a) The difficulties in obtaining a reliable measurement that prevented recognition; and

(b) The significance of the unrecognized asset(s) in relation to delivery of the entity's objectives.

AG13. The disclosures should ensure that, when read in the context of information about recognized intangible assets, the financial statements provide useful and relevant information about the entity's overall holding of intangible assets, and thereby support users' evaluation of the entity's finances, including its net financial position, and understanding of its ability to deliver services.

AG14. These disclosures may be presented in aggregate for groups or classes of intangible assets, provided this aggregation does not obscure significant information.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 31.

Background

BC1. The IPSASB's IFRS Convergence Program is an important element in IPSASB's work program. The IPSASB's policy is to converge accrual basis IPSAS with IFRS issued by the IASB where appropriate for public sector entities.

BC2. Accrual basis IPSAS that are converged with IFRS maintain the requirements, structure and text of the IFRS, unless there is a public sector specific reason for a departure. Departure from the equivalent IFRS occurs when requirements or terminology in the IFRS are not appropriate for the public sector, or when inclusion of additional commentary or examples is necessary to illustrate certain requirements in the public sector context. Differences between IPSAS and their equivalent IFRS are identified in the *Comparison with IFRS* included in each IPSAS. The Comparison with IAS 38 references the December 31, 2008 version of IAS 38.

Scope

BC3. The Board considered whether powers and rights conferred by legislation, a constitution, or by equivalent means should be included in the scope of the Standard. The Board has not formed a view on this topic and therefore, these powers and rights are excluded from the scope of this Standard. The Board is currently developing a Conceptual Framework and will reconsider, if necessary, the applicability of this Standard to powers and rights conferred by legislation, a constitution, or by equivalent means.

BC4. IAS 38 contains requirements and guidance on goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a business combination. In issuing IPSAS 31, the IPSASB considered whether goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a business combination should be included in the scope of this Standard. The IPSASB had not yet issued an IPSAS dealing with business combinations and considered it likely that a number of public sector specific issues will arise when combinations of public sector entities take place. The IPSASB concluded at that time that goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a business combination should not be included in the scope of this Standard. In accordance with the hierarchy in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors,* users were referred to the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standards dealing with goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a business combination.

BC4A. Subsequently, the IPSASB issued IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations.* IPSAS 40 specifies the accounting for public sector combinations, including the initial recognition and measurement of intangible assets. IPSAS 40 does not specify the subsequent measurement and disclosure of intangible assets recognized as part of a public sector combination. Consequently, the IPSASB reconsidered whether goodwill and intangible assets recognized in a public sector combination should be included in the scope of this Standard. The IPSASB agreed that such assets should be included in the scope of this Standard as a result of the IPSASB issuing IPSAS 40, and amended the Standard accordingly.

BC5. When this Standard was developed, IAS 38 contained requirements on exchanges of assets when the exchange transaction lacks commercial substance. The IPSASB considered whether this guidance was necessary and concluded that it was not necessary because this issue was addressed in IPSAS 23.

BC6. The IASB has issued an Interpretation of IAS 38 dealing with accounting for website costs. The IPSASB believes the guidance contained in SIC 32 is relevant to the public sector. Accordingly, IPSAS 31 includes as application guidance the definitions and guidance contained in SIC 32. This application guidance is an integral part of IPSAS 31. The appendix in SIC 32 that illustrates the relevant accounting principles and how they are linked to IPSAS 31 is included in the illustrative examples.

BC7. The Standard does not address emissions trading schemes. The IPSASB noted that, emissions trading schemes a government has established are a type of powers and rights conferred by legislation, a constitution, or by equivalent means, which are excluded from the scope of the Standard (see paragraph BC3). A government may acquire permits under emissions trading schemes. v treatment of such permits is currently being studied by some international and national standard-setting bodies and a consensus has not been reached on the appropriate accounting treatment. The IPSASB will reconsider, if necessary, the applicability of this Standard to emissions trading schemes.

Intangible Assets Acquired through a Non-Exchange Transaction

BC8. At the time this Standard was developed, IPSAS 23 prescribed the initial recognition, initial measurement and disclosure of assets and liabilities arising from non-exchange revenue transactions. This Standard addresses the circumstance where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction. The IPSASB agreed that, for intangible assets arising from such transactions, an entity applies the requirements of IPSAS 23 in conjunction with this Standard for initial measurement of the intangible asset and, accordingly, considers directly attributable costs specified in this Standard.

Current Value Model

BC9. The current value model proposed in IPSAS 31 is similar to the revaluation model in IAS 38 which requires revaluations to be accounted for on an asset-by-asset basis. When this Standard was issued, IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* required revaluations to be accounted for by class of assets rather than by individual asset. The IPSASB had considered this approach for intangible assets, but had concluded that it was not necessary because intangible assets differ from property, plant, and equipment in that they are less likely to be homogeneous. One of the major types of intangible assets of public sector entities is internally-developed software, for which detailed information is available on an individual asset basis. Consequently, the IPSASB had concluded that it was appropriate to require revalued intangible assets to be accounted for on an asset-by-asset basis. In developing IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, the IPSASB noted that this conclusion is still applicable. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that the revaluation model in IPSAS 17 is labeled the current value model in IPSAS 45.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of IASB's *Improvements to IFRS and Narrow Scope Amendments* issued in December 2013 and May 2014

BC10. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IAS 38 included in the *Improvements to IFRS* and *Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortisation* issued by the IASB in December 2013 and May 2014 and generally concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of Part II of *Improvements to IPSAS 2015:* issues raised by stakeholders

BC11. When IPSAS 31 was revised as a result of Part II of *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* stakeholders had indicated that IPSAS referred to non-current assets held for sale and disposal groups inconsistently. The IPSASB had concluded that IFRS 5, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, might only be appropriate for the public sector in certain circumstances, for the following reasons:

(a) Sales of assets in the public sector might not be completed within one year because of the levels of approval required. This had raised questions about the relevance and consistency of information provided in accordance with IFRS 5. In particular, the IPSASB had noted that, under IFRS 5, non-current assets held for sale are not depreciated. The IPSASB had concerns that not depreciating assets for an extended period of time might be inappropriate.

(b) Many assets in the public sector are disposed of through a transfer or distribution for no or nominal consideration. As IFRS 5 deals with sales at fair value, the measurement and disclosure requirements

might not provide relevant information for these transfers. However, the IPSASB had recognized that the measurement and disclosure requirements in IFRS 5 might be appropriate where sales are intended to take place at fair value.

(c) Many discontinued operations in the public sector are operations that previously provided services at no or nominal cost. As IFRS 5 deals with discontinued operations that were either cash-generating units or a group of cash-generating units prior to disposal or being classified as held for sale, the disclosure requirements might not provide relevant information for public sector discontinued operations. However, the IPSASB had recognized that the disclosure requirements in IFRS 5 might be appropriate where discontinued operations were previously either cash-generating units or one or more groups of cash generating units.

Because the IPSASB had concluded that IFRS 5 would only be appropriate in the public sector in limited circumstances, the IPSASB agreed to remove references in IPSAS to international or national accounting standards dealing with non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations. The IPSASB had concerns that retaining this reference might result in entities following the requirements of IFRS 5 in circumstances where this might not be appropriate. The IPSASB had noted that IPSAS 3 provides guidance on selecting accounting policies for transactions that are not specifically addressed in IPSAS. This guidance would permit entities to adopt an accounting policy that is consistent with IFRS 5 where the entity considers this is appropriate.

BC11A. In developing IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, the IPSASB concluded that in certain circumstances it would be appropriate for public sector entities to apply the requirements of IFRS. As a result, all the relevant references have been added.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS,* issued in April 2016

BC12. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*

BC13. Paragraph 109 requires an entity to test an intangible asset for impairment when reassessing its useful life. When this standard was issued, such a test was only required for intangible assets measured under the cost model. Following the publication of *Impairment of Revalued Assets* (Amendments to IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*, and IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*) in July 2016, this test is required for all intangible assets, and paragraph 109 has been amended accordingly.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*

BC14. During development of IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, the IPSASB concluded that the heritage nature of an asset does not prevent its recognition. On the basis that the same conceptual arguments apply to intangible heritage as those that apply to heritage property, plant, and equipment the IPSASB decided to remove the heritage scope exclusion in IPSAS 31. This ensures that IPSAS 31's treatment of intangible heritage assets is consistent with the accounting treatment for heritage property, plant, and equipment.

Recognition of intangible heritage assets that meet IPSAS 31's recognition criteria will provide information that users of the financial statements find useful for accountability and decision-making.

BC15. The IPSASB considered whether the disclosure requirements in IPSAS 45 for unrecognized heritage property, plant, and equipment should also apply to unrecognized intangible heritage assets. On the basis that disclosure requirements in IPSAS 45 will provide useful information for accountability and decision-making on intangible heritage assets that are not recognized because their cost or fair value cannot be measured reliably, the IPSASB concluded that the same disclosure requirements should apply to intangible heritage assets. The IPSASB decided, therefore, to add application guidance that sets out disclosure requirements with respect to unrecognized intangible heritage assets.

Revision of IPSAS 31 as a result of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*

BC16. IPSAS 46, issued in May 2023, provides generic guidance on the initial and subsequent measurement of assets, to ensure a consistent approach across all IPSAS. The IPSASB agreed to remove guidance on measurement in IPSAS 31 where such guidance was now provided in IPSAS 46, and to refer preparers to the guidance in that Standard.

BC17. IPSAS 46 introduced current operational value, a public sector current value measurement basis. This measurement basis is primarily applied when assets are held for their operational capacity. When IPSAS 46 was issued, the IPSASB concluded intangible assets are held for their highest and best use and measurement is therefore consistent with fair value measurement. Current operational value was therefore not added as an available measurement basis to IPSAS 31.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Recognition and Measurement of an Internally-Generated Intangible Asset	IE1–IE5
Example Applying Paragraph 63 of this Standard	IE1–IE4
Example Applying Paragraphs 55–65 of this Standard	IE5
Assessing the Useful Lives of Intangible Assets	IE6–IE21
An Acquired Patent with a Finite Useful Life	IE8–IE9
An Acquired Patent with an Indefinite Useful Life	IE10–IE11
An Acquired Copyright that has a Remaining Legal Life of 50 Years	IE12–IE13
An Acquired Broadcasting License that Expires in Five Years—Part A	IE14–IE15
An Acquired Broadcasting License that Expires in Five Years—Part B	IE16–IE17
An Acquired Right to Operate a Public Transit Route Between Two Cities that Expires in Three Years	IE18–IE19
An Acquired List of Property Owners	IE20–IE21
Examples Illustrating the Application Guidance	IE22

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 31.

Recognition and Measurement of an Internally-Generated Intangible Asset

Example Applying Paragraph 63 of this Standard

IE1. An entity developed a new system to schedule court cases more effectively that will result in increased service delivery. During the financial year ending March 31, 20X8, expenditure incurred for the development of the system was CU1,000[2] of which CU900 was incurred before March 1, 20X8 and CU100 was incurred between March 1, 20X8 and March 31, 20X8. The entity is able to demonstrate that, at March 1, 20X8, the newly developed system met the criteria for recognition as an intangible asset. The recoverable service amount of the system (including future cash outflows to complete the development before it is available for use) is estimated to be CU500.

IE2. At the end of the financial year, the developed system is recognized as an intangible asset at a cost of CU100 (expenditure incurred since the date when the recognition criteria were met, i.e., March 1, 20X8). The CU900 expenditure incurred before March 1, 20X8 is recognized as an expense because the recognition criteria were not met until March 1, 20X8. This expenditure does not form part of the cost of the system recognized in the statement of financial position.

IE3. During the financial year ending March 31, 20X9, expenditure incurred is CU2,000. At the end of this financial year, the recoverable service amount of the system (including future cash outflows to complete the system before it is available for use) is estimated to be CU1,900.

IE4. As at March 31, 20X9, the cost of the developed system is CU2,100 (CU100 expenditure recognized at the end of 20X8 plus CU2,000 expenditure recognized in the 20X9 financial year). The entity recognizes an impairment loss of CU200 to adjust the carrying amount of the developed system before the impairment loss (CU2,100) to its recoverable service amount (CU1,900). This impairment loss will be reversed in a subsequent period if the requirements for the reversal of an impairment loss in IPSAS 21 are met.

Example Applying Paragraphs 55–65 of this Standard

IE5. An entity is developing a system which produces statistical reports for its internal use and for sale to third-parties. The system is technically feasible, the entity is aware that there is a demand for this type of report and which third-parties are willing to pay for the product and therefore will -generate probable future economic benefits. The expenditure attributable to the development of this system can be identified and measured reliably.

Assessing the Useful Lives of Intangible Assets

IE6. The following guidance provides examples on determining the useful life of an intangible asset in accordance with this Standard.

IE7. Each of the following examples describes an acquired intangible asset, the facts and circumstances surrounding the determination of its useful life, and the subsequent accounting based on that determination.

An Acquired Patent with a Finite Useful Life

IE8. Entity A acquires a patent over a formula for a vaccine, from Entity B to secure Entity A's ability to provide free vaccinations to its constituents. The vaccine protected by the patent is expected to be a source of service

[2] In this Standard, monetary amounts are denominated in "currency units" (CU).

potential for at least 15 years. Entity A has a commitment from Entity C to purchase that patent in five years for 60 per cent of the fair value of the patent at the date it was acquired, and Entity A intends to sell the patent in five years.

IE9. The patent would be amortized over its five-year useful life to Entity A, with a residual value equal to 60 per cent of the patent's fair value at the date it was acquired. The patent would also be reviewed for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21.

An Acquired Patent with an Indefinite Useful Life

IE10. Entity A acquires an asset, the patent over a formula for a vaccine, from Entity B to secure Entity A's ability to provide free vaccinations to its constituents. It is expected that the formula will need to be slightly modified every 10 years to maintain its efficacy. There is evidence to support ongoing renewal of the patent. A contract with Entity B stipulates that Entity B will maintain the efficacy of the formula continuously, and evidence supports its ability to do so. The costs to renew the patent and maintain the efficacy of the formula are expected to be insignificant and will be paid to the Entity B when the improvements are made.

IE11. An analysis of product lifecycle studies, and demographic and environmental trends, provides evidence that the patent will provide service potential to Entity A by enabling it to deliver its vaccination program for an indefinite period. Accordingly, the patent would be treated as having an indefinite useful life. Therefore, the patent would not be amortized unless its useful life is determined to be finite. The patent would be tested for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21.

An Acquired Copyright that has a Remaining Legal Life of 50 Years

IE12. Entity A acquires a copyright from Entity B to enable it to reproduce and sell the copyrighted material on a cost-recovery basis to its constituency. An analysis of the habits of the entity's constituency and other trends provides evidence that the copyrighted material will generate net cash inflows for only 30 more years.

IE13. The copyright would be amortized over its 30-year estimated useful life. The copyright also would be reviewed for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21.

An Acquired Broadcasting License that Expires in Five Years—Part A

IE14. Entity A acquires a broadcasting license from Entity B. Entity A intends to provide free broadcasting services in the community. The broadcasting license is renewable every 10 years if Entity A provides at least an average level of service to its users of its service and complies with the relevant legislative requirements. The license may be renewed indefinitely at little cost and has been renewed twice before the most recent acquisition. Entity A intends to renew the license indefinitely and evidence supports its ability to do so. Historically, there has been no compelling challenge to the license renewal. The technology used in broadcasting is not expected to be replaced by another technology at any time in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the license is expected to contribute to Entity A's ability to provide free broadcasting services indefinitely.

IE15. Entity B does not recognize its power to grant broadcasting licenses as an intangible asset. The broadcasting license would be treated by Entity A as having an indefinite useful life because it is expected to contribute to the entity's ability to provide free broadcasting services indefinitely. Therefore, the license would not be amortized until its useful life is determined to be finite. The license would be tested for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21.

An Acquired Broadcasting License that Expires in Five Years—Part B

IE16. The licensing authority subsequently decides that it will no longer renew broadcasting licenses, but rather will auction the licenses. At the time the licensing authority's decision is made, Entity A's broadcasting license has three years until it expires. Entity A expects that the license will continue to provide service potential until the license expires.

IE17. Because the broadcasting license can no longer be renewed, its useful life is no longer indefinite. Thus, the acquired license would be amortized by Entity A over its remaining three-year useful life and immediately tested for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21.

An Acquired Right to Operate a Public Transit Route Between Two Cities that Expires in Three Years

IE18. Entity A acquires from Entity B a right to operate a public transit route between two cities, which generates revenues. The transit route may be renewed every five years, and Entity A intends to comply with the applicable rules and regulations surrounding renewal. Transit route renewals are routinely granted at a minimal cost and historically have been renewed when the entity that holds the rights to the route has complied with the applicable rules and regulations. Entity A expects to provide transit services on the route indefinitely. An analysis of demand and cash flows supports those assumptions.

IE19. Because the facts and circumstances support the public transit route providing cash flows to Entity A for an indefinite period of time, the intangible asset related to the transit route is treated as having an indefinite useful life. Therefore, the intangible asset would not be amortized until its useful life is determined to be finite. It would be tested for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 26 annually and whenever there is an indication that it may be impaired.

An Acquired List of Property Owners

IE20. A local authority (Entity A) acquires a list of property owners from another public sector entity which is responsible for registering property deeds (Entity B). Entity B is at another level of government, and is not part of Entity A's reporting entity. Entity A intends to use the list to generate tax revenues and Entity A expects that it will be able to derive benefit from the information on the acquired list[3] for at least one year, but no more than three years.

IE21. The list of property owners would be amortized over Entity A's best estimate of its useful life, say 18 months. Although Entity B may intend to add property owner names and other information to the list in the future, the expected benefits to Entity A of the acquired list relate only to the property owners on that list at the date Entity A acquired the list. The list of property owners also would be reviewed for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21 by assessing annually and whenever there is any indication that it may be impaired.

Examples Illustrating the Application Guidance

IE22. The purpose of the table is to illustrate examples of expenditure that occur during each of the stages described in paragraphs AG2–AG3 and to illustrate application of paragraphs AG4–AG11 to assist in clarifying their meaning. It is not intended to be a comprehensive checklist of expenditure that might be incurred.

---

[3] Although the local authority may intend to add property owners and other information to the database in the future, the expected benefits of the acquired database relate only to the property owners on that database at the date it was acquired. Subsequent additions would be considered to be internally-developed intangible assets, and accounted for in accordance with this Standard.

STAGE/NATURE OF EXPENDITURE	ACCOUNTING TREATMENT
Planning	
• Undertaking feasibility studies; • Defining hardware and software specifications; • Evaluating alternative products and suppliers; and • Selecting preferences.	Recognize as an expense when incurred in accordance with paragraph 52 of this Standard.
Application and Infrastructure Development	
• Purchasing or developing hardware. • Obtaining a domain name; • Developing operating software (e.g., operating system and server software); • Developing code for the application; • Installing developed applications on the web server; and • Stress testing.	Apply the requirements of IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*. Recognize as an expense when incurred, unless the expenditure can be directly attributed to preparing the website to operate in the manner intended by management, and the website meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 28 and 55[4] of this Standard.
Graphical Design Development	
• Designing the appearance (e.g., layout and color) of web pages.	Recognize as an expense when incurred, unless the expenditure can be directly attributed to preparing the website to operate in the manner intended by management, and the website meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 28 and 55[5] of this Standard.
Content Development	
• Creating, purchasing, preparing (e.g., creating links and identifying tags), and uploading information, either textual or graphic in nature, on the website before the completion of the website's development. Examples of content include information about an entity, services, or products, and topics that subscribers access.	Recognize as an expense when incurred in accordance with paragraph 67(c) of this Standard to the extent that content is developed to advertise and promote an entity's own services and products (e.g., digital photographs of products). Otherwise, recognize as an expense when incurred, unless the expenditure can be directly attributed to preparing the website to operate in the manner intended by management, and the website meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 28 and 55[6] of this Standard.

[4] All expenditure on developing a website solely or primarily for promoting, advertising, or providing information to the public at large regarding the entity's own products and services is recognized an expense when incurred in accordance with paragraph 66 of this Standard.

[5] See footnote 4.

[6] See footnote 4.

STAGE/NATURE OF EXPENDITURE	ACCOUNTING TREATMENT
Operating	
• Updating graphics and revising content; • Adding new functions, features, and content; • Registering the website with search engines; • Backing up data; • Reviewing security access; and • Analyzing usage of the website.	Assess whether it meets the definition of an intangible asset and the recognition criteria set out in paragraph 28 of this Standard, in which case the expenditure is recognized in the carrying amount of the website asset.
Other	
• Selling, administrative, and other general overhead expenditure unless it can be directly attributed to preparing the website for use to operate in the manner intended by management; • Clearly identified inefficiencies and initial operating deficits incurred before the website achieves planned performance (e.g., false-start testing); and • Training employees to operate the website.	Recognize as an expense when incurred in accordance with paragraphs 63–69 of this Standard.

COMPARISON WITH IAS 38

IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets* is drawn primarily from IAS 38, *Intangible Assets* (as at December 31, 2008). The main differences between IPSAS 31 and IAS 38 are as follows:

- IPSAS 31 includes a scope exclusion for the powers and rights conferred by legislation, a constitution, or by equivalent means.
- IPSAS 31 incorporates the guidance contained in the Standing Interpretation Committee's Interpretation 32, *Intangible Assets—Web Site Costs* as Application Guidance to illustrate the relevant accounting principles.
- IPSAS 31 includes paragraphs that describe intangible heritage assets, and states that an entity is required to comply with the disclosure requirements of this Standard with respect to those intangible heritage assets that have been recognized. It has application guidance that requires disclosure on intangible heritage assets that have not been recognized. IAS 38 does not have similar guidance.
- IAS 38 contains guidance on intangible assets acquired by way of a government grant. Paragraphs 31 of IPSAS 31 modifies this guidance to refer to intangible assets acquired through non-exchange transactions. IPSAS 31 states that where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, the cost is its fair value as at the date it is acquired.
- IAS 38 provides guidance on exchanges of assets when an exchange transaction lacks commercial substance. IPSAS 31 does not include this guidance.
- The examples included in IAS 38 have been modified to better address public sector circumstances.
- IPSAS 31 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IAS 38. The most significant examples are the use of the terms "revenue," "statement of financial performance," "surplus or deficit," "future economic benefits or service potential," "accumulated surpluses or deficits," "operating/operation," "rights from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights)," and "net assets/equity" in IPSAS 31. The equivalent terms in IAS 38 are "income," "statement of comprehensive income," "profit or loss," "future economic benefits," "retained earnings," "business," "contractual or other legal rights," and "equity."

IPSAS 32—SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS: GRANTOR

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) sets out the accounting requirements of the grantor in a service concession arrangement. It is adapted from International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC®) Interpretation 12 (IFRIC 12), *Service Concession Arrangements*, developed by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee and published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). IFRIC 12 sets out the accounting requirements of the operator in a service concession arrangement. This IPSAS also contains extracts from Standing Interpretations Committee (SIC®) Interpretation 29 (SIC-29), *Service Concession Arrangements: Disclosures*, developed by the Standing Interpretations Committee and published by the IASB. Extracts from IFRIC 12 and SIC-29 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS®) Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 32—SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS: GRANTOR

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* was issued in October 2011.

Since then, IPSAS 32 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 43, *Leases* (issued January 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* (issued April 2016)
- IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* (issued January 2015)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 32

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
3	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
4	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
12	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
13	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 45 May 2023
20	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
29	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
30	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
32	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
33	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 45 May 2023
35	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
35A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
35B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
36A	New	IPSAS 33 January 2015
36B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
36C	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
36D	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
36E	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
36F	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
36G	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
37	Amended	IPSAS 33 January 2015
AG11	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG13	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG16	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG17	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG20	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG23	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG24	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG25	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG30	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG33	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG35	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016 IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG37	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG45	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG48	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG49	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG50	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
AG52	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG53	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG56	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG64	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG68	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG69	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
AG70	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
AG71	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
AG72	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
AG73	Deleted	IPSAS 33 January 2015
IG2	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 47 May 2023
IG4	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE6	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE8	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE15	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE17	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE22	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE30	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE39	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023

October 2011

IPSAS 32—SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS: GRANTOR

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–7
Definitions	8
Recognition and Measurement of a Service Concession Asset	9–13
Recognition and Measurement of Liabilities	14–28
Financial Liability Model	18–23
Grant of a Right to the Operator Model	24–26
Dividing the Arrangement	27–28
Other Liabilities, Commitments, Contingent Liabilities, and Contingent Assets	29
Other Revenues	30
Presentation and Disclosure	31–33
Transition	34–35
Effective Date	36–37
Appendix A: Application Guidance	
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS	
Basis for Conclusions	
Implementation Guidance	
Illustrative Examples	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* is set out in paragraphs 1–37. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 32 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting for service concession arrangements by the grantor, a public sector entity.

Scope (see paragraphs AG1–AG2)

2. **An entity[1] that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for service concession arrangements.**

3. [Deleted]

4. [Deleted]

5. Arrangements within the scope of this Standard involve the operator providing public services related to the service concession asset on behalf of the grantor.

6. Arrangements outside the scope of this Standard are those that do not involve the delivery of public services and arrangements that involve service and management components where the asset is not controlled by the grantor (e.g., outsourcing, service contracts, or privatization).

7. This Standard does not specify the accounting by operators (guidance on accounting for service concession arrangements by the operator can be found in the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with service concession arrangements).

Definitions (see paragraphs AG3–AG4)

8. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

A binding arrangement, for the purposes of this Standard, describes contracts and other arrangements that confer similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if they were in the form of a contract.

A grantor, for the purposes of this Standard, is the entity that grants the right to use the service concession asset to the operator.

An operator, for the purposes of this Standard, is the entity that uses the service concession asset to provide public services subject to the grantor's control of the asset.

A service concession arrangement is a binding arrangement between a grantor and an operator in which:

(a) **The operator uses the service concession asset to provide a public service on behalf of the grantor for a specified period of time; and**

(b) **The operator is compensated for its services over the period of the service concession arrangement.**

A service concession asset is an asset used to provide public services in a service concession arrangement that:

(a) **Is provided by the operator which:**

  (i) **The operator constructs, develops, or acquires from a third party; or**

  (ii) **Is an existing asset of the operator; or**

[1] An entity for the purposes of this Standard is referred to as the grantor.

(b) **Is provided by the grantor which:**

(i) **Is an existing asset of the grantor; or**

(ii) **Is an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor.**

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately.

Recognition and Measurement of a Service Concession Asset (see paragraphs AG5–AG35)

9. **The grantor shall recognize an asset provided by the operator and an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor as a service concession asset if:**

(a) **The grantor controls or regulates what services the operator must provide with the asset, to whom it must provide them, and at what price; and**

(b) **The grantor controls—through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise—any significant residual interest in the asset at the end of the term of the arrangement.**

10. **This Standard applies to an asset used in a service concession arrangement for its entire useful life (a "whole-of-life" asset) if the conditions in paragraph 9(a) are met.**

11. **The grantor shall initially measure the service concession asset recognized in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) at its fair value, except as noted in paragraph 12.**

12. **Where an existing asset of the grantor meets the conditions specified in paragraph 9(a) and 9(b) (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset), the grantor shall reclassify the existing asset as a service concession asset. The reclassified service concession asset shall be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets* or IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment,* as appropriate.**

13. **After initial recognition or reclassification, service concession assets shall be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45, as appropriate.**

Recognition and Measurement of Liabilities (see paragraphs AG36–AG50)

14. **Where the grantor recognizes a service concession asset in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset), the grantor shall also recognize a liability. The grantor shall not recognize a liability when an existing asset of the grantor is reclassified as a service concession asset in accordance with paragraph 12, except in circumstances where additional consideration is provided by the operator, as noted in paragraph 15.**

15. **The liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14 shall be initially measured at the same amount as the service concession asset measured in accordance with paragraph 11, adjusted by the amount of any other consideration (e.g., cash) from the grantor to the operator, or from the operator to the grantor.**

16. The nature of the liability recognized is based on the nature of the consideration exchanged between the grantor and the operator. The nature of the consideration given by the grantor to the operator is determined by reference to the terms of the binding arrangement and, when relevant, contract law.

17. In exchange for the service concession asset, the grantor may compensate the operator for the service concession asset by any combination of:

(a) Making payments to the operator (the "financial liability" model);

(b) Compensating the operator by other means (the "grant of a right to the operator" model) such as:

(i) Granting the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset; or

(ii) Granting the operator access to another revenue-generating asset for the operator's use (e.g., a private wing of a hospital where the remainder of the hospital is used by the grantor to treat public patients or a private parking facility adjacent to a public facility).

Financial Liability Model (see paragraphs AG37–AG46)

18. **Where the grantor has an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, the grantor shall account for the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14 as a financial liability.**

19. The grantor has an unconditional obligation to pay cash if it has guaranteed to pay the operator:

(a) Specified or determinable amounts; or

(b) The shortfall, if any, between amounts received by the operator from users of the public service and any specified or determinable amounts referred to in paragraph 19(a), even if the payment is contingent on the operator ensuring that the service concession asset meets specified quality or efficiency requirements.

20. IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation,* IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments*: Disclosures and the derecognition requirements in IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* apply to the financial liability recognized under paragraph 14, except where this Standard provides requirements and guidance.

21. **The grantor shall allocate the payments to the operator and account for them according to their substance as a reduction in the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14, a finance charge, and charges for services provided by the operator.**

22. **The finance charge and charges for services provided by the operator in a service concession arrangement determined in accordance with paragraph 21 shall be accounted for as expenses.**

23. **Where the asset and service components of a service concession arrangement are separately identifiable, the service components of payments from the grantor to the operator shall be allocated by reference to the relative fair values of the service concession asset and the services. Where the asset and service components are not separately identifiable, the service component of payments from the grantor to the operator is determined using estimation techniques.**

Grant of a Right to the Operator Model (see paragraphs AG47–AG49)

24. **Where the grantor does not have an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, and grants the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users or another revenue-generating asset, the grantor shall account for the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14 as the unearned portion of the revenue arising from the exchange of assets between the grantor and the operator.**

25. **The grantor shall recognize revenue and reduce the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 24 according to the economic substance of the service concession arrangement.**

26. Where the grantor compensates the operator for the service concession asset and the provision of services by granting the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset, the exchange is regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. As the right granted to the operator is effective for the period of the service concession arrangement, the grantor

does not recognize revenue from the exchange immediately. Instead, a liability is recognized for any portion of the revenue that is not yet earned. The revenue is recognized according to the economic substance of the service concession arrangement, and the liability is reduced as revenue is recognized.

Dividing the Arrangement (see paragraph AG50)

27. **If the grantor pays for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset partly by incurring a financial liability and partly by the grant of a right to the operator, it is necessary to account separately for each part of the total liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14. The amount initially recognized for the total liability shall be the same amount as that specified in paragraph 15.**

28. **The grantor shall account for each part of the liability referred to in paragraph 27 in accordance with paragraphs 18–26.**

Other Liabilities, Commitments, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets (see paragraphs AG51–AG54)

29. **The grantor shall account for other liabilities, commitments, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets arising from a service concession arrangement in accordance with IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, IPSAS 28, IPSAS 30, and IPSAS 41.**

Other Revenues (see paragraphs AG55–AG64)

30. **The grantor shall account for revenues from a service concession arrangement, other than those specified in paragraphs 24–26, in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue.***

Presentation and Disclosure (see paragraphs AG65–AG67)

31. **The grantor shall present information in accordance with IPSAS 1.**

32. **All aspects of a service concession arrangement shall be considered in determining the appropriate disclosures in the notes. A grantor shall disclose the following information in respect of service concession arrangements in each reporting period:**

    (a) **A description of the arrangement;**

    (b) **Significant terms of the arrangement that may affect the amount, timing, and certainty of future cash flows (e.g., the period of the concession, re-pricing dates, and the basis upon which re-pricing or re-negotiation is determined);**

    (c) **The nature and extent (e.g., quantity, time period, or amount, as appropriate) of:**

        (i) **Rights to use specified assets;**

        (ii) **Rights to expect the operator to provide specified services in relation to the service concession arrangement;**

        (iii) **The carrying amount of service concession assets recognized at the end of the reporting period, including existing assets of the grantor reclassified as service concession assets;**

        (iv) **Rights to receive specified assets at the end of the service concession arrangement;**

        (v) **Renewal and termination options;**

        (vi) **Other rights and obligations (e.g., major overhaul of service concession assets); and**

        (vii) **Obligations to provide the operator with access to service concession assets or other revenue-generating assets; and**

(d) **Changes in the arrangement occurring during the reporting period.**

33. The disclosures required in accordance with paragraph 32 are provided individually for each material service concession arrangement or in aggregate for service concession arrangements involving services of a similar nature (e.g., toll collections, telecommunications or water treatment services). This disclosure is in addition to the disclosures required in IPSAS 31 and/or IPSAS 45 by class of assets. Service concession assets within service concession arrangements of a similar nature that are reported in aggregate may form a subset of a class of assets disclosed in accordance with IPSAS 31 and/or IPSAS 45 or may be included in more than one class of assets disclosed in accordance with IPSAS 31 and/or IPSAS 45. For example, for the purposes of IPSAS 45 a toll bridge may be included in the same class as other bridges. For the purposes of this paragraph, the toll bridge may be included with service concession arrangements reported in aggregate as toll roads.

Transitional

34. **A grantor that has previously recognized service concession assets and related liabilities, revenues, and expenses shall apply this Standard retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.**

35. [Deleted]

35A. Paragraphs 13, 32, 33 and AG35 were amended by *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* issued in April 2016. An entity that has previously applied IPSAS 32 shall reassess the classification of service concession assets in accordance with paragraph 13. The entity shall present service concession assets in the revised classification retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3.

35B. Where service concessions assets are reclassified in accordance with paragraph 35A, an entity shall account for the service concession assets as follows:

(a) If the service concession assets have previously been measured using the cost model, and the class of assets to which those service concession assets have been reclassified is measured using the cost model, the entity shall continue to apply the cost model. The entity shall carry forward the cost of the service concession assets, along with any accumulated depreciation or amortization and any accumulated impairment losses.

(b) If the service concession assets have previously been measured using the cost model, and the class of assets to which those service concession assets have been reclassified is measured using the revaluation model, the entity shall either:

(i) Revalue the service concession assets; or

(ii) Subject to the requirements in IPSAS 3 dealing with changes in accounting policies, retrospectively apply the cost model to the remaining assets in the class of asset to which those service concession assets have been reclassified. Where information regarding the cost of the assets is not available, the entity may use the carrying amount of the assets as the deemed cost.

(c) If the service concession assets have previously been measured using the revaluation model, and the class of assets to which those service concession assets have been reclassified is measured using the cost model, the entity shall either:

(i) Retrospectively apply the cost model to the service concession assets. Where information regarding the cost of the assets is not available, the entity may use the carrying amount of the service concession assets as the deemed cost; or

(ii) Subject to the requirements in IPSAS 3 dealing with changes in accounting policies, revalue the remaining assets in the class of asset to which those service concession assets have been reclassified.

(d) If the service concession assets have previously been measured using the revaluation model, and the class of assets to which those service concession assets have been reclassified is measured using the revaluation model, the entity shall adjust the revaluation surplus in respect of each class of asset. Where previous revaluation decreases have been recognized in respect of either a service concession asset or one or more assets in the class to which the service concession asset is transferred, the entity shall consider whether transfers between revaluation surplus and accumulated surpluses or deficits are required.

Effective Date

36. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2014, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs,* IPSAS 13, *Leases*, IPSAS 17, IPSAS 29, and IPSAS 31 at the same time.**

36A. **Paragraphs 35 and 37 were amended by IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* issued in January 2015. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies IPSAS 33 for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, the amendments shall also be applied for that earlier period.**

36B. **Paragraphs 13, 32, 33 and AG35 were amended and paragraphs 35A and 35B added by *Improvements to IPSAS* 2015 issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2017 it shall disclose that fact.**

36C. **Paragraphs 3 and 4 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

36D. **Paragraphs 20, 29, AG37, AG45, AG52 and AG53 were amended by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

36E. **Paragraphs AG13 and AG17 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

36F. **Paragraphs 12, 13, 33, AG11, AG16, AG17, AG20, AG23, AG24, AG25, AG30, AG33, AG35, and AG48 were amended by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.**

36G. **Paragraphs 30, AG56, and AG64 were amended by IPSAS 47, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

37. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS*) for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 32.

Scope (see paragraphs 2–7)

AG1. This Standard is intended to "mirror" Interpretation 12 of the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee, *Service Concession Arrangements* (IFRIC 12), which sets out the accounting requirements for the private sector operator in a service concession arrangement. To do so, the scope, principles for recognition of an asset, and terminology are consistent with the applicable guidance in IFRIC 12. However, because this Standard deals with the accounting issues of the grantor, this Standard addresses the issues identified in IFRIC 12 from the grantor's point of view, as follows:

(a) The grantor recognizes a financial liability when it is obliged to make a series of payments to the operator for provision of a service concession asset (i.e., constructed, developed, acquired, or upgraded). Using the measurement requirements specified in this Standard under paragraphs 12, 14, and 20 of IFRIC 12, the operator recognizes revenue for the construction, development, acquisition, upgrade, and operation services it provides. Under paragraph 8 of IFRIC 12, the operator derecognizes an asset that it held and recognized as property, plant, and equipment before entering the service concession arrangement.

(b) The grantor recognizes a liability when it grants the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset. Under paragraph 26 of IFRIC 12, the operator recognizes an intangible asset.

(c) The grantor derecognizes an asset it grants to the operator and over which it no longer has control. Under paragraph 27 of IFRIC 12, the operator recognizes the asset and a liability in respect of any obligations it has assumed in exchange for the asset.

AG2. Paragraph 9 of this Standard specifies the conditions under which an asset, other than a whole-of-life asset, is within the scope of the Standard. Paragraph 10 of the Standard specifies the condition under which whole-of-life assets are within the scope of the Standard.

Definitions (see paragraph 8)

AG3. Paragraph 8 defines a service concession arrangement. Common features of a service concession arrangement are:

(a) The grantor is a public sector entity;

(b) The operator is responsible for at least some of the management of the service concession asset and related services and does not merely act as an agent on behalf of the grantor;

(c) The arrangement sets the initial prices to be levied by the operator and regulates price revisions over the period of the service concession arrangement;

(d) The operator is obliged to hand over the service concession asset to the grantor in a specified condition at the end of the period of the arrangement, for little or no incremental consideration, irrespective of which party initially financed it; and

(e) The arrangement is governed by a binding arrangement that sets out performance standards, mechanisms for adjusting prices, and arrangements for arbitrating disputes.

AG4. Paragraph 8 defines a service concession asset. Examples of service concession assets are: roads, bridges, tunnels, prisons, hospitals, airports, water distribution facilities, energy supply and telecommunication networks, permanent installations for military and other operations, and other non-current tangible or intangible assets used for administrative purposes in delivering public services.

Recognition and Initial Measurement of a Service Concession Asset (see paragraphs 9–13)

Recognition of a Service Concession Asset

AG5. The assessment of whether a service concession asset should be recognized in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) is made on the basis of all of the facts and circumstances of the arrangement.

AG6. The control or regulation referred to in paragraph 9(a) could be by a binding arrangement, or otherwise (such as through a third party regulator that regulates other entities that operate in the same industry or sector as the grantor), and includes circumstances in which the grantor buys all of the output as well as those in which some or all of the output is bought by other users. The ability to exclude or regulate the access of others to the benefits of an asset is an essential element of control that distinguishes an entity's assets from those public goods that all entities have access to and benefit from. The binding arrangement sets the initial prices to be levied by the operator and regulates price revisions over the period of the service concession arrangement. When the binding arrangement conveys the right to control the use of the service concession asset to the grantor, the asset meets the condition specified in paragraph 9(a) regarding control in relation to those to whom the operator must provide services.

AG7. For the purpose of paragraph 9(a), the grantor does not need to have complete control of the price: it is sufficient for the price to be regulated by the grantor, binding arrangement, or a third party regulator that regulates other entities that operate in the same industry or sector (e.g., hospitals, schools, or universities) as the grantor (e.g., by a capping mechanism). However, the condition is applied to the substance of the agreement. Non-substantive features, such as a cap that will apply only in remote circumstances, are ignored. Conversely, if, for example, an arrangement purports to give the operator freedom to set prices, but any excess profit is returned to the grantor, the operator's return is capped and the price element of the control test is met.

AG8. Many governments have the power to regulate the behavior of entities operating in certain sectors of the economy, either directly, or through specifically created agencies. For the purpose of paragraph 9(a), the broad regulatory powers described above do not constitute control. In this Standard, the term "regulate" is intended to be applied only in the context of the specific terms and conditions of the service concession arrangement. For example, a regulator of rail services may determine rates that apply to the rail industry as a whole. Depending on the legal framework in a jurisdiction, such rates may be implicit in the binding arrangement governing a service concession arrangement involving the provision of railway transportation, or they may be specifically referred to therein. However, in both cases, the control of the service concession asset is derived from either the contract, or similar binding arrangement, or from the specific regulation applicable to rail services and not from the fact that the grantor is a public sector entity that is related to the regulator of rail service.

AG9. For the purpose of paragraph 9(b), the grantor's control over any significant residual interest should both restrict the operator's practical ability to sell or pledge the asset and give the grantor a continuing right of use throughout the period of the service concession arrangement. The residual interest in the asset is the estimated current value of the asset as if it were already of the age and in the condition expected at the end of the period of the service concession arrangement.

AG10. Control should be distinguished from management. If the grantor retains both the degree of control described in paragraph 9(a) and any significant residual interest in the asset, the operator is only managing the asset on the grantor's behalf—even though, in many cases, it may have wide managerial discretion.

AG11. The conditions in paragraphs 9(a) and 9(b) together identify when the asset, including any replacements required, is controlled by the grantor for the whole of its economic life. For example, if the operator has to replace part of an asset during the period of the arrangement (e.g., the top layer or surface of a road or the roof of a building), the asset is considered as a whole. Thus the condition in paragraph 9(b) is met for the whole of the asset, including the part that is replaced, if the grantor controls any significant residual interest in the final replacement of that part.

AG12. Sometimes the use of a service concession asset is partly regulated in the manner described in paragraph 9(a) and partly unregulated. However, these arrangements take a variety of forms:

(a) Any asset that is physically separable and capable of being operated independently and meets the definition of a cash-generating unit as defined in IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets* is analyzed separately to determine whether the condition set out in paragraph 9(a) is met if it is used wholly for unregulated purposes (e.g., this might apply to a private wing of a hospital, where the remainder of the hospital is used by the grantor to treat public patients); and

(b) When purely ancillary activities (such as a hospital shop) are unregulated, the control tests are applied as if those services did not exist, because in cases in which the grantor controls the services in the manner described in paragraph 9(a), the existence of ancillary activities does not detract from the grantor's control of the service concession asset.

AG13. The operator may have a right to use the separable asset described in paragraph AG12(a), or the facilities used to provide ancillary unregulated services described in paragraph AG12(b). In either case, there may in substance be a lease from the grantor to the operator; if so, it is accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43

Existing Asset of the Grantor

AG14. The arrangement may involve an existing asset of the grantor:

(a) To which the grantor gives the operator access for the purpose of the service concession arrangement; or

(b) To which the grantor gives the operator access for the purpose of generating revenues as compensation for the service concession asset.

AG15. The requirement in paragraph 11 is to measure assets recognized in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) initially at fair value. Existing assets of the grantor used in the service concession arrangement are reclassified rather than recognized under this Standard. Only an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor (e.g., that increases its capacity) is recognized as a service concession asset in accordance with paragraph 9, or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset).

AG16. In applying the impairment tests in IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45, as appropriate, the grantor does not necessarily consider the granting of the service concession to the operator as a circumstance that causes impairment, unless there has been a change in use of the asset that affects its future economic benefits or service potential. The grantor refers to IPSAS 21, Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, to determine whether any of the indicators of impairment have been triggered under such circumstances.

AG17. If the asset no longer meets the conditions for recognition in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset), the grantor follows the derecognition principles in IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45, as appropriate. For example, if the asset is transferred to the operator on a permanent basis, it is derecognized. If the asset is

transferred on a temporary basis, the grantor considers the substance of this term of the service concession arrangement in determining whether the asset should be derecognized. In such cases, the grantor also considers whether the arrangement is a lease transaction or a sale and leaseback transaction that should be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43.

AG18. When the service concession arrangement involves upgrading an existing asset of the grantor such that the future economic benefits or service potential the asset will provide are increased, the upgrade is assessed to determine whether it meets the conditions for recognition in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset). If those conditions are met, the upgrade is recognized and measured in accordance with this Standard.

Existing Asset of the Operator

AG19. The operator may provide an asset for use in the service concession arrangement that it has not constructed, developed, or acquired. If the arrangement involves an existing asset of the operator which the operator uses for the purpose of the service concession arrangement, the grantor determines whether the asset meets the conditions in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset). If the conditions for recognition are met, the grantor recognizes the asset as a service concession asset and accounts for it in accordance with this Standard.

Constructed or Developed Asset

AG20. Where a constructed or developed asset meets the conditions in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) the grantor recognizes and measures the asset in accordance with this Standard. IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45, as appropriate, set out the criteria for when a service concession asset should be recognized. Both IPSAS 31 and IPSAS 45 require that an asset shall be recognized if, and only if:

(a) It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity; and

(b) The item can be measured reliably[2].

AG21. Those criteria, together with the specific terms and conditions of the binding arrangement, need to be considered in determining whether to recognize the service concession asset during the period in which the asset is constructed or developed. For both property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets, the recognition criteria may be met during the construction or development period, and, if so, the grantor will normally recognize the service concession asset during that period.

AG22. The first recognition criterion requires the flow of economic benefits or service potential to the grantor. From the grantor's point of view, the primary purpose of a service concession asset is to provide service potential on behalf of the public sector grantor. Similar to an asset the grantor constructs or develops for its own use, the grantor would assess, at the time the costs of construction or development are incurred, the terms of the binding arrangement to determine whether the service potential of the service concession asset would flow to the grantor at that time.

AG23. The second recognition criterion requires that the initial cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably. Accordingly, to meet the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45, as appropriate, the grantor must have reliable information about the historical cost or current operational value or fair value of the asset during its construction or development. For example, if the service concession arrangement requires the

[2] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

operator to provide the grantor with progress reports during the asset's construction or development, the costs incurred may be measurable, and would therefore meet the recognition principle in IPSAS 45 for constructed assets or in IPSAS 31 for developed assets. Also, where the grantor has little ability to avoid accepting an asset constructed or developed to meet the specifications of the contract, or a similar binding arrangement, the costs are recognized as progress is made towards completion of the asset. Thus, the grantor recognizes a service concession asset and an associated liability.

Measurement of Service Concession Assets

AG24. Paragraph 11 requires service concession assets recognized in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) to be measured initially at fair value. In particular, fair value is used to determine the cost of a constructed or developed service concession asset or the cost of any upgrades to existing assets, on initial recognition. The requirement in paragraph 11 does not apply to existing assets of the grantor that are reclassified as service concession assets in accordance with paragraph 12 of this Standard. The use of current value measurement basis on initial recognition does not constitute a revaluation under IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 45.

AG25. The type of compensation exchanged between the grantor and the operator affects how the fair value of the service concession asset is determined on initial recognition. The paragraphs that follow outline how to determine the fair value of the asset on initial recognition based on the type of compensation exchanged:

(a) Where payments are made by the grantor to the operator, the fair value on initial recognition of the asset represents the portion of the payments paid to the operator for the asset.

(b) Where the grantor does not make payments to the operator for the asset, the asset is accounted for in the same way as an exchange of non-monetary assets in IPSAS 31 and IPSAS 45.

Types of Compensation

AG26. Service concession arrangements are rarely if ever the same; technical requirements vary by sector and by jurisdiction. Furthermore, the terms of the arrangement may also depend on the specific features of the overall legal framework of the particular jurisdiction. Contract laws, where they exist, may contain terms that do not have to be repeated in individual contracts.

AG27. Depending on the terms of the service concession arrangement, the grantor may compensate the operator for the service concession asset and service provision by any combination of the following:

(a) Making payments (e.g., cash) to the operator;

(b) Compensating the operator by other means, such as:

(i) Granting the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset; or

(ii) Granting the operator access to another revenue-generating asset for its use.

AG28. Where the grantor compensates the operator for the service concession asset by making payments to the operator, the asset and service components of the payments may be separable (e.g., the binding arrangement specifies the amount of the predetermined series of payments to be allocated to the service concession asset) or inseparable.

Separable Payments

AG29. A service concession arrangement may be separable in a variety of circumstances, including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) Part of a payment stream that varies according to the availability of the service concession asset itself and another part that varies according to usage or performance of certain services are identified;

(b) Different components of the service concession arrangement run for different periods or can be terminated separately. For example, an individual service component can be terminated without affecting the continuation of the rest of the arrangement; or

(c) Different components of the service concession arrangement can be renegotiated separately. For example, a service component is market tested and some or all of the cost increases or reductions are passed on to the grantor in such a way that the part of the payment by the grantor that relates specifically to that service can be identified.

AG30. IPSAS 31 and IPSAS 45 require initial measurement of an asset acquired in an exchange transaction at cost, which is the cash price equivalent of the asset. For exchange transactions, the transaction price is considered to be fair value, unless indicated otherwise. Where the asset and service components of payments are separable, the cash price equivalent of the service concession asset is the present value of the service concession asset component of the payments. However, if the present value of the asset portion of the payments is greater than fair value, the service concession asset is initially measured at its fair value.

Inseparable Payments

AG31. Where the asset and service component of payments by the grantor to the operator are not separable, the fair value in paragraph 11 is determined using estimation techniques.

AG32. For the purpose of applying the requirements of this Standard, payments and other consideration required by the arrangement are allocated at the inception of the arrangement or upon a reassessment of the arrangement into those for the service concession asset and those for other components of the service concession arrangement (e.g., maintenance and operation services) on the basis of their relative fair values. The fair value of the service concession asset includes only amounts related to the asset and excludes amounts for other components of the service concession arrangement. In some cases, allocating the payments for the asset from payments for other components of the service concession arrangement will require the grantor to use an estimation technique. For example, a grantor may estimate the payments related to the asset by reference to the fair value of a comparable asset in an agreement that contains no other components, or by estimating the payments for the other components in the service concession arrangement by reference to comparable arrangements and then deducting these payments from the total payments under the arrangement.

Operator Receives Other Forms of Compensation

AG33. The types of transactions referred to in paragraph 17(b) are non-monetary exchange transactions. Paragraph 44 of IPSAS 31 and paragraph 21 of IPSAS 45, as appropriate, provide guidance on these circumstances.

AG34. When the operator is granted the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset, or another revenue-generating asset, or receives non-cash compensation from the grantor, the grantor does not incur a cost directly for acquiring the service concession asset. These forms of compensation to the operator are intended to compensate the operator both for the cost of the service concession asset and for operating it during the term of the service concession arrangement. The grantor therefore needs to initially measure the asset component in a manner consistent with paragraph 11.

Subsequent Measurement

AG35. After initial recognition, a grantor applies IPSAS 31 and IPSAS 45 to the subsequent measurement and derecognition of a service concession asset. IPSAS 21 and IPSAS 26 are also applied in considering whether

there is any indication that a service concession asset is impaired. These requirements in these Standards are applied to all assets recognized or classified as service concession assets in accordance with this Standard.

Recognition and Measurement of Liabilities (see paragraphs 14–28)

AG36. The grantor recognizes a liability in accordance with paragraph 14 only when a service concession asset is recognized in accordance with paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset). The nature of the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 14 differs in each of the circumstances described in paragraph AG25 according to its substance.

The Financial Liability Model (see paragraphs 18–23)

AG37. When the grantor has an unconditional obligation to make a predetermined series of payments to the operator, the liability is a financial liability as defined in IPSAS 41. The grantor has an unconditional obligation if it has little, if any, discretion to avoid the obligation usually because of the binding arrangement with the operator being enforceable by law.

AG38. When the grantor provides compensation to the operator for the cost of the service concession asset and service provision in the form of a predetermined series of payments, an amount reflecting the portion of the predetermined series of payments that pertains to the asset is recognized as a liability in accordance with paragraph 14. This liability does not include the finance charge and service components of the payments specified in paragraph 21.

AG39. Where the grantor makes any payments to the operator in advance of the service concession asset being recognized, the grantor accounts for those payments as prepayments.

AG40. The finance charge specified in paragraph 21 is determined based on the operator's cost of capital specific to the service concession asset, if this is practicable to determine.

AG41. If the operator's cost of capital specific to the service concession asset is not practicable to determine, the rate implicit in the arrangement specific to the service concession asset, the grantor's incremental borrowing rate, or another rate appropriate to the terms and conditions of the arrangement, is used.

AG42. Where sufficient information is not available, the rate used to determine the finance charge may be estimated by reference to the rate that would be expected on acquiring a similar asset (e.g., a lease of a similar asset, in a similar location and for a similar term). The estimate of the rate should be reviewed together with:

(a) The present value of the payments;

(b) The assumed fair value of the asset; and

(c) The assumed residual value, to ensure all figures are reasonable and mutually consistent.

AG43. In cases when the grantor takes part in the financing (e.g., by lending the operator the funds to construct, develop, acquire, or upgrade a service concession asset, or through guarantees), it may be appropriate to use the grantor's incremental borrowing rate to determine the finance charge.

AG44. The interest rate used to determine the finance charge may not be subsequently changed unless the asset component or the whole of the arrangement is renegotiated.

AG45. The finance charge related to the liability in a service concession arrangement is presented consistently with other finance charges in accordance with IPSAS 28, IPSAS 30, and IPSAS 41.

AG46. The service component of payments determined in accordance with paragraph 21 is ordinarily recognized evenly over the term of the service concession arrangement because this pattern of recognition best

corresponds to the service provision. In cases when specific expenses are required to be separately compensated, and their timing is known, such expenses are recognized as incurred.

Grant of a Right to the Operator Model (see paragraphs 24−26)

AG47. When the grantor compensates the operator for the service concession asset and service provision by granting the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset, the operator is granted the right to earn revenue over the period of the service concession arrangement. Likewise, the grantor earns the benefit associated with the assets received in the service concession arrangement in exchange for the right granted to the operator over the period of the arrangement. Accordingly, the revenue is not recognized immediately. Instead, a liability is recognized for any portion of the revenue that is not yet earned. Revenue is recognized and the liability reduced in accordance with paragraph 25 based on the economic substance of the service concession arrangement, usually as access to the service concession asset is provided to the operator over the term of the service concession arrangement. As described in paragraph AG27, the grantor may compensate the operator by a combination of payments and granting a right to earn revenue directly from third-party users. In such cases, if the operator's right to earn such third-party revenues significantly reduces or eliminates the grantor's predetermined series of payments to the operator, another basis may be more appropriate for reducing the liability (e.g., the term over which the grantor's future predetermined series of payments are reduced or eliminated).

AG48. When the grantor compensates the operator for the service concession asset and service by the provision of a revenue-generating asset, other than the service concession asset, revenue is recognized and the liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 24 is reduced in a manner similar to that described in paragraph AG47. In such cases, the grantor also considers the derecognition requirements in IPSAS 31 or IPSAS 48, as appropriate.

AG49. In some cases under the grant of a right to the operator model, there may be a "shadow toll". Some shadow tolls are paid for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of the service concession asset, and its operation by the operator. In cases where the grantor pays the operator solely for the usage of the service concession asset by third-party users, such payment is compensation in exchange for the usage and not the acquisition of the service concession asset. Accordingly, such payments do not relate to the liability specified in paragraph AG48. The grantor compensates the operator only to the extent of the usage of the service concession asset, and accounts for such payments as expenses in accordance with IPSAS 1.

Dividing the Arrangement (see paragraphs 27−28)

AG50. If the operator is compensated for the service concession asset partly by a predetermined series of payments and partly by receiving the right to earn revenue from third-party use of either the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset, it is necessary to account separately for each portion of the liability related to the grantor's consideration. In these circumstances, the consideration to the operator is divided into a financial liability portion for the predetermined series of payments and a liability portion for the right granted to the operator to earn revenue from third-party use of the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset. Each portion of the liability is recognized initially at the fair value of the consideration paid or payable.

Other Liabilities, Commitments, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets (see paragraph 29)

AG51. Service concession arrangements may include various forms of financial guarantees (e.g., a guarantee, security, or indemnity related to the debt incurred by the operator to finance construction, development,

acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset), or performance guarantees (e.g., guarantee of minimum revenue streams, including compensation for short-falls).

AG52. Certain guarantees made by a grantor may meet the definition of a financial guarantee contract. The grantor determines whether guarantees made by the grantor as part of a service concession arrangement meet the definition of a financial guarantee contract and applies IPSAS 28, IPSAS 30, and IPSAS 41 in accounting for the guarantee. Where the guarantee is an insurance contract, the grantor can elect to apply the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts. See IPSAS 28, paragraphs AG3–AG9 for further guidance.

AG53. Guarantees and commitments that do not meet the requirements in IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41 relating to financial guarantee contracts or are not insurance contracts are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 19.

AG54. Contingent assets or liabilities may arise from disputes over the terms of the service concession arrangement. Such contingencies are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 19.

Other Revenues (see paragraph 30)

AG55. The operator may compensate the grantor for access to the service concession asset by providing the grantor with a series of predetermined inflows of resources, including the following:

(a) An upfront payment or a stream of payments;

(b) Revenue-sharing provisions;

(c) A reduction in a predetermined series of payments the grantor is required to make to the operator; and

(d) Rent payments for providing the operator access to a revenue-generating asset.

AG56. When the operator provides an upfront payment, a stream of payments, or other consideration to the grantor for the right to use the service concession asset over the term of the service concession arrangement, the grantor accounts for these payments in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue*. The timing of the revenue recognition is determined by the terms and conditions of the service concession arrangement that specify the grantor's obligation to provide the operator with access to the service concession asset.

AG57. Where the operator provides an upfront payment, a stream of payments, or other consideration to the grantor in addition to the service concession asset, for the right to earn the revenue from third-party use of the service concession asset, or another revenue-generating asset, any portion of the payments received from the operator not earned in the accounting period is recognized as a liability until the conditions for revenue recognition are met.

AG58. When the conditions for revenue recognition are met, the liability is reduced as the revenue is recognized in accordance with paragraph 30.

AG59. However, given the varying nature of the types of assets that may be used in service concession arrangements, and the number of years over which the arrangements operate, there may be more appropriate alternative methods for recognizing revenue associated with the inflows specified in the binding arrangement that better reflect the operator's economic consumption of their access to the service concession asset and/or the time value of money. For example, an annuity method that applies a compounding interest factor that more evenly recognizes revenue on a discounted basis, as opposed to on a nominal basis, may be more appropriate for a service concession arrangement with a term extending over several decades.

AG60. When an upfront payment is received from the operator, the revenue is recognized in a way that best reflects the operator's economic consumption of its access to the service concession asset and/or the time value of money. For example, when the operator is required to pay annual installments over the term of the service

concession arrangement, or predetermined sums for specific years, the revenue is recognized over the specified term.

AG61. For service concession arrangements under which the operator is granted the right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset, revenue relates to the inflow of economic benefits received as the services are provided and is therefore recognized on the same basis as the liability is reduced. In these cases, the grantor will often negotiate to include a revenue-sharing provision in the arrangement with the operator. Revenue-sharing as part of a service concession arrangement may be based on all revenue earned by the operator, or on revenue above a certain threshold, or on revenue more than the operator needs to achieve a specified rate of return.

AG62. The grantor recognizes revenue generated from revenue-sharing provisions in service concession arrangements as it is earned, in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement, after any contingent event (e.g., the achievement of a revenue threshold) is deemed to have occurred. The grantor applies IPSAS 19 to determine when the contingent event has occurred.

AG63. A reduction in the future predetermined series of payments the grantor would otherwise be required to make to the operator provides the grantor with upfront non-cash consideration. Such revenue is recognized as the liability is reduced.

AG64. When the operator pays a nominal rent for access to a revenue-generating asset, the rental revenue is recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47.

Presentation and Disclosure (see paragraphs 31−33)

AG65. Disclosures relating to various aspects of service concession arrangements may be addressed in existing Standards. This Standard addresses only the additional disclosures relating to service concession arrangements. Where the accounting for a particular aspect of a service concession arrangement is addressed in another Standard, the grantor follows the disclosure requirements of that Standard in addition to those set out in paragraph 32.

AG66. IPSAS 1 requires finance costs to be presented separately in the statement of financial performance. The finance charge determined in accordance with paragraph 21 is included in this item.

AG67. In addition to the disclosures outlined in paragraphs 31−33, the grantor also applies the relevant presentation and disclosure requirements in other IPSAS as they pertain to assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses recognized under this Standard.

Transition (see paragraphs 34−35)

AG68. [Deleted]

AG69. [Deleted]

AG70. [Deleted]

AG71. [Deleted]

AG72. [Deleted]

AG73. [Deleted]

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 32.

Objective

BC1. In the absence of an International Public Sector Accounting Standard dealing with service concession arrangements, public sector entities are directed, in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* to look to other international or national accounting standards. In the case of arrangements involving private sector participation, they would try to apply the principles in Interpretation 12 of the International Accounting Standards Board's International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC 12), *Service Concession Arrangements*. However, IFRIC 12 addresses accounting by the operator, and does not, therefore, provide guidance for the grantor. The IPSASB believes this Standard will promote consistency and comparability in how service concession arrangements are reported by public sector entities.

Scope

BC2. After considering the various types of arrangements involving public and private sector entities identified in the development of the March 2008 Consultation Paper, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements*, the IPSASB concluded that the scope of this Standard should be the mirror of IFRIC 12, in particular, the criteria under which the grantor recognizes a service concession asset (see paragraphs BC11–BC16). The rationale for this decision is that this approach would require both parties to the same arrangement to apply the same principles in determining which party should recognize the asset used in a service concession arrangement. Thus, arrangements in which the criteria for recognition of a service concession asset in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset) are not satisfied, are outside the scope of this IPSAS. The IPSASB considers that this approach minimizes the possibility for an asset to be accounted for by both of the parties, or by neither party.

BC3. The IPSASB recognized that the Standard should provide Implementation Guidance on the relevant IPSAS that apply to arrangements outside the scope of the Standard. The Implementation Guidance contains a flowchart illustrating the application of this Standard as well as a table of references to relevant IPSAS for the other types of arrangements that are outside the scope of this Standard.

BC4. The IPSASB concluded that it was important to provide guidance on accounting for the consideration given by the grantor to the operator for the service concession asset. The consideration may give the operator rights to a determinable series of payments of cash or cash equivalents or a right to earn revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset for its use, or a combination of both types of consideration. Each type of consideration results in specific accounting issues on which the IPSASB has provided guidance to facilitate consistent application of the Standard.

BC5. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had also concluded that guidance was necessary on applying the general revenue recognition principles in IPSAS 9, *Revenue from Exchange Transactions* to service concession arrangements because of the unique features of some service concession arrangements (e.g., revenue-sharing provisions).

BC6. This Standard does not specify the accounting by operators, because it is addressed in IFRIC 12. In many cases the operator is a private sector entity, and IPSAS are not designed to apply to private sector entities. The operator or the grantor may also be a [Government Business Enterprise (GBE)] (the term in square brackets is no longer used following the issue of *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016). When this Standard was issued, IPSAS were not designed to apply to GBEs. International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) were applied to private sector entities and GBEs.

BC7. Some respondents to ED 43 suggested that the scope of the proposed Standard should be extended to include public-to-public service concession arrangements. The IPSASB noted that addressing the accounting for such arrangements was not the primary purpose of the project which was to address the cases when the grantor is a public sector entity that follows accrual IPSAS. The IPSASB noted that application of this Standard by analogy would be appropriate under paragraphs 12−15 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* for the public sector grantor and that relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with service concession arrangements may be applied by the public sector operator

Definitions

BC8. ED 43 did not provide definitions because IFRIC 12 did not do so. Accordingly, ED 43 provided guidance on certain terminology. Respondents to ED 43 proposed that, because this is a Standard and not an Interpretation, it was important to include definitions for consistency in application of the Standard. The IPSASB agreed that this Standard should include definitions.

BC9. The IPSASB agreed not to use the term “infrastructure” to refer to the asset used in a service concession arrangement, even though IFRIC 12 uses the term. The IPSASB noted that the term is used in IPSAS in ways that may not be fully compatible with this Standard. Further, the term has a prescribed meaning in some jurisdictions that differs from that used in IFRIC 12. To ensure clarity that the asset referred to is the one recognized on the basis of the conditions for recognition in paragraph 9 of this Standard (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset), the asset in this Standard is referred to as the “service concession asset”. This term is intended to cover the same types of assets as envisaged in IFRIC 12.

BC10. The term “binding arrangement” had not been defined previously, but has been used in other IPSAS to describe arrangements that confer similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if they were in the form of a contract. The IPSASB concluded that for the purposes of this Standard, this term should be defined to ensure consistent application of the Standard.

Recognition of a Service Concession Asset

BC11. The main accounting issue in service concession arrangements is whether the grantor should recognize a service concession asset.

BC12. The IPSASB considered the merits of the risks and rewards and the control-based approach to assess whether the grantor should recognize the asset. The risks and rewards approach focuses on the economic aspects of the terms and conditions in the arrangement. The IPSASB did not believe this focus to be appropriate for service concession arrangements because the primary purpose of a service concession asset, from the grantor’s point of view, is to provide specified public services on behalf of the grantor using a service concession asset, and not to provide economic benefits such as revenue generated by such assets (e.g., from user fees). Thus, the service potential of the asset accrues to the grantor. Economic benefits are only likely to arise from a service concession arrangement in circumstances where the operator is granted the right to earn revenue from third-party users, of either the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset. A control-based approach focuses on control over the economic benefits and the service potential of the service concession asset.

BC13. As it is often the case that service concession arrangements are entered into for the sharing of risks between the grantor and the operator, the IPSASB also questioned whether sufficiently objective criteria could be established for assessing risks and rewards to enable consistent results to be determined. In addition, weighting of various risks and rewards was seen to be problematic. The IPSASB concluded, therefore, that the risks and rewards approach is inappropriate.

BC14. The IPSASB also considered whether a rights and obligations approach was appropriate. Although such an approach could have conceptual merit, the IPSASB believes that it would represent a significant change in the accounting and financial reporting of assets and liabilities for public sector entities that could have implications beyond service concession arrangements. Given the IPSASB's decision to complement IFRIC 12, which uses a control-based approach, the IPSASB agreed that a rights and obligations approach was not appropriate for this Standard.

BC15. The IPSASB concluded that a control-based approach was the most effective means to determine whether the grantor should recognize the asset. The IPSASB concluded that if a control-based approach is used, it should be consistent with IFRIC 12, for the same reasons cited in paragraph BC2. Accordingly, this Standard addresses only arrangements in which the grantor (a) controls or regulates the services provided by the operator, and (b) controls any significant residual interest in the service concession asset at the end of the term of the arrangement. Consistent with IFRIC 12, in the case of whole-of-life assets, only condition (a) must be met for recognition of a service concession asset. The IPSASB concluded that it was important to stress that a service concession arrangement is a binding arrangement. Accordingly, the assessment of whether a service concession asset should be recognized is made on the basis of all of the facts and circumstances of the arrangement.

BC16. Paragraph 9(a) of this Standard is consistent with paragraph 5 of IFRIC 12. It is intended to apply only to the regulation that is specific to the service concession arrangement, and not to the broad understanding of public sector regulatory powers from the grantor's point of view. The regulation referred to in paragraph 9(a) of this Standard is either by contract or through a regulator. Guidance is provided in paragraph AG6 on applying the term "regulates" in paragraph 9(a) to determine whether the grantor should recognize a service concession asset. Some respondents to ED 43 asserted that providing such additional guidance creates an asymmetry with IFRIC 12, as there is no additional guidance on the meaning of this term. The IPSASB considers the additional guidance provided in paragraph AG6 is necessary to ensure symmetry exists between the public sector grantor's and the private sector operator's application of the "regulates" criterion in determining whether to recognize the service concession asset, as the public sector may have considered the term in the context of the broad regulatory powers of governments.

Recognition of a Liability

BC17. ED 43 described two circumstances that may give rise to a liability when the grantor recognizes a service concession asset, based on the nature of the consideration due to the operator in exchange for the service concession asset.

BC18. ED 43 proposed that when the grantor recognizes a service concession asset, a liability shall also be recognized. The ED noted that this liability may be any combination of a financial liability and a performance obligation. ED 43 proposed that a financial liability occurs when the grantor has a determinable series of cash payments of cash or cash equivalents to make to the operator and a performance obligation occurs when the grantor compensates the operator by granting the operator the right to charge users of the service concession asset or by granting the operator access to another revenue-generating asset for its use. ED 43 proposed that the grantor account for the performance obligation in accordance with IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*.

BC19. Respondents to ED 43 sought clarification on this issue, particularly with respect to the "performance obligation" identified in ED 43. Respondents' concerns are summarized below.

(a) The right to charge users of the service concession asset or by granting the operator access to another revenue-generating asset was seen by some respondents as independent of the compensation for the asset. These respondents highlighted that the requirement to provide access is a feature of most

service concession arrangements, and if this is to be recognized, such recognition should not be dependent on the non-occurrence of a payment stream from the grantor to the operator.

(b) While being described as a performance obligation, there is no obligation for an outflow of economic resources from the grantor in future periods. These respondents therefore question whether a liability as defined in IPSAS 1, or a provision as defined in IPSAS 19 could be fairly represented to exist.

BC20. In addition, a number of other respondents, possibly as a result of the above concerns, requested clarification of the meaning of "performance obligation" in the ED. A few of these respondents queried whether the substance of the nature of this "balancing item" was deferred revenue.

BC21. The IPSASB agreed that clarification of this issue was required. When this Standard was developed, the IPSASB noted that using the term "performance obligation" could give rise to confusion because it was used in IPSAS 23, *Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers)* in relation to non-exchange transactions. The IPSASB noted that a service concession arrangement is an exchange transaction rather than a non-exchange transaction and therefore it would be preferable not to use the term performance obligation in relation to exchange transactions.

BC22. In IFRIC 12, when the operator does not control the service concession asset, the operator recognizes either a financial asset, or an intangible asset, depending on which party bears the demand risk. The IPSASB agreed that, to maintain symmetry with IFRIC 12, the same approach should be adopted for the grantor. Thus, two models are identified for accounting for the credit when the grantor recognizes a service concession asset in accordance with this Standard: the financial liability model, and the grant of a right to the operator model (which replaces the "performance obligation").

BC23. The IPSASB's decision to amend the terminology used in ED 43 from "performance obligation" to the Standard's use of "liability" does not change the grantor's accounting treatment of a service concession arrangement from that proposed in ED 43.

The Financial Liability Model

BC24. Where the grantor compensates the operator by the delivery of cash or another financial asset in exchange for its control of a service concession asset, IFRIC 12 classifies this type of arrangement as the "financial asset model" because the operator receives a financial asset. This Standard refers to this type of arrangement as the "financial liability model" because the grantor has a financial liability.

BC25. A financial liability arises in cases when the grantor is obligated to make a determinable series of payments to the operator because the grantor has an obligation as a result of the binding arrangement to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity (the operator). The IPSASB concluded further that when there is a determinable series of payments of cash or cash equivalents, the payments should be allocated as a reduction of the liability, an imputed finance charge, and charges for services provided by the operator under the service concession arrangement.

BC26. Service concession arrangements are concluded by way of a binding arrangement, which may include contracts or similar arrangements that confer similar rights and obligations on the parties as if they were in the form of a contract. The IPSASB concluded that, if similar arrangements exist that confer the same rights and obligations on either party as if they were in the form of a contract, IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*, IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures, and IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* should be applied by analogy to such arrangements.

BC27. In considering a departure from this aspect of IFRIC 12, the IPSASB noted that the main features of IFRIC 12 that were the subject of the "mirror" approach to developing this Standard were limited to the scope of the arrangements to be included and the recognition and disclosure requirements.

BC28. IFRIC 12 requires the financial asset to be accounted for in accordance with the IFRS on financial instruments. This Standard provides guidance for determining the interest rate to be used to determine the finance charge under the financial liability model. The IPSASB considered the grantor ordinarily would not have sufficient information to determine a market rate. Accordingly, the guidance requires the operator's cost of capital to be used, if that is practicable to determine. It also permits other rates to be used appropriate to the specific terms and conditions of the service concession arrangement.

Grant of a Right to the Operator Model

BC29. In responding to the issues raised by respondents to ED 43, the IPSASB had reconsidered the nature of the consideration given by the grantor for the service concession asset where the operator recoups the price of the asset from earning revenue from third-party users of the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset. The IPSASB had noted that in this situation, the cash consideration for the service concession asset is not being met by the grantor but by users of the service concession asset or other revenue-generating asset. The economic substance of this arrangement provides an increase in net assets to the grantor, and therefore revenue accrues and should be recognized. As the service concession arrangement is an exchange transaction, the IPSASB had referred to IPSAS 9 when considering the nature of the revenue and the timing of the recognition of that revenue.

BC30. Where the operator bears the demand risk, the grantor compensates the operator by the grant of a right (e.g., a license) to charge users of the public service related to the service concession asset or of another revenue-generating asset. The grantor provides the operator access to the asset in order for the operator to be compensated for construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of the service concession asset. IFRIC 12 classifies this type of arrangement as the "intangible asset model." This Standard refers to this type of arrangement as the "grant of a right to the operator model."

BC31. The IPSASB therefore had considered whether the credit should be accounted for as a liability, as a direct increase to net assets/equity, or as revenue.

BC32. The IPSASB had agreed that, in this circumstance, the grantor does not have a liability because the service concession arrangement is an exchange of assets, with the service concession asset being obtained by the grantor in exchange for a transfer of rights to the operator to earn revenue from third-party users of the asset over the period of the service concession arrangement.

BC33. Some respondents to ED 43 had indicated that the credit should be treated as net assets/equity, consistent with IPSAS 1, which defines net assets/equity as the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities. IPSAS 1 envisages four components of net assets/equity. Those components include:

(a) Contributed capital, being the cumulative total at the reporting date of contributions from owners, less distributions to owners;

(b) Accumulated surpluses or deficits;

(c) Reserves, including a description of the nature and purpose of each reserve within net assets/equity; and

(d) Non-controlling interests.

BC34. The IPSASB had concluded that the credit did not represent a direct increase in the grantor's net assets/equity because the credit is not one of the components of net assets/equity identified in paragraph BC33 for the reasons noted below:

(a) Contributions from owners are defined as "future economic benefits or service potential that has been contributed to the entity by parties external to the entity, other than those that result in liabilities of the

entity, that establish a financial interest in the net assets/equity of the entity, which: (a) Conveys entitlement both to (i) distributions of future economic benefits or service potential by the entity during its life, such distributions being at the discretion of the owners or their representatives, and to (ii) distributions of any excess of assets over liabilities in the event of the entity being wound up; and/or (b) Can be sold, exchanged, transferred, or redeemed." The credit related to the recognition of a service concession asset does not meet this definition because the operator has not made a contribution to the grantor that results in a financial interest in the entity by the operator as envisaged by IPSAS 1.

(b) Accumulated surplus/deficit is an accumulation of an entity's surpluses and deficits. The credit related to recognition of a service concession asset represents an individual transaction and not an accumulation.

(c) Reserves generally arise from items recognized directly in net assets/equity from specific requirements in IPSAS, and may include, for example, gains and losses on revaluation of assets (e.g., property, plant, and equipment, investments). The credit related to the recognition or reclassification of a service concession asset does not represent a gain or loss specified to be directly recognized in net/assets equity because it involves an exchange transaction and not a revaluation of an existing asset of the grantor. Existing assets of the grantor, when used in a service concession arrangement and continue to meet the control criteria in this Standard, are reclassified, thus no revaluation is done.

(d) A non-controlling interest is defined as "that portion of the surplus or deficit and net assets/equity of a controlled entity attributable to net assets/equity interests that are not owned, directly or indirectly, through controlled entities, by the controlling entity." A non-controlling interest may arise, for example, when at the whole-of-government level, the economic entity includes a commercial public sector entity that has been partly privatized. Accordingly, there may be private shareholders who have a financial interest in the net assets/equity of the entity. The credit related to the recognition of a service concession asset does not meet this definition because operator does not have such a financial interest in the grantor.

BC35. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had agreed that the credit represents revenue. As a service concession arrangement is an exchange transaction, the IPSASB referred to IPSAS 9 when considering the nature of the revenue and the timing of the recognition of that revenue. In accordance with IPSAS 9, when goods are sold or services are rendered in exchange for dissimilar goods or services, the exchange is regarded as a transaction that generates revenue as it results in an increase in the net assets of the grantor. In this situation, the grantor has received a service concession asset in exchange for granting a right (a license) to the operator to charge the third party users of the public service that it provides on the grantor's behalf. The service concession asset recognized by the grantor and the right (intangible asset) recognized by the operator are dissimilar. However, until the criteria for recognition of revenue have been satisfied, the credit is recognized as a liability.

BC36. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB noted that, in this situation, there is no cash inflow to equal the revenue recognized. This result was consistent with IPSAS 9 in which an entity provides goods or services in exchange for another dissimilar asset that is subsequently used to generate cash revenues.

BC37. When this Standard was issued, the revenue was measured at the fair value of the goods or services received, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred. When the fair value of the goods or services received could not be measured reliably, the revenue was measured at the fair value of the goods or services given up, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred.

BC38. When this Standard was issued, IPSAS 9 had identified three types of transactions that give rise to revenue: the rendering of services, the sale of goods (or other assets) and revenue arising from the use by others of

the entity's assets, yielding interest, royalties, and dividends. In considering the nature of the revenue, the IPSASB had considered these types of transactions separately.

BC39. The IPSASB had considered the approaches to revenue recognition set out in IPSAS 9 in relation to the "grant of a right to the operator" model and concluded that none of those scenarios fully met the circumstances of this model. Nevertheless, the IPSASB had noted that the timing of revenue recognition under each of them is over the term of the arrangement, rather than immediately. The IPSASB had determined that, by analogy, such a pattern of revenue recognition was also appropriate for recognizing the revenue arising from the liability related to this model. As a result, until the criteria for recognition of revenue have been satisfied, the credit is recognized as a liability.

BC40. The IPSASB had considered whether the grantor should recognize the operating expenses in the circumstances described in paragraph BC30 relating to the grant of a right to the operator model. The IPSASB noted that the grantor's liability recognized relates solely to the service concession asset received by the grantor. If the service expenses were recognized, the grantor would also have to recognize annually imputed revenue equal to the annual expense. The IPSASB did not believe this accounting would provide useful information, because revenue and an expense of equal amounts would be recognized annually. The IPSASB noted further that reliable information about the operator's expenses may not be available in any case. The IPSASB therefore concluded that the grantor should not recognize operating expenses associated with the service concession arrangement in the circumstances described in paragraph BC30.

Accounting Issues Addressed in Other IPSAS

BC41. Because of the complexity of many service concession arrangements, there may be additional accounting issues related to certain terms in the contract, or a similar binding arrangement (e.g., revenues, expenses, guarantees, and contingencies). The IPSASB agreed that it was not necessary to repeat such existing guidance in this Standard. Accordingly, when an existing IPSAS specifies the accounting and reporting for a component of a service concession arrangement, that IPSAS is referred to in this Standard and no additional guidance is provided. However, the IPSASB noted some cases (e.g., revenue recognition), when the application of such IPSAS would be difficult given certain unique features in service concession arrangements. To ensure consistent implementation of this Standard, the IPSASB provided specific guidance on how the principles in the other IPSAS would be applied.

Transition

BC42. This Standard requires an entity that has previously recognized service concession assets and related liabilities, revenues, and expenses to apply this Standard retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3. The Standard also requires an entity that has not previously recognized service concession assets and related liabilities, revenues, and expenses and uses the accrual basis of accounting to apply this Standard either retrospectively or prospectively using deemed cost from the beginning of the earliest period for which comparative information is presented in the financial statements.

BC43. The general requirement in IPSAS 3 is that the changes should be accounted for retrospectively, except to the extent that retrospective application would be impracticable. The IPSASB noted that there are two aspects to retrospective determination: reclassification and remeasurement. The IPSASB took the view that it will usually be practicable to determine retrospectively the appropriate classification of all amounts previously included in a grantor's statement of financial position, but that retrospective remeasurement of service concession assets might not always be practicable, particularly if an entity has not previously recognized service concession assets and related liabilities, revenues, and expenses.

BC44. The IPSASB noted that, when retrospective restatement is not practicable, IPSAS 3 requires prospective application from the earliest practicable date, which could be the start of the current reporting period.

BC45. The transitional provisions in this Standard for entities that have not previously recognized service concession assets were amended from ED 43 because some respondents to ED 43 questioned why the general requirement in IPSAS 3 is not also appropriate for an entity that has not previously recognized service concession arrangements. ED 43 required prospective application in such cases, but permitted retrospective application.

BC46. When developing ED 43 the IPSASB had concerns relating to the practicality of determining the measurement of a service concession asset, and considered that this could result in inconsistent treatment of arrangements entered into in the past. This was a similar issue to that which arose in finalizing IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*. On that basis, the IPSASB considered it appropriate to propose transitional provisions in ED 43 that were consistent with those in IPSAS 31.

BC47. However, the IPSASB noted that the circumstances surrounding intangible assets differ from those in service concession arrangements. Notably, service concession arrangements generally involve long-term binding arrangements for which information required to develop fair value and cost information would likely be more readily available than it is for intangible assets acquired or developed in the past, even in cases where an entity had not previously recognized service concession assets.

BC48. The IPSASB did however acknowledge that because many of these arrangements may have been entered into some time ago, it may be difficult to apply full retrospective application. As a result, the IPSASB considered that a “deemed cost” could be used to recognize and measure service concession assets.

Revision of IPSAS 32 as a result of Part II of Improvements *to IPSAS 2015*: issues raised by stakeholders

BC49. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had its attention drawn to a possible inconsistency between the requirements in IPSAS 32 and the requirements in IPSAS 17 and IPSAS 31. The requirements in IPSAS 32 could have been seen as requiring service concession assets to be presented as a single class of assets, even if they were of a dissimilar nature and function. As it was not the intention of the IPSASB to require that dissimilar assets be reported as if they were similar, the IPSASB had decided to propose clarifications to IPSAS 32 to make its intentions clear. The IPSASB had considered whether these changes would reduce the information available to users, but was satisfied that the then current disclosure requirements, in particular those in paragraph 32, would ensure high quality disclosures about assets subject to service concession arrangements. In developing IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable.

BC50. The IPSASB had noted that the reclassification of service concessions assets could require a change in measurement basis for some entities. For example, some service concession assets measured using the revaluation model, might have been reclassified into a class of assets measured using the cost model. Equally, some service concession assets that were measured using the cost model, might have been reclassified into a class of assets measured using the revaluation model. Because the balance between the service concession assets and the other assets in a class will vary from entity to entity, the IPSASB had agreed to permit entities to select the measurement basis to be applied at the point of reclassification. The IPSASB had also noted that the information required to retrospectively apply the cost model might not have been readily available. Consequently, the IPSASB had agreed to permit entities to use the carrying amounts determined under the revaluation model as deemed cost at the point of reclassification where an entity elected to measure a class of assets using the cost model. In developing IPSAS 45, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that the revaluation model in IPSAS 17 is labeled the current value model in IPSAS 45, while the cost model in IPSAS 17 is labeled the historical cost model.

Revision of IPSAS 32 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016

BC51. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

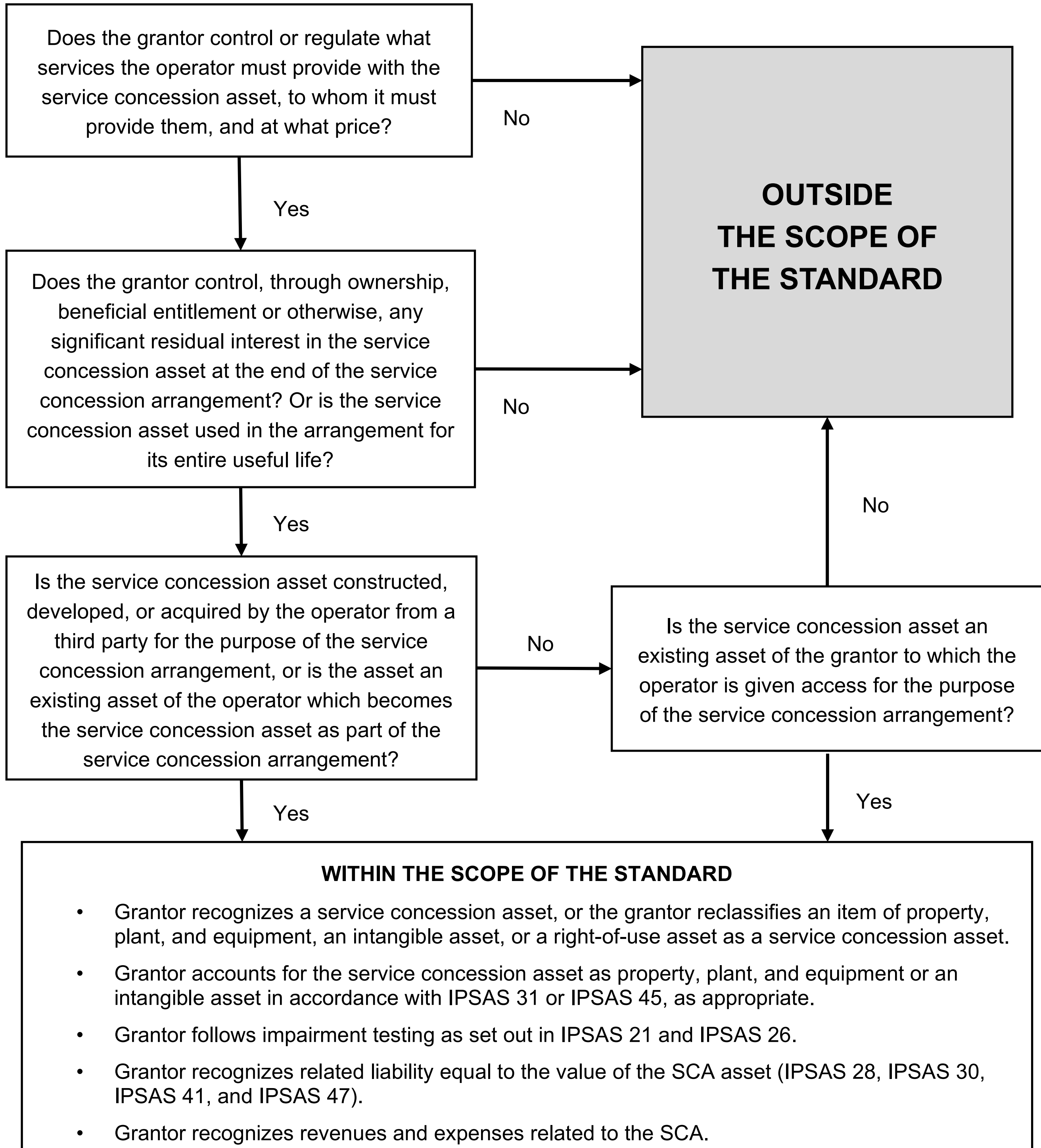
Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 32.

IG1. The purpose of this Implementation Guidance is to illustrate certain aspects of the requirements of IPSAS 32.

Accounting Framework for Service Concession Arrangements

IG2. The diagram below summarizes the accounting for service concession arrangements established by IPSAS 32.



References to IPSAS that Apply to Typical Types of Arrangements Involving an Asset Combined with Provision of a Service

IG3. The table sets out the typical types of arrangements for private sector participation in the provision of public sector services and provides references to IPSAS that apply to those arrangements. The list of arrangements types is not exhaustive. The purpose of the table is to highlight the continuum of arrangements. It is not the IPSASB's intention to convey the impression that bright lines exist between the accounting requirements for various types of arrangements.

IG4. Shaded text shows arrangements within the scope of IPSAS 32.

Category	**Lessee**	**Service provider**			**Owner**	
Typical arrangement types	Lease (e.g., operator leases asset from grantor)	Service and/or maintenance contract (specific tasks e.g., debt collection, facility management)	Rehabilitate-operate- transfer	Build-operate-transfer	Build-own-operate	100% Divestment/ Privatization / Corporation
Asset ownership	Grantor				Operator	
Capital investment	Grantor		Operator			
Demand risk	Shared	Grantor	Grantor and/or Operator		Operator	
Typical duration	8–20 years	1–5 years	25–30 years			Indefinite (or may be limited by binding arrangement or license)
Residual interest	Grantor				Operator	
Relevant IPSAS	IPSAS 43	IPSAS 1	This IPSAS/IPSAS 31/ IPSAS 45		IPSAS 31/IPSAS 45 (derecognition) IPSAS 47 (revenue recognition)	

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 32.

IE1. These examples deal with only three of many possible types of service concession arrangements. Their purpose is to illustrate the accounting treatment for some features that are commonly found in practice. To make the illustrations as clear as possible, it has been assumed that the term of the service concession arrangement is only ten years and that the operator's annual receipts are constant over that period. In practice, terms may be much longer and annual revenues may increase with time.

Arrangement Terms (Common to All Three Examples)

IE2. In these examples, monetary amounts are denominated in "currency units" (CU).

IE3. These terms are common to the three examples that follow:

IE4. The terms of the arrangement require an operator to construct a road—completing construction within two years—and maintain and operate the road to a specified standard for eight years (i.e., years 3–10). The arrangement is within the scope of this Standard and the road meets the conditions for recognition of a service concession asset in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset).

IE5. The terms of the arrangement also require the operator to resurface the road when the original surface has deteriorated below a specified condition. The operator estimates that it will have to undertake the resurfacing at the end of year 8 at a fair value of CU110. The compensation to the operator for this service is included in the predetermined series of payments and/or the revenue the operator has the right to earn from the service concession asset or another revenue-generating asset granted to the operator by the grantor.

IE6. It is assumed that the original road surface is a separate component of the service concession asset and meets the criteria for recognition specified in IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* when the service concession asset is initially recognized. It is further assumed that there is sufficient certainty regarding the timing and amount of the resurfacing work for it to be recognized as a separate component when the resurfacing occurs.[3] It is assumed that the expected cost of the resurfacing can be used to estimate the initial cost of the surface layers recognized as a separate component of the service concession asset. The road surface is therefore recognized as a separate component of the initial fair value of the service concession asset and measured at the estimated fair value of the resurfacing and depreciated over years 3–8. This depreciation period is shorter than that for the road base, and takes into account that resurfacing would ordinarily occur over six years, rather than 25 years. During the construction phase, it is assumed that only the road base (substructure) is constructed in year 1, and that the road only becomes ready to use at the end of year 2.

IE7. Recognition of the replacement component of the road surface as a separate component of the service concession asset in year 8 also results in an increase in the liability recognized by the grantor. Where the liability relates to the grant of a right to the operator model, additional revenue in respect of this increase is recognized evenly over the term of the arrangement. However, if the expenditure represented an improvement in service potential such as a new traffic lane rather than restoration to original service capability then it would be appropriate to instead recognize revenue relevant to that improvement only once it has occurred.

IE8. At the beginning of year 3, the total fair value of the road is CU1,050, comprised of CU940 related to the construction of the base layers and CU110 related to construction of the surface layers. The fair value of the

[3] If this was not the case (e.g., where the operator might resurface in future, or might incur additional maintenance over the period of the service concession arrangement), it might not be appropriate to recognize a component.

surface layers is used to estimate the fair value of the resurfacing (which is treated as a replacement component in accordance with IPSAS 45). The estimated life of surface layers (i.e., six years) is also used to estimate the depreciation of the replacement component in years 9 and 10. The total initial fair value of the road is lower than the present value of the series of predetermined payments pertaining to the asset, where applicable.

IE9. The road base has an economic life of 25 years. Annual depreciation is taken by the grantor on a straight-line basis. It is therefore CU38 (940/25) for the base layers. The surface layers are depreciated over 6 years (years 3–8 for the original component, and starting in year 9 for the replacement component). Annual depreciation related to the surface layers is CU18 (CU110/6). There is no impairment in the value of the road over the term of the service concession arrangement.

IE10. The operator's cost of capital is not practicable to determine. The rate implicit in the service concession arrangement specific to the asset is 6.18%.

IE11. It is assumed that all cash flows take place at the end of the year.

IE12. It is assumed that the time value of money is not significant. Paragraph AG59 provides guidance on methods that may be appropriate where the time value of money is significant.

IE13. At the end of year 10, the arrangement will end. At the end of the arrangement, the operator will transfer the operation of the road to the grantor.

IE14. The total compensation to the operator under each of the three examples is inclusive of each of the components of the service concession arrangement and reflects the fair values for each of the services, which are set out in Exhibit 1.

IE15. The grantor's accounting policy for property, plant, and equipment is to recognize such assets using the historical cost model specified in IPSAS 45.

Exhibit 1: Fair Values of the Components of the Arrangement (Currency Units)

Arrangement Component	**Fair Value**
Road – base layers (substructure)	940
Road – original surface layers	110
Total FV of road	1,050
Annual service component	12
Effective interest rate	6.18%

Example 1: The Grantor makes a Predetermined Series of Payments to the Operator

Additional Terms

IE16. The terms of the arrangement require the grantor to pay the operator CU200 per year in years 3–10 for making the road available to the public. The total consideration (payment of CU200 in each of years 3–10) reflects the fair values for each of the services indicated in Exhibit 1. These payments are intended to cover the cost of constructing the road, annual operating costs of CU12 and reimbursement to the operator for the cost of resurfacing the road in year 8 of CU110.

Financial Statement Impact

IE17. The grantor initially measures the service concession asset as property, plant, and equipment at its fair value (total CU1,050, comprised of CU940 related to construction of the base layers and CU110 related to

construction of the original surface layers). The asset is recognized as it is constructed (CU525 in year 1 and CU525 in year 2). Depreciation is taken annually (CU56, comprised of CU38 for the base layers and CU18 for the surface layers), starting from year 3.

IE18. The grantor initially recognizes a financial liability at fair value equal to the fair value of the asset under construction at the end of year 1 (CU525). The liability is increased at the end of year 2 to reflect both the fair value of the additional construction (CU525) and the finance charge on the outstanding financial liability. Because the amount of the predetermined payment related to the service component of the service concession arrangement is known, the grantor is able to determine the amount of the payment that reduces the liability. A finance charge at the implicit rate of 6.18% is recognized annually. The liability is subsequently measured at amortized cost, i.e., the amount initially recognized plus the finance charge on that amount calculated using the effective interest method minus repayments.

IE19. The compensation for the road resurfacing is included in the predetermined series of payments. There is no direct cash flow impact related to the road resurfacing; however, the grantor recognizes the resurfacing as an asset when the work is undertaken and recognizes depreciation expense of CU110/6 = CU18, beginning in year 9.

IE20. The compensation for maintenance and operating the road (CU12) is included in the predetermined series of payments. There is no cash flow impact related to this service expense; however, the grantor recognizes an expense annually.

IE21. The costs of services are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 1.

Overview of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, and Statement of Financial Position

IE22. The grantor's cash flows, statement of financial performance, and statement of financial position over the duration of the arrangement will be as illustrated in Tables 1.1 to 1.3. In addition, Table 1.4 shows the changes in the financial liability.

Table 1.1 Cash Flows (Currency Units)

Year	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**Total**
Predetermined series of payments	–	–	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(1,600)
Net inflow/ (outflow)	–	–	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(1,600)

Table 1.2 Statement of Financial Performance (Currency Units)

Year	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**Total**
Service expense	–	–	(12)	(12)	(12)	(12)	(12)	(12)	(12)	(12)	(96)
Finance charge	–	(32)	(67)	(59)	(51)	(43)	(34)	(25)	(22)	(11)	(344)
Depreciation – base layers	–	–	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(304)
Depreciation – original surface layer	–	–	(18)	(19)	(18)	(18)	(19)	(18)	–	–	(110)
Depreciation – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(18)	(19)	(37)

Total depreciation	–	–	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(451)
Annual surplus/ (deficit)	–	(32)	(135)	(128)	(119)	(111)	(103)	(93)	(90)	(80)	(891)

NOTES:

1. Depreciation in years 3–8 reflects the depreciation on the initially-constructed road surface. It is fully depreciated over that period. Depreciation in years 9–10 reflects the depreciation on the new service concession asset component (surface) recognized in year 8.
2. Although these Illustrative Examples use a straight-line depreciation method, it is not intended that this method be used in all cases. Paragraph 57 of IPSAS 45 requires that, “The depreciation method shall reflect the pattern in which the asset’s future economic benefits or service potential is expected to be consumed by the entity.” Likewise, for intangible assets, paragraph 96 of IPSAS 31 requires that, “The depreciable amount of an intangible asset with a finite useful life shall be allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.”

Table 1.3 Statement of Financial Position (Currency Units)

Year	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Service concession asset – base layers	525	940	902	864	826	788	750	712	674	636
Service concession asset – original surface layer	–	110	92	73	55	37	18	–	–	–
Service concession asset – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110	92	73
Total Service concession asset	525	1,050	994	937	881	825	768	822	766	709
Cash	–	–	(200)	(400)	(600)	(800)	(1,000)	(1,200)	(1,400)	(1,600)
Financial liability	(525)	(1,082)	(961)	(832)	(695)	(550)	(396)	(343)	(177)	–
Cumulative surplus/deficit	–	32	167	295	414	525	628	721	811	891

NOTES:

In this example, the resurfacing occurs as expected in year 8, when the initially-constructed road surface is fully depreciated. If the resurfacing occurred earlier, the initially-constructed road surface would not be fully depreciated, and would need to be derecognized in accordance with IPSAS 45 before the new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized.

The new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized in year 8. Years 9–10 reflect deprecation on this additional component (Table 1.2).

The financial liability is increased in year 8 for the recognition of the new component of the service concession asset.

Table 1.4 Changes in Financial Liability (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Balance brought forward	–	525	1,082	961	832	695	550	396	343	177
Liability recognized along with initial service concession asset	525	525	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charge added to liability prior to payments being made	–	32	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Portion of predetermined series of payments that reduces the liability	–	–	(121)	(129)	(137)	(145)	(154)	(163)	(166)	(177)
Liability recognized along with replacement surface layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110	–	–
Balance carried forward	525	1,082	961	832	695	550	396	343	177	–

Example 2: The Grantor Gives the Operator the Right to Charge Users a Toll for Use of the Road

Additional Arrangement Terms

IE23. The terms of the arrangement allow the operator to collect tolls from drivers using the road. The operator forecasts that vehicle numbers will remain constant over the duration of the arrangement and that it will receive tolls of CU200 in each of years 3–10. The total consideration (tolls of CU200 in each of years 3–10) reflects the fair values for each of the services indicated in Exhibit 1, and is intended to cover the cost of constructing the road, annual operating costs of CU12 and reimbursement to the operator for the cost of resurfacing the road in year 8 of CU110.

Financial Statement Impact

IE24. The grantor initially recognizes the service concession asset as property, plant, and equipment at its fair value (total CU1,050, comprised of CU940 related to construction of the base layers and CU110 related to construction of the original surface layers). The asset is recognized as it is constructed (CU525 in year 1 and CU525 in year 2). Depreciation is taken annually (CU56, comprised of CU38 for the base layers and CU18 for the surface layers, starting in year 3).

IE25. As consideration for the service concession asset, the grantor recognizes a liability under the grant of a right to the operator model for granting the operator the right to collect tolls of CU200 in years 3–10. The liability is recognized as the asset is recognized.

IE26. The liability is reduced over years 3–10, and the grantor recognizes revenue on that basis because access to the service concession asset is expected to be provided evenly over the term of the service concession arrangement from the point at which the asset is capable of providing economic benefits.

IE27. The compensation for the road resurfacing is included in the tolls the operator expects to earn over the term of the service concession arrangement. There is no direct cash flow impact related to the road resurfacing; however, the grantor recognizes the resurfacing as an asset when the work is undertaken and recognizes depreciation expense of CU110/6 = CU18, beginning in year 9.

IE28. The compensation for maintenance and operating the road (CU12) is included in the tolls the operator expects to earn over the term of the service concession arrangement. There is no financial statement impact related to this service expense. It does not affect cash flow because the grantor has no cash outflow. It is not recognized as an operating expense because the fair value of the asset and liability initially recognized do not include any service costs the operator may incur.

Overview of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, and Statement of Financial Position

IE29. The grantor's cash flows, statement of financial performance, and statement of financial position over the duration of the arrangement will be as illustrated in Tables 2.1 to 2.2. In addition, Table 2.3 shows the changes in the liability.

Cash Flows

IE30. Because there are no payments made to the operator, there are no cash flow impacts for this example.

Table 2.1 Statement of Financial Performance (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
Revenue (reduction of liability)	–	–	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	1160
Depreciation – base layers	–	–	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(304)
Depreciation – original surface layer	–	–	(18)	(19)	(18)	(18)	(19)	(18)	–	–	(110)
Depreciation – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(18)	(19)	(37)
Total depreciation	–	–	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(451)
Annual surplus/(deficit)	–	–	89	88	89	89	88	89	89	88	709

NOTES:

1. Depreciation in years 3–8 reflects the depreciation on the initially-constructed road surface. It is fully depreciated over that period.
2. Depreciation in years 9–10 reflects the depreciation on the new service concession asset component (surface) recognized in year 8.
3. The revenue (reduction of the liability) includes revenue from the additional liability (Table 2.3).
4. All revenue is recognized evenly over the term of the arrangement.

Table 2.2 Statement of Financial Position (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Service concession asset – base layers	525	940	902	864	826	788	750	712	674	636
Service concession asset – original surface layer	–	110	92	73	55	37	18	–	–	–

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Service concession asset – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110	92	73
Total Service concession asset	525	1,050	994	937	881	825	768	822	766	709
Cash	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Liability	(525)	(1,050)	(905)	(760)	(615)	(470)	(325)	(290)	(145)	–
Cumulative surplus/deficit	–	–	(89)	(177)	(266)	(355)	(443)	(532)	(621)	(709)

NOTES:

1. In this example, the resurfacing occurs as expected in year 8, when the initially-constructed road surface is fully depreciated. If the resurfacing occurred earlier, the initially-constructed road surface would not be fully depreciated, and would need to be derecognized in accordance with IPSAS 45 before the new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized.
2. The new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized in year 8. Years 9–10 reflect deprecation on this additional component (Table 2.2).
3. The liability is increased in year 8 for the recognition of the new component of the service concession asset.

Table 2.3 Changes in Liability (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Balance brought forward	–	525	1,050	905	760	615	470	325	290	145
Liability recognized along with initial service concession asset	525	525	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue (reduction of liability)	–	–	(145)	(145)	(145)	(145)	(145)	(145)	(145)	(145)
Liability recognized along with replacement surface layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110	–	–
Balance carried forward	525	1,050	905	760	615	470	325	290	145	–

Example 3: The Grantor Makes a Predetermined Series of Payments to the Operator and Also Grants the Operator the Right to Charge Users a Toll for Use of the Road

Additional Arrangement *Terms*

IE31. The terms of the arrangement allow the operator to collect tolls from drivers using the road. The operator forecasts that vehicle numbers will remain constant over the duration of the arrangement and that it will receive tolls of CU100 in each of years 3–10. The arrangement also requires the grantor to make a predetermined series of payments to the operator of CU100 annually. The fair value of the right to collect

tolls and the predetermined series of payments are considered to compensate the operator equally (i.e., 50% from each form of compensation to the operator).

Financial Statement Impact

IE32. The grantor initially recognizes the service concession asset as property, plant, and equipment at its fair value (total CU1,050, comprised of CU940 related to construction of the base layers and CU110 related to construction of the original surface layers). The asset is recognized as it is constructed (CU525 in year 1 and CU525 in year 2). Depreciation is taken annually (CU56, comprised of CU38 for the base layers and CU18 for the surface layers).

IE33. As consideration for the service concession asset, the grantor recognizes both a liability under the grant of a right to the operator model by granting the operator the right to collect tolls of CU100 in years 3–10, and a financial liability to make payments of CU100 in years 3–10. A liability and a financial liability are recognized as the asset is recognized at the end of year 1 (CU525). The liability and financial liability are increased at the end of year 2 to reflect both the fair value of the additional construction (CU525) and the finance charge on the outstanding financial liability.

IE34. The grantor's obligation related to the right granted to the operator to charge tolls and the predetermined payments are regarded as two separate items. Therefore in this arrangement it is necessary to divide the grantor's consideration to the operator into two parts—a liability and a financial liability.

IE35. The liability of CU525 (recognized evenly at the end of years 1 and 2) is reduced over years 3–10, and the grantor recognizes revenue on the same basis because the tolls are expected to be earned evenly over the term of the service concession arrangement from the point at which the asset is capable of providing service benefits.

IE36. The grantor initially recognizes a financial liability at fair value equal to half of the fair value of the asset (CU525), recognized evenly at the end of years 1 and 2; a liability under the grant of a right to the operator model is recognized in an amount equal to the other half of the fair value of the asset. The financial liability is also increased at the end of year 2 by the finance charge on the outstanding financial liability. Because the amount of the predetermined payments related to the service component of the service concession arrangement is known, the grantor is able to determine the amount of the payments that reduces the liability. A finance charge at the implicit rate of 6.18% is recognized annually. The liability is subsequently measured at amortized cost, i.e., the amount initially recognized plus the finance charge on that amount calculated using the effective interest method minus repayments.

IE37. The operator is compensated for the road resurfacing (CU110) equally through the tolls the operator expects to earn over the term of the service concession arrangement and the series of predetermined payments (i.e., 50% from each). There is no direct cash flow impact related to the road resurfacing; however, the grantor recognizes the resurfacing as an asset when the work is undertaken and recognizes depreciation expense of CU 110/6 = CU 18, beginning in year 9.

IE38. The operator is compensated for maintenance and operating the road (CU12) equally through the tolls the operator expects to earn over the term of the service concession arrangement and the predetermined payment (i.e., 50% from each). There is no direct cash flow impact related to this service expense because the grantor has no cash outflow. However, the grantor recognizes an expense annually for the portion of the compensation related to the series of predetermined payments (CU6). There is no financial statement impact for the remaining CU6 of this service expense. It is not recognized as an operating expense because the fair value of the asset and liability initially recognized do not include any service costs the operator may incur.

IE39. The grantor's cash flows, statement of financial performance, and statement of financial position over the duration of the arrangement will be as illustrated in Tables 3.1 to 3.3. In addition, Table 3.4 shows the changes in the liability and Table 3.5 shows the changes in the financial liability.

Overview of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, and Statement of Financial Position

Table 3.1 Cash Flows (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
Predetermined series of payments	–	–	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(800)
Net inflow/ (outflow)	–	–	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(100)	(800)

Table 3.2 Statement of Financial Performance (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
Revenue (reduction of liability)	–	–	73	72	73	72	73	72	73	72	580
Service expense	–	–	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(48)
Finance charge	–	(16)	(33)	(30)	(26)	(22)	(17)	(12)	(11)	(5)	(172)
Depreciation – base layers	–	–	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(38)	(304)
Depreciation – original surface layer	–	–	(18)	(19)	(18)	(18)	(19)	(18)	–	–	(110)
Depreciation – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(18)	(19)	(37)
Total depreciation	–	–	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(56)	(56)	(57)	(451)
Annual surplus/(deficit)	–	(16)	(22)	(21)	(15)	(12)	(7)	(2)	–	4	(91)

NOTES:

1. Depreciation in years 3–8 reflects the depreciation on the initially-constructed road surface. It is fully depreciated over that period.
2. Depreciation in years 9–10 reflects the depreciation on the new service concession asset component (surface) recognized in year 8.
3. The revenue (reduction of the liability) includes revenue from the additional liability (Table 3.3).
4. All revenue is recognized evenly over the term of the arrangement.

Table 3.3 Statement of Financial Position (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Service concession asset – base layers	525	940	902	864	826	788	750	712	674	636
Service concession asset – surface layer	–	110	92	73	55	37	18	–	–	–
Service concession asset – replacement surface layer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110	92	73
Total service concession asset	525	1,050	994	937	881	825	768	822	766	709
Cash	–	–	(100)	(200)	(300)	(400)	(500)	(600)	(700)	(800)
Liability	(262)	(525)	(452)	(380)	(307)	(235)	(162)	(145)	(72)	–
Financial liability	(263)	(541)	(480)	(416)	(348)	(276)	(199)	(172)	(89)	–
Cumulative surplus/deficit	–	16	38	59	74	86	93	95	95	91

NOTES:

1. In this example, the resurfacing occurs as expected in year 8, when the initially-constructed road surface is fully depreciated. If the resurfacing occurred earlier, the initially-constructed road surface would not be fully depreciated, and would need to be derecognized in accordance with IPSAS 45 before the new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized.
2. The new component of the service concession asset related to the resurfacing is recognized in year 8. Years 9–10 reflect deprecation on this additional component (Table 3.2).
3. The liability is increased in year 8 for the recognition of 50% of the new component of the service concession asset.
4. The financial liability is increased in year 8 for the recognition of 50% of the new component of the service concession asset.

Table 3.4 Changes in Liability (Currency Units)

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Balance brought forward	–	262	525	452	380	307	235	162	145	72
Liability recognized along with initial service concession asset	262	263	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue (reduction of liability)	–	–	(73)	(72)	(73)	(72)	(73)	(72)	(73)	(72)
Liability recognized along with replacement surface layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	55	–	–

Balance carried forward	262	525	452	380	307	235	162	145	72	–

Table 3.5 Changes in Financial Liability (Currency Units)

Year	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Balance brought forward	–	263	541	480	416	348	276	199	172	89
Liability recognized along with initial service concession asset	263	262	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charge added to liability prior to payments being made	–	16	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Portion of predetermined series of payments that reduces the liability	–	–	(61)	(64)	(68)	(72)	(77)	(82)	(83)	(89)
Liability recognized along with replacement surface layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	55	–	–
Balance carried forward	263	541	480	416	348	276	199	172	89	–

IPSAS 33—FIRST-TIME ADOPTION OF ACCRUAL BASIS INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SECTOR ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (IPSAS)

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 33 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued* Operations (issued May 2022)
- IPSAS 43, *Leases* (issued January 2022)
- *Improvements to IPSAS* 2021 (issued January 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective* Dates (issued November 2020)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2019* (issued January 2020)
- IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits* (issued January 2019)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* (issued January 2017)
- IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* (issued July 2016)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 33

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
7	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
8	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
9	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
32	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
36	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016 IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 42 January 2019 IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023IPSAS 45 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
39	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
41	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
41A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
41B	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 42	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
42	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
43	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 43A	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
43A	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
43B	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 46	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
46	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
47	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
48	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
49	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
62A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
62B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
62C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
64	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
64A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
65	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
66	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
67	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
68	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
69	Amended	

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
		IPSAS 46 May 2023
70	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
71	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
72	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 46 May 2023
78	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
79	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
85A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
85B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
86	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
Heading above paragraph 95	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
95	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
96	Deleted	IPSAS 43 January 2022
96A	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
96B	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 46 May 2023
96C	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
96D	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
102	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
104	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
105	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
106	Deleted	IPSAS 39 July 2016
107	Deleted	IPSAS 39 July 2016
Heading above paragraph 113	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
113	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020 IPSAS 41 August 2018
113A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020
114	Deleted	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020
114A	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
115	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
116	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
117	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
118	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
119	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
119A	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
119B	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
119C	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
119D	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
120	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
122	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
122A	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
122B	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
122C	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
Heading above paragraph 122D	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
122D	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
123	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
124	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
129	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 45 May 2023
130	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
Heading above paragraph 131A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
131A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
132	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
Heading above paragraph 134A	New	IPSAS 42 January 2019
134A	New	IPSAS 42 January 2019
134B	New	IPSAS 42 January 2019
142	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
Heading above paragraph 148	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
148	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 46 May 2023
152A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
152B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
152C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
152D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
152E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
152F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
154A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
154B	New	IPSAS 39 July 2016
154C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
154D	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
154E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
154F	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
154G	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
154H	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
154I	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
154J	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
154K	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
154L	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
154M	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
154N	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
154O	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IG14	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG20	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
IG21	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
IG22	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG23	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG29	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
IG35	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
IG39	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020
IG42	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph IG45	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
IG45	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IG51	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
Heading above paragraph IG52	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
IG52	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
Heading above paragraph IG53	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG53	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG54	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG55	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG56	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG57	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IG58	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
Heading above paragraph IG67	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG67	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG68	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG69	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG70	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG71	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
IG74	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
Heading above paragraph IG89A	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IG89A	New	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IG91	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 *Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018 IPSAS 42 January 2019 IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 47 May 2023 IPSAS 48 May 2023
Appendix	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 47 May 2023

January 2015

IPSAS 33—FIRST-TIME ADOPTION OF ACCRUAL BASIS INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC SECTOR ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (IPSAS)

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–8
Definitions	9–14
Date of Adoption of IPSAS	10
First IPSAS Financial Statements	11
Previous Basis of Accounting	12
Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements	13–14
Recognition and Measurement	15–22
Opening Statement of Financial Position on Adoption of IPSAS	15
Accounting Policies	16–22
Exceptions to the Retrospective Application of IPSAS	23–26
Fair Presentation and Compliance with IPSAS	27–32
Exemptions that Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS During the Period of Transition	33–62
Three-Year Transitional Relief Period for the Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities	36–62
Exemptions that Do Not Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS During the Period of Adoption	63–134
Using Deemed Cost to Measure Assets and/or Liabilities	64–70
Using Deemed Cost to Measure Assets Acquired Through a Non-Exchange Transaction	71
Using Deemed Cost for Investments in Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures and Associates (IPSAS 34)	72–73
Date at which Deemed Cost can be Determined	74–76
IPSAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements	77–84
IPSAS 4, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates	85–87
IPSAS 5, Borrowing Costs	88–90
IPSAS 10, Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies	91–94
IPSAS 13, Leases	95–96
IPSAS 18, Segment Reporting	97
IPSAS 21, Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets	98–100
IPSAS 39, Employee Benefits	101–107

IPSAS 26, Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets 108–110
IPSAS 28, Financial Instruments: Presentation 111–112
IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments 113–122
IPSAS 30, Financial Instruments: Disclosures 123–124
IPSAS 31, Intangible Assets 125–126
IPSAS 32, Service Concession Arrangements 127–128
IPSAS 34, Separate Financial Statements, IPSAS 35, Consolidated Financial Statements and IPSAS 36, Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures 129–130
IPSAS 35, Consolidated Financial Statements 131
IPSAS 37, Joint Arrangements 132–134
IPSAS 42, Social Benefits 134A–134B
Disclosures 135–152
Explanation of Transition to IPSAS 141
Reconciliations 142–147
Disclosures where Deemed Cost is Used for Inventory, Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment, Intangible Assets, Financial Instruments or Service Concession Assets 148
Disclosures Where Deemed Cost is Used for Investments in Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures or Associates 149–150
Exemptions from Disclosure Requirements in IPSAS During the Period of Transition 151–152
Transitional Provisions 153
Effective Date 154
Appendix A: Amendments to Other IPSAS
Basis for Conclusions
Implementation Guidance

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* is set out in paragraphs 1–154. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 33 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to provide guidance to a first-time adopter that prepares and presents financial statements following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, in order to present high quality information:

   (a) That provides transparent reporting about a first-time adopter's transition to accrual basis IPSAS;

   (b) That provides a suitable starting point for accounting in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS irrespective of the basis of accounting the first-time adopter has used prior to the date of adoption; and

   (c) Where the benefits are expected to exceed the costs.

Scope

2. **An entity shall apply this IPSAS when it prepares and presents its annual financial statements on the adoption of, and during the transition to, accrual basis IPSAS.**

3. This IPSAS applies when an entity first adopts accrual basis IPSAS and during the transitional period allowed in this IPSAS. It does not apply when, for example, a first-time adopter:

   (a) Stops presenting financial statements in accordance with prescribed requirements, having previously presented them as well as another set of financial statements that contained an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS;

   (b) Presented financial statements in the previous reporting period in accordance with prescribed requirements and those financial statements contained an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS; or

   (c) Presented financial statements in the previous reporting period that contained an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, even if the auditors modified their audit report on those financial statements.

4. This Standard shall be applied from the date on which a first-time adopter adopts accrual basis IPSAS and during the period of transition. This Standard permits a first-time adopter to apply transitional exemptions and provisions that may impact fair presentation. Where these transitional exemptions and provisions are applied, a first-time adopter is required to disclose information about the transitional exemptions and provisions adopted, and progress towards fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

5. At the end of the transitional period a first-time adopter must comply with the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements in the other accrual basis IPSAS in order to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS as required in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*.

6. This IPSAS does not apply to changes in accounting policies made by an entity that already applies IPSAS. Such changes are the subject of:

   (a) Requirements on changes in accounting policies in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*; and

   (b) Specific transitional requirements in other IPSAS. The transitional provisions in other IPSAS apply only to changes in accounting policies made by an entity that already applies accrual basis IPSAS; they do not apply to a first-time adopter's transition to IPSAS, except as specified in this IPSAS.

7. [Deleted]

8. [Deleted]

Definitions

9. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

Date of adoption of IPSAS is the date an entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS for the first time, and is the start of the reporting period in which the first-time adopter adopts accrual basis IPSAS and for which the entity presents its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements.

First IPSAS financial statements are the first annual financial statements in which an entity complies with the accrual basis IPSAS and can make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with those IPSAS because it adopted one or more of the transitional exemptions in this IPSAS that do not affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

First-time adopter is an entity that adopts accrual basis IPSAS for the first time and presents its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements.

Opening statement of financial position is a first-time adopter's statement of financial position at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Period of transition is the period during which a first-time adopter applies one or more of the exemptions in this IPSAS before it complies with the accrual basis IPSAS, and before it is able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of such compliance with IPSAS.

Previous basis of accounting is the basis of accounting that a first-time adopter used immediately before adopting accrual basis IPSAS.

Transitional IPSAS financial statements are the financial statements prepared in accordance with this IPSAS where a first-time adopter cannot make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with other IPSAS because it adopted one or more of the transitional exemptions in this IPSAS that affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately.

Date of Adoption of IPSAS

10. The date of adoption of IPSAS is the date that an entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS for the first time. It is the start of the reporting period in which the first-time adopter adopts accrual basis IPSAS and for which it presents its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements. If a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions in this IPSAS that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS (see paragraphs 36–62) in producing its first transitional IPSAS financial statements, it can only make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant items are recognized, measured and/or the relevant information is presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). Financial statements shall not be described as complying with IPSAS unless they comply with all the requirements of all the applicable IPSAS.

First IPSAS Financial Statements

11. An entity's first IPSAS financial statements are the first annual financial statements in which the first-time adopter can make an explicit and unreserved statement in those financial statements of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS. If a first-time adopter does not adopt the exemptions in this IPSAS that affect fair

presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS (see paragraphs 36–62), its first financial statements following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS will also be its first IPSAS financial statements.

Previous Basis of Accounting

12. The previous basis of accounting is the basis of accounting that a first-time adopter used immediately before adopting accrual basis IPSAS. This might be a cash basis of accounting, an accrual basis of accounting, a modified version of either a cash basis or an accrual basis of accounting, or another prescribed basis.

Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements

13. An entity's transitional IPSAS financial statements are the annual financial statements in which an entity transitions to accrual basis IPSAS and adopts certain exemptions in this IPSAS that affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS. If a first-time adopter adopts the exemptions in this IPSAS that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS (see paragraphs 36–62), it will not be able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with other accrual basis IPSAS until the exemptions that provided the relief in this IPSAS have expired and/or when the relevant items are recognized, measured and/or the relevant information has been presented and/or disclosed in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). Financial statements shall not be described as complying with IPSAS unless they comply with all the requirements of all the applicable IPSAS.

14. An entity's transitional IPSAS financial statements are those financial statements, where the entity transitions from another accounting basis such as when it:

    (a) Prepared its most recent previous financial statements in accordance with the IPSAS, *Financial Reporting Under the Cash Basis of Accounting*;

    (b) Presented its most recent previous financial statements:

        (i) In accordance with prescribed requirements that are not consistent with IPSAS in all respects;

        (ii) In conformity with IPSAS in all respects, except that the financial statements did not contain an explicit and unreserved statement that they complied with IPSAS;

        (iii) Containing an explicit statement of compliance with some, but not all, IPSAS, including the adoption of the exemptions provided in this IPSAS that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS (see paragraphs 36–62);

        (iv) In accordance with prescribed requirements inconsistent with IPSAS, using some individual IPSAS to account for items for which prescribed requirements did not exist; or

        (v) In accordance with prescribed requirements, with a reconciliation of some amounts to the amounts determined in accordance with IPSAS;

    (c) Prepared financial statements in accordance with IPSAS for internal use only, without making them available to external users;

    (d) Prepared a reporting package in accordance with IPSAS for consolidation purposes without preparing a complete set of financial statements as defined in IPSAS 1; or

    (e) Did not present financial statements for previous periods.

Recognition and Measurement

Opening Statement of Financial Position on Adoption of IPSAS

15. **A first-time adopter shall prepare and present an opening statement of financial position at the date of adoption of IPSAS. This is the starting point for its accounting in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS.**

Accounting Policies

16. **On the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, a first-time adopter shall apply the requirements of the IPSAS retrospectively except if required, or otherwise permitted, in this IPSAS.**

17. **A first-time adopter shall use the same accounting policies in its opening statement of financial position and throughout all periods presented, except as specified in paragraphs 36–134. The accounting policies shall comply with each IPSAS effective at the date of adoption of IPSAS, except as specified in paragraphs 36–134.**

18. A first-time adopter that takes advantage of the exemptions in paragraph 36–134 will be required to amend its accounting policies after the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant items are recognized, measured and/or the relevant information is presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

19. A first-time adopter shall apply the versions of accrual basis IPSAS effective at the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may apply a new IPSAS that is not yet mandatory if that IPSAS permits early application. Any new IPSAS that become effective during the period of transition shall be applied by the first-time adopter from the date it becomes effective.

20. Except as described in paragraphs 36–134, a first-time adopter shall, in its opening statement of financial position:

    (a) Recognize all assets and liabilities whose recognition is required by IPSAS;

    (b) Not recognize items as assets or liabilities if IPSAS do not permit such recognition;

    (c) Reclassify items that it recognized in accordance with the previous basis of accounting as one type of asset, liability or component of net assets/equity, but are a different type of asset, liability or component of net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS; and

    (d) Apply IPSAS in measuring all recognized assets and liabilities.

21. The accounting policies that a first-time adopter uses in financial statements may differ from those that it used at the end of its comparative period under its previous basis of accounting. The resulting adjustments arise from transactions, other events or conditions before the date of adoption of IPSAS. Therefore, a first-time adopter shall recognize those adjustments to the opening balance of accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured (or, if appropriate, another category of net assets/equity). The first-time adopter shall recognize these adjustments in the earliest period presented.

22. The transitional exemptions and provisions in other IPSAS apply to changes in accounting policies made by an entity that already applies accrual basis IPSAS. The transitional exemptions and provisions in this IPSAS applies to a first-time adopter that prepares and presents its annual financial statements on the adoption of, and during the transition to accrual basis IPSAS.

Exceptions to the Retrospective Application of IPSAS

23. **A first-time adopter's estimates in accordance with IPSAS at the date of adoption of IPSAS, shall be consistent with estimates made in accordance with the previous basis of accounting (after**

adjustments to reflect any difference in accounting policies), unless there is objective evidence that those estimates were inconsistent with the requirements in IPSAS.

24. This IPSAS prohibits retrospective application of some aspects of accrual basis IPSAS. A first-time adopter may receive information after the date of adoption of IPSAS about estimates that it had made under its previous basis of accounting. In accordance with paragraph 23, a first-time adopter shall treat the receipt of that information in the same way as non-adjusting events after the reporting period in accordance with IPSAS 14, *Events after the Reporting Period.*

25. A first-time adopter may need to make estimates in accordance with IPSAS at the date of adoption of IPSAS or during the period of transition that were not required at that date under the previous basis of accounting. To achieve consistency with IPSAS 14, those estimates in accordance with IPSAS shall reflect conditions that existed at the date of adoption of IPSAS or at the date during the period of transition. In particular, estimates determined at the date of adoption of IPSAS or during the period of transition of market prices, interest rates or foreign exchange rates shall reflect market conditions at that date. For non-financial assets, such as property, plant and equipment, estimates about the asset's useful life, residual value or condition reflect management's expectations and judgment at the date of adoption of IPSAS or the date during the period of transition.

26. Paragraphs 23–25 apply to the opening statement of financial position. They also apply to a comparative period where an entity elects to present comparative information in accordance with paragraph 78, in which case the references to the date of adoption of IPSAS are replaced by references to the end of that comparative period.

Fair Presentation and Compliance with IPSAS

27. **A first-time adopter's first IPSAS financial statements shall fairly present the financial position, financial performance, and cash flows of the entity. Fair presentation requires the faithful representation of the effects of transactions, other events, and conditions in accordance with the definitions and recognition criteria for assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses set out in IPSAS. If a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions in paragraphs 36–62, these exemptions will affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

28. **A first-time adopter shall claim full compliance with IPSAS only when it has complied with all the requirements of the applicable IPSAS effective at that date, subject to paragraph 11. If a first-time adopter adopts one or more of the exemptions in paragraph 36–62, the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS will be affected. An entity's whose financial statements comply with IPSAS shall make an explicit and unreserved statement of such compliance in the notes. Financial statements shall not be described as complying with IPSAS unless they comply with all the requirements of IPSAS, and shall be qualified as accrual basis IPSAS complaint financial statements.**

29. In accordance with paragraph 29 of IPSAS 1 fair presentation is achieved in virtually all circumstances by compliance with applicable IPSAS. For a first-time adopter to claim full compliance with IPSAS, all the requirements of the applicable IPSAS needs to be complied with to ensure that information is presented in a manner that meets the qualitative characteristics, subject to paragraph 11.

30. The exemptions in paragraphs 36–62 provide relief from the recognition, measurement, presentation and/or disclosure requirements in IPSAS on the date of adoption of IPSAS and during the period of transition. A first-time adopter may elect to adopt these exemptions, but shall consider that applying these exemptions will affect the fair

presentation of its financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS in accordance with paragraphs 27 and 28 until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant items are recognized, measured, and/or the relevant information is presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). Before making use of such exemptions, a first-time adopter shall consider all the relevant facts and circumstances and the potential effect on its financial statements.

31. **A first-time adopter shall assess whether the transitional exemptions adopted affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.**

32. For example, a first-time adopter adopts the three-year transitional relief period for the recognition and measurement of traffic fines because insufficient data is available about the value of fines issued, fines written off, the compromises reached with offenders etc. The relief period is not applied to any other class of revenue. The revenue received from fines is not material in relation to the financial statements as a whole. The entity concludes that, by adopting the transitional exemption and provisions, fair presentation and compliance with IPSAS will not be affected. As a result, the first-time adopter will still be able to achieve fair presentation and assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS or during the period of transition.

Exemptions that Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS during the Period of Transition

33. **A first-time adopter may adopt the exemptions in paragraphs 36–62. These exemptions will affect the fair presentation of a first-time adopter's financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS during the period of transition in accordance with paragraphs 27 and 28 while they are applied. A first-time adopter shall not apply these exemptions by analogy to other items.**

34. **Notwithstanding the exemptions provided in paragraphs 36–62 a first-time adopter is encouraged to comply in full with all the requirements of the applicable IPSAS as soon as possible.**

35. **To the extent that a first-time adopter applies the exemptions in paragraph 36–62, it is not required to apply any associated presentation and/or disclosure requirements in the applicable IPSAS until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired or the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

Three Year Transitional Relief Period for the Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

36. **Where a first-time adopter has not recognized assets and/or liabilities under its previous basis of accounting, it is not required to recognize and/or measure the following assets and/or liabilities for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS:**

    (a) **Inventories (see IPSAS 12, *Inventories*);**

    (b) **Investment property (see IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*);**

    (c) **Property, plant, and equipment (see IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*);**

    (d) **Defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits (see IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*);**

    (e) **Biological assets and agricultural produce (see IPSAS 27, *Agriculture*);**

    (f) **Intangible assets (see IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*);**

(fa) **Right-of-use assets and the related lease liabilities (see IPSAS 43, *Leases*);**

(g) **Service concession assets and the related liabilities, either under the financial liability model or the grant of a right to the operator model (see IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*);**

(h) **Financial instruments (see IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*); and**

(i) **Social benefits (see IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*).**

37. **Where a first-time adopter applies the exemption in paragraph 36(d), it shall recognize the obligation and any related plan assets at the same time.**

38. **Where a first-time adopter has recognized the assets and/or liabilities included in paragraph 36 under its previous basis of accounting, it is not required to change its accounting policy(ies) in respect of the measurement of these assets and/or liabilities for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

39. Subject to paragraphs 36 and 38, a first-time adopter is not required to change its accounting policy(ies) in respect of the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS. The transitional exemptions in paragraphs 36 and 38 are intended to allow a first-time adopter a period to develop reliable[1] models for recognizing and/or measuring its assets and/or liabilities during the period of transition. The first-time adopter may apply accounting policies for the recognition and/or measurement of such assets and/or liabilities that do not comply with the provisions of other IPSAS.

40. **Subject to the provisions of paragraphs 36 and 38, a first-time adopter shall only change its accounting policies during the period of transition to better conform to the accounting policies in accrual basis IPSAS, and may retain its existing accounting policies until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). A first-time adopter may change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities on a class-by-class or category-by-category basis where the use of classes or categories is permitted in the applicable IPSAS.**

41. **To the extent that a first-time adopter applies the exemptions in paragraphs 36 and 38 which allows a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial assets, it is not required to recognize and/or measure any related revenue, or other receivables settled in cash or another financial asset in terms of IPSAS 47, *Revenue.***

41A. **A first-time adopter shall apply the guidance in IPSAS 46 when measuring assets and/or liabilities.**

41B. **To the extent that a first-time adopter applies the exemptions in paragraphs 36 and 38 which allow a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial liabilities, it is not required to recognize and/or measure any related expenses in terms of IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses*.**

Recognition and/or Measurement of Revenue

42. **A first-time adopter is not required to change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and measurement of revenue for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may change its accounting policy in respect of revenue on a class-by-class basis**.

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability

43. The transitional provision in paragraph 42 is intended to allow a first-time adopter a period to develop reliable models for recognizing and measuring revenue in accordance with IPSAS 47 during the period of transition. The first-time adopter may apply accounting policies for the recognition and/or measurement of revenue that do not comply with the provisions of IPSAS 47. The transitional provision in paragraph 42 allows a first-time adopter to apply IPSAS 47 incrementally to different classes of revenue. For example, a first-time adopter may be able to recognize and measure property taxes and some other classes of revenue from transactions without binding arrangements in accordance with IPSAS 47 from the date of adoption of IPSAS, but may require three years to fully develop a reliable model for recognizing and measuring revenue from income tax and revenue from transactions with binding arrangements.

Recognition and/or Measurement of Transfer Expenses

43A. **A first-time adopter is not required to change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and measurement of transfer expenses for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may change its accounting policy in respect of transfer expenses on a class-by-class basis.**

43B. The transitional provision in paragraph 43A is intended to allow a first-time adopter a period to develop reliable models for recognizing and measuring transfer expenses in accordance with IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses*, during the period of transition. The first-time adopter may apply accounting policies for the recognition and/or measurement of transfer expenses that do not comply with the provisions of IPSAS 48. The transitional provision in paragraph 43A allows a first-time adopter to apply IPSAS 48 incrementally to different classes of transfer expenses. For example, a first-time adopter may be able to recognize and measure transfer expenses without binding arrangements in accordance with IPSAS 48 from the date of adoption of IPSAS, but may require three years to fully develop a reliable model for recognizing and measuring transfer expenses with binding arrangements.

Other Exemptions

IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*

44. **Where a first-time adopter applies the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure assets, and elects to account for borrowing costs in terms of the allowed alternative treatment, it is not required to capitalize any borrowing costs on qualifying assets for which the commencement date for capitalization is prior to the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, until the exemption that provided the relief has expired and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

45. Paragraph 36 allows a first-time adopter to not, recognize and/or measure assets in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32 for a period of up to three years from the date of adoption of IPSAS. During this period, a first-time adopter may need to consider the requirements of those IPSAS at the same time as the capitalization of borrowing costs where it applies the allowed alternative method. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the transitional exemption period for the recognition and/or measurement of assets in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32 it is not required to capitalize borrowing costs incurred on qualifying assets prior, or during the period of transition. Only when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) will a first-time adopter be allowed to capitalize borrowing costs incurred on the qualifying assets in accordance with the allowed alternative treatment.

IPSAS 43, *Leases*

46. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize assets, it is not required to apply the requirements related to leases until the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

47. This IPSAS allows a first-time adopter a period of up to three years from the date of adoption of IPSAS to not recognize assets in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32. During this period, a first-time adopter may need to consider the recognition requirements of those IPSAS at the same time as considering the recognition of leases in this IPSAS. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32 it is not required to recognize lease assets and/or liabilities until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*

48. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure property, plant and equipment, it is not required to recognize and/or measure the liability relating to the initial estimate of costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located until the exemption for IPSAS 45 has expired, and/or the relevant asset is recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 45 (whichever is earlier).**

49. This IPSAS allows a first-time adopter a period of up to three years from the date of adoption of IPSAS to not recognize and/or measure property, plant and equipment. IPSAS 45 requires an entity to include as part of the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment, the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that allows a three year transitional relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of property, plant and equipment, a first-time adopter is not required to apply the requirements related to the initial estimate of costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located until the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or when the relevant asset is recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 45 (whichever is earlier). The liability shall be measured as at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the exemption that allows a three year transitional relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of an asset, the date on which the exemption that provides the relief has expired and/or the asset has been recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS.

50. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 48, it shall recognize and/or measure the obligation and any related asset at the same time.**

IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures*

51. **A first-time adopter is not required to disclose related party relationships, related party transactions and information about key management personnel for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

52. **Notwithstanding the transitional provision in paragraph 51, a first-time adopter is encouraged to disclose information about related party relationships, related party transactions and information about key management personnel that is known at the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*

53. **Where a first-time adopter has not recognized its interests in controlled entities, associates or joint ventures under its previous basis of accounting, it is not required to recognize and/or measure its interests in other entities as a controlled entity, associate or joint venture for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.**

54. Subject to paragraph 53, a first-time adopter is not required to change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and/or measurement of its interests in controlled entities, associates or joint ventures for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS. The transitional exemption in paragraph 53 is intended to allow a first-time adopter a period to identify and appropriately classify its interests in other entities as either controlled entities, associates or joint ventures during the period of transition. The first-time adopter may apply accounting policies for the recognition and/or measurement of its interests in controlled entities, associates or joint ventures that do not comply with the provisions of other IPSAS.

IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*

55. **Subject to paragraph 53, a first-time adopter shall present consolidated financial statements following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. A first-time adopter presenting consolidated financial statements is, however, not required to eliminate all balances, transactions, revenue and expenses between entities within the economic entity for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

56. On adoption of IPSAS, an entity may have controlled entities with a significant number of transactions between controlled entities. Accordingly, it may be difficult to identify some transactions and balances that need to be eliminated for the purpose of preparing the consolidated financial statements of the economic entity. For this reason, paragraph 55 provides relief for a period of up to three years to fully eliminate balances, transactions, revenue and expenses between entities within the economic entity.

57. **Notwithstanding the transitional exemption in paragraph 55, a first-time adopter is encouraged to eliminate those balances, transactions, revenue and expenses that are known on the date of adoption of IPSAS to comply in full with the provisions of IPSAS 35 as soon as possible.**

58. **Where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the transitional exemption in paragraph 53 and/or paragraph 55, it shall not present financial statements as consolidated financial statements until:**

    (a) **The exemptions that provided the relief have expired; and**

    (b) **Its interests in other entities have been appropriately recognized and/or measured as controlled entities, associates or joint ventures; or**

    (c) **Inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses between entities within the economic entity are eliminated (whichever is earlier).**

IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*

59. **When a first-time adopter applies the equity method on adoption of IPSAS 36, the investor is not required to eliminate its share in the surplus and deficit resulting from upstream and downstream transactions between the investor and its associate or joint venture for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

60. On adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter may be an investor in one or more associates or joint ventures with a significant number of upstream and downstream transactions between the investor and the investee. Accordingly, it may be difficult to identify some upstream and/or downstream transactions in which the investor's share in the associate's or joint venture's surplus or deficit needs to be eliminated in applying the

equity method. For this reason, paragraph 59 provides the investor relief with a period of up to three years to fully eliminate its share in the associate's or joint venture's surplus or deficit resulting from upstream and/or downstream transactions.

61. **Notwithstanding the transitional exemption in paragraph 59, a first-time adopter is encouraged to eliminate its share in the associate's and joint venture's surplus and deficit resulting from upstream and downstream transactions that are known on the date of adoption of IPSAS, to comply in full with the provisions of IPSAS 36 as soon as possible.**

62. **Where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the transitional exemption in paragraph 53 and/or paragraph 59, it shall not present financial statements in which investments in associates or joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method until:**

    (a) **The exemptions that provided the relief have expired; and**

    (b) **The interest in other entities have been appropriately recognized and/or measured as an associate or joint venture; or**

    (c) **Its share in the associate's surplus and deficit resulting from upstream and downstream transactions between the investor and the investee are eliminated (whichever is earlier).**

IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*

62A. **Where a first-time adopter applies the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure assets and/or liabilities, the first-time adopter may be a party to a public sector combination during that three year transitional relief period. The first-time adopter is not required to recognize and/or measure the assets and/or liabilities associated with the public sector combination, until the exemption that provided the relief has expired and/or when the relevant assets and/or liabilities are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

62B. **Where a first-time adopter applies the exemption in paragraph 62A it shall not recognize goodwill in respect of an acquisition. The first-time adopter shall recognize the difference between (a) and (b) below in net assets/equity:**

    (a) **The aggregate of:**

        (i) **Any consideration transferred;**

        (ii) **Any non-controlling interests in an acquired operation; and**

        (iii) **Any previously held equity interests in an acquired operation.**

    (b) **The net amounts of any identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed.**

62C. IPSAS 40 is applied prospectively. Consequently, a first-time adopter does not adjust any amounts of goodwill recognized as a result of a public sector combination that occurred prior to the application of IPSAS 40.

Exemptions that Do Not Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS During the Period of Adoption

63. **A first-time adopter is required, or may elect, to adopt the exemptions in paragraphs 64–134. These exemptions will not affect the fair presentation of a first-time adopter's financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS during the period of transition in accordance with paragraphs 27 and 28 while they are applied. A first-time adopter shall not apply these exemptions by analogy to other items.**

Using Deemed Cost to Measure Assets and/or Liabilities

64. **A first-time adopter may elect to measure the following assets and/or liabilities at their fair value when reliable cost information about the assets and liabilities is not available, and use that fair value as the deemed cost for:**

    (a) **Inventory (see IPSAS 12);**

    (b) **Investment property, if the first-time adopter elects to use the historical cost model in IPSAS 16;**

    (ba) **Right-of-use assets (see IPSAS 43);**

    (c) [Deleted]**;**

    (d) **Intangible assets, other than internally generated intangible assets (see IPSAS 31) that meets:**

        (i) **The recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 (excluding the reliable measurement criterion); and**

        (ii) **The criteria in IPSAS 31 for revaluation (including the existence of an active market);**

    (e) **Financial Instruments (see IPSAS 41); or**

    (f) **Service concession assets (see IPSAS 32).**

64A. A first-time adopter may elect to measure property, plant, and equipment, at deemed cost, being current operational value or fair value, in accordance with IPSAS 46, when reliable cost information about the assets and liabilities is not available. In accordance with IPSAS 45, the primary objective for which an entity holds property, plant, and equipment determines the current value measurement basis. Property, plant, and equipment held for its operational capacity is measured at current operational value. Property, plant, and equipment held for its financial capacity is measured at fair value.

65. Deemed cost can only be determined where the acquisition cost of the asset and/or the liability is not available. Deemed cost assumes that the entity had initially recognized the asset and/ or the liability at the given date. Subsequent depreciation or amortization is based on that deemed cost on the premise that the acquisition cost is equal to the deemed cost. For example, a first-time adopter may elect to measure property, plant and equipment at deemed cost at the date of adoption of IPSAS because cost information about the item of property, plant and equipment was not available on that date, and use current operational value, or fair value as its deemed cost at that date. Any subsequent depreciation is based on the value measured at that date and starts from the date that the deemed cost has been determined.

66. The use of deemed cost is not considered a revaluation or the application of the current value model for subsequent measurement in accordance with other IPSAS.

67. **A first-time adopter may elect to use the revaluation amount of property, plant, and equipment under its previous basis of accounting as deemed cost if the revaluation was, at the date of the revaluation, broadly comparable to:**

    (a) **Fair value, when the property, plant, and equipment is held for its financial capacity; or**

    (ab) **Current operational value, when the property, plant, and equipment is held for its operational capacity.**

    (b) [Deleted]

68. A first-time adopter may have established a deemed cost in accordance with its previous basis of accounting for property, plant, and equipment by measuring it at fair value, or current operational value, at one particular date because of a specific event:

(a) If the measurement date is at or before the date of adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter may use such event-driven fair value, or current operational value, measurements as deemed cost for IPSAS at the date of that measurement.

(b) If the measurement date is after the date of adoption of IPSAS, but during the period of transition where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets, the event-driven fair value, or current operational value, measurements may be used as deemed cost when the event occurs. A first-time adopter shall recognize the resulting adjustments directly in accumulated surplus or deficit when the asset is recognized and/or measured.

69. In measuring the current value in accordance with paragraph 67, the first-time adopter shall apply the definition of current operational value, or fair value, and guidance in IPSAS 46.

70. **If observable inputs of current value are not available for inventory, investment property that is of a specialized nature, or property, plant, and equipment, a first-time adopter may consider other measurement techniques in determining a deemed cost in accordance with IPSAS 46.**

Using Deemed Cost to Measure Assets Acquired Through a Non-Exchange Transaction

71. **A first-time adopter may elect to measure an asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction at its fair value, or for property, plant, and equipment at its current operational value or fair value, when reliable cost information about the asset is not available, and use that fair value as its deemed cost. In accordance with IPSAS 45, the primary objective for which an entity holds property, plant, and equipment determines the current value measurement basis. Property, plant, and equipment held for its operational capacity is measured at current operational value. Property, plant, and equipment held for its financial capacity is measured at fair value.**

Using Deemed Cost for Investments in Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures and Associates (IPSAS 34)

72. **Where a first-time adopter measures an investment in a controlled entity, joint venture or associate at cost in its separate financial statements, it may, on the date of adoption of IPSAS, elect to measure that investment at one of the following amounts in its separate opening statement of financial position:**

(a) **Cost; or**

(b) **Deemed cost. The deemed cost of such an investment shall be its fair value at the first-time adopter's date of adoption of IPSAS in its separate financial statements.**

73. A first-time adopter may have established a deemed cost in accordance with its previous basis of accounting for an investment in a controlled entity, joint venture or associate by measuring it at its fair value at one particular date because of a specific event. In such instances, a first-time adopter applies paragraph 72(a) and (b).

Date at which Deemed Cost can be Determined

74. **The date at which deemed cost is determined may vary depending on whether the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provides a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets and/or liabilities. When the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption, deemed cost can be determined at any date during this period, or on the date that the exemption expires (whichever is earlier), and shall be recognized in accordance with paragraph 76. If a first-time adopter does not adopt the exemption, deemed cost shall be determined at the beginning of the earliest period for which the first-time adopter presents IPSAS financial statements.**

75. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets and/or liabilities, it may determine a deemed cost for that asset and/or liability at any point of time within the three year transitional relief period.

76. **When a deemed cost is determined during the period in which a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional exemption not to recognize and/or measure an asset and/or liability, a first-time adopter shall recognize the adjustment against the opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the year in which the deemed cost of the asset and/or liability is recognized and/or measured.**

IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*

Comparative Information

77. **A first-time adopter is encouraged, but not required, to present comparative information in its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements presented in accordance with this IPSAS. When a first-time adopter presents comparative information, it shall be presented in accordance with the requirements of IPSAS 1.**

78. **Where a first-time adopter elects to present comparative information, the first transitional IPSAS financial statements or the first IPSAS financial statements presented in accordance with this IPSAS shall include:**

    (a) **One statement of financial position with comparative information for the preceding period, and an opening statement of financial position as at the beginning of the reporting period prior to the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS;**

    (b) **One statement of financial performance with comparative information for the preceding period;**

    (c) **One statement of changes in net assets/equity with comparative information for the preceding period;**

    (d) **One cash flow statement with comparative information for the preceding period;**

    (e) **A comparison of budget and actual amounts for the current year as a separate additional financial statement or as a budget column in the financial statements if the first-time adopter makes its approved budget publicly available; and**

    (f) **Related notes including comparative information, and the disclosure of narrative information about material adjustments as required by paragraph 142.**

79. **Where a first-time adopter elects to not present comparative information, its first transitional IPSAS financial statements following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS or its first IPSAS financial statements presented in accordance with this IPSAS shall include:**

    (a) **One statement of financial position, and an opening statement of financial position at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS;**

    (b) **One statement of financial performance;**

    (c) **One statement of changes in net assets/equity;**

    (d) **One cash flow statement;**

    (e) **A comparison of budget and actual amounts for the current year as a separate additional financial statement or as a budget column in the financial statements if the first-time adopter makes its approved budget publicly available; and**

(f) **Related notes and the disclosure of narrative information about material adjustments as required by paragraph 142.**

80. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions in paragraphs 36–62 which allow a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an item, comparative information for the year following the date of adoption of IPSAS shall be adjusted only when information is available about the items following their recognition and/or measurement during the relief period.**

81. IPSAS 1 requires an entity to present comparative information in respect of the previous period for all amounts reported in the financial statements. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three-year transitional exemption to not recognize and/or measure an item, it shall, during the period of transition present comparative information for an item recognized and/or measured during that period only, if information is available about the item for the comparative period. The first-time adopter shall apply the requirements in IPSAS 1 after it has adjusted its first IPSAS financial statements.

Non-IPSAS Comparative Information

82. A first-time adopter may present comparative information in accordance with its previous basis of accounting. In any financial statements containing comparative information in accordance with the previous basis of accounting, the first-time adopter shall label the information prepared using the previous basis of accounting information as not being prepared in accordance with IPSAS, and disclose the nature of the main adjustments that would be required to comply with IPSAS.

83. Where a first-time adopter presents non-IPSAS comparative information in its first IPSAS or first transitional IPSAS financial statements following its adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, the transitional exemptions and provisions provided in this Standard shall not be applied to the non-IPSAS comparative information presented in the first IPSAS financial statements or first transitional IPSAS financial statements.

Non-IPSAS Historical Summaries

84. A first-time adopter may elect to present historical summaries of selected data for periods before the first period for which it presents financial statements in accordance with IPSAS. This IPSAS does not require such summaries to comply with the recognition and measurement requirements of IPSAS. In any financial statements containing historical summaries in accordance with the previous basis of accounting, the first-time adopter shall label the previous basis of accounting information prominently as not being prepared in accordance with IPSAS, and disclose the nature of the main adjustments that would be required to comply with IPSAS. The first-time adopter need not quantify those adjustments.

IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*

85. **On the date of adoption of IPSAS a first-time adopter need not comply with the requirements for cumulative translation differences that exist at that date. If a first-time adopter uses this exemption:**

(a) **The cumulative translation differences for all foreign operations are deemed to be zero at the date of adoption of IPSAS; and**

(b) **The gain or loss on a subsequent disposal of any foreign operation shall exclude translation differences that arose before the date of adoption of IPSAS and shall include later translation differences.**

85A. **A first-time adopter need not apply Appendix A of IPSAS 4 to assets, expenses and revenue in the scope of Appendix A initially recognized before the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

85B. **Instead of applying paragraph 85, a controlled entity that uses the exemption in paragraph 129(a) may elect, in its financial statements, to measure cumulative translation differences for all foreign**

operations at the carrying amount that would be included in the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, based on the controlling entity's date of adoption of IPSAS, if no adjustments were made for consolidation procedures and for the effects of the public sector combination in which the controlling entity acquired the controlled entity. A similar election is available to an associate or joint venture that uses the exemption in paragraph 129(a).

86. **A first-time adopter shall apply the requirement to treat any goodwill (see IPSAS 40) arising on the acquisition of a foreign operation and any fair value adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities arising on the acquisition of that foreign operation, as assets and liabilities of the foreign operation, prospectively on the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

87. In applying the transitional exemption in paragraph 85, a first-time adopter shall not restate prior years for the acquisition of a foreign operation acquired prior to the date of adoption of IPSAS, and accordingly shall, where appropriate, treat goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on acquisition as assets and liabilities of the entity rather than as assets and liabilities of the foreign operation. Therefore, those goodwill and fair value adjustments either are already expressed in the entity's functional currency or are non-monetary foreign currency items, which are reported using the exchange rate at the date of the acquisition.

IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*

88. **A first-time adopter is encouraged, but not required, to apply the requirements of IPSAS 5 retrospectively where it adopts or changes its accounting policy to the benchmark treatment.**

89. **Where a first-time adopter adopts or changes its accounting policy to the benchmark treatment it is allowed to designate any date before the date of adoption of IPSAS and apply IPSAS 5 prospectively on or after that designated date.**

90. **Where a first-time adopter changes its accounting policy to the allowed alternative treatment, any borrowing costs incurred both before and after date of adoption of IPSAS on qualifying assets for which the commencement date for the capitalization is prior to the date of adoption of IPSAS, shall be recognized retrospectively in accordance with the allowed alternative treatment.**

IPSAS 10, *Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies*

Severe Hyperinflation

91. **If a first-time adopter has a functional currency that was, or is, the currency of a hyperinflationary economy, it shall determine whether it was subject to severe hyperinflation before the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

92. The currency of a hyperinflationary economy is subject to severe hyperinflation if it has both of the following characteristics:

    (a) A reliable general price index is not available to all entities with transactions and balances in the currency; and

    (b) Exchangeability between the currency and a relatively stable foreign currency does not exist.

93. The functional currency of a first-time adopter ceases to be subject to severe hyperinflation on the functional currency normalization date. That is the date when the functional currency no longer has either, or both, of the characteristics in paragraph 92 or when there is a change in the first-time adopter's functional currency to a currency that is not subject to severe hyperinflation.

94. **When a first-time adopter's date of adoption of IPSAS is on, or after, the functional currency normalization date, the first-time adopter may elect to measure all assets and liabilities held before the functional currency normalization date at fair value on the date of adoption to IPSAS. The first-**

time adopter may use that fair value as the deemed cost of those assets and liabilities in the opening statement of financial position.

IPSAS 43, *Leases*

95. **A first-time adopter shall on the date of adoption of IPSAS, classify all existing leases as operating or finance leases on the basis of circumstances existing at the inception of the lease, to the extent that these are known on the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may assess whether a contract existing at the date of adoption of IPSAS contains a lease by applying paragraphs 10–12 of IPSAS 43 to those contracts on the basis of facts and circumstances existing at that date.**

96. [Deleted]

96A. When a fist-time adopter that is a lessee recognizes lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, it may apply the following approach to all of its leases (subject to the practical expedients described in paragraph 96C):

(a) Measure a lease liability at the date of adoption of IPSAS. A lessee following this approach shall measure that lease liability at the present value of the remaining lease payments (see paragraph 96D), discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate (see paragraph 96D) at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

(b) Measure a right-of-use asset at the date of adoption of IPSAS. The lessee shall choose, on a lease-by-lease basis, to measure that right-of-use asset at either:

(i) Its carrying amount as if IPSAS 43 had been applied since the commencement date of the lease (see paragraph 96D), but discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the date of adoption of IPSAS; or

(ii) An amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted by the amount of any prepaid or accrued lease payments relating to that lease recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of adoption of IPSAS;

(c) Apply IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26 to right-of-use assets at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

96B. Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraph 96A, a first-time adopter that is a lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset at fair value at the date of adoption of IPSAS for leases that meet the definition of investment property in IPSAS 16 and are measured using the current value model in IPSAS 16 from the date of adoption of IPSAS.

96C. A first-time adopter that is a lessee may do one or more of the following at the date of adoption of IPSAS, applied on a lease-by-lease basis:

(a) Apply a single discount rate to a portfolio of leases with reasonably similar characteristics (for example, a similar remaining lease term for a similar class of underlying asset in a similar economic environment).

(b) Elect not to apply the requirements in paragraph 96A to leases for which the lease term (see paragraph 96D) ends within 12 months of the date of adoption of IPSAS. Instead, the entity shall account for (including disclosure of information about) these leases as if they were short-term leases accounted for in accordance with paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43.

(c) Elect not to apply the requirements in paragraph 96A to leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9 of IPSAS 43). Instead, the entity shall account for (including disclosure of information about) these leases in accordance with paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43.

(d) Exclude initial direct costs (see paragraph 96D) from the measurement of the right-of-use asset at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

(e) Use hindsight, such as in determining the lease term if the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease.

96D. Lease payments, lessor, lessee, lessee's incremental borrowing rate, commencement date of the lease, initial direct costs and lease term are defined terms in IPSAS 43 and are used in this Standard with the same meaning.

IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting*

97. **A first-time adopter is not required to present segment information for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*

98. **A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements in IPSAS 21 prospectively from the date of adoption of IPSAS, except in relation to those assets where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure assets. When a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three-year transitional relief period in IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32, it applies IPSAS 21 when the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

99. **On the date that the transitional exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), a first-time adopter shall assess whether there is any indication that the non-cash-generating assets recognized and/or measured are impaired. Any impairment loss shall be recognized in opening accumulated surplus or deficit on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which the transitional exemption expires, and/or the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured (whichever is earlier).**

100. A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements of IPSAS 21 prospectively. This means that on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, or if the first-time adopter has adopted transitional relief relating to the recognition and/or measurement of assets, only when the three year transitional exemption expires, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), will a first-time adopter be required to assess whether there is an indication that any non-cash-generating assets included in the opening statement of financial position, are impaired.

IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*

101. **A first-time adopter shall recognize and/or measure all employee benefits on the date of adoption of IPSAS, except for defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits where it takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36.**

Defined Benefit Plans and Other Long-Term Employee Benefits

102. **On the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the three-year transitional exemption, the date on which the exemption expires, or when the relevant liabilities are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), a first-time adopter shall determine its initial liability for defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits at that date as:**

(a) **The present value of the obligation at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the three-year transitional relief period, the date on which the**

exemption expires, or when the relevant liabilities are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), by using the Projected Unit Credit Method; and

(b) **Minus the fair value, at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the three-year transitional relief period, the date on which the exemption expires, or when the relevant liabilities are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier) of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly.**

(c) [Deleted]

103. **If the initial liability in accordance with paragraph 102 is more or less than the liability that was recognized and/or measured at the end of the comparative period under the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting, the first-time adopter shall recognize that increase/decrease in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured.**

104. The effect of the change in the accounting policy to IPSAS 39 includes any remeasurements that arose, if any, in earlier periods. Under its previous basis of accounting, a first-time adopter may not have recognized and/or measured any liability, in which case the increase in the liability will represent the full amount of the liability minus the fair value, at the date of adoption of IPSAS or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the three year transitional relief period, the date on which the exemption expires, or when the relevant liabilities are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), of any plan assets in accordance with paragraph 102(b). This increased liability is recognized in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured.

105. **A first-time adopter shall recognize all cumulative remeasurements in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured.**

106. [Deleted]

107. [Deleted]

IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*

108. **A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements in IPSAS 26 prospectively from the date of adoption of IPSAS, except in relation to those assets where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure assets. When a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three-year transitional relief period in IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32, it applies IPSAS 26 when the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

109. **On the date that the transitional exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), a first-time adopter shall assess whether there is any indication that the cash-generating assets recognized and/or measured are impaired. Any impairment loss shall be recognized in opening accumulated surplus or deficit on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which the transitional exemption expires, and/or the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured (whichever is earlier).**

110. A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements of IPSAS 26 prospectively. This means that on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, or if the first-time adopter has adopted the transitional relief relating to the recognition and/or measurement of assets, only when the three year transitional exemption expires, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier),

will a first-time adopter be required to assess whether there is an indication that any cash-generating assets included in the opening statement of financial position, are impaired.

IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*

111. **On the date of adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter shall evaluate the terms of the financial instrument to determine whether it contains both a liability component and a net asset/equity component. If the liability component is no longer outstanding on the date of adoption of IPSAS, the first-time adopter need not separate the compound financial instrument into a liability component and a net asset/equity component.**

112. IPSAS 28 requires an entity to split a compound financial instrument at inception into separate liability and net asset/equity components. If the liability component is no longer outstanding, retrospective application of IPSAS 28 involves separating two portions of net assets/equity. The first portion is in accumulated surplus and deficit and represents the cumulative interest accreted on the liability component. The other portion represents the original net asset/equity component. However, this IPSAS allows a first-time adopter to not separate these two portions if the liability component is no longer outstanding at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*

Designation of Financial Instruments on the Date of Adoption of IPSAS or During the Period of Transition

113. **A first-time adopter may designate a financial asset or financial liability as a financial asset or financial liability at fair value through surplus or deficit that meet the criteria for designation in IPSAS 41, in accordance with paragraph 113A. A first-time adopter shall disclose the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities designated into each category at the date of designation, their classification and carrying amount.**

113A. **IPSAS 41 permits a financial asset or financial liability to be designated on initial recognition (provided it meets certain criteria) as a financial asset or financial liability as at fair value though surplus or deficit. Despite this requirement, an exception applies when a first-time adopter is permitted to designate, at the date of adoption of IPSAS, any financial asset or financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit provided the asset meets the criteria in paragraph 44 of IPSAS 41 or liability meets the criteria in paragraph 46 of IPSAS 41 at that date.**

114. [Deleted]

114A. An entity may designate an investment in an equity instrument as at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106 of IPSAS 41 on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Derecognition of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

115. **Except as permitted by paragraph 116 a first-time adopter shall apply the derecognition requirements in IPSAS 41 prospectively for transactions occurring on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions not to recognize financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or the financial instruments are recognized (whichever is earlier). For example, if a first-time adopter derecognized non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities in accordance with its previous basis of accounting as a result of a transaction that occurred before the date of adoption of IPSAS, it shall not recognize those assets and liabilities in accordance with IPSAS 41, unless they qualify for recognition as a result of a later transaction or event.**

116. **Notwithstanding the provision in paragraph 115, a first-time adopter may apply the derecognition requirements in IPSAS 41 retrospectively from a date of the first-time adopter choosing, provided that the information needed to apply IPSAS 41 to financial assets and financial liabilities derecognized as a result of past transactions was obtained at the time of initially accounting for these transactions.**

Hedge Accounting

117. **As required by IPSAS 41, a first-time adopter shall at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial instruments, the date when the exemption that provided the relief has expired and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier):**

   (a) **Measure all derivatives at fair value; and**

   (b) **Eliminate all deferred losses and gains arising on derivatives that were reported in accordance with its previous basis of accounting as if they were assets or liabilities.**

118. **A first-time adopter shall not reflect in its opening statement of financial position a hedging relationship of a type that does not qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with IPSAS 41 (for example, many hedging relationships where the hedging instrument is a stand-alone written option; or where the hedged item is a net position in a cash flow hedge for another risk than foreign currency risk). However, if a first-time adopter designated a net position as a hedged item in accordance with its previous basis of accounting, it may designate as a hedged item in accordance with IPSAS an individual item within that net position, or a net position if that meets the requirements in paragraph 146 of IPSAS 41, provided that it does so no later than the date of adoption of IPSAS or where it takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial instruments, the date when the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

119. **If, before the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial instruments the date on which the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), a first-time adopter had designated a transaction as a hedge but the hedge does not meet the conditions for hedge accounting in IPSAS 41, the first-time adopter shall apply paragraphs 135 and 136 of IPSAS 41 to discontinue hedge accounting. Transactions entered into before the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial instruments, the date when the transitional exemption expires and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 41 (whichever is earlier), shall not be retrospectively designated as hedges.**

Classification and Measurement of Financial Instruments

119A. An entity shall assess whether a financial asset meets the conditions in paragraph 40 or the conditions in paragraph 41 of IPSAS 41 on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

119B. If it is impracticable to assess a modified time value of money element in accordance with paragraphs AG68–AG70 of IPSAS 41 on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of transition to IPSAS,

an entity shall assess the contractual cash flow characteristics of that financial asset on the basis of the facts and circumstances that existed at the date of adoption of IPSAS without taking into account the requirements related to the modification of the time value of money element in paragraphs AG68–AG70 of IPSAS 41. (In this case, the entity shall also apply paragraph 49J of IPSAS 30 but references to 'paragraph 161 of IPSAS 41' shall be read to mean this paragraph and references to 'initial recognition of the financial asset' shall be read to mean 'at the date of adoption of IPSAS'.)

119C. If it is impracticable to assess whether the fair value of a prepayment feature is insignificant in accordance with paragraph AG74(c) of IPSAS 41 on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of adoption of IPSAS, an entity shall assess the contractual cash flow characteristics of that financial asset on the basis of the facts and circumstances that existed at the date of adoption of IPSAS without taking into account the exception for prepayment features in paragraph AG74 of IPSAS 41. (In this case, the entity shall also apply paragraph 49K of IPSAS 30 but references to 'paragraph 162 of IPSAS 41' shall be read to mean this paragraph and references to 'initial recognition of the financial asset' shall be read to mean 'at the date of adoption of IPSAS'.)

119D. If it is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3) for an entity to apply retrospectively the effective interest method in IPSAS 41, the fair value of the financial asset or the financial liability at the date of adoption of IPSAS shall be the new gross carrying amount of that financial asset or the new amortized cost of that financial liability at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Impairment of Financial Assets

120. **A first-time adopter shall apply the impairment requirements prospectively from the date of adoption of IPSAS, except in relation to those financial assets where it takes advantage of the exemptions in paragraphs 36, 38 and 42 which allow a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial instruments. When a first-time adopter adopts the three-year transitional relief period provided, it applies the impairment provisions when exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 41 (whichever is earlier).**

121. **A first-time adopter shall on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured and relevant information has been presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), assess at that date whether there is any indication that the financial instrument recognized and/or measured in the statement of financial position, is impaired. Any impairment loss incurred shall be recognized in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the financial instrument is recognized and/or measured.**

122. A first-time adopter shall apply the impairment requirements prospectively. This means that on the date of adoption of IPSAS 41, when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/ or when the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured, a first-time adopter shall be required to assess whether there is an indication that the financial instrument is impaired. Any impairment loss shall be recognized in opening accumulated surplus or deficit on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit of the reporting period in which the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured (whichever is earlier).

122A. At the date of adoption of IPSAS 41, when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/ or when the relevant financial instruments are recognized and/or measured, a first-time adopter shall use reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort to determine the credit risk at the date that financial instruments were initially recognized (or for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts the date that the entity became a party to the irrevocable commitment in accordance with paragraph

78 of IPSAS 41) and compare that to the credit risk at the date of adoption of IPSAS (also see paragraphs AG350–AG351 of IPSAS 41).

122B. When determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, an entity may apply:

(a) The requirements in paragraph 82 and AG179–AG182 of IPSAS 41; and

(b) The rebuttable presumption in paragraph 83 of IPSAS 41 for contractual payments that are more than 30 days past due if an entity will apply the impairment requirements by identifying significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition for those financial instruments on the basis of past due information.

122C. If, at the date of adoption of IPSAS, determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since the initial recognition of a financial instrument would require undue cost or effort, an entity shall recognize a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses at each reporting date until that financial instrument is derecognized (unless that financial instrument is low credit risk at a reporting date, in which case paragraph 122B(a) applies).

Embedded Derivatives

122E. A first-time adopter shall assess whether an embedded derivative is required to be separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative on the basis of the conditions that existed at the later of the date it first became a party to the contract and the date a reassessment is required by paragraph AG109 of IPSAS 41.

IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*

123. **Where the first-time adopter elects to present comparative information in accordance with paragraph 78, it is not required to present information about the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments for the comparative period in its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements.**

124. **A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements in IPSAS 30 pros-pectively from the date of adoption of IPSAS, or when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant financial instrument is recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 41 (whichever is earlier).**

IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*

125. **A first-time adopter shall recognize and/or measure an internally generated intangible asset if it meets the definition of an intangible asset and the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31, even if the first-time adopter has, under its previous basis of accounting, expensed such costs. A deemed cost may not be determined for internally generated intangible assets.**

126. As required by paragraph 20, a first-time adopter is required to recognize all assets for which recognition is required by IPSAS. A first-time adopter shall therefore recognize any internally generated intangible asset if it meets the definition of an intangible asset and the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31, irrespective of whether such costs were expensed under its previous basis of accounting.

IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements*

Initial Measurement of Related Liability

127. **Where a first-time adopter elects to measure service concession assets using deemed cost, the related liabilities shall be measured as follows:**

(a) **For the liability under the financial liability model, the remaining contractual cash flows specified in the binding arrangement and the rate prescribed in IPSAS 32; or**

(b) **For the liability under the grant of a right to the operator model, the fair value of the asset less any financial liabilities, adjusted to reflect the remaining period of the service concession arrangement.**

128. **A first-time adopter shall recognize and/or measure any difference between the value of the service concession asset and the financial liability under the financial liability model in paragraph 127 in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured.**

IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*

129. **If a controlled entity becomes a first-time adopter later than its controlling entity, except for the controlled entity of an investment entity, the controlled entity shall, in its financial statements, measure its assets and liabilities at either:**

(a) **The carrying amounts determined in accordance with this IPSAS that would be included in the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, based on the controlled entity's date of adoption of IPSAS, if no adjustments were made for consolidation procedures and for the effects of the public sector combination in which the controlling entity acquired the controlled entity; or**

(b) **The carrying amounts required by the rest of this IPSAS, based on the controlled entity's date of adoption of IPSAS. These carrying amounts could differ from those described in (a):**

(i) **When the exemptions in this IPSAS result in measurements that depend on the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

(ii) **When the accounting policies used in the controlled entity's financial statements differ from those in the consolidated financial statements. For example, the controlled entity may use as its accounting policy the historical cost model in IPSAS 45, whereas the economic entity may use the current value model.**

A similar election is available to an associate or joint venture that becomes a first-time adopter later than an entity that has significant influence or joint control over it.

130. **However, if a controlling entity becomes a first-time adopter later than its controlled entity (or associate or joint venture) the controlling entity shall, in its consolidated financial statements, measure the assets and liabilities of the controlled entity (or associate or joint venture) at the same carrying amounts as in the financial statements of the controlled entity (or associate or joint venture), after adjusting for consolidation and equity accounting adjustments and for the effects of the public sector combination in which the controlling entity acquired the controlled entity (or associate or joint venture), subject to the exemptions that may be adopted in terms of this IPSAS. Similarly, if a controlled entity becomes a first-time adopter for its separate financial statements earlier or later than for its consolidated financial statements, it shall measure its assets and liabilities at the same amounts in both financial statements, subject to the exemptions that may be adopted in this IPSAS, except for consolidation adjustments.**

IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*

131. **A first-time adopter that is a controlled entity shall assess whether it is an investment entity on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, and**

measure its investment in each controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

Non-controlling Interests

131A. A first-time adopter shall apply the following requirements of IPSAS 35 prospectively from the date of transition to IPSAS:

(a) The requirement in paragraph 49 that the total amount recognized in the statement of changes in net assets/equity is attributed to the owners of the controlling entity and to the non-controlling interests even if this results in the non-controlling interests having a deficit balance;

(b) The requirements in paragraphs 48 and 51 for accounting for changes in the controlling entity's interest in a controlled entity that do not result in the loss of control; and

(c) The requirements in paragraphs 53-55 for accounting for a loss of control over a controlled entity, and the related requirements of paragraph 13 of IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*.

IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*

132. **Where a first-time adopter accounted for its investment in a joint venture under its previous basis of accounting basis using proportionate consolidation, the investment in the joint venture shall be measured on the date of adoption as the aggregate of the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities that the entity previously proportionately consolidated, including any purchased goodwill arising from acquisition transactions (see IPSAS 40).**

133. **The opening balance of the investment determined in accordance with paragraph 132 is regarded as the deemed cost of the investment at initial recognition. A first-time adopter shall test the investment for impairment as at the date of adoption, regardless of whether there is any indication that the investment may be impaired. Any impairment loss shall be adjusted to the accumulated surplus or deficit at the date of adoption.**

134. **If aggregating all previously proportionately consolidated assets and liabilities results in negative net assets, the first-time adopter shall assess whether it has legal or constructive obligations in relation to the negative net assets and, if so, the first-time adopter shall recognize a corresponding liability. If the first-time adopter concludes that it does not have legal or constructive obligations in relation to the negative net assets, it shall not recognize the corresponding liability but it shall adjust accumulated surplus or deficit at the date of adoption. The first-time adopter shall disclose this fact, along with its cumulative unrecognized share of losses of its joint ventures as at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.**

IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*

134A. **On the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the three-year transitional exemption, the date on which the exemption expires, or when the relevant liabilities are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements (whichever is earlier), a first-time adopter shall determine its initial liability for a social benefit scheme at that date in accordance with IPSAS 42.**

134B. **If the initial liability in accordance with paragraph 134A is more or less than the liability that was recognized and/or measured at the end of the comparative period under the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting, the first-time adopter shall recognize that increase/decrease in opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the period in which the items are recognized and/or measured.**

Disclosures

135. **A first-time adopter with financial statements that comply with the requirements of this IPSAS while taking advantage of the transitional exemptions and provisions that affect fair presentation and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, shall make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with this IPSAS in the notes to the financial statements. This statement shall be accompanied by a statement that the financial statements do not fully comply with accrual basis IPSAS.**

136. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the transitional exemptions in this IPSAS, the first-time adopter shall disclose:**

  (a) **The extent to which it has taken advantage of the transitional exemptions that affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS; and/or**

  (b) **The extent to which it has taken advantage of the transitional exemptions that do not affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.**

137. **To the extent that a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the transitional exemptions and provisions in this IPSAS that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS in relation to assets, liabilities, revenue and/or expenses, it shall disclose:**

  (a) **Progress made towards recognizing, measuring, presenting and/or disclosing assets, liabilities revenue and/or expenses in accordance with the requirements of the applicable IPSAS;**

  (b) **The assets, liabilities, revenue and/or expenses that have been recognized and measured under an accounting policy that is not consistent with the requirements of applicable IPSAS;**

  (c) **The assets, liabilities, revenue and/or expenses that have not been measured, presented and/or disclosed in the previous reporting period, but which are now recognized and/or measured, and/or presented and/or disclosed;**

  (d) **The nature and amount of any adjustments recognized during the reporting period; and**

  (e) **An indication of how and by when it intends to comply in full with the requirements of the applicable IPSAS.**

138. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the transitional exemption to not eliminate some balances, transactions, revenue and expenses, and/or where it applies the three year transitional relief for the recognition and/or measurement of its interest in controlled entities, associates or joint ventures in paragraph 55, it shall disclose the nature of the balances, transactions, revenue and expenses and/or upstream or downstream transactions that have been eliminated during the reporting period.**

139. **Where a first-time adopter is not able to present consolidated financial statements because of the transitional exemptions and provisions adopted in paragraphs 58 or 62, it shall disclose:**

  (a) **The reason why the financial statements, investments in associates or interests in joint ventures could not be presented as consolidated financial statements; and**

  (b) **An indication by when the first-time adopter will be able to present consolidated financial statements.**

140. **The disclosure requirements of paragraphs 135 and 139 will assist users to track the progress of the first-time adopter in conforming its accounting policies to the requirements in the applicable IPSAS during the period of transition.**

Explanation of Transition to IPSAS

141. **A first-time adopter shall disclose:**

 (a) **The date of adoption of IPSAS; and**

 (b) **Information and explanations about how the transition from the previous basis of accounting to IPSAS affected its reported financial position, and, where appropriate, its reported financial performance and cash flows.**

Reconciliations

142. **A first-time adopter shall present in the notes to its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements:**

 (a) **A reconciliation of its balance of net assets/equity reported in accordance with its previous basis of accounting to its opening balance of net assets/equity at the date of adoption of IPSAS; and**

 (b) **A reconciliation of its accumulated surplus or deficit in accordance with its previous basis of accounting to its accumulated surplus or deficit at the date of adoption of IPSAS.**

 A first-time adopter that has applied a cash basis of accounting in its previous financial statements is not required to present such reconciliations.

143. The reconciliation presented in accordance with paragraph 142 shall provide sufficient detail, both quantitative and qualitative, to enable users to understand the material adjustments to the opening statement of financial position and, where applicable, the restated comparative statement of financial performance presented in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS. Where narrative explanations are included in other public documents issued in conjunction with the financial statements, a cross reference to those documents shall be included in the notes.

144. If an entity becomes aware of errors made under its previous basis of accounting, the reconciliations required by paragraph 142 shall distinguish the correction of those errors from changes in accounting policies.

145. **If an entity did not present financial statements for previous periods, its transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements shall disclose that fact.**

146. **Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions in paragraph 36–43 which allow a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure items, it shall present as part of the notes, a reconciliation of items that have been recognized and/or measured during the reporting period when these items were not included in the previous reported financial statements. The reconciliation shall be presented in each period when new items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with this IPSAS.**

147. The reconciliation presented in accordance with paragraph 146 provides sufficient detail to enable users to understand which items have been recognized and/or measured during the reporting period where the first-time adopter adopts one or more of the exemptions that provide a three-year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an item. The reconciliation explains the adjustments to the previously reported statement of financial position and, where applicable, the previously reported statement of financial performance in each period when new items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with this IPSAS.

Disclosures where Deemed Cost is Used for Inventory, Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment, Intangible Assets, Right-of-Use Assets, Financial Instruments or Service Concession Assets

148. **If a first-time adopter uses current value measurement basis as deemed cost for inventory, investment property, property, plant, and equipment, intangible assets, right-of-use assets, financial instruments, or service concession assets, its financial statements shall disclose:**

(a) **The aggregate of those current values that were considered in determining deemed cost;**

(b) **The aggregate adjustment to the carrying amounts recognized under the previous basis of accounting; and**

(c) **Whether the deemed cost was determined on the date of adoption of IPSAS or during the period of transition.**

Disclosures Where Deemed Cost is Used for Investments in Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures or Associates

149. **If a first-time adopter uses fair value as deemed cost in its opening statement of financial position for an investment in a controlled entity, joint venture or associate in its separate financial statements, its separate financial statements shall disclose:**

(a) **The aggregate deemed cost of those investments for which deemed cost is fair value; and**

(b) **The aggregate adjustment to the carrying amounts reported under the previous basis of accounting.**

150. **The disclosure requirements required in paragraph 148 and 149 shall be disclosed in each period when new items are recognized and/or measured until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

Exemptions from Disclosure Requirements in IPSAS During the Period of Transition

151. **To the extent that a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year relief period to not recognize and/or measure items, it is not required to apply any associated presentation and/or disclosure requirements related to such items as required in IPSAS 1, IPSAS 18 and/or the applicable IPSAS until such time as the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant items have been recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).**

152. **Notwithstanding the transitional provision in paragraph 151, a first-time adopter is encouraged to disclose the information required by IPSAS 1, IPSAS 18 and/or the applicable IPSAS as soon as possible.**

Current Value Measurement

152A. **An entity shall disclose information that helps users of its financial statements assess the assets or liabilities that are measured at current operational value or fair value on a non-recurring basis in the statement of financial position after initial recognition, the measurement techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements.**

152B. To meet the objectives in paragraph 152A, an entity shall consider all the following:

(a) The level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure requirements;

(b) How much emphasis to place on each of the various requirements;

(c) How much aggregation or disaggregation to undertake; and

(d) Whether users of financial statements need additional information to evaluate the quantitative information disclosed.

If the disclosures provided in accordance with this IPSAS and other IPSAS are insufficient to meet the objectives in paragraph 152A, an entity shall disclose additional information necessary to meet those objectives.

152C. To meet the objectives in paragraph 152A, an entity shall disclose, at a minimum, the following information for each class of assets or liabilities measured at current operational value or fair value (including measurements based on current operational value or fair value within the scope of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*) in the statement of financial position after initial recognition:

(a) For non-recurring current operational value or fair value measurements, the current operational value or fair value measurement at the end of the reporting period, and the reasons for the measurement. Non-recurring current operational value or fair value measurements of assets or liabilities are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position in particular circumstances.

(b) For non-recurring current operational value or fair value measurements, whether the current operational value or fair value measurements are estimated using observable or unobservable inputs, and the level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (Level 1, 2 or 3), or of the current operational value estimated using unobservable inputs.

(c) For non-recurring current operational value or fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, a description of the measurement technique(s) and the inputs used in the current operational value or fair value measurement. If there has been a change in measurement technique (e.g., changing from a market approach to an income approach or the use of an additional measurement technique), the entity shall disclose that change and the reason(s) for making it. For fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for current operational value or fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, an entity shall provide quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the current operational value or fair value measurement. An entity is not required to create quantitative information to comply with this disclosure requirement if quantitative unobservable inputs are not developed by the entity when measuring current operational value or fair value (e.g., when an entity uses prices from prior transactions or third-party pricing information without adjustment). However, when providing this disclosure an entity cannot ignore quantitative unobservable inputs that are significant to the current operational value or fair value measurement and are reasonably available to the entity.

(d) For non-recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for non-recurring current operational value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, a description of the valuation processes used by the entity (including, for example, how an entity decides its valuation policies and procedures and analyses changes in current operational value or fair value measurements from period to period).

152D. An entity shall determine the appropriate disaggregation of assets or liabilities on the basis of the following:

(a) The nature, characteristics and risks of the assets or liabilities; and

(b) The level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorized, or whether the current operational value or fair value is observable or unobservable.

The disaggregation may need to be greater for fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for current operational value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, because those measurements have a greater degree of uncertainty and subjectivity. Determining the appropriate disaggregation of assets or liabilities for which disclosures about current operational value or fair

value measurements should be provided requires judgment. Assets or liabilities will often require greater disaggregation than the line items presented in the statement of financial position. However, an entity shall provide information sufficient to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the statement of financial position. If another IPSAS specifies the disaggregation for an asset or a liability, an entity may use that disaggregation in providing the disclosures required in this Standard if that disaggregation meets the requirements in this paragraph.

152E. For each class of assets or liabilities not measured at current operational value or fair value in the statement of financial position but for which the current operational value or fair value is disclosed, an entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 152C(b), (c) and (d). However, an entity is not required to provide the quantitative disclosures about significant unobservable inputs used in fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for current operational value or fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, required by paragraph 152C(c). For such assets or liabilities, an entity does not need to provide the other disclosures required by this Standard.

152F. An entity shall present the quantitative disclosures required by this Standard in a tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.

Transitional Provisions

153. **Where a first-time adopter has adopted the existing transitional provisions in other accrual basis IPSAS, it shall continue to apply those transitional provisions until they expire and/or the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). If the first-time adopter elects to adopt the transitional exemptions in this IPSAS, the relief period applied in adopting accrual basis IPSAS, may not be longer than the relief period provided in this IPSAS.**

Effective Date and Transition

154. **A first-time adopter shall apply this Standard if its first IPSAS financial statements are for a period beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is permitted.**

154A. **Paragraphs 7 and 8 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

154B. **Paragraphs 36, 102, 104 and 105 were amended and paragraphs 106 and 107 were deleted by IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, issued in July 2016. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 39 at the same time.**

154C. **Paragraphs 86, 129, 130 and 132 were amended and paragraphs 62A–62C were added by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

154D. **Paragraphs 36, 64, 72, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122 and 124 were amended and paragraphs 114A, 119A, 119B, 119C, 119D, 122A, 122B, 122C, and 122D were added by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity**

applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.

154E. **Paragraphs 78, 79, 123 and 142 were amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted.**

154F. **Paragraph 85A was added by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply the amendments to IPSAS 4 included in *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018* at the same time.**

154G. **Paragraph 36 was amended and paragraphs 134A and 134B were added by IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*, issued in January 2019. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 42 at the same time.**

154H. **Paragraph 113 was amended, paragraph 113A was added and paragraph 114 was deleted by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2019*, issued in January 2020. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

154I. **Paragraph 85B was added by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*, issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.**

154J. **Paragraphs 36, 46, 47, 64, 95, and 148, and the headings above paragraphs 46, 95, and 148 were amended, paragraph 96 was deleted, and paragraphs 96A, 96B, 96C, and 96D were added by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

154K. **Paragraph 131A and the associated heading were added by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

154L. **Paragraphs 36, 48, 49, 64, 66, 67, and 129 were amended by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or at after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.**

154M. **Paragraphs 9, 64–72, 96B, and 148 were amended and paragraphs 41B, 64A, and 152A–152F were added by IPSAS 46, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

154N. **Paragraphs 32, 41, and 42 and 43 and their related heading were amended by IPSAS 47, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

154O. **Paragraphs 41A, 43A and 43B were added by IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 48 at the same time.**

Appendix A

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 33.

Background

BC1. Prior to the development of IPSAS 33, there was no Standard that addresses issues arising from the first-time adoption of IPSAS. As a result, the IPSASB approved a project in June 2011 to develop a comprehensive set of principles to be used by entities on the adoption of accrual basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS).

BC2. While this IPSAS has Implementation Guidance, it is not within the scope of this project to develop more detailed practical guidance on the first-time adoption of IPSAS. The IPSASB is of the view that because specific issues relating to first-time adoption are likely to vary from one jurisdiction to the next, and because the starting point for first-time adopters varies depending on their previous basis of accounting, individual jurisdictions need to play a role in the development of additional implementation guidance to assist first-time adopters in their transition to accrual basis IPSAS.

BC3. This IPSAS addresses the transition from either a cash basis, or an accrual basis under another reporting framework, or a modified version of either the cash or accrual basis of accounting. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that the project is not an IFRS convergence project.

BC4. The IPSASB did, however, consider the transitional exemptions included in IFRS 1 *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards,* as well as the transitional provisions included in the existing suite of IPSAS, in developing this IPSAS.

BC5. In developing this IPSAS, the IPSASB agreed that, because this IPSAS is not a convergence project, all the transitional provisions and exemptions should be included in a single pronouncement. In comparison with IFRS 1, the IPSASB agreed that no transitional provisions and exemptions should be included as appendices, as this could be confusing to the preparers of the financial statements if the provisions and exemptions are dispersed all over the Standard.

BC6. The transitional exemptions provided in this IPSAS will replace many of the transitional provisions in IPSAS once they are applied.

BC7. When the IPSASB issues new pronouncements, it will consider specific transitional provisions to be included in this IPSAS that will provide relief to a first-time adopter. Transitional provisions for entities already applying accrual basis IPSAS will be included in the new pronouncements that are developed.

Scope

BC8. This IPSAS applies when an entity first adopts accrual basis IPSAS for the first time and during the period that it transitions to accrual basis IPSAS to the extent that it has adopted one or more of the transitional exemptions and provisions in this IPSAS. This IPSAS provides relief to a first-time adopter in presenting its financial statements, and allows a first-time adopter certain voluntary exemptions during the period of transition.

BC9. This IPSAS requires an entity to comply with each effective IPSAS on the date of adoption, but grants limited exemptions from requirements in certain areas where the benefits to users of financial statements are less than the cost of complying with those requirements. Retrospective application of some IPSAS is prohibited, particularly where they require judgment by management about past conditions.

BC10. The exemptions provided in this IPSAS may override some of the requirements in existing accrual basis IPSAS during the transition to accrual basis IPSAS.

BC11. The date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS is the start of the reporting period in which the first-time adopter elects to adopt accrual basis IPSAS. If, on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS the first-time adopter elects to apply one or more of the voluntary exemptions or provisions that affect fair presentation and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, the first-time adopter will present transitional IPSAS financial statements during the period of transition. At the end of the transitional period the first-time adopter must comply with the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements in the other accrual basis IPSAS in order to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS as required in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements,* even though the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS may have been at an earlier point.

BC12. If, however, on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS the first-time adopter elects not to apply one or more of the exemptions or provisions that affect fair presentation and the ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, the first-time adopter can present IPSAS financial statements during the period of transition. IPSAS financial statements are financial statements in which the first-time adopter can make an explicit and unreserved statement in those financial statements of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS. If a first-time adopter does not adopt the exemptions in this IPSAS that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, its first financial statements following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS may also be its first IPSAS financial statements.

Developing Criteria to Develop and Assess Transitional Exemptions

BC13. In developing the transitional exemptions in this IPSAS, the IPSASB developed a set of criteria based on what user information needs are likely to be on the adoption of and transition to accrual basis IPSAS as set out in Chapter 2 of the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities (the Conceptual Framework)*. These criteria were used to evaluate these transitional provisions, along with an assessment of the qualitative characteristics, and constraints on, information included in GPFRs as outlined in Chapter 3 of the *Conceptual Framework*. The results of these evaluations are included in paragraphs BC14 to BC19.

BC14. In developing requirements for the first-time adopter's opening statement of financial position and in considering the transitional exemptions, the IPSASB referred to the objective of financial statements, as set out in Chapter 2 of the *Conceptual Framework.*

BC15. Chapter 2 of the *Conceptual Framework* states that the objective of financial statements is to provide information about the financial position, performance and changes in financial position of an entity that is useful to a wide range of users in providing information for accountability and decision-making purposes.

BC16. Chapter 3 of the *Conceptual Framework* also identifies qualitative characteristics of information included in the general purpose financial reports (GPFRs) of public sector entities. These qualitative characteristics are relevance, faithful representation, understandability, timeliness, comparability and verifiability. The constraints on information included in GPFRs are materiality and cost-benefit.

Criteria Used to Develop the Transitional Exemptions

Fair Presentation and Compliance with IPSAS

BC17. IPSAS 1 requires that an entity whose financial statements comply with IPSAS shall make an explicit and unreserved statement of such compliance in the notes to the financial statements. Financial statements shall not be described as complying with IPSAS unless they comply with all the requirements of IPSAS. Due to the complexity of issues relating to the first-time adoption of IPSAS, the IPSASB agreed that relief should be provided in certain instances. The IPSASB however agreed that some relief will affect the fair presentation of a first-time adopter's financial statements and the ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

BC18. The IPSASB agreed that there should be a differentiation between those transitional exemptions which do not affect fair presentation of a first-time adopter's financial statements and those that do. The IPSASB also agreed that, structuring the Standard in this way will give preparers a better understanding of the affect that the various transitional provisions and exemptions will have on their financial statements during the period of transition. Following the differentiation the IPSASB agreed that first-time adopters should be alerted to the fact that they will not be able to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS as required by IPSAS 1 if they adopt certain exemptions provided in this IPSAS.

BC19. The IPSASB agreed that where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, it will not be able to make an unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS until such time as the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, or when the relevant items are recognized, measured and/or the relevant information has been presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

BC20. Following comment received on the proposed IPSAS on *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS*, the IPSASB agreed to clarify that a first-time adopter should apply judgment in assessing to what extent the transitional exemptions and provisions adopted affect fair presentation of the financial statements and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS. Where a first-time adopter elects to apply one or more of the transitional exemptions and provisions that affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, the first-time adopter may still conclude that fair presentation is achieved because the recognition and/or measurement of the item, transaction or event that are exempted is not significant in relation to the financial statements as a whole. Applying judgment to assess the significance of the transitional exemption and provision adopted in relation to the financial statements as a whole needs to be assessed based on the first-time adopter's specific circumstances.

BC21. The IPSASB agreed that the financial statements presented at the end of the first reporting period where a first-time adopter takes advantage of one of more of the transitional exemptions that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, should be referred to as the transitional IPSAS financial statements. This is because the first-time adopter will not be able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IPSAS while applying the exemptions in this IPSAS that affect the fair presentation of the financial statements and a first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

BC22. To provide relevant information during the transition to accrual basis IPSAS disclosures to inform users about the transitional exemptions adopted by a first-time adopter, and how it transitions from its previous basis of accounting to accrual basis IPSAS.

BC23. The IPSASB noted that, as part of a first-time adopter's transition to accrual accounting, an implementation plan should be developed so as to assess the first-time adopter's progress reporting under accrual basis IPSAS. Disclosures on the progress towards recognizing, measuring, presenting and/or disclosing assets, liabilities, revenue and/or expenses in accordance with this plan will provide useful information to the users of financial statements in understanding how and by when the first-time adopter intends to comply in full with the requirements of all the applicable IPSAS.

Presentation of Information on First-Time Adoption

Presenting Comparative Information Following the Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS

BC24. The IPSASB considered whether comparative information should be required on the adoption of IPSAS, as the existing transitional provisions in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* do not require comparative information in respect of the financial statements in which accrual accounting is first adopted in accordance with IPSAS.

BC25. In considering the cost-benefit criterion, the IPSASB confirmed that the current approach in IPSAS 1 for the presentation of comparative information should be retained to promote the adoption of accrual IPSAS. This IPSAS therefore only encourages the provision of comparative information, with no requirement that a first-time adopter should provide comparative information in its first transitional IPSAS financial statements, or first IPSAS financial statements.

BC26. Where a first-time adopter elects to not present comparative information, the IPSASB agreed that, as a minimum, a first-time adopter's first transitional IPSAS financial statements, should include one statement of financial position and an opening statement of financial position at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

BC27. Where an entity elects to present comparative information, the IPSASB agreed that a first-time adopter should present one statement of financial position with comparative information for the preceding period and an opening statement of financial position as at the beginning of the reporting period prior to the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

BC28. As the adoption of the three year transitional relief period also affects the presentation of comparative information, the IPSASB agreed that where the first-time adopter takes advantage of any of the transitional relief periods permitted, it should only adjust comparative information for the year following the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS when information is available about the items that were recognized and/or measured during that period. Comparative information will thus only be adjusted retrospectively to the extent that the information is available.

BC29. A first-time adopter shall apply the requirements in IPSAS 1 relating to the disclosure of comparative information after it has presented its first IPSAS financial statements.

Presenting a Reconciliation Following the Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS

BC30. In considering what information would be useful to users of the financial statements in relation to the first-time adoption of IPSAS, the IPSASB agreed that a reconciliation should be presented in the notes to the transitional IPSAS financial statements, or first IPSAS financial statements. The presentation of a reconciliation provides an important link between the information previously presented under the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting, and the information prepared using IPSAS. The purpose of the reconciliation is to illustrate the adjustments that are necessary to conform with the requirements of accrual basis IPSAS, and how the transition from the previous basis of accounting to IPSAS affected the first-time adopter's reported financial position, financial performance and cash flows. This information will be useful to the users of financial statements.

BC31. The IPSASB considered two types of reconciliations that could be presented – the first one reconciling opening balances as at the date of adoption of IPSAS, and the second a reconciliation reconciling the end of the latest period presented in the first-time adopter's most recent annual financial statements in accordance with its previous basis of accounting.

BC32. The IPSASB concluded that the latter option will be too onerous and that the cost of presenting the reconciliation, outweighs the benefit. It was also concluded that users will not likely make use of such reconciliations and that the information will not have predictive value.

BC33. As a result, it was agreed that a first-time adopter should only present a reconciliation of its closing balances reported under its previous basis of accounting, to its net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS for the opening statement of financial position. The information should be presented in the notes to the transitional IPSAS financial statements, or the first IPSAS financial statements.

BC34. If a first-time adopter previously applied a cash basis of accounting it would not have presented net assets/equity. The IPSASB therefore agreed that if a first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting is cash, it is not required to present a reconciliation.

BC35. To meet the qualitative characteristics of relevance, understandability and comparability during the period of transition where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities, the IPSASB considered whether a first-time adopter should be required to present a reconciliation at different points during its transition to accrual basis IPSAS.

BC36. The IPSASB agreed that where a first-time adopter takes advantage of any of the transitional relief periods permitted, it should present a reconciliation of items that have been recognized and/or measured during the reporting period when these items have not been recognized and/or measured in the previous reported financial statements. This reconciliation should be presented in addition to the reconciliation that is presented to explain differences between the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting and those items that are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS in the opening statement of financial position.

Presenting a Comparison of Budget and Actual Information in a First-time Adopter's Financial Statements

BC37. The IPSASB debated whether a first-time adopter should be required to present a comparison of budget and actual information following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, and whether such information is useful to the users of the financial statements.

BC38. The IPSASB considered that if a first-time adopter prepares its budget on the cash-basis of accounting after the adoption of IPSAS, presenting this comparison in its transitional IPSAS financial statements, or its first IPSAS financial statements could be onerous. The IPSASB, however, agreed that such a comparison should be included in a first-time adopter's financial statements, as the comparison is a unique feature of IPSAS and promotes accountability and decision-making.

Presenting a Cash Flow Statement in a First-time Adopter's Financial Statements

BC39. During the comment period, respondents requested the IPSASB to consider providing transitional exemptions and provisions for the preparation of the cash flow statement where a first-time adopter elects to adopt a three year relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of certain assets and/or liabilities. Respondents noted that it did not seem appropriate to present a cash flow statement when the statement of financial position is incomplete.

BC40. The IPSASB confirmed its previous decision to not provide any transitional relief as, during the transitional period, users still need cash flow information on: (a) the sources of cash inflows: (b) the items on which cash was expensed during the reporting period; and (c) the cash balance as at the end of the reporting period.

Alignment of Accrual IPSAS and Government Finance Statistics Reporting

BC41. As the objective of this Standard is to provide a suitable starting point for accounting in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS it does not provide specific guidance to a first-time adopter on alignment of GFS reporting and accrual basis IPSAS. In its Consultation Paper, *Alignment of IPSAS and Government Finance Statistics Reporting Guidelines: Resolution of Differences through Convergence and Management*, the IPSASB discusses where guidance on GFS alignment options within the suite of IPSASB's pronouncements will be best addressed. By choosing Government Finance Statistics (GFS) aligned policy options on the first-time adoption of accrual IPSAS, a first-time adopter may facilitate production of high quality and timely data for inclusion in their GFS reports.

Exemptions that Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS

Transitional Exemptions Relating to the Recognition, Measurement and Classification of Non-Financial Assets

BC42. When an entity first adopts IPSAS, it may not have comprehensive information about the existence of all the assets under its control, and may require a period of time to obtain and compile appropriate records to account for such assets. As this is relevant to entities that previously did not apply the accrual basis of accounting, it is likely that these entities will require considerable effort to recognize, measure and/or classify their assets in accordance with IPSAS.

BC43. In considering the relief that should be provided to a first-time adopter for the recognition of its assets when this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had considered the then existing five year relief period in IPSAS 17. To encourage entities to prepare for the adoption of IPSAS in advance of the preparation of their transitional IPSAS financial statements, or their first IPSAS financial statements, the IPSASB had agreed that a grace period not exceeding three years should be allowed. As entities should have prepared well in advance for their transition to accrual basis IPSAS and not solely rely on the relief period provided in this IPSAS, the IPSASB was of the view that the three year transitional period was more manageable, and would reduce the period over which entities would not be able to assert compliance with IPSAS. In developing IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable.

BC44. The IPSASB agreed that prescribing a relief period in this IPSAS, rather than allowing each jurisdiction to prescribe their own transitional period, reduces inconsistencies between jurisdictions. The credibility and comparability of financial statements during the period of transition will also be enhanced.

BC45. The IPSASB confirmed that the relief provided in this IPSAS should not be seen as a complete roadmap for the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, but rather the end stage of their adoption process. The relief period of three years provided in this IPSAS is aimed at providing relief to a first-time adopter to assist with the final conversion to accrual basis IPSAS. Prior to the adoption of this IPSAS, a first-time adopter should adequately prepare for its transition to accrual basis IPSAS. The complexity and length of the transition will depend on its previous basis of accounting. The three year relief period should not be seen as the entire adoption phase.

BC46. The guidance in Study 14, *Transition to the Accrual Basis of Accounting: Guidance for Governments and Government Entities* issued by the IPSASB may assist a first-time adopter in planning their conversion to accrual basis IPSAS, prior to adoption of this IPSAS.

BC47. The IPSASB proposed that a relief period of three years should be provided for the following assets:

(a) Investment property;

(b) Property, plant and equipment;

(c) Biological assets and agricultural produce;

(d) Intangible assets; and

(e) Service concession assets.

BC48. Following comment received on this proposed IPSAS, the IPSASB agreed to also allow a relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of inventory. The IPSASB agreed that, even though inventory is a current asset which is realised, consumed, sold or used in an entity's operating cycle, a first-time adopter may need time to identify and classify its assets appropriately between inventory, investment property or property, plant and equipment, particularly in respect of land. Inventory may also comprise specialized assets or high volumes of items, e.g. medical supplies, for which additional time may be required for appropriate classification.

BC49. In considering whether a relief period should be allowed for the recognition of biological assets and agricultural produce, the IPSASB noted that these assets and activities may be limited in some jurisdictions while they may be more significant in other jurisdictions, for example, developing countries. On balance, the IPSASB agreed that a three year relief period should be provided for the recognition of biological assets and agricultural produce to assist those jurisdictions where this is a significant issue.

BC50. IPSAS 5 allows a first-time adopter to either adopt the benchmark treatment or the allowed alternative treatment in accounting for borrowing costs incurred on qualifying assets. When a first-time adopter elects to apply the allowed alternative treatment, there may a timing difference between the capitalization of borrowing costs on qualifying assets where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the three year transitional relief period to not recognize certain assets. To address this timing difference, and because it might not be practical to obtain information on borrowing costs incurred prior to the recognition of the asset where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the three year transitional exemption period, the IPSASB agreed that a first-time adopter should not be required to capitalize any borrowing costs on qualifying assets for which the commencement date for capitalization is prior to the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. Based on comment received from respondents on the proposed Exposure Draft, the IPSASB also agreed that any borrowing costs incurred during the period of transition should also not be capitalized until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired and/or when the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

BC51. After comment received on the proposed IPSAS, the IPSASB also agreed that a first-time adopter may change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities on a class-by-class or category-by-category basis where the use of classes or categories are permitted in the applicable IPSAS.

Transitional Exemptions relating to the Measurement of Non-Financial Assets

BC52. The IPSASB acknowledged that some entities may have recognized non-financial assets under their previous basis of accounting. The IPSASB therefore agreed that a three year transitional relief period should be allowed for the measurement of all non-financial assets that were recognized by a first-time adopter under its previous basis of accounting. During this transitional period, a first-time adopter will be able to develop reliable models for applying the principles in the IPSAS. During the transitional period the first-time adopter will not be required to change its accounting policy in respect of the measurement of these assets.

Transitional Exemptions Relating to the Recognition of Liabilities

Interaction Between the Asset Standards and Other IPSAS

BC53. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of one or more of the transitional exemptions relating to the recognition of assets, it would, as part of this process, analyze title deeds, contracts and other similar arrangements, including lease arrangements, in determining what assets should be accounted for and their measurement. As a result, a first-time adopter may not be in a position to account for finance lease liabilities related to finance lease assets until such time as the transitional relief period provided has expired and/or the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

BC54. Likewise, where a first-time adopter has elected to adopt the transitional relief provided for the recognition of service concession assets in accordance with IPSAS 32, it will not be in a position to account for the related liability under either the financial liability model or the grant of a right to the operator model until such time as the transitional relief period provided has expired and/or the relevant assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 32 (whichever is earlier).

BC55. The IPSASB agreed that the recognition of finance lease liabilities and the recognition and/or measurement of liabilities related to service concession assets should also be delayed until the relief period related to the relevant assets have expired and/or the applicable assets have been recognized and/or measured.

Recognition of Provisions Included in the Initial Cost of Property, Plant and Equipment

BC56. The IPSASB concluded that no transitional relief period should be provided for provisions in IPSAS 19 and that a first-time adopter should account for all its liabilities on the date of adoption of IPSAS. The IPSASB, however, acknowledges that the delay in the recognition and/or measurement of property, plant and equipment affects the recognition and/or measurement of certain provisions which are included in the cost of such assets.

BC57. When this Standard was issued, IPSAS 17 required an entity to include, as part of the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment, the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located, the obligation which an entity incurs either when the item is acquired, or as a consequence of having used the item during a particular period for purposes other than to produce inventories during that period. IPSAS 17 required that the obligation for costs accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 17 was recognized and measured in accordance with IPSAS 19.

BC58. The IPSASB had agreed that it would not be possible to recognize and/or measure provisions for the initial estimate of costs to dismantle and remove the item and restore the site on which it is located until such time as the relevant item of property, plant, and equipment was recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 17. A transitional relief period was therefore also provided for the recognition and/or measurement of the provision to address the timing difference. In developing IPSAS 45, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable.

IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*

BC59. The IPSASB acknowledged that the recognition and/or measurement of specific liabilities in IPSAS 39, will be challenging for many public sector entities as new systems may be required and/or existing systems may need to be upgraded. The IPSASB therefore agreed that a first-time adopter should be given a three year relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of assets and liabilities related to defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits. To avoid a skewed statement of financial position, the IPSASB further agreed that any plan assets should be recognized and/or measured at the same time as the liabilities. All other employee benefits should be recognized and/or measured on the date of adoption of IPSAS.

BC60. [Deleted]

IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*

BC60A. The IPSASB issued IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*, in January 2019. The IPSASB acknowledged that the recognition and/or measurement of liabilities related to social benefits may be challenging for some public sector entities. The IPSASB therefore agreed that a first-time adopter should be given a three year relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of liabilities related to social benefits.

Transitional Exemptions Relating to the Recognition and Measurement of Monetary Assets and/or Liabilities

IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*

BC61. The existing transitional provisions in IPSAS 41 do not provide any relief to a first-time adopter for the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments. Because many public sector entities will need some time to identify and appropriately classify their financial instruments, the IPSASB agreed that a transitional relief period should be provided to a first-time adopter for the recognition and/or measurement of financial

instruments. A transitional relief period of three years was granted in line with the relief period provided for the recognition and/or measurement of other items.

BC62. The IPSASB, however, agreed that a distinction should be made between those entities that previously recognized financial instruments and those that did not. The IPSASB was of the view that many basic financial instruments such as cash, debtors and creditors are already recognized by public sector entities. A three year relief period for the recognition of financial instruments that have not been recognized under a first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting, is therefore provided.

BC63. As with non-monetary assets, the IPSASB agreed that the same principle should be applied to the recognition and/or measurement of monetary assets and/or liabilities, i.e. to the extent that a first-time adopter has recognized financial instruments under its previous basis of accounting, the IPSASB agreed that a three year relief period should be granted for the measurement and classification of financial instruments following the date of adoption of IPSAS. During this transitional period, a first-time adopter will be able to develop reliable models for applying the principles in IPSAS 41. It would also be allowed to apply accounting policies for the measurement of financial instruments that differs from the requirements in IPSAS 41 during the period of transition.

Transitional Exemptions Relating to the Recognition and Measurement of Revenue

IPSAS 23, *Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers)* and IPSAS 47, *Revenue*

BC64. When this Standard was developed, the existing transitional provisions in IPSAS 23 allowed a first-time adopter to not change its accounting policy in respect of the recognition and measurement of taxation revenue for a period of five years. IPSAS 23 also allowed a first-time adopter to not change its accounting policy in respect of recognition and measurement of revenue from non-exchange transactions, other than taxation revenue, for a period of three years. It also required that changes in accounting policies should only be made to better conform to IPSAS 23.

BC65. The IPSASB concluded that it would be challenging for many public sector entities to implement IPSAS 23 as new systems may be required and/or existing systems may need to be upgraded. Because of these practical challenges, the IPSASB agreed that a transitional relief period should be provided. The IPSASB, however, acknowledged that a first-time adopter should build up models to assist with the transition to accrual accounting prior to the adoption of the accrual basis. In line with the relief period of three years provided for the recognition of assets and/or liabilities in other IPSAS, and in line with the existing three year transitional relief period provided for other non-exchange revenue in IPSAS 23 at the time this Standard was developed, it was agreed that a first-time adopter should be granted a relief period of three years to develop reliable models for recognizing and measuring revenue from non-exchange transactions. The IPSASB agreed that a transitional period of three years is manageable, and reduces the period over which an entity will not be able to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS. During the period of transition, a first-time adopter will be allowed to apply accounting policies for the recognition of non-exchange revenue transactions that do not comply with the provisions in IPSAS 23.

BC65A. IPSAS 47, *Revenue*, was issued in May 2023 and replaced IPSAS 9, IPSAS 11, *Construction Contracts*, and IPSAS 23, and requires an entity to identify and account for revenue based on whether it arises from a binding arrangement rather than by its classification as exchange or non-exchange. In its development, the IPSASB noted that it will be similarly challenging for public sector entities to implement IPSAS 47. The accounting for revenues without binding arrangements, which will encompass most non-exchange transactions previously in the scope of IPSAS 23, would continue to pose practical challenges. The accounting for revenues arising from binding arrangements (which may include both exchange or non-exchange revenues) may also require complex models, and new systems, processes, or internal controls. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded

that the three-year transitional exemption should also be available for revenues accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 47 in order to provide transition relief for first-time adopters.

Exemptions from Presentation and/or Disclosure Requirements Where a First-time Adopter Takes Advantage of the Exemptions that Provide a Three Year Transitional Relief Period

BC66. The IPSASB acknowledged and agreed that the three year exemption provided for the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities also implies that the associated presentation and/or disclosure requirements in the applicable IPSAS do not need to be complied with as the information will not be available. The IPSASB agreed that the information need not be provided until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired or when the relevant assets and/or liabilities are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

BC67. For the same reason, the IPSASB agreed that a first-time adopter should not be required to provide any related disclosure requirements in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* and IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting.*

IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*

BC68. The existing transitional provisions in IPSAS 5 encouraged a first-time adopter to adjust its financial statements retrospectively if it did not recognize borrowing costs under its previous basis of accounting. The IPSASB agreed that it does not want to provide more relief to a first-time adopter than to those entities that already apply IPSAS, particularly where the first-time adopter elects to adopt the allowed alternative treatment under which borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset are capitalized as a part of the cost of an asset.

BC69. As a result, the IPSASB agreed that a first-time adopter should only be encouraged to apply the requirements of IPSAS 5 retrospectively where it adopts or changes its accounting policy to the benchmark treatment. Providing this relief was seen a necessary because obtaining information retrospectively may be costly and considerable effort may be needed to obtain such information.

BC70. The IPSASB, however acknowledged that some information may be available to a first-time adopter depending on its previous basis of accounting. It was therefore agreed that a first-time adopter who adopted or changed its accounting policy to the benchmark treatment, should apply the principles in IPSAS 5 prospectively, but it may designate a date before the date of adoption of IPSAS in applying IPSAS 5. This relief can only be adopted to the extent that the information is available.

BC71. The IPSASB does not want to encourage first-time adopters to adopt the allowed alternative treatment. Therefore it was agreed that where a first-time adopter changes its accounting policy to the allowed alternative treatment, any borrowing costs incurred on qualifying assets both before and after the date of adoption of IPSAS, for which the commencement date for capitalization is prior to the date of adoption of IPSAS, should be recognized retrospectively where the first-time adopter has not taken advantage of the transitional relief to not recognise and/or measure assets for a period of three years.

IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*

BC72. The IPSASB considered whether it should provide transitional relief that allows a first-time adopter to not present consolidated financial statements on adoption of IPSAS. In considering this proposal, it was argued that providing such an exemption would contradict the concept of a reporting entity and would not result in fair presentation.

BC73. The IPSASB therefore agreed that providing a relief period to not present consolidated financial statements should not be provided, but instead, a first-time adopter should be given a three year relief period from eliminating balances, transactions, revenues and expenses between entities within the economic entity.

BC74. As some balances, transactions, revenues and expenses may be known on adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter is encouraged to eliminate only those known balances, transactions, revenues and expenses.

BC75. For the same reason, the IPSASB agreed that a similar exemption should also be provided where a first-time adopter has one or more jointly controlled entity in terms of IPSAS 8, and where it has one or more associate in terms of IPSAS 7.

Providing a three-year relief for the initial recognition and/or measurement of interests in other entities

BC76. Following comments received on Exposure Draft, the IPSASB agreed that relief should be provided to a first-time adopter for the initial recognition and/or measurement of its interests in other entities. This relief would allow those first-time adopters that have not gathered the necessary information on the date of adoption, more time to appropriately classify and measure their interests in other entities. The relief provided is consistent with that provided for financial instruments.

Presenting consolidated financial statements where the three-year relief is adopted for the initial recognition and/or measurement of interests in other entities and/or to not eliminate inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses

BC77. Some respondents to the Exposure Draft expressed a view that relief should be provided from preparing consolidated financial statements where a first-time adopter has elected to not eliminate some, or all of the inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses between entities within the economic entity. The IPSASB concluded that the financial statements that are presented where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the three year relief for the initial recognition and/or measurement of interests in other entities, and/or where it has elected to not eliminate some, or all inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses, cannot be presented as consolidated financial statements, until (a) the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or (b) inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses have been eliminated, and/or (c) its interests other entities have been recognized and/or measured appropriately. The IPSASB agreed that disclosure requirements should be added to explain to users why the financial statements are not presented as consolidated financial statements.

BC78. The IPSASB agreed that providing this clarification is necessary because, where a first-time adopter has not eliminated inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses as required by IPSAS 35 preparing consolidated financial statements will merely be an aggregation of inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses within the economic entity. Such statements would not be useful for accountability and decision-making purposes.

BC79. Likewise eliminating the carrying amount of an investment in the controlled entity as required by IPSAS 35 may not be possible if the first-time adopter has not recognized and/measured its interest in other entities as required by the applicable IPSAS.

IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*

BC79A. In developing IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, the IPSASB considered whether it should provide transitional relief that allows a first-time adopter not to recognize and/or measure all the assets and/or liabilities associated with a public sector combination. The IPSASB noted that IPSAS 40 is applied prospectively, and so its application would not require a first-time adopter to adjust their accounting for a public sector combination that occurred prior to the application of that Standard. However, a public sector combination could occur during a first-time adopter's three year transitional relief period. The IPSASB

considered that requiring a first-time adopter to recognize and measure all the assets and liabilities associated with a public sector combination without requiring them to recognize and measure all similar assets and liabilities would not provide useful information for the users of the financial statements.

BC79B. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to provide transitional relief that allows a first-time adopter not to recognize and/or measure all the assets and/or liabilities associated with a public sector combination as part of this Standard. The IPSASB also agreed that a first-time adopter should not recognize goodwill where it did not recognize and/or measure all the assets and/or liabilities associated with a public sector combination.

Exemptions that Do Not Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS

Deemed Cost

Deemed Cost for Assets and/or Liabilities

BC80. Some measurements in accordance with IPSAS are based on an accumulation of past costs or other transaction data. If a first-time adopter has not previously collected the necessary information, collecting or estimating it retrospectively may be costly and/or impractical. To avoid excessive cost, this IPSAS allows a first-time adopter to use the fair value as a substitute for the initial cost of inventory, investment property where the first-time adopter elects to use the historical cost model in IPSAS 16, property, plant, and equipment, financial instruments and service concession assets at the date of adoption of IPSAS. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets, the fair value is the deemed cost at the date at which the asset is recognized and/or measured during the period of transition.

BC81. While it could be argued that the use of fair value would lead to a lack of comparability, the IPSASB noted that cost is generally equivalent to fair value at the date of acquisition. Therefore, the use of fair value as the deemed cost of an asset means that a first-time adopter reports the same cost data as if it had acquired an asset with the same value or same remaining service potential at the date of adoption of IPSAS. If there is any lack of comparability, it arises from the aggregation of costs incurred at different dates, rather than from the use of fair value as deemed cost for some assets at a date. In the view of the IPSASB, using deemed cost facilitates the introduction of IPSAS in a cost-effective way.

BC82. When this Standard was issued, under the revaluation model in IPSAS 17, if an entity revalued an asset, it had to revalue all assets in that class. This restriction prevented selective revaluation of only those assets whose revaluation would lead to a particular result. The IPSASB had considered whether a similar restriction should be included in determining a deemed cost. IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-cash-generating Assets* and IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-generating Assets* required an impairment test if there was any indication that an asset was impaired. Thus, if a first-time adopter used fair value as deemed cost for assets whose fair value was likely to be above cost, it could not ignore indications that the recoverable amount or recoverable service amount of other assets may have fallen below their carrying amount. In developing IPSAS 45, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable when current operational value or fair value is used as deemed cost. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that the revaluation model in IPSAS 17 is labeled the current value model in IPSAS 45.

BC83. The IPSASB also considered the circumstances under which a first-time adopter should be allowed to determine a deemed cost on initial adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets. The IPSASB considered whether the use of a deemed cost should be restricted to those situations where cost information is not available for assets, or whether it should be allowed in all circumstances, irrespective of whether cost information is available on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or the date on which the asset is

recognized and/or measured where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measured certain assets.

BC84. The IPSASB agreed that, to avoid the selective valuation of assets, the use of a deemed cost should be restricted to those circumstances where reliable information about the historical cost of the asset is not available.

BC84A. As part of the development of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, additional guidance on deemed cost was developed. This guidance was developed to clarify the application of deemed cost in practice. Measurement guidance in IPSAS 46 is generic in nature and was developed to supplement specific guidance in specific IPSAS. The deemed cost guidance in IPSAS 46 was developed to be consistent with the existing guidance in this Standard. However, where specific deemed cost guidance in this Standard exists, it takes precedent over the generic guidance in IPSAS 46.

Deemed Cost for Investments in Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures or Associates

BC85. The IPSASB also agreed that a first-time adopter may elect to measure an investment in a controlled entity, joint venture or associate at cost in its separate financial statements on the date of adoption of IPSAS at either cost as determined in accordance with IPSAS 6, or deemed cost. Deemed cost is determined as fair value in accordance with IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments.

Deemed Cost for Intangible Assets

BC86. In considering whether a first-time adopter should be allowed to determine a deemed cost for intangible assets, the IPSASB considered the existing transitional provisions in IPSAS 31. IPSAS 31 allows a first-time adopter to use a previous revaluation of intangible assets at, or before, the date of transition as deemed cost at the date of the revaluation if the revaluation is broadly comparable to fair value or cost or depreciated cost that is adjusted to reflect for example, changes in a general or specific price index. IPSAS 31, however, only allows a first-time adopter to determine a deemed cost if the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 (including the reliable measurement of original cost), and the criteria for revaluation (including the existence of an active market), have been met.

BC87. The IPSASB debated whether public sector entities will be likely to fulfil the second criterion on initial adoption of IPSAS, i.e. existence of an active market. The IPSASB acknowledged that it may be uncommon for an active market to exist in the public sector for intangible assets, and as a consequence, the use of the deemed cost approach will likely be considerably restricted. As a result, a first-time adopter may be unable to determine a deemed cost for some intangible assets such as in-house developed IT systems.

BC88. The IPSASB considered whether the reliable measurement of original cost should be required for first-time adopters which previously applied a cash basis of accounting, as some entities might find it cumbersome to identify the original cost of their intangible assets. It was also argued that where a first-time adopter has previously applied the accrual basis of accounting and it has acquired intangible assets through a non-exchange transaction, it might not be able to reliably measure original cost.

BC89. Based on these considerations, the IPSASB concluded that the reliable measurement of the original cost should be excluded as a criterion for the application of the deemed cost approach on first-time adoption of IPSAS.

BC90. The IPSASB therefore agreed that a first-time adopter is allowed to determine a deemed cost for intangible assets where that deemed costs meets: (a) the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 (excluding the reliable measurement criterion) and (b) the criteria in IPSAS 31 for revaluation (including the existence of an active market).

BC91. In considering whether a first-time adopter should be allowed to determine a deemed cost for internally generated intangible assets, the IPSASB concluded that it would be difficult to retrospectively assess the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential through reasonable and supportable assumptions as management would not be able to apply hindsight in obtaining such information. Due to the absence of reliable information on the date of adoption of IPSAS, it was therefore agreed that a deemed cost may not be determined for internally generated intangible assets.

Alternative Measurement Bases for Fair Value in Determining Deemed Cost

BC92. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had considered whether some revaluations in accordance with a first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting might be more relevant to users than original cost. It was concluded that it would not be reasonable to require a time-consuming and expensive estimation of cost, if previous revaluations already complied with IPSAS. This IPSAS therefore allowed a first-time adopter to use a revaluation under its previous basis of accounting for property, plant, and equipment determined at or before the date of adoption of IPSAS, as deemed cost. This was allowed to be used if the revaluation was, at the date of the revaluation, broadly comparable to:

(a) Fair value; or

(b) Cost or depreciated cost, where appropriate, in accordance with IPSAS adjusted to reflect, for example, changes in a general or specific price index.

BC93. In determining "fair value", when IPSAS 33 was developed, the guidance in each applicable IPSAS was considered, where such guidance was provided. In IPSAS 17, it was noted that fair value was normally determined by reference to market-based evidence, often by appraisal. IPSAS 17 also stated that if market-based evidence was not available to measure items of property, plant, and equipment, an entity could estimate fair value using replacement cost, reproduction cost or a service units approach. In developing IPSAS 45, the IPSASB noted that these principles have been moved to IPSAS 46, *Measurement*. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that IPSAS 45 refers to historical cost rather than cost and uses current operational value rather than fair value.

BC94. The IPSASB noted that the fair value guidance in IPSAS 16 only considered a market-based value, and that limited guidance was provided in IPSAS 12 in determining fair value. The IPSASB concluded that because a first-time adopter may find it difficult to determine a market-based fair value for all investment properties and all inventories, other measurement alternatives may need to be considered in determining deemed cost for inventory or investment property.

BC94A. The IPSASB has since issued IPSAS 46, which provides a consistent approach to measuring fair value in all IPSAS. The IPSASB noted that the guidance in that Standard includes a fair value hierarchy, which guidance on measurement techniques that may be used where there is no observable market data. The IPSASB considered whether the continued use of measurement alternatives was appropriate and noted that the alternatives included in IPSAS 33 are consistent with measurement techniques available in IPSAS 46 to estimate fair value. The IPSASB agreed to modify the wording of IPSAS 33 accordingly.

BC95. The IPSASB agreed that a first-time adopter may consider the following measurement techniques in determining a deemed cost if observable inputs of fair value are not available on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or on the date that the asset is recognized and/or measured where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets:

(a) For inventory, current replacement cost; and

(b) For investment property of a specialized nature, depreciated replacement cost.

Determining a Deemed Cost Where the First-Time Adopter has Taken Advantage of the Three-Year Transitional Exemption Period

BC96. The IPSASB concluded that, to the extent that a first-time adopter has elected to adopt one or more of the transitional exemptions that provides relief for the recognition and/or measurement of assets, it may not be able to retrospectively adjust the value of the asset to the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. Retrospectively adjusting the value of the asset would require consideration of the price of the asset and other market factors that existed on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, including whether there was any indication that the asset was impaired.

BC97. The IPSASB concluded that this would not be cost effective. It was therefore agreed that, where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption which allows a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an asset, it may determine a deemed cost for that asset at any point of time within the three year transitional relief period. Any adjustments resulting from the recognition of the asset are recognized against the opening accumulated surplus or deficit in the year in which asset is recognized and/or measured.

IPSAS 18, Segment Reporting

BC98. The IPSASB considered whether relief should be provided to a first-time adopter for the presentation of segment information. The IPSASB agreed that, despite the fact that the presentation of segment information might be useful, a first-time adopter should be provided a relief period, as the information used in presenting segment information needs to be built on existing information in the financial statements.

BC99. As the IPSASB agreed to allow a three year transitional relief period for the recognition and/or measurement of assets and liabilities, the information which is needed to present segment information may only be available when the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). As relevant and reliable information may not be available to present a meaningful segment report during the period of transition, and because the presentation of a segment report may not be a priority for users during the transition to accrual basis IPSAS it was agreed that a three year exemption period should also be provided for the presentation of segment information.

BC100. The IPSASB also concluded that, because segment information is additional to the information required on the elements presented in the financial statements, allowing this relief is appropriate.

IPSAS 20, Related Party Disclosures

BC101. In providing a first-time adopter time to build up information on its related party relationships and related party transactions, the IPSASB agreed that the disclosure of related party relationships, related party transactions and information about key management personnel should be treated in the same way as the required eliminations of balances, transactions, revenue and expenses between entities in IPSAS 6 to 8.

BC102. This IPSAS therefore provides a transitional exemption for a period of three years for the disclosure of related party relationships, related party transactions and information about key management personnel.

IPSAS 21, Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets and IPSAS 26, Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets

BC103. The IPSASB acknowledged that a first-time adopter may have applied an accounting policy for the recognition and reversal of impairment losses that are different to the requirements in IPSAS 21 and 26, or may have not considered impairment at all. On adoption of IPSAS, it may be difficult to determine the amount of adjustments resulting from retrospective application of a change in an accounting policy, as this requires hindsight.

BC104. As a result, the IPSASB agreed that IPSAS 21 and 26 should be applied prospectively, but that the first-time adopter should be required to assess whether an indicator of impairment has been triggered for its cash-generating and non-cash-generating assets in the opening statement of financial position.

BC105. In recognizing the effect of an impairment loss on first-time adoption of IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, the IPSASB considered two options. The first option was to measure such assets at their recoverable amount, or recoverable service amount and use that as the deemed cost. The IPSASB noted that the effect of applying this option may means that impairment losses could not be reversed in the future. This option was therefore not seen as appropriate.

BC106. The second option, which provides more relevant information is to measure the assets at their recoverable amount, or recoverable service amount, and report the effect in net assets/equity. The IPSASB supported this option.

Timing of Impairment Test for Assets Where an Entity Adopts the Relief Period for the Recognition of Assets

BC107. The IPSASB concluded that where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief for the recognition and/or measurement of assets, it may be difficult to retrospectively adjust the value of the asset to the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may find it difficult to determine the amount of adjustments that would be required based on impairment that may or may not have existed at the date of transition.

BC108. The IPSASB therefore agreed that IPSAS 21 and IPSAS 26 should be applied prospectively from the date when the transitional exemptions that provided the relief have expired, or when the relevant asset is recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

IPSAS 39, Employee Benefits

BC109. In developing IPSAS 33, the IPSASB also agreed that, where a first-time adopter took advantage of the exemptions that provide relief for the recognition and/or measurement of liabilities, it should provide information about amounts for the current and previous four annual periods of the present value of the defined benefit obligation, the fair value of the plan assets, and the surplus or deficit in the plan and adjustments as required by IPSAS 25 prospectively. IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, was issued in July 2016. IPSAS 39 deleted paragraph 107 of this Standard as the requirement in paragraph 141(p) of IPSAS 25 to disclose information on experience adjustments was not adopted in IPSAS 39.

IPSAS 28, Financial Instruments: Presentation

BC110. IPSAS 28 requires an entity to split a compound financial instrument at inception of the agreement, into separate liability and equity components. It was concluded that separating these two portions would be costly and would not provide relevant information to users of financial statements if the liability component of the compound instrument is no longer outstanding at the date of adoption of IPSAS. As a result, this IPSAS requires that, if the liability component is no longer outstanding at the date of adoption of IPSAS, the first-time adopter need not separate the cumulative interest on the liability component from the net assets/equity component.

IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments

BC111. The IPSASB concluded that, as it is in most instances impracticable to apply impairment principles retrospectively, the impairment of financial instruments should be applied prospectively. This exemption is consistent with the exemption provided for non-cash-generating assets and cash-generating assets in accordance with IPSAS 21 and 26.

IPSAS 30, Financial Instruments: Disclosures

BC112. The IPSASB concluded that if a first-time adopter did not disclose information relating to financial instruments, and the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments under its previous basis of accounting, obtaining such information may be costly, and therefore is not feasible.

BC113. The IPSASB therefore agreed that the disclosure requirements relating to financial instruments should be applied prospectively from the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure financial assets, when the exemptions expire, or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

BC114. To the extent that a first-time adopter elects to present comparative information, it was agreed that a first-time adopter need not present comparative information for disclosures relating to the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments for the comparative period because obtaining such information may be costly, and is therefore not feasible.

IPSAS 31, Intangible Assets

BC115. On first-time adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter will be required to recognize all assets and liabilities for which recognition is required by IPSAS. IPSAS 31 requires that past expenditure on an intangible asset that was initially recognized as an expense should not be recognized as part of the cost of an intangible asset at a later date.

BC116. The IPSASB concluded that, because a first-time adopter may have expensed costs incurred on intangible assets under its previous basis of accounting prior to the adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter should be allowed to recognize all intangible assets that meet the recognition criteria and other criteria in IPSAS 31 (i.e., identifiable control of an asset and that future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity), even though such costs may have been expensed prior to adoption of IPSAS. It was however, confirmed that such assets should only be recognized as intangible assets if reliable cost information is available and an active market exists for that asset on the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Interests in Other Entities

BC117. The IPSASB considered whether IPSAS 33 should refer to IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates,* and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures,* as well as IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, which were published in January 2015 with an effective date of January 1, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The IPSASB noted that as IPSAS 33 was published in January 2015, any entity adopting IPSAS 33 and electing to apply the 3 year exemptions, would be required to apply IPSAS 34–36 by the time the transitional period is complete. The IPSASB formed a view that it was very unlikely that entities adopting IPSAS 33, prior to January 1, 2017, would adopt IPSAS 6–8 as this would require a further transition to IPSAS 34–36 shortly afterwards. The IPSASB therefore concluded that IPSAS 33 should not include provisions relating to IPSAS 6-8.

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016

BC118. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of Improvements to IPSAS, 2018

BC119. Following the issue of IPSAS 33, the IPSASB became aware that stakeholders were uncertain whether the exemption from providing comparative information applied to the first financial statements issued following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, or all financial statements issued during the transition period. Paragraph 77 referred to an entity's 'first transitional IPSAS financial statements' whereas other paragraphs referred to an entity's 'transitional IPSAS financial statements.' The IPSASB agreed to amend the other paragraphs to clarify that the exemption applies only to the first financial statements issued following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

BC120. The IPSASB reviewed the requirements of IFRIC 22, *Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration*, issued by the IASB in December 2016, and the considerations of the IFRS Interpretations Committee in reaching its consensus as set out in its Basis for Conclusions. The IPSASB generally concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not incorporating these requirements into IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to incorporate the requirements of IFRIC 22 into Appendix A of IPSAS 4. The IPSASB noted that entities are permitted to apply the requirements of Appendix A prospectively, and therefore agreed that first-time adopters need not apply the requirements to assets, expenses and revenue in the scope of Appendix A initially recognized before the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of Improvements to IPSAS, 2019

BC121. The amendments to paragraphs 113, 113A and 114 update the guidance on classifying financial instruments on initial adoption of accrual basis IPSAS resulting from IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* which were inadvertently omitted when IPSAS 41 was issued. The IPSASB agreed to include these minor amendments in *Improvements to IPSAS, 2019.*

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates*

BC122. The IPSASB published *Improvements to IPSAS*, *2019* in January 2020, which included amendments to IPSAS 33: *First-Time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)*. At the time these amendments were finalized, the Board decided that an entity shall apply them for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2022.

BC123. In June 2020, the IPSASB discussed the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on financial reporting. The Board noted that the pandemic has created significant pressures on the resources public sector entities might otherwise allocate to the implementation of these amendments.

BC124. The Board concluded that deferral during a time of significant disruption would provide much-needed operational relief to public sector entities. Therefore, the Board decided to propose a one-year deferral of the effective date of these amendments.

BC125. The Board did not propose any changes to the amendments other than the deferral of the effective date. Earlier application of the amendments will continue to be permitted.

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of Improvements to IPSAS, 2021

BC126. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 1, *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards, included in Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards* (2018-2020) issued by the IASB in May

2020, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting these amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 33 as a result of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*

BC127. IPSAS 46, issued in May 2023, provides generic guidance on the initial and subsequent measurement of assets and liabilities, to ensure a consistent approach across all IPSAS. Paragraph 70 of this Standard permits a first-time adopter to consider replacement cost as a measurement alternative to fair value when observable inputs are not available for inventory or investment property. Since IPSAS 46 does not identify replacement cost as measurement bases, the IPSASB consider whether it should be replaced.

BC128. Since replacement cost is retained in IPSAS 12, Inventories, and IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*, the IPSASB agreed to retain replacement cost in the context of this Standard to maintain consistency in principles between the specific requirements in individual IPSAS, and the principles on first-time adoption.

BC129. Furthermore, the IPSASB agreed to add current operational value as an alternative measurement basis to fair value for property, plant, and equipment. Current operational value was added to align the principles in this Standard with IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, which, as a result of IPSAS 45, permits measuring property, plant, and equipment at current operational value for subsequent measurement.

BC130. IPSAS 46 also provided additional generic guidance on the application of deemed cost. This guidance is consistent with the deemed cost guidance in this Standard (see BC84A).

Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 33.

IG1. The purpose of this Implementation Guidance is to illustrate certain aspects of the requirements of IPSAS 33.

Date of Adoption of IPSAS

IG2. The date of adoption of IPSAS is the date an entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS for the first time in preparing its financial statements.

IG3. Prior to the adoption of this IPSAS, a first-time adopter shall have adequately prepared for its transition to accrual basis IPSAS. The guidance provided in Study 14, *Transition to the Accrual Basis of Accounting: Guidance for Governments and Government Entities* issued by the IPSASB, may assist a first-time adopter with planning the conversion to accrual basis IPSAS. The relief provided in this IPSAS shall therefore not be seen as a complete roadmap for the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, but rather the end stage of the adoption process.

IG4. A first-time adopters' date of adoption will therefore to be the start of the reporting period in which it elects to adopt accrual basis IPSAS for which it presents its transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements. For example, an entity elects to adopt accrual basis IPSAS from January 1, 20X1 for its reporting period ending December 31,20X1. The date of adoption of IPSAS will be January 1, 20X1.

Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements

IG5. On the date of adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter may elect to adopt one or more of the exemptions included in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS).* Some of the exemptions included in IPSAS 33 affect the fair presentation of a first-time adopter's financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS (Appendix A lists the transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply and/or can elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS and illustrates whether fair presentation and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS will be affected).

IG6. As a first-time adopter is not able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS following the adoption of the exemptions provided in IPSAS 33, the financial statements presented for the first reporting period following the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, will be referred to as the "transitional IPSAS financial statements".

IG7. For example, if the first-time adopter adopts the transitional exemption that provides relief for the recognition of certain items of property, plant and equipment when adopting accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1, it would not be able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS at the end of its first reporting period, i.e. December 31, 20X1. The financial statements prepared for the first reporting period, will therefore be referred to as the "first transitional IPSAS financial statements".

IG8. The financial statements presented during the period of transition until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in the financial statements in accordance with the applicable IPSAS, will be referred to as the "transitional IPSAS financial statements".

Basis of Preparation When Preparing Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements

IG9. As stated in paragraph 27 of IPSAS 33, a first-time adopter that elects to adopt one or more of the exemptions included in IPSAS 33, may not be able to make an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with

accrual basis IPSAS as required by IPSAS 1. During the period of transition, this fact shall be highlighted to the users of financial statements in presenting the "basis of preparation" in the financial statements.

IG10. As an illustration, if a first-time adopter elected to adopt the transitional exemption that allows it three years in which to recognize and/or measure investment property, the following explanation may be provided in the "basis of preparation" paragraph in the financial statements during the period of transition:

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accrual basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS). IPSAS 33 allows a first-time adopter a period of up to three years to recognize and/or measure certain assets and/or liabilities.

In its transition to accrual basis IPSAS, Public Sector Entity X took advantage of this transitional exemption for investment property. As a result, it is unable to make and explicit an unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS in preparing its transitional IPSAS financial statements for this reporting period. Public Sector Entity X intends to recognize and/or measure its investment property by 20X3.

First IPSAS *Financial Statements*

IG11. A first-time adopter's first IPSAS financial statements will be the first set of financial statements that it presents in which it makes an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

IG12. A first-time adopter will not be able to prepare its first IPSAS financial statements until the exemptions in IPSAS 33 that provided relief which affected fair presentation and compliance with IPSAS, have expired, or when the relevant items are recognized, measured and/or the relevant information has been presented and/or disclosed in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

IG13. Following from the example in IG5, the transitional exemptions that provided the relief for the recognition of certain items of property, plant and equipment expire after three years, i.e. December 31, 20X3. If it is assumed that the entity has not adopted any other transitional exemptions in IPSAS 33 that affect fair presentation and compliance with IPSAS, and that it recognizes and/or measures the items of property, plant and equipment during the transitional period, a first-time adopter will present its first IPSAS financial statements for the period ending December 31, 20X3.

IG14. If a first-time adopter has not adopted any of the exemptions in IPSAS 33 that affect fair presentation and its ability to claim compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, its first accrual financial statements will also be its first IPSAS financial statements.

To illustrate:

Timeline – First Time Adoption IPSAS (assuming that entity elects to apply the three year transitional relief for the recognition and/or measurement of certain assets)

An entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS on 1 January 20X0 by applying IPSAS 33, *First Time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS*

The first-time adopter elects to apply the three year relief for the recognition of property, plant, and equipment. Assume that it does not adopt of any other relief periods. It also elects not to present comparative information.

The first-time adopter recognizes all property, plant, and equipment by 31 December 20X2.

Start of second reporting period 1 January 20X1

Start of third reporting period 1 January 20X2

Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3

Date of Adoption 1 January 20X0

End of first reporting period 31 December 20X0

End of second reporting period 31 December 20X1

End of third reporting period 31 December 20X2

Year 1 (ending 31 December 20X0) - First Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements
Cannot assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS

Present the following statements:
*opening statement of financial position as at 01/01/20X0
*statement of financial position as at 31/12/20X0
*statement of financial performance for 31/12/20X0
*statement of changes in net assets as at 31/12/20X0
*cash flow statement for 31/12/20X0
*statement of comparison of budget and actual information for 31/12/20X0
(depending on the policy chosen for presentation of information the first-time adopter may include an additional column in the annual financial statements)

Present the following in the notes:
*reconciliation of changes from its previous basis of accounting
(reflect adjustments related to the adoption of all IPSAS besides IPSAS 45)

Note: If the first-time adopter elected to present comparative information, the following statements shall have been presented:
*opening statement of financial position as at 01/01/19X0
*statement of financial position as at 31/12/19X0 and 31/12/20X0
*statement of financial performance for 31/12/10X0 and 31/12/20X0
*statement of changes in net assets as at 31/12/19X0 and 31/12/20X0
*cash flow statement for 31/12/19X0 and 31/12/20X0
*statement of comparison of budget and actual information for 31/12/19X0 and 31/12/20X0

Year 2 (ending 31 December 20X1) - Transitional IPSAS Financial Statements
Cannot assert compliance with IPSAS

Present the following statements for both 31/12/20X1 and 20X0:
*statement of financial position
*statement of financial performance
*statement of changes in net assets
*cash flow statement

Present the statement of comparison of budget and actual information for 31/12/20X1 only (depending on policy chosen for presentation of information the first-time adopter may include an additional column in the annual financial statements)

Year 3 (ending 31 December 20X2) - First IPSAS Financial Statements
Can assert compliance with IPSAS

Present the following statements for both 31/12/20X2 and 20X1:
*statement of financial position
*statement of financial performance
*statement of changes in net assets
*cash flow statement

Present the statement of comparison of budget and actual information for 31/12/20X2 only (depending on policy chosen for presentation of information, the first-time adopter may include an additional column in the annual financial statements)

Present the following in the notes:
*reconciliation of adjustments made to recognize property, plant, and equipment

Estimates

IG15. Paragraph 23 of IPSAS 33 requires that a first-time adopter's estimates in accordance with IPSAS at the date of adoption of IPSAS shall be consistent with estimates made at the end of its comparative period in accordance with the previous basis of accounting (after adjustments to reflect any difference in accounting policies), unless there is objective evidence that those estimates were in error. An entity may receive information after the date of adoption of IPSAS about estimates that it had made under the previous basis of accounting. In accordance with paragraph 24, a first-time adopter shall treat the receipt of that information in the same way as non-adjusting events after the reporting period in accordance with IPSAS 14, *Events after the Reporting Period*.

IG16. For example, assume that a first-time adopter's date of adoption of IPSAS is January 1, 20X4 and new information on July 15, 20X4 requires the revision of an estimate made in accordance with the previous basis of accounting at December 31, 20X3. The first-time adopter shall not reflect that new information in its opening statement of financial position (unless the estimates require adjustment for any differences in accounting policies or there is objective evidence that the estimates were in error). Instead, the first-time adopter shall reflect that new information in surplus or deficit for the year ended December 31, 20X4.

Transitional Exemptions that Provide Three Year Relief for the Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

IG17. IPSAS 33 provides a first-time adopter a period of up to three years' relief in which it is allowed to not recognize and/or measure certain assets and liabilities. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of this exemption, it will have to consider and analyze title deeds, contracts and other similar arrangements in accounting for, and classifying these assets in accordance with the applicable IPSAS.

IG18. For example, assume that a first-time adopter controls a wide range of property, plant and equipment when it adopts accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1. If the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure the property, plant and equipment, it may recognize and/or measure the property, plant and equipment during the period of transition from January 1, 20X1 until December 31, 20X3. If the property, plant and equipment is recognized for example, on April 1, 20X2, the first-time adopter shall adjust the opening accumulated surplus or deficit on January 1, 20X2. As required by paragraph 142 of IPSAS 33, the first-time adopter shall, as part of the notes to the financial statements, provide a reconciliation to the accumulated surplus or deficit as at December 31, 20X1 (i.e. the opening balance as at January 1, 20X2) for the property, plant and equipment that was recognized on April 1, 20X2.

IG19. Where a first-time adopter has taken advantage of the three year relief period, it shall not derecognise any of the assets and/or liabilities that were recognized under its previous basis of accounting unless it is to comply with an IPSAS requirement. Any adjustments to the assets and/or liabilities recognized under its previous basis of accounting shall be adjusted during the period of transition against the opening accumulated surplus of deficit in the period in which the adjustment is made.

Accounting for Leases

IG20. Where a first-time adopter that is a lessee takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize its right-of-use assets, it will also not be able to comply with the recognition requirements relating to the lease liabilities, until the transitional exemptions related to the right-of-use assets have expired.

IG21. For example, assume that a first-time adopter that is a lessee has a right-of-use asset as a result of a lease contract on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1. The first-time adopter takes

advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize the right-of-use asset. The right-of-use asset is recognized on December 31, 20X3 when the exemption expires. IPSAS 33 requires the first-time adopter to only recognize the corresponding lease liability for the right-of-use asset on December 31, 20X3, i.e. on the date that the right-of-use asset is recognized.

Recognition of Provisions Included in the Initial Cost of an Item of Property, Plant and Equipment

IG22. IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* recognizes that in some cases, the construction or commissioning of an item of property, plant, and equipment will result in an obligation for an entity to dismantle or remove the item of property, plant and equipment and restore the site on which the asset is located. An entity is required to apply IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* in recognizing and measuring the resulting provision to be included in the initial cost of the item of property, plant, and equipment.

IG23. IPSAS 33 provides an exemption for the recognition of this liability. A first-time adopter is allowed to not recognize and/or measure the liability relating to the initial estimate of costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located, until such time as the exemption for IPSAS 45 expires and/or the relevant asset is recognized and/or measured and relevant information has been presented and/or disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with IPSAS 45 (whichever is earlier).

IG24. For example, an entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1 and takes advantage of the exemption in IPSAS 33 that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize a government owned nuclear power station. The first-time adopter determines a deemed cost for the asset on June 30, 20X3 and recognizes the asset on that date at CU1,000,000. The first-time adopter determines that it has a decommissioning obligation under IPSAS 19 of CU500,000 at the date of adoption of IPSAS. The obligation amounts to CU550,000 on June 30, 20X3 when the asset is recognized.

IG25. IPSAS 33 requires the first-time adopter to only recognize and/or measure its obligation relating to the dismantling and restoring of the site on June 30, 20X3, i.e. the date on which the asset is recognized. The liability will be measured at CU550,000 which reflects the first-time adopter’s obligation on the date that the asset is recognized. The first-time adopter shall, as part of the notes to the financial statements, provide a reconciliation to the accumulated surplus or deficit as at December 31, 20X2 (i.e. the opening balance as at January 1, 20X3) for the recognition of the obligation and the related asset that was recognized on June 30, 20X2.

Borrowing Costs Incurred on Qualifying Assets

IG26. Paragraph 90 of IPSAS 33 requires that, where a first-time adopter elects to account for borrowing costs in accordance with the allowed alternative treatment, it is required to apply the requirements in IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs* retrospectively, for any borrowing costs incurred on qualifying assets before the date for adoption of IPSAS.

IG27. Paragraph 44 of IPSAS 33 provides an exemption to this requirement by allowing a first-time adopter to commence capitalization of borrowings costs incurred on qualifying assets after the recognition of an asset where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period for the recognition of assets.

IG28. For example, a first-time adopter adopts the allowed alternative treatment in accounting for borrowing costs incurred on qualifying assets. The date of adoption of IPSAS is January 1, 20X1. The first-time adopter determines that the borrowing cost incurred prior to the adoption of IPSAS on January 1, 20X1 amounts to CU500,000 and that borrowing costs incurred at the end following two reporting periods amounted to CU20,000 and CU30,000. In addition, the first-time adopter adopts the exemption that provides three year

transitional relief from the recognition of property, plant and equipment and as a result, recognizes the item of property, plant and equipment at the end of the second reporting period at CU1,000,000.

At the end of 20X2, the item of property, plant and equipment recognized on the statement of financial position will be CU1,030,000 (CU1,000,000 + CU30,000). Borrowing costs incurred prior to the recognition of the item of property, plant and equipment, i.e. CU500,000 and CU20,000 shall not be included as part of the cost of the qualifying asset.

Presenting Comparative Information

IG29. Paragraph 78 of IPSAS 33 encourages, but does not require an entity to present comparative information in its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements in accordance with this IPSAS. The decision to present comparative information affects not only the extent of the information presented, but also the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Date of Adoption of IPSAS

IG30. To illustrate: The end of a first-time adopter's first accrual basis reporting period is December 31, 20X5. The first-time adopter decides to present comparative information in those financial statements for one year only (see paragraph 78 of IPSAS 33). Therefore, its date of adoption of IPSAS is the beginning of the comparative period i.e. January 1, 20X4 (or equivalently December 31, 20X3).

Information Presented when a First-Time Adopter Elects to Prepare Comparative Information

IG31. Where the first-time adopter elects to prepare comparative information, it is required to apply the accrual basis IPSAS effective for periods ending on December 31, 20X5 in:

(a) Preparing and presenting its opening accrual basis statement of financial position at January 1, 20X4; and

(b) Preparing and presenting its:

(i) Statement of financial position for December 31, 20X5 (including comparative amounts for 20X4);

(ii) Statement of financial performance (including comparative amounts for 20X4);

(iii) Statement of changes in net assets/equity for December 31, 20X5 (including comparative amounts for 20X4);

(iv) Statement of cash flows for the year to December 31, 20X5 (including comparative amounts for 20X4);

(v) Disclosures (including comparative information for 20X4);

(vi) A comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year to December 31, 20X5; and

(vii) Reconciliations in accordance with paragraph 142.

First-Time Adopter Elects to Not Prepare Comparative Information

IG32. Where a first-time adopter elects to not prepare comparative information, it is required to apply the accrual basis IPSAS effective for periods ending on December 31, 20X5:

(a) Preparing and presenting its opening accrual basis statement of financial position at 1 January 20X5; and

(b) Preparing and presenting its:

(i) Statement of financial position for December 31, 20X5;

(ii) Statement of financial performance for December 31, 20X5;

(iii) Statement of changes in net assets/equity for December 31, 20X5;

(iv) Statement of cash flows for the year to December 31, 20X5;

(v) Disclosures;

(vi) A comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year to December 31, 20X5; and

(vii) Reconciliations in accordance with paragraph 142.

Adoption of Three-Year Transitional Relief Period

IG33. Where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities, IPSAS 33 requires it to only adjust comparative information for reporting periods following the date of adoption of IPSAS to the extent that reliable and relevant information is available about the items that have been recognized and/or measured.

IG34. To illustrate: The end of a first-time adopter's first accrual basis reporting period is December 31, 20X2. The first-time adopter on the date of adoption of IPSAS on January 1, 20X1, adopts the transitional exemption providing a three year relief period for the recognition of investment property. At the end of 20X3 the first-time adopter has recognized the investment property, which is included in the statement of financial position as at December 31, 20X3. Only if reliable and relevant information is available about the value of the investment property recognized during 20X3, will the first-time adopter adjust the comparative information presented (i.e., for the period ending December 31, 20X2).

Presenting Reconciliations

IG35. Paragraph 142 of IPSAS 33 requires a first-time adopter to present a reconciliation of its closing balances reported under its previous basis of accounting, to its net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS for its first transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements. A reconciliation is also presented of its accumulated surplus or deficit in accordance with its previous basis of accounting to its accumulated surplus or deficit at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

IG36. For example, a first-time adopter, which previously applied a modified-accrual basis of accounting, adopts accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X4 and elects to present comparative information as permitted in IPSAS 33. The first-time adopter shall, in accordance with paragraphs 142 and 143 of IPSAS 33, present a reconciliation in the notes to its transitional IPSAS financial statements that provides sufficient detail to enable users to understand the material adjustments to the opening statement of financial position as at January 1, 20X4, and the restated comparative statement of financial performance, where applicable.

IG37. Paragraph 146 further requires a first-time adopter that takes advantage of the exemptions that provide a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure items, to present a reconciliation of items that have been recognized and/or measured during the reporting period which were not recognized and/or measured in the previous financial statements.

IG38. Following from the example in IG29, a first-time adopter adopts the exemption in IPSAS 33 that allows it to not recognize investment property for a period of three years. The first-time adopter applies this exemption and only recognizes the investment property at the end of year three, i.e. December 31, 20X4. As an adjustment is made to the opening balance of accumulated surplus or deficit as on January 1, 20X4 in recognizing the investment property, paragraph 146 requires the first-time adopter to present a reconciliation in its notes to the financial statements for the year ending December 31, 20X4 to allow users to understand the adjustment that was made following the recognition of the investment property.

Deemed Cost

IG39. IPSAS 33 allows a first-time adopter to determine a deemed cost as a substitute for acquisition cost or depreciated cost at the date of adoption of IPSAS, where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets and/or liabilities. A deemed cost may however only be determined if no cost information is available about the historical cost of the asset and/or liability. When a first-time adopter initially measures these assets and/or liabilities on the date of adoption of IPSAS, or when the transitional exemptions that provided the first-time adopter with a three year relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets and/or liabilities have expired, it recognizes the effect directly in accumulated surplus or deficit in the opening statement of financial position in the period in which the deemed cost is determined.

To illustrate:

Public Sector Entity X adopted accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X4 and applied deemed cost to measure investment property. In applying deemed cost, investment property was valued at CU 1,800,000 on the date of adoption. Public Sector Entity X elected to not present comparative information.

Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity for the Year ended December 31, 20X4

	Attributable to owners of the controlling entity		Total net assets/equity
	Accumulated surplus/deficit CU	Other Reserves CU	CU
Opening balance as at January 1, 20X4	210,000	10,000	220,000
Measurement of investment property at deemed cost in accordance with IPSAS 33 (see note 34)	1,500,000		1,500,000
Restated opening balance as at January 1, 20X4	1,710,000	10,000	1,720,000
Surplus for the period	5,000		5,000
Balance as at December 31, 20X4	1,715,000	10,000	1,725,000

Notes to the financial statements of Public Sector Entity X as at December 31, 20X4:

Note 34 – Investment Property

	December 31, 20X4CU
Opening balance of investment property recognized under previous basis of accounting	300,000
Investment property measured at deemed cost as provided in IPSAS 33 on January 1, 20X4	1,500,000
Restated opening balance of investment property at January 1, 20X4	1,800,000
Additions	…….

Transitional exemptions adopted in IPSAS 33 on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS

Public Sector Entity X adopted accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X4 and applied deemed cost in measuring investment property as reliable cost information about some investment properties was not available. As a result, Public Sector Entity X restated its opening balance of investment property with an additional value of CU1,500,000 on January 1, 20X4.

Note 54 – Reconciliation of net assets/equity and surplus or deficit on January 1, 20X4

Reconciliation of net assets/equity as on January 1, 20X4

	Net assets/equity as on January 1, 20X4
	CU
Opening balance of net assets/equity as on January 1, 20X4 reported under previous basis of accounting	*220,000*
Recognition of investment property at deemed cost (see note 34)	*1,500,000*
Restated opening balance of net assets/equity as on January 1, 20X4	***1,720,000***

Reconciliation of surplus or deficit on January 1, 20X4

	Surplus or deficit on January 1, 20X4
	CU
Surplus or deficit as at 31, December 20X3 as reported under previous basis of accounting	*210,000*
Recognition of investment property at deemed cost (see note 34)	*1,500,000*
Restated surplus or deficit as on January 1, 20X4	***1,710,000***

Determining a Deemed Cost During the Period of Transition

IG40. If a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in IPSAS 33 that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an asset, the IPSAS requires that it may determine a deemed cost for that asset during any point of time within the three year transitional relief period.

IG41. Subsequent depreciation and amortization, if applicable, is based on that deemed cost and starts from the date of adoption of IPSAS, or when the transitional exemptions that provided the relief have expired, or when the relevant items are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

IG42. For example, a first-time adopter adopts IPSAS on January 1, 20X1 and adopts the exemption that provides a three-year transitional relief period for the recognition of an investment property. Because the first-time adopter does not have reliable cost information about the historical cost of the investment property on the date of adoption of IPSAS, it decides to determine a deemed cost for the investment property. The deemed cost for the investment property is determined during the second reporting period (i.e., 20X2) in which the first-time adopter applies the exemption. IPSAS 33 allows the first-time adopter to use the deemed cost determined during 20X2 in recognizing the investment property by adjusting the opening accumulated surplus and deficit on January 1, 20X2. The deemed cost as determined on January 1, 20X2 will be used in determining subsequent depreciation and in assessing impairment where the first-time adopter elects to apply the historical cost model as its subsequent measurement basis in applying IPSAS 16.

IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*

IG43. An entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X3 and adopts the allowed alternative treatment in accounting for borrowing costs. Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset amounts to CU525,000, of which CU500,000 was incurred prior to the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, while CU25,000 was incurred in the first reporting period ending December 31, 20X3. Paragraph 90 of IPSAS 33 requires the first-time adopter to retrospectively recognize any borrowing costs incurred prior to the adoption of accrual basis IPSAS when it adopts the allowed alternative method. Therefore, CU500,000 shall be capitalized to the cost of the asset recognized in the opening statement of financial position as at January 1, 20X3.

IG44. If the entity has elected to apply the benchmark treatment, paragraph 88 of IPSAS 33 encourages, but does not require, the first-time adopter to apply the accounting policy retrospectively. If the first-time adopter elects to apply its accounting policy prospectively, it will only expense CU25,000 in the statement of financial performance for the period ending December 31, 20X3.

IPSAS 47, *Revenue*

IG45. If a first-time adopter has received amounts that do not yet qualify for recognition as revenue in accordance with IPSAS 47 (for example, the proceeds of a transaction that does not qualify for recognition as revenue), the first-time adopter recognizes the amounts received as a liability in its opening statement of financial position and measures that liability at the amount received. It shall derecognize the liability and recognize the revenue in its statement of financial performance when the recognition criteria in IPSAS 47 are met.

IPSAS 10, *Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies*

IG46. A first-time adopter complies with IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* in determining its functional currency and presentation currency. When the first-time adopter prepares its opening statement of financial position, it applies IPSAS 10, *Hyperinflationary Economies*, to any periods during which the economy of the functional currency or presentation currency was hyperinflationary.

IG47. If the first-time adopter elects to use the exemptions in paragraphs 64 to 76 of IPSAS 33, it applies IPSAS 10 to periods after the date for which the revalued amount or fair value was determined.

IPSAS 14, *Events After the Reporting Date*

IG48. Except as described in paragraph IG49, a first-time adopter applies IPSAS 14, *Events After the Reporting Date* in determining whether:

(a) Its opening statement of financial position reflects an event that occurred after the date of transition; and

(b) Comparative amounts in its transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements, where applicable, reflect an event that occurred after the end of that comparative period.

IG49. Paragraphs 23–26 of IPSAS 33 require some modifications to the principles in IPSAS 14 when a first-time adopter determines whether changes in estimates are adjusting or non-adjusting events at the date of adoption of IPSAS (or, when applicable, the end of the comparative period). Cases 1 and 2 below illustrate those modifications. In case 3 below, paragraphs 23–26 of IPSAS 33 do not require modifications to the principles in IPSAS 14.

(a) Case 1—If a first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting required estimates of similar items for the date of adoption of IPSAS, using an accounting policy that is consistent with IPSAS. In this case, the estimates in accordance with IPSAS need to be consistent with estimates made for that date in accordance with previous basis of accounting, unless there is objective evidence that those estimates

were in error (see IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*). The first-time adopter reports later revisions to those estimates as events of the period in which it makes the revisions, rather than as adjusting events resulting from the receipt of further evidence about conditions that existed at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

(b) Case 2—Previous basis of accounting required estimates of similar items for the date of adoption of IPSAS, but the first-time adopter made those estimates using accounting policies that are not consistent with its accounting policies in accordance with IPSAS. In this case, the estimates in accordance with IPSAS need to be consistent with the estimates required in accordance with the previous basis of accounting for that date (unless there is objective evidence that those estimates were in error), after adjusting for the difference in accounting policies. The opening statement of financial position reflects those adjustments for the difference in accounting policies. As in case 1, the first-time adopter reports later revisions to those estimates as events of the period in which it makes the revisions.

For example, the previous basis of accounting may have required a first-time adopter to recognize and measure provisions on a basis consistent with IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, except that the previous basis of accounting's measurement was on an undiscounted basis. In this example, the first-time adopter uses the estimates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting as inputs in making the discounted measurement required by IPSAS 19.

(c) Case 3—Previous basis of accounting did not require estimates of similar items for the date of adoption of IPSAS. Estimates in accordance with IPSAS for that date reflect conditions existing at that date. In particular, estimates of market prices, interest rates or foreign exchange rates at the date of adoption of IPSAS reflect market conditions at that date. This is consistent with the distinction in IPSAS 14 between adjusting events after the reporting period and non-adjusting events after the reporting period.

IG50. To illustrate: Entity A's first transitional IPSAS financial statements are for the period ending December 31, 20X5 with the first-time adopter electing to present comparative information. In terms of its previous basis of accounting the following transactions and events are noted in entity A's financial statements for December 31, 20X3 and 20X4:

(a) Estimates of accrued expenses and provisions were made at those dates;

(b) The entity accounted on a cash basis for a defined benefit pension plan; and

(c) No provision was recognized for a court case arising from events that occurred in September 20X4. When the court case was concluded on June 30, 20X5, entity A was required to pay CU1000 and paid this on July 10, 20X5.

In preparing its transitional IPSAS financial statements, entity A concludes that its estimates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting of accrued expenses and provisions at December 31, 20X3 and 20X4 were made on a basis consistent with its accounting policies in accordance with IPSAS. Although some of the accruals and provisions turned out to be overestimates and others to be underestimates, entity A concludes that its estimates were reasonable and that, therefore, no error had occurred. As a result, accounting for those overestimates and underestimates involves the routine adjustment of estimates in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.*

Application of Requirements

In preparing its opening statement of financial position at January 1, 20X4 and in its comparative statement of financial position at December 31, 20X4, entity A:

(a) Does not adjust the previous estimates for accrued expenses and provisions; and

(b) Makes estimates (in the form of actuarial assumptions) necessary to account for the pension plan in accordance with IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*. Entity A's actuarial assumptions at January 1, 20X4 and December 31, 20X4 do not reflect conditions that arose after those dates. For example, entity A's:

(i) Discount rates at January 1, 20X4 and December 31, 20X4 for the pension plan and for provisions reflect market conditions at those dates; and

(ii) Actuarial assumptions at January 1, 20X4 and December 31, 20X4 about future employee turnover rates do not reflect conditions that arose after those dates—such as a significant increase in estimated employee turnover rates as a result of a curtailment of the pension plan in 20X5.

The treatment of the court case at December 31, 20X4 depends on the reason why entity A did not recognize a provision in accordance with its previous basis of accounting at that date.

Assumption 1 – The previous basis of accounting was consistent with IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. Entity A concluded that the recognition criteria were not met. In this case, entity A's assumptions in accordance with IPSAS are consistent with its assumptions in accordance with its previous basis of accounting. Therefore, entity A does not recognize a provision at December 31, 20X4.

Assumption 2 – Entity A's previous basis of accounting was not consistent with IPSAS 19. Therefore, entity A develops estimates in accordance with IPSAS 19. Under IPSAS 19, an entity determines whether an obligation exists at the end of the reporting period by taking account of all available evidence, including any additional evidence provided by events after the reporting period. Similarly, in accordance with IPSAS 14, *Events after the Reporting Period*, the resolution of a court case after the reporting period is an adjusting event after the reporting period if it confirms that the entity had a present obligation at that date. In this instance, the resolution of the court case confirms that entity A had a liability in September 20X4 (when the events occurred that gave rise to the court case). Therefore, entity A recognizes a provision at December 31, 20X4. Entity A measures that provision by discounting the CU1 000 paid on July 10, 20X5 to its present value, using a discount rate that complies with IPSAS 19 and reflects market conditions at December 31, 20X4.

IG51. Paragraphs 23–26 of the IPSAS 33 do not override requirements in other IPSAS that base classifications or measurements on circumstances existing at a particular date. Examples include:

(a) The identification of a lease (see IPSAS 43, *Leases*); and

(b) The distinction between financial liabilities and equity instruments (see IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*).

IPSAS 43, *Leases*

IG52. In accordance with paragraph 95 of IPSAS 33 and paragraph 70 of IPSAS 43, a lessor classifies leases as operating leases or finance leases on the basis of circumstances existing at the inception of the lease, on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. In some cases, the lessee and the lessor may agree to change the provisions of the lease, other than by renewing the lease, in a manner that would have resulted in a different classification for the lessor in accordance with IPSAS 43 had the changed terms been in effect at the inception of the lease. If so, the revised agreement is considered as a new contract over its term from the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

IPSAS 45, Property, Plant, and Equipment

IG53. If a first-time adopter's depreciation methods and rates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting are acceptable in accordance with IPSAS, it accounts for any change in estimated useful life or depreciation pattern prospectively from when it makes that change in estimate (paragraphs 22 and 26 of IPSAS 33 and paragraph 57 of IPSAS 45). However, in some cases, a first-time adopter's depreciation methods and rates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting may differ from those that would be acceptable in accordance with IPSAS (for example, if they do not reflect a reasonable estimate of the asset's useful life). If

those differences have a material effect on the financial statements, the entity adjusts accumulated depreciation in its opening statement of financial position retrospectively so that it complies with IPSAS.

IG54. A first-time adopter may elect to use one of the following amounts as the deemed cost of property, plant, and equipment:

(a) Current operational value or fair value at the date of adoption of IPSAS (paragraph 67 of IPSAS 33), in which case the first-time adopter provides the disclosures required by paragraph 148 of IPSAS 33; or

(b) A revaluation in accordance with its previous basis of accounting that meets the criteria in paragraph 67 of IPSAS 33.

IG55. Subsequent depreciation is based on that deemed cost and starts from the date for which the first-time adopter determined the deemed cost, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize certain assets, when the exemptions providing the relief have expired, or the asset has been recognized in accordance with IPSAS 45 (whichever is earlier).

IG56. If a first-time adopter chooses as its accounting policy the current value model in IPSAS 45 for some or all classes of property, plant, and equipment, it presents the cumulative revaluation surplus as a separate component of net assets/equity. The revaluation surplus at the date of adoption of IPSAS is based on a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset at that date with its cost or deemed cost. If the deemed cost is the current operational value or fair value at the date of adoption of IPSAS or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets, when the exemptions providing the relief have expired, or the asset has been recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 45 (whichever is earlier), the first-time adopter provides the disclosures required by paragraph 148 of IPSAS 33.

IG57. If revaluations in accordance with the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting did not satisfy the criteria in paragraphs 67 or 69 of IPSAS 33, the first-time adopter measures the revalued assets in its opening statement of financial position on one of the following bases:

(a) Historical cost (or deemed cost) less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses under the historical cost model in IPSAS 45;

(b) Deemed cost, being the current operational value or fair value or an alternative when market-based evidence of current operational value or fair value is not available, at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets, the date at which the asset is recognized and/or measured during the period of transition, or when the transitional exemptions expire (whichever is earlier); or

(c) A revalued amount, if the entity adopts the current value model in IPSAS 45 as its accounting policy in accordance with IPSAS for all items of property, plant, and equipment in the same class.

IG58. IPSAS 45 requires each part of an item of property, plant, and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item to be depreciated separately. However, IPSAS 45 does not prescribe the unit of measurement for recognition of an asset, i.e. what constitutes an item of property, plant, and equipment. Thus, judgment is required in applying the recognition criteria to an entity's specific circumstances (see paragraphs 8 and 41).

IPSAS 39, *Employee* Benefits

IG59. At the date of adoption of IPSAS, a first-time adopter applies IPSAS 39 in measuring defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits, and recognizes all cumulative actuarial gains or losses from the

inception of the plan until the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier).

IG60. A first-time adopter's actuarial assumptions at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier), are consistent with actuarial assumptions made at the end of its comparative period (if the first-time adopter elects to present comparative information in accordance with paragraph 78 of IPSAS 33) in accordance with its previous basis of accounting (after adjustments to reflect any difference in accounting policies), unless there is objective evidence that those assumptions were in error (paragraph 23 of the IPSAS 33). Any later revisions to those assumptions are an actuarial gain or loss of the period in which the first-time adopter makes the revisions.

IG61. A first-time adopter may need to make actuarial assumptions at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier), that were not necessary in accordance with its basis of accounting. Such actuarial assumptions do not reflect conditions that arose after the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier). In particular, discount rates and the fair value of plan assets at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the liabilities are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier), reflect market conditions at that date. Similarly, the first-time adopter's actuarial assumptions at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier), about future employee turnover rates do not reflect a significant increase in estimated employee turnover rates as a result of a curtailment of the pension plan that occurred after the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39 (whichever is earlier) (paragraph 23 of IPSAS 33).

IG62. In many cases, a first-time adopter's transitional IPSAS financial statements or its first IPSAS financial statements will reflect measurements of employee benefit obligations at three dates (where a first-time adopter elects to present comparative information in accordance with paragraph 78 of IPSAS 33): the end of the first reporting period, the date of the comparative statement of financial position (where the first-time adopter elects to present comparative information) and the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantages of the exemptions that provide relief from the recognition of defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the defined benefits plans and other long-term employee benefits are recognized and/or measured in accordance with IPSAS 39

(whichever is earlier). IPSAS 39 encourages the first-time adopter to involve a qualified actuary in the measurement of all material post-employment benefit obligations. To minimize costs, a first-time adopter may request a qualified actuary to carry out a detailed actuarial valuation at one or two of these dates and roll the valuation(s) forward or back to the other date(s). Any such roll forward or roll back reflects any material transactions and other material events (including changes in market prices and interest rates) between those dates (paragraph 61 of IPSAS 39).

IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets and IPSAS 26, Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*

IG63. Paragraph 98 and 108 of IPSAS 33 requires a first-time adopter to apply the requirements in IPSAS 21 and IPSAS 26 prospectively from the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemptions that provide a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an asset, the date when the exemptions that provided the relief expire and/or the asset is recognized and/or measured. For example, if an entity adopts accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1 and takes advantage of the three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure an item or property, plant and equipment, if would not be required to assess the item of property, plant and equipment for impairment until (a) December 31, 20X3 (i.e. the date on which the transitional exemption expire) or (b) the date following the recognition of the item of property, plant and equipment if it was recognized and/or measured during the period of transition (whichever is earlier).

IG64. The estimates used to determine whether a first-time adopter recognizes an impairment loss (and to measure any such impairment loss) at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of assets, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) are consistent with estimates made for at the end of its comparative period (if the first-time adopter elects to present comparative information in accordance with paragraph 78 of IPSAS 33) the first-time adopter's previous basis of accounting (after adjustments to reflect any difference in accounting policies), unless there is objective evidence that those estimates were in error (paragraphs 23 and 24 of IPSAS 33). The first-time adopter reports any later revisions to those estimates as an event of the period in which it makes the revisions.

IG65. In assessing whether it needs to recognize an impairment loss (and in measuring any such impairment loss) at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of assets, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), the first-time adopter may need to make estimates for that date that were not necessary in accordance with its previous basis of accounting. Such estimates and assumptions do not reflect conditions that arose after the date of transition, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of assets, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) (paragraph 25 of IPSAS 33).

IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*

IG66. In its opening statement of financial position, a first-time adopter applies the criteria in IPSAS 28 to classify financial instruments issued (or components of compound instruments issued) as either financial liabilities or net asset/equity instruments in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement when the instrument first satisfied the recognition criteria in IPSAS 28 (paragraphs 13 and 35), without considering events after that date (other than changes to the terms of the instruments).

IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*

Recognition

IG67. A first-time adopter recognizes all financial assets and financial liabilities (including all derivatives) that qualify for recognition in accordance with IPSAS 41 and have not yet qualified for derecognition in accordance with IPSAS 41, except non-derivative financial assets and non-derivative financial liabilities derecognized in accordance with its previous basis of accounting before the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), to which the first-time adopter does not choose to apply paragraph 116 of IPSAS 33 (see paragraphs 115 and 116 of IPSAS 33).

IG68. For example, a first-time adopter that does not apply paragraph 116 of IPSAS 33 does not recognize assets transferred in a securitization, transfer or other derecognition transaction that occurred before the date of adoption of IPSAS if those transactions qualified for derecognition in accordance with its previous basis of accounting. However, if the first-time adopter uses the same securitization arrangement or other derecognition arrangement for further transfers after the date of transition to IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), those further transfers qualify for derecognition only if they meet the derecognition criteria of IPSAS 41.

Embedded Derivatives

IG69. When IPSAS 41 requires a first-time adopter to separate an embedded derivative from a host contract, the initial carrying amounts of the components at the date when the instrument first satisfies the recognition criteria in IPSAS 41 reflect circumstances at that date (IPSAS 41 paragraph 49). If the first-time adopter cannot determine the initial carrying amounts of the embedded derivative and host contract reliably, it measures the entire combined contract as at fair value through surplus or deficit (IPSAS 41 paragraph 52).

Measurement

IG70. In preparing its opening statement of financial position, a first-time adopter applies the criteria in IPSAS 41 to identify those financial assets and financial liabilities that are measured at fair value and those that are measured at amortized cost.

Adjusting the Carrying Amount of Financial Instruments on the Date of Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS or During the Period of Transition

IG71. A first-time adopter shall treat an adjustment to the carrying amount of a financial asset or financial liability as an adjustment to be recognized in the opening balance of accumulated surplus or deficit at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), only to the extent that it results from adopting IPSAS 41. Because all derivatives, other than those that are financial guarantee contracts or are designated and effective hedging instruments, are classified as held for trading, the differences between the previous carrying amount (which may have been zero) and the fair value of the derivatives are recognized as an adjustment of the balance of accumulated surplus or deficit at the beginning of the financial year in which IPSAS 41 is initially applied, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

Hedge Accounting

IG72. Paragraphs 117 to 119 of IPSAS 33 deal with hedge accounting. The designation and documentation of a hedge relationship must be completed on or before the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) if the hedge relationship is to qualify for hedge accounting from that date. Hedge accounting can be applied prospectively only from the date that the hedge relationship is fully designated and documented.

IG73. A first-time adopter may, in accordance with its previous basis of accounting, have deferred or not recognized gains and losses on a fair value hedge of a hedged item that is not measured at fair value. For such a fair value hedge, a first-time adopter adjusts the carrying amount of the hedged item at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier). The adjustment is the lower of:

(a) That portion of the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedged item that reflects the designated hedged risk and was not recognized in accordance with its previous basis of accounting; and

(b) That portion of the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedging instrument that reflects the designated hedged risk and, in accordance with its previous basis of accounting, was either (i) not recognized or (ii) deferred in the statement of financial position as an asset or liability.

IG74. A first-time adopter may, in accordance with its previous basis of accounting, have deferred gains and losses on a cash flow hedge of a forecast transaction. If, at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier), the hedged forecast transaction is not highly probable, but is expected to occur, the entire deferred gain or loss is recognized in net assets/equity. Any net cumulative gain or loss that has been reclassified to net assets/equity on initial application of IPSAS 41 or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) remains in net assets/equity until (a) the forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability, (b) the forecast transaction affects surplus or deficit or (c) subsequently circumstances change and the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, in which case any related net cumulative gain or loss is reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit. If the hedging instrument is still held, but the hedge does not qualify as a cash flow hedge in accordance with IPSAS 41, hedge accounting is no longer appropriate starting from the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition and/or measurement of financial instruments, the date on which the exemptions expire or when the financial instruments are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*

IG75. A first-time adopter's opening statement of financial position excludes all intangible assets and other intangible items that do not meet the criteria for recognition in accordance with IPSAS 31 at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of intangible assets, the date on which the exemptions expire and/or when the intangible

assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier) and includes all intangible assets that meet the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 at that date.

IG76. The criteria in IPSAS 31 require an entity to recognize an intangible asset if, and only if:

(a) It is probable that the future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and

(b) The cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

IPSAS 31 supplements these two criteria with further, more specific, criteria for internally generated intangible assets.

IG77. In accordance with paragraphs 63 and 66 of IPSAS 31, an entity capitalises the costs of internally generated intangible assets prospectively from the date when the recognition criteria are met. IPSAS 33 allows an entity to recognize previously expensed intangible assets to the extent that the item meets the definition of an intangible asset, and the recognition criteria in IPSAS 31. Thus, if an internally generated intangible asset qualifies for recognition at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where the first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides relief from the recognition of intangible assets, the date on which the exemptions expire and/or when the intangible assets are recognized and/or measured in accordance with the IPSAS 31 (whichever is earlier) the first-time adopter recognizes and/or measures the asset in its opening statement of financial position even if it had recognized the related expenditure as an expense in accordance with its pervious basis of accounting.

IG78. If the asset does not qualify for recognition in accordance with IPSAS 31 until a later date, its cost is the sum of the expenditure incurred from that later date.

IG79. The criteria in paragraph IG76 also apply to intangible assets acquired separately. In many cases, contemporaneous documentation prepared to support the decision to acquire the asset will contain an assessment of the future economic benefits or service potential. Furthermore, as explained in paragraph 33 of IPSAS 31, the cost of a separately acquired intangible asset can usually be measured reliably.

IG80. A first-time adopter may elect to use one of the following amounts as the deemed cost of intangible assets (except for internally generated intangible assets):

(a) Fair value at the date of adoption of IPSAS, or where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize and/or measure certain assets, the date at which the asset is recognized and/or measured during the period of transition, or the date on which the exemptions expire (whichever is earlier) (paragraph 67 of IPSAS 33), in which case the entity gives the disclosures required by paragraph 148 of IPSAS 33; or

(b) A revaluation in accordance with its previous basis of accounting that meets the criteria in paragraph 67 of IPSAS 33.

IG81. If a first-time adopter's amortization methods and rates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting are acceptable in accordance with IPSAS, it accounts for any change in estimated useful life or amortization pattern prospectively from when it makes that change in estimate (paragraphs 23 and 24 of IPSAS 33 and paragraph 103 of IPSAS 31). However, in some cases, the first-time adopter's amortization methods and rates in accordance with its previous basis of accounting may differ from those that would be acceptable in accordance with IPSAS (for example, if they do not reflect a reasonable estimate of the asset's useful life). If those differences have a material effect on the financial statements, the first-time adopter adjusts accumulated amortization on in its opening statement of financial position retrospectively so that it complies with IPSAS.

IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*

IG82. If a first-time adopter did not consolidate a controlled entity in accordance with its previous basis of accounting, then, in its consolidated financial statements, the first-time adopter measures the controlled entity's assets and liabilities at the same carrying amounts as in the accrual basis financial statements of the controlled entity following its adoption of IPSAS, after adjusting for consolidation procedures and for the effects of the public sector combination in which it acquired the controlled entity (paragraph 130 of IPSAS 33). If the controlled entity has not adopted accrual basis IPSAS in its financial statements, the carrying amounts described in the previous sentence are those that IPSAS would require in those financial statements.

Controlling Entity Adopts Accrual Basis IPSAS Before the Controlled Entity

Background

IG83. Controlling entity A presents its (consolidated) first IPSAS financial statements in 20X5. Its controlled entity B, wholly owned by controlling entity A since formation, prepares information in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS for internal consolidation purposes from that date, but controlled entity B does not present its first IPSAS financial statements until 20X7.

Application of Requirements

IG84. If controlled entity B applies paragraph 129(a) of IPSAS 33, the carrying amounts of its assets and liabilities are the same in both its opening IPSAS statement of financial position at January 1, 20X6 and controlling entity's A consolidated statement of financial position (except for adjustments for consolidation procedures) and are based on controlled entity B's date of adoption of IPSAS.

IG85. Alternatively, controlled entity B, in accordance with paragraph 129(b) of IPSAS 33, measure all its assets or liabilities based on its own date of adoption of IPSAS (January 20X6). However, the fact that controlled entity B becomes a first-time adopter in 20X7 does not change the carrying amounts of its assets and liabilities in controlling entity A's consolidated financial statements.

Controlled Entity Adopts Accrual Basis IPSAS Before the Controlling Entity

Background

IG86. Controlling entity C presents its (consolidated) transitional IPSAS financial statements IPSAS in 20X7. Its controlled entity D, wholly owned by controlling entity C since formation, presented its transitional IPSAS financial statements in 20X5. Until 20X7, controlled entity D prepared information for internal consolidation purposes in accordance with controlling entity's C previous basis of accounting.

Application of Requirements

IG87. The carrying amounts of controlled entity D's assets and liabilities at January 1, 20X6 are the same in both controlling entity's C (consolidated) opening accrual basis statement of financial position and controlled entity D's financial statements (except for adjustments for consolidation procedures) and are based on controlled entity D's date of adoption of IPSAS. The fact that controlling entity C becomes a first-time adopter in 20X7 does not change those carrying amounts (paragraph 129 of IPSAS 33).

IG88. Paragraphs 129 and 130 of IPSAS 33 do not override the following requirements:

(a) The rest of IPSAS 33 in measuring all assets and liabilities for which paragraphs 129 and 130 of IPSAS 33 are not relevant.

(b) To give all disclosures required by this IPSAS as of the first-time adopter's own date of transition to IPSAS.

IG89. Paragraph 129 of IPSAS 33 applies if a controlled entity becomes a first-time adopter later than its controlling entity, for example if the controlling entity previously prepared a reporting package in accordance with accrual

basis IPSAS for consolidation purposes but did not present a full set of financial statements in accordance with IPSAS. This may be relevant not only when a controlling entity reporting package complies fully with the recognition and measurement requirements of IPSAS, but also when it is adjusted centrally for matters such as review of events after the reporting date and central allocation of pension costs. However, paragraph 129 of IPSAS 33 does not permit a controlled entity to ignore misstatements that are immaterial to the consolidated financial statements of its controlling entity but material to its own financial statements.

IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses*

IG89A. If a first-time adopter applies IPSAS 48 on a retrospective basis and has transferred amounts that do not yet qualify for recognition as an expense (for example, the transfer of resources where the related transfer right has not yet been extinguished), the first-time adopter recognizes the amounts transferred as an asset in its opening statement of financial position and measures that asset at the amount transferred. It shall derecognize the asset and recognize the expense in its statement of financial performance when the recognition criteria in IPSAS 48 are met.

Presentation and Disclosure

IG90. Paragraphs 135 to 140 in IPSAS 33 require a first-time adopter to disclose certain information when it has taken advantage of the transitional exemptions and provisions in its adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

To illustrate:

Notes to the financial statements for the year ending December 31, 20X2

Note 48 – Adoption of transitional exemptions and provisions in IPSAS 33

Public Sector Entity X adopted accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1 and elected to adopt the transitional exemption in IPSAS 33 that allows it to apply a deemed cost and a period of up to three years in which to measure land and buildings and investment property.

Public Sector Entity X took advantage of these exemptions in determining a deemed cost, and to measure its land and buildings and investment property. As a result of adopting these transitional exemptions and provisions the entity is not able to make an explicit and unreserved statement about its compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, as the adoption of these transitional exemptions affect the fair presentation of Public Sector Entity X's financial statements and its ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS.

No other transitional exemptions that affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS during the period of transition were adopted or applied to any other assets and/or liabilities.

During the period under review, Public Sector Entity X restated its opening balance of investment property with an additional value of CU 1 200 000 after determining the deemed cost on June 30, 20X2 for the investment property under its control.

As at year end, Public Sector Entity X has not yet determined a deemed cost for land and buildings and has not yet measured these assets in its financial statements. Land and buildings reflect a closing balance of CU 2 500 000 as at December 31, 20X2. This value was determined under Public Sector Entity X's previous basis of accounting.

Public Sector Entity X plans to apply a three year transitional exemption for measuring its land and buildings and in determining a deemed cost for these asset.

Public Sector Entity X has appointed an appraiser to value the land and has developed a model for the measurement of buildings. The progress in determining the valuations for land and buildings is in accordance with its implementation plan.

Summary of Transitional Exemptions and Provisions Included in IPSAS 33 *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS*

IG91. The diagram below summarizes the transitional exemptions and provisions included in other accrual basis IPSAS.

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	Three-year transitional relief for recognition	Three-year transitional relief for measurement	Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement	Three-year transitional relief for disclosure	Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses	Other
IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*						√ To extent that Three-year relief period was adopted		• Presenting comparative info encouraged
IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statements*	√							
IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*	√							
IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*								• Exemption to comply with requirements for cumulative translation • Not required to apply Appendix A to items initially recognized before the date of adoption of IPSAS

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*			√ When allowed alternative is elected as accounting policy					• Encouraged to apply benchmark treatment retrospectively • Allowed alternative must be applied retrospectively
IPSAS 10, *Financial Reporting In Hyperinflationary -Economies*								• Provisions around severe hyperinflation
IPSAS 12, *Inventories*		√	√ Inventory not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Inventory recognized under previous basis of accounting				
IPSAS 14, *Events After the Reporting Date*	√							
IPSAS, 16 *Investment Property*		√	√ Investment property not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Investment property recognized under previous basis of accounting				
IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting*	√ No segment report to the							

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
	extent that three-year relief period was adopted							
IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*			√ Only liabilities related to assets not recognized under previous basis of accounting to be included initial estimate of cost of dismantling/ removing item/ restoring site	√ Only liabilities related to assets recognized under previous basis of accounting to be included initial estimate of cost of dismantling/ removing item/ restoring site				
IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures*						√		
IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*								• Prospective application
IPSAS 22, *Disclosure of Information About the General Government Sector*	√							
IPSAS 24, *Presentation of Budget*	√							

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
Information in Financial Statements								
IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*			√					• Prospective application
IPSAS 27, *Agriculture*			√ Biological and agricultural activities not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Biological and agricultural activities recognized under previous basis of accounting				
IPSAS 28, *Financial -Instruments: Presentation*								• Provisions not to separate liability and net asset/equity component under specific circumstances
IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*								• No comparative info about nature and extent of risks
IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*		√ Intangible assets other than internally generated I/A	√ Intangible assets not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Intangible assets recognized under previous basis of accounting				• Provision to recognise previously expensed internally generated intangible assets

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*		√ Service concession asset	√ Service concession asset and related liability not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Service concession asset and related liability recognized under previous basis of accounting				• Provision on how to recognize related liability
IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*		√			√ To appropriately classify and identify interests in other entities		√	• Provisions when controlling and/or controlled entity adopts IPSAS at different time • Exemption to not prepare financial statements as consolidated financial statements • *(Assess if investment entity on date of adoption and measure at fair value at that date)*
IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*		√			√ To appropriately classify and identify interests in		√	• Provisions when controlling entity and associate adopts IPSAS

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
					other entities			at different time • Exemption to not include investment in associate in consolidated financial statements
		√			√ To appropriately classify and identify interests in other entities		√	• Provisions when controlling entity and associate and jointly controlled entities adopt IPSAS at different time • Exemption to not include interests in joint venture in consolidated financial statements
IPSAS 37*, Joint Arrangements*								• Provision on how to measure investment in joint venture previously accounted for using proportionate consolidation
IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*			√	√				• Provisions on how to

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
			defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits not recognized under previous basis of accounting	for defined benefit and other long-term employee benefits recognized under previous basis of accounting				determine initial liability • Provision to not separate cumulative actuarial gains and losses
IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*		√	√ For financial instruments not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ For financial instruments recognized under previous basis of accounting				• Provisions around designation/ derecognition/ hedge accounting • Apply impairment principles prospectively
IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*			√ liabilities for social benefits not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ liabilities for social benefits recognized under previous basis of accounting				
IPSAS 43, *Leases*			√ Leased assets and/or liabilities not recognized under previous	√ Leased assets and/or liabilities recognized under previous basis of				

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition**	**Three-year transitional relief for measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement**	**Three-year transitional relief for disclosure**	**Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses**	**Other**
			basis of -accounting					
IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*		√	√ Property, plant, and equipment not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Property, plant, and equipment recognized under previous basis of accounting				
IPSAS 47, *Revenue*			√ All revenue not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ All revenue recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ To the extent that three-year relief period was adopted for assets and/or liabilities			
IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses*			√ All transfer expenses not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ All transfer expenses recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ To extent that three-year relief period was adopted for assets and/or liabilities			

Appendix

Differentiation between transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply and/or can elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS

This Appendix summarizes how the transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply in terms of this IPSAS, and those that a first-time adopter may elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

As the transitional exemptions and provisions that may be elected can also affect the fair presentation and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS as explained in paragraphs 27 to 32 of IPSAS 33, the Appendix makes a distinction between those transitional exemptions and provisions that affect fair presentation and the ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, and those that do not.

Transitional exemption or provision	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied**	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected**	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
IPSAS 1 • Present comparative information		√	
IPSAS 4 • Cumulative transitional differences at the date of adoption • Not required to apply Appendix A to items initially recognized before the date of adoption of IPSAS		√ √	
IPSAS 5 • Allowed alternative treatment and has taken advantage of relief period • Adopt allowed alternative treatment on date of adoption – retrospective application • Adopt bench mark treatment on the date of adoption – retrospective application of costs incurred before and after date of adoption	√	√	√
IPSAS 10 • Determine if hyperinflationary economy is subject to severe hyperinflation at the date of adoption	√		

Transitional exemption or provision	Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied	Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
• Measure assets and liabilities if date of adoption is on or after normalisation date	√		
IPSAS 12 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and changing the accounting policy to measure assets			√
IPSAS 16 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and changing the accounting policy to measure assets			√
IPSAS 18 • No preparation of segment report within three years of adoption		√	
IPSAS 19 • No recognition and measurement of liability relating to initial estimate of costs of dismantling and removing item if relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets are adopted			√
IPSAS 20 • No disclosure of related party relationships, related party transactions and information about key management personnel			√
IPSAS 21 • Apply impairment provisions prospectively on date of adoption or when assets are recognised when relief period was applied	√		
IPSAS 26			

Transitional exemption or provision	Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied	Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
• Apply impairment provisions prospectively on date of adoption or when assets are recognised when relief period was applied	√		
IPSAS 27 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and changing the accounting policy to measure assets			√
IPSAS 28 • Determine if financial instrument has liability and net asset/equity component on date of adoption • Do not separate compound financial instrument if no liability exists on date of adoption	√ √		
IPSAS 30 • No disclosure of information about nature and extent of risks		√	
IPSAS 31 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and changing the accounting policy to measure assets • Recognize all internally generated intangible assets	√		√
IPSAS 32 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities and changing the accounting policy to measure assets and/or liabilities • Measure liability either under financial liability model or grant of a right to the operator model on date of adoption or when asset is recognised if relief period is adopted	√		√

Transitional exemption or provision	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied**	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected**	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
Applying deemed cost to assets and/or -liabilities		√	
Applying deemed cost to assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction		√	
Using deemed cost for investments in controlled entities, jointly controlled entities and associates		√	
Preparing reconciliations during transitional period	√		
IPSAS 35 • Relief to recognize and/or measure interests in controlled entity • Elect to not eliminate inter-entity balances, transactions, revenue and expenses • Controlled entity becomes first-time adopter later or earlier than its controlling entity	√		√ √
• Not present financial statements as consoli-dated financial statements if three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement and/or elimination option was adopted • *Assess if investment entity on date of adoption and determine fair value at that date*	√		√
IPSAS 36 • Relief to recognize and/or measure interest in associate • Elect to not eliminate share in associate's surplus and deficit • Associate becomes first-time adopter	√		√ √ √

Transitional exemption or provision	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied**	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected**	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
later or earlier than its controlling entity • Not present investment in associates in consolidated financial statements if three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement and/or elimination option was adopted			
IPSAS 37 • Measure investment in joint venture previously accounted for using proportionate consolidation	√		
IPSAS 39 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities and changing the accounting policy to measure assets and/or liabilities • Determine initial liability for defined benefit and other long-term employee benefit plans on date of adoption or when relief period expired • Recognize increase/decrease on date of adoption or when relief period expires in opening accumulated surplus/deficit	√ √		√
IPSAS 41 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities and changing the accounting policy to measure assets and/or liabilities *Designation* • Designate financial asset or liability at fair value through surplus or deficit on date of adoption *Impairment* • Apply impairment provisions prospectively on date of adoption	√ √		√
Derecognition • Apply derecognition provisions	√		

Transitional exemption or provision	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied**	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected**	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
prospectively on date of adoption • Apply derecognition provisions retrospectively if information is available as at the date of initial accounting		√	
Hedge accounting • Measure derivatives at fair value • Eliminate all deferred losses and gains • Only reflect hedges that qualify for hedge accounting on date of adoption • Discontinue hedge transaction if conditions of hedge accounting on date of adoption are not met	√ √ √ √		
IPSAS 43 • Where a first-time adopter is a lessee no recognition and/or measurement of lease liability and right-of-use asset if relief period for recognition and/or measurement of assets is adopted • Identification of a lease based on circum-stances at adoption of accrual basis IPSAS	√		√
IPSAS 45 • Three-year relief for recognition and/or measurement of assets and changing the accounting policy to measure assets			√
IPSAS 47 • Relief for recognition and/or measurement of revenue related to adoption of three-year relief period for recognition and/or measurement of assets and/or liabilities			√

IPSAS 34—SEPARATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS®) 27, *Separate Financial Statements* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IAS 27 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS®) Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

"IFRS Accounting Standards", "IAS Standards", "IASB", and "IFRS Foundation" are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 34—SEPARATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 34 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 34

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
4	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
5	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
6	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
12	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 44 May 2022
13	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
14	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 *Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
15	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
22	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 *Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
Heading above paragraph 23A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
23G	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
23H	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
26	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
30	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 *Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
32A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
32B	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
32C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
32D	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
32E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023

January 2015

IPSAS 34—SEPARATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–5
Definitions	6–10
Preparation of Separate Financial Statements	11–18
Disclosure	19–23H
Current Value Measurement	23A–23H
Transitional Provisions	24–31
Effective Date	32–33
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 6 (December 2006)	34
Basis for Conclusions	
Comparison with IAS 27 (Amended in 2011)	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, is set out in paragraphs 1–34. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 34 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors,* provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting and disclosure requirements for investments in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates when an entity prepares separate financial statements.

Scope

2. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for investments in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates when it elects, or is required by regulations, to present separate financial statements.**

3. This Standard does not mandate which entities produce separate financial statements. It applies when an entity prepares separate financial statements that comply with International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS).

4. [Deleted]

5. [Deleted]

Definitions

6. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   <u>Consolidated financial statements</u> are the financial statements of an economic entity in which the assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as those of a single economic entity.

   <u>Separate financial statements</u> are those presented by an entity, in which the entity could elect, subject to the requirements in this Standard, to account for its investments in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates either at cost, in accordance with IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments or using the equity method as described in IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures.*

   Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately. The following terms are defined in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements,* IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* or IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*: associate, control, controlled entity, controlling entity, economic entity, equity method, investment entity, joint control, joint operation, joint venture, joint venturer and significant influence.

7. Separate financial statements are those presented in addition to consolidated financial statements or in addition to the financial statements of an investor that does not have controlled entities but has investments in associates or joint ventures in which the investments in associates or joint ventures are required by IPSAS 36 to be accounted for using the equity method, other than in the circumstances set out in paragraphs 9–10.

8. The financial statements of an entity that does not have a controlled entity, associate or joint venturer's interest in a joint venture are not separate financial statements.

9. An entity that is exempted in accordance with paragraph 5 of IPSAS 35, from consolidation or paragraph 23 of IPSAS 36, from applying the equity method may present separate financial statements as its only financial statements.

10. An investment entity that is required, throughout the current period and all comparative periods presented, to measure its investment in all its controlled entities at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 56 of IPSAS 35, presents separate financial statements as its only financial statements.

Preparation of Separate Financial Statements

11. **Separate financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with all applicable IPSAS, except as provided in paragraph 12.**

12. **When an entity prepares separate financial statements, it shall account for similar investments in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates either:**

    (a) **At cost;**

    (b) **In accordance with IPSAS 41; or**

    (c) **Using the equity method as described in IPSAS 36.**

    The entity shall apply the same accounting for each category of investments. Investments accounted for at cost or using the equity method shall be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* when they are classified as held for sale or for distribution (or included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale or for distribution). The measurement of investments accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41 is not changed in such circumstances.

13. **If an entity elects, in accordance with paragraph 24 of IPSAS 36, to measure its investments in associates or joint ventures at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41, it shall also account for those investments in the same way in its separate financial statements.**

14. **If a controlling entity is required, in accordance with paragraph 56 of IPSAS 35, to measure its investment in a controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 29 (or IPSAS 41 when an entity applies that Standard), it shall also account for that investment in the same way in its separate financial statements. A controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity, shall measure its investments in a controlled investment entity in accordance with paragraph 12 in its separate financial statements.**

15. **When a controlling entity ceases to be an investment entity, or becomes an investment entity, it shall account for the change from the date when the change in status occurred, as follows:**

    (a) **When an entity ceases to be an investment entity, the entity shall account for an investment in a controlled entity in accordance with paragraph 12. The date of the change of status shall be the deemed acquisition date. The fair value of the controlled entity at the deemed acquisition date shall represent the transferred deemed consideration when accounting for the investment in accordance with paragraph 12.**

    (b) **When an entity becomes an investment entity, it shall account for an investment in a controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41. The difference between the previous carrying amount of the controlled entity and its fair value at the date of the change of status of the investor shall be recognized as a gain or loss in surplus or deficit. The cumulative amount of any gain or loss previously recognized directly in net assets/equity in respect of those controlled entities shall be treated as if the investment entity had disposed of those controlled entities at the date of change in status.**

16. **Dividends or similar distributions from a controlled entity, a joint venture or an associate are recognized in the separate financial statements of an entity when the entity's right to receive the dividend or similar distribution is established. The dividend or similar distribution is recognized in surplus or deficit unless the entity elects to use the equity method, in which case the dividend or similar distribution is recognized as a reduction from the carrying amount of the investment.**

17. **When a controlling entity reorganizes the structure of its economic entity by establishing a new entity as its controlling entity in a manner that satisfies the following criteria:**

    (a) **The new controlling entity obtains control of the original controlling entity either (i) by issuing equity instruments in exchange for existing equity instruments of the original controlling entity or (ii) by some other mechanism which results in the new controlling entity having a controlling ownership interest in the original controlling entity;**

    (b) **The assets and liabilities of the new economic entity and the original economic entity are the same immediately before and after the reorganization; and**

    (c) **The owners of the original controlling entity before the reorganization have the same absolute and relative interests in the net assets of the original economic entity and the new economic entity immediately before and after the reorganization;**

    and the new controlling entity accounts for its investment in the original controlling entity in accordance with paragraph 12(a) in its separate financial statements, the new controlling entity shall measure cost at the carrying amount of its share of the net assets/equity items shown in the separate financial statements of the original controlling entity at the date of the reorganization.

18. Similarly, an entity that is not a controlling entity might establish a new entity as its controlling entity in a manner that satisfies the criteria in paragraph 17. The requirements in paragraph 17 apply equally to such reorganizations. In such cases, references to “original controlling entity” and “original economic entity” are to the “original entity”.

Disclosure

19. **An entity shall apply all applicable IPSAS when providing disclosures in its separate financial statements, including the requirements in paragraphs 20–23.**

20. **When a controlling entity, in accordance with paragraph 5 of IPSAS 35, elects not to prepare consolidated financial statements and instead prepares separate financial statements, it shall disclose in those separate financial statements:**

    (a) **The fact that the financial statements are separate financial statements; that the exemption from consolidation has been used; the name of the entity whose consolidated financial statements that comply with IPSAS have been produced for public use; and the address where those consolidated financial statements are obtainable.**

    (b) **A list of significant investments in controlled entities, joint ventures and associates, including:**

        (i) **The name of those controlled entities, joint ventures and associates.**

        (ii) **The jurisdiction in which those controlled entities, joint ventures and associates operate (if it is different from that of the controlling entity).**

        (iii) **Its proportion of the ownership interest held in those entities and a description of how that ownership interest has been determined.**

    (c) **A description of the method used to account for the controlled entities, joint ventures and associates listed under (b).**

21. **When an investment entity that is a controlling entity (other than a controlling entity covered by paragraph 20) prepares, in accordance with paragraph 10, separate financial statements as its only financial statements, it shall disclose that fact. The investment entity shall also present the disclosures relating to investment entities required by IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities.***

22. **If a controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity is required to apply the requirements of paragraph 58 of IPSAS 35, it shall disclose its accounting policy choice for measuring its investment in the investment entity in its separate financial statements, and present the disclosures relating to investment entities required by IPSAS 38.**

23. **When a controlling entity (other than a controlling entity covered by paragraphs 20–21) or an investor with joint control of, or significant influence over, an investee prepares separate financial statements, the controlling entity or investor shall identify the financial statements prepared in accordance with IPSAS 35, IPSAS 36 or IPSAS 37, to which they relate. The controlling entity or investor shall also disclose in its separate financial statements:**

    (a) **The fact that the statements are separate financial statements and the reasons why those statements are prepared, if not required by legislation or other authority.**

    (b) **A list of significant controlled entities, joint ventures and associates, including:**

        (i) **The name of those controlled entities, joint ventures and associates.**

        (ii) **The jurisdiction in which those controlled entities, joint ventures and associates operate (if different from that of the controlling entity).**

        (iii) **Its proportion of the ownership interest held in those entities and a description of how that ownership interest has been determined.**

    (c) **A description of the method used to account for the controlled entities, joint ventures and associates listed under (b).**

Current Value Measurement

23A. **An entity shall disclose information that helps users of its financial statements assess both of the following:**

    (a) **For investments that are measured at fair value on a recurring or non-recurring basis in the statement of financial position after initial recognition, the measurement techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements; and**

    (b) **For recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), the effect of the measurements on surplus or deficit or net assets/equity for the period.**

23B. To meet the objectives in paragraph 23A, an entity shall consider all the following:

    (a) The level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure requirements;

    (b) How much emphasis to place on each of the various requirements;

    (c) How much aggregation or disaggregation to undertake; and

    (d) Whether users of financial statements need additional information to evaluate the quantitative information disclosed.

    If the disclosures provided in accordance with this IPSAS and other IPSAS are insufficient to meet the objectives in paragraph 23A, an entity shall disclose additional information necessary to meet those objectives.

23C. To meet the objectives in paragraph 23A, an entity shall disclose, at a minimum, the following information for each class of investments (see paragraph 23D for information on determining appropriate classes of investments) measured at fair value (including measurements based on fair value within the scope of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*) in the statement of financial position after initial recognition:

(a) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the fair value measurement at the end of the reporting period, and for non-recurring fair value measurements, the reasons for the measurement. Recurring fair value measurements of investments are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position at the end of each reporting period. Non-recurring fair value measurements of investments are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position in particular circumstances;

(b) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (Level 1, 2 or 3);

(c) For investments held at the end of the reporting period that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, the amounts of any transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, the reasons for those transfers and the entity's policy for determining when transfers between levels are deemed to have occurred (see paragraph 23E). Transfers into each level shall be disclosed and discussed separately from transfers out of each level;

(d) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, a description of the measurement technique(s) and the inputs used in the fair value measurement. If there has been a change in measurement technique (e.g., changing from a market approach to an income approach or the use of an additional measurement technique), the entity shall disclose that change and the reason(s) for making it. For fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, an entity shall provide quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement. An entity is not required to create quantitative information to comply with this disclosure requirement if quantitative unobservable inputs are not developed by the entity when measuring fair value (e.g., when an entity uses prices from prior transactions or third-party pricing information without adjustment). However, when providing this disclosure an entity cannot ignore quantitative unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement and are reasonably available to the entity;

(e) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reconciliation from the opening balances to the closing balances, disclosing separately changes during the period attributable to the following:

    (i) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in surplus or deficit, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those gains or losses are recognized;

    (ii) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in net assets/equity, and the line item(s) in net assets/equity in which those gains or losses are recognized;

    (iii) Purchases, sales, issues and settlements (each of those types of changes disclosed separately); and

    (iv) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the amounts of any transfers into or out of Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the reasons for those transfers and the entity's policy for determining when transfers between levels are deemed to have occurred (see paragraph 23E). Transfers into Level 3 shall be disclosed and discussed separately from transfers out of Level 3.

(f) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the amount of the total gains or losses for the period in (e)(i) included in surplus or deficit that is attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those investments held at the end of the reporting period, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those unrealized gains or losses are recognized;

(g) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a description of the valuation processes used by the entity (including, for example, how an entity decides its valuation policies and procedures and analyses changes in fair value measurements from period to period); and

(h) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

(i) For all such measurements, a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in unobservable inputs if a change in those inputs to a different amount might result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement. If there are interrelationships between those inputs and other unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement, an entity shall also provide a description of those interrelationships and of how they might magnify or mitigate the effect of changes in the unobservable inputs on the fair value measurement. To comply with that disclosure requirement, the narrative description of the sensitivity to changes in unobservable inputs shall include, at a minimum, the unobservable inputs disclosed when complying with (d); and

(ii) For financial assets and financial liabilities, if changing one or more of the unobservable inputs to reflect reasonably possible alternative assumptions would change fair value significantly, an entity shall state that fact and disclose the effect of those changes. The entity shall disclose how the effect of a change to reflect a reasonably possible alternative assumption was calculated. For that purpose, significance shall be judged with respect to surplus or deficit, and total assets or total liabilities, or, when changes in fair value are recognized in net assets/equity, total equity.

23D. An entity shall determine the appropriate disaggregation of investments on the basis of the following:

(a) The nature, characteristics and risks of the investments; and

(b) The level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorized, or whether the fair value is observable or unobservable.

The disaggregation may need to be greater for fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, because those measurements have a greater degree of uncertainty and subjectivity. Determining the appropriate disaggregation of investments for which disclosures about fair value measurements should be provided requires judgment. Investments will often require greater disaggregation than the line items presented in the statement of financial position. However, an entity shall provide information sufficient to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the statement of financial position. If another IPSAS specifies the disaggregation for an investments, an entity may use that disaggregation in providing the disclosures required in this Standard if that disaggregation meets the requirements in this paragraph.

23E. An entity shall disclose and consistently follow its policy for determining when transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to have occurred in accordance with paragraph 23C(c) and (e)(iv). The policy about the timing of recognizing transfers shall be the same for transfers into the levels as for transfers out of the levels. Examples of policies for determining the timing of transfers include the following:

(a) The date of the event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer;

(b) The beginning of the reporting period; and

(c) The end of the reporting period.

23F. If an entity makes an accounting policy decision to use the exception in paragraph AG143 of IPSAS 41, it shall disclose that fact.

23G. For each class of investments not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position but for which the fair value is disclosed, an entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 23C(b), (d) and (h). However, an entity is not required to provide the quantitative disclosures about significant unobservable inputs used in fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, required by paragraph 23C(d). For such investments, an entity does not need to provide the other disclosures required by this Standard.

23H. An entity shall present the quantitative disclosures required by this Standard in a tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.

Transitional Provisions

24. **At the date of initial application, an investment entity that previously measured its investment in a controlled entity at cost shall instead measure that investment at fair value through surplus or deficit as if the requirements of this Standard had always been effective. The investment entity shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application and shall adjust accumulated surplus/deficit at the beginning of the immediately preceding period for any difference between:**

(a) **The previous carrying amount of the investment; and**

(b) **The fair value of the investor's investment in the controlled entity.**

25. **At the date of initial application, an investment entity that previously measured its investment in a controlled entity at fair value directly to net assets/equity shall continue to measure that investment at fair value. The cumulative amount of any fair value adjustment previously recognized in net assets/equity shall be transferred to accumulated surplus/deficit at the beginning of the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application.**

26. **At the date of initial application, an investment entity shall not make adjustments to the previous accounting for an interest in a controlled entity that it had previously elected to measure at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41, as permitted in paragraph 12.**

27. **An investment entity shall use the fair value amounts previously reported to investors or to management.**

28. **If measuring the investment in the controlled entity in accordance with paragraphs 24–27 is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*), an investment entity shall apply the requirements of this Standard at the beginning of the earliest period for which application of paragraphs 24–27 is practicable, which may be the current period. The investor shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application, unless the beginning of the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period. When the date that it is practicable for the investment entity to measure the fair value of the controlled entity is earlier than the beginning of the immediately preceding period, the investor shall adjust net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period for any difference between:**

(a) **The previous carrying amount of the investment; and**

(b) **The fair value of the investor's investment in the controlled entity.**

If the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period, the adjustment to net assets/equity shall be recognized at the beginning of the current period.

29. **If an investment entity has disposed of, or lost control of, an investment in a controlled entity before the date of initial application of this Standard, the investment entity is not required to make adjustments to the previous accounting for that investment.**

30. **At the date of initial application, a controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity but which is required, in accordance with paragraph 58 of IPSAS 35, to measure its investment in a controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41, shall use the transitional provisions in paragraphs 24–29 in accounting for its investment in the controlled investment entity in its separate financial statements.**

31. The transitional provisions for changes in the accounting, in an entity's separate financial statements, for its interest in a joint operation are set out in IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements.*

Effective Date

32. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 35, IPSAS 36, IPSAS 37, and IPSAS 38 at the same time.**

32A. **Paragraphs 4 and 5 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

32B. **Paragraphs 6, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 26 and 30 were amended by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

32C. **Paragraphs 14, 22 and 30 were amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact.**

32D. **Paragraph 12 was amended by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

32E. **Paragraphs 23A–23H were added by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

33. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards* (IPSAS) for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 6 (December 2006)

34. This Standard is issued concurrently with IPSAS 35. Together, the two Standards supersede IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements* (December 2006). IPSAS 6 remains applicable until IPSAS 34 and IPSAS 35 are applied or become effective, whichever is earlier.

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 34.

Objective

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 34. As this Standard is based on IAS 27, *Separate Financial Statements* (Amended in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014), issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 34 departs from the main requirements of IAS 27 (Amended in 2011), or where the IPSASB considered such departures.

Overview

BC2. In 2012 the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures. In October 2013 the IPSASB issued Exposure Drafts (EDs) 48 to 52 which were collectively referred to as *Interests in Other Entities*. ED 48, *Separate Financial Statements*, was based on IAS 27 *Separate Financial Statements* (Amended in 2011), having regard to the relevant public sector modifications in IPSAS 6*, Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*. In January 2015 the IPSASB issued five new IPSAS, including IPSAS 34. These new IPSAS supersede IPSAS 6, IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates*, and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures*.

Use of the Equity Method in Separate Statements

BC3. IPSAS 6 permitted an entity, in its separate financial statements, to measure investments in controlled entities, jointly controlled entities and associates:

(a) Using the equity method;

(b) At cost; or

(c) As a financial instrument in accordance with IPSAS 41.

BC4. The IPSASB noted that in 2003 the IASB limited the measurement options for investments presented in an entity's separate financial statements by removing the option to use the equity method. The IPSASB noted that the reasons given by the IASB for making this change included the following:

(a) The focus in separate financial statements is on the performance of the assets as investments. Cost and fair value can provide relevant information for this; and

(b) To the extent that the equity method provides information about the profit and loss of a subsidiary or an associate, that information would be available in the consolidated financial statements.

BC5. The IPSASB also noted that, at the time it issued ED 48, the IASB had signaled its intention to reconsider the use of the equity method in separate financial statements. In deciding to reconsider this issue the IASB acknowledged that corporate law in some countries requires that the equity method of accounting be used to measure certain investments when presenting separate financial statements.

BC6. The IPSASB decided to continue to permit the use of the equity method in separate financial statements for the following reasons:

(a) The equity method is a well-established method of accounting for certain investments in the public sector. In many circumstances where investments are held by public sector entities, the equity method

can provide information that is reliable[1] and useful, and possibly at a lower cost than either the cost method or the fair value method. In the public sector, investment entities are often used more as "instruments" to enable service provision, rather than as a holding for investment purposes, as might generally be the case in the private sector. The equity method may therefore, in some circumstances, be better suited to meeting user needs in the public sector, as it allows the financial statements to portray the fluctuations in the equity of, and performance by, an investment over time, in a cost effective and easily understood manner.

(b) Although application of the cost method is often relatively straightforward, where investments have been held for some time, using the cost method may result in outdated and less relevant information, in which case, it would not meet user needs.

(c) In the public sector there is likely to be a higher proportion of investments for which there are no active markets and in respect of which fair values are not readily observable. Although the guidance in IPSAS 41 can be used to derive a value for such investments, the IPSASB considered that this approach would generally result in information that did not faithfully represent the underlying circumstances

BC7. A majority of the respondents to ED 48 supported the proposal to permit the use of the equity method in separate financial statements. A further group of respondents also supported this proposal, subject to the IASB reinstating the use of the equity method in separate financial statements. In August 2014 the IASB issued the *Equity Method in Separate Financial Statements (Amendments to IAS 27),* which reinstated the equity method as an option in separate financial statements. The IPSASB noted the support it had received for this proposal and the reinstatement of the equity method in IAS 27, and agreed to continue to permit the use of the equity method in separate financial statements.

Separate Financial Statements of Investment Entities

BC8. In developing IPSAS 35 the IPSASB decided to introduce the concept of investment entities and to require that a controlling entity that is an investment entity measure its investments in most controlled entities at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41. Consequently, the IPSASB decided to require that an investment entity measure its investments in controlled entities at fair value through surplus or deficit in its separate financial statements. The IPSASB also decided that an investment entity preparing separate financial statements as its only financial statements, should also make the disclosures required in IPSAS 38 about its interests in controlled entities.

BC9. The IPSASB also decided to require a controlling entity of an investment entity that is not itself an investment entity to present consolidated financial statements in which it (i) measures the investments of a controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41 and (ii) consolidates the other assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses of the controlled investment entity. Consequently, the IPSASB decided to require that a non-investment controlling entity should measure its investment in a controlled investment entity in the same way in its separate financial statements.

Revision of IPSAS 34 as a result of Improvements to IPSAS, 2018

BC9A. Following the issue of IPSAS 34 the IPSASB became aware that the requirements in paragraphs 14 and 30 (which referred to the consolidation of certain balances of a controlled investment entity in separate financial statements) needed to be amended, as a controlling entity does not consolidate items in its separate financial statements. The IPSASB decided to permit a controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity to

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

measure its investments in a controlled investment entity in accordance with paragraph 12 of IPSAS 34 in its separate financial statements. The IPSASB gave effect to this amendment in *Improvements to IPSAS*, 2018.

Revision of IPSAS 34 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016

BC10. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

COMPARISON WITH IAS 27 (AMENDED IN 2011)

IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, is drawn primarily from IAS 27, *Separate Financial Statements* (Amended in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014). At the time of issuing this Standard, the IPSASB has not considered the applicability to public sector entities of IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments.* References to IFRS 9 in the underlying IASB standard have therefore been replaced by references to the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments.

The main differences between IPSAS 34 and IAS 27 (Amended in 2011) are as follows:

- IPSAS 34 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IAS 27 (Amended in 2011). The most significant examples are the use of the terms "net assets/equity," "economic entity," "controlling entity," "controlled entity", "revenue". The equivalent terms in IAS 27 (Amended in 2011) are "equity," "group," "parent," "subsidiary" and "income."
- IPSAS 34 contains specific requirements for a controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity but which has an investment in a controlled investment entity. IAS 27 (Amended in 2011) does not specify different requirements for such controlling entities because it requires that such investments be consolidated.

IPSAS 35—CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 10, *Consolidated Financial Statements* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 10 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 35—CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 35 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* (issued January 2017)
- IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* (issued July 2016)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 35

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
4	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
6	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016
8	Amended	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
11	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
12	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
13	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
22	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
40	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
45	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
52	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 41 August 2018
55A	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 41 August 2018
56	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 41 August 2018
57	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
58	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
63	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
79A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
79B	New	IPSAS 39 July 2016
79C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
79D	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
79E	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
79F	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG13	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG105	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018

IPSAS 35—CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1–2
Scope	3–13
Public Sector Combinations	4
Presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements	5–10
Government Business Enterprises	11–13
Definitions	14–17
Binding Arrangement	15
Economic Entity	16–17
Control	18–37
Power	23–29
Benefits	30–34
Link between Power and Benefits	35–37
Accounting Requirements	38–55
Consolidation Procedures	40
Uniform Accounting Policies	41
Measurement	42
Potential Voting Rights	43–45
Reporting Dates	46
Non-Controlling Interests	47–51
Loss of Control	52–55
Investment Entities: Fair Value Requirement	56–64
Determining Whether an Entity is an Investment Entity	59–60
Judgments and Assumptions	61–62
Accounting for a Change in Investment Entity Status	63–64
Transitional Provisions	65–78
Effective Date	79–80
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 6 (December 2006)	81
Appendix A: Application Guidance	
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS	
Basis for Conclusions	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, is set out in paragraphs 1–81. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 35 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors,* provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities.

2. To meet the objective in paragraph 1, this Standard:

   (a) Requires an entity (the controlling entity) that controls one or more other entities (controlled entities) to present consolidated financial statements;

   (b) Defines the principle of control, and establishes control as the basis for consolidation;

   (c) Sets out how to apply the principle of control to identify whether an entity controls another entity and therefore must consolidate that entity;

   (d) Sets out the accounting requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements; and

   (e) Defines an investment entity and sets out an exception to consolidating particular controlled entities of an investment entity.

Scope

3. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements for the economic entity.**

Public Sector Combinations

4. This Standard does not deal with the accounting requirements for public sector combinations and their effect on consolidation, including goodwill arising on a public sector combination (see IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*).

Presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements

5. **An entity that is a controlling entity shall present consolidated financial statements. This Standard applies to all entities, except that a controlling entity need not present consolidated financial statements if it meets all the following conditions:**

   (a) **It is itself a controlled entity and the information needs of users are met by its controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, and, in the case of a partially owned controlled entity, all its other owners, including those not otherwise entitled to vote, have been informed about, and do not object to, the entity not presenting consolidated financial statements;**

   (b) **Its debt or equity instruments are not traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local and regional markets);**

   (c) **It did not file, nor is it in the process of filing, its financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organization for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market; and**

   (d) **Its ultimate or any intermediate controlling entity produces financial statements that are available for public use and comply with International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS), in which controlled entities are consolidated or are measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with this Standard.**

6. This Standard does not apply to post-employment benefit plans or other long-term employee benefit plans to which IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* applies.

7. **A controlling entity that is an investment entity shall not present consolidated financial statements if it is required, in accordance with paragraph 56 of this Standard, to measure all of its controlled entities at fair value through surplus or deficit.**

8. A controlled entity is not excluded from consolidation because its activities are dissimilar to those of the other entities within the economic entity, for example, the consolidation of commercial public sector entities with entities in the budget sector. Relevant information is provided by consolidating such controlled entities and disclosing additional information in the consolidated financial statements about the different activities of controlled entities. For example, the disclosures required by IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting*, help to explain the significance of different activities within the economic entity.

9. The exemption from preparing consolidated financial statements in paragraph 5 does not apply where the information needs of a controlled entity's users would not be met by the consolidated financial statements of its controlling entity. For example, consolidated financial statements at a whole-of-government level may not meet the information needs of users in respect of key sectors or activities of a government. In many jurisdictions there are legislated financial reporting requirements intended to address the information needs of such users.

10. An entity may be required, (for example, by legislation, or by external users) to prepare aggregated financial statements which are for a different economic entity than that required by this Standard. Although such financial statements fall outside the scope of this Standard and would not comply with the requirements in this Standard, an entity could use the guidance in this Standard in the preparation of such aggregated financial statements.

Government Business Enterprises

11. [Deleted]

12. [Deleted]

13. [Deleted]

Definitions

14. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

Benefits are the advantages an entity obtains from its involvement with other entities. Benefits may be financial or non-financial. The actual impact of an entity's involvement with another entity can have positive or negative aspects.

Binding arrangement: For the purposes of this Standard, a binding arrangement is an arrangement that confers enforceable rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract. It includes rights from contracts or other legal rights.

Consolidated financial statements are the financial statements of an economic entity in which the assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as those of a single economic entity.

Control: An entity controls another entity when the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.

A controlled entity is an entity that is controlled by another entity.

A controlling entity is an entity that controls one or more entities.

A decision-maker is an entity with decision-making rights that is either a principal or an agent for other parties.

An economic entity is a controlling entity and its controlled entities.

An investment entity is an entity that:

(a) **Obtains funds from one or more investors for the purpose of providing those investor(s) with investment management services;**

(b) **Has the purpose of investing funds solely for returns from capital appreciation, investment revenue, or both; and**

(c) **Measures and evaluates the performance of substantially all of its investments on a fair value basis.**

A non-controlling interest is +6 *in Associates and Joint Ventures,* IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements,* or IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*: associate, interest in another entity, joint venture and significant influence.

Binding Arrangement

15. Binding arrangements can be evidenced in several ways. A binding arrangement is often, but not always, in writing, in the form of a contract or documented discussions between the parties. Statutory mechanisms such as legislative or executive authority can also create enforceable arrangements, similar to contractual arrangements, either on their own or in conjunction with contracts between the parties.

Economic Entity

16. The term economic entity is used in this Standard to define, for financial reporting purposes, a group of entities comprising the controlling entity and any controlled entities. Other terms sometimes used to refer to an economic entity include administrative entity, financial entity, consolidated entity, and group. An economic entity may include entities with both social policy and commercial objectives.

17. The determination of the economic entity will need to be made having regard to the constitutional arrangements in a jurisdiction, in particular the ways in which government power is limited and allocated, and how the government system is set up and operates. For example, in jurisdictions with an executive, legislature and judiciary, these may collectively form an economic entity in respect of which there is a user need for consolidated financial statements. Such consolidated financial statements are commonly referred to as whole-of-government financial statements.

Control (see paragraphs AG2–AG87)

18. **An entity, regardless of the nature of its involvement with another entity, shall determine whether it is a controlling entity by assessing whether it controls the other entity.**

19. **An entity controls another entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity and has the ability to affect the nature or amount of those benefits through its power over the other entity.**

20. **Thus, an entity controls another entity if and only if the entity has all the following:**

    (a) **Power over the other entity (see paragraphs 23–29);**

    (b) **Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity (see paragraphs 30–34); and**

(c) **The ability to use its power over the other entity to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the other entity (see paragraphs 35–37).**

21. **An entity shall consider all facts and circumstances when assessing whether it controls another entity. The entity shall reassess whether it controls another entity if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements of control listed in paragraph 20 (see paragraphs AG82–AG87).**

22. Two or more entities collectively control another entity when they must act together to direct the relevant activities. In such cases, because no single entity can direct the activities without the co-operation of the others, no single entity controls the other entity. Each entity would account for its interest in the other entity in accordance with the relevant IPSAS, such as IPSAS 36, IPSAS 37,or the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments (IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*, IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, and IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*).

Power

23. An entity has power over another entity when the entity has existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities, i.e., the activities that significantly affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the other entity. The right to direct the financial and operating policies of another entity indicates that an entity has the ability to direct the relevant activities of another entity and is frequently the way in which power is demonstrated in the public sector.

24. Power arises from rights. In some cases assessing power is straightforward, such as when power over another entity is obtained directly and solely from the voting rights granted by equity instruments such as shares, and can be assessed by considering the voting rights from those shareholdings. However, public sector entities often obtain power over another entity from rights other than voting rights. They may also obtain power over another entity without having an equity instrument providing evidence of a financial investment. An entity may have rights conferred by binding arrangements. These rights may give an entity power to require the other entity to deploy assets or incur liabilities in a way that affects the nature or amount of benefits received by the first-mentioned entity. The assessment of whether such rights give rise to power over another entity may be complex and require more than one factor to be considered.

25. An entity can have power over another entity even if it does not have responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the other entity or the manner in which prescribed functions are performed by that other entity. Legislation may give statutory bodies or statutory officers powers to carry out their functions independently of government. For example, the Auditor-General and Government Statistician usually have statutory powers to obtain information and publish reports without recourse to government and the judiciary often has special powers to give effect to the concept of judicial independence. Legislation may also set out the broad parameters within which the statutory body is required to operate, and result in the statutory body operating in a manner consistent with the objectives set by Parliament or a similar body. The existence of statutory powers to operate independently does not, of itself, preclude an entity having the ability to direct the operating and financial policies of another entity with statutory powers so as to obtain benefits. For example, the independence of a central bank in relation to monetary policy does not preclude the possibility of the central bank being controlled. All facts and circumstances would still need to be considered.

26. The existence of rights over another entity does not necessarily give rise to power for the purposes of this Standard. An entity does not have power over another entity solely due to the existence of:

(a) Regulatory control (see paragraph AG12); or

(b) Economic dependence (see paragraphs AG41–AG42).

27. An entity with the current ability to direct the relevant activities has power even if its rights to direct have yet to be exercised. Evidence that the entity has been directing the relevant activities of the entity being assessed for control can help determine whether the entity has power, but such evidence is not, in itself, conclusive in determining whether the entity has power over the entity being assessed for control. In the case of an entity established with predetermined activities, the right to direct the relevant activities may have been exercised at the time that the entity was established.

28. If two or more entities each have existing rights that give them the unilateral ability to direct different relevant activities, the entity that has the current ability to direct the activities that most significantly affect the nature or amount of benefits from that entity has power over that other entity.

29. An entity can have power over an entity being assessed for control even if other entities have existing rights that give them the current ability to participate in the direction of the relevant activities, for example when another entity has significant influence. However, an entity that holds only protective rights does not have power over another entity (see paragraphs AG29–AG31), and consequently does not control the other entity.

Benefits

30. An entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with an entity being assessed for control when the benefits that it seeks from its involvement have the potential to vary as a result of the other entity's performance. Entities become involved with other entities with the expectation of positive financial or non-financial benefits over time. However, in a particular reporting period, the actual impact of an entity's involvement with the entity being assessed for control can be only positive, only negative or a mix of both positive and negative.

31. The entity's benefits from its involvement with the entity being assessed for control can be only financial, only non-financial or both financial and non-financial. Financial benefits include returns on investment such as dividends or similar distributions and are sometimes referred to as "returns". Non-financial benefits include advantages arising from scarce resources that are not measured in financial terms and economic benefits received directly by service recipients of the entity. Non-financial benefits can occur when the activities of another entity are congruent with, (that is, they are in agreement with), the objectives of the entity and support the entity in achieving its objectives. For example, an entity may obtain benefits when another entity with congruent activities provides services that the first entity would have otherwise been obliged to provide. Congruent activities may be undertaken voluntarily or the entity may have the power to direct the other entity to undertake those activities. Non-financial benefits can also occur when two entities have complementary objectives (that is, the objectives of one entity add to, and make more complete, the objectives of the other entity).

32. The following examples illustrate financial benefits that an entity may receive from its involvement with another entity:

    (a) Dividends, variable interest on debt securities, other distributions of economic benefits;

    (b) Exposure to increases or decreases in the value of an investment in another entity;

    (c) Exposure to loss from agreements to provide financial support, including financial support for major projects;

    (d) Cost savings (for example, if an entity would achieve economies of scale or synergies by combining the operations or assets of the other entity with its own operations or assets);

    (e) Residual interests in the other entity's assets and liabilities on liquidation of that other entity; and

    (f) Other exposures to variable benefits that are not available to other entities.

33. Examples of non-financial benefits include:

(a) The ability to benefit from the specialized knowledge of another entity;

(b) The value to the entity of the other entity undertaking activities that assist the entity in achieving its objectives;

(c) Improved outcomes;

(d) More efficient delivery of outcomes;

(e) More efficient or effective production and delivery of goods and services;

(f) Having an asset and related services available earlier than otherwise would be the case; and

(g) Having a higher level of service quality than would otherwise be the case.

34. Although only one entity can control another entity, more than one party can share in the benefits of that other entity. For example, holders of non-controlling interests can share in the financial benefits such as surpluses or distributions from an entity or the non-financial benefits such as congruence of activities with desired outcomes.

Link between Power and Benefits

35. An entity controls another entity if the entity not only has power over the entity being assessed for control and exposure or rights to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity, but also has the ability to use its power to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the entity being assessed for control.

36. The existence of congruent objectives alone is insufficient for an entity to conclude that it controls another entity. In order to have control the entity would also need to have the ability to use its power over the entity being assessed for control to direct that other entity to work with it to further its objectives.

37. **An entity with decision-making rights shall determine whether it is a principal or an agent. An entity shall also determine whether another entity with decision-making rights is acting as an agent for the entity. An agent is a party primarily engaged to act on behalf and for the benefit of another party or parties (the principal(s)) and therefore does not control the other entity when it exercises its decision-making authority. Thus, sometimes a principal's power may be held and exercisable by an agent, but on behalf of the principal.**

Accounting Requirements

38. **A controlling entity shall prepare consolidated financial statements using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and other events in similar circumstances.**

39. **Consolidation of a controlled entity shall begin from the date the entity obtains control of the other entity and cease when the entity loses control of the other entity.**

Consolidation Procedures

40. Consolidated financial statements:

(a) Combine like items of assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows of the controlling entity with those of its controlled entities.

(b) Offset (eliminate) the carrying amount of the controlling entity's investment in each controlled entity and the controlling entity's portion of net assets/equity of each controlled entity (IPSAS 40 explains how to account for any related goodwill).

(c) Eliminate in full intra-economic entity assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows relating to transactions between entities of the economic entity (surpluses or deficits resulting

from intra-economic entity transactions that are recognized in assets, such as inventory and fixed assets, are eliminated in full). Intra-economic entity losses may indicate an impairment that requires recognition in the consolidated financial statements.

Uniform Accounting Policies

41. If a member of the economic entity uses accounting policies other than those adopted in the consolidated financial statements for like transactions and events in similar circumstances, appropriate adjustments are made to that member's financial statements in preparing the consolidated financial statements to ensure conformity with the economic entity's accounting policies.

Measurement

42. An entity includes the revenue and expenses of a controlled entity in the consolidated financial statements from the date it gains control until the date when the entity ceases to control the controlled entity. Revenue and expenses of the controlled entity are based on the amounts of the assets and liabilities recognized in the consolidated financial statements at the acquisition date. For example, depreciation expense recognized in the consolidated statement of financial performance after the acquisition date is based on the values of the related depreciable assets recognized in the consolidated financial statements at the acquisition date.

Potential Voting Rights

43. When potential voting rights, or other derivatives containing potential voting rights, exist, the proportion of surplus or deficit and changes in net assets/equity allocated to the controlling entity and non-controlling interests in preparing consolidated financial statements is determined solely on the basis of existing ownership interests and does not reflect the possible exercise or conversion of potential voting rights and other derivatives, unless paragraph 44 applies.

44. In some circumstances an entity has, in substance, an existing ownership interest as a result of a transaction that currently gives the entity access to the benefits associated with an ownership interest. In such circumstances, the proportion allocated to the controlling entity and non-controlling interests in preparing consolidated financial statements is determined by taking into account the eventual exercise of those potential voting rights and other derivatives that currently give the entity access to the benefits.

45. IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41 do not apply to interests in controlled entities that are consolidated. When instruments containing potential voting rights in substance currently give access to the benefits associated with an ownership interest in a controlled entity, the instruments are not subject to the requirements of IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41. In all other cases, instruments containing potential voting rights in a controlled entity are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41.

Reporting Dates

46. **The financial statements of the controlling entity and its controlled entities used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements shall be prepared as at the same reporting date. When the end of the reporting period of the controlling entity is different from that of a controlled entity, the controlling entity either:**

    (a) **Obtains, for consolidation purposes, additional financial information as of the same date as the financial statements of the controlling entity; or**

    (b) **Uses the most recent financial statements of the controlled entity adjusted for the effects of significant transactions or events that occur between the date of those financial statements and the date of the consolidated financial statements.**

Non-Controlling Interests

47. **A controlling entity shall present non-controlling interests in the consolidated statement of financial position within net assets/equity, separately from the net assets/equity of the owners of the controlling entity.**

48. Changes in a controlling entity's interest in a controlled entity that do not result in the controlling entity losing control of the controlled entity are transactions with owners in their capacity as owners.

49. **An entity shall attribute the surplus or deficit and each gain or loss recognized directly in net assets/equity to the owners of the controlling entity and to the non-controlling interests. The entity shall also attribute the total amount recognized in the statement of changes in net assets/equity to the owners of the controlling entity and to the non-controlling interests even if this results in the non-controlling interests having a deficit balance.**

50. **If a controlled entity has outstanding cumulative preference shares that are classified as equity instruments and are held by non-controlling interests, the entity shall compute its share of surplus or deficit after adjusting for the dividends on such shares, whether or not such dividends have been declared.**

Changes in the Proportion held by Non-Controlling Interests

51. **When the proportion of the net assets/equity held by non-controlling interests changes, an entity shall adjust the carrying amounts of the controlling and non-controlling interests to reflect the changes in their relative interests in the controlled entity. The entity shall recognize directly in net assets/equity any difference between the amount by which the non-controlling interests are adjusted and the fair value of the consideration paid or received, and attribute it to the owners of the controlling entity.**

Loss of Control

52. **If a controlling entity loses control of a controlled entity, the controlling entity:**

    (a) **Derecognizes the assets and liabilities of the former controlled entity from the consolidated statement of financial position;**

    (b) **Recognizes any investment retained in the former controlled entity and subsequently accounts for it and for any amounts owed by or to the former controlled entity in accordance with relevant IPSAS. That retained interest is remeasured, as described in paragraphs 54(b)(iii) and 55A. The remeasured value at the date that control is lost shall be regarded as the fair value on initial recognition of a financial asset in accordance with IPSAS 41 or the cost on initial recognition of an investment in an associate or joint venture, if applicable; and**

    (c) **Recognizes the gain or loss associated with the loss of control attributable to the former controlling interest, as specified in paragraphs 54–55A.**

53. **A controlling entity might lose control of a controlled entity in two or more arrangements (transactions). However, sometimes circumstances indicate that the multiple arrangements should be accounted for as a single transaction. In determining whether to account for the arrangements as a single transaction, a controlling entity shall consider all the terms and conditions of the arrangements and their economic effects. One or more of the following indicate that the controlling entity should account for the multiple arrangements as a single transaction:**

    (a) **They are entered into at the same time or in contemplation of each other.**

    (b) **They form a single transaction designed to achieve an overall commercial effect.**

(c) **The occurrence of one arrangement is dependent on the occurrence of at least one other arrangement.**

(d) **One arrangement considered on its own is not economically justified, but it is economically justified when considered together with other arrangements. An example is when a disposal of an investment is priced below market and is compensated for by a subsequent disposal priced above market.**

54. **If a controlling entity loses control of a controlled entity, it shall:**

(a) **Derecognize:**

(i) **The assets (including any goodwill) and liabilities of the controlled entity at their carrying amounts at the date when control is lost; and**

(ii) **The carrying amount of any non-controlling interests in the former controlled entity at the date when control is lost (including any gain or loss recognized directly in net assets/equity attributable to them).**

(b) **Recognize:**

(i) **The fair value of the consideration received, if any, from the transaction, event or circumstances that resulted in the loss of control;**

(ii) **If the transaction, event or circumstances that resulted in the loss of control involves a distribution of shares of the controlled entity to owners in their capacity as owners, that distribution; and**

(iii) **Any investment retained in the former controlled entity at its fair value at the date when control is lost.**

(c) **Transfer directly to accumulated surplus/deficit, if required by other IPSAS, the amounts recognized directly in net assets/equity in relation to the controlled entity on the basis described in paragraph 55.**

(d) (**Recognize any resulting difference as a gain or loss in surplus or deficit attributable to the controlling entity.**

55. **If a controlling entity loses control of a controlled entity, the controlling entity shall account for all amounts previously recognized directly in net assets/equity in relation to that controlled entity on the same basis as would be required if the controlling entity had directly disposed of the related assets or liabilities. If a revaluation surplus previously recognized directly in net assets/equity would be transferred directly to accumulated surplus/deficit on the disposal of the asset, the controlling entity shall transfer the revaluation surplus directly to accumulated surplus/deficit when it loses control of the controlled entity.**

55A. **If a controlling entity loses control of a controlled entity that does not contain an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, as a result of a transaction involving an associate or a joint venture that is accounted for using the equity method, the controlling entity determines the gain or loss in accordance with paragraphs 54–55. The gain or loss resulting from the transaction is recognized in the controlling entity's surplus or deficit only to the extent of the unrelated investors' interests in that associate or joint venture. The remaining part of the gain is eliminated against the carrying amount of the investment in that associate or joint venture. In addition, if the controlling entity retains an investment in the former controlled entity and the former controlled entity is now an associate or a joint venture that is accounted for using the equity method, the controlling entity recognizes the part of the gain or loss resulting from the remeasurement at fair value of the investment retained in that former**

controlled entity in its surplus or deficit only to the extent of the unrelated investors' interests in the new associate or joint venture. The remaining part of that gain is eliminated against the carrying amount of the investment retained in the former controlled entity. If the controlling entity retains an investment in the former controlled entity that is now accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41, the part of the gain or loss resulting from the remeasurement at fair value of the investment retained in the former controlled entity is recognized in full in the controlling entity's surplus or deficit.

Investment Entities: Fair Value Requirement

56. **Except as described in paragraph 57, an investment entity shall not consolidate its controlled entities or apply IPSAS 40 when it obtains control of another entity. Instead, an investment entity shall measure an investment in a controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41.**

57. **Notwithstanding the requirement in paragraph 56, if an investment entity has a controlled entity that is not itself an investment entity and whose main purpose and activities are providing services that relate to the investment entity's investment activities (see paragraphs AG98–AG100), it shall consolidate that controlled entity in accordance with paragraphs 38–55 of this Standard and apply the requirements of IPSAS 40 to the acquisition of any such controlled entity.**

58. **A controlling entity of an investment entity that is not itself an investment entity shall present consolidated financial statements in which it (i) measures the investments of a controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41 and (ii) consolidates the other assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses of the controlled investment entity in accordance with paragraphs 38–55 of this Standard.**

Determining Whether an Entity is an Investment Entity

59. **An entity shall consider all facts and circumstances when assessing whether it is an investment entity, including its purpose and design. Paragraphs AG89–AG106 describe aspects of the definition of an investment entity in more detail. If facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements that make up the definition of an investment entity, a controlling entity shall reassess whether it is an investment entity.**

60. **A controlling entity that either ceases to be an investment entity or becomes an investment entity shall account for the change in its status prospectively from the date at which the change in status occurred (see paragraphs 63–64).**

Judgments and Assumptions

61. **An investment entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 15 of IPSAS 38 about significant judgments and assumptions made in determining that it is an investment entity unless it has all of the following characteristics:**

    (a) **It has obtained funds from more than one investor (see paragraphs AG89–AG90);**

    (b) **It has ownership interests in the form of equity or similar interests (see paragraphs AG91–AG92); and**

    (c) **It has more than one investment (see paragraphs AG96–AG97).**

62. The absence of any of these characteristics does not necessarily disqualify an entity from being classified as an investment entity. However, the absence of any of these characteristics means that an entity is required to disclose information about the significant judgments and assumptions made in determining that it is an investment entity.

Accounting for a Change in Investment Entity Status

63. **When an entity ceases to be an investment entity, it shall apply IPSAS 40 to any controlled entity that was previously measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 56. The date of the change of status shall be the deemed acquisition date. The fair value of the controlled entity at the deemed acquisition date shall represent the transferred deemed consideration when measuring any goodwill or gain from a bargain purchase that arises from the deemed acquisition. All controlled entities shall be consolidated in accordance with paragraphs 38–51 of this Standard from the date of change of status.**

64. **When an entity becomes an investment entity, it shall cease to consolidate its controlled entities at the date of the change in status, except for any controlled entity that shall continue to be consolidated in accordance with paragraph 57. The investment entity shall apply the requirements of paragraphs 52 and 53 to those controlled entities that it ceases to consolidate as though the investment entity had lost control of those controlled entities at that date.**

Transitional Provisions

65. **An entity shall apply this Standard retrospectively, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, except as specified in paragraphs 66–78.**

66. **Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph 33 of IPSAS 3, when this Standard is first applied an entity need only present the quantitative information required by paragraph 33(f) of IPSAS 3 for the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application of this Standard (the "immediately preceding period"). An entity may also present this information for the current period or for earlier comparative periods, but is not required to do so.**

67. For the purposes of this Standard, the date of initial application is the beginning of the annual reporting period for which this Standard is applied for the first time.

68. At the date of initial application, an entity is not required to make adjustments to the previous accounting for its involvement with either:

    (a) Entities that would be consolidated at that date in accordance with IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, and are still consolidated in accordance with this Standard; or

    (b) Entities that would not be consolidated at that date in accordance with IPSAS 6, and are not consolidated in accordance with this Standard.

69. **At the date of initial application, an entity shall assess whether it is an investment entity on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at that date. If, at the date of initial application, an entity concludes that it is an investment entity, it shall apply the requirements of paragraphs 70–73 instead of paragraphs 77–78.**

70. **Except for any controlled entity that is consolidated in accordance with paragraph 57 (to which paragraph 68 or paragraphs 77–78, whichever is relevant, apply), an investment entity shall measure its investment in each controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit as if the requirements of this Standard had always been effective. The investment entity shall retrospectively adjust both the annual period that immediately precedes the date of initial application and net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period for any difference between:**

    (a) **The previous carrying amount of the controlled entity; and**

    (b) **The fair value of the investment entity's investment in the controlled entity.**

The cumulative amount of any fair value adjustments previously recognized directly in net assets/equity shall be transferred to accumulated surplus/deficit at the beginning of the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application.

71. **An investment entity shall use the fair value amounts that were previously reported to investors or to management.**

72. **If measuring an investment in a controlled entity in accordance with paragraph 70 is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3), an investment entity shall apply the requirements of this Standard at the beginning of the earliest period for which application of paragraph 70 is practicable, which may be the current period. The investor shall retrospectively adjust the annual period that immediately precedes the date of initial application, unless the beginning of the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period. If this is the case, the adjustment to net assets/equity shall be recognized at the beginning of the current period.**

73. If an investment entity has disposed of, or has lost control of, an investment in a controlled entity before the date of initial application of this Standard, the investment entity is not required to make adjustments to the previous accounting for that controlled entity.

74. **If, at the date of initial application, an entity concludes that it shall consolidate another entity that was not consolidated in accordance with IPSAS 6, the entity shall measure the assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests in that previously unconsolidated entity as if that other entity had been consolidated from the date when the entity obtained control of that other entity on the basis of the requirements of this Standard. The entity shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application. When the date that control was obtained is earlier than the beginning of the immediately preceding period, the entity shall recognize, as an adjustment to net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, any difference between:**

    (a) **The amount of assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests recognized; and**

    (b) **The previous carrying amount of the entity's involvement with the other entity.**

75. **If measuring a controlled entity's assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests in accordance with paragraph 74(a) or (b) is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3), an entity shall measure the assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests in that previously unconsolidated entity as if that entity had been consolidated from the deemed acquisition date. The deemed acquisition date shall be the beginning of the earliest period for which the application of this paragraph is practicable, which may be the current period.**

76. **The entity shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application, unless the beginning of the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period. When the deemed acquisition date is earlier than the beginning of the immediately preceding period, the entity shall recognize, as an adjustment to net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, any difference between:**

    (a) **The amount of assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests recognized; and**

    (b) **The previous carrying amounts of the entity's involvement with the other entity.**

    If the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period, the adjustment to net assets/equity shall be recognized at the beginning of the current period.

77. **If, at the date of initial application, an entity concludes that it will no longer consolidate an entity that was consolidated in accordance with IPSAS 6, the entity shall measure its interest in the other entity at the amount at which it would have been measured if the requirements of this Standard had been**

effective when the entity became involved with, or lost control of, the other entity. The entity shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application. When the date that the entity became involved with (but did not obtain control in accordance with this Standard), or lost control of, the other entity is earlier than the beginning of the immediately preceding period, the entity shall recognize, as an adjustment to net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, any difference between:

(a) **The previous carrying amount of the assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests; and**

(b) **The recognized amount of the entity's interest in the other entity.**

78. **If measuring the interest in the other entity in accordance with paragraph 77 is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3), an entity shall apply the requirements of this Standard at the beginning of the earliest period for which application of paragraph 77 is practicable, which may be the current period. The entity shall adjust retrospectively the annual period immediately preceding the date of initial application, unless the beginning of the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period. When the date that the entity became involved with (but did not obtain control in accordance with this Standard), or lost control of, the other entity is earlier than the beginning of the immediately preceding period, the entity shall recognize, as an adjustment to net assets/equity at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, any difference between:**

(a) **The previous carrying amount of the assets, liabilities and non-controlling interests; and**

(b) **The recognized amount of the entity's interest in the other entity.**

If the earliest period for which application of this paragraph is practicable is the current period, the adjustment to net assets/equity shall be recognized at the beginning of the current period.

Effective Date

79. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements,* IPSAS 36, IPSAS 37, and IPSAS 38 at the same time.**

79A. **Paragraphs 11, 12 and 13 were deleted and paragraph 8 was amended by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

79B. **Paragraph 6 was amended by IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, issued in July 2016. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2018 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 39 at the same time.**

79C. **Paragraphs 4, 40, 56, 57 and 63 were amended by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

79D. **Paragraph 52 was amended and paragraph 55A added by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after a date to be determined by the IPSASB. Earlier**

application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments earlier, it shall disclose that fact and, if it has not already done so, apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.

79E. **Paragraphs 22, 45, 52, 55A, 56, 58 and AG105 were amended by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

79F. **Paragraph AG13 was amended by IPSAS 47, *Revenue*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

80. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 6 (December 2006)

81. This Standard is issued concurrently with IPSAS 34. Together, the two Standards supersede IPSAS 6 (December 2006). IPSAS 6 remains applicable until IPSAS 34 and IPSAS 35 are applied or become effective, whichever is earlier.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 35.

AG1. The examples in this appendix portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*.

Assessing Control

AG2. To determine whether it controls another entity an entity shall assess whether it has all the following:

(a) Power over the other entity;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity; and

(c) The ability to use its power over the other entity to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the other entity.

AG3. Consideration of the following factors may assist in making that determination:

(a) The purpose and design of the other entity (see paragraphs AG5–AG8);

(b) What the relevant activities are and how decisions about those activities are made (see paragraphs AG13–AG15);

(c) Whether the rights of the entity give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the other entity (see paragraphs AG16–AG56);

(d) Whether the entity is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity (see paragraph AG57–AG58); and

(e) Whether the entity has the ability to use its power over the other entity to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the other entity (see paragraphs AG60–AG74).

AG4. When assessing whether it controls another entity, an entity shall consider the nature of its relationship with other parties (see paragraphs AG75–AG77).

Purpose and Design of another Entity

AG5. An entity shall consider the purpose and design of the entity being assessed for control in order to identify the relevant activities, how decisions about the relevant activities are made, who has the current ability to direct those activities and who benefits from those activities.

AG6. When the purpose and design of the entity being assessed for control are considered, it may be clear that the entity being assessed for control is controlled by means of equity instruments that give the holder proportionate voting rights, such as ordinary shares. In this case, in the absence of any additional arrangements that alter decision-making, the assessment of control focuses on which party, if any, is able to exercise voting rights sufficient to determine the operating and financing policies of the entity being assessed for control (see paragraphs AG32–AG52). In the most straightforward case, the entity that holds a majority of those voting rights, in the absence of any other factors, controls the other entity.

AG7. To determine whether an entity controls another entity in more complex cases, it may be necessary to consider some or all of the other factors in paragraph AG3.

AG8. Voting rights may not be the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity being assessed for control. If there are voting rights they may be limited in scope. The relevant activities of the entity being assessed for

control may be directed by means of binding arrangements or provisions in founding documents such as articles of association or a constitution. In such cases, an entity's consideration of the purpose and design of the entity being assessed for control shall also include consideration of the risks to which the other entity was designed to be exposed, the risks it was designed to pass on to the parties involved and whether the entity is exposed to some or all of those risks. Consideration of the risks includes not only the downside risk, but also the potential for upside.

Power

AG9. To have power over another entity, an entity must have existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities. For the purpose of assessing power, only substantive rights and rights that are not protective shall be considered (see paragraphs AG25–AG31).

AG10. The determination about whether an entity has power depends on the relevant activities, the way decisions about the relevant activities are made and the rights of the entity and other entities in relation to the potentially controlled entity.

AG11. An entity normally will have power over an entity that it has established when the constituting document or enabling legislation specifies the operating and financing activities that are to be carried out by that entity. However, the impact of the constituting document or legislation is evaluated in the light of other prevailing circumstances, as all facts and circumstances need to be considered in assessing whether an entity has power over another entity. For example, a government may not have power over a research and development corporation that operates under a mandate created, and limited, by legislation if that or other legislation assigns power to direct the relevant activities to other entities that are not controlled by the government.

Regulatory Control

AG12. Regulatory control does not usually give rise to power over an entity for the purposes of this Standard. Governments and other public sector bodies, including supranational bodies, may have wide ranging powers to establish the regulatory framework within which entities operate, to impose conditions or sanctions on their operations and to enforce those conditions or sanctions. For example, governments and other public sector bodies may enact regulations to protect the health and safety of the community, restrict the sale or use of dangerous goods or specify the pricing policies of monopolies. However, when regulation is so tight as to effectively dictate how the entity performs its business, then it may be necessary to consider whether the purpose and design of the entity is such that it is controlled by the regulating entity.

Relevant Activities and Direction of Relevant Activities

AG13. For many entities, a range of operating and financing activities significantly affect the benefits they generate. Any activity that assists in achieving or furthering the objectives of a controlled entity may affect the benefits to the controlling entity. Examples of activities that, depending on the circumstances, can be relevant activities include, but are not limited to:

(a) Using assets and incurring liabilities to provide services to service recipients;

(b) Distributing funds to specified individuals or groups;

(c) Collecting revenue;

(d) Selling and purchasing of goods or services;

(e) Managing physical assets;

(f) Managing financial assets during their life (including upon default);

(g) Selecting, acquiring or disposing of assets;

(h) Managing a portfolio of liabilities;

(i) Researching and developing new products or processes; and

(j) Determining a funding structure or obtaining funding.

AG14. Examples of decisions about relevant activities include but are not limited to:

(a) Establishing operating and capital decisions of an entity, including budgets; and

(b) Appointing and remunerating an entity's key management personnel or service providers and terminating their services or employment.

AG15. In some situations, activities both before and after a particular set of circumstances arises or event occurs, may be relevant activities. When two or more entities have the current ability to direct relevant activities and those activities occur at different times, those entities shall determine which entity is able to direct the activities that most significantly affect those benefits consistently with the treatment of concurrent decision-making rights (see paragraph 28). The entities concerned shall reconsider this assessment over time if relevant facts or circumstances change.

Rights that Give an Entity Power over another Entity

AG16. Power arises from rights. To have power over another entity, an entity must have existing rights that give the entity the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the other entity. The rights that may give an entity power can differ.

AG17. Examples of rights that, either individually or in combination, can give an entity power include but are not limited to:

(a) Rights to give policy directions to the governing body of another entity that give the holder the ability to direct the relevant activities of the other entity;

(b) Rights in the form of voting rights (or potential voting rights) of another entity (see paragraphs AG32–AG52);

(c) Rights to appoint, reassign or remove members of another entity's key management personnel who have the ability to direct the relevant activities;

(d) Rights to appoint or remove another entity that directs the relevant activities;

(e) Rights to approve or veto operating and capital budgets relating to the relevant activities of another entity;

(f) Rights to direct the other entity to enter into, or veto any changes to, transactions for the benefit of the entity;

(g) Rights to veto key changes to the other entity, such as the sale of a major asset or of the other entity as a whole; and

(h) Other rights (such as decision-making rights specified in a management contract) that give the holder the ability to direct the relevant activities.

AG18. In considering whether it has power, an entity will need to consider the binding arrangements that are in place and the mechanism(s) by which it has obtained power. Ways in which an entity may have obtained power, either individually or in combination with other arrangements, include:

(a) Legislative or executive authority;

(b) Administrative arrangements;

(c) Contractual arrangements;

(d) Founding documents (for example, articles of association); and

(e) Voting or similar rights.

AG19. To determine whether an entity has rights sufficient to give it power, the entity shall also consider the purpose and design of the other entity (see paragraphs AG5–AG8) and the requirements in paragraphs AG53–AG56 together with paragraphs AG20–AG22.

AG20. In some circumstances it may be difficult to determine whether an entity's rights are sufficient to give it power over another entity. In such cases, to enable the assessment of power to be made, the entity shall consider evidence of whether it has the practical ability to direct the relevant activities unilaterally. Consideration is given, but is not limited, to the following, which, when considered together with its rights and the indicators in paragraphs AG21 and AG22, may provide evidence that the entity's rights are sufficient to give it power over the other entity:

(a) The entity can, without having the contractual right to do so, appoint or approve the other entity's key management personnel who have the ability to direct the relevant activities;

(b) The entity can, without having the contractual right to do so, direct the other entity to enter into, or can veto any changes to, significant transactions for the benefit of the entity;

(c) The entity can dominate either the nominations process for electing members of the other entity's governing body or the obtaining of proxies from other holders of voting rights;

(d) The other entity's key management personnel are related parties of the entity (for example, the chief executive officer of the other entity and the chief executive officer of the entity are the same person); or

(e) The majority of the members of the other entity's governing body are related parties of the entity.

AG21. Sometimes there will be indications that the entity has a special relationship with the other entity, which suggests that the entity has more than a passive interest in the other entity. The existence of any individual indicator, or a particular combination of indicators, does not necessarily mean that the power criterion is met. However, if an entity has more than a passive interest in another entity this may indicate that the entity has other related rights sufficient to give it power or provide evidence of existing power over another entity. For example, the following suggests that the entity has more than a passive interest in the other entity and, in combination with other rights, may indicate power:

(a) The relationship between the entity and the other entity's operations is one of dependence, such as in the following situations:

(i) The entity funds a significant portion of the other entity's operations and the other entity depends on this.

(ii) The entity guarantees a significant portion of the other entity's obligations, and the other entity depends on this.

(iii) The entity provides critical services, technology, supplies or raw materials to the other entity, and the other entity depends on this.

(iv) The entity controls assets such as licenses or trademarks that are critical to the other entity's operations and the other entity depends on this.

(v) The entity provides key management personnel to the other entity (for example, when the entity's personnel have specialized knowledge of the other entity's operations) and the other entity depends on this.

(b) A significant portion of the other entity's activities either involve or are conducted on behalf of the entity.

(c) The entity's exposure, or rights, to benefits from its involvement with the other entity is disproportionately greater than its voting or other similar rights. For example, there may be a situation in which an entity is entitled, or exposed, to more than half of the benefits of the other entity but holds less than half of the voting rights of the other entity.

AG22. Public sector entities often have special relationships with other parties as a result of the indicators listed in paragraph AG21. Public sector entities often fund the activities of other entities. Economic dependence is discussed in paragraphs AG41 to AG42.

AG23. The greater an entity's exposure, or rights, to variability of benefits from its involvement with another entity, the greater is the incentive for the entity to obtain rights sufficient to give it power. Therefore, having a large exposure to variability of benefits is an indicator that the entity may have power. However, the extent of the entity's exposure does not, in itself, determine whether an entity has power over the other entity.

AG24. When the factors set out in paragraph AG20 and the indicators set out in paragraphs AG21–AG23 are considered together with an entity's rights, greater weight shall be given to the evidence of power described in paragraph AG20.

Substantive Rights

AG25. An entity, in assessing whether it has power, considers only substantive rights relating to another entity (held by the entity and others). For a right to be substantive, the holder must have the practical ability to exercise that right.

AG26. Determining whether rights are substantive requires judgment, taking into account all facts and circumstances. Factors to consider in making that determination include but are not limited to:

(a) Whether there are any barriers (economic or otherwise) that prevent the holder (or holders) from exercising the rights. Examples of such barriers include but are not limited to:

(i) Financial penalties and incentives that would prevent (or deter) the holder from exercising its rights.

(ii) An exercise or conversion price that creates a financial barrier that would prevent (or deter) the holder from exercising its rights.

(iii) Terms and conditions that make it unlikely that the rights would be exercised, for example, conditions that narrowly limit the timing of their exercise.

(iv) The absence of an explicit, reasonable mechanism in the founding documents of another entity or in applicable laws or regulations that would allow the holder to exercise its rights.

(v) The inability of the holder of the rights to obtain the information necessary to exercise its rights.

(vi) Operational barriers or incentives that would prevent (or deter) the holder from exercising its rights (e.g., the absence of other managers willing or able to provide specialized services or provide the services and take on other interests held by the incumbent manager).

(vii) Legal or regulatory requirements that limit the manner in which rights may be exercised or that prevent the holder from exercising its rights (e.g., where another entity has statutory powers which permit it to operate independently of the government or where a foreign entity is prohibited from exercising its rights).

(b) When the exercise of rights requires the agreement of more than one party, or when the rights are held by more than one party, whether a mechanism is in place that provides those parties with the practical

ability to exercise their rights collectively if they choose to do so. The lack of such a mechanism is an indicator that the rights may not be substantive. The more parties that are required to agree to exercise the rights, the less likely it is that those rights are substantive. However, a board of directors (or other governing body) whose members are independent of the decision maker may serve as a mechanism for numerous entities (or other parties) to act collectively in exercising their rights. Therefore, removal rights exercisable by an independent board of directors (or other governing body) are more likely to be substantive than if the same rights were exercisable individually by a large number of entities (or other parties).

(c) Whether the party or parties that hold the rights would benefit from the exercise of those rights. For example, the holder of potential voting rights in another entity (see paragraphs AG49–AG52) shall consider the exercise or conversion price of the instrument. The terms and conditions of potential voting rights are more likely to be substantive when the instrument is in the money or the entity would benefit for other reasons (e.g., by realizing synergies between the entity and the other entity) from the exercise or conversion of the instrument.

AG27. To be substantive, rights also need to be exercisable when decisions about the direction of the relevant activities need to be made. Usually, to be substantive, the rights need to be currently exercisable. However, sometimes rights can be substantive, even though the rights are not currently exercisable.

AG28. Substantive rights exercisable by other parties can prevent an entity from controlling the entity being assessed for control, to which those rights relate. Such substantive rights do not require the holders to have the ability to initiate decisions. As long as the rights are not merely protective (see paragraphs AG29–AG31), substantive rights held by other parties may prevent the entity from controlling the entity being assessed for control even if the rights give the holders only the current ability to approve or block decisions that relate to the relevant activities.

Protective Rights

AG29. In evaluating whether rights give an entity power over another entity, the entity shall assess whether its rights, and rights held by others, are protective rights. Protective rights relate to fundamental changes to the activities of another entity or apply in exceptional circumstances. However, not all rights that apply in exceptional circumstances or are contingent on events are protective (see paragraphs AG15 and AG55).

AG30. Because protective rights are designed to protect the interests of their holder without giving that party power over the entity to which those rights relate, an entity that holds only protective rights cannot have power or prevent another party from having power over the entity to which those rights relate (see paragraph 29).

AG31. Examples of protective rights include but are not limited to:

(a) A lender's right to restrict a borrower from undertaking activities that could significantly change the credit risk of the borrower to the detriment of the lender.

(b) The right of a party holding a non-controlling interest in an entity to approve capital expenditure greater than that required in the ordinary course of business, or to approve the issue of equity or debt instruments.

(c) The right of a lender to seize the assets of a borrower if the borrower fails to meet specified loan repayment conditions.

(d) The right of a regulator to curtail or close the operations of entities that are not complying with regulations or other requirements. For example, a pollution control authority may be able to close down activities of an entity that breaches environmental regulations.

(e) The right to remove members of the governing body of another entity under certain restricted circumstances. For example, a state government may be able to remove or suspend the chairman of a municipality and appoint an administrator if the municipality is unable to make timely decisions about key policies.

(f) The right of the government to remove tax deductibility for contributions to a not-for-profit entity if the entity significantly changes its objectives or activities.

(g) The right of an entity providing resources to a charity to demand that, if the charity were to be liquidated, the net assets of the charity would be distributed to an organization undertaking similar activities. (However, if the entity had the power to determine specifically to where the charity's net assets would be distributed upon liquidation, the entity would have substantive rights in relation to the charity).

Voting Rights

AG32. Where an entity has voting or similar rights in respect of another entity, an entity should consider whether those rights give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the other entity. An entity considers the requirements in this section (paragraphs AG33–AG52) in making that assessment.

Power with a Majority of the Voting Rights

AG33. An entity that holds more than half of the voting rights of another entity has power in the following situations, unless paragraph AG34 or paragraph AG35 applies:

(a) The relevant activities are directed by a vote of the holder of the majority of the voting rights; or

(b) A majority of the members of the governing body that directs the relevant activities are appointed by a vote of the holder of the majority of the voting rights.

Majority of the Voting Rights but no Power

AG34. For an entity that holds more than half of the voting rights of another entity, to have power over that other entity, the entity's voting rights must be substantive, in accordance with paragraphs AG25–AG28, and must provide the entity with the current ability to direct the relevant activities, which often will be through determining operating and financing policies. If another entity has existing rights that provide that entity with the right to direct the relevant activities and that entity is not an agent of the entity making the assessment of control, the entity making the assessment of control does not have power over the other entity.

AG35. An entity does not have power over another entity, even though the entity holds the majority of the voting rights in the other entity, when those voting rights are not substantive. For example, an entity that has more than half of the voting rights in another entity cannot have power if the relevant activities are subject to direction by a government, court, administrator, receiver, liquidator or regulator.

Power without a Majority of the Voting Rights

AG36. An entity can have power even if it holds less than a majority of the voting rights of another entity. An entity can have power with less than a majority of the voting rights of another entity, for example, through:

(a) The power to appoint or remove a majority of the members of the board of directors (or other governing body), and control of the other entity is by that board or by that body (see paragraph AG38);

(b) A binding arrangement between the entity and other vote holders (see paragraph AG39);

(c) Rights arising from other binding arrangements (see paragraph AG40);

(d) The entity's voting rights (see paragraphs AG37 and AG43–AG48);

(e) Potential voting rights (see paragraphs AG49–AG52); or

(f) A combination of (a)–(e).

Special Voting Rights Attaching to Ownership Interests (Golden Shares)

AG37. An entity may have the right of decisive vote, thus to veto all other voting rights of another entity. This type of right is sometimes referred to as a "golden share". Such special voting rights may give rise to power. Usually these rights are documented in the founding documents of the other entity (such as articles of association), and are designed to restrict the level of voting or other rights that may be held by certain parties. They may also give an entity veto powers over any major change in the other entity, such as the sale of a major asset or the sale of the other entity as a whole.

Control of the Board or Other Governing Body

AG38. An entity may have the power to appoint or remove a majority of the members of the board of directors (or other governing body) as a result of binding arrangements (including existing legislation, executive authority, regulation, contractual, or other arrangements).

Binding Arrangement with Other Vote Holders

AG39. A binding arrangement between an entity and other vote holders can give the entity the right to exercise voting rights sufficient to give the entity power, even if the entity does not have voting rights sufficient to give it power without the binding arrangement. However, a binding arrangement might ensure that the entity can direct enough other vote holders on how to vote to enable the entity to make decisions about the relevant activities.

Rights from Other Binding Arrangements

AG40. Other decision-making rights, in combination with voting rights, can give an entity the current ability to direct the relevant activities. For example, the rights specified in a binding arrangement in combination with voting rights may give an entity the current ability to direct the operating or financing policies or other key activities of another entity that significantly affect the benefits received by the entity. However, an entity would not control another entity if that other entity were able to determine its policy or program to a significant extent, (for example, by failing to comply with the binding arrangement and accepting the consequences, or by changing its constitution or dissolving itself).

Economic Dependence

AG41. Economic dependence, alone, does not give rise to power over an entity for the purposes of this Standard. Economic dependence may occur when:

(a) An entity has a single major client and the loss of that client could affect the existence of the entity's operations; or

(b) An entity's activities are predominantly funded by grants and donations and it receives the majority of its funding from a single entity.

AG42. An entity may be able to influence the financial and operating policies of another entity that is dependent on it for funding. However, a combination of factors will need to be considered to determine whether the economic dependence is such that the economically dependent entity no longer has the ultimate power to govern its own financial or operating policies. If an economically dependent entity retains discretion as to whether it will take funding from an entity, or do business with an entity, the economically dependent entity still has the ultimate power to govern its own financial or operating policies. For example, a private school that accepts funding from a government but whose governing body has retained discretion with respect to accepting funds or the manner in which those funds are to be used, would still have the ultimate power to govern its own financial or operating policies. This may be so even if government grants provided to such an

entity requires it to comply with specified conditions. Although the entity might receive government grants for the construction of capital assets and operating costs subject to specified service standards or restrictions on user fees, its governing bodies may have ultimate discretion about how assets are used; the entity would therefore control its financial and operating policies. It is also important to distinguish between the operations of an entity and an entity itself. The loss of a major client might affect the viability of the operations of an entity but not the existence of the entity itself.

The Entity's Voting Rights

AG43. An entity with less than a majority of the voting rights has rights that are sufficient to give it power when the entity has the practical ability to direct the relevant activities unilaterally.

AG44. When assessing whether an entity's voting rights are sufficient to give it power, an entity considers all facts and circumstances, including:

(a) The size of the entity's holding of voting rights relative to the size and dispersion of holdings of the other vote holders, noting that:

(i) The more voting rights an entity holds, the more likely the entity is to have existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities;

(ii) The more voting rights an entity holds relative to other vote holders, the more likely the entity is to have existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities;

(iii) The more parties that would need to act together to outvote the entity, the more likely the entity is to have existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities;

(b) Potential voting rights held by the entity, other vote holders or other parties (see paragraphs AG49–AG52);

(c) Rights arising from other binding arrangements (see paragraph AG40); and

(d) Any additional facts and circumstances that indicate the entity has, or does not have, the current ability to direct the relevant activities at the time that decisions need to be made, including voting patterns at previous shareholders' meetings.

AG45. When the direction of relevant activities is determined by majority vote and an entity holds significantly more voting rights than any other vote holder or organized group of vote holders, and the other shareholdings are widely dispersed, it may be clear, after considering the factors listed in paragraph AG44(a)–(c) alone, that the entity has power over the other entity.

AG46. In other situations, it may be clear after considering the factors listed in paragraph AG44(a)–(c) alone that an entity does not have power.

AG47. However, the factors listed in paragraph AG44(a)–(c) alone may not be conclusive. If an entity, having considered those factors, is unclear whether it has power, it shall consider additional facts and circumstances, such as whether other shareholders are passive in nature as demonstrated by voting patterns at previous shareholders' meetings. This includes the assessment of the factors set out in paragraph AG20 and the indicators in paragraphs AG21–AG23. The fewer voting rights the entity holds, and the fewer parties that would need to act together to outvote the entity, the more reliance would be placed on the additional facts and circumstances to assess whether the entity's rights are sufficient to give it power. When the facts and circumstances in paragraphs AG20–AG23 are considered together with the entity's rights, greater weight shall be given to the evidence of power in paragraph AG20 than to the indicators of power in paragraphs AG21–AG23.

AG48. If it is not clear, having considered the factors listed in paragraph AG44(a)–(d), that the entity has power, the entity does not control the other entity.

Potential Voting Rights

AG49. When assessing control, an entity considers its potential voting rights as well as potential voting rights held by other parties, to determine whether it has power. Potential voting rights are rights to obtain voting rights of another entity, such as those arising from convertible instruments or options, including forward contracts. Those potential voting rights are considered only if the rights are substantive (see paragraphs AG25–AG28).

AG50. When considering potential voting rights, an entity shall consider the purpose and design of the instrument, as well as the purpose and design of any other involvement the entity has with the other entity. This includes an assessment of the various terms and conditions of the instrument as well as the entity's apparent expectations, motives and reasons for agreeing to those terms and conditions.

AG51. If the entity also has voting or other decision-making rights relating to the other entity's activities, the entity assesses whether those rights, in combination with potential voting rights, give the entity power.

AG52. Substantive potential voting rights alone, or in combination with other rights, can give an entity the current ability to direct the relevant activities. For example, this is likely to be the case when an entity holds 40 per cent of the voting rights of another entity and, in accordance with paragraph AG26, holds substantive rights arising from options to acquire a further 20 per cent of the voting rights.

Power when Voting or Similar Rights do not have a Significant Effect on Benefits

AG53. In assessing the purpose and design of another entity (see paragraphs AG5–AG8), an entity shall consider the involvement and decisions made at the inception of the other entity as part of its design and evaluate whether the transaction terms and features of the involvement provide the entity with rights that are sufficient to give it power. Being involved in the design of another entity alone is not sufficient to give an entity control of that other entity. However, involvement in the design of the other entity may indicate that the entity had the opportunity to obtain rights that are sufficient to give it power over the other entity and hence the ability to determine the purpose and design of an entity may give rise to power. In the case of an entity established with most (or all) of its relevant activities predetermined at inception, having the ability to determine the purpose and design of an entity may be more relevant to the control assessment than any on-going decision-making rights.

AG54. In addition, an entity shall consider rights arising from binding arrangements such as call rights, put rights, liquidation rights and rights arising from legislative or executive authority established at the inception of the other entity. When binding arrangements involve activities that are closely related to the other entity, then these activities are, in substance, an integral part of the other entity's overall activities, even though they may occur outside the legal boundaries of the other entity. Therefore, explicit or implicit decision-making rights embedded in binding arrangements that are closely related to the other entity need to be considered as relevant activities when determining power over the other entity.

AG55. For some other entities, relevant activities occur only when particular circumstances arise or events occur. The other entity may be designed so that the direction of its activities and the benefits from those activities are predetermined unless and until those particular circumstances arise or events occur. In this case, only the decisions about the other entity's activities when those circumstances or events occur can significantly affect its benefits and thus be relevant activities. The circumstances or events need not have occurred for an entity with the ability to make those decisions to have power. The fact that the right to make decisions is contingent on circumstances arising or an event occurring does not, in itself, make those rights protective.

AG56. An entity may have an explicit or implicit commitment to ensure that another entity continues to operate as designed. Such a commitment may increase the entity's exposure to variability of benefits and thus increase

the incentive for the entity to obtain rights sufficient to give it power. Therefore a commitment to ensure that another entity operates as designed may be an indicator that the entity has power, but does not, by itself, give an entity power, nor does it prevent another party from having power.

Exposure, or Rights, to Variable Benefits from another Entity

AG57. When assessing whether an entity has control of another entity, the entity determines whether it is exposed, or has rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the other entity.

AG58. Variable benefits are benefits that are not fixed and have the potential to vary as a result of the performance of another entity. Variable benefits can be only positive, only negative or both positive and negative (see paragraph 30). An entity assesses whether benefits from another entity are variable and how variable those benefits are on the basis of the substance of the arrangement and regardless of the legal form of the benefits. For example:

(a) In the context of non-financial benefits an entity may receive benefits as a result of the activities of another entity furthering its objectives. The benefits may be variable benefits for the purpose of this Standard because they may expose the entity to the performance risk of the other entity. If the other entity were unable to perform those activities then the entity might incur additional costs, either from undertaking the activities itself or by providing additional funds or other forms of assistance to enable the other entity to continue providing those activities.

(b) In the context of financial benefits an entity can hold a bond with fixed interest payments. The fixed interest payments are variable benefits for the purpose of this Standard because they are subject to default risk and they expose the entity to the credit risk of the issuer of the bond. The amount of variability (i.e., how variable those benefits are) depends on the credit risk of the bond. Similarly, fixed performance fees for managing another entity's assets are variable benefits because they expose the entity to the performance risk of the other entity. The amount of variability depends on the other entity's ability to generate sufficient revenue to pay the fee.

AG59. A liquidator would not normally have rights to variable benefits from its involvement with the entity being liquidated.

Link between Power and Benefits

Delegated Power

AG60. It is common for public sector entities to be responsible for carrying out government policy. In some cases they may have the authority to act in their own right, in other cases they may act as an agent for a Minister or another entity. For example:

(a) A government department, which is authorized by a Minister to act on the Minister's behalf, might act solely as an agent of the responsible Minister in relation to another entity. In such cases the department would not control the other entity and would not consolidate it.

(b) A government department may operate under a delegation of power from a Minister. The department uses its own discretion in making decisions and taking actions and is not subject to direction from the Minister. In such cases the department is acting in its own right and would need to apply the other requirements of this Standard to determine whether it controlled another entity. The scope of the department's decision-making authority over another entity would be a significant factor in distinguishing whether it is acting as an agent or as a principal.

(c) An entity may establish a trust to carry out specified activities and appoints the trustee. The trustee is responsible for making decisions about the financing and operating activities of the trust in accordance with the trust deed. If the entity can replace the trustee at its discretion, the entity would need to assess

whether it controls the trust given that, for example, it would be exposed, or have rights, to variable benefits in terms of the extent to which its objectives are achieved or furthered through the activities of the trust.

AG61. An entity may delegate its decision-making authority to an agent on some specific issues or on all relevant activities. When assessing whether it controls another entity, the entity shall treat the decision-making rights delegated to its agent as held by the entity directly. In situations where there is more than one principal, each of the principals shall assess whether it has power over the other entity by considering the requirements in paragraphs AG5–AG56.Paragraphs AG62–AG74 provide guidance on determining whether a decision maker is an agent or a principal.

AG62. A decision maker shall consider the overall relationship between itself, the other entity being managed (and assessed for control) and other parties involved with that entity. In particular, a decision maker shall consider all the factors below, in determining whether it is an agent:

(a) The scope of its decision-making authority over the other entity (paragraphs AG64 and AG65);

(b) The rights held by other parties (paragraphs AG66–AG69);

(c) The remuneration to which it is entitled in accordance with the remuneration agreement(s) (paragraphs AG70–AG72); and

(d) The decision maker's exposure to variability of benefits from other interests that it holds in the other entity (paragraphs AG73 and AG74).

Different weightings shall be applied to each of the factors on the basis of particular facts and circumstances.

AG63. Determining whether a decision maker is an agent requires an evaluation of all the factors listed in paragraph AG62 unless a single party holds substantive rights to remove the decision maker (removal rights) and can remove the decision maker without cause (see paragraph AG67).

The Scope of the Decision-Making Authority

AG64. The scope of a decision maker's decision-making authority is evaluated by considering:

(a) The activities that are permitted according to the decision-making agreement(s) and specified by law, and

(b) The discretion that the decision maker has when making decisions about those activities.

AG65. A decision maker shall consider the purpose and design of the other entity, the risks to which the other entity was designed to be exposed, the risks it was designed to pass on to the parties involved and the level of involvement the decision maker had in the design of another entity. For example, if a decision maker is significantly involved in the design of the other entity (including in determining the scope of decision-making authority), that involvement may indicate that the decision maker had the opportunity and incentive to obtain rights that result in the decision maker having the ability to direct the relevant activities.

Rights held by Other Parties

AG66. Substantive rights held by other parties may affect the decision maker's ability to direct the relevant activities of another entity. Substantive removal or other rights may indicate that the decision maker is an agent.

AG67. When a single party holds substantive removal rights and can remove the decision maker without cause, this, in isolation, is sufficient to conclude that the decision maker is an agent. If more than one party holds such rights (and no individual party can remove the decision maker without the agreement of other parties) those rights are not, in isolation, conclusive in determining that a decision maker acts primarily on behalf and for the benefit of others. In addition, the greater the number of parties required to act together to exercise rights to remove a

decision maker and the greater the magnitude of, and variability associated with, the decision maker's other economic interests (i.e., remuneration and other interests), the less the weighting that shall be placed on this factor.

AG68. Substantive rights held by other parties that restrict a decision maker's discretion shall be considered in a similar manner to removal rights when evaluating whether the decision maker is an agent. For example, a decision maker that is required to obtain approval from a small number of other parties for its actions is generally an agent. (See paragraphs AG25–AG28 for additional guidance on rights and whether they are substantive).

AG69. Consideration of the rights held by other parties shall include an assessment of any rights exercisable by another entity's board of directors (or other governing body) and their effect on the decision-making authority (see paragraph AG26(b)).

Remuneration

AG70. The greater the magnitude of, and variability associated with, the decision maker's remuneration relative to the benefits expected from the activities of the other entity, the more likely the decision maker is a principal.

AG71. In determining whether it is a principal or an agent the decision maker shall also consider whether the remuneration agreement includes only terms, conditions or amounts that are customarily present in arrangements for similar services and level of skills negotiated on an arm's length basis.

AG72. A decision maker cannot be an agent unless the conditions set out in paragraph AG74(a) and (b) are present. However, meeting those conditions in isolation is not sufficient to conclude that a decision maker is an agent.

Exposure to Variability of Benefits from Other Interests

AG73. A decision maker that holds other interests in another entity (e.g., investments in the other entity or provides guarantees with respect to the performance of the other entity), shall consider its exposure to variability of benefits from those interests in assessing whether it is an agent. Holding other interests in another entity indicates that the decision maker may be a principal.

AG74. In evaluating its exposure to variability of benefits from other interests in the other entity a decision maker shall consider the following:

(a) The greater the magnitude of, and variability associated with, its economic interests, considering its remuneration and other interests in aggregate, the more likely the decision maker is a principal.

(b) Whether its exposure to variability of benefits is different from that of the other entities that receive benefits from the entity being assessed for control and, if so, whether this might influence its actions. For example, this might be the case when a decision maker holds subordinated interests in, or provides other forms of credit enhancement to, another entity.

The decision maker shall evaluate its exposure relative to the total variability of benefits of the other entity. This evaluation is made primarily on the basis of benefits expected from the activities of the other entity but shall not ignore the decision maker's maximum exposure to variability of benefits of the other entity through other interests that the decision maker holds.

Relationship with Other Parties

AG75. When assessing control, an entity shall consider the nature of its relationship with other parties and whether those other parties are acting on the entity's behalf (i.e., they are "de facto agents"). The determination of whether other parties are acting as de facto agents requires judgment, considering not only the nature of the relationship but also how those parties interact with each other and the entity.

AG76. Such a relationship need not involve a binding arrangement. Such relationships could also arise from legislative or executive authority that does not meet the definition of a binding arrangement. A party is a de facto agent when the entity has, or those that direct the activities of the entity have, the ability to direct that party to act on the entity's behalf. In these circumstances, the entity shall consider its de facto agent's decision-making rights and its indirect exposure, or rights, to variable benefits through the de facto agent together with its own when assessing control of another entity.

AG77. The following are examples of such other parties that, by the nature of their relationship, might act as de facto agents for the entity:

(a) The entity's related parties.

(b) A party that received its interest in the other entity as a contribution or loan from the entity making the assessment of control.

(c) A party that has agreed not to sell, transfer or encumber its interests in the other entity without the entity's prior approval (except for situations in which the entity and the other party have the right of prior approval and the rights are based on mutually agreed terms by willing independent parties).

(d) A party that cannot finance its operations without subordinated financial support from the entity.

(e) Another entity for which the majority of the members of its governing body or for which its key management personnel are the same as those of the entity.

(f) A party that has a close business relationship with the entity, such as the relationship between a professional service provider and one of its significant clients.

Control of Specified Assets

AG78. An entity shall consider whether it treats a portion of another entity as a deemed separate entity and, if so, whether it controls the deemed separate entity.

AG79. An entity shall treat a portion of another entity as a deemed separate entity if and only if the following condition is satisfied:

Specified assets of the other entity (and related credit enhancements, if any) are the only source of payment for specified liabilities of, or specified other interests in, the other entity. Parties other than those with the specified liability do not have rights or obligations related to the specified assets or to residual cash flows from those assets. In substance, none of the benefits from the specified assets can be used by the remaining portion of the other entity and none of the liabilities of the deemed separate entity are payable from the assets of the remainder of the other entity. Thus, in substance, all the assets, liabilities and equity instruments of that deemed separate entity are ring-fenced from the overall other entity. Such a deemed separate entity is often called a "silo".

AG80. When the condition in paragraph AG79 is satisfied, an entity shall identify the activities that significantly affect the benefits of the deemed separate entity and how those activities are directed in order to assess whether it has power over that portion of the other entity. When assessing control of the deemed separate entity, the entity shall also consider whether it has exposure or rights to variable benefits from its involvement with that deemed separate entity and the ability to use its power over that portion of the other entity to affect the amount of the benefits from that entity.

AG81. If the entity controls the deemed separate entity, the entity shall consolidate that portion of the other entity. In that case, other parties exclude that portion of the other entity when assessing control of, and in consolidating, the other entity.

Continuous Assessment

AG82. An entity shall reassess whether it controls another entity if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements of control listed in paragraph 20.

AG83. If there is a change in how power over another entity can be exercised, that change must be reflected in how an entity assesses its power over another entity. For example, changes to decision-making rights can mean that the relevant activities are no longer directed through voting rights, but instead other agreements, such as contracts, give another party or parties the current ability to direct the relevant activities.

AG84. An event can cause an entity to gain or lose power over another entity without the entity being involved in that event. For example, an entity can gain power over another entity because decision-making rights held by another party or parties that previously prevented the entity from controlling another entity have lapsed.

AG85. An entity also considers changes affecting its exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with another entity. For example, an entity that has power over another entity can lose control of that other entity if the entity ceases to be entitled or have the ability to receive benefits or to be exposed to obligations, because the entity would fail to satisfy paragraph 20(b) (e.g., if a contract to receive performance-related fees is terminated).

AG86. An entity shall consider whether its assessment that it acts as an agent or a principal has changed. Changes in the overall relationship between the entity and other parties can mean that an entity no longer acts as an agent, even though it has previously acted as an agent, and vice versa. For example, if changes to the rights of the entity, or of other parties, occur, the entity shall reconsider its status as a principal or an agent.

AG87. An entity's initial assessment of control or its status as a principal or an agent would not change simply because of a change in market conditions (e.g., a change in the other entity's benefits driven by market conditions), unless the change in market conditions changes one or more of the three elements of control listed in paragraph 20 or changes the overall relationship between a principal and an agent.

Determining Whether an Entity is an Investment Entity

AG88. An entity shall consider all facts and circumstances when assessing whether it is an investment entity, including its purpose and design. Paragraphs AG89–AG106 describe aspects of the definition of an investment entity in more detail.

Number of Investors

AG89. The definition of an investment entity requires that the entity have one or more investors. An investment entity may have several investors who pool their funds to gain access to investment management services and investment opportunities that they might not have had access to individually. Having several investors would make it less likely that the entity, or other members of the economic entity containing the entity, would obtain benefits other than capital appreciation or investment revenue.

AG90. However, in the public sector it is also common for an investment entity to be formed by, or for, a single controlling entity that represents or supports the interests of a wider group of investors (e.g., a pension fund, government investment fund or trust).

Ownership Interests

AG91. An investment entity is typically, but is not required to be, a separate legal entity. The investors in an investment entity will often, but not always, have ownership interests in the form of equity or similar interests (e.g., partnership interests), to which proportionate shares of the net assets of the investment entity are attributed. The definition of an investment entity does not specify that all investors must have the same rights. Having different classes of investors, some of which have rights only to a specific investment or groups of

investments or which have different proportionate shares of the net assets, does not preclude an entity from being an investment entity.

AG92. The definition of an investment entity does not specify that the investors must have an ownership interest that meets the definition of net assets/equity in accordance with other applicable IPSAS. An entity that has significant ownership interests in the form of debt that does not meet the definition of net assets/equity may still qualify as an investment entity, provided that the debt holders are exposed to variable returns from changes in the fair value of the entity's net assets.

Purpose

AG93. The definition of an investment entity requires that the purpose of the entity is to invest solely for returns from capital appreciation, investment revenue (such as dividends or similar distributions, interest or rental revenue), or both. Documents that indicate what the entity's investment objectives are, such as the entity's mandate, constitution, offering memorandum, publications distributed by the entity and other corporate or partnership documents, will typically provide evidence of an investment entity's purpose. Further evidence may include the manner in which the entity presents itself to other parties; for example, an entity may present its objective as providing medium-term investment for capital appreciation.

AG94. An entity that has additional objectives that are inconsistent with the purpose of an investment entity would not meet the definition of an investment entity. Examples of when this may occur are as follows:

(a) An investor whose objective is to jointly develop, produce or market products with its investees. The entity will earn returns from the development, production or marketing activity as well as from its investments;

(b) An investor whose objectives require it to be aligned with the economic, social or environmental policies of another entity. For example, if an entity is required to align its investment policies with other objectives such as owning certain businesses or improving employment outcomes in a jurisdiction; and

(c) An investor whose individual investment decisions have to be ratified or approved by a controlling entity or which is required to follow the direction of a controlling entity. Such ratifications, approvals or decisions are likely to be inconsistent with the purpose of an investment entity.

AG95. An entity's purpose may change over time. In assessing whether it continues to meet the definition of an investment entity, an entity would need to have regard to any changes in the environment in which it operates and the impact of such changes on its investment strategy.

Demonstrating Purpose through Holding More than One Investment

AG96. An investment entity may have a number of ways in which it can demonstrate that its purpose is to invest funds for capital appreciation, investment revenue or both. One way is by holding several investments to diversify its risk and maximize its returns. An entity may hold a portfolio of investments directly or indirectly, for example by holding a single investment in another investment entity that itself holds several investments.

AG97. There may be times when the entity holds a single investment. However, holding a single investment does not necessarily prevent an entity from meeting the definition of an investment entity. For example, an investment entity may hold only a single investment when the entity:

(a) Is in its start-up period and has not yet identified suitable investments and, therefore, has not yet executed its investment plan to acquire several investments;

(b) Has not yet made other investments to replace those it has disposed of;

(c) Is established to pool investors' funds to invest in a single investment when that investment is unobtainable by individual investors (e.g., when the required minimum investment is too high for an individual investor); or

(d) Is in the process of being disestablished.

Investment-Related Services and Activities

AG98. An investment entity may provide investment-related services (e.g., investment advisory services, investment management, investment support and administrative services), either directly or through a controlled entity, to third parties as well as to its controlling entity or other investors, even if those activities are substantial to the entity, subject to the entity continuing to meet the definition of an investment entity.

AG99. An investment entity may also participate in the following investment-related activities, either directly or through a controlled entity, if these activities are undertaken to maximize the investment return (capital appreciation or investment revenue) from its investees and do not represent a separate substantial activity or a separate substantial source of revenue to the investment entity:

(a) Providing management services and strategic advice to an investee; and

(b) Providing financial support to an investee, such as a loan, capital commitment or guarantee.

AG100. If an investment entity has a controlled entity that is not itself an investment entity and whose main purpose and activities are providing investment-related services or activities that relate to the investment entity's investment activities, such as those described in paragraphs AG98–AG99, to the entity or other parties, it shall consolidate that controlled entity in accordance with paragraph 57. If the controlled entity that provides the investment-related services or activities is itself an investment entity, the controlling investment entity shall measure that controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 56.

Exit Strategies

AG101. An entity's investment plans also provide evidence of its purpose. One feature that differentiates an investment entity from other entities is that an investment entity does not plan to hold its investments indefinitely; it holds them for a limited period. Because equity investments and non-financial asset investments have the potential to be held indefinitely, an investment entity shall have an exit strategy documenting how the entity plans to realize capital appreciation from substantially all of its equity investments and non-financial asset investments. An investment entity shall also have an exit strategy for any debt instruments that have the potential to be held indefinitely, for example perpetual debt investments. The entity need not document specific exit strategies for each individual investment but shall identify different potential strategies for different types or portfolios of investments, including a substantive time frame for exiting the investments. Exit mechanisms that are only put in place for default events, such as a breach of contract or non-performance, are not considered exit strategies for the purpose of this assessment.

AG102. Exit strategies can vary by type of investment. For investments in private equity securities, examples of exit strategies include an initial public offering, a private placement, a trade sale of a business, distributions (to investors) of ownership interests in investees and sales of assets (including the sale of an investee's assets followed by a liquidation of the investee). For equity investments that are traded in a public market, examples of exit strategies include selling the investment in a private placement or in a public market. For real estate investments, an example of an exit strategy includes the sale of the real estate through specialized property dealers or the open market.

AG103. An investment entity may have an investment in another investment entity that is formed in connection with the entity for legal, regulatory, tax or similar business reasons. In this case, the investment entity investor need not have an exit strategy for that investment, provided that the investment entity investee has appropriate exit strategies for its investments.

Fair Value Measurement

AG104. An essential element of the definition of an investment entity is that it measures and evaluates the performance of substantially all of its investments on a fair value basis, because using fair value results in more relevant information than, for example, consolidating its controlled entities or using the equity method for its interests in associates or joint ventures. In order to demonstrate that it meets this element of the definition, an investment entity:

(a) Provides investors with fair value information and measures substantially all of its investments at fair value in its financial statements whenever fair value is required or permitted in accordance with IPSAS; and

(b) Reports fair value information internally to the entity's key management personnel (as defined in IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures*), who use fair value as the primary measurement attribute to evaluate the performance of substantially all of its investments and to make investment decisions.

AG105. In order to meet the requirement in AG104(a), an investment entity would:

(a) Elect to account for any investment property using the fair value model in IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*;

(b) Elect the exemption from applying the equity method in IPSAS 36 for its investments in associates and joint ventures; and

(c) Measure its financial assets at fair value using the requirements in IPSAS 41.

AG106. An investment entity may have some non-investment assets, such as a head office property and related equipment, and may also have financial liabilities. The fair value measurement element of the definition of an investment entity applies to an investment entity's investments. Accordingly, an investment entity need not measure its non-investment assets or its liabilities at fair value.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 35.

Objective

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 35. As this Standard is based on IFRS 10, *Consolidated Financial Statements* (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014) issued by the IASB, the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 35 departs from the main requirements of IFRS 10, or where the IPSASB considered such departures.

Overview

BC2. In 2012 the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures. In October 2013 the IPSASB issued Exposure Drafts (EDs) 48 to 52 which were collectively referred to as *Interests in Other Entities*. ED 49 *Consolidated Financial Statements* was based on IFRS 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements*, having regard to the relevant public sector modifications in IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*. In January 2015 the IPSASB issued five new IPSAS, including IPSAS 35. These new IPSAS supersede IPSAS 6, IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates* and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures.*

Process

BC3. In developing the Standard the IPSASB had regard to those aspects of IPSAS 6 that had been developed specially to address public sector issues or circumstances that are more prevalent in the public sector than in other sectors. The IPSASB focused on addressing these issues in the Standard. The IPSASB also had regard to the guidance on assessing whether an entity is controlled for the purposes of the *Government Finance Statistics Manual* 2014 (GFSM 2014) with the aim of avoiding unnecessary differences. In developing additional examples that illustrated the public sector environment the IPSASB also considered guidance developed by national standard setters or by bodies with oversight responsibilities for sectors of government.

Alignment with Government Finance Statistics

BC4. Both at the time of developing ED 49, and as part of the process of finalizing the Standard, the IPSASB considered an analysis of similarities and differences between the definition of control, together with the associated indicators and guidance in GFSM 2014 (and the 2008 System of National Accounts (2008 SNA) with which the GFSM 2014 is harmonized) and the proposed Standard. The IPSASB noted that some of the differences between GFSM and financial reporting are due to their nature and differing objectives. For example, the classification of institutional units into sectors based on their economic nature of being government units will continue to be a significant difference between macroeconomic statistical reporting and accounting and financial reporting. Furthermore, the distinction between market producers and nonmarket producers in macroeconomic statistics would continue to result in a difference in terms of classification to either the general government sector or the public corporations sector, and therefore the overall classification to the public sector, even if there was exactly the same principle and conceptual guidance on the notion of control.

BC5. During the development of the Standard the IPSASB made a number of efforts to align more closely with guidance in GFSM 2014 or to explain more clearly the nature of differences. Issues in respect of which the IPSASB specifically considered GFSM requirements included:

(a) Whether to require the consolidation of all controlled entities, as opposed to reporting by sectors of government;

(b) The similarity between the concept of control in the Standard and the approach taken in GFSM 2014, including consideration of the indicators of control of nonprofit institutions and corporations in 2008 SNA;

(c) The differences between regulatory control and control for financial reporting purposes; and;

(d) The rights associated with golden shares.

Some of these matters are discussed in more detail in later sections of this Basis for Conclusions.

Scope (paragraphs 3–11)

Wholly-Owned and Partly-Owned Controlling Entities

BC6. The IPSASB agreed that, consistent with the requirements in IPSAS 6 and IFRS 10, wholly-owned or partly-owned controlling entities that meet certain conditions, and post-employment or other long-term employee benefit plans should not be required to present consolidated financial statements. The IPSASB decided that a controlling entity which itself is a controlled entity should not be required to present consolidated financial statements only if "users of such financial statements are unlikely to exist or their information needs are met by the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements". This limitation is intended to protect users where such controlling entities represent key sectors or activities of a government and there are users that need consolidated financial statements for accountability or decision making purposes.

Application of the Consolidation Requirements to all Controlled Entities

BC7. The IPSASB noted the general principle in both IFRS 10 and IPSAS 6 that a controlling entity should consolidate, on a line by line basis, all of its controlled entities. The IPSASB noted that over recent years the potential scale and complexity of a public sector entity's involvement with other entities (particularly the relationships between a government and other entities) had increased. Government interventions had been a contributing factor to governments (and other public sector entities) having a broad range of interests in other entities, some of which could give rise to control as defined in this Standard. The implications of consolidation when a government has a large number of controlled entities, controlled entities carrying out activities that were formerly regarded as solely private sector activities, and controlled entities where control is intended to be temporary, had led some to query whether consolidation of all controlled entities was justified, having regard to the costs and benefits of doing so.

BC8. The IPSASB deliberated extensively on the issue of whether all controlled entities should be consolidated, having regard to users' needs. The IPSASB focused on the information provided by consolidated financial statements, whilst noting that users' information needs may also be met through other statements and reports such as (i) separate financial statements of both controlling and controlled entities; (ii) performance reports; and (iii) statistical reports. Although some of the IPSASB's discussions were relevant to any type of public sector entity that is a controlling entity, many of the matters considered were more pertinent at the whole of government level. The IPSASB considered views on the usefulness of consolidation in relation to the following types of controlled entities (whilst noting that these broad categories would not be universally applicable):

(a) Departments and ministries;

(b) Government agencies;

(c) [Government Business Enterprises (GBE)] (the term in square brackets is no longer used following the issue of *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016);

(d) Financial institutions (excluding government sponsored enterprises); and

(e) Other investments (including intentional investments, incidental investments and investment entities).The term “incidental investments” was used to refer to interests acquired in the course of meeting another objective, such as preventing the collapse of a private sector entity.

BC9. The IPSASB noted that, although there was general agreement that consolidation of controlled departments and ministries and government agencies is appropriate, some members were less certain that the cost of preparing consolidated financial information was justified for other categories of controlled entities.

BC10. The IPSASB noted arguments in support of requiring consolidation of all controlled entities of a government, including the following:

(a) Consolidated financial statements provide a panoramic view of a government’s activities and current financial position. This panoramic view ensures that users do not lose sight of the risks associated with certain sectors. It shows the performance of the government as a whole.

(b) Identifying categories of entities which should not be consolidated could be difficult. Such attempts could lead to rules-based standards. For example, there could be difficulties in separately identifying entities rescued from financial distress on a consistent basis across jurisdictions and over time. Similar issues could arise in respect of any separate proposals for GBEs. Although the term GBE was a defined term within IPSAS when this Standard was issued, the IPSASB noted that there were differences in the way this definition is being applied in practice in different jurisdictions. In addition to the issue of clearly identifying any group of entities for which different accounting requirements would be appropriate, the IPSASB noted that similar activities can be conducted by a variety of entity types both within and across jurisdictions. So, although proposals for different accounting treatments might lead to consistent treatment for a group of entities within a jurisdiction, it might not result in comparable accounting for similar activities.

(c) Consolidation of all controlled entities is an example of like items being accounted for in like ways. Exceptions to consolidation reduce the coherence of the financial statements. Given that there could be a number of entities that could potentially be regarded as warranting separate treatment or disclosure, this could adversely affect the coherence of consolidated financial statements.

(d) Whole of government financial statements have a different perspective from separate financial statements. Separate financial statements provide information on the activities of the core government.

BC11. The IPSASB also noted arguments that have been raised in opposition to consolidation of certain controlled entities of a government, including the following:

(a) The consolidation of entities that have activities that differ from the activities of the core government could obscure the presentation of the results and the condition of the government itself. This argument was raised in relation to a variety of controlled entities including manufacturing activities, large financial institutions, temporarily controlled entities and entities with financial objectives as opposed to social objectives.

(b) Some consider that equity accounting for certain categories of controlled entities provides appropriate information on financial performance subsequent to acquisition without incurring high costs or obscuring information about the core government.

(c) Some consider that it is inappropriate to consolidate entities that have been rescued from financial distress because they do not represent core government activities and are not intended to be long-term investments.

(d) Where governments have high numbers of controlled entities the costs of the consolidation process are high and may be perceived to outweigh the benefits of consolidating those entities on a line by line basis.

BC12. Reflecting on these arguments for and against requiring consolidation of all controlled entities the IPSASB had regard to:

(a) The objectives of financial reporting, as outlined in *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities (Conceptual Framework)*;

(b) The limited availability of evidence on user needs and usefulness of consolidated financial information (particularly on the usefulness of consolidated financial information in respect of specific types of controlled entities);

(c) The context within which whole of government consolidated financial statements are prepared;

(d) The interaction between the definition of control and the consolidation requirements in the proposed Standard; and

(e) The IPSASB's role as an international accounting standard setter.

BC13. With regard to the objectives of financial reporting, the IPSASB noted that Chapter 2 of the *Conceptual Framework* identifies the objectives of financial reporting as being to provide information that is useful for accountability purposes and for decision-making purposes. Because of the importance of the budget in the public sector (and the importance of demonstrating compliance with the budget) the IPSASB considered an argument that consolidated financial statements should consolidate only those entities that comprise a government's budget entity. However, the IPSASB agreed that a budget entity approach would not be appropriate for general purpose financial reporting because:

(a) Decisions about which entities are included in a government's budget may be based on factors other than the degree of autonomy of the entity and the extent to which it provides market goods or makes a commercial return.

(b) Decisions about which entities are included in a government's budget are often related to whether the entity's activity is intended to be self-funding. The exclusion of self-funding entities from a government's budget, essentially allows the offsetting of revenue and expenses for those activities and means that budget sector information does not reflect the substance of all transactions controlled by a government.

(c) The budget boundary for a jurisdiction is determined within a jurisdiction. If financial reporting were based on budget sectors there would not be standardized and comparable financial reporting by governments in an international context.

BC14. IPSAS 6 required the consolidation of all controlled entities apart from controlled entities where there was evidence that (a) control was intended to be temporary because the controlled entity was held exclusively with a view to its disposal within twelve months from acquisition and (b) management was actively seeking a buyer. Such temporarily controlled entities were required to be accounted for as financial instruments. The IPSASB considered whether this treatment of temporarily controlled entities should also be required in the proposed Standard. The IPSASB noted a number of concerns regarding the requirements in IPSAS 6. These included:

(a) The difficulty of identifying temporarily controlled entities;

(b) The difficulty of justifying a different accounting treatment for controlled entities that are held for more than a couple of years (which can occur with some entities that are initially considered to be temporarily controlled);

(c) The difficulty of disposing of an investment in its current form. A public sector entity may need to retain responsibility for certain risks in order to dispose of its investment in a temporarily controlled entity. Accounting for such entities as financial instruments provides only a partial representation of the risks associated with the investment;

(d) If a public sector entity is exposed to risks from an investment in a “temporarily” controlled entity, these risks should be reported consistently with the risk exposures from other controlled entities; and

(e) The provision of additional explanations by the reporting entity can address some of the issues that arise when large temporarily controlled entities are consolidated.

BC15. The IPSASB therefore decided not to require a different accounting treatment for temporarily controlled entities. Respondents to ED 49 generally agreed with this proposal, for similar reasons to the IPSASB. In discussing respondents’ comments the IPSASB acknowledged the arguments made by those that considered there should be an exemption from consolidation for temporarily controlled entities, particularly those acquired by a government to protect the interests of citizens. However, the IPSASB also noted the experience of various jurisdictions in accounting for such situations and that consolidation of such entities had occurred in some jurisdictions. The IPSASB also considered the weight of the support for the removal of the exemption. Respondents noted that such investments can ultimately be held for longer periods than originally envisaged. Some respondents encouraged the IPSASB to consider requiring additional disclosures in respect of entities acquired with a view to disposal. The IPSASB agreed to require disclosure of interests in other entities held for sale in IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*.

BC16. In considering the existence of research regarding the usefulness of consolidated financial statements in meeting user needs, the IPSASB noted that although an increasing number of governments are applying the accrual basis of accounting, this has been a relatively recent trend and consolidation is often implemented in stages, with core government activities being consolidated first, followed by the consolidation of other categories of entities as time and resources permit. As a result, there are few jurisdictions that currently present consolidated whole of government financial statements, and empirical research on the usefulness of consolidated whole of government financial statements has been limited. Research to date has tended to focus on who uses consolidated financial statements and the overall benefits of consolidated financial statements, as opposed to the usefulness of consolidating certain types of controlled entities or accounting for them in an alternative way. As part of its deliberations the IPSASB did consider alternative ways of accounting for and presenting information on subsets of controlled entities such as temporarily controlled entities. The IPSASB noted the difficulties of consistently identifying categories of controlled entities that might be accounted for differently or subject to additional disclosures.

BC17. The IPSASB noted that in developing its requirements for investment entities the IASB focused on user needs. Matters considered by the IPSASB in relation to investment entities are discussed later in this Basis for -Conclusions.

BC18. The IPSASB noted that many governments prepared statistical reports which present consolidated financial information in a sectoral approach, breaking down between the general government sectors and public corporation sectors (Non-Financial and Financial). This information is compiled in accordance with statistical guidance in the 2008 SNA, which, in turn, is consistent with guidance in the GFSM 2014 and the European System of Accounts (ESA 2010). The IPSASB considered whether such a statistical approach could be considered as an alternative to the compilation of whole of government accounts based on the IPSAS approach. The IPSASB noted that IPSAS 22, *Disclosure of Financial Information about the General Government Sector* provides guidance on the presentation of such statistical information in consolidated financial statements. However, IPSAS 22 neither requires the provision of such information in consolidated financial statements, nor permits the presentation of such information as an alternative to consolidation of all controlled entities. Although the IPSASB noted that statistical reporting serves an important role and provides information that is comparable across countries, the IPSASB agreed that such information had a different objective and did not fulfill the role of consolidated financial statements in giving an overview of all government activity. The IPSASB also noted that mandating the provision of statistical sector information by governments

other than national governments could be difficult. The IPSASB therefore agreed that any changes to IPSAS 22 should not form part of its project to update IPSAS 6 to 8. Although the IPSASB decided not to provide guidance in this Standard on the presentation of information on statistical sectors, it noted that governments may present consolidated financial statements that are disaggregated by statistical sector.

BC19. ED 49 therefore proposed the consolidation of all controlled entities, other than the exception(s) from consolidation relating to investment entities (discussed separately in this Basis for Conclusions). The IPSASB sought the views of constituents as to whether there are any categories of entities that should not be consolidated, with any proposals for non-consolidation being justified having regard to user needs. Respondents were generally supportive of this proposal, although a number of respondents highlighted implementation difficulties (for example, the costs associated with consolidating a large number of controlled entities). Some respondents also commented on the existence of reporting entities established through legal or administrative means and noted that they may differ from the reporting entity identified in accordance with the proposed Standard. The IPSASB agreed to acknowledge, in the Standard, the existence of reporting entities established through legal or administrative means.

Investment Entities

BC20. In October 2012 the IASB issued *Investment Entities* (Amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 12 and IAS 27). As a result of these amendments IFRS 10 requires that a controlling entity that is an investment entity account for most of its investments at fair value through profit or loss, as opposed to consolidating them. The IPSASB considered the appropriateness of the requirements in IFRS 10 for similar entities in the public sector. The IPSASB first considered which entities might be affected by such requirements. Entities that might meet the definition of an investment entity include some sovereign wealth funds, some pension funds and some funds holding controlling interests in public-private partnership projects (PPP) or private finance initiatives (PFI). The IPSASB noted that any requirements applicable only to investment entities might apply to a relatively small number of public sector entities (having regard to the types of entities that might be investment entities and the fact that these entities might be required to report in accordance with a range of accounting standards, including domestic standards).

BC21. The IPSASB noted the comments made by respondents to the IASB in relation to the IASB's investment entity proposals and considered that similar arguments would apply in the public sector. Indeed, the IPSASB noted that some types of entities specifically identified by the IASB as potential investment entities (for example, sovereign wealth funds) could be public sector entities applying IPSAS. The IPSASB noted the IASB's focus on user needs in the IASB's deliberations on investment entities. The IPSASB noted that, depending on the reporting framework of the jurisdiction in which they operate, a public sector investment entity might be required to report in accordance with IPSAS, IFRS, or domestic standards. The IPSASB agreed that the IFRS 10 requirement for an investment entity to account for its investments at fair value appeared to be appropriate in the public sector. The IPSASB also noted that consistent requirements in IPSAS and IFRS would reduce any opportunity for accounting arbitrage when determining which accounting standards an investment entity should be required to apply.

BC22. The IPSASB considered whether the definition of an investment entity in IFRS 10 was appropriate in the public sector. The IPSASB agreed that the definition was largely appropriate although it noted that an investment entity will frequently have an external mandate that establishes its purpose (as opposed to the entity asserting its purpose to investors) and amended the definition accordingly. The IPSASB considered that it would be helpful to give additional public sector examples of scenarios in which an entity would not be an investment entity by virtue of having additional objectives.

BC23. The IPSASB considered whether the typical characteristics of an investment entity were appropriate for application in the public sector. The IPSASB noted that IFRS 10 allows for the possibility that an entity may be an investment entity, despite not meeting all the typical characteristics. In such cases the entity is required

to explain why it is an investment entity, despite not having all of the typical characteristics of an investment entity. The IPSASB considered that the typical characteristics identified in IFRS 10 were not likely to be typical characteristics in the public sector context. For example, a sovereign wealth fund might:

(a) Have a single investor (being a Minister or a public sector entity). The fund could argue that it is investing funds on behalf of, or for the benefit of, citizens. IFRS 10, paragraph BC259, explicitly refers to government-owned investment funds and funds wholly owned by pension plans and endowments when explaining why the IASB decided to make this a typical characteristic rather than an essential part of the definition of an investment entity.

(b) Have investors that are related parties. A fund with a related party investor could nevertheless be acting on behalf of many unrelated beneficiary investors.

(c) Have ownership interests in a form other than equity or similar interests. The IPSASB noted both that the form of ownership interests in sovereign wealth funds could vary, and that IFRS 10, paragraph BC264, specifically refers to pension funds and sovereign wealth funds when explaining why the IASB decided to make this a typical characteristic rather than an essential part of the definition. IFRS 10, paragraph BC264, states "For example, a pension fund or sovereign wealth fund with a single direct investor may have beneficiaries that are entitled to the net assets of the investment fund, but do not have ownership units.

BC24. Because of the differences between the private and public sector, the IPSASB decided not to identify typical characteristics separately from the definition of an investment entity. The IPSASB noted that much of the discussion in IFRS 10 regarding the typical characteristics of investment entities described ways in which an entity could demonstrate that it met the definition of an investment entity. The IPSASB therefore decided to retain such guidance, but to locate it together with other guidance on the definition of an investment entity. The IPSASB agreed that the characteristic in IFRS 10 that "The individuals or entities that have provided funds to the entity are not related parties of the entity" did not reflect the public sector context and agreed to omit the guidance on that characteristic.

BC25. Although the IPSASB decided not to identify typical characteristics separately from the definition of an investment entity, the IPSASB considered that most public sector entities classifying themselves as investment entities should be required to disclose information about the judgments and assumptions made. The IPSASB considered that disclosure of these judgments and assumptions would be important for transparency and encourage appropriate use of the investment entity accounting requirements.

BC26. The IPSASB noted that in comparison with private sector entities which tend to have clear financial objectives, public sector entities can have a broader range of objectives, and these objectives can change over time. A public sector entity's objectives may also change as a result of changes in government policy and changes could lead to an entity that had formerly met the definition of an investment entity ceasing to do so. Having regard to the possibility of changing objectives the IPSASB therefore agreed to highlight the need for an entity to reassess its status on a regular basis.

BC27. The IPSASB noted that the IFRS 10 investment entity requirements apply to the financial statements of an investment entity itself – they cannot be applied by the controlling entity of any investment entity. IFRS 10 requires that a controlling entity that is not itself an investment entity shall present consolidated financial statements in which all controlled entities are consolidated on a line by line basis. The IPSASB considered whether the public sector context would lead it to place more or less weight on arguments considered by the IASB in relation to this matter, and whether there were any public sector characteristics that would support a differing accounting treatment by the controlling entity of an investment entity.

BC28. The IPSASB noted that the IASB had concerns that if a non-investment controlling entity were required to retain the fair value treatment used by its controlled investment entities, it could achieve different accounting

outcomes by holding controlled entities directly or indirectly through a controlled investment entity. The IPSASB considered that this issue was of less concern in the public sector context. In particular the IPSASB noted that ownership interests through shares or other equity instruments are less common in the public sector. As a consequence, it is less likely that entities within an economic entity in the public sector would hold an ownership investment in the ultimate controlling entity and less likely that they would have ownership investments in other entities within the economic entity.

BC29. The IPSASB considered what type of information users would find most useful about a controlled investment entity. The IPSASB considered that users would find it most useful if the accounting for investments applied in a controlled investment entity's financial statements were extended to its controlling entity's financial statements. The IPSASB therefore proposed that a controlling entity with a controlled investment entity should be required to present consolidated financial statements in which it (i) measures the investments of the controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41 and (ii) consolidates the other assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses of the controlled investment entity in accordance with the usual consolidation accounting policies required by the Standard. The IPSASB considered that its proposals reflect the fact that a controlling entity does not manage an investment entity itself on a fair value basis. Rather, it manages the investments of the investment entity on a fair value basis. This approach is also consistent with the accounting by an investment entity for its investments in other entities.

BC30. At the time that IPSAS 35 was being developed the IASB proposed to clarify aspects of the application of the investment entity requirements. The IASB issued *Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception* (Amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 12 and IAS 28) in December 2014. The IPSASB considered that these clarifications were helpful in addressing implementation issues identified by early adopters of the IASB's investment entity requirements and incorporated those aspects of the amendments that were relevant to this Standard.

Control (paragraphs 18–37)

BC31. The IPSASB agreed that the three requirements for control outlined in IFRS 10 are generally appropriate for the public sector. The IPSASB noted that the IFRS 10 requirements to have power, returns and a link between power and returns is similar to the approach previously taken by the IPSASB in IPSAS 6, although IPSAS 6 required that both power and benefits be present. Consistent with the terminology used in IPSAS 6 the IPSASB decided that the term "benefits" was generally more appropriate than "returns" in the public sector context (as discussed under the subheading "Terminology" below). However, the term "returns" continued to be used in the context of investment entities.

BC32. The IPSASB took note of the approach taken in Government Finance Statistics in relation to control over an entity. The 2008 SNA, paragraph 4.80, includes eight indicators of control of corporations and five indicators of control of nonprofit institutions and explains that "Although a single indicator could be sufficient to establish control, in other cases a number of indicators may collectively indicate control". Overall, the direction of the statistical indicators is on the same lines as the approach in this Standard and therefore the practical results of the respective analyses will likely largely coincide. Some of the indicators in GFS are mentioned in the following paragraphs.

Power (paragraphs 23–29)

BC33. The IPSASB decided to modify IFRS 10 to:

(a) Highlight the range of relevant activities that could occur in the public sector and stress that control of financial and operating policies can demonstrate power over relevant activities;

(b) Clarify that regulatory control and economic dependence do not give rise to power for the purposes of the Standard; and

(c) Discuss specific powers that could give rise to control in the public sector, including golden shares, a right to appoint the majority of the board of another entity, and powers obtained through legislation or enabling documents.

Regulatory Control

BC34. The IPSASB agreed that the previous guidance on regulatory control in IPSAS 6 should be incorporated in the Standard. The IPSASB noted that IFRS 10 had been developed for application by profit-oriented entities, few of whom have powers to create or enforce legislation or regulations. By contrast, the nature of government means that regulatory power occurs frequently in the public sector.

BC35. In considering how to incorporate guidance on regulatory control in the Standard the IPSASB noted that (i) the discussion of power in IFRS 10 focuses on the ability to influence the "relevant activities" of the investee, and (ii) power is only one of the three elements that are required for control to exist. The IPSASB decided to place the discussion of regulatory control alongside the discussion of power and relevant activities.

BC36. The IPSASB noted that the discussion of regulation and control in the 2008 SNA is similar to that previously in IPSAS 6. The 2008 SNA states:

> **Regulation and control**. The borderline between regulation that applies to all entities within a class or industry group and the control of an individual corporation can be difficult to judge. There are many examples of government involvement through regulation, particularly in areas such as monopolies and privatized utilities. It is possible for regulatory involvement to exist in important areas, such as in price setting, without the entity ceding control of its general corporate policy. Choosing to enter into or continue to operate in a highly regulated environment suggests that the entity is not subject to control. When regulation is so tight as to effectively dictate how the entity performs its business, then it could be a form of control. If an entity retains unilateral discretion as to whether it will take funding from, interact commercially with, or otherwise deal with a public sector entity, the entity has the ultimate ability to determine its own corporate policy and is not controlled by the public sector entity.

BC37. The IPSASB noted that the 2008 SNA discusses control by a dominant customer. It states:

> "In general, if there is clear evidence that the corporation could not choose to deal with non-public sector clients because of public sector influence, then public control is implied."

Economic Dependence

BC38. IFRS 10 paragraph B40 states that "…in the absence of any other rights, economic dependence of an investee on the investor (such as relations of a supplier with its main customer) does not lead to the investor having power over the investee." Although the IPSASB agreed that economic dependence, on its own, does not give rise to control, the IPSASB noted that, in the public sector, economic dependence may occur in conjunction with other rights. These other rights need to be assessed to determine if they give rise to control.

BC39. Because of the prevalence of economic dependence in the public sector the IPSASB decided that it was appropriate to discuss ways in which economic dependence can arise and include examples of economic dependence.

Special Voting Rights Attaching to Ownership Interests (Golden Shares)

BC40. The IPSASB agreed that the Standard should acknowledge that special voting rights attaching to ownership interests (often referred to as "golden shares") will influence assessments of control. The IPSASB noted that such rights are also acknowledged in the GFSM 2014.

Substantive Rights

BC41. Statutory independence is common in the public sector. The IPSASB agreed to illustrate the ways in which statutory independence may influence an investor's assessments of rights. The Standard notes that the

existence of statutory independence of an investee could be seen as a barrier to the investor exercising its rights (paragraph AG26). It also notes that the existence of statutory powers to operate independently does not, of itself, preclude an entity from being controlled by another entity (paragraph 25).

Terminology

BC42. In addition to making changes to reflect the standard terminology in IPSAS, the IPSASB agreed that a number of other changes to the terminology in IFRS 10 were appropriate. Unless noted otherwise in an IPSAS, this discussion of terminology is relevant to IPSAS 34 to 38.

Investor/Investee

BC43. IFRS 10 uses the terms "investor" and "investee" to denote (i) the potential controlling entity, being the entity that is applying the Standard to assess whether control exists and (ii) the potential controlled entity. The IPSASB considered that these terms were inappropriate in most parts of this Standard because they could be read as implying the existence of a financial instrument representing an ownership interest. Most assessments of control in the public sector do not involve such financial instruments.

BC44. The IPSASB considered other terms that could be used to describe investors and investees, in the context of the Standard. One option was to refer to an investor as a "potential controlling entity" and an investee as a "potential controlled entity". The IPSASB considered that these phrases, whilst clear in meaning, would be cumbersome to use throughout the Standard. The IPSASB noted that IPSAS generally refer to the entity applying the Standard as "the entity". In the case of this Standard, the entity applying the Standard is the entity that is assessing whether or not it controls another entity (referred to as the investor in IFRS 10). The entity applying the Standard is doing so in order to determine whether it controls another entity. The IPSASB therefore decided that, depending on the context, it would refer to the investor as "the entity" and the investee as "another entity", "other entity", or "entity being assessed for control".

BC45. The IPSASB agreed to retain use of the term "investors" where the Standard is referring to a specific investment and the term is used in accordance with its usual meaning. This was particularly relevant in the parts of the Standard dealing with investment entities.

BC46. The IPSASB also agreed that the terms "investor" and "investee" are appropriate when referring to interests in joint ventures and associates.

Binding Arrangements

BC47. The IPSASB agreed to replace most references to "contractual arrangements" in IFRS 10 with references to the term "binding arrangements". This change acknowledges that in some jurisdictions, entities applying IPSAS may not have the power to enter into contracts but nevertheless may have the authority to enter into binding arrangements. In addition, the IPSASB agreed that binding arrangements, for the purpose of this Standard, should encompass rights that arise from legislative or executive authority. The definition of binding arrangements used in this Standard is intentionally broader than that used in the financial instruments standards, where it is used in relation to rights that are similar to contracts and in respect of willing parties.

Benefits

BC48. The IPSASB agreed that the term "benefits" is more appropriate than the term "returns" in the public sector, particularly given the existence of control relationships in the absence of a financial investment in the controlled entity. The IPSASB considered that the term "returns" could be regarded as giving an inappropriate emphasis to financial returns, whereas, in the public sector, benefits are more likely to be non-financial than financial. The term "returns" was retained in the context of investment entities.

BC49. The IPSASB decided to modify IFRS 10 to:

(a) Highlight that many assessments of control in the public sector involve assessments of non-financial benefits;

(b) Note that benefits can have positive or negative aspects; and

(c) Include examples of benefits in a public sector context.

BC50. The IPSASB agreed to locate the examples of benefits in the body of the Standard as it considered that the examples would be particularly useful for an entity making an initial assessment of whether it might control other entities.

BC51. The definition of control in IPSAS 35 refers to "variable benefits" and this concept is referred to throughout the Standard. The IPSASB considered how the Standard would apply to benefits that appeared to be fixed or constant. The IPSASB noted that the IASB had explicitly considered this issue and had provided examples to show that benefits that appear to be fixed could in fact be variable, because they exposed the entity to performance risk. The IPSASB noted that the IASB examples related to financial benefits and agreed to incorporate an example of a non-financial benefit in paragraph AG58.

Uniform Reporting Dates

BC52. The IPSASB considered whether to impose a time limit on the difference between the end of the reporting period of the controlling entity and its controlled entities. The IPSASB noted that IFRS 10 requires that the financial statements used in preparing consolidated financial statements have the same reporting date, or where this is impracticable, requires that adjustments be made to the most recent financial statements of the controlled entities. In addition, IFRS 10 limits the difference in dates to three months. The IPSASB noted that there may be instances in the public sector where entities have different reporting dates and it may not be possible to change those dates. The IPSASB agreed not to impose a three month limit on the difference in dates.

Implementation Issues

BC53. A number of respondents commented on the difficulty of preparing consolidated financial statements, particularly when there are a large number of controlled entities, as in the case of whole of government financial statements. The IPSASB acknowledged these practical difficulties, whilst noting that most jurisdictions presenting consolidated financial statements have faced similar difficulties. In these jurisdictions the consolidating entities used simplifying strategies to cope with the complexity and the consolidation difficulties. Such strategies include:

(a) Assessing the existence of control for various categories of entities in phases, with an initial focus on entities that are likely to be material.

(b) Not consolidating (or deferring the consolidation of) controlled entities that are likely to be immaterial.

(c) Identifying the cost-effective ways of obtaining information about inter-entity balances and transactions.

(d) Not eliminating immaterial inter-entity transactions and balances.

(e) Considering whether all disclosures must be made in respect of all entities.

BC54. The IPSASB considered whether to provide specific guidance on the application of materiality when preparing consolidated financial statements but concluded that this would not be appropriate in a financial reporting standard.

Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture

BC55. At the time that IPSAS 35 was being developed, the IASB was in the process of seeking feedback on proposals to amend IFRS 10 and IAS 28 so that the requirements for the recognition of a partial gain or loss

for transactions between an investor and its associate or joint venture would apply only to the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets *that do not constitute a business*, as defined in IFRS 3, *Business Combinations*. The IASB issued *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28) in September 2014. The IPSASB agreed not to incorporate the requirements introduced by these amendments in IPSAS 35 and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures,* on the grounds that it would be more appropriate to consider the recognition of full or partial gains and losses in the context of drafting standards-level requirements for public sector combinations.

BC56. At the time the IPSASB developed ED 60, *Public Sector Combinations*, it reconsidered whether to include guidance on how to account for the loss of control of a former controlled entity to an investor's associate or joint venture. The IPSASB reviewed the guidance issued by the IASB in *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28). The effect of the IASB's amendments if adopted in IPSAS 35 would be that a partial gain or loss for transactions between an investor and its associate or joint venture would apply only to the gain or loss resulting from the loss of control of a former controlled entity *that does not contain an operation*. The IPSASB did not identify any public sector reason to depart from the IASB's approach. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include this guidance (amended to fit the terminology and definitions in ED 60) in IPSAS 35.

BC57. In December 2015, the IASB deferred the implementation of the guidance in *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28). This was because the IASB was undertaking further research in this area as part of its project on equity accounting, and it did not want to require entities to change their accounting twice in a short period. In deferring the effective date, the IASB continued to allow early application of the guidance as it did not wish to prohibit the application of better financial reporting. The IPSASB reviewed the decision of the IASB to defer the implementation of this guidance. The IPSASB did not identify any public sector reason to depart from the IASB's approach. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include this guidance (amended to fit the terminology and definitions in IPSAS 40) in IPSAS 35, to be applied from a date to be determined by the IPSASB.

Revision of IPSAS 35 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016

BC58. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

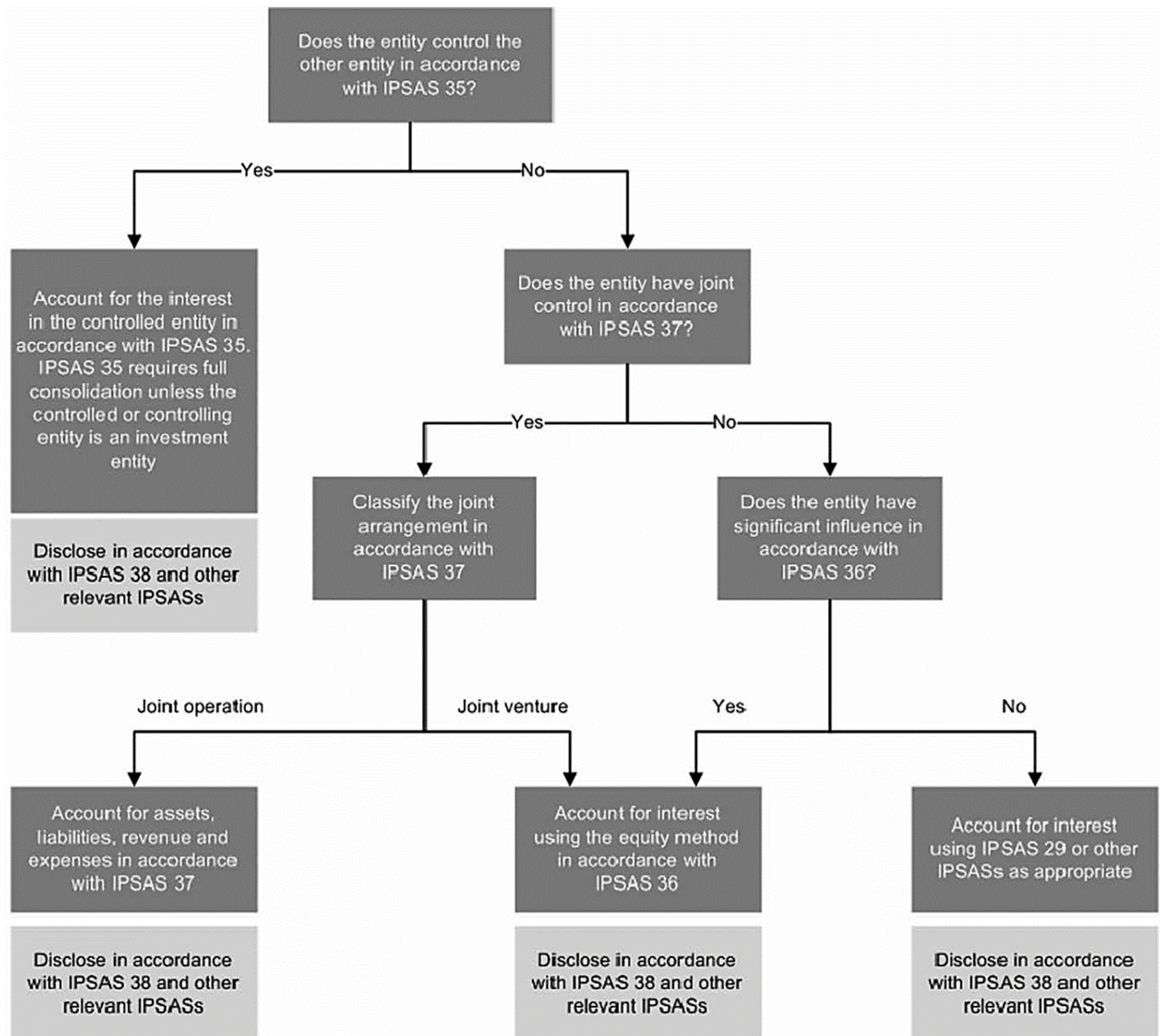
Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 35.

Nature of Relationship with Another Entity

IG1. The diagram below summarizes the accounting for various types of involvement with another entity.

Flowchart 1: Forms of Involvement with Other Parties



Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 35.

IE1. The examples in this appendix portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 35.

Power (paragraphs AG9–AG56)

IE2. The following example illustrates an assessment of whether power exists for the purposes of this Standard.

> **Example 1**
>
> A state government partially funds the activities of a local government. Some of this funding is required to be spent on specified activities. The local government has a council that is elected every four years by the local community. The council decides how to use the local government's resources for the benefit of the local community. The activities of the local government are diverse and include library services, provision of leisure facilities, management of refuse and wastewater, and enforcement of building and health and safety regulations. These activities are the relevant activities of the local government. Many of these activities also coincide with the interests of the state government.
>
> Despite its partial funding of the local government's activities, the state government does not have the power to direct the relevant activities of the local government. The rights of the local government over the relevant activities preclude the state government from having control.

Regulatory Control (paragraph AG12)

IE3. The following examples illustrate various forms of regulatory control. None of these forms of regulatory control give rise to power over the relevant activities for the purposes of this Standard. However, those examples do not rule out that there may be instances where power over the relevant activities for the purposes of this Standard may derive from regulatory control.

> **Example 2**
>
> A pollution control authority has the power to close down the operations of entities that are not complying with environmental regulations.
>
> The existence of this power does not constitute power over the relevant activities.

> **Example 3**
>
> A city has the power to pass zoning laws to limit the location of fast food outlets or to ban them altogether.
>
> **The existence of this power does not constitute power over the relevant activities of the fast food outlets.**

Example 4

A central government has the power to impose regulatory control on monopolies. A wholly owned government agency has the power to regulate monopolies that are subject to such regulatory control and has established price ceilings for entities that distribute electricity. The central government does not have an ownership interest in the electricity distributors and does not receive financial benefits from the electricity distributors. Neither the central government, nor the government agency, has control as a result of the power to impose regulatory control. Any other powers would need to be separately assessed.

Example 5

A gaming control board (GCB) is a government agency that regulates casinos and other types of gaming in a state, and enforces state gaming legislation. The GCB is responsible for promulgating rules and regulations that govern the conduct of gaming activities in the state. The rules and regulations stem from legislation. The legislation was passed by the legislature and sets forth the broad policy of the state with regard to gaming; while the rules and regulations provide detailed requirements that must be satisfied by a gaming establishment, its owners, employees, and vendors. The rules and regulations cover a broad range of activity, including licensing, accounting systems, rules of casino games, and auditing.

The GCB also has authority to grant or deny licenses to gaming establishments, their ownership, employees, and vendors. In order to obtain a license, an applicant must demonstrate that they possess good character, honesty and integrity. License application forms typically require detailed personal information. Based upon the type of license being sought, an applicant may also be required to disclose details regarding previous business relationships, employment history, criminal records, and financial stability.

Although the rules and regulations have an impact on how gaming establishments operate, the GCB does not have power over the relevant activities (as defined in this Standard) of the gaming establishments. The regulations apply to all gaming establishments and each establishment has a choice as to whether it wishes to engage in gaming or not. The purpose of the gaming legislation and regulations is to protect the public, rather than to establish a controlling interest in the gaming establishments.

Relevant Activities and Direction of Relevant Activities (paragraphs AG13–AG15)

IE4. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity has the power to direct the relevant activities of another entity for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 6

Entities A and B, form another entity, entity C, to develop and market a medical product. Entity A is responsible for developing and obtaining regulatory approval of the medical product—that responsibility includes having the unilateral ability to make all decisions relating to the development of the product and to obtaining regulatory approval. Once the regulator has approved the product, entity B will manufacture and market it—entity B has the unilateral ability to make all decisions about the manufacture and marketing of the product. If all the activities—developing and obtaining regulatory approval as well as manufacturing and marketing of the medical product—are relevant activities, entity A and entity B each needs to determine whether they are able to direct the activities that most significantly affect the benefits from entity C. Accordingly, entity A and B each need to consider whether developing and obtaining regulatory approval or the manufacturing and marketing of the medical product is the activity that most significantly affects the benefits from entity C and whether they are able to direct that activity. In determining which entity has power, entities A and B would consider:

(a) The purpose and design of entity C;

(b) The factors that determine the surplus, revenue and value of entity C as well as the value of the medical product;

(c) The effect of their decision-making authority on entity C's performance with respect to the factors in (b); and

(d) Their exposure to variability of benefits from entity C.

In this particular example, the entities would also consider:

(a) The uncertainty of, and effort required in, obtaining regulatory approval (considering their record of successfully developing and obtaining regulatory approval of medical products); and

(b) Which entity controls the medical product once the development phase is successful.

Example 7

An investment vehicle is created and financed with a debt instrument held by an entity (the debt investor) and equity instruments held by a number of other investors. The equity tranche is designed to absorb the first losses and to receive any residual benefit from the investment vehicle. One of the equity investors who holds 30 per cent of the equity instruments is also the asset manager. The investment vehicle uses its proceeds to purchase a portfolio of financial assets, exposing the investment vehicle to the credit risk associated with the possible default of principal and interest payments of the assets. The transaction is marketed to the debt investor as an investment with minimal exposure to the credit risk associated with the possible default of the assets in the portfolio because of the nature of these assets and because the equity tranche is designed to absorb the first losses of the investment vehicle. The benefits from the investment vehicle are significantly affected by the management of the investment vehicle's asset portfolio, which includes decisions about the selection, acquisition and disposal of the assets within portfolio guidelines and the management upon default of any portfolio assets. All those activities are managed by the asset manager until defaults reach a specified proportion of the portfolio value (i.e., when the value of the portfolio is such that the equity tranche of the investment vehicle has been consumed). From that time, a third-party trustee manages the assets according to the instructions of the debt investor. Managing the investment vehicle's asset portfolio is the relevant activity of the investment vehicle. The asset manager has the ability to direct the relevant activities until defaulted assets reach the specified proportion of the portfolio value; the debt investor has the ability to direct the relevant activities when the value of defaulted assets surpasses that specified proportion of the portfolio value. The asset manager and the debt investor each need to determine whether they are able to direct the activities that most significantly affect the benefits from the investment vehicle, including considering the purpose and design of the investment vehicle as well as each party's exposure to variability of benefits.

Rights that Give an Entity Power over another Entity (paragraphs AG16–AG28)

IE5. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity has the power to direct the relevant activities of another entity for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 8

A government housing agency establishes a community housing program that provides low-cost housing. The program is operated under an agreement with an incorporated association. The association's only activity is to manage the community housing facility. The association has no ownership instruments.

The relevant activities of the association comprise:

- Reviewing and selecting applicants for housing;
- The day-to-day operation of the housing program;
- Maintaining the houses and common facilities; and
- Improving and extending the housing facilities.

The board of governors of the association has 16 members, with eight appointed by (and subject to removal by) the government housing agency. The chair is appointed by the board from amongst the appointees of the government housing agency, and has a casting vote that is rarely exercised. The board meets regularly and reviews reports received from the association's management. Based on these reports, the board may confirm or override management decisions. In addition, the board makes decisions on major issues such as significant maintenance and investing further capital to build additional housing, after reviewing vacancy levels and the demand for housing.

The government housing agency owns the land on which the housing facilities stand and has contributed capital and operating funds to the association since it was established. The association owns the housing facilities.

The association retains any surplus resulting from the operation of the facilities and under its constitution is unable to provide a direct financial return to the government housing agency. The above fact pattern applies to examples 8A and 8B described below. Each example is considered in isolation.

Example 8A

Based on the facts and circumstances outlined above, the government housing agency controls the association.

The government housing agency has rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the association, regardless of whether it chooses to exercise those rights.

The government housing agency appoints eight members of the board of governors, one of whom will become the chair, who has a casting vote. As a result, the government housing agency has power over the association through substantive rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the association, regardless of whether the government housing agency chooses to exercise those substantive rights.

The government housing agency also has exposure or rights to variable benefits from its involvement with the association. The government housing agency obtains non-financial benefits through the association furthering its social objective of meeting the need for low-cost community housing. Although not able to receive direct financial benefits, the government housing agency obtains indirect benefits through its ability to direct how the financial returns are to be employed in the community housing program.

The government housing agency also satisfies the final control criterion. Through its appointees on the board, the government housing agency has the ability to use its power to affect the nature or amount of its benefits from the association.

The government housing agency satisfies all three criteria for control and therefore the government housing agency controls the association.

Example 8B

In this example, the facts of Example 8A apply, except that:

(a) The association's board of governors is elected through a public nomination and voting process that does not give rights to the government housing agency to appoint board members; and

(b) Decisions made by the association's board are reviewed by the government housing agency, which may offer advice to the association.

Based on the revised facts and circumstances outlined above, the government housing agency does not have substantive rights relating to the association and therefore does not have power over the association.

The government housing agency's social objectives in relation to low-cost community housing are still being achieved and therefore it will still obtain direct non-financial benefits. However, congruence of objectives alone is insufficient to conclude that one entity controls another entity (refer paragraph 36).

The government housing agency does not have power and consequently does not have the ability to use

power to affect the nature or amount of the agency's benefits. The government housing agency is unable to satisfy two of the three control criteria and therefore the government housing agency does not control the association.

Example 9

A government has the right to appoint and remove the majority of members of a statutory body. This power has been used by previous governments. The current government has not done so because it does not wish, for political reasons, to be regarded as interfering in the activities of the statutory body. In this case the government still has substantive rights, even though it has chosen not to use them.

Example 10

A local government has a policy that, where it holds land that is surplus to its requirements, consideration should be given to making the land available for affordable housing. The local government establishes terms and conditions to ensure that the housing provided remains affordable and available to meet local housing needs.

In accordance with this policy, the local government sold part of a site to a housing association for CU1 to provide 20 affordable homes. The remainder of the site was sold at open market value to a private developer.

The contract between the local government and the housing association specifies what the land can be used for, the quality of housing develop-ments, ongoing reporting and performance management requirements, the process for return of unused land and dispute resolution. The land must be used in a manner consistent with the local government's policy for affordable housing.

The agreement also has requirements regarding the housing association's quality assurance and financial management processes. The housing association must demonstrate that it has the capacity and authority to undertake the development. It must also demonstrate the added value that can be achieved by joining the local government's resources with that of the housing association to address a need within a particular client group in a sustainable way.

The Board of the housing association is appointed by the members of the housing association. The local government does not have a representative on the Board.

Based on the facts and circumstances outlined above, the government housing agency does not hold sufficient power over the association to direct its relevant activities and therefore does not control the association. The local government may receive indirect, non-financial benefits from the association in that the local government's social objectives in relation to low-cost community housing are being furthered by the activities of the housing association. However, congruence of objectives alone is insufficient to conclude that one entity controls another (see paragraph 36). In order to have power over the housing association the local government would need to have the ability to direct the housing association to work with the local government to further the local governments' objectives.

Example 11

An entity being assessed for control has annual shareholder meetings at which decisions to direct the relevant activities are made. The next scheduled shareholders' meeting is in eight months. However, shareholders that individually or collectively hold at least 5 per cent of the voting rights can call a special meeting to change the existing policies over the relevant activities, but a requirement to give notice to the other shareholders means that such a meeting cannot be held for at least 30 days. Policies over the relevant activities can be changed only at special or scheduled shareholders' meetings. This includes the approval of material sales of assets as well as the making or disposing of significant investments.

The above fact pattern applies to examples 11A–11D described below. Each example is considered in isolation.

Example 11A

An entity holds a majority of the voting rights in the other entity. The entity's voting rights are substantive because the entity is able to make decisions about the direction of the relevant activities when they need to be made. The fact that it takes 30 days before the entity can exercise its voting rights does not stop the entity from having the current ability to direct the relevant activities from the moment the entity acquires the shareholding.

Example 11B

An entity is party to a forward contract to acquire the majority of shares in the other entity. The forward contract's settlement date is in 25 days. The existing shareholders are unable to change the existing policies over the relevant activities because a special meeting cannot be held for at least 30 days, at which point the forward contract will have been settled. Thus, the entity has rights that are essentially equivalent to the majority shareholder in example 11A above (i.e., the entity holding the forward contract can make decisions about the direction of the relevant activities when they need to be made). The entity's forward contract is a substantive right that gives the entity the current ability to direct the relevant activities even before the forward contract is settled.

Example 11C

An entity holds a substantive option to acquire the majority of shares in the other entity that is exercisable in 25 days and is deeply in the money. The same conclusion would be reached as in example 11B.

Example 11D

An entity is party to a forward contract to acquire the majority of shares in the other entity, with no other related rights over the other entity. The forward contract's settlement date is in six months. In contrast to the examples above, the entity does not have the current ability to direct the relevant activities. The existing shareholders have the current ability to direct the relevant activities because they can change the existing policies over the relevant activities before the forward contract is settled.

Power without a Majority of the Voting Rights and Special Voting Rights Attaching to Ownership Interests (paragraphs AG36–AG37)

IE6. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether special voting rights attaching to ownership interests in another entity give rise to power for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 12

A central government has privatized a company and, in order to protect its national interests, it has used a "golden share" mechanism. The "golden share" does not have any value or give any percentage rights to the capital of the company. The golden share states that control of the company, or a 24 percent stake in the company cannot be sold without the permission of the central government.

The central government has protective rights, not substantive rights.

Example 13

A central government sold all of its shares in a company, but kept a golden share (with a nominal value of one currency unit). The golden share granted the Secretary of State (as the holder of the share) a 15 percent shareholding in the company, and consequently the ability to block any potential takeover of the business. It also required that the chairman of the board and the chief executive be citizens of the country. The rationale for the golden share was to protect the company from an overseas acquisition, principally on the grounds of national security.

The central government has protective rights, not substantive rights.

Example 14

A central government does not own any shares in defense companies. However it has passed legislation which specifies that, with respect to companies carrying out strategic activities for the defense and national security system, in the event that fundamental interests of national defense or security could be materially affected, the government may:

(a) Impose specific conditions on the purchase of an interest in any such company – by any person – relating to the security of procurement and of information, the transfer of technologies and export controls;

(b) Veto the purchase by any person – other than the state (whether directly or indirectly, individually or jointly) – of an interest in the voting share capital in any such company that, given its size, may jeopardize defense or national security; and

(c) Veto the adoption of resolutions by the shareholders or the board of directors of any such company relating to certain extraordinary transactions (such as mergers, de-mergers, assets disposals, winding up, and bylaws amendments concerning the corporate purpose or equity ownership caps in certain state-controlled companies).

The central government has protective rights, not substantive rights, in respect of these companies.

Control of the Board or Other Governing Body (paragraph AG38)

IE7. The following example illustrates assessments of whether an entity has control of the board or governing body of another entity for the purposes of this Standard. The existence of such control may provide evidence that an entity has sufficient rights to have power over another entity.

Example 15

A national museum is governed by a board of trustees who are chosen by the government department responsible for funding the museum. The trustees have freedom to make decisions about the operation of the museum.

The department has the power to appoint the majority of the museum's trustees. The department has the potential to exercise power over the museum.

Economic Dependence (paragraphs AG41–AG42)

IE8. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether dependence on funding from another entity gives rise to power in the context of this Standard.

Example 16

A research institution is one of many institutions that receive the majority of their funding from a central government. The institutions submit proposals and the funding is allocated through a tendering process. The research institution retains the right to accept or decline funding.

The central government does not control the research institution because the research institution can choose to decline funding from the government, seek alternative sources of funding or cease to operate.

Example 17

A catering entity has a binding arrangement to supply food to a government-owned school. The arrangement is between the company and the school. The school contracts generate the majority of the revenue of the catering entity. There are general requirements, set out in regulations, which are applicable to all such arrangements including nutritional standards and policies on procurement. For example, the arrangements specify how much produce must be purchased locally.

Current arrangements are for a period of five years. At the end of this period, if the catering entity wishes to continue supplying school meals it is required to go through a tendering process and compete with other entities for the business.

The school does not control the catering entity because the catering entity can choose to stop supplying school meals, seek other work, or cease to operate.

Example 18

An international donor funds a project in a developing country. The donor uses a small, local agency in the country to run the project. The local agency has its own management board but is highly dependent on the donor for funding. The agency retains the power to turn down funding from the donor.

The international donor does not control the local agency because the agency can choose not to accept funding from the donor and seek alternative sources of funding, or cease to operate.

Voting Rights (paragraphs AG43–AG48)

IE9. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity with less than a majority of the voting rights in another entity has the practical ability to direct the relevant activities unilaterally, and whether its rights are sufficient to give it power over that other entity for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 19

An entity acquires 48 per cent of the voting rights of another entity. The remaining voting rights are held by thousands of shareholders, none individually holding more than 1 per cent of the voting rights. None of the shareholders have any arrangements to consult any of the others or make collective decisions. When assessing the proportion of voting rights to acquire, on the basis of the relative size of the other shareholdings, the entity determined that a 48 per cent interest would be sufficient to give it control. In this case, on the basis of the absolute size of its holding and the relative size of the other shareholdings, the entity concludes that it has a sufficiently dominant voting interest to meet the power criterion without the need to consider any other evidence of power.

Example 20

Entity A holds 40 per cent of the voting rights of another entity and twelve other investors each hold 5 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity. A shareholder agreement grants Entity A the right to appoint, remove and set the remuneration of management responsible for directing the relevant activities. To change the agreement, a two-thirds majority vote of the shareholders is required. In this case, Entity A concludes that the absolute size of its holding and the relative size of the other shareholdings alone are not conclusive in determining whether it has rights sufficient to give it power. However, Entity A determines that its contractual right to appoint, remove and set the remuneration of management is sufficient to conclude that it has power over the other entity. The fact that Entity A might not have exercised this right or the likelihood of Entity A exercising its right to select, appoint or remove management shall not be considered when assessing whether Entity A has power.

Example 21

Entity A holds 45 per cent of the voting rights of another entity. Two other investors each hold 26 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity. The remaining voting rights are held by three other shareholders, each holding 1 per cent. There are no other arrangements that affect decision-making. In this case, the size of Entity A's voting interest and its size relative to the other shareholdings are sufficient to conclude that Entity A does not have power. Only two other investors would need to co-operate to be able to prevent Entity A from directing the relevant activities of the other entity.

Example 22

An entity holds 35 per cent of the voting rights of another entity. Three other shareholders each hold 5 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity. The remaining voting rights are held by numerous other shareholders, none individually holding more than 1 per cent of the voting rights. None of the shareholders has arrangements to consult any of the others or make collective decisions. Decisions about the relevant activities of the other entity require the approval of a majority of votes cast at relevant shareholders' meetings—75 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity have been cast at recent relevant shareholders' meetings. In this case, the active participation of the other shareholders at recent shareholders' meetings indicates that the entity would not have the practical ability to direct the relevant activities unilaterally, regardless of whether the entity has directed the relevant activities because a sufficient number of other shareholders voted in the same way as the entity.

Potential Voting Rights (paragraphs AG49–AG52)

IE10. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether potential voting rights are substantive for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 23

Entity A holds 70 per cent of the voting rights of another entity. Entity B has 30 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity as well as an option to acquire half of Entity A's voting rights. The option is exercisable for the next two years at a fixed price that is deeply out of the money (and is expected to remain so for that two-year period). Entity A has been exercising its votes and is actively directing the relevant activities of the other entity. In such a case, Entity A is likely to meet the power criterion because it appears to have the current ability to direct the relevant activities. Although Entity B has currently exercisable options to purchase additional voting rights (that, if exercised, would give it a majority of the voting rights in the other entity), the terms and conditions associated with those options are such that the options are not considered substantive.

Example 24

Entity A and two other investors each hold a third of the voting rights of another entity. The other entity's business activity is closely related to Entity A. In addition to its equity instruments, Entity A also holds debt instruments that are convertible into ordinary shares of the other entity at any time for a fixed price that is out of the money (but not deeply out of the money). If the debt were converted, Entity A would hold 60 per cent of the voting rights of the other entity. Entity A would benefit from realizing synergies if the debt instruments were converted into ordinary shares. Entity A has power over the other entity because it holds voting rights of the other entity together with substantive potential voting rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities.

Power when Voting or Similar Rights do not have a Significant Effect on Benefits (paragraphs AG53–AG56)

IE11. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity has power in the absence of voting rights or similar rights for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 25

A central government has legislation that governs the establishment of cultural and heritage boards. These boards have a separate legal status and have limited liability. The powers and objectives of the boards, along with their reporting requirements are specified by legislation. The main function of each board is to administer the board's assets, mainly property, for the general benefit of beneficiaries. Boards are permitted to spend money on the promotion of health, education, vocational training, and the social and economic welfare of the beneficiaries. They have limited authority to spend money unless it is for a purpose specifically mentioned in the legislation. Each board must deliver an annual financial report to the government. The beneficiaries (as defined by each board and comprising people from a specified area) elect the members of the board. Trustees are appointed for a three-year term by way of voting by beneficiaries at the annual general meeting. Each board determines its own operating and financial policies and strategy. The activities that have the biggest impact on the achievement of the boards' objectives are the management of property and the distribution of funds to the beneficiaries.

The central government does not control the boards. The government was involved in establishing the legislation that governs the activities of the boards, but does not have rights over the relevant activities of the boards.

Example 26

Five local authorities create a separate company to deliver shared services to participating authorities. The company operates under contract to these local authorities. The company's major objective is the provision of services to these local authorities.

The company is owned by all of the participating local authorities with each owning one share and allowed

one vote. The chief executive of each local government is permitted to be a board member of the company. The board of the company is responsible for strategic direction, approval of business cases and monitoring of performance.

For each shared activity there is an advisory group that is responsible for operational management and decision-making in relation to that activity. Each advisory group consists of one representative from each local government.

The benefits of the shared services arrangement are:

- Improved levels and quality of service;
- A co-ordinated and consistent approach to the provision of services;
- Reductions in the cost of support and administrative services;
- Opportunities to develop new initiatives; and
- Economies of scale resulting from a single entity representing many councils in procurement.

If further shared service activities are established that lead to the need for further capital, the company will either issue a new class of equity instrument or will form a controlled entity to hold the interest in the new assets.

The company covers its costs in two ways. It retains a percentage of savings from its bulk purchasing activities and it charges an administrative transaction cost of services provided to the local authorities.

None of the local authorities individually controls the company. In deciding how to account for its interest in the company each local authority would also need to consider whether it is a party to a joint arrangement as defined in IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*.

Example 27

A leisure trust was established as a charity, limited by guarantee, to operate and manage sport and leisure facilities on behalf of a local government. Under the terms of the agreement with the local government, the leisure trust is responsible for the operational management, delivery and development of the city's sports and leisure facilities. The trust is required to operate the existing leisure facilities of the local government. The level of service required, including hours of operation and staffing levels, are specified by the local government. The leisure trust's activities must be consistent with the long-term plan of the local government and a significant portion of the trusts activities are funded by the local government. The leisure trust may not create new facilities nor may it engage in any other activities without the approval of the local government.

If the leisure trust ceases to operate the proceeds must be distributed to another charity with similar purposes. The local government is not responsible for the debts of the leisure trust (its liability is limited to one currency unit).

The local government controls the leisure trust. By specifying in detail the way in which the leisure trust must operate the local government has predetermined the leisure trust's activities and the nature of benefits to the local government.

Example 28

A local government transfers its leisure centers, libraries and theatres into a charitable trust.

In creating the trust the local government expects to benefit from cost savings, increased use of facilities by the public, a more favorable taxation treatment, and better access to funding restricted to charities. The trust can decide the nature and extent of facilities to be provided and can engage in any other charitable purpose. The board of the trust is elected by the community. The local government is entitled to have one representative on the board. The trust is required to retain any surplus and use it for the objectives of the trust.

The local government benefits from the trust's activities but it does not control the trust. The local government cannot direct how the trust uses its resources.

Example 29

Trust A promotes, supports and undertakes programs, actions and initiatives to beautify City A. It receives funding from the local government for various services, including graffiti removal, beautification projects and running environmental events. It reports back to the local government on its performance in delivering these services. If the trust did not exist the local government would need to find some other way to deliver these services. The trust also receives assistance through donations and volunteer work by the local community including local businesses, schools, community groups and individuals.

The trust was originally established by an elected official of the local government.

The governing body of the local government appoints all the trustees (having regard to certain requirements such as balance in gender and location of trustees). There are between five and 12 trustees. The trustees appoint the officers.

Changes to the trust deed must be approved by the trustees and the governing body of the local authority.

If the trust is wound up, surplus assets must be transferred to a similar charitable body in the same geographical area. This transfer of assets is subject to the approval of the local government.

The local government has a mix of rights over the trust including rights to:

(a) Appoint, reassign or remove members of the trust's key management personnel who have the ability to direct the relevant activities;

(b) Approve or veto operating and capital budgets relating to the relevant activities of the trust; and

(c) Veto key changes to the trust, such as the sale of a major asset or of the trust as a whole.

The local government is able to direct the relevant activities (the services) of the trust through its arrangements in such a way that it is able to affect the costs and quality of the services being provided. The local government is exposed to variable returns (both the economic effects of the service and the quality of the service). As it uses its power to affect these returns, the local government controls the trust.

Example 30

Entity A is a public sector body that promotes the construction of new houses, the repair and modernization of existing houses, and the improvement of housing and living conditions. It also facilitates access to housing finance and promotes competition and efficiency in the provision of housing finance.

Entity A established a separate trust which has narrowly defined objectives. The trust's functions are to acquire interests in eligible housing loans and issue mortgage bonds. Entity A guarantees the bonds issued by the trust but does not provide ongoing funding – the trust finances its activities through the revenue from its investments. If the trust is wound up the trust's assets are to be distributed to one or more charitable organizations. Entity A does not have on-going decision-making rights over the trust's activities.

Entity A has power over the relevant activities of the trust because it determined the relevant activities of the trust when it established the trust. Entity A is also exposed to variable benefits both through its exposure to the guaranteed bonds and because the trust's activities, determined by Entity A in establishing the trust, help Entity A to achieve its objectives.

Example 31

A funding agency was established by legislation. It is owned by ten local authorities and the central government. It operates on a for-profit basis. The funding agency will raise debt funding and provide that funding to the participating local authorities. Its primary purpose is to provide more efficient funding costs and diversified funding sources for the local authorities. It may undertake any other activities considered by the board to be reasonably related or incidental to, or in connection with, that business.

The main benefits to the participating local authorities are the reduced borrowing costs. The board of the funding agency may decide to pay dividends but dividend payments are expected to be low.

The board is responsible for the strategic direction and control of the funding agency's activities. The board will comprise between four and seven directors with a majority of independent directors.

There is also a shareholders' council which is made up of ten appointees of the shareholders (including an appointee from the central government). The role of the shareholders' council is to:

- Review the performance of the funding agency and the Board, and report to shareholders on that performance;
- Make recommendations to shareholders as to the appointment, removal, replacement and remuneration of directors; and
- Coordinate shareholders' governance decisions.

The funding agency purchases debt securities in accordance with its lending and/or investment policies, as approved by the board and/or shareholders.

To participate in the funding agency as a principal shareholding authority, each local government made an initial capital investment of CU100,000, provided security against future property taxes and agreed to borrow a set portion of its borrowing needs from the funding agency for a period of three years.

Neither the central government nor the participating local authorities control the funding agency. In deciding how to account for their interest in the funding agency the central government and participating local authorities would also need to consider whether they are parties to a joint arrangement as defined in IPSAS 37.

Example 32

Entity A's only business activity, as specified in its founding documents, is to purchase receivables and service them on a day-to-day basis for Entity B. The servicing on a day-to-day basis includes the collection and passing on of principal and interest payments as they fall due. Upon default of a receivable Entity A automatically puts the receivable to Entity B as agreed separately in a put agreement between Entity A and Entity B. The only relevant activity is managing the receivables upon default because it is the only activity that can significantly affect Entity A's financial performance. Managing the receivables before default is not a relevant activity because it does not require substantive decisions to be made that could significantly affect Entity A's financial performance—the activities before default are predetermined and amount only to collecting cash flows as they fall due and passing them on to Entity B. Therefore, only Entity B's right to manage the assets upon default should be considered when assessing the overall activities of Entity A that significantly affect Entity A's financial performance. In this example, the design of Entity A ensures that Entity B has decision-making authority over the activities that significantly affect the financial performance at the only time that such decision-making authority is required. The terms of the put agreement are integral to the overall transaction and the establishment of Entity A. Therefore, the terms of the put agreement together with the founding documents of Entity A lead to the conclusion that Entity B has power over Entity A even though Entity B takes ownership of the receivables only upon default and manages the defaulted receivables outside the legal boundaries of Entity A.

Exposure, or Rights, to Variable Benefits from another Entity (paragraph AG57)

IE12. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity receives variable benefits from another entity for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 33

Research has shown that family friendly policies at universities, which include the provision of quality early childhood education services, are critical in attracting and retaining students and staff. This is particularly important for attracting high-level staff and post-graduate students, which in turn help uphold the reputation of the University and its ability to obtain research funding.

The above background information is relevant to examples 33A and 33B described below. Each example is considered in isolation.

Example 33A

University A has established seven childcare centers (although University A receives government funding for its educational programs, the childcare centers have been established by the university, not by the government). The centers operate in University owned buildings. Each center has its own manager, staff and budget. The centers are able to be used by university staff and students only. The University is the licensed provider of childcare services. The University has the right to close centers or relocate them to other properties. Because the childcare center is on university property the staff and parents are required to comply with University health and safety policies. The management team of the childcare center has the ability to determine all other operating policies.

University A receives non-financial benefits from having childcare services available on campus. Although University A is not involved in the day-to-day running of the centers, it has the ability to close the centers or change their hours of operation.

University A controls the childcare centers.

Example 33B

University B has made a building available free of charge for the provision of childcare services on the grounds of the University. The childcare services are provided by an incorporated society. All parents using the childcare center are members of the society. The members appoint the Board of the incorporated society and are in charge of the childcare center's operating and financial policies. The childcare center is able to be used by staff, students and the general public, with students having priority. Because the childcare center is on University property the staff and parents are required to comply with University health and safety policies. The incorporated society is the licensed provider of childcare services. If the incorporated society ceases to operate, its resources must be distributed to a similar non-profit organization. The incorporated society could choose not to use the University's buildings in providing its services.

Although the University receives non-financial benefits from having childcare services available on campus it does not have power to direct the relevant activities of the incorporated society. The members of the incorporated society, being the parents of the children, have the power to direct the relevant activities of the incorporated society. The University does not control the incorporated society.

Link between Power and Benefits

Delegated Power (paragraphs AG60–AG63)

IE13. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity is acting as a principal or an agent for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 34

A government department may be responsible for monitoring the performance of another public sector entity. The role of the monitoring department is to make sure the other entity's approach is consistent with the government's goals, provide Ministers with quality assurance about delivery and results and assess and notify the Minister of any risks. The department has an explicit agreement with the Minister which sets out its monitoring responsibilities. The department has the authority to request information from the other entity and provides advice to the Minister on any funding requests from that entity. The department also advises the Minister as to whether the other entity should be permitted to undertake certain activities. The department is acting as an agent of the Minister.

Example 35

A provincial government establishes a trust to co-ordinate fundraising efforts for the benefit of health programs and other health initiatives in the region. The trust also invests and manages designated endowment funds. The funds raised are applied to the government-owned hospitals and aged care facilities in the region.

The provincial government appoints all the trustees on the board of the trust and funds the trust's operating costs. The trust is a registered charity and is exempt from income tax.

Based on the following analysis, the provincial government controls the trust:

(a) The provincial government can give directions to the trustees, and the trustees have the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the trust. The trustees have power over the trust and the provincial government can replace the trustees at its discretion. The trustees' fiduciary obligation to act in the best interest of the beneficiaries does not prevent the provincial government from having power over the trust;

(b) The provincial government has exposure and rights to variable benefits from involvement with the trust;

(c) The provincial government can use its power over the trust to affect the nature or amount of the trust's benefits; and

(d) The activities of the trust are complementary to the activities of the provincial government.

Example 36

A statutory body is established under legislation to deliver services to the community. The statutory body has a governing council that oversees the body's operations and is responsible for its day-to-day operations. The Minister of Health for the provincial government appoints the statutory body's governing council and, subject to the Minister's approval, the statutory body's governing council appoints the chief executive of the body.

The provincial government's Health Department acts as the "system manager" for the provincial public health system. This role includes:

(a) Strategic leadership, such as the development of provincial-wide health service plans;

(b) Directions for the delivery of health services, such as entering into service agreements, capital works approval and management of provincial-wide industrial relations, including employment terms and conditions for the statutory body's employees; and

(c) Monitoring of performance (e.g., quality of health services and financial data) of the authority and taking remedial action when performance does not meet specified performance measures.

The Minister's approval is specifically required for the following major decisions:

(a) Entering into service agreements with the body;

(b) Issuing binding health service directives;

(c) Finalization of health service plans and capital works planning; and

(d) Employment and remuneration of the statutory body's executive staff.

The Health Department receives all its operating and capital funding from the provincial government.

Based on the facts and circumstances outlined above, the Health Department generally acts as an agent of the Minister in relation to the statutory body. This is evident from the restricted decision-making authority held by the Department. The Health Department does not control the statutory body.

As the Minister appoints the statutory body's governing council and approves the major decisions affecting the body's activities, the Minister has the power to direct the relevant activities of the body. Assuming that the other control criteria (variable returns and link between power and benefits) are satisfied, as would be expected, then the Minister would control the statutory body. As a result, the statutory body would be consolidated in the provincial government's whole of government general purpose financial statements.

Example 37

(a) The facts are the same as in Example 36 except that:

(b) The Minister has delegated the power to appoint members of the statutory body's governing council to the Health Department's head;

(c) The appointment of the statutory body's chief executive by the governing council does not require the Minister's approval;

(d) The Minister has delegated the power to approve the major decisions to the Health Department's head; and

(e) Assessments of the Health Department's performance encompass the performance of the statutory body.

The Minister could still exercise the powers that have been delegated to the Health Department's head, but in practice, is unlikely to do so.

In this example, the scope of the decision-making authority held by the Health Department has increased significantly as a result of the delegations by the Minister to the Health Department head. As the Health Department acts as a principal under the delegations, the Department has the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the statutory body so as to achieve the health service objectives of the Health Department. As the Health Department also has the ability to use its power over the authority to affect the nature or amount of the Department's benefits, the Department controls the statutory body.

Example 38

The head of the government department related to finance and taxation (the Treasury) is designated by law as the managing trustee for a number of investment funds. The investment funds are funded by designated taxes and are used to deliver federal welfare programs. The Treasury collects most of the designated tax revenue that relates to these funds. Other agencies also collect some of the revenues and forward these to the Treasury.

The Treasury is delegated the responsibility for administering the funds. For each of the funds, the Treasury immediately invests all receipts credited to the fund, and maintains the invested assets in a designated trust fund until money is needed by the relevant agency.

When the relevant agencies determine that monies are needed, the Treasury redeems securities from the funds' investment balances, and transfers the cash proceeds, including interest earned on the investments, to the program accounts for disbursement by the agency. The Treasury provides monthly and other periodic reporting to each agency. The Treasury charges a management fee for its services.

The Treasury does not control the funds.

Example 39

A local government administers ten funds, each relating to a specific district. The funds hold specified assets (such as land, property and investments) that belonged to districts that previously had their own local government but which have since been amalgamated with other districts. The funds receive the revenue associated with the assets and certain taxes such as the property taxes for that district. The rights of the funds to hold these specified assets and receive the specified revenue are set out in legislation. The assets and revenue of the fund may be applied solely for the benefit of the inhabitants of the former districts.

The local government has wide discretion over spending by the funds. Funds must be applied for the benefit of the community in such a manner as using reasonable judgment the local government thinks proper and having regard to the interests of the inhabitants of the former district. The local government may apply the fund to spending which is not covered by council taxation. Expenditure charged to the fund must be for purposes permitted by law.

The funds are controlled by the local government.

Example 40

A sovereign wealth fund (the fund) is a constitutionally established permanent fund, managed by a government corporation. Legislation specifies that the fund is entitled to receive at least 25% of proceeds from oil sales. The fund sets aside a certain share of these revenues to benefit current and future generations of citizens.

The corporation manages the assets of both the fund and certain other state investments and is remunerated for doing so. The corporation may not spend the fund revenue. Decisions on spending fund revenue are made by the Parliament. Each year, the fund's revenue is split between operating expenses and an annual payment to residents that meet certain criteria specified in legislation.

The corporation does not control the sovereign wealth fund. It acts solely as an agent.

Example 41

A decision maker (fund manager) establishes, markets and manages a publicly traded, regulated fund according to narrowly defined parameters set out in the investment mandate as required by its local laws and regulations. The fund was marketed to investors as an investment in a diversified portfolio of equity securities of publicly traded entities. Within the defined parameters, the fund manager has discretion about the assets in which to invest. The fund manager has made a 10 per cent pro rata investment in the fund and receives a market-based fee for its services equal to 1 per cent of the net asset value of the fund. The fees are commensurate with the services provided. The fund manager does not have any obligation to fund losses beyond its 10 per cent investment. The fund is not required to establish, and has not established, an independent board of directors. The investors do not hold any substantive rights that would affect the decision-making authority of the fund manager, but can redeem their interests within particular limits set by the fund.

Although operating within the parameters set out in the investment mandate and in accordance with the regulatory requirements, the fund manager has decision-making rights that give it the current ability to direct the relevant activities of the fund—the investors do not hold substantive rights that could affect the fund manager's decision-making authority. The fund manager receives a market-based fee for its services that is commensurate with the services provided and has also made a pro rata investment in the fund. The remuneration and its investment expose the fund manager to variability of benefits from the activities of the fund without creating exposure that is of such significance that it indicates that the fund manager is a principal.

In this example, consideration of the fund manager's exposure to variability of benefits from the fund together with its decision-making authority within restricted parameters indicates that the fund manager is an agent. Thus, the fund manager concludes that it does not control the fund.

Example 42

A decision maker establishes, markets and manages a fund that provides investment opportunities to a number of investors. The decision maker (fund manager) must make decisions in the best interests of all investors and in accordance with the fund's governing agreements. Nonetheless, the fund manager has wide decision-making discretion. The fund manager receives a market-based fee for its services equal to 1 per cent of assets under management and 20 per cent of all the fund's surplus if a specified level of surplus is achieved. The fees are commensurate with the services provided.

Although it must make decisions in the best interests of all investors, the fund manager has extensive decision-making authority to direct the relevant activities of the fund. The fund manager is paid fixed and performance-related fees that are commensurate with the services provided. In addition, the remuneration aligns the interests of the fund manager with those of the other investors to increase the value of the fund, without creating exposure to variability of benefits from the activities of the fund that is of such significance that the remuneration, when considered in isolation, indicates that the fund manager is a principal.

The above fact pattern and analysis applies to examples 42A-42C described below. Each example is considered in isolation.

Example 42A

The fund manager also has a 2 per cent investment in the fund that aligns its interests with those of the other investors. The fund manager does not have any obligation to fund losses beyond its 2 per cent investment. The investors can remove the fund manager by a simple majority vote, but only for breach of contract.

The fund manager's 2 per cent investment increases its exposure to variability of benefits from the activities of the fund without creating exposure that is of such significance that it indicates that the fund manager is a principal. The other investors' rights to remove the fund manager are considered to be protective rights because they are exercisable only for breach of contract. In this example, although the fund manager has extensive decision-making authority and is exposed to variability of benefits from its interest and remuneration, the fund manager's exposure indicates that the fund manager is an agent. Thus, the fund manager concludes that it does not control the fund.

Example 42B

The fund manager has a more substantial pro rata investment in the fund, but does not have any obligation to fund losses beyond that investment. The investors can remove the fund manager by a simple majority vote, but only for breach of contract.

In this example, the other investors' rights to remove the fund manager are considered to be protective rights because they are exercisable only for breach of contract. Although the fund manager is paid fixed and performance-related fees that are commensurate with the services provided, the combination of the fund manager's investment together with its remuneration could create exposure to variability of benefits from the activities of the fund that is of such significance that it indicates that the fund manager is a principal. The greater the magnitude of, and variability associated with, the fund manager's economic interests (considering its remuneration and other interests in aggregate), the more emphasis the fund manager would place on those economic interests in the analysis, and the more likely the fund manager is a principal.

For example, having considered its remuneration and the other factors, the fund manager might consider a 20 per cent investment to be sufficient to conclude that it controls the fund. However, in different circumstances (i.e., if the remuneration or other factors are different), control may arise when the level of investment is different.

Example 42C

The fund manager has a 20 per cent pro rata investment in the fund, but does not have any obligation to fund losses beyond its 20 per cent investment. The fund has a board of directors, all of whose members are independent of the fund manager and are appointed by the other investors. The board appoints the fund manager annually. If the board decided not to renew the fund manager's contract, the services performed by the fund manager could be performed by other managers in the industry.

Although the fund manager is paid fixed and performance-related fees that are commensurate with the services provided, the combination of the fund manager's 20 per cent investment together with its remuneration creates exposure to variability of benefits from the activities of the fund that is of such significance that it indicates that the fund manager is a principal. However, the investors have substantive rights to remove the fund manager—the board of directors provides a mechanism to ensure that the investors can remove the fund manager if they decide to do so.

In this example, the fund manager places greater emphasis on the substantive removal rights in the analysis. Thus, although the fund manager has extensive decision-making authority and is exposed to variability of benefits of the fund from its remuneration and investment, the substantive rights held by the other investors indicate that the fund manager is an agent. Thus, the fund manager concludes that it does not control the fund.

Example 43

Entity A is created to purchase a portfolio of fixed rate asset-backed securities, funded by fixed rate debt instruments and equity instruments. The equity instruments are designed to provide first loss protection to the debt investors and receive any residual benefits from Entity A. The transaction was marketed to potential debt investors as an investment in a portfolio of asset-backed securities with exposure to the credit risk associated with the possible default of the issuers of the asset-backed securities in the portfolio and to the interest rate risk associated with the management of the portfolio. On formation, the equity instruments represent 10 per cent of the value of the assets purchased. A decision maker (the asset manager) manages the active asset portfolio by making investment decisions within the parameters set out in Entity A's prospectus. For those services, the asset manager receives a market-based fixed fee (i.e., 1 per cent of assets under management) and performance-related fees (i.e., 10 per cent of surplus) if Entity A's surpluses exceed a specified level. The fees are commensurate with the services provided. The asset manager holds 35 per cent of the equity instruments of Entity A. The remaining 65 per cent of the equity instruments, and all the debt instruments of Entity A, are held by a large number of widely dispersed unrelated third party investors. The asset manager can be removed, without cause, by a simple majority decision of the other investors.

The asset manager is paid fixed and performance-related fees that are commensurate with the services provided. The remuneration aligns the interests of the fund manager with those of the other investors to increase the value of the fund. The asset manager has exposure to variability of returns from the activities of the fund because it holds 35 per cent of the equity instruments and from its remuneration.

Although operating within the parameters set out in Entity A's prospectus, the asset manager has the current ability to make investment decisions that significantly affect Entity A's benefits in the form of returns—the removal rights held by the other investors receive little weighting in the analysis because those rights are held by a large number of widely dispersed investors. In this example, the asset manager places greater emphasis on its exposure to variability of returns of the fund from its net asset/equity interest, which is subordinate to the debt instruments. Holding 35 per cent of the equity instruments creates subordinated exposure to losses and rights to returns of Entity A, which are of such significance that it indicates that the asset manager is a principal. Thus, the asset manager concludes that it controls Entity A.

Example 44

A decision maker (the sponsor) sponsors a multi-seller conduit, which issues short-term debt instruments to unrelated third party investors. The transaction was marketed to potential investors as an investment in a portfolio of highly rated medium-term assets with minimal exposure to the credit risk associated with the possible default by the issuers of the assets in the portfolio. Various transferors sell high quality medium-term asset portfolios to the conduit. Each transferor services the portfolio of assets that it sells to the conduit and manages receivables on default for a market-based servicing fee. Each transferor also provides first loss protection against credit losses from its asset portfolio through over-collateralization of the assets transferred to the conduit. The sponsor establishes the terms of the conduit and manages the operations of the conduit for a market-based fee. The fee is commensurate with the services provided. The sponsor approves the sellers permitted to sell to the conduit, approves the assets to be purchased by the conduit and makes decisions about the funding of the conduit. The sponsor must act in the best interests of all investors.

The sponsor is entitled to any residual benefit from the conduit and also provides credit enhancement and liquidity facilities to the conduit. The credit enhancement provided by the sponsor absorbs losses of up to 5 per cent of all of the conduit's assets, after losses are absorbed by the transferors. The liquidity facilities are not advanced against defaulted assets. The investors do not hold substantive rights that could affect the decision-making authority of the sponsor.

Even though the sponsor is paid a market-based fee for its services that is commensurate with the services provided, the sponsor has exposure to variability of benefits from the activities of the conduit because of its rights to any residual benefits from the conduit and the provision of credit enhancement and liquidity facilities (i.e., the conduit is exposed to liquidity risk by using short-term debt instruments to fund medium-term assets). Even though each of the transferors has decision-making rights that affect the value of the assets of the conduit, the sponsor has extensive decision-making authority that gives it the current ability to direct the activities that most significantly affect the benefits from the conduit (i.e., the sponsor established the terms of the conduit, has the right to make decisions about the assets (approving the assets purchased and the transferors of those assets) and the funding of the conduit (for which new investment must be found on a regular basis)). The right to residual benefits from the conduit and the provision of credit enhancement and liquidity facilities expose the sponsor to variability of benefits from the activities of the conduit that is different from that of the other investors. Accordingly, that exposure indicates that the sponsor is a principal and thus the sponsor concludes that it controls the conduit. The sponsor's obligation to act in the best interest of all investors does not prevent the sponsor from being a principal.

Accounting requirements: loss of control (paragraphs 52–55A)

IE13A. The following example illustrates the treatment of a sale of an interest in a controlled entity that does not contain an operation.

Example 44A

A controlling entity has a 100 per cent interest in a controlled entity that does not contain an operation. The controlling entity sells 70 per cent of its interest in the controlled entity to an associate in which it has a 20 per cent interest. As a consequence of this transaction, the controlling entity loses control of the controlled entity. The carrying amount of the net assets of the subsidiary is CU100 and the carrying amount of the interest sold is CU70 (CU70 = CU100 × 70%). The fair value of the consideration received is CU210, which is also the fair value of the interest sold. The investment retained in the former controlled entity is an associate accounted for using the equity method and its fair value is CU90. The gain determined in accordance with paragraphs 54–55, before the elimination required by paragraph 55A, is CU200 (CU200 = CU210 + CU90 – CU100). This gain comprises two parts:

(a) The gain (CU140) resulting from the sale of the 70 per cent interest in the controlled entity to the associate. This gain is the difference between the fair value of the consideration received (CU210) and the carrying amount of the interest sold (CU70). According to paragraph 55A, the controlling entity recognizes in its surplus or deficit the amount of the gain attributable to the unrelated investors' interests in the existing associate. This is 80 per cent of this gain, that is CU112 (CU112 = CU140 × 80%). The remaining 20 per cent of the gain (CU28 = CU140 × 20%) is eliminated against the carrying amount of the investment in the existing associate.

(b) The gain (CU60) resulting from the remeasurement at fair value of the investment directly retained in the former controlled entity. This gain is the difference between the fair value of the investment retained in the former controlled entity (CU90) and 30 per cent of the carrying amount of the net assets of the controlled entity (CU30 = CU100 × 30%). According to paragraph 55A, the controlling entity recognizes in its surplus or deficit the amount of the gain attributable to the unrelated investors' interests in the new associate. This is 56 per cent (70% × 80%) of the gain, that is CU34 (CU34 = CU60 × 56%). The remaining 44 per cent of the gain CU26 (CU26 = CU60 × 44%) is eliminated against the carrying amount of the investment retained in the former controlled entity.

Investment Entities (paragraphs AG88–AG106)

IE14. The following examples illustrate assessments of whether an entity is an investment entity for the purposes of this Standard.

Example 45

An entity, Limited Partnership, is formed in 20X1 as a limited partnership with a 10-year life. The offering memorandum states that Limited Partnership's purpose is to invest in entities with rapid growth potential, with the objective of realizing capital appreciation over their life. Entity GP (the general partner of Limited Partnership) provides 1 per cent of the capital to Limited Partnership and has the responsibility of identifying suitable investments for the partnership. Approximately 75 limited partners, who are unrelated to Entity GP, provide 99 per cent of the capital to the partnership.

Limited Partnership begins its investment activities in 20X1. However, no suitable investments are identified by the end of 20X1. In 20X2 Limited Partnership acquires a controlling interest in one entity, ABC Corporation. Limited Partnership is unable to close another investment transaction until 20X3, at which time it acquires equity interests in five additional operating companies. Other than acquiring these equity interests, Limited Partnership conducts no other activities. Limited Partnership measures and

evaluates its investments on a fair value basis and this information is provided to Entity GP and the external investors.

Limited Partnership has plans to dispose of its interests in each of its investees during the 10 year stated life of the partnership. Such disposals include the outright sale for cash, the distribution of marketable equity securities to investors following the successful public offering of the investees' securities and the disposal of investments to the public or other unrelated entities.

From the information provided, Limited Partnership meets the definition of an investment entity from formation in 20X1 to 31 December 20X3 because the following conditions exist:

(a) Limited Partnership has obtained funds from the limited partners and is providing those limited partners with investment management services;

(b) Limited Partnership's only activity is acquiring equity interests in operating companies with the purpose of realizing capital appreciation over the life of the investments. Limited Partnership has identified and documented exit strategies for its investments, all of which are equity investments; and

(c) Limited Partnership measures and evaluates its investments on a fair value basis and reports this financial information to its investors.

In addition, Limited Partnership displays the following characteristics that are relevant in assessing whether it meets the definition of an investment entity:

(d) Limited Partnership is funded by many investors; and

(e) Ownership in Limited Partnership is represented by units of partnership interests acquired through a capital contribution.

Limited Partnership does not hold more than one investment throughout the period. However, this is because it was still in its start-up period and had not identified suitable investment opportunities.

Example 46

High Technology Fund was formed by Technology Corporation to invest in technology start-up companies for capital appreciation. Technology Corporation holds a 70 per cent interest in High Technology Fund and controls High Technology Fund; the other 30 per cent ownership interest in High Technology Fund is owned by 10 investors. Technology Corporation holds options to acquire investments held by High Technology Fund, at their fair value, which would be exercised if the technology developed by the investees would benefit the operations of Technology Corporation. No plans for exiting the investments have been identified by High Technology Fund. High Technology Fund is managed by an investment adviser that acts as agent for the investors in High Technology Fund.

Even though High Technology Fund's purpose is investing for capital appreciation and it provides investment management services to its investors, High Technology Fund is not an investment entity because of the following arrangements and circumstances:

(a) Technology Corporation, the controlling entity of High Technology Fund, holds options to acquire investments in investments held by High Technology Fund if the assets developed by those entities would benefit the operations of Technology Corporation. This provides a benefit in addition to capital appreciation or investment revenue; and

(b) The investment plans of High Technology Fund do not include exit strategies for its investments, which are equity investments. The options held by Technology Corporation are not controlled by High Technology Fund and do not constitute an exit strategy.

Example 47

Real Estate Entity was formed to develop, own and operate retail, office and other commercial properties. Real Estate Entity typically holds its property in separate wholly-owned controlled entities, which have no other substantial assets or liabilities other than borrowings used to finance the related investment property. Real Estate Entity and each of its controlled entities report their investment properties at fair value in accordance with IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*. Real Estate Entity does not have a set time frame for disposing of its property investments, but uses fair value to help identify the optimal time for disposal. Although fair value is one performance indicator, Real Estate Entity and its investors use other measures, including information about expected cash flows, rental revenues and expenses, to assess performance and to make investment decisions. The key management personnel of Real Estate Entity do not consider fair value information to be the primary measurement attribute to evaluate the performance of its investments but rather a part of a group of equally relevant key performance indicators.

Real Estate Entity undertakes extensive property and asset management activities, including property maintenance, capital expenditure, redevelopment, marketing and tenant selection, some of which it outsources to third parties. This includes the selection of properties for refurbishment, development and the negotiation with suppliers for the design and construction work to be done to develop such properties. This development activity forms a separate substantial part of Real Estate Entity's activities.

Real Estate Entity does not meet the definition of an investment entity because:

(a) Real Estate Entity has a separate substantial activity that involves the active management of its property portfolio, including lease negotiations, refurbishments and development activities, and marketing of properties to provide benefits other than capital appreciation, investment revenue, or both;

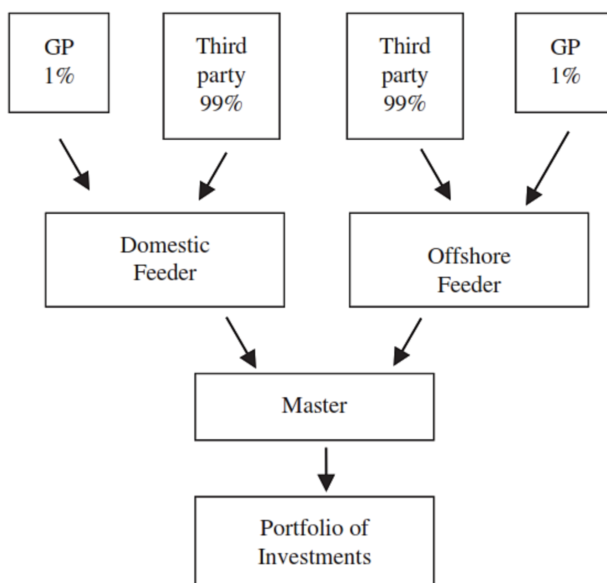
(b) The investment plans of Real Estate Entity do not include specified exit strategies for its investments.

As a result, Real Estate Entity plans to hold those property investments indefinitely; and

(c) Although Real Estate Entity reports its investment properties at fair value in accordance with IPSAS 16, fair value is not the primary measurement attribute used by management to evaluate the performance of its investments. Other performance indicators are used to evaluate performance and make investment decisions.

Example 48

An entity, Master Fund, is formed in 20X1 with a 10-year life. The equity of Master Fund is held by two related feeder funds. The feeder funds are established in connection with each other to meet legal, regulatory, tax or similar requirements. The feeder funds are capitalized with a 1 per cent investment from the general partner and 99 per cent from equity investors that are unrelated to the general partner (with no party holding a controlling financial interest).



The purpose of Master Fund is to hold a portfolio of investments in order to generate capital appreciation and investment revenue (such as dividends, interest or rental revenue). The investment objective communicated to investors is that the sole purpose of the Master-Feeder structure is to provide investment opportunities for investors in separate market niches to invest in a large pool of assets. Master Fund has identified and documented exit strategies for the equity and non-financial investments that it holds. Master Fund holds a portfolio of short and medium term debt investments, some of which will be held until maturity and some of which will be traded but Master Fund has not specifically identified which investments will be held and which will be traded. Master Fund measures and evaluates substantially all of its investments, including its debt investments, on a fair value basis. In addition, investors receive periodic financial information, on a fair value basis, from the feeder funds. Ownership in both Master Fund and the feeder funds is represented through units of equity.

Master Fund and the feeder funds each meet the definition of an investment entity. The following conditions exist:

(a) Both Master Fund and the feeder funds have obtained funds for the purpose of providing investors with investment management services;

(b) The Master-Feeder structure's purpose, which was communicated directly to investors of the feeder funds, is investing solely for capital appreciation and investment revenue and Master Fund has identified and documented potential exit strategies for its equity and non-financial investments;

(c) Although the feeder funds do not have an exit strategy for their interests in Master Fund, the feeder funds can nevertheless be considered to have an exit strategy for their investments because Master Fund was formed in connection with the feeder funds and holds investments on behalf of the feeder funds; and

(d) The investments held by Master Fund are measured and evaluated on a fair value basis and information about the investments made by Master Fund is provided to investors on a fair value basis through the feeder funds.

Master Fund and the feeder funds were formed in connection with each other for legal, regulatory, tax or similar requirements. When considered together, they display the following characteristics:

(a) The feeder funds indirectly hold more than one investment because Master Fund holds a portfolio of investments;

(b) Although Master Fund is wholly capitalized by the feeder funds, the feeder funds are funded by many investors who are unrelated to the feeder funds (and to the general partner); and

(c) Ownership in the feeder funds is represented by units of equity interests acquired through a capital contribution.

Example 49

Government Corporation A was established with the principal activity of providing equity finance to both existing and new enterprises. Its investment objective is to seek capital appreciation and returns. All acquisitions are made on that basis. The strategy of the Corporation is to increase the fair value of investments in order to realize a gain on disposal. Management assesses and monitors fair value of the investments on a regular basis. The Corporation regularly disposes of investments when they reach a certain stage of maturity so as to provide funds for ongoing investment opportunities. Any surplus is distributed to the government in the form of dividends.

The Corporation also provides investment related services to the government regarding the government's policies for assisting entities in financial distress. It acts as an agent in managing and implementing some of the government's business incentive schemes. The Corporation is not exposed to any losses or risks as a result of its involvement with these schemes.

The Corporation is an investment entity. It meets all three aspects of the definition of an investment entity.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 10

IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* is drawn primarily from IFRS 10, *Consolidated Financial Statements* (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014). At the time of initially issuing this Standard, the IPSASB had not considered the applicability to public sector entities of certain IFRS referred to in IFRS 10. These standards include:

- IFRS 5, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*; and
- IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*.

The IPSASB has subsequently issued IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* in May 2022.

The main differences between IPSAS 35 and IFRS 10 are as follows:

- IPSAS 35 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IFRS 10. The most significant examples are the use of the terms “economic entity,” “controlling entity,” and “controlled entity”. The equivalent terms in IFRS 10 are “group,” “parent,” and “subsidiary.” In many cases the terms “investor” and “investee” used in IFRS 10 are replaced by references to “an entity”, “another entity” or “an entity being assessed for control”. The terms “investor” and “investee” have been retained in the application guidance on investment entities as they are appropriate in that context.
- IPSAS 35 defines the term “binding arrangement”. This term is broader than the term “contractual arrangement”, which is used in IFRS 10.
- IFRS 10 identifies typical characteristics of an investment entity separately from the definition of an investment entity. IPSAS 35 does not identify such typical characteristics. However, it does discuss some of these characteristics in the context of the definition of an investment entity.
- IPSAS 35 contains more guidance on non-financial benefits.
- IPSAS 35 does not require that a controlling entity, that is not itself an investment entity, shall consolidate all controlled entities. Instead it requires that such a controlling entity shall present consolidated financial statements in which it (i) measures the investments of the controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 29 and (ii) consolidates the other assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses of the controlled investment entity in accordance with IPSAS 35.
- IPSAS 35 contains additional illustrative examples that reflect the public sector context.

IPSAS 36—INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS®) 28, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IAS 28 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS®) Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 36—INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 36 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) (issued January 2019)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* (issued January 2017)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2015* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 36

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
4	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* April 2016
6	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
7	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
20	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
20A	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
21	Amended	IPSAS 44 May 2022
24	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 *Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
25	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
Heading above paragraph	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
25A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
25B	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
26	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 41 August 2018

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
31	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
33	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 45 May 2023
34A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
34B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
43	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
44	Deleted	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
44A	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
44B	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
44C	New	IPSAS 41 August 2018
45	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
51A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
51B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
51C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
51D	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
51E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
51F	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
51G	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
51H	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
51I	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
51J	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
51K	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
Illustrative Example	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) *and Prepayment Features with*

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
		Negative Compensation (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019

IPSAS 36—INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–7
Definitions	8–9
Binding Arrangement	9
Significant Influence	10–15
Equity Method	16–21
Application of the Equity Method	22–48
Exemptions from Applying the Equity Method	23–25
Classification as Held for Sale	25A–25B
Discontinuing the Use of the Equity Method	26–27
Changes in Ownership Interest	28
Equity Method Procedures	29–42
Impairment Losses	43–48
Separate Financial Statements	49
Transitional Provisions	50
Effective Date and Transition	51–52
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 7 (December 2006)	53
Basis for Conclusions	
Illustrative Example—Long-Term Interests In Associates And Joint Ventures	
Comparison with IAS 28 (Amended in 2011)	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, is set out in paragraphs 1–53. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 36 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures and to set out the requirements for the application of the equity method when accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures.

Scope

2. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures.**

3. **This Standard shall be applied by all entities that are investors with significant influence over, or joint control of, an investee where the investment leads to the holding of a quantifiable ownership interest.**

4. This Standard provides the basis for accounting for ownership interests in associates and joint ventures. That is, the investment in the other entity confers on the entity the risks and rewards incidental to an ownership interest. This Standard applies only to quantifiable ownership interests. This includes ownership interests arising from investments in the formal equity structure of another entity. A formal equity structure means share capital or an equivalent form of capital, such as units in a property trust. Quantifiable ownership interests may also include ownership interests arising from other investments in which the entity's ownership interest can be measured reliably[1] (for example, interests in a partnership). Where the equity structure of the other entity is poorly defined, it may not be possible to obtain a reliable measure of the ownership interest.

5. Some contributions made by public sector entities may be referred to as an "investment," but may not give rise to an ownership interest. For example, a public sector entity may make a substantial investment in the development of a hospital that is owned and operated by a charity. While such contributions are non-exchange in nature, they allow the public sector entity to participate in the operation of the hospital, and the charity is accountable to the public sector entity for its use of public monies. However, the contributions made by the public sector entity do not constitute an ownership interest, as the charity could seek alternative funding and thereby prevent the public sector entity from participating in the operation of the hospital. Accordingly, the public sector entity is not exposed to the risks, nor does it enjoy the rewards, that are incidental to an ownership interest.

6. [Deleted]

7. [Deleted]

Definitions

8. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   An associate is an entity over which the investor has significant influence.

   Binding arrangement: For the purposes of this Standard, a binding arrangement is an arrangement that confers enforceable rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract. It includes rights from contracts or other legal rights.

   Consolidated financial statements are the financial statements of an economic entity in which assets, liabilities, net assets/equity, revenue, expenses and cash flows of the controlling entity and its controlled entities are presented as those of a single economic entity.

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

The equity method is a method of accounting whereby the investment is initially recognized at cost and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the investor's share of the investee's net assets/equity of the associate or joint venture. The investor's surplus or deficit includes its share of the investee's surplus or deficit and the investor's net assets/equity includes its share of changes in the investee's net assets/equity that have not been recognized in the investee's surplus or deficit.

A joint arrangement is an arrangement of which two or more parties have joint control.

Joint control is the agreed sharing of control of an arrangement by way of a binding arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control.

A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement.

A joint venturer is a party to a joint venture that has joint control of that joint venture.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of another entity but is not control or joint control of those policies.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately. The following terms are defined in either IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements,* or IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*: benefits, control, controlled entity, controlling entity, economic entity, investment entity, joint operation, power and separate financial statements.

Binding Arrangement

9. Binding arrangements can be evidenced in several ways. A binding arrangement is often, but not always, in writing, in the form of a contract or documented discussions between the parties. Statutory mechanisms such as legislative or executive authority can also create enforceable arrangements, similar to contractual arrangements, either on their own, or in conjunction with contracts between the parties.

Significant Influence

10. Whether an investor has significant influence over the investee is a matter of judgment based on the nature of the relationship between the investor and the investee, and on the definition of significant influence in this Standard. This Standard applies only to those associates in which an entity holds a quantifiable ownership interest either in the form of a shareholding or other formal equity structure or in another form in which the entity's interest can be measured reliably.

11. If an entity holds a quantifiable ownership interest and it holds, directly or indirectly (e.g., through controlled entities), 20 per cent or more of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the entity has significant influence, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that this is not the case. Conversely, if the entity holds, directly or indirectly (e.g., through controlled entities), less than 20 per cent of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the entity does not have significant influence, unless such influence can be clearly demonstrated. A substantial or majority ownership by another investor does not necessarily preclude an entity from having significant influence.

12. The existence of significant influence by an entity is usually evidenced in one or more of the following ways:

    (a) Representation on the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the investee;

    (b) Participation in policy-making processes, including participation in decisions about dividends or similar distributions;

    (c) Material transactions between the entity and its investee;

(d) Interchange of managerial personnel; or

(e) Provision of essential technical information.

13. An entity may own share warrants, share call options, debt or equity instruments that are convertible into ordinary shares, or other similar instruments that have the potential, if exercised or converted, to give the entity additional voting power or to reduce another party's voting power over the financial and operating policies of another entity (i.e., potential voting rights). The existence and effect of potential voting rights that are currently exercisable or convertible, including potential voting rights held by other entities, are considered when assessing whether an entity has significant influence. Potential voting rights are not currently exercisable or convertible when, for example, they cannot be exercised or converted until a future date or until the occurrence of a future event.

14. In assessing whether potential voting rights contribute to significant influence, the entity examines all facts and circumstances (including the terms of exercise of the potential voting rights and any other binding arrangements whether considered individually or in combination) that affect potential rights, except the intentions of management and the financial ability to exercise or convert those potential rights.

15. An entity loses significant influence over an investee when it loses the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of that investee. The loss of significant influence can occur with or without a change in absolute or relative ownership levels. It could occur, for example, when an associate becomes subject to the control of another government, a court or an administrator. It could also occur as a result of a binding arrangement.

Equity Method

16. Under the equity method, on initial recognition the investment in an associate or a joint venture is recognized at cost and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognize the investor's share of the surplus or deficit of the investee after the date of acquisition. The investor's share of the investee's surplus or deficit is recognized in the investor's surplus or deficit. Distributions received from an investee reduce the carrying amount of the investment. Adjustments to the carrying amount may also be necessary for changes in the investor's proportionate interest in the investee arising from changes in the investee's equity that have not been recognized in the investee's surplus or deficit. Such changes include those arising from the revaluation of property, plant and equipment and from foreign exchange translation differences. The investor's share of those changes is recognized in net assets/equity of the investor.

17. The recognition of revenue on the basis of distributions received may not be an adequate measure of the revenue earned by an investor on an investment in an associate or a joint venture because the distributions received may bear little relation to the performance of the associate or joint venture. Because the investor has joint control of, or significant influence over, the investee, the investor has an interest in the associate's or joint venture's performance and, as a result, the return on its investment. The investor accounts for this interest by extending the scope of its financial statements to include its share of the surplus or deficit of such an investee. As a result, application of the equity method provides more informative reporting of the investor's net assets/equity and surplus or deficit.

18. When potential voting rights or other derivatives containing potential voting rights exist, an entity's interest in an associate or a joint venture is determined solely on the basis of existing ownership interests and does not reflect the possible exercise or conversion of potential voting rights and other derivative instruments, unless paragraph 19 applies.

19. In some circumstances, an entity has, in substance, an existing ownership interest as a result of a transaction that currently gives it access to the benefits associated with an ownership interest. In such circumstances,

the proportion allocated to the entity is determined by taking into account the eventual exercise of those potential voting rights and other derivative instruments that currently give the entity access to the benefits.

20. IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* does not apply to interests in associates and joint ventures that are accounted for using the equity method. When instruments containing potential voting rights in substance currently give access to the benefits associated with an ownership interest in an associate or a joint venture, the instruments are not subject to IPSAS 41. In all other cases, instruments containing potential voting rights in an associate or a joint venture are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41.

20A. An entity also applies IPSAS 41 to other financial instruments in an associate or joint venture to which the equity method is not applied. These include long-term interests that, in substance, form part of the entity's net investment in an associate or joint venture (see paragraph 41). An entity applies IPSAS 41 to such long-term interests before it applies paragraph 41 and paragraphs 43–48 of this Standard. In applying IPSAS 41 the entity does not take account of any adjustments to the carrying amount of long-term interests that arise from applying this Standard.

21. Unless an investment, or a portion of an investment, in an associate or a joint venture is classified as held for sale in accordance with IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, the investment, or any retained interest in the investment not classified as held for sale, shall be classified as a non-current asset.

Application of the Equity Method

22. **An entity with joint control of, or significant influence over, an investee shall account for its investment in an associate or a joint venture using the equity method except when that investment qualifies for exemption in accordance with paragraphs 23–25.**

Exemptions from Applying the Equity Method

23. An entity need not apply the equity method to its investment in an associate or a joint venture if the entity is a controlling entity that is exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements by the scope exception in paragraph 5 of IPSAS 35 or if all of the following apply:

    (a) The entity itself is a controlled entity and the information needs of users are met by its controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, and, in the case of a partially owned entity, all its other owners, including those not otherwise entitled to vote, have been informed about, and do not object to, the entity not applying the equity method.

    (b) The entity's debt or equity instruments are not traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local and regional markets).

    (c) The entity did not file, nor is it in the process of filing, its financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organization, for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market.

    (d) The ultimate or any intermediate controlling entity of the entity produces financial statements available for public use that comply with IPSAS, in which controlled entities are consolidated or are measured at fair value in accordance with IPSAS 35.

24. When an investment in an associate or a joint venture is held by, or is held indirectly through, an entity that is a venture capital organization, or a mutual fund, unit trust and similar entities including investment-linked insurance funds, the entity may elect to measure that investment at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41. An entity shall make this election separately for each associate or joint venture, at initial recognition of the associate or joint venture. An investment entity will, by definition, have made this election for its investments.

25. When an entity has an investment in an associate, a portion of which is held indirectly through a venture capital organization, or a mutual fund, unit trust and similar entities including investment-linked insurance funds, the entity may elect to measure that portion of the investment in the associate at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41 regardless of whether the venture capital organization, or the mutual fund, unit trust and similar entities including investment-linked insurance funds, has significant influence over that portion of the investment. If the entity makes that election, the entity shall apply the equity method to any remaining portion of its investment in an associate that is not held through a venture capital organization, or a mutual fund, unit trust and similar entities including investment-linked insurance funds. When an entity has an investment in an associate, a portion of which is held indirectly through an investment entity, the entity shall measure that portion of the investment at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41.

Classification as Held for Sale

25A. An entity shall apply IPSAS 44 to an investment, or a portion of an investment, in an associate or a joint venture that meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale. Any retained portion of an investment in an associate or a joint venture that has not been classified as held for sale shall be accounted for using the equity method until disposal of the portion that is classified as held for sale takes place. After the disposal takes place, an entity shall account for any retained interest in the associate or joint venture in accordance with IPSAS 41 unless the retained interest continues to be an associate or a joint venture, in which case the entity uses the equity method.

25B. When an investment, or a portion of an investment, in an associate or a joint venture previously classified as held for sale no longer meets the criteria to be so classified, it shall be accounted for using the equity method retrospectively as from the date of its classification as held for sale. Financial statements for the periods since classification as held for sale shall be amended accordingly.

Discontinuing the Use of the Equity Method

26. **An entity shall discontinue the use of the equity method from the date when its investment ceases to be an associate or a joint venture as follows:**

    (a) **If the investment becomes a controlled entity, the entity shall account for its investment in accordance with IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* and IPSAS 35.**

    (b) **If the retained interest in the former associate or joint venture is a financial asset, the entity shall measure the retained interest at fair value. The fair value of the retained interest shall be regarded as its fair value on initial recognition as a financial asset in accordance with IPSAS 41. The entity shall recognize in surplus or deficit any difference between:**

        (i) **The fair value of any retained interest and any proceeds from disposing of a part interest in the associate or joint venture; and**

        (ii) **The carrying amount of the investment at the date the equity method was discontinued.**

    (c) **When an entity discontinues the use of the equity method, the entity shall account for all amounts previously recognized directly in the entity's net assets/equity in relation to that investment on the same basis as would have been required if the investee had directly disposed of the related assets or liabilities.**

27. **If an investment in an associate becomes an investment in a joint venture or an investment in a joint venture becomes an investment in an associate, the entity continues to apply the equity method and does not remeasure the retained interest.**

Changes in Ownership Interest

28. If an entity's ownership interest in an associate or a joint venture is reduced, but the investment continues to be classified either as an associate or a joint venture respectively, the entity shall transfer directly to accumulated surpluses or deficits the proportion of the gain or loss that had previously been recognized in net assets/equity relating to that reduction in ownership interest if that gain or loss would be required to be transferred directly to accumulated surpluses or deficits on the disposal of the related assets or liabilities.

Equity Method Procedures

29. Many of the procedures that are appropriate for the application of the equity method are similar to the consolidation procedures described in IPSAS 35. Furthermore, the concepts underlying the procedures used in accounting for the acquisition of a controlled entity are also adopted in accounting for the acquisition of an investment in an associate or a joint venture.

30. An economic entity's share in an associate or a joint venture is the aggregate of the holdings in that associate or joint venture by the controlling entity and its controlled entities. The holdings of the economic entity's other associates or joint ventures are ignored for this purpose. When an associate or a joint venture has controlled entities, associates or joint ventures, the surplus or deficit and net assets taken into account in applying the equity method are those recognized in the associate's or joint venture's financial statements (including the associate's or joint venture's share of the surpluses or deficits and net assets of its associates and joint ventures), after any adjustments necessary to give effect to uniform accounting policies (see paragraphs 37–39).

31. Gains and losses resulting from "upstream" and "downstream" transactions involving assets that do not constitute an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, between an entity (including its consolidated controlled entities) and its associate or joint venture are recognized in the entity's financial statements only to the extent of unrelated investors' interests in the associate or joint venture. "Upstream" transactions are, for example, sales of assets from an associate or a joint venture to the investor. The entity's share in the associate's or the joint venture's gains or losses resulting from these transactions is eliminated. "Downstream" transactions are, for example, sales or contributions of assets from the investor to its associate or its joint venture.

32. When downstream transactions provide evidence of a reduction in the net realizable value of the assets to be sold or contributed, or of an impairment loss of those assets, those losses shall be recognized in full by the investor. When upstream transactions provide evidence of a reduction in the net realizable value of the assets to be purchased or of an impairment loss of those assets, the investor shall recognize its share in those losses.

33. The gain or loss resulting from the contribution of non-monetary assets that do not constitute an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, to an associate or a joint venture in exchange for an equity interest in that associate or joint venture shall be accounted for in accordance with paragraph 31, except when the contribution lacks commercial substance, as that term is described in IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment.* If such a contribution lacks commercial substance, the gain or loss is regarded as unrealized and is not recognized unless paragraph 34 also applies. Such unrealized gains and losses shall be eliminated against the investment accounted for using the equity method and shall not be presented as deferred gains or losses in the entity's consolidated statement of financial position or in the entity's statement of financial position in which investments are accounted for using the equity method.

34. If, in addition to receiving an equity interest in an associate or a joint venture, an entity receives monetary or non-monetary assets, the entity recognizes in full in surplus or deficit the portion of the gain or loss on the contribution relating to the monetary or non-monetary assets received.

34A. The gain or loss resulting from a downstream transaction involving assets that constitute an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, between an entity (including its consolidated controlled entities) and its associate or joint venture is recognized in full in the investor's financial statements.

34B. An entity might sell or contribute assets in two or more arrangements (transactions). When determining whether assets that are sold or contributed constitute an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, an entity shall consider whether the sale or contribution of those assets is part of multiple arrangements that should be accounted for as a single transaction in accordance with the requirements in paragraph 53 of IPSAS 35.

35. An investment is accounted for using the equity method from the date on which it becomes an associate or a joint venture. On acquisition of the investment, any difference between the cost of the investment and the entity's share of the net fair value of the investee's identifiable assets and liabilities is accounted for as follows:

(a) When an entity has included goodwill relating to an associate or a joint venture in the carrying amount of the investment, amortization of that goodwill is not permitted.

(b) Any excess of the entity's share of the net fair value of the investee's identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of the investment is included as revenue in the determination of the entity's share of the associate or joint venture's surplus or deficit in the period in which the investment is acquired.

Appropriate adjustments to the entity's share of the associate's or joint venture's surplus or deficit after acquisition are made in order to account, for example, for depreciation of the depreciable assets based on their fair values at the acquisition date. Similarly, appropriate adjustments to the entity's share of the associate's or joint venture's surplus or deficit after acquisition are made for impairment losses such as for property, plant and equipment or, where relevant, goodwill.

36. **The most recent available financial statements of the associate or joint venture are used by the entity in applying the equity method. When the end of the reporting period of the entity is different from that of an associate or a joint venture the entity either:**

(a) **Obtains, for the purpose of applying the equity method, additional financial information as of the same date as the financial statements of the entity; or**

(b) **Uses the most recent financial statements of the associate or joint venture adjusted for the effects of significant transactions or events that occur between the date of those financial statements and the date of the entity's financial statements.**

37. **The entity's financial statements shall be prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and events in similar circumstances.**

38. Except as described in paragraph 39, if an associate or a joint venture uses accounting policies other than those of the entity for like transactions and events in similar circumstances, adjustments shall be made to make the associate's or joint venture's accounting policies conform to those of the entity when the associate's or joint venture's financial statements are used by the entity in applying the equity method.

39. **Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraph 38, if an entity has an interest in an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity, the entity shall, when applying the equity method, retain the fair value measurement applied by that investment entity associate or joint venture to its interest in controlled entities.**

40. If an associate or a joint venture has outstanding cumulative preference shares that are held by parties other than the entity and are classified as equity, the entity computes its share of surplus or deficit after adjusting for the dividends on such shares, whether or not the dividends have been declared.

41. If an entity's share of the deficit of an associate or a joint venture equals or exceeds its interest in the associate or joint venture, the entity discontinues recognizing its share of further deficits. The interest in an associate

or a joint venture is the carrying amount of the investment in the associate or joint venture determined using the equity method together with any long-term interests that, in substance, form part of the entity's net investment in the associate or joint venture. For example, an item for which settlement is neither planned nor likely to occur in the foreseeable future is, in substance, an extension of the entity's investment in that associate or joint venture. Such items may include preference shares and long-term receivables or loans, but do not include trade receivables, trade payables or any long-term receivables for which adequate collateral exists, such as secured loans. Deficits recognized using the equity method in excess of the entity's investment in ordinary shares are applied to the other components of the entity's interest in an associate or a joint venture in the reverse order of their seniority (i.e. priority in liquidation).

42. After the entity's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided for, and a liability is recognized, only to the extent that the entity has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate or joint venture. If the associate or joint venture subsequently reports surpluses, the entity resumes recognizing its share of those surpluses only after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognized.

Impairment Losses

43. After application of the equity method, including recognizing the associate's or joint venture's deficits in accordance with paragraph 41, the entity applies paragraphs 44A–44C to determine whether there is any objective evidence that its net investment in the associate or joint venture is impaired.

44. [Deleted]

44A. The net investment in an associate or joint venture is impaired and impairment losses are incurred if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the net investment (a 'loss event') and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows from the net investment that can be reliably estimated. It may not be possible to identify a single, discrete event that caused the impairment. Rather the combined effect of several events may have caused the impairment. Losses expected as a result of future events, no matter how likely, are not recognized. Objective evidence that the net investment is impaired includes observable data that comes to the attention of the entity about the following loss events:

(a) Significant financial difficulty of the associate or joint venture;

(b) A breach of contract, such as a default or delinquency in payments by the associate or joint venture;

(c) The entity, for economic or legal reasons relating to its associate's or joint venture's financial difficulty, granting to the associate or joint venture a concession that the entity would not otherwise consider;

(d) It becoming probable that the associate or joint venture will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization; or

(e) The disappearance of an active market for the net investment because of financial difficulties of the associate or joint venture.

44B. The disappearance of an active market because the associate's or joint venture's equity or financial instruments are no longer publicly traded is not evidence of impairment. A downgrade of an associate's or joint venture's credit rating or a decline in the fair value of the associate or joint venture, is not of itself, evidence of impairment, although it may be evidence of impairment when considered with other available information.

44C. In addition to the types of events in paragraph 44A, objective evidence of impairment for the net investment in the equity instruments of the associate or joint venture includes information about significant changes with an adverse effect that have taken place in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which

the associate or joint venture operates, and indicates that the cost of the investment in the equity instrument may not be recovered. A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of an investment in an equity instrument below its cost is also objective evidence of impairment.

45. Whenever application of paragraphs 44A–44C indicates that the investment in an associate or a joint venture may be impaired, an entity applies IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*, and possibly, IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets*.

46. IPSAS 26 directs an entity to determine the value in use of the cash-generating investment. In determining the value in use of the cash-generating investment in accordance with IPSAS 26, an entity estimates:

(a) Its share of the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be generated by the associate or joint venture, including the cash flows from the operations of the associate or joint venture and the proceeds from the ultimate disposal of the investment; or

(b) The present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to arise from dividends or similar distributions to be received from the investment, and from its ultimate disposal.

Using appropriate assumptions, both methods give the same result.

47. IPSAS 21 requires that, if the recoverable service amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount shall be reduced to its recoverable service amount. Recoverable service amount is the higher of an asset's fair value, less costs to sell and its value in use. Value in use of a non-cash-generating asset is defined as the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. The present value of the remaining service potential may be assessed using the depreciated replacement cost approach, the restoration cost approach or the service units approach, as appropriate.

48. **The recoverable amount of an investment in an associate or a joint venture shall be assessed for each associate or joint venture, unless the associate or joint venture does not generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of those from other assets of the entity.**

Separate Financial Statements

49. **An investment in an associate or a joint venture shall be accounted for in the entity's separate financial statements in accordance with paragraph 12 of IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements.***

Transitional Provisions

50. The transitional provisions for changing from proportionate consolidation to the equity method, or from the equity method to accounting for assets and liabilities in respect of a joint operation are set out in IPSAS 37.

Effective Date and Transition

51. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 34, IPSAS 35, IPSAS 37, and IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, at the same time.**

51A. **Paragraphs 6 and 7 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS,* issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

51B. **Paragraph 26 was amended by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a**

period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.

51C. **Paragraphs 31 and 33 were amended and paragraphs 34A and 34B added by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations,* issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after a date to be determined by the IPSASB. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period earlier, it shall disclose that fact and, if it has not already done so, apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

51D. **Paragraphs 20, 24, 25, 26, 43, 44 and 45 were amended and paragraphs 44A, 44B and 44C were added by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

51E. **Paragraph 24 was amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact.**

51F. **Paragraph 20A was added and paragraph 44 deleted by *Long-term Interests in Associates* and *Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41), issued in January 2019. An entity shall apply these amendments retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023, except as specified in paragraphs 51G–51I. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

51G. **An entity that first applies the amendments in paragraph 51F at the same time it first applies IPSAS 41 shall apply the transition requirements in IPSAS 41 to the long-term interests described in paragraph 20A.**

51H. **An entity that first applies the amendments in paragraph 51F after it first applies IPSAS 41 shall apply the transition requirements in IPSAS 41 necessary for applying the requirements set out in paragraph 20A to long-term interests. For that purpose, references to the date of initial application in IPSAS 41 shall be read as referring to the beginning of the annual reporting period in which the entity first applies the amendments (the date of initial application of the amendments). The entity is not required to restate prior periods to reflect the application of the amendments. The entity may restate prior periods only if it is possible without the use of hindsight.**

51I. **If an entity does not restate prior periods applying paragraph 51H, at the date of initial application of the amendments it shall recognize in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) any difference between:**

(a) **The previous carrying amount of long-term interests described in paragraph 20A at that date; and**

(b) **The carrying amount of those long-term interests at that date.**

51J. **Paragraph 21 was amended and paragraphs 25A and 25B and the related heading were added by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity**

applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.

51K. **Paragraph 33 was amended by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or at after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.**

52. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS*) for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 7 (December 2006)

53. This Standard supersedes IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates* (December 2006). IPSAS 7 remains applicable until IPSAS 36 is applied or becomes effective, whichever is earlier.

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 36.

Objective

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching its conclusions on IPSAS 36. As this Standard is based on IAS 28, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amended in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014) issued by the IASB, the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 36 departs from the main requirements of IAS 28 (Amended in 2011), or where the IPSASB considered such departures.

Overview

BC2. In 2012 the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures. In October 2013 the IPSASB issued Exposure Drafts (EDs) 48 to 52 which were collectively referred to as Interests in Other Entities. ED 50, Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures, was based on IAS 28 (Amended in 2011), having regard to the relevant public sector modifications in IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates* and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures.* In January 2015 the IPSASB issued five new IPSAS, including IPSAS 36. These new IPSAS supersede IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 7 and IPSAS 8.

BC3. As a result of combining the accounting for associates and joint ventures the title of the Standard was changed to *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures.*

BC4. In drafting IPSAS 36 the Board did not reconsider all the requirements of IPSAS 7, Investments in Associates. The most significant changes resulted from the decision to require the use of the equity method to account for investments in joint ventures and therefore to combine the accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures in one standard. The Board's views on the use of the equity method to account for investments in joint ventures are discussed in the Basis for Conclusions on IPSAS 37.

Scope

Quantifiable Ownership Interests

BC5. The IPSASB noted that the scope of IPSAS 7 had been limited to investments in associates "where the investment in the associate leads to the holding of an ownership interest in the form of a shareholding or other formal equity structure". In developing IPSAS 7 the IPSASB noted that it is unlikely equity accounting could be applied unless the associate had a formal or other reliably measurable equity structure. The IPSASB reflected on the intention of this modification and concluded that it was intended to prevent the inappropriate application of that Standard to interests other than ownership interests.

BC6. In contrast with IPSAS 7 this Standard applies to both associates and joint ventures. Because joint ventures can take many forms, including partnership arrangements which do not have formal equity structures, the scope limitation in IPSAS 7 was not appropriate. The IPSASB decided that the scope of this Standard should be limited to "quantifiable ownership interests". Respondents supported this proposal, but considered that disclosure of information about an entity's non-quantifiable ownership interests in other entities would be appropriate. The IPSASB agreed that IPSAS 38, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities should require the disclosure of non-quantifiable ownership interests.

Temporary Joint Control and Significant Influence

BC7. IPSAS 7 and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures*, did not require application of the equity method or proportionate consolidation when joint control of, or significant influence over, another entity was intended to

be temporary. The IPSASB noted that the IASB had removed these exemptions from the equivalent IFRS in 2003, as a consequence of issuing IFRS 5, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations.*

BC8. The IPSASB noted that in developing IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, it had considered the related issue of whether to incorporate a temporary control exemption in that Standard, and had agreed not to do so. Accordingly, the IPSASB decided not to provide exemptions based on temporary joint control or temporary significant influence in IPSAS 36.

Significant Influence

BC9. The Standard establishes a presumption that an entity has significant influence over an investee if an entity holds an ownership interest in the form of a shareholding or other formal equity structure and holds, directly, or indirectly, (e.g., through controlled entities) 20 per cent or more of the voting power of an investee. The IPSASB noted that the use of 20 percent in establishing a presumption of significant influence came initially from IAS 28 and had also been used in IPSAS 7 (December 2006). In deciding to retain this presumption in the Standard, the IPSASB noted that it was unaware of any public sector reason to use an amount other than 20 per cent.

Uniform Reporting Dates

BC10. The IPSASB considered whether to impose a time limit on the difference between the end of the reporting period of the entity and associate or joint venture of the entity. The IPSASB noted that IAS 28 requires that the most recent available financial statements of the associate or joint venture be used by an entity in applying the equity method and requires adjustments when they are not the same. In addition, IAS 28 limits the difference in dates to three months. The IPSASB noted that there may be instances in the public sector where entities have different reporting dates and it may not be possible to change those dates. The IPSASB agreed not to impose a three month limit on the difference in dates.

Investment Entities

BC11. Some respondents to ED 50 requested that the IPSASB clarify the application of the equity method by investment entities and by investors with investments in an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity. Accordingly, the IPSASB:

(a) Clarified that an investment entity will, by definition, have elected to account for investments in associates and joint ventures at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41; and

(b) Required that an entity with an interest in an investment entity associate or an investment entity joint venture, shall, when applying the equity method, retain the fair value measurement applied by that investment entity associate or investment entity joint venture to its interests in controlled entities.

BC12. The IPSASB noted that IASB constituents had also sought clarification of some aspects of the accounting for investments in investment entity associates and investment entity joint ventures. The IASB issued ED 2014/2 *Investment Entities–Applying the Consolidation Exception (Proposed amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28)* in June 2014 and subsequently issued *Investment Entities: Applying the Consolidation Exception (Amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 12 and IAS 28)* in December 2014.The IPSASB considered that these clarifications were helpful in addressing implementation issues identified by early adopters of the IASB's investment entity requirements and incorporated those aspects of the amendments that were relevant to this Standard.

Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture

BC13. At the time that IPSAS 36 was being developed, the IASB amended IFRS 10 and IAS 28 so that the requirements for the recognition of a partial gain or loss for transactions between an investor and its associate

or joint venture would apply only to the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets that do not constitute a business, as defined in IFRS 3, *Business Combinations*. The IASB issued *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28) in September 2014. The IPSASB agreed not to incorporate the requirements introduced by these amendments in IPSAS 35 and IPSAS 36 on the grounds that it would be more appropriate to consider the recognition of full or partial gains and losses in the context of drafting standards-level requirements for public sector combinations.

BC14. At the time the IPSASB developed ED 60, *Public Sector Combinations,* it reconsidered whether to include guidance on how to account for the sale or contribution of assets between an investor and its associate or joint venture. The IPSASB reviewed the guidance issued by the IASB in *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28). The effect of the IASB's amendments if adopted in IPSAS 36 would be that a partial gain or loss for transactions between an investor and its associate or joint venture would apply only to the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets *that do not constitute an operation*. The IPSASB did not identify any public sector reason to depart from the IASB's approach. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include this guidance (amended to fit the terminology and definitions in ED 60) in IPSAS 36.

BC15. In December 2015, the IASB deferred the implementation of the guidance in *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture* (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28). This was because the IASB was undertaking further research in this area as part of its project on equity accounting, and it did not want to require entities to change their accounting twice in a short period. In deferring the effective date, the IASB continued to allow early application of the guidance as it did not wish to prohibit the application of better financial reporting. The IPSASB reviewed the decision of the IASB to defer the implementation of this guidance. The IPSASB did not identify any public sector reason to depart from the IASB's approach. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include this guidance (amended to fit the terminology and definitions in IPSAS 40) in IPSAS 36, to be applied from a date to be determined by the IPSASB.

Revision of IPSAS 36 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS,* issued in April 2016

BC16. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the Preface to International *Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

Revision of IPSAS 36 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*

BC17. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IAS 28, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, included in *Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2014–2016 Cycle* issued by the IASB in December 2016, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions. These amendments clarify that an entity is able to choose between applying the equity method or measuring the investment at fair value for each investment in an associate or joint venture.

BC18. In respect of an investment in an associate or a joint venture that is held by, or is held indirectly through, an entity that is a venture capital organization, or a mutual fund, unit trust and similar entities including

investment-linked insurance funds, the IPSASB generally concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

BC19. However, in respect of an interest in an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity, the IPSASB had already determined, in approving IPSAS 36 (and in contrast to the approach taken in IAS 28), to mandate fair value measurement. Consequently, the IPSASB did not adopt the amendments made to IAS 28, paragraph 36A.

Revision of IPSAS 36 as a result of *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41)

BC20. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IAS 28, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, included in *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IAS 28) issued by the IASB in October 2017, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions, and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 36 as a result of COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates

BC21. The IPSASB published Long-term Interests in Associates and *Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) in January 2019. At the time these amendments were finalized, the Board decided that an entity shall apply them for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2022.

BC22. In June 2020, the IPSASB discussed the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on financial reporting. The Board noted that the pandemic has created significant pressures on the resources public sector entities might otherwise allocate to the implementation of these amendments.

BC23. The Board concluded that deferral during a time of significant disruption would provide much-needed operational relief to public sector entities. Therefore, the Board decided to propose a one-year deferral of the effective date of these amendments.

BC24. The Board did not propose any changes to the amendments other than the deferral of the effective date. Earlier application of the amendments will continue to be permitted.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLE—LONG-TERM INTERESTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

This example accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 36.

This example portrays a hypothetical situation illustrating how an entity (investor) accounts for long-term interests that, in substance, form part of the entity's net investment in an associate (long-term interests) applying IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*, and IPSAS 36 based on the assumptions presented. The entity applies IPSAS 41 in accounting for long-term interests. The entity applies IPSAS 36 to its net investment in the associate, which includes long-term interests. The analysis in this example is not intended to represent the only manner in which the requirements in IPSAS 36 could be applied.

Assumptions

The investor has the following three types of interests in the associate:

a) Shares—ordinary shares representing a 40% ownership interest to which the investor applies the equity method. This interest is the least senior of the three interests, based on their relative priority in liquidation.

b) P Shares—non-cumulative preference shares that form part of the net investment in the associate and that the investor measures at fair value through surplus or deficit applying IPSAS 41.

c) LT Loan—a long-term loan that forms part of the net investment in the associate and that the investor measures at amortized cost applying IPSAS 41 with a stated interest rate and an effective interest rate of 5% a year. The associate makes interest-only payments to the investor each year. The LT Loan is the most senior of the three interests.

The LT Loan is not an originated credit-impaired loan. Throughout the years illustrated, there has not been any objective evidence that the net investment in the associate is impaired applying IPSAS 36, nor does the LT Loan become credit-impaired applying IPSAS 41.

The associate does not have any outstanding cumulative preference shares classified as equity, as described in paragraph 40 of IPSAS 36. Throughout the years illustrated, the associate neither declares nor pays dividends on O Shares or P Shares.

The investor has not incurred any legal or constructive obligations, nor made payments on behalf of the associate, as described in paragraph 42 of IPSAS 36. Accordingly, the investor does not recognize its share of the associate's deficits once the carrying amount of its net investment in the associate is reduced to zero.

The amount of the investor's initial investment in O Shares is CU200 , in P Shares is CU100 and in the LT Loan is CU100. On acquisition of the investment, the cost of the investment equals the investor's share of the net fair value of the associate's identifiable assets and liabilities.

This table summarizes the carrying amount at the end of each year for P Shares and the LT Loan applying IPSAS 41 but before applying IPSAS 36, and the associate's surplus (deficit) for each year. The amounts for the LT Loan are shown net of the loss allowance.

At the end of	P Shares applying IPSAS 41 (fair value)	LT Loan applying IPSAS 41 (amortized cost)	Surplus (deficit) of the associate
Year 1	CU110	CU90	CU50
Year 2	CU90	CU70	CU(200)
Year 3	CU50	CU50	CU(500)

Year 4	CU40	CU50	CU(150)
Year 5	CU60	CU60	–
Year 6	CU80	CU70	CU500
Year 7	CU110	CU90	CU500

Analysis

Year 1

The investor recognizes the following in Year 1:

Investments in the associate:

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. O Shares	CU200	
Dr. P Shares	CU100	
Dr. LT Loan	CU100	
Cr. Cash		CU400

To recognize the initial investment in the associate

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. P Shares	CU10	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU10

To recognize the change in fair value (CU110 − CU100)

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU10	
Cr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)		CU10

To recognize an increase in the loss allowance (CU90 − CU100)

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. O Shares	CU20	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU20

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's surplus (CU50 × 40%)

At the end of Year 1, the carrying amount of O Shares is CU220, P Shares is CU110 and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is CU90.

Year 2

The investor recognizes the following in Year 2:

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU20	
Cr. P Shares		CU20

To recognize the change in fair value (CU90 − CU110)

	Dr.	Cr.
Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU20	
Cr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)		CU20

To recognize an increase in the loss allowance (CU70 – CU90)

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU80	
Cr. O Shares		CU80

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's deficit (CU200 × 40%)

At the end of Year 2, the carrying amount of O Shares is CU140, P Shares is CU90 and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is CU70.

Year 3

Applying paragraph 20A of IPSAS 36, the investor applies IPSAS 41 to P Shares and the LT Loan before it applies paragraph 41 of IPSAS 36. Accordingly, the investor recognizes the following in Year 3:

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU40	
Cr. P Shares		CU40

To recognize the change in fair value (CU50 − CU90)

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU20	
Cr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)		CU20

To recognize an increase in the loss allowance (CU50 – CU70)

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU200	
Cr. O Shares		CU140
Cr. P Shares		CU50
Cr. LT Loan		CU10

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's deficit in reverse order of seniority as specified in paragraph 41 of IPSAS 36 (CU500 × 40%)

At the end of Year 3, the carrying amount of O Shares is zero, P Shares is zero and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is CU40.

Year 4

Applying IPSAS 41 to its interests in the associate, the investor recognizes the following in Year 4:

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU10	
Cr. P Shares		CU10

To recognize the change in fair value (CU40 − CU50)

Recognition of the change in fair value of CU10 in Year 4 results in the carrying amount of P Shares being negative CU10. Consequently, the investor recognizes the following to reverse a portion of the associate's deficits previously allocated to P Shares:

Dr. P Shares	CU10	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU10

To reverse a portion of the associate's deficits previously allocated to P Shares

Applying paragraph 41 of IPSAS 36, the investor limits the recognition of the associate's deficits to CU40 because the carrying amount of its net investment in the associate is then zero. Accordingly, the investor recognizes the following:

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU40	
Cr. LT Loan		CU40

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's deficit

At the end of Year 4, the carrying amount of O Shares is zero, P Shares is zero and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is zero. There is also an unrecognized share of the associate's deficits of CU30 (the investor's share of the associate's cumulative deficits of CU340 – CU320 deficits recognized cumulatively + CU10 deficits reversed).

Year 5

Applying IPSAS 41 to its interests in the associate, the investor recognizes the following in Year 5:

Dr. P Shares	CU20	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU20

To recognize the change in fair value (CU60 − CU40)

Dr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)	CU10	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU10

To recognize a decrease in the loss allowance (CU60 – CU50)

After applying IPSAS 41 to P Shares and the LT Loan, these interests have a positive carrying amount. Consequently, the investor allocates the previously unrecognized share of the associate's deficits of CU30 to these interests.

Dr. Surplus or deficit	CU30	
Cr. P Shares		CU20
Cr. LT Loan		CU10

To recognize the previously unrecognized share of the associate's deficits

At the end of Year 5, the carrying amount of O Shares is zero, P Shares is zero and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is zero.

Year 6

Applying IPSAS 41 to its interests in the associate, the investor recognizes the following in Year 6:

Dr. P Shares	CU20	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU20

To recognize the change in fair value (CU80 − CU60)

Dr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)	CU10	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU10

To recognize a decrease in the loss allowance (CU70 – CU60)

The investor allocates the associate's surplus to each interest in the order of seniority. The investor limits the amount of the associate's surplus it allocates to P Shares and the LT Loan to the amount of equity method deficits previously allocated to those interests, which in this example is CU60 for both interests.

Dr. O Shares	CU80	
Dr. P Shares	CU60	
Dr. LT Loan	CU60	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU200

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's surplus (CU500 × 40%)

At the end of Year 6, the carrying amount of O Shares is CU80, P Shares is CU80 and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is CU70.

Year 7

The investor recognizes the following in Year 7:

Dr. P Shares	CU30	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU30

To recognize the change in fair value (CU110 − CU80)

Dr. Loss allowance (LT Loan)	CU20	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU20

To recognize a decrease in the loss allowance (CU90 – CU70)

Dr. O Shares	CU200	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		CU200

To recognize the investor's share of the associate's surplus (CU500 × 40%)

At the end of Year 7, the carrying amount of O Shares is CU280, P Shares is CU110 and the LT Loan (net of loss allowance) is CU90.

Years 1–7

When recognizing interest revenue on the LT Loan in each year, the investor does not take account of any adjustments to the carrying amount of the LT Loan that arose from applying IPSAS 36 (paragraph 20A of IPSAS 36). Accordingly, the investor recognizes the following in each year:

Dr. Cash	**CU5**	
Cr. Surplus or deficit		**CU5**

To recognize interest revenue on LT Loan based on the effective interest rate of 5%

Summary of amounts recognized in surplus or deficit

This table summarizes the amounts recognized in the investor's surplus or deficit.

Items recognized **During**	**Impairment (losses), including reversals, applying IPSAS 41**	**Gains (losses) of P Shares applying IPSAS 41**	**Share of surplus (deficit) of the associate recognized applying the equity method**	**Interest revenue applying IPSAS 41**
Year 1	CU(10)	CU10	CU20	CU5
Year 2	CU(20)	CU(20)	CU(80)	CU5
Year 3	CU(20)	CU(40)	CU(200)	CU5
Year 4	–	CU(10)	CU(30)	CU5
Year 5	CU10	CU20	CU(30)	CU5
Year 6	CU10	CU20	CU200	CU5
Year 7	CU20	CU30	CU200	CU5

COMPARISON WITH IAS 28 (AMENDED IN 2011)

IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* is drawn primarily from IAS 28, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amended in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014). At the time of issuing this Standard, the IPSASB has not considered the applicability to public sector entities of IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*. References to IFRS 9 in IAS 28 have therefore been replaced by references to the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments.

The main differences between IPSAS 36 and IAS 28 (Amended in 2011) are as follows:

- IPSAS 36 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IAS 28 (Amended in 2011). The most significant examples are the use of the terms "net assets/equity," "economic entity," "controlling entity," "controlled entity" and "revenue" in IPSAS 36. The equivalent terms in IAS 28 (Amended in 2011) are "equity," "group," "parent," "subsidiary" and "income."
- IPSAS 36 applies to all investments where the investor has a quantifiable ownership interest. IAS 28 (Amended in 2011) does not contain a similar requirement. However, it is unlikely that equity accounting could be applied unless there was a quantifiable ownership interest.
- Where an entity is precluded by IPSAS 29 from measuring the retained interest in a former associate or joint venture at fair value, IPSAS 36 permits an entity to use carrying amount as the cost on initial recognition of the financial asset. IAS 28 (Amended in 2011) requires that the retained interest be measured at fair value.
- IPSAS 36 requires that an entity with an interest in an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity, shall, when applying the equity method, retain the fair value measurement applied by that investment entity associate or joint venture to its interest in controlled entities. IAS 28 (Amended in 2011) permits an entity with an interest in an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity to retain the fair value measurement applied by that investment entity associate or joint venture.

IPSAS 37—JOINT ARRANGEMENTS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 11, *Joint Arrangements* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 11 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 37—JOINT ARRANGEMENTS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 37 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* (issued January 2017)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 37

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
5	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
6	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
24A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
28	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
30	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
32	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017
41	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
41A	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
42A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
42B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
42C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
42D	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
42E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
AG11	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG33A	Amended	IPSAS 40 January 2017 IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG33B	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
AG33C	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017
AG33CA	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG33D	New	IPSAS 40 January 2017

IPSAS 37—JOINT ARRANGEMENTS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1–2
Scope	3–6
Definitions	7–8
Binding Arrangement	8
Joint Arrangements	9–22
Joint Control	12–18
Types of Joint Arrangement	19–22
Financial Statements of Parties to a Joint Arrangement	23–28
Joint Operations	23–26
Joint Ventures	27–28
Separate Financial Statements	29–30
Transitional Provisions	31–41
Joint Ventures—Transition from Proportionate Consolidation to the Equity Method	32–36
Joint Operations—Transition from the Equity Method to Accounting for Assets and Liabilities	37–40
Transitional Provisions in an Entity's Separate Financial Statements	41
Accounting for acquisitions of interests in joint operations	41A
Effective Date	42–43
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 8 (December 2006)	44
Appendix A: Application Guidance	
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS	
Basis for Conclusions	
Illustrative Examples	
Comparison with IFRS 11	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 37, *Joint Arrangements*, is set out in paragraphs 1–44. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 37 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for financial reporting by entities that have an interest in arrangements that are controlled jointly (i.e., joint arrangements).

2. To meet the objective in paragraph 1, this Standard defines joint control and requires an entity that is a party to a joint arrangement to determine the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved by assessing its rights and obligations and to account for those rights and obligations in accordance with that type of joint arrangement.

Scope

3. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in determining the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved and in accounting for the rights and obligations of the joint arrangement.**

4. **This Standard shall be applied by all entities that are a party to a joint arrangement.**

5. [Deleted]

6. [Deleted]

Definitions

7. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   Binding arrangement: For the purposes of this Standard, a binding arrangement is an arrangement that confers enforceable rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract. It includes rights from contracts or other legal rights.

   A joint arrangement is an arrangement of which two or more parties have joint control.

   Joint control is the agreed sharing of control of an arrangement by way of a binding arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control.

   A joint operation is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement.

   A joint operator is a party to a joint operation that has joint control of that joint operation.

   A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement.

   A joint venturer is a party to a joint venture that has joint control of that joint venture.

   A party to a joint arrangement is an entity that participates in a joint arrangement, regardless of whether that entity has joint control of the arrangement.

   A separate vehicle is a separately identifiable financial structure, including separate legal entities or entities recognized by statute, regardless of whether those entities have a legal personality.

   Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately. The following terms are defined in IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* or IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*: benefits, control, equity method, power, protective rights, relevant activities, separate financial statements and significant influence.

Binding Arrangement

8. Binding arrangements can be evidenced in several ways. A binding arrangement is often, but not always, in writing, in the form of a contract or documented discussions between the parties. Statutory mechanisms such as legislative or executive authority can also create enforceable arrangements, similar to contractual arrangements, either on their own, or in conjunction with contracts between the parties.

Joint Arrangements (see paragraphs AG2–AG33)

9. **A joint arrangement is an arrangement of which two or more parties have joint control.**

10. **A joint arrangement has the following characteristics:**

    (a) **The parties are bound by a binding arrangement (see paragraphs AG2–AG4).**

    (b) **The binding arrangement gives two or more of those parties joint control of the arrangement (see paragraphs 12–18).**

11. **A joint arrangement is either a joint operation or a joint venture.**

Joint Control

12. **Joint control is the sharing of control of an arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control. The sharing of control may have been agreed by way of a binding arrangement**.

13. **An entity that is a party to an arrangement shall assess whether the binding arrangement gives all the parties, or a group of the parties, control of the arrangement collectively. All the parties, or a group of the parties, control the arrangement collectively when they must act together to direct the activities that significantly affect the benefits from the arrangement (i.e., the relevant activities).**

14. Once it has been determined that all the parties, or a group of the parties, control the arrangement collectively, joint control exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties that control the arrangement collectively.

15. In a joint arrangement, no single party controls the arrangement on its own. A party with joint control of an arrangement can prevent any of the other parties, or a group of the parties, from controlling the arrangement.

16. An arrangement can be a joint arrangement even though not all of its parties have joint control of the arrangement. This Standard distinguishes between parties that have joint control of a joint arrangement (joint operators or joint venturers) and parties that participate in, but do not have joint control of, a joint arrangement.

17. **An entity will need to apply judgment when assessing whether all the parties, or a group of the parties, have joint control of an arrangement. An entity shall make this assessment by considering all facts and circumstances (see paragraphs AG5–AG11).**

18. **If facts and circumstances change, an entity shall reassess whether it still has joint control of the arrangement.**

Types of Joint Arrangement

19. **An entity shall determine the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved. The classification of a joint arrangement as a joint operation or a joint venture depends upon the rights and obligations of the parties to the arrangement.**

20. **An entity applies judgment when assessing whether a joint arrangement is a joint operation or a joint venture. An entity shall determine the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved by considering**

its rights and obligations arising from the arrangement. An entity assesses its rights and obligations by considering the structure and legal form of the arrangement, the terms agreed by the parties or established by legislative or executive authority and, when relevant, other facts and circumstances (see paragraphs AG12–AG33).

21. Sometimes the parties are bound by a framework agreement that sets up the general terms for undertaking one or more activities. The framework agreement might set out that the parties establish different joint arrangements to deal with specific activities that form part of the agreement. Even though those joint arrangements are related to the same framework agreement, their type might be different if the parties' rights and obligations differ when undertaking the different activities dealt with in the framework agreement. Consequently, joint operations and joint ventures can coexist when the parties undertake different activities that form part of the same framework agreement.

22. **If facts and circumstances change, an entity shall reassess whether the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved has changed.**

Financial Statements of Parties to a Joint Arrangement (see paragraphs AG33A–AG37)

Joint Operations

23. **A joint operator shall recognize in relation to its interest in a joint operation:**

    (a) **Its assets, including its share of any assets held jointly;**

    (b) **Its liabilities, including its share of any liabilities incurred jointly;**

    (c) **Its revenue from the sale of its share of the output arising from the joint operation;**

    (d) **Its share of the revenue from the sale of the output by the joint operation; and**

    (e) **Its expenses, including its share of any expenses incurred jointly.**

24. **A joint operator shall account for the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses relating to its interest in a joint operation in accordance with the IPSAS applicable to the particular assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses.**

24A. **When an entity acquires an interest in a joint operation in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations,* it shall apply, to the extent of its share in accordance with paragraph 23, all of the principles on acquisition accounting in IPSAS 40, and other IPSAS, that do not conflict with the guidance in this Standard, and disclose the information that is required in those IPSAS in relation to acquisitions. This applies to the acquisition of both the initial interest and additional interests in a joint operation in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation. The accounting for the acquisition of an interest in such a joint operation is specified in paragraphs AG33A–AG33D.**

25. The accounting for transactions such as the sale, contribution or purchase of assets between an entity and a joint operation in which it is a joint operator is specified in paragraphs AG34–AG37.

26. **A party that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint operation shall also account for its interest in the arrangement in accordance with paragraphs 23–25 if that party has rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the joint operation. If a party that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint operation does not have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to that joint operation, it shall account for its interest in the joint operation in accordance with the IPSAS applicable to that interest.**

Joint Ventures

27. **A joint venturer shall recognize its interest in a joint venture as an investment and shall account for that investment using the equity method in accordance with IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures,* unless the entity is exempted from applying the equity method as specified in that Standard.**

28. **A party that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint venture shall account for its interest in the arrangement in accordance with the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments, being IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation,* IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures,* and IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* unless it has significant influence over the joint venture, in which case it shall account for it in accordance with IPSAS 36.**

Separate Financial Statements

29. **In its separate financial statements, a joint operator or joint venturer shall account for its interest in:**

    (a) **A joint operation in accordance with paragraphs 23–25; and**

    (b) **A joint venture in accordance with paragraph 12 of IPSAS 34.**

30. **In its separate financial statements, a party that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint arrangement shall account for its interest in:**

    (a) **A joint operation in accordance with paragraph 26; and**

    (b) **A joint venture in accordance with IPSAS 41, unless the entity has significant influence over the joint venture, in which case it shall apply paragraph 12 of IPSAS 34.**

Transitional Provisions

31. **Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph 33 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, when this Standard is first applied, an entity need only present the quantitative information required by paragraph 33(f) of IPSAS 3, for the annual period immediately preceding the first annual period for which this Standard is applied (the 'immediately preceding period'). An entity may also present this information for the current period or for earlier comparative periods, but is not required to do so.**

Joint Ventures—Transition from Proportionate Consolidation to the Equity Method

32. **When changing from proportionate consolidation to the equity method, an entity shall recognize its investment in the joint venture as at the beginning of the immediately preceding period. That initial investment shall be measured as the aggregate of the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities that the entity had previously proportionately consolidated, including any purchased goodwill arising from acquisition transactions. If the goodwill previously belonged to a larger cash-generating unit, or to a group of cash-generating units, the entity shall allocate goodwill to the joint venture on the basis of the relative carrying amounts of the joint venture and the cash-generating unit or group of cash-generating units to which it belonged.**

33. **The opening balance of the investment determined in accordance with paragraph 32 is regarded as the deemed cost of the investment at initial recognition. An entity shall apply paragraphs 43–48 of IPSAS 36 to the opening balance of the investment to assess whether the investment is impaired and shall recognize any impairment loss as an adjustment to accumulated surplus or deficit at the beginning of the immediately preceding period.**

34. **If aggregating all previously proportionately consolidated assets and liabilities results in negative net assets, an entity shall assess whether it has legal or constructive obligations in relation to the negative net assets and, if so, the entity shall recognize the corresponding liability. If the entity concludes that it does not have legal or constructive obligations in relation to the negative net assets, it shall not recognize the corresponding liability but it shall adjust accumulated surplus or deficit at the beginning of the immediately preceding period. The entity shall disclose this fact, along with its cumulative unrecognized share of losses of its joint ventures as at the beginning of the immediately preceding period and at the date at which this Standard is first applied.**

35. **An entity shall disclose a breakdown of the assets and liabilities that have been aggregated into the single line investment balance as at the beginning of the immediately preceding period. That disclosure shall be prepared in an aggregated manner for all joint ventures for which an entity applies the transition requirements referred to in paragraphs 32–36.**

36. **After initial recognition, an entity shall account for its investment in the joint venture using the equity method in accordance with IPSAS 36.**

Joint Operations—Transition from the Equity Method to Accounting for Assets and Liabilities

37. **When changing from the equity method to accounting for assets and liabilities in respect of its interest in a joint operation, an entity shall, at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, derecognize the investment that was previously accounted for using the equity method and any other items that formed part of the entity's net investment in the arrangement in accordance with paragraph 41 of IPSAS 36 and recognize its share of each of the assets and the liabilities in respect of its interest in the joint operation, including any goodwill that might have formed part of the carrying amount of the investment.**

38. **An entity shall determine its interest in the assets and liabilities relating to the joint operation on the basis of its rights and obligations in a specified proportion in accordance with the binding arrangement. An entity measures the initial carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities by disaggregating them from the carrying amount of the investment at the beginning of the immediately preceding period on the basis of the information used by the entity in applying the equity method.**

39. **Any difference arising from the investment previously accounted for using the equity method together with any other items that formed part of the entity's net investment in the arrangement in accordance with paragraph 41 of IPSAS 36 and the net amount of the assets and liabilities, including any goodwill, recognized shall be:**

    (a) **Offset against any goodwill relating to the investment with any remaining difference adjusted against accumulated surplus or deficit at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, if the net amount of the assets and liabilities, including any goodwill, recognized is higher than the investment (and any other items that formed part of the entity's net investment) derecognized.**

    (b) **Adjusted against accumulated surplus or deficit at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, if the net amount of the assets and liabilities, including any goodwill, recognized is lower than the investment (and any other items that formed part of the entity's net investment) derecognized.**

40. **An entity changing from the equity method to accounting for assets and liabilities shall provide a reconciliation between the investment derecognized, and the assets and liabilities recognized, together with any remaining difference adjusted against accumulated surplus or deficit, at the beginning of the immediately preceding period.**

Transitional Provisions in an Entity's Separate Financial Statements

41. **An entity that, in accordance with paragraph 58 of IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements,* was previously accounting in its separate financial statements for its interest in a joint operation as an investment using the equity method, at cost or in accordance with IPSAS 41 shall:**

    (a) **Derecognize the investment and recognize the assets and the liabilities in respect of its interest in the joint operation at the amounts determined in accordance with paragraphs 37–39.**

    (b) **Provide a reconciliation between the investment derecognized, and the assets and liabilities recognized, together with any remaining difference adjusted in accumulated surplus or deficit, at the beginning of the immediately preceding period.**

Accounting for acquisitions of interests in joint operations

41A. IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017, added paragraphs 24A, 42B, and AG33A–AG33D. An entity shall apply those amendments prospectively for acquisitions of interests in joint operations in which the activities of the joint operations constitute operations, as defined in IPSAS 40, for those acquisitions occurring from the beginning of the first period in which it applies those amendments. Consequently, amounts recognized for acquisitions of interests in joint operations occurring in prior periods shall not be adjusted.

Effective Date

42. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2017, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 34, IPSAS 35, IPSAS 36 and IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, at the same time.**

42A. **Paragraphs 5 and 6 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

42B. **Paragraphs 24A, 41A and AG33A–AG33D were added by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply these amendments prospectively for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

42C. **Paragraph 32 was amended by IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in January 2017. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 40 at the same time.**

42D. **Paragraphs 28, 30, 41, AG11 and AG33A were amended by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

42E. **Paragraph AG33CA was added by *Improvements to IPSAS*, 2018, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment to transactions in which it obtains joint control on or after the beginning of the first annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier**

application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact.

43. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards* (IPSAS), for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 8 (December 2006)

44. This Standard supersedes IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures* (December 2006). IPSAS 8 remains applicable until IPSAS 37 is applied or becomes effective, whichever is earlier.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 37.

AG1. The examples in this appendix portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all relevant facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 37.

Joint Arrangements

Binding Arrangement (paragraph 8)

AG2. Consistent with the definition of binding arrangements in this Standard, this discussion of binding arrangements is also relevant to enforceable arrangements created by legislative or executive authority.

AG3. When joint arrangements are structured through a separate vehicle (see paragraphs AG19–AG33), the binding arrangement, or some aspects of the binding arrangement, will in some cases be incorporated in the articles, charter or by-laws of the separate vehicle.

AG4. The binding arrangement sets out the terms upon which the parties participate in the activity that is the subject of the arrangement. The binding arrangement generally deals with such matters as:

(a) The purpose, activity and duration of the joint arrangement.

(b) How the members of the board of directors, or equivalent governing body, of the joint arrangement, are appointed.

(c) The decision-making process: the matters requiring decisions from the parties, the voting rights of the parties and the required level of support for those matters. The decision-making process reflected in the binding arrangement establishes joint control of the arrangement (see paragraphs AG5–AG11).

(d) The capital or other contributions required of the parties.

(e) How the parties share assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses or surplus or deficit relating to the joint arrangement.

Joint Control (paragraphs 12–18)

AG5. In assessing whether an entity has joint control of an arrangement, an entity shall assess first whether all the parties, or a group of the parties, control the arrangement. IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, defines control and shall be used to determine whether all the parties, or a group of the parties, are exposed, or have rights, to variable benefits from their involvement with the arrangement and have the ability to affect those benefits through their power over the arrangement. When all the parties, or a group of the parties, considered collectively, are able to direct the activities that significantly affect the benefits from the arrangement (i.e., the relevant activities), the parties control the arrangement collectively.

AG6. After concluding that all the parties, or a group of the parties, control the arrangement collectively, an entity shall assess whether it has joint control of the arrangement. Joint control exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties that collectively control the arrangement. Assessing whether the arrangement is jointly controlled by all of its parties or by a group of the parties, or controlled by one of its parties alone, can require judgment.

AG7. Sometimes the decision-making process that is agreed upon by the parties in their binding arrangement implicitly leads to joint control. For example, assume two parties establish an arrangement in which each has 50 per cent of the voting rights and the binding arrangement between them specifies that at least 51 per cent

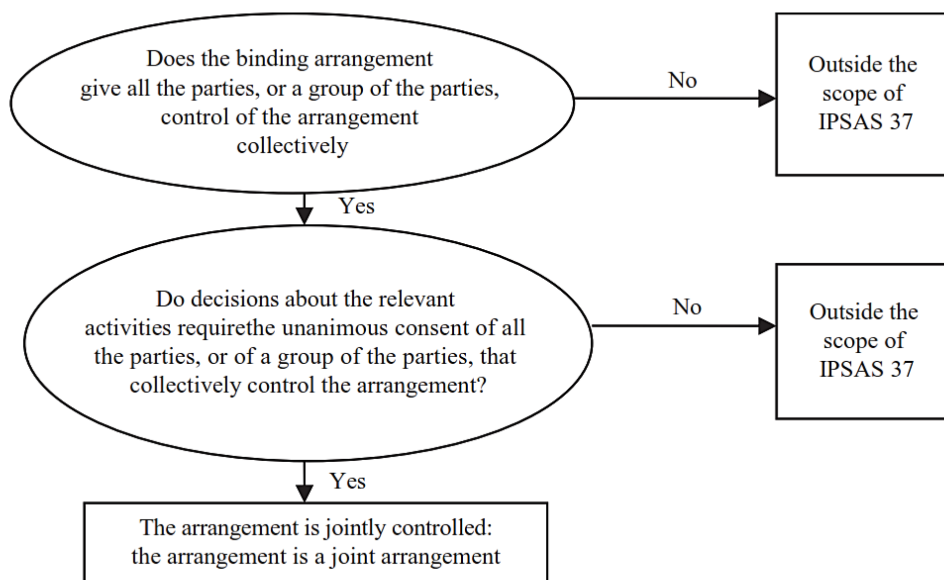
of the voting rights are required to make decisions about the relevant activities. In this case, the parties have implicitly agreed that they have joint control of the arrangement because decisions about the relevant activities cannot be made without both parties agreeing.

AG8. In other circumstances, the binding arrangement requires a minimum proportion of the voting rights to make decisions about the relevant activities. When that minimum required proportion of the voting rights can be achieved by more than one combination of the parties agreeing together, that arrangement is not a joint arrangement unless the binding arrangement specifies which parties (or combination of parties) are required to agree unanimously to decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement.

Application Examples
Example 1 Assume that three parties establish an arrangement: A has 50 per cent of the voting rights in the arrangement, B has 30 per cent and C has 20 per cent. The binding arrangement between A, B and C specifies that at least 75 per cent of the voting rights are required to make decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement. Even though A can block any decision, it does not control the arrangement because it needs the agreement of B. The terms of their binding arrangement requiring at least 75 per cent of the voting rights to make decisions about the relevant activities imply that A and B have joint control of the arrangement because decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement cannot be made without both A and B agreeing.
Example 2 Assume an arrangement has three parties: A has 50 per cent of the voting rights in the arrangement and B and C each have 25 per cent. The binding arrangement between A, B and C specifies that at least 75 per cent of the voting rights are required to make decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement. Even though A can block any decision, it does not control the arrangement because it needs the agreement of either B or C. In this example, A, B and C collectively control the arrangement. However, there is more than one combination of parties that can agree to reach 75 per cent of the voting rights (i.e., either A and B or A and C). In such a situation, to be a joint arrangement the binding arrangement between the parties would need to specify which combination of the parties is required to agree unanimously to decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement.
Example 3 Assume an arrangement in which A and B each have 35 per cent of the voting rights in the arrangement with the remaining 30 per cent being widely dispersed. Decisions about the relevant activities require approval by a majority of the voting rights. A and B have joint control of the arrangement only if the binding arrangement specifies that decisions about the relevant activities of the arrangement require both A and B agreeing.

AG9. The requirement for unanimous consent means that any party with joint control of the arrangement can prevent any of the other parties, or a group of the parties, from making unilateral decisions (about the relevant activities) without its consent. If the requirement for unanimous consent relates only to decisions that give a party protective rights and not to decisions about the relevant activities of an arrangement, that party is not a party with joint control of the arrangement.

AG10. A binding arrangement might include clauses on the resolution of disputes, such as arbitration. These provisions may allow for decisions to be made in the absence of unanimous consent among the parties that have joint control. The existence of such provisions does not prevent the arrangement from being jointly controlled and, consequently, from being a joint arrangement.



AG11. When an arrangement is outside the scope of IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*, an entity accounts for its interest in the arrangement in accordance with relevant IPSAS, such as IPSAS 35, IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* or IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*.

Types of Joint Arrangement (paragraphs 19–22)

AG12. Joint arrangements are established for a variety of purposes (e.g., as a way for parties to share costs and risks, or as a way to provide the parties with access to new technology or new markets), and can be established using different structures and legal forms.

AG13. Some arrangements do not require the activity that is the subject of the arrangement to be undertaken in a separate vehicle. However, other arrangements involve the establishment of a separate vehicle.

AG14. The classification of joint arrangements required by this Standard depends upon the parties' rights and obligations arising from the arrangement in the normal course of operations. This Standard classifies joint arrangements as either joint operations or joint ventures. When an entity has rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement, the arrangement is a joint operation. When an entity has rights to the net assets of the arrangement, the arrangement is a joint venture. Paragraphs AG16–AG33 set out the assessment an entity carries out to determine whether it has an interest in a joint operation or an interest in a joint venture.

Classification of a Joint Arrangement

AG15. As stated in paragraph AG14, the classification of joint arrangements requires the parties to assess their rights and obligations arising from the arrangement. When making that assessment, an entity shall consider the following:

(a) The structure of the joint arrangement (see paragraphs AG16–AG21).

(b) When the joint arrangement is structured through a separate vehicle:

(i) The legal form of the separate vehicle (see paragraphs AG22–AG24);

(ii) The terms of the binding arrangement (see paragraphs AG25–AG28); and

(iii) When relevant, other facts and circumstances (see paragraphs AG29–AG33).

Structure of the Joint Arrangement

Joint Arrangements not Structured Through a Separate Vehicle

AG16. A joint arrangement that is not structured through a separate vehicle is a joint operation. In such cases, the binding arrangement establishes the parties' rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement, and the parties' rights to the corresponding revenues and obligations for the corresponding expenses.

AG17. The binding arrangement often describes the nature of the activities that are the subject of the arrangement and how the parties intend to undertake those activities together. For example, the parties to a joint arrangement could agree to deliver services or manufacture a product together, with each party being responsible for specific areas and each using its own assets and incurring its own liabilities. The binding arrangement could also specify how the revenues and expenses that are common to the parties are to be shared among them. In such a case, each joint operator recognizes in its financial statements the assets and liabilities used for the specific task, and recognizes its share of the revenues and expenses in accordance with the binding arrangement.

AG18. In other cases, the parties to a joint arrangement might agree, for example, to share and operate an asset together. In such a case, the binding arrangement establishes the parties' rights to the asset that is operated jointly, and how output or revenue from the asset and operating costs are shared among the parties. Each joint operator accounts for its share of the joint asset and its agreed share of any liabilities, and recognizes its share of the output, revenues and expenses in accordance with the binding arrangement.

Joint Arrangements Structured through a Separate Vehicle

AG19. A joint arrangement in which the assets and liabilities relating to the arrangement are held in a separate vehicle can be either a joint venture or a joint operation.

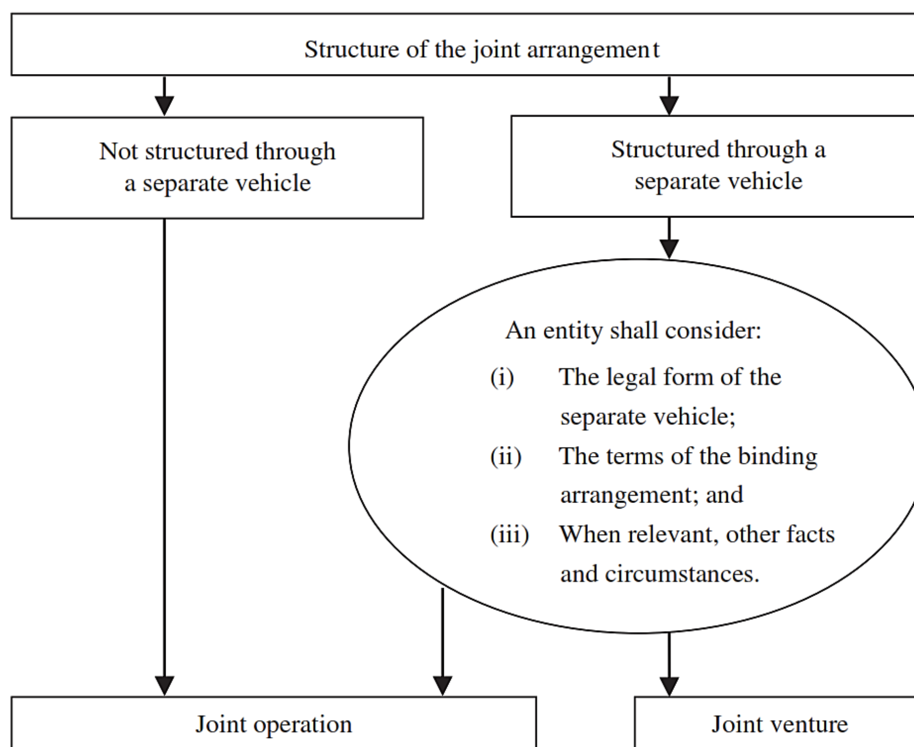
AG20. Whether a party is a joint operator or a joint venturer depends on the party's rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement, that are held in the separate vehicle.

AG21. As stated in paragraph AG15, when the parties have structured a joint arrangement in a separate vehicle, the parties need to assess whether the legal form of the separate vehicle, the terms of the binding arrangement and, when relevant, any other facts and circumstances give them:

(a) Rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement (i.e., the arrangement is a joint operation); or

(b) Rights to the net assets of the arrangement (i.e., the arrangement is a joint venture).

Classification of a Joint Arrangement: Assessment of the Parties' Rights and Obligations Arising from the Arrangement



The Legal Form of the Separate Vehicle

AG22. The legal form of the separate vehicle is relevant when assessing the type of joint arrangement. The legal form assists in the initial assessment of the parties' rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities held in the separate vehicle, such as whether the parties have interests in the assets held in the separate vehicle and whether they are liable for the liabilities held in the separate vehicle.

AG23. For example, the parties might conduct the joint arrangement through a separate vehicle, whose legal form causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). In such a case, the assessment of the rights and obligations conferred upon the parties by the legal form of the separate vehicle indicates that the arrangement is a joint venture. However, the terms agreed by the parties in their binding arrangement (see paragraphs AG25–AG28) and, when relevant, other facts and circumstances (see paragraphs AG29–AG33) can override the assessment of the rights and obligations conferred upon the parties by the legal form of the separate vehicle.

AG24. The assessment of the rights and obligations conferred upon the parties by the legal form of the separate vehicle is sufficient to conclude that the arrangement is a joint operation only if the parties conduct the joint arrangement in a separate vehicle whose legal form does not confer separation between the parties and the separate vehicle (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the parties' assets and liabilities).

Assessing the Terms of the Binding Arrangement

AG25. In many cases, the rights and obligations agreed to by the parties in their binding arrangements are consistent, or do not conflict, with the rights and obligations conferred on the parties by the legal form of the separate vehicle in which the arrangement has been structured.

AG26. In other cases, the parties use the binding arrangement to reverse or modify the rights and obligations conferred by the legal form of the separate vehicle in which the arrangement has been structured.

Application Example
Example 4 Assume that two parties structure a joint arrangement in an incorporated entity. Each party has a 50 per cent ownership interest in the incorporated entity. The incorporation enables the separation of the entity from its owners and as a consequence the assets and liabilities held in the entity are the assets and liabilities of the incorporated entity. In such a case, the assessment of the rights and obligations conferred upon the parties by the legal form of the separate vehicle indicates that the parties have rights to the net assets of the arrangement. However, the parties modify the features of the corporation through their binding arrangement so that each has an interest in the assets of the incorporated entity and each is liable for the liabilities of the incorporated entity in a specified proportion. Such binding modifications to the features of a corporation can cause an arrangement to be a joint operation.

AG27. The following table compares common terms in binding arrangements of parties to a joint operation and common terms in binding arrangements of parties to a joint venture. The examples of the binding terms provided in the following table are not exhaustive.

Assessing the Terms of the Binding Arrangement		
	Joint Operation	**Joint Venture**
The terms of the binding arrangement	The binding arrangement provides the parties to the joint arrangement with rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement.	The binding arrangement provides the parties to the joint arrangement with rights to the net assets of the arrangement (i.e., it is the separate vehicle, not the parties, that has rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement).
Rights to assets	The binding arrange-ment establishes that the parties to the joint arrangement share all interests (e.g., rights, title or ownership) in the assets relating to the arrangement in a specified proportion (e.g., in proportion to the parties' ownership inter-est in the arrangement or in proportion to the activity carried out through the arrangement that is directly attributed to them).	The binding arrangement establishes that the assets brought into the arrangement or subse-quently acquired by the joint arrangement are the arrangement's assets. The parties have no interests (i.e., no rights, title or ownership) in the assets of the arrangement.
Obligations for liabilities	The binding arrange-ment establishes that the parties to the joint arrangement share all liabilities, obligations, costs and expenses in a specified proportion (e.g., in	The binding arrangement establishes that the joint arrangement is liable for the debts and obligations of the arrangement.

Assessing the Terms of the Binding Arrangement		
	Joint Operation	**Joint Venture**
	pro-portion to the parties' ownership interest in the arrangement or in pro-portion to the activity carried out through the arrangement that is dir-ectly attributed to them).	The binding arrangement establishes that the parties to the joint arrangement are liable to the arrangement only to the extent of their respective investments in the arrangement or to their respective obligations to contribute any unpaid or additional capital to the arrangement, or both.
	The binding arrange-ment establishes that the parties to the joint arrangement are liable for claims raised by third parties.	The binding arrangement states that creditors of the joint arrangement do not have rights of recourse against any party with respect to debts or obligations of the arrangement.
Revenues, expenses, surplus or deficit	The binding arrangement establishes the allocation of revenues and expenses on the basis of the relative performance of each party to the joint arrangement. For example, the binding arrangement might esta-blish that revenues and expenses are allocated on the basis of the capacity that each party uses in a plant operated jointly, which could differ from their ownership interest in the joint arrangement. In other instances, the parties might have agreed to share the surplus or deficit relating to the arr-angement on the basis of a specified proportion such as the parties' ownership interest in the arrangement. This would not prevent the arrangement from being a joint operation if the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement.	The binding arrangement establishes each party's share in the surplus or deficit relating to the activities of the arrangement.
Guarantees	The parties to joint arrangements are often required to provide guarantees to third parties that, for example, receive a service from, or provide financing to, the joint arrangement. The provision of such guarantees, or the commitment by the parties to provide them, does not, by itself, determine that the joint arrangement is a joint operation. The feature that determines whether the joint arrangement is a joint operation or a joint venture is whether the parties have obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement (for some of which the parties might or might not have provided a guarantee).	

AG28. When the binding arrangement specifies that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement, they are parties to a joint operation and do not need to consider other facts and circumstances (paragraphs AG29–AG33) for the purposes of classifying the joint arrangement.

Assessing Other Facts and Circumstances

AG29. When the terms of the binding arrangement do not specify that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement, the parties shall consider other facts and circumstances to assess whether the arrangement is a joint operation or a joint venture.

AG30. A joint arrangement might be structured in a separate vehicle whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the separate vehicle. The binding terms agreed among the parties might not specify the parties' rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities, yet consideration of other facts and circumstances can lead to such an arrangement being classified as a joint operation. This will be the case when other facts and circumstances give the parties rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement.

AG31. When the activities of an arrangement are primarily designed for the provision of output to the parties, this indicates that the parties have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets of the arrangement. The parties to such arrangements often ensure their access to the outputs provided by the arrangement by preventing the arrangement from selling output to third parties.

AG32. The effect of an arrangement with such a design and purpose is that the liabilities incurred by the arrangement are, in substance, satisfied by the cash flows received from the parties through their purchases of the output. When the parties are substantially the only source of cash flows contributing to the continuity of the operations of the arrangement, this indicates that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities relating to the arrangement.

Application Example

Example 5

Assume that two parties structure a joint arrangement in an incorporated entity (entity C) in which each party has a 50 per cent ownership interest. The purpose of the arrangement is to manufacture materials required by the parties for their own, individual manufacturing processes. The arrangement ensures that the parties operate the facility that produces the materials to the quantity and quality specifications of the parties.

The legal form of entity C (an incorporated entity) through which the activities are conducted initially indicates that the assets and liabilities held in entity C are the assets and liabilities of entity C. The binding arrangement between the parties does not specify that the parties have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities of entity C. Accordingly, the legal form of entity C and the terms of the binding arrangement indicate that the arrangement is a joint venture.

However, the parties also consider the following aspects of the arrangement:

- The parties agreed to purchase all the output produced by entity C in a ratio of 50:50. Entity C cannot sell any of the output to third parties, unless this is approved by the two parties to the arrangement. Because the purpose of the arrangement is to provide the parties with output they require, such sales to third parties are expected to be uncommon and not material.
- The price of the output sold to the parties is set by both parties at a level that is designed to cover the costs of production and administrative expenses incurred by entity C. On the basis of this operating model, the arrangement is intended to operate at a break-even level.

From the fact pattern above, the following facts and circumstances are relevant:

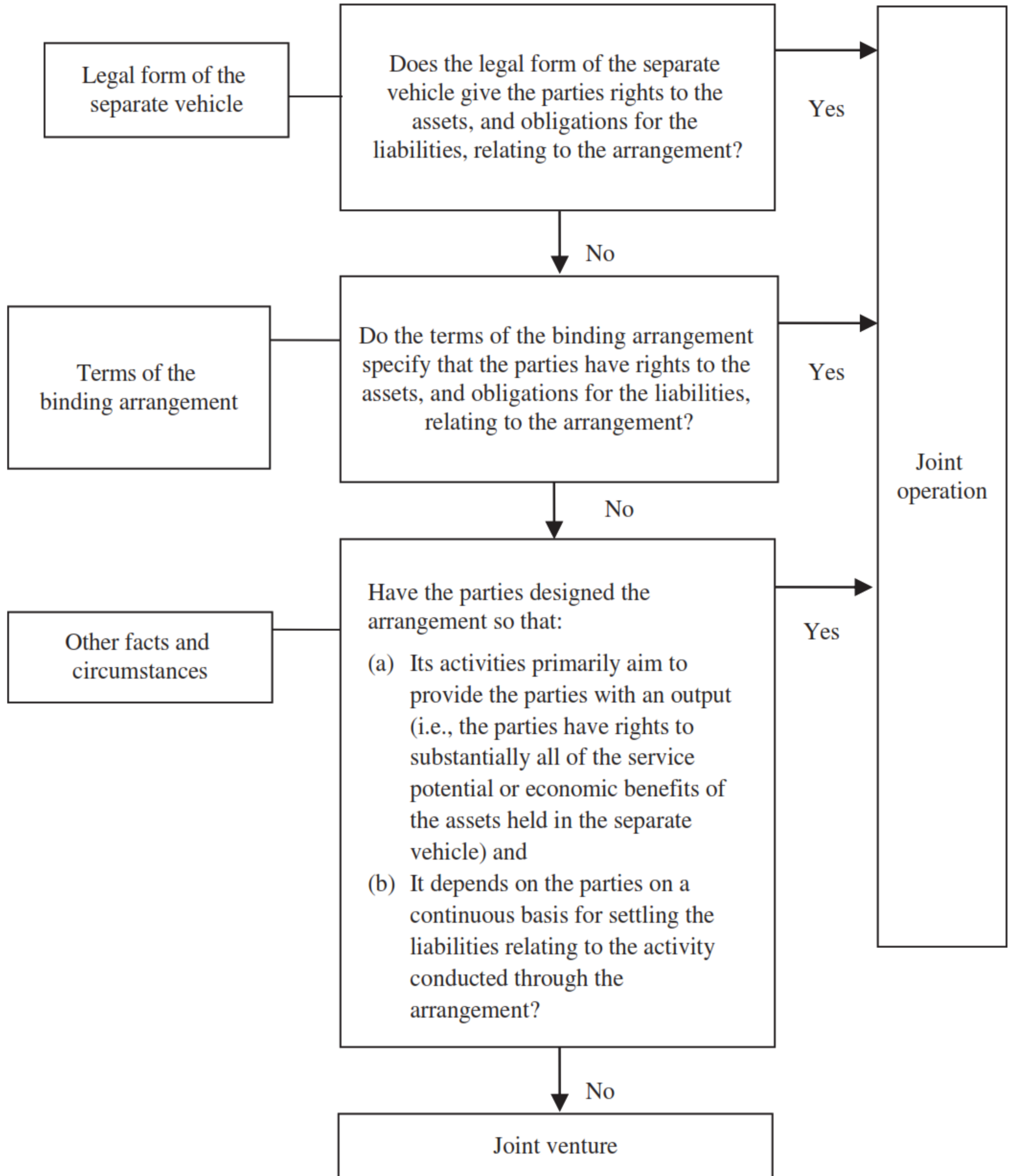
- The obligation of the parties to purchase all the output produced by entity C reflects the exclusive dependence of entity C upon the parties for the generation of cash flows and, thus, the parties have an obligation to fund the settlement of the liabilities of entity C.
- The fact that the parties have rights to all the output produced by entity C means that the parties are consuming, and therefore have rights to, all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets of entity C.

These facts and circumstances indicate that the arrangement is a joint operation. The conclusion about the classification of the joint arrangement in these circumstances would not change if, instead of the parties using their share of the output themselves in a subsequent manufacturing process, the parties sold their share of the output to third parties.

If the parties changed the terms of the binding arrangement so that the arrangement was able to sell output to third parties, this would result in entity C assuming demand, inventory and credit risks. In that scenario, such a change in the facts and circumstances would require reassessment of the classification of the joint arrangement. Such facts and circumstances would indicate that the arrangement is a joint venture.

AG33. The following flow chart reflects the assessment an entity follows to classify an arrangement when the joint arrangement is structured through a separate vehicle:

Classification of a Joint Arrangement Structured Through a Separate Vehicle



Financial Statements of Parties to a Joint Arrangement (paragraphs 23–28)

Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations

AG33A. When an entity acquires an interest in a joint operation in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, it shall apply, to the extent of its share in accordance with paragraph 23, all of the principles on acquisition accounting in IPSAS 40, and other IPSAS, that do not conflict with the guidance in this Standard and disclose the information required by those IPSAS in relation to acquisitions. The principles on acquisition accounting that do not conflict with the guidance in this Standard include but are not limited to:

(a) Measuring identifiable assets and liabilities at fair value, other than items for which exceptions are given in IPSAS 40 and other IPSAS;

(b) Recognizing acquisition-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services are received, with the exception that the costs to issue debt or equity securities are recognized in accordance with IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41;

(c) Recognizing the excess of the consideration transferred over the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed, if any, as goodwill; and

(d) Testing for impairment a cash-generating unit to which goodwill has been allocated at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the unit may be impaired, as required by IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*, for goodwill acquired in an acquisition.

AG33B. Paragraphs 24A and AG33A also apply to the formation of a joint operation if, and only if, an existing operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, is contributed to the joint operation on its formation by one of the parties that participate in the joint operation. However, those paragraphs do not apply to the formation of a joint operation if all of the parties that participate in the joint operation only contribute assets or groups of assets that do not constitute operations to the joint operation on its formation.

AG33C. A joint operator might increase its interest in a joint operation in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, by acquiring an additional interest in the joint operation. In such cases, previously held interests in the joint operation are not remeasured if the joint operator retains joint control.

AG33CA. A party that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint operation might obtain joint control of the joint operation in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation as defined in IPSAS 40. In such cases, previously held interests in the joint operation are not remeasured.

AG33D. Paragraphs 24A and AG33A–AG33C do not apply on the acquisition of an interest in a joint operation when the parties sharing joint control, including the entity acquiring the interest in the joint operation, are under the common control of the same ultimate controlling party or parties both before and after the acquisition, and that control is not transitory.

Accounting for Sales or Contributions of Assets to a Joint Operation

AG34. When an entity enters into a transaction with a joint operation in which it is a joint operator, such as a sale or contribution of assets, it is conducting the transaction with the other parties to the joint operation and, as such, the joint operator shall recognize gains and losses resulting from such a transaction only to the extent of the other parties' interests in the joint operation.

AG35. When such transactions provide evidence of a reduction in the net realizable value of the assets to be sold or contributed to the joint operation, or of an impairment loss of those assets, those losses shall be recognized fully by the joint operator.

Accounting for Purchases of Assets from a Joint Operation

AG36. When an entity enters into a transaction with a joint operation in which it is a joint operator, such as a purchase of assets, it shall not recognize its share of the gains and losses until it resells those assets to a third party.

AG37. When such transactions provide evidence of a reduction in the net realizable value of the assets to be purchased or of an impairment loss of those assets, a joint operator shall recognize its share of those losses.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 37.

Objective

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 37. As this Standard is based on IFRS 11, *Joint Arrangements* (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014), issued by the IASB, the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 37 departs from the main requirements of IFRS 11.

Overview

BC2. In 2012 the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures. In October 2013 the IPSASB issued Exposure Drafts (EDs) 48 to 52 which were collectively referred to as *Interests in Other Entities*. ED 51, *Joint Arrangements*, was based on IFRS 11, *Joint Arrangements*, having regard to the relevant public sector modifications in IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures*. In January 2015 the IPSASB issued five new IPSAS, including IPSAS 37. These new IPSAS supersede IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates* and IPSAS 8.

Classification of Joint Arrangements

BC3. IPSAS 37 classifies joint arrangements as joint ventures or joint operations based on whether an entity has (i) rights to assets and obligations for liabilities, or (ii) rights to net assets. This differs from IPSAS 8 which referred to three types of arrangements, being jointly controlled entities, jointly controlled operations and jointly controlled assets. The IPSASB agreed that the classification of joint arrangements in IPSAS 37 should be consistent with IFRS 11.

Elimination of Accounting Option

BC4. IPSAS 37 requires that a joint venturer account for its interest in a joint venture using the equity method. Previously IPSAS 8 permitted jointly controlled entities to be accounted for using either the equity method or proportionate consolidation. The IPSASB acknowledged the IASB's rationale for removing proportionate consolidation as a method for accounting for interests in joint ventures and agreed that the accounting treatments permitted by IPSAS 37 should be consistent with IFRS 11.

BC5. The IASB's reasons for removing proportionate consolidation as a method for accounting for interests in joint ventures included the following:

(a) The equity method is the most appropriate method to account for joint ventures because it is a method that accounts for an entity's interest in the net assets of an investee.

(b) The approach in IFRS 11 is consistent with the IASB's view of what constitutes the economic substance of an entity's interests in joint arrangements.

(c) IFRS 11 will require consistent accounting for arrangements with similar rights.

(d) The IASB did not consider that the elimination of proportionate consolidation would cause a loss of information for users of financial statements (having regard to the disclosure requirements in IFRS 12, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*).

BC6. The IPSASB took the view there were no public sector differences that warranted a different approach to that taken by the IASB.

Acquisition of an Interest in a Joint Operation

BC7. At the time that IPSAS 37 was being developed, the IASB sought feedback on proposals to amend IFRS 11 by adding new guidance on how to account for the acquisition of an interest in a joint operation that constitutes a business, as defined in IFRS 3, *Business Combinations*. The IASB issued *Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations (Amendments to IFRS 11)* in May 2014. The IPSASB agreed not to incorporate such guidance in IPSAS 37 on the grounds that it would be more appropriate to consider such guidance in the context of drafting standards-level requirements for public sector combinations.

BC8. At the time the IPSASB developed IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, it reconsidered whether to include guidance on how to account for the acquisition of an interest in a joint operation that constitutes an operation. The IPSASB reviewed the guidance issued by the IASB in Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations (Amendments to IFRS 11) and did not identify a public sector reason to depart from that guidance. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include this guidance (amended to fit the terminology and definitions in IPSAS 40) in IPSAS 37.

Revision of IPSAS 37 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016

BC9. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

Revision of IPSAS 37 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*

BC10. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 11, *Joint Arrangements*, included in *Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards 2015–2017 Cycle* issued by the IASB in December 2017, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions, and generally concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Construction Services	IE2–IE8
Service Centre Operated Jointly	IE9–IE13
Joint Provision of Assisted Living Services	IE14–IE20
Joint Manufacturing and Distribution of a Product	IE21–IE35
Bank Operated Jointly	IE36–IE40
Oil and Gas Exploration, Development and Production Activities	IE41–IE50
Liquefied Natural Gas Arrangement	IE51–IE59
Accounting for acquisitions of interests in joint operations in which the activity constitutes an operation	IE60-IE69
Contributing the right to use know-how to a joint operation in which the activity constitutes an operation	IE70-IE80

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 37.

IE1. These examples portray hypothetical situations illustrating the judgments that might be used when applying IPSAS 37 in different situations. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all relevant facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 37.

Example 1 – Construction Services

IE2. A and B (the parties) are two entities whose activities include the provision of many types of public and private construction services. Entity A is a private sector entity. Entity B is government owned. They set up a binding arrangement to work together for the purpose of fulfilling a contract with a government for the design and construction of a road between two cities. The binding arrangement determines the participation shares of A and B and establishes joint control of the arrangement, the subject matter of which is the delivery of the road. The joint arrangement will have no further involvement once the road has been completed. The road will be transferred to the government at that point.

IE3. The parties set up a separate vehicle (entity Z) through which to conduct the arrangement. Entity Z, on behalf of A and B, enters into the contract with the government. In addition, the assets and liabilities relating to the arrangement are held in entity Z. The main feature of entity Z's legal form is that the parties, not entity Z, have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, of the entity.

IE4. The binding arrangement between A and B additionally establishes that:

(a) The rights to all the assets needed to undertake the activities of the arrangement are shared by the parties on the basis of their participation shares in the arrangement;

(b) The parties have several and joint responsibility for all operating and financial obligations relating to the activities of the arrangement on the basis of their participation shares in the arrangement; and

(c) The surplus or deficit resulting from the activities of the arrangement is shared by A and B on the basis of their participation shares in the arrangement.

IE5. For the purposes of co-ordinating and overseeing the activities, A and B appoint a project manager, who will be an employee of one of the parties. After a specified time, the role of the project manager will rotate to an employee of the other party. A and B agree that the activities will be executed by the employees on a "no gain or loss" basis.

IE6. In accordance with the terms specified in the contract with the government, entity Z invoices the construction services to the government on behalf of the parties.

Analysis

IE7. The joint arrangement is carried out through a separate vehicle whose legal form does not confer separation between the parties and the separate vehicle (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in entity Z are the parties' assets and liabilities). This is reinforced by the terms agreed by the parties in their binding arrangement, which state that A and B have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement that is conducted through entity Z. The joint arrangement is a joint operation. It is not a service concession arrangement.

IE8. A and B each recognize in their financial statements their share of the assets (e.g., property, plant, and equipment, accounts receivable) and their share of any liabilities resulting from the arrangement (e.g., accounts payable to third parties) on the basis of their agreed participation share. Each also recognizes

its share of the revenue and expenses resulting from the construction services provided to the government through entity Z.

Example 2 – Service Centre Operated Jointly

IE9. Two entities (the parties) set up a separate vehicle (entity X) for the purpose of establishing and operating a joint service center. The binding arrangement between the parties establishes joint control of the activities that are conducted in entity X. The main feature of entity X's legal form is that the entity, not the parties, has rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement. These activities include the allocation of office space to services, managing the car park, maintaining the center and its equipment, such as lifts, building the reputation of the center and managing the client base for the center.

IE10. The terms of the binding arrangement are such that:

(a) Entity X owns the service center. The binding arrangement does not specify that the parties have rights to the service center.

(b) The parties are not liable in respect of the debts, liabilities or obligations of entity X. If entity X is unable to pay any of its debts or other liabilities or to discharge its obligations to third parties, the liability of each party to any third party will be limited to the unpaid amount of that party's capital contribution.

(c) The parties have the right to sell or pledge their interests in entity X.

(d) Each party pays for its share of expenses for operating the service in accordance with its interest in entity X.

Analysis

IE11. The joint arrangement is carried out through a separate vehicle whose legal form causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). In addition, the terms of the binding arrangement do not specify that the parties have rights to the assets, or obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement. Instead, the terms of the binding arrangement establish that the parties have rights to the net assets of entity X.

IE12. On the basis of the description above, there are no other facts and circumstances that indicate that the parties have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets relating to the arrangement, and that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. The joint arrangement is a joint venture.

IE13. The parties recognize their rights to the net assets of entity X as investments and account for them using the equity method.

Example 3 – Joint Provision of Assisted Living Services

IE14. A public sector health care provider (entity X) and a large property developer (entity Y) enter into an agreement to work together to provide assisted living services for the elderly. Entity X and entity Y establish a separate company (entity Z). The legal form of the company confers the rights to the assets and obligations for liabilities to the company itself. The agreement between entity X and entity Y requires all decisions be made jointly. The agreement also confirms:

(a) Entity X will provide the assisted living services. Entity Y will construct the premises.

(b) The assets of the arrangement are owned by entity Z, the company. Neither party will be able to sell, pledge, transfer or otherwise mortgage the assets of entity Z.

(c) The liability of the parties is limited to any unpaid capital of entity Z.

(d) Each party pays for its share of expenses for operating the service in accordance with its interest in entity Z.

(e) Profits of entity Z will be distributed to entity X and entity Y 40:60, being the parties' respective interests in the arrangement.

Analysis

IE15. The joint arrangement is carried out through a separate vehicle whose legal form causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). In addition, the terms of the binding arrangement do not specify that the parties have rights to the assets, or obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement. Instead, the terms of the binding arrangement establish that the parties have rights to the net assets of entity Z.

IE16. On the basis of the description above, there are no other facts and circumstances that indicate that the parties have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets relating to the arrangement, or that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. The joint arrangement is a joint venture.

IE17. The parties recognize their rights to the net assets of entity Z as investments and account for them using the equity method.

Variation

IE18. A public sector health care provider (entity X) and a large property developer (entity Y) enter into an agreement to work together to provide assisted living services for the elderly. The agreement between entity X and entity Y requires all decisions to be made jointly. The agreement confirms:

(a) Entity X will supply operational assets including office equipment, motor vehicles and furniture and fittings for the assisted living premises.

(b) Entity Y will construct the premises and will continue to own the premises. Entity Y will be responsible for the ongoing maintenance of the premises. Entity Y cannot sell the premises without first offering entity X the right to purchase the premises. Entity Y is entitled to 100% of any gain on eventual sale of the premises.

(c) The services will be delivered through a new entity, entity Z, established for this purpose.

(d) Each party will pay for 50% of the expenses for operating the services.

(e) Any profits from providing the assisted living services will be shared equally between entity X and entity Y.

(f) Entity X will be responsible for managing staff and for any liabilities arising from personal grievance claims and health and safety issues.

(g) Entity Y will be responsible for any liabilities to make good any defects in the premises or alterations to the premises required to meet health and safety codes and changes in those codes.

Analysis of Variation

IE19. Although the services are delivered through a separate vehicle, entity X and entity Y continue to own the assets used to provide the services. The joint arrangement is a joint operation.

IE20. Entity X and entity Y each recognize in their financial statements their own assets and liabilities. They also recognize their share of the revenue and expenses resulting from the provision of assisted living services through entity Z.

Example 4 – Joint Manufacturing and Distribution of a Product

IE21. Entities A and B (the parties) have set up a strategic and operating agreement (the framework agreement) in which they have agreed the terms according to which they will conduct the manufacturing and distribution of a product (product P) in different markets.

IE22. The parties have agreed to conduct manufacturing and distribution activities by establishing joint arrangements, as described below:

(a) Manufacturing activity: the parties have agreed to undertake the manufacturing activity through a joint arrangement (the manufacturing arrangement). The manufacturing arrangement is structured in a separate vehicle (entity M) whose legal form causes it to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in entity M are the assets and liabilities of entity M and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). In accordance with the framework agreement, the parties have committed themselves to purchasing the whole production of product P manufactured by the manufacturing arrangement in accordance with their ownership interests in entity M. The parties subsequently sell product P to another arrangement, jointly controlled by the two parties themselves, that has been established exclusively for the distribution of product P as described below. Neither the framework agreement nor the binding arrangement between A and B dealing with the manufacturing activity specifies that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the manufacturing activity.

(b) Distribution activity: the parties have agreed to undertake the distribution activity through a joint arrangement (the distribution arrangement). The parties have structured the distribution arrangement in a separate vehicle (entity D) whose legal form causes it to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in entity D are the assets and liabilities of entity D and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). In accordance with the framework agreement, the distribution arrangement orders its requirements for product P from the parties according to the needs of the different markets where the distribution arrangement sells the product. Neither the framework agreement nor the binding arrangement between A and B dealing with the distribution activity specifies that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the distribution activity.

IE23. In addition, the framework agreement establishes:

(a) That the manufacturing arrangement will produce product P to meet the requirements for product P that the distribution arrangement places on the parties;

(b) The commercial terms relating to the sale of product P by the manufacturing arrangement to the parties. The manufacturing arrangement will sell product P to the parties at a price agreed by A and B that covers all production costs incurred. Subsequently, the parties sell the product to the distribution arrangement at a price agreed by A and B.

(c) That any cash shortages that the manufacturing arrangement may incur will be financed by the parties in accordance with their ownership interests in entity M.

Analysis

IE24. The framework agreement sets up the terms under which parties A and B conduct the manufacturing and distribution of product P. These activities are undertaken through joint arrangements whose purpose is either the manufacturing or the distribution of product P.

IE25. The parties carry out the manufacturing arrangement through entity M whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the entity. In addition, neither the framework agreement nor the binding arrangement dealing with the manufacturing activity specifies that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for

the liabilities, relating to the manufacturing activity. However, when considering the following facts and circumstances the parties have concluded that the manufacturing arrangement is a joint operation:

(a) The parties have committed themselves to purchasing the whole production of product P manufactured by the manufacturing arrangement. Consequently, A and B have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets of the manufacturing arrangement.

(b) The manufacturing arrangement manufactures product P to meet the quantity and quality needs of the parties so that they can fulfill the demand for product P of the distribution arrangement. The exclusive dependence of the manufacturing arrangement upon the parties for the generation of cash flows and the parties' commitments to provide funds when the manufacturing arrangement incurs any cash shortages indicate that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities of the manufacturing arrangement, because those liabilities will be settled through the parties' purchases of product P or by the parties' direct provision of funds.

IE26. The parties carry out the distribution activities through entity D, whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the entity. In addition, neither the framework agreement nor the binding arrangement dealing with the distribution activity specifies that the parties have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the distribution activity.

IE27. There are no other facts and circumstances that indicate that the parties have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets relating to the distribution arrangement or that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities relating to that arrangement. The distribution arrangement is a joint venture.

IE28. A and B each recognize in their financial statements their share of the assets (e.g., property, plant and equipment, cash) and their share of any liabilities resulting from the manufacturing arrangement (e.g., accounts payable to third parties) on the basis of their ownership interest in entity M. Each party also recognizes its share of the expenses resulting from the manufacture of product P incurred by the manufacturing arrangement and its share of the revenues relating to the sales of product P to the distribution arrangement.

IE29. The parties recognize their rights to the net assets of the distribution arrangement as investments and account for them using the equity method.

Variation

IE30. Assume that the parties agree that the manufacturing arrangement described above is responsible not only for manufacturing product P, but also for its distribution to third-party customers.

IE31. The parties also agree to set up a distribution arrangement like the one described above to distribute product P exclusively to assist in widening the distribution of product P in additional specific markets.

IE32. The manufacturing arrangement also sells product P directly to the distribution arrangement. No fixed proportion of the production of the manufacturing arrangement is committed to be purchased by, or to be reserved to, the distribution arrangement.

Analysis of Variation

IE33. The variation has affected neither the legal form of the separate vehicle in which the manufacturing activity is conducted nor the binding terms relating to the parties' rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the manufacturing activity. However, it causes the manufacturing arrangement to be a self-financed arrangement because it is able to undertake trade on its own behalf, distributing product P to third-party customers and, consequently, assuming demand, inventory and credit risks. Even though the manufacturing arrangement might also sell product P to the distribution arrangement, in this scenario the

manufacturing arrangement is not dependent on the parties to be able to carry out its activities on a continuous basis. In this case, the manufacturing arrangement is a joint venture.

IE34. The variation has no effect on the classification of the distribution arrangement as a joint venture.

IE35. The parties recognize their rights to the net assets of the manufacturing arrangement and their rights to the net assets of the distribution arrangement as investments and account for them using the equity method.

Example 5 – Bank Operated Jointly

IE36. Bank A, a government owned bank, and bank B, a privately owned bank, (the parties) agreed to combine certain corporate, investment banking, asset management and service activities by establishing a separate vehicle (bank C). Both parties expect the arrangement to benefit them in different ways. Bank A believes that the arrangement could enable it to achieve its strategic plans to improve its profitability through an enlarged offering of products and services. Bank B expects the arrangement to reinforce its offering in financial savings and market products.

IE37. The main feature of bank C's legal form is that it causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties). Banks A and B each have a 40 per cent ownership interest in bank C, with the remaining 20 per cent being listed and widely held. The agreement between bank A and bank B establishes joint control of the activities of bank C.

IE38. In addition, bank A and bank B entered into an irrevocable agreement under which, even in the event of a dispute, both banks agree to provide the necessary funds in equal amount and, if required, jointly and severally, to ensure that bank C complies with the applicable legislation and banking regulations, and honors any commitments made to the banking authorities. This commitment represents the assumption by each party of 50 per cent of any funds needed to ensure that bank C complies with legislation and banking regulations.

Analysis

IE39. The joint arrangement is carried out through a separate vehicle whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the separate vehicle. The terms of the binding arrangement do not specify that the parties have rights to the assets, or obligations for the liabilities, of bank C, but it establishes that the parties have rights to the net assets of bank C. The commitment by the parties to provide support if bank C is not able to comply with the applicable legislation and banking regulations is not by itself a determinant that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities of bank C. There are no other facts and circumstances that indicate that the parties have rights to substantially all the economic benefits of the assets of bank C and that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities of bank C. The joint arrangement is a joint venture.

IE40. Both banks A and B recognize their rights to the net assets of bank C as investments and account for them using the equity method.

Example 6 – Oil and Gas Exploration, Development and Production Activities

IE41. Entities A and B (the parties) set up a separate vehicle (entity H) and a Joint Operating Agreement (JOA) to undertake oil and gas exploration, development and production activities in country O. The main feature of entity H's legal form is that it causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties).

IE42. Country O has granted entity H permits for the oil and gas exploration, development and production activities to be undertaken in a specific assigned block of land (fields).

IE43. The agreement and JOA agreed by the parties establish their rights and obligations relating to those activities. The main terms of those agreements are summarized below.

Agreement

IE44. The board of entity H consists of a director from each party. Each party has a 50 per cent holding in entity H. The unanimous consent of the directors is required for any resolution to be passed.

Joint Operating Agreement (JOA)

IE45. The JOA establishes an Operating Committee. This Committee consists of one representative from each party. Each party has a 50 per cent participating interest in the Operating Committee.

IE46. The Operating Committee approves the budgets and work programs relating to the activities, which also require the unanimous consent of the representatives of each party. One of the parties is appointed as operator and is responsible for managing and conducting the approved work programs.

IE47. The JOA specifies that the rights and obligations arising from the exploration, development and production activities shall be shared among the parties in proportion to each party's holding in entity H. In particular, the JOA establishes that the parties share:

(a) The rights and the obligations arising from the exploration and development permits granted to entity H (e.g., the permits, rehabilitation liabilities, any royalties and taxes payable);

(b) The production obtained; and

(c) All costs associated with all work programs.

IE48. The costs incurred in relation to all the work programs are covered by cash calls on the parties. If either party fails to satisfy its monetary obligations, the other is required to contribute to entity H the amount in default. The amount in default is regarded as a debt owed by the defaulting party to the other party.

Analysis

IE49. The parties carry out the joint arrangement through a separate vehicle whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the separate vehicle. The parties have been able to reverse the initial assessment of their rights and obligations arising from the legal form of the separate vehicle in which the arrangement is conducted. They have done this by agreeing terms in the JOA that entitle them to rights to the assets (e.g., exploration and development permits, production, and any other assets arising from the activities) and obligations for the liabilities (e.g., all costs and obligations arising from the work programs) that are held in entity H. The joint arrangement is a joint operation.

IE50. Both entity A and entity B recognize in their financial statements their own share of the assets and of any liabilities resulting from the arrangement on the basis of their agreed participating interest. On that basis, each party also recognizes its share of the revenue (from the sale of their share of the production) and its share of the expenses.

Example 7 – Liquefied Natural Gas Arrangement

IE51. Entity A owns an undeveloped gas field that contains substantial gas resources. Entity A determines that the gas field will be economically viable only if the gas is sold to customers in overseas markets. To do so, a liquefied natural gas (LNG) facility must be built to liquefy the gas so that it can be transported by ship to the overseas markets.

IE52. Entity A enters into a joint arrangement with entity B in order to develop and operate the gas field and the LNG facility. Under that arrangement, entities A and B (the parties) agree to contribute the gas field and cash, respectively, to a new separate vehicle, entity C. In exchange for those contributions, the parties each take

a 50 per cent ownership interest in entity C. The main feature of entity C's legal form is that it causes the separate vehicle to be considered in its own right (i.e., the assets and liabilities held in the separate vehicle are the assets and liabilities of the separate vehicle and not the assets and liabilities of the parties).

IE53. The binding arrangement between the parties specifies that:

(a) Entities A and B must each appoint two members to the board of entity C. The board of directors must unanimously agree the strategy and investments made by entity C.

(b) Day-to-day management of the gas field and LNG facility, including development and construction activities, will be undertaken by the staff of entity B in accordance with the directions jointly agreed by the parties. Entity C will reimburse B for the costs it incurs in managing the gas field and LNG facility.

(c) Entity C is liable for taxes and royalties on the production and sale of LNG as well as for other liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business, such as accounts payable, site restoration and decommissioning liabilities.

(d) Entities A and B have equal shares in the surplus from the activities carried out in the arrangement and, as such, are entitled to equal shares of any dividends or similar distributions made by entity C.

IE54. The binding arrangement does not specify that either party has rights to the assets, or obligations for the liabilities, of entity C.

IE55. The board of entity C decides to enter into a financing arrangement with a syndicate of lenders to help fund the development of the gas field and construction of the LNG facility. The estimated total cost of the development and construction is CU1,000 million.[1]

IE56. The lending syndicate provides entity C with a CU700 million loan. The arrangement specifies that the syndicate has recourse to entities A and B only if entity C defaults on the loan arrangement during the development of the field and construction of the LNG facility. The lending syndicate agrees that it will not have recourse to entities A and B once the LNG facility is in production because it has assessed that the cash inflows that entity C should generate from LNG sales will be sufficient to meet the loan repayments. Although at this time the lenders have no recourse to entities A and B, the syndicate maintains protection against default by entity C by taking a lien on the LNG facility.

Analysis

IE57. The joint arrangement is carried out through a separate vehicle whose legal form confers separation between the parties and the separate vehicle. The terms of the binding arrangement do not specify that the parties have rights to the assets, or obligations for the liabilities, of entity C, but they establish that the parties have rights to the net assets of entity C. The recourse nature of the financing arrangement during the development of the gas field and construction of the LNG facility (i.e., entities A and B providing separate guarantees during this phase) does not, by itself, impose on the parties an obligation for the liabilities of entity C (i.e., the loan is a liability of entity C). Entities A and B have separate liabilities, which are their guarantees to repay that loan if entity C defaults during the development and construction phase.

IE58. There are no other facts and circumstances that indicate that the parties have rights to substantially all the service potential or economic benefits of the assets of entity C and that the parties have an obligation for the liabilities of entity C. The joint arrangement is a joint venture.

IE59. The parties recognize their rights to the net assets of entity C as investments and account for them using the equity method.

---

1 In this example monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units (CU)'.

Example 8—Accounting for acquisitions of interests in joint operations in which the activity constitutes an operation

IE60. Municipalities A, B and C have joint control of Joint Operation D whose activity constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*.

IE61. Municipality E acquires municipality A's 40 per cent ownership interest in Joint Operation D at a cost of CU300 and incurs acquisition-related costs of CU50.

IE62. The binding arrangement between the parties that Municipality E joined as part of the acquisition establishes that Municipality E's shares in several assets and liabilities differ from its ownership interest in Joint Operation D. The following table sets out Municipality E's share in the assets and liabilities related to Joint Operation D as established in the binding arrangement between the parties:

	Municipality E's share in the assets and liabilities related to Joint Operation D
Property, plant and equipment	48%
Intangible assets (excluding goodwill)	90%
Accounts receivable	40%
Inventory	40%
Retirement benefit obligations	15%
Accounts payable	40%
Contingent liabilities	56%

Analysis

IE63. Municipality E recognizes in its financial statements its share of the assets and liabilities resulting from the binding arrangement (see paragraph 23).

IE64. It applies the principles on acquisition accounting in IPSAS 40 and other IPSAS for identifying, recognizing, measuring and classifying the assets acquired, and the liabilities assumed, on the acquisition of the interest in Joint Operation D. This is because Municipality E acquired an interest in a joint operation in which the activity constitutes an operation (see paragraph 24A).

IE65. However, Municipality E does not apply the principles on acquisition accounting in IPSAS 40 and other IPSAS that conflict with the guidance in this Standard. Consequently, in accordance with paragraph 23, Municipality E recognizes, and therefore measures, in relation to its interest in Joint Operation D, only its share in each of the assets that are jointly held and in each of the liabilities that are incurred jointly, as stated in the binding arrangement. Municipality E does not include in its assets and liabilities the shares of the other parties in Joint Operation D.

IE66. IPSAS 40 requires the acquirer to measure the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition-date fair values with limited exceptions; for example, a reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset is measured on the basis of the remaining term of the related binding arrangement regardless of whether market participants would consider potential renewals of binding arrangements when measuring its fair value. Such measurement does not conflict with this Standard and thus those requirements apply.

IE67. Consequently, Municipality E determines the fair value, or other measure specified in IPSAS 40, of its share in the identifiable assets and liabilities related to Joint Operation D. The following table sets out the fair value

or other measure specified by IPSAS 40 of Municipality E's shares in the identifiable assets and liabilities related to Joint Operation D:

	***Fair value or other measure specified by IPSAS 40 for Municipality E's shares in the identifiable assets and liabilities of Joint Operation D* (CU)**
Property, plant and equipment	138
Intangible assets (excluding goodwill)	72
Accounts receivable	84
Inventory	70
Retirement benefit obligations	(12)
Accounts payable	(48)
Contingent liabilities	(52)
Deferred tax liability (see the international or national standard dealing with income taxes)	(24)
Net assets	**228**

IE68. In accordance with IPSAS 40, the excess of the consideration transferred over the amount allocated to Municipality E's shares in the net identifiable assets is recognized as goodwill:

Consideration transferred	CU300
Municipality E's shares in the identifiable assets and liabilities relating to its interest in the joint operation	CU228
Goodwill	**CU72**

IE69. Acquisition-related costs of CU50 are not considered to be part of the consideration transferred for the interest in the joint operation. They are recognized as expenses in surplus or deficit in the period that the costs are incurred and the services are received (see paragraph 111 of IPSAS 40).

Example 9—Contributing the right to use know-how to a joint operation in which the activity constitutes an operation

IE70. Entities A and B are two entities whose activities are the construction of high performance batteries for diverse applications.

IE71. In order to develop batteries for electric vehicles they set up a binding arrangement (Joint Operation Z) to work together. Entities A and B share joint control of Joint Operation Z. This arrangement is a joint operation in which the activity constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40.

IE72. After several years, the joint operators (Entities A and B) concluded that it is feasible to develop a battery for electric vehicles using Material M. However, processing Material M requires specialist know-how and thus far, Material M has only been used in electricity generation.

IE73. In order to get access to existing know-how in processing Material M, Entities A and B arrange for Entity C to join as another joint operator by acquiring an interest in Joint Operation Z from Entities A and B and becoming a party to the binding arrangements.

IE74. Entity C's activity so far has been solely the generation of electricity. It has long-standing and extensive knowledge in processing Material M.

IE75. In exchange for its share in Joint Operation Z, Entity C pays cash to Entities A and B and grants the right to use its know-how in processing Material M for the purposes of Joint Operation Z. In addition, Entity C seconds some of its employees who are experienced in processing Material M to Joint Operation Z. However, Entity C does not transfer control of the know-how to Entities A and B or Joint Operation Z because it retains all the rights to it. In particular, Entity C is entitled to withdraw the right to use its know-how in processing Material M and to withdraw its seconded employees without any restrictions or compensation to Entity A and B or Joint Operation Z if it ceases its participation in Joint Operation Z.

IE76. The fair value of Entity C's know-how on the date of the acquisition of the interest in the joint operation is CU1,000. Immediately before the acquisition, the carrying amount of the know-how in the financial statements of Entity C was CU300.

Analysis

IE77. Entity C has acquired an interest in Joint Operation Z in which the activity of the joint operation constitutes an operation, as defined in IPSAS 40.

IE78. In accounting for the acquisition of its interest in the joint operation, Entity C applies all the principles on acquisition accounting in IPSAS 40 and other IPSAS that do not conflict with the guidance in this Standard (see paragraph 24A). Entity C therefore recognizes in its financial statements its share of the assets and liabilities resulting from the binding arrangement (see paragraph 23).

IE79. Entity C granted the right to use its know-how in processing Material M to Joint Operation Z as part of joining Joint Operation Z as a joint operator. However, Entity C retains control of this right because it is entitled to withdraw the right to use its know-how in processing Material M and to withdraw its seconded employees without any restrictions or any compensation to Entities A and B or Joint Operation Z if it ceases its participation in Joint Operation Z.

IE80. Consequently, Entity C continues to recognize the know-how in processing Material M after the acquisition of the interest in Joint Operation Z because it retains all the rights to it. This means that Entity C will continue to recognize the know-how based on its carrying amount of CU300. As a consequence of retaining control of the right to use the know-how that it granted to the joint operation, Entity C has granted the right to use the know-how to itself. Consequently, Entity C does not remeasure the know-how, and it does not recognize a gain or loss on the grant of the right to use it.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 11

IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements,* is drawn primarily from IFRS 11, *Joint Arrange-ments* (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014). At the time of issuing this Standard, the IPSASB has not considered the applicability to public sector entities of IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*. References to IFRS 9 in IFRS 11 are therefore replaced by references to the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments.

The main differences between IPSAS 37 and IFRS 11 are as follows:

- IPSAS 37 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IFRS 11.The most significant examples are the use of the terms "controlling entity", "surplus or deficit" and "accumulated surplus or deficit" in IPSAS 37. The equivalent terms in IFRS 11 are, "parent," "profit or loss" and "retained earnings."
- IPSAS 35 defines the term "binding arrangement". This term is broader than the term "contractual arrangement", which is used in IFRS 11.
- IPSAS 37 contains additional illustrative examples that reflect the public sector context.

IPSAS 38—DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS IN OTHER ENTITIES

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 12, *Disclosures of Interests in Other Entities* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 12 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

"IFRS Accounting Standards", "IAS Standards", "IASB", and "IFRS Foundation" are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 38—DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS IN OTHER ENTITIES

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities* was issued in January 2015.

Since then, IPSAS 38 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)
- IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* (issued July 2016)
- *The Applicability of IPSAS* (issued April 2016)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 38

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
3A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
4	Amended	IPSAS 39 July 2016 IPSAS 41 August 2018
5	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
6	Deleted	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
57A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
57B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
57C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
57D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
57E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
57F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
61A	New	*The Applicability of IPSAS* April 2016
61B	New	IPSAS 39 July 2016
61C	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
61D	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
61E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG12	Amended	IPSAS 44 May 2022
AG16	Amended	IPSAS 44 May 2022

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG16A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022

January 2015

IPSAS 38—DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS IN OTHER ENTITIES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–6
Definitions	7–8
Binding Arrangement	8
Disclosing Information about Interests in Other Entities	9–11
Significant Judgments and Assumptions	12–14
Investment Entity Status	15–16
Interests in Controlled Entities	17–26
The Interest that Non-controlling Interests have in the Economic Entity’s Activities and Cash Flows	19
The Nature and Extent of Significant Restrictions	20
Nature of the Risks Associated with an Entity’s Interests in Consolidated Structured Entities	21–24
Consequences of Changes in a Controlling Entity’s Ownership Interest in a Controlled Entity that do not Result in a Loss of Control	25
Consequences of Losing Control of a Controlled Entity During the Reporting Period	26
Interests in Unconsolidated Controlled Entities (Investment Entities)	27–34
Interests in Joint Arrangements and Associates	35–39
Nature, Extent and Financial Effects of an Entity’s Interests in Joint Arrangements and Associates	36–38
Risks Associated with an Entity’s Interests in Joint Ventures and Associates	39
Interests in Structured Entities that are not Consolidated	40–48
Nature of Interests	43–45
Nature of Risks	46–48
Non-quantifiable Ownership Interests	49–50
Controlling Interests Acquired with the Intention of Disposal	51–57
Current Value Measurement	57A–57F
Transitional Provisions	58–60
Effective Date	61–62
Appendix A: Application Guidance	
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS	
Basis for Conclusions	
Comparison with IFRS 12	

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, is set out in paragraphs 1–62. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 38 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors,* provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to require an entity to disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate:

   (a) The nature of, and risks associated with, its interests in controlled entities, unconsolidated controlled entities, joint arrangements and associates, and structured entities that are not consolidated; and

   (b) The effects of those interests on its financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

Scope

2. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in disclosing information about its interests in controlled entities, unconsolidated controlled entities, joint arrangements and associates, and structured entities that are not consolidated.**

3. **This Standard shall be applied by an entity that has an interest in any of the following:**

   (a) **Controlled entities;**

   (b) **Joint arrangements (i.e., joint operations or joint ventures);**

   (c) **Associates; or**

   (d) **Structured entities that are not consolidated.**

3A Except as described in paragraph AG16A, the requirements in this Standard apply to an entity's interests listed in paragraph 3 that are classified (or included in a disposal group that is classified) as held for sale or discontinued operations in accordance with IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations.*

4. **This Standard does not apply to:**

   (a) **Post-employment benefit plans or other long-term employee benefit plans to which IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* applies.**

   (b) **An entity's separate financial statements to which IPSAS 34, S*eparate Financial Statements*, applies. However:**

      (i) **If an entity has interests in structured entities that are not consolidated and prepares separate financial statements as its only financial statements, it shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 40–48 when preparing those separate financial statements.**

      (ii) **An investment entity that prepares financial statements in which all of its controlled entities are measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 56 of IPSAS 35 shall present the disclosures relating to investment entities required by this Standard.**

   (a) **An interest held by an entity that participates in, but does not have joint control of, a joint arrangement unless that interest results in significant influence over the arrangement or is an interest in a structured entity.**

   (b) **An interest in another entity that is accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*. However, an entity shall apply this Standard:**

(i) **When that interest is an interest in an associate or a joint venture that, in accordance with IPSAS 36, Investments in Associates and *Joint Ventures,* is measured at fair value through surplus or deficit; or**

(ii) **When that interest is an interest in a structured entity that is not consolidated.**

5. [Deleted]

6. [Deleted]

Definitions

7. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

<u>Binding arrangement</u>: For the purposes of this Standard, a binding arrangement is an arrangement that confers enforceable rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract. It includes rights from contracts or other legal rights.

An <u>interest in another entity</u>, for the purpose of this Standard, refers to involvement by way of binding arrangements or otherwise that exposes an entity to variability of benefits from the performance of the other entity. An interest in another entity can be evidenced by, but is not limited to, the holding of equity or debt instruments as well as other forms of involvement such as the provision of funding, liquidity support, credit enhancement and guarantees. It includes the means by which an entity has control or joint control of, or significant influence over, another entity. An entity does not necessarily have an interest in another entity solely because of a typical funder/recipient or customer/supplier relationship.

Paragraphs AG7–AG9 provide further information about interests in other entities.

Paragraphs AG57–AG59 of IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* explain variability of benefits.

<u>Revenue from a structured entity</u>, for the purpose of this Standard, includes, but is not limited to, recurring and non-recurring fees, interest, dividends or similar distributions, gains or losses on the remeasurement or derecognition of interests in structured entities and gains or losses from the transfer of assets and liabilities to the structured entity.

A structured entity is:

(a) **In the case of entities where administrative arrangements or legislation are normally the dominant factors in deciding who has control of an entity, an entity that has been designed so that administrative arrangements or legislation are not the dominant factors in deciding who controls the entity, such as when binding arrangements are significant to determining control of the entity and relevant activities are directed by means of binding arrangements; or**

(b) **In the case of entities where voting or similar rights are normally the dominant factor in deciding who has control of an entity, an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of binding arrangements.**

Paragraphs AG20–AG23 provide further information about structured entities.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately. The following terms are defined in either IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements,* IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* or IPSAS 37, *Joint*

***Arrangements*: associate, consolidated financial statements, control, controlled entity, controlling entity, economic entity, equity method, investment entity, joint arrangement, joint control, joint operation, joint venture, non-controlling interest, relevant activities, separate financial statements, separate vehicle and significant influence.**

Binding Arrangement

8. Binding arrangements can be evidenced in several ways. A binding arrangement is often, but not always, in writing, in the form of a contract or documented discussions between the parties. Statutory mechanisms such as legislative or executive authority can also create enforceable arrangements, similar to contractual arrangements, either on their own or in conjunction with contracts between the parties.

Disclosing Information about Interests in Other Entities

9. **To meet the objective in paragraph 1, an entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The significant judgments and assumptions it has made in determining:**

        (i) **The nature of its interest in another entity or arrangement;**

        (ii) **The type of joint arrangement in which it has an interest (paragraphs 12–14); and**

        (iii) **That it meets the definition of an investment entity, if applicable (paragraph 15); and**

    (b) **Information about its interests in:**

        (i) **Controlled entities (paragraphs 17–26);**

        (ii) **Joint arrangements and associates (paragraphs 35–39);**

        (iii) **Structured entities that are not consolidated (paragraphs 40–48);**

        (iv) **Non-quantifiable ownership interests (paragraphs 49–50); and**

        (v) **Controlling interests acquired with the intention of disposal (paragraphs 51–57).**

10. **If the disclosures required by this Standard, together with disclosures required by other IPSAS, do not meet the objective in paragraph 1, an entity shall disclose whatever additional information is necessary to meet that objective.**

11. **An entity shall consider the level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure objective in paragraph 1 and how much emphasis to place on each of the requirements in this Standard. It shall aggregate or disaggregate disclosures so that useful information is not obscured by either the inclusion of a large amount of insignificant detail or the aggregation of items that have different characteristics (see paragraphs AG2–AG6).**

Significant Judgments and Assumptions

12. **An entity shall disclose the methodology used to determine:**

    (a) **That it has control of another entity as described in paragraphs 18 and 20 of IPSAS 35;**

    (b) **That it has joint control of an arrangement or significant influence over another entity; and**

    (c) **The type of joint arrangement (i.e., joint operation or joint venture) when the arrangement has been structured through a separate vehicle.**

13. **The disclosures required by paragraph 12 shall be either given in the financial statements or incorporated by cross-reference from the financial statements to some other statement that is available to users of the financial statements on the same terms as the financial statements and at**

the same time. Without the information incorporated by cross-reference, the financial statements are incomplete. The use of such cross-referencing may be subject to jurisdictional restrictions.

14. **To comply with paragraph 12, an entity shall disclose, for example, the factors considered in determining that:**

    (a) **It controls a specific entity (or similar category of entities) where the interest in the other entity is not evidenced by the holding of equity or debt instruments;**

    (b) **It does not control another entity (or category of entities) even though it holds more than half of the voting rights of the other entity (or entities);**

    (c) **It controls another entity (or category of entities) even though it holds less than half of the voting rights of the other entity (or entities);**

    (d) **It is an agent or a principal (see paragraphs AG60–AG74 of IPSAS 35);**

    (e) **It does not have significant influence even though it holds 20 per cent or more of the voting rights of another entity; and**

    (f) **It has significant influence even though it holds less than 20 per cent of the voting rights of another entity.**

Investment Entity Status

15. **When a controlling entity determines that it is an investment entity in accordance with IPSAS 35, the investment entity shall disclose information about significant judgments and assumptions it has made in determining that it is an investment entity. An investment entity is not required to disclose this information if it has all of the characteristics in paragraph 61 of IPSAS 35.**

16. **When an entity becomes, or ceases to be, an investment entity, it shall disclose the change of investment entity status and the reasons for the change. In addition, an entity that becomes an investment entity shall disclose the effect of the change of status on the financial statements for the period presented, including:**

    (a) **The total fair value, as of the date of change of status, of the controlled entities that cease to be consolidated;**

    (b) **The total gain or loss, if any, calculated in accordance with paragraph 64 of IPSAS 35; and**

    (c) **The line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which the gain or loss is recognized (if not presented separately).**

Interests in Controlled Entities

17. **An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its consolidated financial statements:**

    (a) **To understand:**

        (i) **The composition of the economic entity; and**

        (ii) **The interest that non-controlling interests have in the economic entity's activities and cash flows (paragraph 19); and**

    (b) **To evaluate:**

        (i) **The nature and extent of significant restrictions on its ability to access or use assets, and settle liabilities, of the economic entity (paragraph 20);**

(ii) **The nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with its interests in consolidated structured entities (paragraphs 21–24);**

(iii) **The consequences of changes in its ownership interest in a controlled entity that do not result in a loss of control (paragraph 25); and**

(iv) **The consequences of losing control of a controlled entity during the reporting period (paragraph 26).**

18. **When the financial statements of a controlled entity used in the preparation of consolidated financial statements are as of a date or for a period that is different from that of the consolidated financial statements (see paragraph 46 of IPSAS 35) an entity shall disclose:**

(a) **The date of the end of the reporting period of the financial statements of that controlled entity; and**

(b) **The reason for using a different date or period.**

The Interest that Non-controlling Interests have in the Economic Entity's Activities and Cash Flows

19. **An entity shall disclose for each of its controlled entities that have non-controlling interests that are material to the reporting entity:**

(a) **The name of the controlled entity;**

(b) **The domicile and legal form of the controlled entity and the jurisdiction in which it operates;**

(c) **The proportion of ownership interests held by non-controlling interests;**

(d) **The proportion of voting rights held by non-controlling interests, if different from the proportion of ownership interests held;**

(e) **The surplus or deficit allocated to non-controlling interests of the controlled entity during the reporting period;**

(f) **Accumulated non-controlling interests of the controlled entity at the end of the reporting period; and**

(g) **Summarized financial information about the controlled entity (see paragraph AG10).**

The Nature and Extent of Significant Restrictions

20. **An entity shall disclose:**

(a) **Significant restrictions in binding arrangements (e.g., statutory, contractual and regulatory restrictions) on its ability to access or use the assets and settle the liabilities of the economic entity, such as:**

(i) **Those that restrict the ability of a controlling entity or its controlled entities to transfer cash or other assets to (or from) other entities within the economic entity.**

(ii) **Guarantees or other requirements that may restrict dividends and other capital distributions being paid, or loans and advances being made or repaid, to (or from) other entities within the economic entity.**

(b) **The nature and extent to which protective rights of non-controlling interests can significantly restrict the entity's ability to access or use the assets and settle the liabilities of the economic entity (such as when a controlling entity is obliged to settle liabilities of a controlled entity**

before settling its own liabilities, or approval of non-controlling interests is required either to access the assets or to settle the liabilities of a controlled entity).

(c) **The carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements of the assets and liabilities to which those restrictions apply.**

Nature of the Risks Associated with an Entity's Interests in Consolidated Structured Entities

21. **An entity shall disclose the terms of any binding arrangements that could require the controlling entity or its controlled entities to provide financial support to a consolidated structured entity, including events or circumstances that could expose the reporting entity to a loss (e.g., liquidity arrangements or credit rating triggers associated with obligations to purchase assets of the structured entity or provide financial support).**

22. **If during the reporting period a controlling entity or any of its controlled entities has, without having an obligation under a binding arrangement to do so, provided financial or other support to a consolidated structured entity (e.g., purchasing assets of, or instruments issued by, the structured entity), the entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The type and amount of support provided, including situations in which the controlling entity or its controlled entities assisted the structured entity in obtaining financial support; and**

    (b) **The reasons for providing the support.**

23. **If during the reporting period a controlling entity or any of its controlled entities has, without having an obligation under a binding arrangement to do so, provided financial or other support to a previously unconsolidated structured entity and that provision of support resulted in the entity controlling the structured entity, the entity shall disclose an explanation of the relevant factors in reaching that decision.**

24. **An entity shall disclose any current intentions to provide financial or other support to a consolidated structured entity, including intentions to assist the structured entity in obtaining financial support.**

Consequences of Changes in a Controlling Entity's Ownership Interest in a Controlled Entity that do not Result in a Loss of Control

25. **An entity shall present a schedule that shows the effects on the net assets/equity attributable to owners of the controlling entity of any changes in its ownership interest in a controlled entity that do not result in a loss of control.**

Consequences of Losing Control of a Controlled Entity During the Reporting Period

26. **An entity shall disclose the gain or loss, if any, calculated in accordance with paragraph 52 of IPSAS 35 and:**

    (a) **The portion of that gain or loss attributable to measuring any investment retained in the former controlled entity at its fair value at the date when control is lost; and**

    (b) **The line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which the gain or loss is recognized (if not presented separately).**

Interests in Unconsolidated Controlled Entities (Investment Entities)

27. **An investment entity that, in accordance with IPSAS 35 is required to apply the exception to consolidation and instead account for its investment in a controlled entity at fair value through surplus or deficit shall disclose that fact.**

28. **For each unconsolidated controlled entity, an investment entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The controlled entity's name;**

    (b) **The domicile and legal form of the controlled entity and the jurisdiction in which it operates; and**

    (c) **The proportion of ownership interest held by the investment entity and, if different, the proportion of voting rights held.**

29. **If an investment entity is the controlling entity of another investment entity, the controlling entity shall also provide the disclosures in paragraph 28(a)–(c) for investments that are controlled by its controlled investment entity. The disclosure may be provided by including, in the financial statements of the controlling entity, the financial statements of the controlled entity (or controlled entities) that contain the above information.**

30. **An investment entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The nature and extent of any significant restrictions arising from binding arrangements (e.g., resulting from borrowing arrangements, regulatory requirements or contractual arrangements) on the ability of an unconsolidated controlled entity to transfer funds to the investment entity in the form of cash dividends, or similar distributions, or to repay loans or advances made to the unconsolidated controlled entity by the investment entity; and**

    (b) **Any current commitments or intentions to provide financial or other support to an unconsolidated controlled entity, including commitments or intentions to assist the controlled entity in obtaining financial support.**

31. **If, during the reporting period, an investment entity or any of its controlled entities has, without having an obligation arising from a binding arrangement to do so, provided financial or other support to an unconsolidated controlled entity (e.g., purchasing assets of, or instruments issued by, the controlled entity or assisting the controlled entity in obtaining financial support), the entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The type and amount of support provided to each unconsolidated controlled entity; and**

    (b) **The reasons for providing the support.**

32. **An investment entity shall disclose the terms of any binding arrangements that could require the entity or its unconsolidated controlled entities to provide financial support to an unconsolidated, controlled, structured entity, including events or circumstances that could expose the reporting entity to a loss (e.g., liquidity arrangements or credit rating triggers associated with obligations to purchase assets of the structured entity or to provide financial support).**

33. **If during the reporting period an investment entity or any of its unconsolidated controlled entities has, without having an obligation arising from a binding arrangement to do so, provided financial or other support to an unconsolidated, structured entity that the investment entity did not control, and if that provision of support resulted in the investment entity controlling the structured entity, the investment entity shall disclose an explanation of the relevant factors in reaching the decision to provide that support.**

34. **A controlling entity that controls an investment entity and is not itself an investment entity, shall disclose in its consolidated financial statements, the information required by paragraphs 27 to 33 in respect of such unconsolidated controlled entities.**

Interests in Joint Arrangements and Associates

35. **An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate:**

    (a) **The nature, extent and financial effects of its interests in joint arrangements and associates, including the nature and effects of its relationship with the other investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, joint arrangements and associates (paragraphs 36 and 38); and**

    (b) **The nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with its interests in joint ventures and associates (paragraph 39).**

Nature, Extent and Financial Effects of an Entity's Interests in Joint Arrangements and Associates

36. **An entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **For each joint arrangement and associate that is material to the reporting entity:**

        (i) **The name of the joint arrangement or associate;**

        (ii) **The nature of the entity's relationship with the joint arrangement or associate (by, for example, describing the nature of the activities of the joint arrangement or associate and whether they are strategic to the entity's activities);**

        (iii) **The domicile and legal form of the joint arrangement or associate and the jurisdiction in which it operates; and**

        (iv) **The proportion of ownership interest or participating share held by the entity and, if different, the proportion of voting rights held (if applicable).**

    (b) **For each joint venture and associate that is material to the reporting entity:**

        (i) **Whether the investment in the joint venture or associate is measured using the equity method or at fair value;**

        (ii) **Summarized financial information about the joint venture or associate as specified in paragraphs AG12 and AG13; and**

        (iii) **If the joint venture or associate is accounted for using the equity method, the fair value of its investment in the joint venture or associate, if there is a quoted market price for the investment.**

    (c) **Financial information as specified in paragraph AG16 about the entity's investments in joint ventures and associates that are not individually material:**

        (i) **In aggregate for all individually immaterial joint ventures; and**

        (ii) **In aggregate for all individually immaterial associates. This aggregated information is to be disclosed separately from the aggregated information on joint ventures.**

37. An investment entity need not provide the disclosures required by paragraphs 36(b)–36(c).

38. **An entity shall also disclose:**

    (a) **The nature and extent of any significant restrictions (e.g., resulting from borrowing arrangements, regulatory requirements or binding arrangements between investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, a joint venture or an associate) on the ability of joint ventures or associates to transfer funds to the entity in the form of cash dividends or similar distributions, or to repay loans or advances made by the entity.**

(b) **When the financial statements of a joint venture or associate used in applying the equity method are as of a date or for a period that is different from that of the entity:**

(i) **The date of the end of the reporting period of the financial statements of that joint venture or associate; and**

(ii) **The reason for using a different date or period.**

(c) **The unrecognized share of losses of a joint venture or associate, both for the reporting period and cumulatively, if the entity has stopped recognizing its share of losses of the joint venture or associate when applying the equity method.**

Risks Associated with an Entity's Interests in Joint Ventures and Associates

39. **An entity shall disclose:**

(a) **Commitments that it has relating to its joint ventures separately from the amount of other commitments as specified in paragraphs AG17–AG19; and**

(b) **In accordance with IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, unless the probability of loss is remote, contingent liabilities incurred relating to its interests in joint ventures or associates (including its share of contingent liabilities incurred jointly with other investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, the joint ventures or associates), separately from the amount of other contingent liabilities.**

Interests in Structured Entities that are not Consolidated

40. **An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements:**

(a) **To understand the nature and extent of its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated (paragraphs 43–45); and**

(b) **To evaluate the nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated (paragraphs 46–48).**

41. The information required by paragraph 40(b) includes information about an entity's exposure to risk from involvement that it had with structured entities that are not consolidated in previous periods (e.g., sponsoring the structured entity), even if the entity no longer has any involvement by way of binding arrangement with the structured entity at the reporting date.

42. An investment entity need not provide the disclosures required by paragraph 40 for a structured entity that it controls but which is not consolidated, and for which it presents the disclosures required by paragraphs 27–33.

Nature of Interests

43. **An entity shall disclose qualitative and quantitative information about its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated, including, but not limited to, the nature, purpose, size and activities of the structured entity and how the structured entity is financed.**

44. **If an entity has sponsored a structured entity that is not consolidated for which it does not provide information required by paragraph 46 (e.g., because it does not have an interest in the entity at the reporting date), the entity shall disclose:**

(a) **How it has determined which structured entities it has sponsored;**

(b) **Revenue from those structured entities during the reporting period, including a description of the types of revenue presented; and**

(c) **The carrying amount (at the time of transfer) of all assets transferred to those structured entities during the reporting period.**

45. **An entity shall present the information in paragraph 44(b) and (c) in tabular format, unless another format is more appropriate, and classify its sponsoring activities into relevant categories (see paragraphs AG2–AG6).**

Nature of Risks

46. **An entity shall disclose in tabular format, unless another format is more appropriate, a summary of:**

(a) **The carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities recognized in its financial statements relating to its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated;**

(b) **The line items in the statement of financial position in which those assets and liabilities are recognized;**

(c) **The amount that best represents the entity's maximum exposure to loss from its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated, including how the maximum exposure to loss is determined. If an entity cannot quantify its maximum exposure to loss from its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated it shall disclose that fact and the reasons; and**

(d) **A comparison of the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities of the entity that relate to its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated and the entity's maximum exposure to loss from those entities.**

47. **If during the reporting period an entity has, without having an obligation under a binding arrangement to do so, provided financial or other support to a structured entity that is not consolidated in which it previously had or currently has an interest (for example, purchasing assets of, or instruments issued by, the structured entity), the entity shall disclose:**

(a) **The type and amount of support provided, including situations in which the entity assisted the structured entity in obtaining financial support; and**

(b) **The reasons for providing the support.**

48. **An entity shall disclose any current intentions to provide financial or other support to a structured entity that is not consolidated, including intentions to assist the structured entity in obtaining financial support. Such current intentions include intentions to provide support as a result of obligations under binding arrangements and intentions to provide support where the entity has no obligation under a binding arrangement.**

Non-quantifiable Ownership Interests

49. **An entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to understand the nature and extent of any non-quantifiable ownership interests in other entities.**

50. **To the extent that this information has not already been provided in accordance with this Standard, an entity shall disclose, in respect of each non-quantifiable ownership interest that is material to the reporting entity:**

(a) **The name of the entity in which it has an ownership interest; and**

(b) **The nature of its ownership interest in the entity.**

Controlling Interests Acquired with the Intention of Disposal

51. **An entity, other than an investment entity, shall disclose information regarding its interest in a controlled entity when, at the point at which control arose, the entity had the intention of disposing of that interest and, at the reporting date, it has an active intention to dispose of that interest.**

52. There are a number of situations in which a public sector entity may obtain control of another entity, but where the entity has an active intention to dispose of all or part of its controlling interest in the near future.

53. Because of a government's broad responsibility for the economic well-being of a jurisdiction it may intervene to prevent the consequences of failure of an entity, such as a financial institution. Such interventions may lead to a government obtaining control of another entity, although it has no intention of maintaining control over that entity. Rather, its intention may be to sell, or otherwise dispose of, its interest in the controlled entity. If the other entity needs to be restructured to facilitate disposal the restructuring can occur over a period of one or more years and the government may retain some residual assets or liabilities at the end of the process. The consolidation of such controlled entities for the reporting periods in which control is present, can have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements. The obtaining of control as a result of interventions to prevent failure is most likely to occur in the context of governments, but could also occur in the case of individual public sector entities.

54. A public sector entity may also acquire a controlling interest in another entity, with the intention of disposing of all or part of that interest, in implementing a government's policy objectives. For example, a government may direct an entity to acquire certain interests in other entities for the purpose of redistribution.

55. **An entity shall disclose the following information in the notes in respect of each controlled entity referred to in paragraph 51:**

    (a) **The name of the controlled entity and a description of its key activities;**

    (b) **The rationale for the acquisition of the controlling interest and the factors considered in determining that control exists;**

    (c) **The impact on the consolidated financial statements of consolidating the controlled entity including the effect on assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and net assets/equity; and**

    (d) **The current status of the approach to disposal, including the expected method and timing of disposal.**

56. **The disclosures required by paragraph 55 shall be provided at each reporting date until the entity disposes of the controlling interest or ceases to have the intention to dispose of that interest. In the period in which the entity disposes of the controlling interest or ceases to have the intention to dispose of the controlling interest it shall disclose:**

    (a) **The fact that there has been a disposal or change of intention; and**

    (b) **The effect of the disposal or change of intention on the consolidated financial statements.**

57. **Where other disclosures required by this Standard or other IPSAS would provide information relevant to paragraphs 55 or 56 a cross-reference to those other disclosures shall be provided.**

Current Value Measurement

57A. **An entity shall disclose information that helps users of its financial statements assess both of the following:**

(a) **For interests in other entities that are measured at fair value on a recurring or non-recurring basis in the statement of financial position after initial recognition, the measurement techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements; and**

(b) **For recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), the effect of the measurements on surplus or deficit or net assets/equity for the period.**

57B. To meet the objectives in paragraph 57A, an entity shall consider all the following:

(a) The level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure requirements;

(b) How much emphasis to place on each of the various requirements;

(c) How much aggregation or disaggregation to undertake; and

(d) Whether users of financial statements need additional information to evaluate the quantitative information disclosed.

If the disclosures provided in accordance with this IPSAS and other IPSAS are insufficient to meet the objectives in paragraph 57A, an entity shall disclose additional information necessary to meet those objectives.

57C. To meet the objectives in paragraph 57A, an entity shall disclose, at a minimum, the following information for each class of interests in other entities (see paragraph 57D for information on determining appropriate classes of interests in other entities) measured at fair value (including measurements based on fair value within the scope of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*) in the statement of financial position after initial recognition:

(a) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the fair value measurement at the end of the reporting period, and for non-recurring fair value measurements, the reasons for the measurement. Recurring fair value measurements of interests in other entities are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position at the end of each reporting period. Non-recurring fair value measurements of interests in other entities are those that this Standard requires or permits in the statement of financial position in particular circumstances;

(b) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements, the level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (Level 1, 2 or 3);

(c) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, a description of the measurement technique(s) and the inputs used in the fair value measurement. If there has been a change in measurement technique (e.g., changing from a market approach to an income approach or the use of an additional measurement technique), the entity shall disclose that change and the reason(s) for making it. For fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, an entity shall provide quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement. An entity is not required to create quantitative information to comply with this disclosure requirement if quantitative unobservable inputs are not developed by the entity when measuring fair value (e.g., when an entity uses prices from prior transactions or third-party pricing information without adjustment). However, when providing this disclosure an entity cannot ignore quantitative unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement and are reasonably available to the entity;

(d) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy a reconciliation from the opening balances to the closing balances, disclosing separately changes during the period attributable to the following:

(i) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in surplus or deficit, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those gains or losses are recognized;

(ii) Total gains or losses for the period recognized in net assets/equity, and the line item(s) in net assets/equity in which those gains or losses are recognized; and

(iii) Purchases, sales, issues and settlements (each of those types of changes disclosed separately).

(e) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the amount of the total gains or losses for the period in (e)(i) included in surplus or deficit that is attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those interests in other entities held at the end of the reporting period, and the line item(s) in surplus or deficit in which those unrealized gains or losses are recognized;

(f) For recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a description of the valuation processes used by the entity (including, for example, how an entity decides its valuation policies and procedures and analyses changes in fair value measurements from period to period); and

(g) For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in unobservable inputs if a change in those inputs to a different amount might result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement. If there are interrelationships between those inputs and other unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement, an entity shall also provide a description of those interrelationships and of how they might magnify or mitigate the effect of changes in the unobservable inputs on the fair value measurement. To comply with that disclosure requirement, the narrative description of the sensitivity to changes in unobservable inputs shall include, at a minimum, the unobservable inputs disclosed when complying with (c).

57D. An entity shall determine the appropriate disaggregation of interests in other entities on the basis of the following:

(a) The nature, characteristics and risks of the interests in other entities; and

(b) The level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorized.

The disaggregation may need to be greater for fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, because those measurements have a greater degree of uncertainty and subjectivity. Determining the appropriate disaggregation of interests in other entities for which disclosures about fair value measurements should be provided requires judgment. Interests in other entities will often require greater disaggregation than the line items presented in the statement of financial position. However, an entity shall provide information sufficient to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the statement of financial position. If another IPSAS specifies the disaggregation for interests in other entities, an entity may use that disaggregation in providing the disclosures required in this Standard if that disaggregation meets the requirements in this paragraph.

57E. For each class of interests in other entities not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position but for which the fair value is disclosed, an entity shall disclose the information required by paragraph 57C(b), (c) and (g). However, an entity is not required to provide the quantitative disclosures about significant unobservable inputs used in fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, or for fair value measurements estimated using unobservable inputs, required by paragraph 57C(c). For such interests in other entities, an entity does not need to provide the other disclosures required by this Standard.

57F. An entity shall present the quantitative disclosures required by this Standard in a tabular format unless another format is more appropriate.

Transitional Provisions

58. An entity is encouraged to provide information required by this Standard earlier than annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Providing some of the disclosures required by this Standard does not compel the entity to comply with all the requirements of this Standard or to apply IPSAS 34, IPSAS 35, IPSAS 36, and IPSAS 37 early.

59. The disclosure requirements of this Standard need not be applied for any period presented that begins before the annual period immediately preceding the first annual period for which this Standard is applied.

60. The disclosure requirements of paragraphs 40–56 and the corresponding guidance in paragraphs AG20–AG25 of this Standard need not be applied for any period presented that begins before the first annual period for which this Standard is applied.

Effective Date

61. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Earlier application is encouraged.**

61A. **Paragraphs 5 and 6 were deleted by *The Applicability of IPSAS*, issued in April 2016. An entity shall apply those amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

61B. **Paragraph 4 was amended by IPSAS 39, Employee Benefits, issued in July 2016. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2018 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 39 at the same time.**

61C. **Paragraph 4 was amended by IPSAS 41, in August 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

61D. **Paragraphs AG12 and AG16 were amended and paragraphs 3A and AG16A were added by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

61E. **Paragraphs 57A–57F were added by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

62. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33*, First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS),* for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 38.

AG1. The examples in this appendix portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all relevant facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying this Standard.

Aggregation (paragraph 11)

AG2. An entity shall decide, in the light of its circumstances, how much detail it provides to satisfy the information needs of users, how much emphasis it places on different aspects of the requirements and how it aggregates the information. It is necessary to strike a balance between burdening financial statements with excessive detail that may not assist users of financial statements and obscuring information as a result of too much aggregation.

AG3. An entity may aggregate the disclosures required by this Standard for interests in similar entities if aggregation is consistent with the disclosure objective and the requirement in paragraph AG4, and does not obscure the information provided. An entity shall disclose how it has aggregated its interests in similar entities.

AG4. An entity shall present information separately for interests in:

(a) Controlled entities;

(b) Joint ventures;

(c) Joint operations;

(d) Associates; and

(e) Structured entities that are not consolidated.

AG5. In determining whether to aggregate information, an entity shall consider quantitative and qualitative information about the different risk and benefit characteristics of each entity it is considering for aggregation and the significance of each such entity to the reporting entity. The entity shall present the disclosures in a manner that clearly explains to users of financial statements the nature and extent of its interests in those other entities.

AG6. Examples of aggregation levels within the classes of entities set out in paragraph AG4 that might be appropriate are:

(a) Nature of activities (e.g., a research and development entity, a revolving credit card securitization entity).

(b) Industry classification.

(c) Geography (e.g., country or region).

Interests in Other Entities

AG7. An interest in another entity refers to involvement by way of binding arrangements or otherwise that exposes the reporting entity to variability of benefits from the performance of the other entity. Consideration of the purpose and design of the other entity may help the reporting entity when assessing whether it has an interest in that entity and, therefore, whether it is required to provide the disclosures in this Standard. That

assessment shall include consideration of the risks that the other entity was designed to create and the risks the other entity was designed to pass on to the reporting entity and other parties.

AG8. A reporting entity is typically exposed to variability of benefits from the performance of another entity by holding instruments (such as equity or debt instruments issued by the other entity) or having another involvement that absorbs variability. For example, assume a structured entity holds a loan portfolio. The structured entity obtains a credit default swap from another entity (the reporting entity) to protect itself from the default of interest and principal payments on the loans. The reporting entity has involvement that exposes it to variability of benefits from the performance of the structured entity because the credit default swap absorbs variability of benefits, in the form of returns, of the structured entity.

AG9. Some instruments are designed to transfer risk from a reporting entity to another entity. Such instruments create variability of benefits for the other entity but do not typically expose the reporting entity to variability of benefits from the performance of the other entity. For example, assume a structured entity is established to provide investment opportunities for investors who wish to have exposure to entity Z's credit risk (entity Z is unrelated to any party involved in the arrangement). The structured entity obtains funding by issuing to those investors notes that are linked to entity Z's credit risk (credit-linked notes) and uses the proceeds to invest in a portfolio of risk-free financial assets. The structured entity obtains exposure to entity Z's credit risk by entering into a credit default swap (CDS) with a swap counterparty. The CDS passes entity Z's credit risk to the structured entity in return for a fee paid by the swap counterparty. The investors in the structured entity receive higher benefits that reflect both the structured entity's return from its asset portfolio and the CDS fee. The swap counterparty does not have involvement with the structured entity that exposes it to variability of benefits from the performance of the structured entity because the CDS transfers variability to the structured entity, rather than absorbing variability of benefits of the structured entity.

Summarized Financial Information for Controlled Entities, Joint Ventures and Associates (paragraphs 19 and 36)

AG10. For each controlled entity that has non-controlling interests that are material to the reporting entity, an entity shall disclose:

(a) Dividends or similar distributions paid to non-controlling interests; and

(b) Summarized financial information about the assets, liabilities, surplus or deficit and cash flows of the controlled entity that enables users to understand the interest that non-controlling interests have in the economic entity's activities and cash flows. That information might include but is not limited to, for example, current assets, non-current assets, current liabilities, non-current liabilities, revenue and surplus or deficit.

AG11. The summarized financial information required by paragraph AG10(b) shall be the amounts before inter-entity eliminations.

AG12. For each joint venture and associate that is material to the reporting entity, an entity shall disclose:

(a) Dividends or similar distributions received from the joint venture or associate; and

(b) Summarized financial information for the joint venture or associate (see paragraphs AG14 and AG15) including, but not necessarily limited to:

(i) Current assets;

(ii) Non-current assets;

(iii) Current liabilities;

(iv) Non-current liabilities;

(v) Revenue;

(vi) Tax expense;

(vii) Post-tax surplus or deficit from discontinued operations; and

(viii) Surplus or deficit.

AG13. In addition to the summarized financial information required by paragraph AG12, an entity shall disclose for each joint venture that is material to the reporting entity the amount of:

(a) Cash and cash equivalents included in paragraph AG12(b)(i);

(b) Current financial liabilities (excluding taxes and transfers payable, payables under exchange transactions and provisions) included in paragraph AG12(b)(iii);

(c) Non-current financial liabilities (excluding taxes and transfers payable, payables under exchange transactions and provisions) included in paragraph AG12(b)(iv);

(d) Depreciation and amortization;

(e) Interest revenue;

(f) Interest expense; and

(g) Income tax expense.

AG14. The summarized financial information presented in accordance with paragraphs AG12 and AG13 shall be the amounts included in the IPSAS financial statements of the joint venture or associate (and not the entity's share of those amounts). If the entity accounts for its interest in the joint venture or associate using the equity method:

(a) The amounts included in the IPSAS financial statements of the joint venture or associate shall be adjusted to reflect adjustments made by the entity when using the equity method, such as fair value adjustments made at the time of acquisition and adjustments for differences in accounting policies.

(b) The entity shall provide a reconciliation of the summarized financial information presented to the carrying amount of its interest in the joint venture or associate.

AG15. An entity may present the summarized financial information required by paragraphs AG12 and AG13 on the basis of the joint venture's or associate's financial statements if:

(a) The entity measures its interest in the joint venture or associate at fair value in accordance with IPSAS 36; and

(b) The joint venture or associate does not prepare IPSAS financial statements and preparation on that basis would be impracticable or cause undue cost.

In that case, the entity shall disclose the basis on which the summarized financial information has been prepared.

AG16. An entity shall disclose, in aggregate, the carrying amount of its interests in all individually immaterial joint ventures or associates that are accounted for using the equity method. An entity shall also disclose separately the aggregate amount of its share of those joint ventures' or associates':

(a) Revenue.

(b) Tax expense.

(c) Post-tax surplus or deficit from discontinued operations.

(d) Surplus or deficit.

(e) An entity provides the disclosures separately for joint ventures and associates.

AG16A. When an entity's interest in a controlled entity, a joint venture or an associate (or a portion of its interest in a joint venture or an associate) is classified (or included in a disposal group that is classified) as held for sale in accordance with IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Classified as Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, the entity is not required to disclose summarized financial information for that controlled entity, joint venture or associate in accordance with paragraphs AG10-AG16.

Commitments for Joint Ventures (paragraph 39(a))

AG17. An entity shall disclose total commitments it has made but not recognized at the reporting date (including its share of commitments made jointly with other investors with joint control of a joint venture) relating to its interests in joint ventures. Commitments are those that may give rise to a future outflow of cash or other resources.

AG18. Unrecognized commitments that may give rise to a future outflow of cash or other resources include:

(a) Unrecognized commitments to contribute funding or resources as a result of, for example:

(i) The constitution or acquisition agreements of a joint venture (that, for example, require an entity to contribute funds over a specific period).

(ii) Capital-intensive projects undertaken by a joint venture.

(iii) Unconditional purchase obligations, comprising procurement of equipment, inventory or services that an entity is committed to purchasing from, or on behalf of, a joint venture.

(iv) Unrecognized commitments to provide loans or other financial support to a joint venture.

(v) Unrecognized commitments to contribute resources to a joint venture, such as assets or services.

(vi) Other non-cancellable unrecognized commitments relating to a joint venture.

(b) Unrecognized commitments to acquire another party's ownership interest (or a portion of that ownership interest) in a joint venture if a particular event occurs or does not occur in the future.

AG19. The requirements and examples in paragraphs AG17 and AG18 illustrate some of the types of disclosure required by paragraph 27 of IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures.*

Interests in Structured Entities that are not Consolidated (paragraphs 40–48)

Structured Entities

AG20. A structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that the conventional ways in which an entity is controlled are not the dominant factors in deciding who controls the entity. In the case of entities such as departments or ministries where administrative arrangements or legislation are often the dominant factors in deciding who has control of an entity, a structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that administrative arrangements or legislation are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity. In the case of entities where voting or similar rights are normally the dominant factor in deciding who has control of an entity (which may be the case for some entities with profit objectives), a structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity. Although binding arrangements frequently occur between public sector entities, binding arrangements are not normally the dominant factor in determining who controls an entity. Therefore the use of binding arrangements to determine the relevant activities of an entity may indicate the existence of a structured entity. Depending on the context a structured entity could be (i) an entity for which most of the activities are predetermined, with the relevant activities limited in scope but directed through binding

arrangements or (ii) an entity for which any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of binding arrangements.

AG21. A structured entity often has some or all of the following features or attributes:

(a) Restricted activities.

(b) A narrow and well-defined objective, such as to carry out research and development activities, provide a source of capital or funding to an entity or provide investment opportunities for investors by passing on risks and rewards associated with the assets of the structured entity to investors.

(c) Insufficient net assets/equity to permit the structured entity to finance its activities without subordinated financial support.

(d) Financing in the form of multiple contractually linked instruments to investors that create concentrations of credit or other risks (tranches).

AG22. Examples of entities that are regarded as structured entities include, but are not limited to:

(a) A partnership between a government and a private sector entity that is not a joint venture, being a partnership established and directed by binding arrangements.

(b) Securitization vehicles.

(c) Asset-backed financings.

(d) Some investment funds.

AG23. The mere fact that a government provides funding to another entity does not make that entity a structured entity. Nor is an entity that is controlled by voting rights a structured entity simply because, for example, it receives funding from third parties following a restructuring.

Nature of Risks from Interests in Structured Entities that are not Consolidated (paragraphs 46–48)

AG24. In addition to the information required by paragraphs 46–48, an entity shall disclose additional information that is necessary to meet the disclosure objective in paragraph 40(b).

AG25. Examples of additional information that, depending on the circumstances, might be relevant to an assessment of the risks to which an entity is exposed when it has an interest in a structured entity that is not consolidated are:

(a) The terms of an arrangement that could require the entity to provide financial support to a structured entity that is not consolidated (e.g., liquidity arrangements or credit rating triggers associated with obligations to purchase assets of the structured entity or provide financial support), including:

(i) A description of events or circumstances that could expose the reporting entity to a loss.

(ii) Whether there are any terms that would limit the obligation.

(iii) Whether there are any other parties that provide financial support and, if so, how the reporting entity's obligation ranks with those of other parties.

(b) Losses incurred by the entity during the reporting period relating to its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated.

(c) The types of revenue the entity received during the reporting period from its interests in structured entities that are not consolidated.

(d) Whether the entity is required to absorb losses of a structured entity that is not consolidated before other parties, the maximum limit of such losses for the entity, and (if relevant) the ranking and amounts of potential losses borne by parties whose interests rank lower than the entity's interest in the structured entity that is not consolidated.

(e) Information about any liquidity arrangements, guarantees or other commitments with third parties that may affect the fair value or risk of the entity's interests in structured entities that are not consolidated.

(f) Any difficulties a structured entity that is not consolidated has experienced in financing its activities during the reporting period.

(g) In relation to the funding of a structured entity that is not consolidated, the forms of funding (e.g., commercial paper or medium-term notes) and their weighted-average life. That information might include maturity analyses of the assets and funding of a structured entity if the structured entity has longer-term assets funded by shorter-term funding.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 38.

Objective

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB‘s considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 38. As this Standard is based on IFRS 12, *Disclosure of Interests in Other* Entities (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014), issued by the IASB, the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 38 departs from the main requirements of IFRS 12.

Overview

BC2. In 2012 the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures. In October 2013 the IPSASB issued Exposure Drafts (EDs) 48 to 52 which were collectively referred to as Interests in Other Entities. ED 52*, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities*, was based on IFRS 12, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities, having regard to the relevant public sector modifications to the disclosure requirements in IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 7, *Investments in Associates,* and IPSAS 8, *Interests in Joint Ventures*. In January 2015 the IPSASB issued five new IPSAS, including IPSAS 38. These new IPSAS supersede IPSAS 6, IPSAS 7, and IPSAS 8.

Significant Judgments and Assumptions (paragraphs 12 to 14)

BC3. The IPSASB noted that paragraph 7 of IFRS 12, requires that an entity disclose information about significant judgments and assumptions it has made in determining the nature of its interest in another entity (for example, control, joint control or significant influence). Although the IPSASB agreed that users need information about how an entity has made these judgments, it noted that a public sector entity could be required to make many judgments and assumptions in relation to particular entities, and that the disclosure of such judgments and assumptions and changes in such judgments from period to period could result in unnecessary detail. The IPSASB also noted that, in the public sector, decisions about the reporting entity may be made having regard to frameworks developed in conjunction with other parties such as legislative bodies or oversight committees. The assessments made in respect of the classification of certain types of entities as controlled entities, jointly controlled entities, or entities subject to significant influence may be recorded in public documents other than the financial statements. The IPSASB therefore agreed to require that an entity disclose the methodology used to decide the existence or absence of control, joint control of an arrangement or significant influence, either in the financial statements themselves or by way of reference to another publicly available document.

Definition of Structured Entity (paragraphs 7 and AG20 to AG23)

BC4. The IPSASB noted that the definition of "structured entity" in IFRS 12 focusses on voting or similar rights, which tend to occur less frequently or have less significance in the public sector than in the private sector. However, the IPSASB agreed that it was still appropriate to refer to voting or similar rights in the definition of a structured entity because voting or similar rights may be the predominant way in which a public sector entity establishes control over another entity. The IPSASB decided to modify the definition of a structured entity to highlight that they occur when the conventional ways in which an entity is controlled are not the dominant factors in deciding who controls the entity and encompass the broader range of circumstances that occur in the public sector.

BC5. The IPSASB identified administrative arrangements and statutory provisions (legislation) as common means by which control may be determined for many public sector entities. Accordingly, the IPSASB took the view that the reference to "similar rights" in the definition of structured entity should encompass administrative arrangements and statutory provisions. Thus, the ED proposed that entities for which administrative

arrangements or statutory provisions are dominant factors in determining control of the entity would not be structured entities. The IPSASB considers that the disclosures required of structured entities are appropriate, but that in order to be useful they need to be focused on a limited class of entities (consistent with the intention of the IASB's requirements in relation to entities applying IFRS 12).

BC6. Some respondents to ED 52 were concerned that the definition of a structured entity could be read as suggesting that an entity was operating in an unauthorized way or in contravention of laws. The IPSASB noted that this was not its intention and reviewed the definition of structured entities to see if any clarification was required. The IPSASB noted that the definition does not suggest that a structured entity would not be required to comply with relevant statutes or administrative arrangements. Rather the definition allows for the possibility that a small group of entities may have been established under different arrangements from the arrangements commonly used to establish similar entities.

Investment Entities (paragraphs 27 to 34)

BC7. The IPSASB considered the investment entity disclosures required by IFRS 12 and concluded that those disclosures were particularly appropriate in the public sector context. The IPSASB noted that, as a consequence of the requirements in IPSAS 35 most public sector entities with investment entities would be required to make these disclosures.

BC8. The IPSASB considered whether a non-investment controlling entity accounting for investment entities at fair value should be required to make any additional disclosures. The IPSASB considered that the disclosures required in relation to investment entities were appropriate and should also be provided in the consolidated financial statements of a controlling entity with investment entities.

Non-quantifiable Ownership Interests (paragraphs 49 and 50)

BC9. The scope of IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*, is limited to "quantifiable ownership interests". The IPSASB noted that respondents supported this proposal, but considered that disclosure of information about an entity's non-quantifiable ownership interests in other entities would be appropriate. The IPSASB agreed to require, in this Standard, disclosure of information about non-quantifiable ownership interests.

Controlling Interests Acquired with the Intention of Disposal (paragraphs 50 to 57)

BC10. Some respondents to ED 52 proposed that the IPSASB require disclosures about temporary control (either by developing a standard based on IFRS 5*, Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, or by adding disclosures to this Standard). The IPSASB considered, and rejected, the idea of requiring disclosure of all controlled investments held for sale on the grounds that it was too broad. Nevertheless, the IPSASB agreed that some disclosure about controlling interests intended to be held for a limited time could be of interest to users. For example, the IPSASB considered that users would be interested in information about interventions to prevent the consequences of the failure of an entity, or acquisitions of entities which will subsequently be redistributed to achieve policy objectives. The IPSASB agreed that its objective was to require disclosure of information about controlling interests where there was an active intention to dispose of the interest, both at the time of the acquisition and at the reporting date.

BC11. In considering the information to be disclosed the IPSASB agreed that the requirements should be general in nature. The IPSASB acknowledged that the circumstances in which a controlling interest is acquired or disposed of could vary widely (for example, a controlling interest might be acquired by virtue of providing guarantees).In addition, entities might wish to provide information about the transactions or events giving rise to such controlling interests, and the IPSASB did not wish to be unnecessarily prescriptive about the type of information that should be provided. The IPSASB therefore agreed to require disclosures to assist users to

understand the impact of consolidating such controlling interests on the consolidated financial statements by reference to the effect on the main aspects of the financial statements.

BC12. The IPSASB acknowledged that the expected method of disposal might be under consideration at the reporting date and that plans might change from one period to another. It also acknowledged that disposal might occur in stages. The IPSASB therefore agreed to require disclosure of the "current status of the approach to disposal".

BC13. The IPSASB considered whether to limit the disclosures to situations where control was expected to exist for a specified time period, such as one or two years. The IPSASB decided not to specify a time period. It considered that limiting the disclosures to controlling interests and situations where there was still an active intention to dispose of the interest would lead to informative disclosures without overwhelming readers with too much detail.

Revision of IPSAS 38 as a result of the IPSASB's *The Applicability of IPSAS,* issued in April 2016

BC14. The IPSASB issued *The Applicability of IPSAS* in April 2016. This pronouncement amends references in all IPSAS as follows:

(a) Removes the standard paragraphs about *The Applicability of IPSAS* to "public sector entities other than GBEs" from the scope section of each Standard;

(b) Replaces the term "GBE" with the term "commercial public sector entities", where appropriate; and

(c) Amends paragraph 10 of the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards* by providing a positive description of public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed.

The reasons for these changes are set out in the Basis for Conclusions to IPSAS 1.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 12

IPSAS 38, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities* is drawn primarily from IFRS 12, *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities* (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2014). At the time of issuing this Standard, the IPSASB has not considered the applicability to public sector entities of IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*. References to IFRS 9 in IFRS 12 are therefore replaced by references to the IPSAS dealing with financial instruments.

The main differences between IPSAS 38 and IFRS 12 are as follows:

- IPSAS 38 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IFRS 12. The most significant examples are the use of the terms “net assets/equity,” “economic entity,” “controlling entity,” “controlled entity”, “revenue” in IPSAS 38. The equivalent terms in IFRS 12 are “equity,” “group,” “parent,” “subsidiary” and “income.”
- The definition of a structured entity in IPSAS 38 acknowledges the differing ways in which control may be obtained in the public sector.
- IPSAS 38 requires that a controlling entity that controls an investment entity, and is not itself an investment entity,disclose information in respect of unconsolidated investment entities. IFRS 12 does not require such disclosures by a controlling entity that controls an investment entity, and is not itself an investment entity because IFRS 10 requires that such a controlling entity consolidate controlled investment entities.
- IPSAS 38 requires the disclosure of information about non-quantifiable ownership interests. IFRS 12 does not specify such disclosures.
- IPSAS 38 requires the disclosure of information about interests in entities that were acquired with the intention of disposal and which are still held for disposal. IFRS 12 does not specify such disclosures. However, IFRS 5, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* requires disclosures about non-current assets held for sale.

IPSAS 39—EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS®) 19, *Employee Benefits* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IAS 19 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS®) Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 39—EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* was issued in July 2016.

Since then, IPSAS 39 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit Plans* (issued November 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2021* (issued January 2022)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 39

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
3	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022 IPSAS 49 November 2023
4	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
8	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
11	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
53	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
59	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
101	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
103A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
122	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
123	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 124A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
124A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
125	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
125A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
127	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
128	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
144	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
159	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
176A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
176B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
176C	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
176D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
176E	New	IPSAS 49 November 2023

July 2016

IPSAS 39—EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–7
Definitions	8
Short-Term Employee Benefits	9–25
Recognition and Measurement	11–24
Disclosure	25
Post-employment Benefits—Distinction between Defined Contribution Plans and Defined Benefit Plans	26–51
Multi-Employer Plans	32–39
Defined Benefit Plans that Share Risks between Entities under Common Control	40–43
State Plans	44–47
Insured Benefits	48–51
Post-employment Benefits—Defined Contribution Plans	52–56
Recognition and Measurement	53–54
Disclosure	55–56
Post-employment Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans	57–154
Recognition and Measurement	58–67
Recognition and Measurement – Present Value of Defined Benefit Obligations and Current Service Cost	68 – 100
Past Service Cost and Gains and Losses on Settlement	101–114
Recognition and Measurement—Plan Assets	115–121
Components of Defined Benefit Cost	122–132
Presentation	133–136
Disclosure	137–154
Other Long-Term Employee Benefits	155–161
Recognition and Measurement	158–160
Disclosure	161
Termination Benefits	162–174
Recognition	168–171
Measurement	172–173
Disclosure	174

Transitional Provisions 175
Effective Date 176–177
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 25 (2008) 178
Appendix A: Application Guidance
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS
Basis for Conclusions
Comparison with IAS 19

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 39, *Employee Benefits*, is set out in paragraphs 1–178. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 39 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the *Preface to International Public Sector Accounting Standards,* and the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting and disclosure for employee benefits. The Standard requires an entity to recognize:

   (a) A liability when an employee has provided service in exchange for employee benefits to be paid in the future; and

   (b) An expense when the entity consumes the economic benefits or service potential arising from service provided by an employee in exchange for employee benefits.

Scope

2. **This Standard shall be applied by an employer in accounting for all employee benefits, except share-based transactions (see the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share-based transactions).**

3. This Standard does not deal with reporting by employee retirement benefit plans (see IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit Plans*). This Standard does not deal with benefits provided by social security programs that are not consideration in exchange for service rendered by employees or past employees of public sector entities.

4. The employee benefits to which this Standard applies include those provided:

   (a) Under formal plans or other formal agreements between an entity and individual employees, groups of employees, or their representatives;

   (b) Under legislative requirements, or through industry arrangements, whereby entities are required to contribute to national, state, industry, or other multi-employer plans, or where entities are required to contribute to a social security program; or

   (c) By those informal practices that give rise to a constructive obligation. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

5. Employee benefits include:

   (a) Short-term employee benefits, such as the following, if expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related services:

      (i) Wages, salaries and social security contributions;

      (ii) Paid annual leave and paid sick leave;

      (iii) Profit-sharing and bonuses; and

      (iv) Non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars and free or subsidized goods or services) for current employees;

   (b) Post-employment benefits, such as the following:

      (i) Retirement benefits (e.g., pensions and lump sum payments on retirement); and

      (ii) Other post-employment benefits, such as post-employment life insurance and post-employment medical care;

   (c) Other long-term employee benefits, such as the following:

      (i) Long-term paid absences such as long-service leave or sabbatical leave;

(ii) Jubilee or other long-service benefits; and

(iii) Long-term disability benefits; and

(d) Termination benefits.

6. Employee benefits include benefits provided either to employees or to their dependants, and may be settled by payments (or the provision of goods or services) made either directly to the employees, to their spouses, children, or other dependants, or to others, such as insurance companies.

7. An employee may provide services to an entity on a full-time, part-time, permanent, casual, or temporary basis. For the purpose of this Standard, employees include key management personnel as defined in IPSAS 20, *Related Party Disclosures*.

Definitions

8. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

Definitions of Employee Benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by an entity in exchange for service rendered by employees or for the termination of employment.

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service.

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits and short-term employee benefits) that are payable after the completion of employment.

Other long-term employee benefits are all employee benefits other than short-term employee benefits, post-employment benefits and termination benefits.

Termination benefits are employee benefits provided in exchange for the termination of an employee's employment as a result of either:

(a) **An entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or**

(b) **An employee's decision to accept an offer of benefits in exchange for the termination of employment.**

Definitions Relating to Classification of Plans

Post-employment benefit plans are formal or informal arrangements under which an entity provides post-employment benefits for one or more employees.

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which an entity pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Multi-employer plans are defined contribution plans (other than state plans) or defined benefit plans (other than state plans) that:

(a) **Pool the assets contributed by various entities that are not under common control; and**

(b) **Use those assets to provide benefits to employees of more than one entity, on the basis that contribution and benefit levels are determined without regard to the identity of the entity that employs the employees.**

State plans are plans established by legislation that operate as if they are multi-employer plans for all entities in economic categories laid down in legislation.

Definitions Relating to the Net Defined Benefit Liability (Asset)

The net defined benefit liability (asset) is the deficit or surplus, adjusted for any effect of limiting a net defined benefit asset to the asset ceiling.

The deficit or surplus is:

(a) **The present value of the defined benefit obligation less**

(b) **The fair value of plan assets (if any).**

The asset ceiling is the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

Plan assets comprise:

(a) **Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund; and**

(b) **Qualifying insurance policies.**

Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund are assets (other than non-transferable financial instruments issued by the reporting entity) that:

(a) **Are held by an entity (a fund) that is legally separate from the reporting entity and exists solely to pay or fund employee benefits; and**

(b) **Are available to be used only to pay or fund employee benefits, are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in bankruptcy), and cannot be returned to the reporting entity, unless either:**

  (i) **The remaining assets of the fund are sufficient to meet all the related employee benefit obligations of the plan or the reporting entity; or**

  (ii) **The assets are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.**

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy[1] issued by an insurer that is not a related party (as defined in IPSAS 20) of the reporting entity, if the proceeds of the policy:

(a) **Can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan; and**

(b) **Are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in bankruptcy) and cannot be paid to the reporting entity, unless either:**

[1] A qualifying insurance policy is not necessarily an insurance contract (see the relevant international or national standard dealing with insurance contracts).

(i) **The proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or**

(ii) **The proceeds are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.**

Definitions Relating to Defined Benefit Cost

Service cost comprises:

(a) **Current service cost, which is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period;**

(b) **Past service cost, which is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting from a plan amendment (the introduction or withdrawal of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan) or a curtailment (a significant reduction by the entity in the number of employees covered by a plan); and**

(c) **Any gain or loss on settlement.**

<u>**Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset)**</u> is **the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability (asset) that arises from the passage of time.**

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) comprise:

(a) **Actuarial gains and losses;**

(b) **The return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset); and**

(c) **Any change in the effect of the asset ceiling, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset).**

<u>**Actuarial gains and**</u> **losses are changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from:**

(a) **Experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred); and**

(b) **The effects of changes in actuarial assumptions.**

The <u>return on plan assets</u> is interest, dividends or similar distributions and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realized and unrealized gains or losses on the plan assets, less:

(a) **Any costs of managing the plan assets; and**

(b) **Any tax payable by the plan itself, other than tax included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the present value of the defined benefit obligation.**

A <u>settlement</u> is a transaction that eliminates all further legal or constructive obligations for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan, other than a payment of benefits to, or on behalf of, employees that is set out in the terms of the plan and included in the actuarial assumptions.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately.

Short-Term Employee Benefits

9. Short-term employee benefits include items such as the following, if expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related services:

(a) Wages, salaries, and social security contributions;

(b) Paid annual leave and paid sick leave;

(c) Profit-sharing and bonuses; and

(d) Nonmonetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars, and free or subsidized goods or services) for current employees.

10. An entity need not reclassify a short-term employee benefit if the entity's expectations of the timing of settlement change temporarily. However, if the characteristics of the benefit change (such as a change from a non-accumulating benefit to an accumulating benefit) or if a change in expectations of the timing of settlement is not temporary, then the entity considers whether the benefit still meets the definition of short-term employee benefits.

Recognition and Measurement

All Short-Term Employee Benefits

11. **When an employee has rendered service to an entity during an accounting period, the entity shall recognize the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:**

(a) **As a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, an entity shall recognize that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund.**

(b) **As an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset (see, for example, IPSAS 12, *Inventories*, and IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment)*.**

12. **Paragraphs 13, 16, and 19 explain how an entity shall apply paragraph 11 to short-term employee benefits in the form of paid absences and profit-sharing and bonus plans.**

Short-Term Paid Absences

13. **An entity shall recognize the expected cost of short-term employee benefits in the form of paid absences under paragraph 11 as follows:**

(a) **In the case of accumulating paid absences, when the employees render service that increases their entitlement to future paid absences; and**

(b) **In the case of non-accumulating paid absences, when the absences occur.**

14. An entity may pay employees for absence for various reasons, including holidays, sickness and short-term disability, maternity or paternity, jury service, and military service. Entitlement to paid absences falls into two categories:

(a) Accumulating; and

(b) Non-accumulating.

15. Accumulating paid absences are those that are carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. Accumulating paid absences may be either vesting (in other words, employees are entitled to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving the entity) or non-vesting (when employees are not entitled to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving). An obligation arises as employees render service that increases their entitlement to future paid absences. The obligation exists,

and is recognized, even if the paid absences are nonvesting, although the possibility that employees may leave before they use an accumulated nonvesting entitlement affects the measurement of that obligation.

16. **An entity shall measure the expected cost of accumulating paid absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the end of the reporting period.**

17. The method specified in the previous paragraph measures the obligation at the amount of the additional payments that are expected to arise solely from the fact that the benefit accumulates. In many cases, an entity may not need to make detailed computations to estimate that there is no material obligation for unused paid absences. For example, a sick leave obligation is likely to be material only if there is a formal or informal understanding that unused paid sick leave may be taken as paid annual leave.

18. Non-accumulating paid absences do not carry forward; they lapse if the current period's entitlement is not used in full and do not entitle employees to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving the entity. This is commonly the case for sick pay (to the extent that unused past entitlement does not increase future entitlement), maternity or paternity leave, and paid absences for jury service or military service. An entity recognizes no liability or expense until the time of the absence, because employee service does not increase the amount of the benefit.

Profit-Sharing and Bonus Plans

19. **An entity shall recognize the expected cost of profit-sharing and bonus payments under paragraph 11 when, and only when:**

    (a) **The entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events; and**

    (b) **A reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.**

    A present obligation exists when, and only when, the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

20. In the public sector, some entities have bonus plans that are related to service delivery objectives or aspects of financial performance. Under such plans, employees receive specified amounts, dependent on an assessment of their contribution to the achievement of the objectives of the entity or a segment of the entity. In some cases, such plans may be for groups of employees, such as when performance is evaluated for all or some employees in a particular segment, rather than on an individual basis. Because of the objectives of public sector entities, profit-sharing plans are far less common in the public sector than for profit-oriented entities. However, they are likely to be an aspect of employee remuneration in segments of public sector entities that operate on a commercial basis. Some public sector entities may not operate profit-sharing schemes, but may evaluate performance against financially based measures such as the generation of revenue streams and the achievement of budgetary targets. Some bonus plans may entail payments to all employees who rendered employment services in a reporting period, even though they may have left the entity before the end of the reporting period. However, under other bonus plans, employees receive payments only if they remain with the entity for a specified period, for example, a requirement that employees render services for the whole of the reporting period. Such plans create a constructive obligation as employees render service that increases the amount to be paid if they remain in service until the end of the specified period. The measurement of such constructive obligations reflects the possibility that some employees may leave without receiving profit-sharing payments. Paragraph 22 provides further conditions that are to be satisfied before an entity can recognize the expected cost of performance-related payments, bonus payments, and profit-sharing payments.

21. entity may have no legal obligation to pay a bonus. Nevertheless, in some cases, an entity has a practice of paying bonuses. In such cases, the entity has a constructive obligation because the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay the bonus. The measurement of the constructive obligation reflects the possibility that some employees may leave without receiving a bonus.

22. An entity can make a reliable estimate of its legal or constructive obligation under a performance-related payment scheme, bonus plan, or profit-sharing scheme when, and only when:

    (a) The formal terms of the plan contain a formula for determining the amount of the benefit;

    (b) The entity determines the amounts to be paid before the financial statements are authorized for issue; or

    (c) Past practice gives clear evidence of the amount of the entity's constructive obligation.

23. An obligation under profit-sharing plans and bonus plans results from employee service and not from a transaction with the entity's owners. Therefore, an entity recognizes the cost of profit-sharing and bonus plans not as a distribution of profit but as an expense.

24. If profit-sharing and bonus payments are not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, those payments are other long-term employee benefits (see paragraphs 155–161).

Disclosure

25. Although this Standard does not require specific disclosures about short-term employee benefits, other Standards may require disclosures. For example, IPSAS 20 requires disclosures of the aggregate remuneration of key management personnel and IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* requires the disclosure of information about employee benefits expense.

Post-employment Benefits—Distinction between Defined Contribution Plans and Defined Benefit Plans

26. Post-employment benefits include items such as the following:

    (a) Retirement benefits (e.g., pensions and lump sum payments on retirement); and

    (b) Other post-employment benefits, such as post-employment life insurance, and post-employment medical care.

    Arrangements whereby an entity provides post-employment benefits are post-employment benefit plans. An entity applies this Standard to all such arrangements, whether or not they involve the establishment of a separate entity, such as a pension scheme, superannuation scheme, or retirement benefit scheme, to receive contributions and to pay benefits.

27. Post-employment benefit plans are classified as either defined contribution plans or defined benefit plans, depending on the economic substance of the plan, as derived from its principal terms and conditions.

28. Under defined contribution plans the entity's legal or constructive obligation is limited to the amount that it agrees to contribute to the fund. Thus, the amount of the post-employment benefits received by the employee is determined by the amount of contributions paid by an entity (and perhaps also the employee) to a post-employment benefit plan or to an insurance company, together with investment returns arising from the contributions. In consequence, actuarial risk (that benefits will be less than expected) and investment risk (that assets invested will be insufficient to meet expected benefits) fall, in substance, on the employee.

29. Examples of cases where an entity's obligation is not limited to the amount that it agrees to contribute to the fund are when the entity has a legal or constructive obligation through:

(a) A plan benefit formula that is not linked solely to the amount of contributions and requires the entity to provide further contributions if assets are insufficient to meet the benefits in the plan benefit formula;

(b) A guarantee, either indirectly through a plan or directly, of a specified return on contributions; or

(c) Those informal practices that give rise to a constructive obligation. For example, a constructive obligation may arise where an entity has a history of increasing benefits for former employees to keep pace with inflation, even where there is no legal obligation to do so.

30. Under defined benefit plans:

(a) The entity's obligation is to provide the agreed benefits to current and former employees; and

(b) Actuarial risk (that benefits will cost more than expected) and investment risk fall, in substance, on the entity. If actuarial or investment experience are worse than expected, the entity's obligation may be increased.

31. Paragraphs 32–51 explain the distinction between defined contribution plans and defined benefit plans in the context of multi-employer plans, defined benefit plans that share risks between entities under common control, state plans, and insured benefits.

Multi-Employer Plans

32. **An entity shall classify a multi-employer plan as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan under the terms of the plan (including any constructive obligation that goes beyond the formal terms).**

33. **If an entity participates in a multi-employer defined benefit plan, unless paragraph 34 applies, it shall:**

(a) **Account for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets and cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan; and**

(b) **Disclose the information required by paragraphs 137–150 (excluding paragraph 150(d)).**

34. **When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer defined benefit plan, an entity shall:**

(a) **Account for the plan in accordance with paragraphs 53 and 54 as if it were a defined contribution plan; and**

(b) **Disclose the information required by paragraph 150.**

35. One example of a multi-employer defined benefit plan is one where:

(a) The plan is financed on a pay-as-you-go basis: contributions are set at a level that is expected to be sufficient to pay the benefits falling due in the same period; and future benefits earned during the current period will be paid out of future contributions; and

(b) Employees' benefits are determined by the length of their service and the participating entities have no realistic means of withdrawing from the plan without paying a contribution for the benefits earned by employees up to the date of withdrawal. Such a plan creates actuarial risk for the entity: if the ultimate cost of benefits already earned at the end of the reporting period is more than expected, the entity will have to either increase its contributions or persuade employees to accept a reduction in benefits. Therefore, such a plan is a defined benefit plan.

36. Where sufficient information is available about a multi-employer defined benefit plan, an entity accounts for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets, and post-employment benefit cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan. However, an entity may not

be able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the plan with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. This may occur if:

(a) The plan exposes the participating entities to actuarial risks associated with the current and former employees of other entities, with the result that there is no consistent and reliable basis for allocating the obligation, plan assets, and cost to individual entities participating in the plan; or

(b) The entity does not have access to sufficient information about the plan that satisfies the requirements of this Standard.

In those cases, an entity accounts for the plan as if it were a defined contribution plan, and discloses the additional information required by paragraph 150.

37. There may be a contractual agreement between the multi-employer plan and its participants that determines how the surplus in the plan will be distributed to the participants (or the deficit funded). A participant in a multi-employer plan with such an agreement that accounts for the plan as a defined contribution plan in accordance with paragraph 34 shall recognize the asset or liability that arises from the contractual agreement, and the resulting revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

38. Multi-employer plans are distinct from group administration plans. A group administration plan is merely an aggregation of single employer plans combined to allow participating employers to pool their assets for investment purposes and reduce investment management and administration costs, but the claims of different employers are segregated for the sole benefit of their own employees. Group administration plans pose no particular accounting problems because information is readily available to treat them in the same way as any other single employer plan and because such plans do not expose the participating entities to actuarial risks associated with the current and former employees of other entities. The definitions in this Standard require an entity to classify a group administration plan as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan in accordance with the terms of the plan (including any constructive obligation that goes beyond the formal terms).

39. **In determining when to recognize, and how to measure, a liability relating to the wind-up of a multi-employer defined benefit plan, or the entity's withdrawal from a multi-employer defined benefit plan, an entity shall apply IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*.**

Defined Benefit Plans that Share Risks between Entities under Common Control

40. Defined benefit plans that share risks between various entities under common control, for example, controlling and controlled entities, are not multi-employer plans.

41. An entity participating in such a plan obtains information about the plan as a whole, measured in accordance with this Standard on the basis of assumptions that apply to the plan as a whole. If there is a contractual agreement, binding arrangement, or stated policy for charging the net defined benefit cost for the plan as a whole measured in accordance with this Standard to individual entities within the economic entity, the entity shall, in its separate or individual financial statements, recognize the net defined benefit cost so charged. If there is no such agreement, arrangement, or policy, the net defined benefit cost shall be recognized in the separate or individual financial statements of the entity that is legally the sponsoring employer for the plan. The other entities shall, in their separate or individual financial statements, recognize a cost equal to their contribution payable for the period.

42. There are cases in the public sector where a controlling entity and one or more controlled entities participate in a defined benefit plan. Unless there is a contractual agreement, binding arrangement, or stated policy, as specified in paragraph 41, the controlled entity accounts on a defined contribution basis and the controlling entity accounts on a defined benefit basis in its consolidated financial statements. The controlled entity also discloses that it accounts on a defined contribution basis in its separate financial statements. A controlled

entity that accounts on a defined contribution basis also provides details of the controlling entity, and states that, in the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, accounting is on a defined benefit basis. The controlled entity also makes the disclosures required in paragraph 151.

43. **Participation in such a plan is a related party transaction for each individual entity. An entity shall therefore, in its separate or individual financial statements, disclose the information required by paragraph 151.**

State Plans

44. **An entity shall account for a state plan in the same way as for a multi-employer plan (see paragraphs 32–39).**

45. State plans are established by legislation to cover all entities (or all entities in a particular category, for example, a specific industry) and are operated by national, state, or local government or by another body (for example, an agency created specifically for this purpose). This Standard deals only with employee benefits of the entity, and does not address accounting for any obligations under state plans related to employees and past employees of entities that are not controlled by the reporting entity. While governments may establish state plans and provide benefits to employees of private sector entities and/or self-employed individuals, obligations arising in respect of such plans are not addressed in this Standard. Some plans established by an entity provide both compulsory benefits, as a substitute for benefits that would otherwise be covered under a state plan, and additional voluntary benefits. Such plans are not state plans.

46. Many state plans are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis: contributions are set at a level that is expected to be sufficient to pay the required benefits falling due in the same period; future benefits earned during the current period will be paid out of future contributions. Entities covered by state plans account for those plans as either defined contribution or defined benefit plans. The accounting treatment depends upon whether the entity has a legal or constructive obligation to pay future benefits. If an entity's only obligation is to pay the contributions as they fall due, and the entity has no obligation to pay future benefits, it accounts for that state plan as a defined contribution plan.

47. A state plan may be classified as a defined contribution plan by a controlled entity. However, it is a rebuttable presumption that the state plan will be characterized as a defined benefit plan by the controlling entity. Where that presumption is rebutted the state plan is accounted for as a defined contribution plan.

Insured Benefits

48. **An entity may pay insurance premiums to fund a post-employment benefit plan. The entity shall treat such a plan as a defined contribution plan unless the entity will have (either directly, or indirectly through the plan) a legal or constructive obligation either:**

    (a) **To pay the employee benefits directly when they fall due; or**

    (b) **To pay further amounts if the insurer does not pay all future employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.**

    If the entity retains such a legal or constructive obligation, the entity shall treat the plan as a defined benefit plan.

49. The benefits insured by an insurance policy need not have a direct or automatic relationship with the entity's obligation for employee benefits. Post-employment benefit plans involving insurance policies are subject to the same distinction between accounting and funding as other funded plans.

50. Where an entity funds a post-employment benefit obligation by contributing to an insurance policy under which the entity (either directly, indirectly through the plan, through the mechanism for setting future

premiums, or through a related party relationship with the insurer) retains a legal or constructive obligation, the payment of the premiums does not amount to a defined contribution arrangement. It follows that the entity:

(a) Accounts for a qualifying insurance policy as a plan asset (see paragraph 8); and

(b) Recognizes other insurance policies as reimbursement rights (if the policies satisfy the criteria in paragraph 118).

51. Where an insurance policy is in the name of a specified plan participant or a group of plan participants, and the entity does not have any legal or constructive obligation to cover any loss on the policy, the entity has no obligation to pay benefits to the employees, and the insurer has sole responsibility for paying the benefits. The payment of fixed premiums under such contracts is, in substance, the settlement of the employee benefit obligation, rather than an investment to meet the obligation. Consequently, the entity no longer has an asset or a liability. Therefore, an entity treats such payments as contributions to a defined contribution plan.

Post-Employment Benefits—Defined Contribution Plans

52. Accounting for defined contribution plans is straightforward because the reporting entity's obligation for each period is determined by the amounts to be contributed for that period. Consequently, no actuarial assumptions are required to measure the obligation or the expense, and there is no possibility of any actuarial gain or loss. Moreover, the obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis, except where they are not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service.

Recognition and Measurement

53. **When an employee has rendered service to an entity during a period, the entity shall recognize the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:**

(a) **As a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the end of the reporting period, an entity shall recognize that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and**

(b) **As an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset (see, for example, IPSAS 12 and IPSAS 45).**

54. **When contributions to a defined contribution plan are not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they shall be discounted using the discount rate specified in paragraph 85.**

Disclosure

55. **An entity shall disclose the amount recognized as an expense for defined contribution plans.**

56. Where required by IPSAS 20, an entity discloses information about contributions to defined contribution plans for key management personnel.

Post-Employment Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans

57. Accounting for defined benefit plans is complex, because actuarial assumptions are required to measure the obligation and the expense, and there is a possibility of actuarial gains and losses. Moreover, the obligations are measured on a discounted basis, because they may be settled many years after the employees render the related service.

Recognition and Measurement

58. Defined benefit plans may be unfunded, or they may be wholly or partly funded by contributions by an entity, and sometimes its employees, into an entity, or fund, that is legally separate from the reporting entity and from which the employee benefits are paid. The payment of funded benefits when they fall due depends not only on the financial position and the investment performance of the fund but also on an entity's ability, and willingness, to make good any shortfall in the fund's assets. Therefore, the entity is, in substance, underwriting the actuarial and investment risks associated with the plan. Consequently, the expense recognized for a defined benefit plan is not necessarily the amount of the contribution due for the period.

59. Accounting by an entity for defined benefit plans involves the following steps:

    (a) Determining the deficit or surplus. This involves:

        (i) Using an actuarial technique, the projected unit credit method, to make a reliable estimate of the ultimate cost to the entity of the benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods (see paragraphs 69–71). This requires an entity to determine how much benefit is attributable to the current and prior periods (see paragraphs 72–76), and to make estimates (actuarial assumptions) about demographic variables (such as employee turnover and mortality) and financial variables (such as future increases in salaries and medical costs) that will affect the cost of the benefit (see paragraphs 77–100);

        (ii) Discounting that benefit in order to determine the present value of the defined benefit obligation and the current service cost (see paragraphs 69–71 and 85–88);

        (iii) Deducting the fair value of any plan assets (see paragraphs 115–117) from the present value of the defined benefit obligation;

    (b) Determining the amount of the net defined benefit liability (asset) as the amount of the deficit or surplus determined in (a), adjusted for any effect of limiting a net defined benefit asset to the asset ceiling (see paragraph 66).

    (c) Determining amounts to be recognized in surplus or deficit:

        (i) Current service cost (see paragraphs 72–76 and paragraph 124A).

        (ii) Any past service cost and gain or loss on settlement (see paragraphs 101–114).

        (iii) Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraphs 125–128).

    (d) Determining the remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset), to be recognized in net assets/equity, comprising:

        (i) Actuarial gains and losses (see paragraphs 130 and 131);

        (ii) Return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraph 132); and

        (iii) Any change in the effect of the asset ceiling (see paragraph 66), excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset).

    Where an entity has more than one defined benefit plan, the entity applies these procedures for each material plan separately.

60. **An entity shall determine the net defined benefit liability (asset) with sufficient regularity that the amounts recognized in the financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the end of the reporting period.**

61. This Standard encourages, but does not require, an entity to involve a qualified actuary in the measurement of all material post-employment benefit obligations. For practical reasons, an entity may request a qualified actuary to carry out a detailed valuation of the obligation before the end of the reporting period. Nevertheless, the results of that valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the end of the reporting period.

62. In some cases, estimates, averages, and computational short cuts may provide a reliable approximation of the detailed computations illustrated in this Standard.

Accounting for the Constructive Obligation

63. **An entity shall account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any constructive obligation that arises from the entity's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.**

64. The formal terms of a defined benefit plan may permit an entity to terminate its obligation under the plan. Nevertheless, it is usually difficult for an entity to terminate its obligation under a plan (without payment) if employees are to be retained. Therefore, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, accounting for post-employment benefits assumes that an entity that is currently promising such benefits will continue to do so over the remaining working lives of employees.

Statement of Financial Position

65. **An entity shall recognize the net defined benefit liability (asset) in the statement of financial position.**

66. **When an entity has a surplus in a defined benefit plan, it shall measure the net defined benefit asset at the lower of:**

    (a) **The surplus in the defined benefit plan; and**

    (b) **The asset ceiling, determined using the discount rate specified in paragraph 85.**

67. A net defined benefit asset may arise where a defined benefit plan has been overfunded or where actuarial gains have arisen. An entity recognizes a net defined benefit asset in such cases because:

    (a) The entity controls a resource, which is the ability to use the surplus to generate future benefits;

    (b) That control is a result of past events (contributions paid by the entity and service rendered by the employee); and

    (c) Future economic benefits are available to the entity in the form of a reduction in future contributions or a cash refund, either directly to the entity or indirectly to another plan in deficit. The asset ceiling is the present value of those future benefits.

Recognition and Measurement—Present Value of Defined Benefit Obligations and Current Service Cost

68. The ultimate cost of a defined benefit plan may be influenced by many variables, such as final salaries, employee turnover and mortality, employee contributions and medical cost trends. The ultimate cost of the plan is uncertain and this uncertainty is likely to persist over a long period of time. In order to measure the present value of the post-employment benefit obligations and the related current service cost, it is necessary:

    (a) To apply an actuarial valuation method (see paragraphs 69–71);

    (b) To attribute benefit to periods of service (see paragraphs 72–76); and

    (c) To make actuarial assumptions (see paragraphs 77–100).

Actuarial Valuation Method

69. **An entity shall use the projected unit credit method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost.**

70. The projected unit credit method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method prorated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement (see paragraphs 72–76), and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation (see paragraphs 77–100).

71. An entity discounts the whole of a post-employment benefit obligation, even if part of the obligation is expected to be settled before twelve months after the reporting period.

Attributing Benefit to Periods of Service

72. **In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, an entity shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an entity shall attribute benefit on a straight-line basis from:**

    (a) **The date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service) until**

    (b) **The date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.**

73. The projected unit credit method requires an entity to attribute benefit to the current period (in order to determine current service cost) and the current and prior periods (in order to determine the present value of defined benefit obligations). An entity attributes benefit to periods in which the obligation to provide post-employment benefits arises. That obligation arises as employees render services in return for post-employment benefits that an entity expects to pay in future reporting periods. Actuarial techniques allow an entity to measure that obligation with sufficient reliability to justify recognition of a liability.

74. Employee service gives rise to an obligation under a defined benefit plan even if the benefits are conditional on future employment (in other words they are not vested). Employee service before the vesting date gives rise to a constructive obligation because, at the end of each successive reporting period, the amount of future service that an employee will have to render before becoming entitled to the benefit is reduced. In measuring its defined benefit obligation, an entity considers the probability that some employees may not satisfy any vesting requirements. Similarly, although some post-employment benefits, for example, post-employment medical benefits, become payable only if a specified event occurs when an employee is no longer employed, an obligation is created when the employee renders service that will provide entitlement to the benefit if the specified event occurs. The probability that the specified event will occur affects the measurement of the obligation, but does not determine whether the obligation exists.

75. The obligation increases until the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits. Therefore, all benefit is attributed to periods ending on or before that date. Benefit is attributed to individual accounting periods under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an entity attributes benefit on a straight-line basis until the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits. That is because the employee's service throughout the entire period will ultimately lead to benefit at that higher level.

76. Where the amount of a benefit is a constant proportion of final salary for each year of service, future salary increases will affect the amount required to settle the obligation that exists for service before the end of the reporting period, but do not create an additional obligation. Therefore:

    (a) For the purpose of paragraph 72(b), salary increases do not lead to further benefits, even though the amount of the benefits is dependent on final salary; and

    (b) The amount of benefit attributed to each period is a constant proportion of the salary to which the benefit is linked.

Actuarial Assumptions

77. **Actuarial assumptions shall be unbiased and mutually compatible.**

78. Actuarial assumptions are an entity's best estimates of the variables that will determine the ultimate cost of providing post-employment benefits. Actuarial assumptions comprise:

    (a) Demographic assumptions about the future characteristics of current and former employees (and their dependants) who are eligible for benefits. Demographic assumptions deal with matters such as:

        (i) Mortality (see paragraphs 83 and 84);

        (ii) Rates of employee turnover, disability, and early retirement;

        (iii) The proportion of plan members with dependants who will be eligible for benefits;

        (iv) The proportion of plan members who will select each form of payment option available under the plan terms; and

        (v) Claim rates under medical plans.

    (b) Financial assumptions, dealing with items such as:

        (i) The discount rate (see paragraphs 85–88);

        (ii) Benefit levels, excluding any cost of the benefits to be met by employees, and future salary (see paragraphs 89–97);

        (iii) In the case of medical benefits, future medical costs, including claim handling costs (i.e., the costs that will be incurred in processing and resolving claims, including legal and adjuster's fees) (see paragraphs 98–100); and

        (iv) Taxes payable by the plan on contributions relating to service before the end of the reporting period or on benefits resulting from that service.

79. Actuarial assumptions are unbiased if they are neither imprudent nor excessively conservative.

80. Actuarial assumptions are mutually compatible if they reflect the economic relationships between factors such as inflation, rates of salary increase, and discount rates. For example, all assumptions that depend on a particular inflation level (such as assumptions about interest rates and salary and benefit increases) in any given future period assume the same inflation level in that period.

81. An entity determines the discount rate and other financial assumptions in nominal (stated) terms, unless estimates in real (inflation-adjusted) terms are more reliable, for example, in a hyperinflationary economy (see IPSAS 10, *Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies*), or where the benefit is index-linked, and there is a deep market in index-linked bonds of the same currency and term.

82. **Financial assumptions shall be based on market expectations, at the end of the reporting period, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.**

Actuarial Assumptions: Mortality

83. **An entity shall determine its mortality assumptions by reference to its best estimate of the mortality of plan members both during and after employment.**

84. In order to estimate the ultimate cost of the benefit an entity takes into consideration expected changes in mortality, for example by modifying standard mortality tables with estimates of mortality improvements.

Actuarial Assumptions—Discount Rate

85. **The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) shall reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money shall be consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.**

86. One actuarial assumption that has a material effect is the discount rate. The discount rate reflects the time value of money but not the actuarial or investment risk. Furthermore, the discount rate does not reflect the entity-specific credit risk borne by the entity's creditors, nor does it reflect the risk that future experience may differ from actuarial assumptions.

87. The discount rate reflects the estimated timing of benefit payments. In practice, an entity often achieves this by applying a single weighted average discount rate that reflects the estimated timing and amount of benefit payments, and the currency in which the benefits are to be paid.

88. An entity makes a judgment whether the discount rate that reflects the time value of money is best approximated by reference to market yields at the end of the reporting period on government bonds, high quality corporate bonds, or by another financial instrument. In some jurisdictions, market yields at the end of the reporting period on government bonds will provide the best approximation of the time value of money. However, there may be jurisdictions in which this is not the case, for example, jurisdictions where there is no deep market in government bonds, or in which market yields at the end of the reporting period on government bonds do not reflect the time value of money. In such cases, the reporting entity determines the rate by another method, such as by reference to market yields on high quality corporate bonds. There may also be circumstances where there is no deep market in government bonds or high quality corporate bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated maturity of all the benefit payments. In such circumstances, an entity uses current market rates of the appropriate term to discount shorter term payments, and estimates the discount rate for longer maturities by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. The total present value of a defined benefit obligation is unlikely to be particularly sensitive to the discount rate applied to the portion of benefits that is payable beyond the final maturity of the available financial instrument, such as government bonds or corporate bonds.

Actuarial Assumptions—Salaries, Benefits and Medical Costs

89. **An entity shall measure its defined benefit obligations on a basis that reflects**:

   (a) **The benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the end of the reporting period;**

   (b) **Any estimated future salary increases that affect the benefits payable;**

   (c) **The effect of any limit on the employer's share of the cost of the future benefits;**

   (d) **Contributions from employees or third parties that reduce the ultimate cost to the entity of those benefits; and**

   (e) **Estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:**

(i) **Those changes were enacted before the end of the reporting period; or**

(ii) **Historical data, or other reliable evidence, indicate that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for -example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.**

90. Actuarial assumptions reflect future benefit changes that are set out in the formal terms of a plan (or a constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the end of the reporting period. This is the case if, for example:

(a) The entity has a history of increasing benefits, for example, to mitigate the effects of inflation, and there is no indication that this practice will change in the future;

(b) The entity is obliged, by either the formal terms of a plan (or a constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) or legislation, to use any surplus in the plan for the benefit of plan participants (see paragraph 110(c)); or

(c) Benefits vary in response to a performance target or other criteria. For example, the terms of the plan may state that it will pay reduced benefits or require additional contributions from employees if the plan assets are insufficient. The measurement of the obligation reflects the best estimate of the effect of the performance target or other criteria.

91. Actuarial assumptions do not reflect future benefit changes that are not set out in the formal terms of the plan (or a constructive obligation) at the end of the reporting period. Such changes will result in:

(a) Past service cost, to the extent that they change benefits for service before the change; and

(b) Current service cost for periods after the change, to the extent that they change benefits for service after the change.

92. Estimates of future salary increases take account of inflation, seniority, promotion, and other relevant factors, such as supply and demand in the employment market.

93. Some defined benefit plans limit the contributions that an entity is required to pay. The ultimate cost of the benefits takes account of the effect of a limit on contributions. The effect of a limit on contributions is determined over the shorter of:

(a) The estimated life of the entity; and

(b) The estimated life of the plan.

94. Some defined benefit plans require employees or third parties to contribute to the cost of the plan. Contributions by employees reduce the cost of the benefits to the entity. An entity considers whether third-party contributions reduce the cost of the benefits to the entity, or are a reimbursement right as described in paragraph 118. Contributions by employees or third parties are either set out in the formal terms of the plan (or arise from a constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms), or are discretionary. Discretionary contributions by employees or third parties reduce service cost upon payment of these contributions to the plan.

95. Contributions from employees or third parties set out in the formal terms of the plan either reduce service cost (if they are linked to service), or affect remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) (if they are not linked to service). An example of contributions that are not linked to service is when the contributions are required to reduce a deficit arising from losses on plan assets or from actuarial losses. If contributions from employees or third parties are linked to service, those contributions reduce the service cost as follows:

(a) If the amount of the contributions is dependent on the number of years of service, an entity shall attribute the contributions to periods of service using the same attribution method required by

paragraph 72 for the gross benefit (i.e., either using the plan's contribution formula or on a straight-line basis); or

(b) If the amount of the contributions is independent of the number of years of service, the entity is permitted to recognize such contributions as a reduction of the service cost in the period in which the related service is rendered. Examples of contributions that are independent of the number of years of service include those that are a fixed percentage of the employee's salary, a fixed amount throughout the service period or dependent on the employee's age.

Paragraph AG13 provides related application guidance.

96. For contributions from employees or third parties that are attributed to periods of service in accordance with paragraph 95(a), changes in the contributions result in:

(a) Current and past service cost (if those changes are not set out in the formal terms of a plan and do not arise from a constructive obligation); or

(b) Actuarial gains and losses (if those changes are set out in the formal terms of a plan, or arise from a constructive obligation).

97. Some post-employment benefits are linked to variables such as the level of benefit entitlements from social security pensions or state medical care. The measurement of such benefits reflects the best estimate of such variables, based on historical data and other reliable evidence.

98. **Assumptions about medical costs shall take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.**

99. Measurement of post-employment medical benefits requires assumptions about the level and frequency of future claims and the cost of meeting those claims. An entity estimates future medical costs on the basis of historical data about the entity's own experience, supplemented where necessary by historical data from other entities, insurance companies, medical providers, or other sources. Estimates of future medical costs consider the effect of technological advances, changes in health care utilization or delivery patterns, and changes in the health status of plan participants.

100. The level and frequency of claims is particularly sensitive to the age, health status, and gender of employees (and their dependants), and may be sensitive to other factors such as geographical location. Therefore, historical data are adjusted to the extent that the demographic mix of the population differs from that of the population used as a basis for the data. They are also adjusted where there is reliable evidence that historical trends will not continue.

Past Service Cost and Gains and Losses on Settlement

101. **When determining past service cost, or a gain or loss on settlement, an entity shall remeasure the net defined benefit liability (asset) using the current fair value of plan assets and current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices), reflecting:**

(a) **The benefits offered under the plan and the plan assets before the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement; and**

(b) **The benefits offered under the plan and the plan assets after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement.**

102. An entity need not distinguish between past service cost resulting from a plan amendment, past service cost resulting from a curtailment and a gain or loss on settlement if these transactions occur together. In some cases, a plan amendment occurs before a settlement, such as when an entity changes the benefits under

the plan and settles the amended benefits later. In those cases an entity recognizes past service cost before any gain or loss on settlement.

103. settlement occurs together with a plan amendment and curtailment if a plan is terminated with the result that the obligation is settled and the plan ceases to exist. However, the termination of a plan is not a settlement if the plan is replaced by a new plan that offers benefits that are, in substance, the same.

103A. When a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, an entity shall recognize and measure any past service cost, or a gain or loss on settlement, in accordance with paragraphs 101–103 and paragraphs 104–114. In doing so, an entity shall not consider the effect of the asset ceiling. An entity shall then determine the effect of the asset ceiling after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement and shall recognize any change in that effect in accordance with paragraph 59(d).

Past Service Cost

104. Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from a plan amendment or curtailment.

105. **An entity shall recognize past service cost as an expense at the earlier of the following dates:**

(a) **When the plan amendment or curtailment occurs; and**

(b) **When the entity recognizes related restructuring costs (see IPSAS 19) or termination benefits (see paragraph 168).**

106. A plan amendment occurs when an entity introduces, or withdraws, a defined benefit plan or changes the benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan.

107. A curtailment occurs when an entity significantly reduces the number of employees covered by a plan. A curtailment may arise from an isolated event, such as the closing of a plant, discontinuance of an operation or termination or suspension of a plan.

108. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when benefits are withdrawn or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases).

109. Where an entity reduces benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan and, at the same time, increases other benefits payable under the plan for the same employees, the entity treats the change as a single net change.

110. Past service cost excludes:

(a) The effect of differences between actual and previously assumed salary increases on the obligation to pay benefits for service in prior years (there is no past service cost because actuarial assumptions allow for projected salaries);

(b) Underestimates and overestimates of discretionary pension increases when an entity has a constructive obligation to grant such increases (there is no past service cost because actuarial assumptions allow for such increases);

(c) Estimates of benefit improvements that result from actuarial gains or from the return on plan assets that have been recognized in the financial statements if the entity is obliged, by either the formal terms of a plan (or a constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) or legislation, to use any surplus in the plan for the benefit of plan participants, even if the benefit increase has not yet been formally awarded (there is no past service cost because the resulting increase in the obligation is an actuarial loss, see paragraph 90); and

(d) The increase in vested benefits (i.e., benefits that are not conditional on future employment, see paragraph 74) when, in the absence of new or improved benefits, employees complete vesting requirements (there is no past service cost because the entity recognized the estimated cost of benefits as current service cost as the service was rendered).

Gains and Losses on Settlement

111. The gain or loss on a settlement is the difference between:

(a) The present value of the defined benefit obligation being settled, as determined on the date of settlement; and

(b) The settlement price, including any plan assets transferred and any payments made directly by the entity in connection with the settlement.

112. **An entity shall recognize a gain or loss on the settlement of a defined benefit plan when the settlement occurs.**

113. A settlement occurs when an entity enters into a transaction that eliminates all further legal or constructive obligation for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan (other than a payment of benefits to, or on behalf of, employees in accordance with the terms of the plan and included in the actuarial assumptions). For example, a one-off transfer of significant employer obligations under the plan to an insurance company through the purchase of an insurance policy is a settlement; a lump sum cash payment, under the terms of the plan, to plan participants in exchange for their rights to receive specified post-employment benefits is not.

114. In some cases, an entity acquires an insurance policy to fund some or all of the employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The acquisition of such a policy is not a settlement if the entity retains a legal or constructive obligation (see paragraph 48) to pay further amounts if the insurer does not pay the employee benefits specified in the insurance policy. Paragraphs 118–121 deal with the recognition and measurement of reimbursement rights under insurance policies that are not plan assets.

Recognition and Measurement—Plan Assets

Fair Value of Plan Assets

115. The fair value of any plan assets is deducted from the present value of the defined benefit obligation in determining the deficit or surplus.

116. Plan assets exclude unpaid contributions due from the reporting entity to the fund, as well as any non-transferable financial instruments issued by the entity and held by the fund. Plan assets are reduced by any liabilities of the fund that do not relate to employee benefits, for example, trade and other payables and liabilities resulting from derivative financial instruments.

117. Where plan assets include qualifying insurance policies that exactly match the amount and timing of some or all of the benefits payable under the plan, the fair value of those insurance policies is deemed to be the present value of the related obligations (subject to any reduction required if the amounts receivable under the insurance policies are not recoverable in full).

Reimbursements

118. **When, and only when, it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, an entity shall:**

(a) **Recognize its right to reimbursement as a separate asset. The entity shall measure the asset at fair value.**

(b) **Disaggregate and recognize changes in the fair value of its right to reimbursement in the same way as for changes in the fair value of plan assets (see paragraphs 126 and 128). The components of defined benefit cost recognized in accordance with paragraph 122 may be recognized net of amounts relating to changes in the carrying amount of the right to reimbursement.**

119. Sometimes, an entity is able to look to another party, such as an insurer, to pay part or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation. Qualifying insurance policies, as defined in paragraph 8, are plan assets. An entity accounts for qualifying insurance policies in the same way as for all other plan assets, and paragraph 118 is not relevant (see paragraphs 48–51 and 117).

120. When an insurance policy held by an entity is not a qualifying insurance policy, that insurance policy is not a plan asset. Paragraph 118 is relevant to such cases: the entity recognizes its right to reimbursement under the insurance policy as a separate asset, rather than as a deduction in determining the defined benefit deficit or surplus. Paragraph 142(b) requires the entity to disclose a brief description of the link between the reimbursement right and the related obligation.

121. If the right to reimbursement arises under an insurance policy or a legally binding agreement that exactly matches the amount and timing of some or all of the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, the fair value of the reimbursement right is deemed to be the present value of the related obligation (subject to any reduction required if the reimbursement is not recoverable in full).

Components of Defined Benefit Cost

122. **An entity shall recognize the components of defined benefit cost, except to the extent that another IPSAS requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset, as follows:**

(a) **Service cost (see paragraphs 68–114 and paragraph 124A) in surplus or deficit;**

(b) **Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraphs 125–128) in surplus or deficit; and**

(c) **Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraphs 129–132) in net assets/equity.**

123. Other IPSAS require the inclusion of some employee benefit costs within the cost of assets, such as inventories and property, plant, and equipment (see IPSAS 12 and IPSAS 45). Any post-employment benefit costs included in the cost of such assets include the appropriate proportion of the components listed in paragraph 122.

124. **Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) recognized in net assets/equity shall not be reclassified to surplus or deficit in a subsequent period. However, the entity may transfer those amounts recognized in net assets/equity within net assets/equity.**

Current Service Cost

124A**.** **An entity shall determine current service cost using actuarial assumptions determined at the start of the annual reporting period. However, if an entity remeasures the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101, it shall determine current service cost for the remainder of the annual reporting period after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement using the actuarial assumptions used to remeasure the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101(b).**

Net Interest on the Net Defined Benefit Liability (Asset)

125. **An entity shall determine net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) by multiplying the net defined benefit liability (asset) by the discount rate specified in paragraph 85.**

125A. **To determine net interest in accordance with paragraph 125, an entity shall use the net defined benefit liability (asset) and the discount rate determined at the start of the annual reporting period. However, if an entity remeasures the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101, the entity shall determine net interest for the remainder of the annual reporting period after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement using:**

(a) **The net defined benefit liability (asset) determined in accordance with paragraph 101(b); and**

(b) **The discount rate used to remeasure the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101(b).**

In applying paragraph 125A, the entity shall also take into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability (asset) during the period resulting from contributions or benefit payments.

126. Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) can be viewed as comprising interest revenue on plan assets, interest cost on the defined benefit obligation and interest on the effect of the asset ceiling mentioned in paragraph 66.

127. Interest revenue on plan assets is a component of the return on plan assets, and is determined by multiplying the fair value of the plan assets by the discount rate specified in paragraph 125A. An entity shall determine the fair value of the plan assets at the start of the reporting period. However, if an entity remeasures the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101, the entity shall determine interest revenue for the remainder of the annual reporting period after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement using the plan assets used to remeasure the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101(b). In applying paragraph 127, the entity shall also take into account any changes in the plan assets held during the period resulting from contributions or benefit payments. The difference between the interest revenue on plan assets and the return on plan assets is included in the remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability (asset).

128. Interest on the effect of the asset ceiling is part of the total change in the effect of the asset ceiling, and is determined by multiplying the effect of the asset ceiling by the discount rate specified in paragraph 125A. An entity shall determine the effect of the asset ceiling at the start of the annual reporting period. However, if an entity remeasures the net defined benefit liability (asset) in accordance with paragraph 101, the entity shall determine interest on the effect of the asset ceiling for the remainder of the annual reporting period after the plan amendment, curtailment or settlement taking into account any change in the effect of the asset ceiling determined in accordance with paragraph 103A. The difference between interest on the effect of the asset ceiling and the total change in the effect of the asset ceiling is included in the remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability (asset).

Remeasurements of the Net Defined Benefit Liability (Asset)

129. Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) comprise:

(a) Actuarial gains and losses (see paragraphs 130 and 131);

(b) The return on plan assets (see paragraph 132), excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraph 127); and

(c) Any change in the effect of the asset ceiling, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraph 128).

130. Actuarial gains and losses result from increases or decreases in the present value of the defined benefit obligation because of changes in actuarial assumptions and experience adjustments. Causes of actuarial gains and losses include, for example:

(a) Unexpectedly high or low rates of employee turnover, early retirement or mortality or of increases in salaries, benefits (if the formal or constructive terms of a plan provide for inflationary benefit increases) or medical costs;

(b) The effect of changes to assumptions concerning benefit payment options;

(c) salaries, benefits (if the formal or constructive terms of a plan provide for inflationary benefit increases) or medical costs; and

(d) The effect of changes in the discount rate.

131. Actuarial gains and losses do not include changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation because of the introduction, amendment, curtailment or settlement of the defined benefit plan, or changes to the benefits payable under the defined benefit plan. Such changes result in past service cost or gains or losses on settlement.

132. In determining the return on plan assets, an entity deducts the costs of managing the plan assets and any tax payable by the plan itself, other than tax included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation (paragraph 78). Other administration costs are not deducted from the return on plan assets.

Presentation

Offset

133. **An entity shall offset an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when, and only when, the entity:**

(a) **Has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan; and**

(b) **Intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realize the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.**

134. The offsetting criteria are similar to those established for financial instruments in IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*.

Current/Non-Current Distinction

135. Some entities distinguish current assets and liabilities from noncurrent assets and liabilities. This Standard does not specify whether an entity should distinguish current and noncurrent portions of assets and liabilities arising from post-employment benefits.

Components of Defined Benefit Cost

136. Paragraph 122 requires an entity to recognize service cost and net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) in surplus or deficit. This Standard does not specify how an entity should present service cost and net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset). An entity presents those components in accordance with IPSAS 1.

Disclosure

137. **An entity shall disclose information that:**

(a) **Explains the characteristics of its defined benefit plans and risks associated with them (see paragraph 141);**

(b) **Identifies and explains the amounts in its financial statements arising from its defined benefit plans (see paragraphs 142–146); and**

(c) **Describes how its defined benefit plans may affect the amount, timing and uncertainty of the entity's future cash flows (see paragraphs 147–149).**

138. To meet the objectives in paragraph 137, an entity shall consider all the following:

(a) The level of detail necessary to satisfy the disclosure requirements;

(b) How much emphasis to place on each of the various requirements;

(c) How much aggregation or disaggregation to undertake; and

(d) Whether users of financial statements need additional information to evaluate the quantitative information disclosed.

139. If the disclosures provided in accordance with the requirements in this Standard and other IPSAS are insufficient to meet the objectives in paragraph 137, an entity shall disclose additional information necessary to meet those objectives. For example, an entity may present an analysis of the present value of the defined benefit obligation that distinguishes the nature, characteristics and risks of the obligation. Such a disclosure could distinguish:

(a) Between amounts owing to active members, deferred members, and pensioners.

(b) Between vested benefits and accrued but not vested benefits.

(c) Between conditional benefits, amounts attributable to future salary increases and other benefits.

140. An entity shall assess whether all or some disclosures should be disaggregated to distinguish plans or groups of plans with materially different risks. For example, an entity may disaggregate disclosure about plans showing one or more of the following features:

(a) Different geographical locations.

(b) Different characteristics such as flat salary pension plans, final salary pension plans or post-employment medical plans.

(c) Different regulatory environments.

(d) Different reporting segments.

(e) Different funding arrangements (e.g., wholly unfunded, wholly or partly funded).

Characteristics of Defined Benefit Plans and Risks Associated with Them

141. An entity shall disclose:

(a) Information about the characteristics of its defined benefit plans, including:

(i) The nature of the benefits provided by the plan (e.g., final salary defined benefit plan or contribution-based plan with guarantee).

(ii) A description of the regulatory framework in which the plan operates, for example the level of any minimum funding requirements, and any effect of the regulatory framework on the plan, such as the asset ceiling (see paragraph 66).

(iii) A description of any other entity's responsibilities for the governance of the plan, for example responsibilities of trustees or of management of the plan.

(b) A description of the risks to which the plan exposes the entity, focused on any unusual, entity-specific or plan-specific risks, and of any significant concentrations of risk. For example, if plan assets are invested primarily in one class of investments, e.g., property, the plan may expose the entity to a concentration of property market risk.

(c) A description of any plan amendments, curtailments and settlements.

(d) The basis on which the discount rate has been determined.

Explanation of Amounts in the Financial Statements

142. An entity shall provide a reconciliation from the opening balance to the closing balance for each of the following, if applicable:

(a) The net defined benefit liability (asset), showing separate reconciliations for:

(i) Plan assets.

(ii) The present value of the defined benefit obligation.

(iii) The effect of the asset ceiling.

(b) Any reimbursement rights. An entity shall also describe the relationship between any reimbursement right and the related obligation.

143. Each reconciliation listed in paragraph 142 shall show each of the following, if applicable:

(a) Current service cost.

(b) Interest revenue or expense.

(c) Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset), showing separately:

(i) The return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in interest in (b).

(ii) Actuarial gains and losses arising from changes in demographic assumptions (see paragraph 78(a)).

(iii) Actuarial gains and losses arising from changes in financial assumptions (see paragraph 78(b)).

(iv) Changes in the effect of limiting a net defined benefit asset to the asset ceiling, excluding amounts included in interest in (b). An entity shall also disclose how it determined the maximum economic benefit available, i.e., whether those benefits would be in the form of refunds, reductions in future contributions or a combination of both.

(d) Past service cost and gains and losses arising from settlements. As permitted by paragraph 102, past service cost and gains and losses arising from settlements need not be distinguished if they occur together.

(e) The effect of changes in foreign exchange rates.

(f) Contributions to the plan, showing separately those by the employer and by plan participants.

(g) Payments from the plan, showing separately the amount paid in respect of any settlements.

(h) The effects of public sector combinations and disposals.

144. An entity shall disaggregate the fair value of the plan assets into classes that distinguish the nature and risks of those assets, subdividing each class of plan asset into those that have a quoted market price in an active

market (as defined in IPSAS 46) and those that do not. For example, and considering the level of disclosure discussed in paragraph 138, an entity could distinguish between:

(a) Cash and cash equivalents;

(b) Equity instruments (segregated by industry type, company size, geography etc.);

(c) Debt instruments (segregated by type of issuer, credit quality, geography etc.);

(d) Real estate (segregated by geography etc.);

(e) Derivatives (segregated by type of underlying risk in the contract, for example, interest rate contracts, foreign exchange contracts, equity contracts, credit contracts, longevity swaps etc.);

(f) Investment funds (segregated by type of fund);

(g) Asset-backed securities; and

(h) Structured debt.

145. An entity shall disclose the fair value of the entity's own transferable financial instruments held as plan assets, and the fair value of plan assets that are property occupied by, or other assets used by, the entity.

146. An entity shall disclose the significant actuarial assumptions used to determine the present value of the defined benefit obligation (see paragraph 78). Such disclosure shall be in absolute terms (e.g., as an absolute percentage, and not just as a margin between different percentages and other variables). When an entity provides disclosures in total for a grouping of plans, it shall provide such disclosures in the form of weighted averages or relatively narrow ranges.

Amount, Timing and Uncertainty of Future Cash Flows

147. An entity shall disclose:

(a) A sensitivity analysis for each significant actuarial assumption (as disclosed under paragraph 146) as of the end of the reporting period, showing how the defined benefit obligation would have been affected by changes in the relevant actuarial assumption that were reasonably possible at that date.

(b) The methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analyses required by (a) and the limitations of those methods.

(c) Changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analyses, and the reasons for such changes.

148. An entity shall disclose a description of any asset-liability matching strategies used by the plan or the entity, including the use of annuities and other techniques, such as longevity swaps, to manage risk.

149. To provide an indication of the effect of the defined benefit plan on the entity's future cash flows, an entity shall disclose:

(a) A description of any funding arrangements and funding policy that affect future contributions.

(b) The expected contributions to the plan for the next reporting period.

(c) Information about the maturity profile of the defined benefit obligation. This will include the weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation and may include other information about the distribution of the timing of benefit payments, such as a maturity analysis of the benefit payments.

Multi-Employer Plans

150. If an entity participates in a multi-employer defined benefit plan, it shall disclose:

(a) A description of the funding arrangements, including the method used to determine the entity's rate of contributions and any minimum funding requirements.

(b) A description of the extent to which the entity can be liable to the plan for other entities' obligations under the terms and conditions of the multi-employer plan.

(c) A description of any agreed allocation of a deficit or surplus on:

(i) Wind-up of the plan; or

(ii) The entity's withdrawal from the plan.

(d) If the entity accounts for that plan as if it were a defined contribution plan in accordance with paragraph 34, it shall disclose the following, in addition to the information required by (a)–(c) and instead of the information required by paragraphs 141–149:

(i) The fact that the plan is a defined benefit plan.

(ii) The reason why sufficient information is not available to enable the entity to account for the plan as a defined benefit plan.

(iii) The expected contributions to the plan for the next reporting period.

(iv) Information about any deficit or surplus in the plan that may affect the amount of future contributions, including the basis used to determine that deficit or surplus and the implications, if any, for the entity.

(v) An indication of the level of participation of the entity in the plan compared with other participating entities. Examples of measures that might provide such an indication include the entity's proportion of the total contributions to the plan or the entity's proportion of the total number of active members, retired members, and former members entitled to benefits, if that information is available.

Defined Benefit Plans that Share Risks Between Entities under Common Control

151. If an entity participates in a defined benefit plan that shares risks between entities under common control, it shall disclose:

(a) The contractual agreement or stated policy for charging the net defined **b**enefit cost or the fact that there is no such policy.

(b) The policy for determining the contribution to be paid by the entity.

(c) If the entity accounts for an allocation of the net defined benefit cost as noted in paragraph 41, all the information about the plan as a whole required by paragraphs 137–149.

(d) If the entity accounts for the contribution payable for the period as noted in paragraph 41, the information about the plan as a whole required by paragraphs 137–139, 141, 144–146 and 149(a) and (b).

152. The information required by paragraph 151(c) and (d) can be disclosed by cross-reference to disclosures in another group entity's financial statements if:

(a) That group entity's financial statements separately identify and disclose the information required about the plan; and

(b) That group entity's financial statements are available to users of the financial statements on the same terms as the financial statements of the entity and at the same time as, or earlier than, the financial statements of the entity.

Disclosure Requirements in Other IPSAS

153. Where required by IPSAS 20, an entity discloses information about:

(a) Related party transactions with post-employment benefit plans; and

(b) Post-employment benefits for key management personnel.

154. Where required by IPSAS 19, an entity discloses information about contingent liabilities arising from post-employment benefit obligations.

Other Long-Term Employee Benefits

155. Other long-term employee benefits include items such as the following, if not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service:

(a) Long-term paid absences such as long service or sabbatical leave;

(b) Jubilee or other long service benefits;

(c) Long-term disability benefits;

(d) Profit sharing and bonuses;

(e) Deferred remuneration; and

(f) Compensation payable by the entity until an individual enters new employment.

156. The measurement of other long-term employee benefits is not usually subject to the same degree of uncertainty as the measurement of post-employment benefits. For this reason, this Standard requires a simplified method of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. Unlike the accounting required for post-employment benefits, this method does not recognize remeasurements in net assets/equity.

157. This Standard includes a rebuttable presumption that long-term disability payments are not usually subject to the same degree of uncertainty as the measurement of post-employment benefits. Where this presumption is rebutted, the entity considers whether some or all long-term disability payments should be accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 57–154.

Recognition and Measurement

158. **In recognizing and measuring the surplus or deficit in another long-term employee benefit plan, an entity shall apply paragraphs 58–100 and 115–117. An entity shall apply paragraphs 118–121 in recognizing and measuring any reimbursement right.**

159. **For other long-term employee benefits, an entity shall recognize the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another IPSAS requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:**

(a) **Service cost (see paragraphs 68–114 and paragraph 124A);**

(b) **Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraphs 125-128); and**

(c) **Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) (see paragraphs 129–132).**

160. One form of other long-term employee benefit is long-term disability benefit. If the level of benefit depends on the length of service, an obligation arises when the service is rendered. Measurement of that obligation reflects the probability that payment will be required, and the length of time for which payment is expected to be made. If the level of benefit is the same for any disabled employee regardless of years of service, the expected cost of those benefits is recognized when an event occurs that causes a long-term disability.

Disclosure

161. Although this Standard does not require specific disclosures about other long-term employee benefits, other IPSAS may require disclosures. For example, IPSAS 20 requires disclosures about employee benefits for key management personnel. IPSAS 1 requires disclosure of employee benefits expense.

Termination Benefits

162. This Standard deals with termination benefits separately from other employee benefits, because the event that gives rise to an obligation is the termination of employment rather than employee service. Termination benefits result from either an entity's decision to terminate the employment or an employee's decision to accept an entity's offer of benefits in exchange for termination of employment.

163. Termination benefits do not include employee benefits resulting from termination of employment at the request of the employee without an entity's offer, or as a result of mandatory retirement requirements, because those benefits are post-employment benefits. Some entities provide a lower level of benefit for termination of employment at the request of the employee (in substance, a post-employment benefit) than for termination of employment at the request of the entity. The difference between the benefit provided for termination of employment at the request of the employee and a higher benefit provided at the request of the entity is a termination benefit.

164. The form of the employee benefit does not determine whether it is in exchange provided for service or in exchange for termination of the employee's employment. Termination benefits are typically lump sum payments, but sometimes also include:

    (a) Enhancement of post-employment benefits, either indirectly through an employee benefit plan or directly.

    (b) Salary until the end of a specified notice period if the employee renders no further service that provides economic benefits to the entity.

165. Indicators that an employee benefit is provided in exchange for services include the following:

    (a) The benefit is conditional on future service being provided (including benefits that increase if further service is provided).

    (b) The benefit is provided in accordance with the terms of an employee benefit plan.

166. Some termination benefits are provided in accordance with the terms of an existing employee benefit plan. For example, they may be specified by statute, employment contract or union agreement, or may be implied as a result of the employer's past practice of providing similar benefits. As another example, if an entity makes an offer of benefits available for more than a short period, or there is more than a short period between the offer and the expected date of actual termination, the entity considers whether it has established a new employee benefit plan and hence whether the benefits offered under that plan are termination benefits or post-employment benefits. Employee benefits provided in accordance with the terms of an employee benefit plan are termination benefits if they both result from an entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment and are not conditional on future service being provided.

167. Some employee benefits are provided regardless of the reason for the employee's departure. The payment of such benefits is certain (subject to any vesting or minimum service requirements) but the timing of their payment is uncertain. Although such benefits are described in some jurisdictions as termination indemnities or termination gratuities, they are post-employment benefits rather than termination benefits, and an entity accounts for them as post-employment benefits.

Recognition

168. **An entity shall recognize a liability and expense for termination benefits at the earlier of the following dates:**

(a) **When the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits; and**

(b) **When the entity recognizes costs for a restructuring that is within the scope of IPSAS 19 and involves the payment of termination benefits.**

169. For termination benefits payable as a result of an employee's decision to accept an offer of benefits in exchange for the termination of employment, the time when an entity can no longer withdraw the offer of termination benefits is the earlier of:

(a) When the employee accepts the offer; and

(b) When a restriction (e.g., a legal, regulatory or contractual requirement or other restriction) on the entity's ability to withdraw the offer takes effect. This would be when the offer is made, if the restriction existed at the time of the offer.

170. For termination benefits payable as a result of an entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment, the entity can no longer withdraw the offer when the entity has communicated to the affected employees a plan of termination meeting all of the following criteria:

(a) Actions required to complete the plan indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made.

(b) The plan identifies the number of employees whose employment is to be terminated, their job classifications or functions and their locations (but the plan need not identify each individual employee) and the expected completion date.

(c) The plan establishes the termination benefits that employees will receive in sufficient detail that employees can determine the type and amount of benefits they will receive when their employment is terminated.

171. When an entity recognizes termination benefits, the entity may also have to account for a plan amendment or a curtailment of other employee benefits (see paragraph 105).

Measurement

172. **An entity shall measure termination benefits on initial recognition, and shall measure and recognize subsequent changes, in accordance with the nature of the employee benefit, provided that if the termination benefits are an enhancement to post-employment benefits, the entity shall apply the requirements for post-employment benefits. Otherwise:**

(a) **If the termination benefits are expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the termination benefit is recognized, the entity shall apply the requirements for short-term employee benefits.**

(b) **If the termination benefits are not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period, the entity shall apply the requirements for other long-term employee benefits.**

173. Because termination benefits are not provided in exchange for service, paragraphs 72–76 relating to the attribution of the benefit to periods of service are not relevant.

Disclosure

174. Although this Standard does not require specific disclosures about termination benefits, other IPSAS may require disclosures. For example, IPSAS 20 requires disclosures about employee benefits for key management personnel. IPSAS 1 requires disclosure of employee benefits expense.

Transitional Provisions

175. **An entity shall apply this Standard retrospectively, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors,* except that:**

   (a) **An entity need not adjust the carrying amount of assets outside the scope of this Standard for changes in employee benefit costs that were included in the carrying amount before the date of initial application. The date of initial application is the beginning of the earliest prior period presented in the first financial statements in which the entity adopts this Standard.**

   (b) **In financial statements for periods beginning before January 1, 2018, an entity need not present comparative information for the disclosures required by paragraph 147 about the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation.**

Effective Date

176. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2018, it shall disclose that fact.**

176A. **Paragraphs 59, 101, 122, 125, 127, 128 and 159 were amended, and paragraphs 103A, 124A and 125A added by *Improvements to IPSAS*, 2018, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments to plan amendments, curtailments or settlements occurring on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period that begins on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments earlier, it shall disclose that fact.**

176B. **Paragraphs 3 and 4 were amended by *Improvements to IPSAS*, 2021, issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted.**

176C. **Paragraphs 11, 53 and 123 were amended by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or at after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.**

176D. **Paragraphs 8 and 144 were amended by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

176E. **Paragraph 3 was amended by IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit Plans* issued in November 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact.**

177. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 25 (2008)

178. This Standard supersedes IPSAS 25, *Employee Benefits* (2008). IPSAS 25 remains applicable until IPSAS 39 is applied or becomes effective, whichever is earlier.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 39.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 19: Accounting for Performance-Related Bonus Plan

AG1. performance-related bonus plan requires a government printing unit to pay a specified proportion of its surplus for the year to employees who meet predetermined performance targets and serve throughout the year, i.e., are in post on both the first and last day of the reporting period. If no employees leave during the year, the total bonus payments for the year will be 3% of actual surplus. The entity determines that staff turnover will reduce the payments to 2.5% of actual surplus.

The entity recognizes a liability and an expense of 2.5% of actual surplus.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 37: Accounting for a Multi-Employer Plan

AG2. Along with similar entities in State X, Local Government Unit A participates in a multi-employer defined benefit plan. Because the plan exposes the participating entities to actuarial risks associated with the current and former employees of other local government units participating in the plan, there is no consistent and reliable basis for allocating the obligation, plan assets, and cost to individual local government units participating in the plan. Local Government Unit A therefore accounts for the plan as if it were a defined contribution plan. A funding valuation, which is not drawn up on the basis of assumptions compatible with the requirements of this Standard, shows a deficit of CU480 million(a) in the plan. The plan has agreed, under a binding arrangement, a schedule of contributions with the participating employers in the plan that will eliminate the deficit over the next five years. Local Government Unit A's total contributions under the contract are CU40 million.

The entity recognizes a liability for the contributions adjusted for the time value of money and an equal expense in surplus or deficit.

(a) In this Standard monetary amounts are denominated in "currency units (CU)".

Example Illustrating Paragraph 70: Projected Unit Credit Method

AG3. A lump sum benefit is payable on termination of service and equal to 1% of final salary for each year of service. The salary in year 1 is CU10,000 and is assumed to increase at 7% (compound) each year. The discount rate used is 10% per annum. The following table shows how the obligation builds up for an employee who is expected to leave at the end of year five, assuming that there are no changes in actuarial assumptions. For simplicity, this example ignores the additional adjustment needed to reflect the probability that the employee may leave the entity at an earlier or later date.

Year	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
Benefit attributed to:					
– *prior years*	*0*	*131*	*262*	*393*	*524*
– *current year (1% of final salary)*	*131*	*131*	*131*	*131*	*131*
– *current and prior years*	*131*	*262*	*393*	*524*	*655*
Year	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
Opening obligation	*–*	*89*	*196*	*324*	*476*

Interest at 10%	*–*	*9*	*20*	*33*	*48*
Current service cost	*89*	*98*	*108*	*119*	*131*
Closing obligation	*89*	*196*	*324*	*476*	*655*

Note:

1. *The opening obligation is the present value of benefit attributed to prior years.*
2. *The current service cost is the present value of benefit attributed to the current year.*
3. *The closing obligation is the present value of benefit attributed to current and prior years*.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 73: Attributing Benefit to Years of Service

AG4. A defined benefit plan provides a lump sum benefit of CU100 payable on retirement for each year of service.

A benefit of CU100 is attributed to each year. The current service cost is the present value of CU100. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is the present value of CU100, multiplied by the number of years of service up to the end of the reporting period.

If the benefit is payable immediately when the employee leaves the entity, the current service cost and the present value of the defined benefit obligation reflect the date at which the employee is expected to leave. Thus, because of the effect of discounting, they are less than the amounts that would be determined if the employee left at the end of the reporting period.

AG5. A plan provides a monthly pension of 0.2% of final salary for each year of service. The pension is payable from the age of 65.

Benefit equal to the present value, at the expected retirement date, of a monthly pension of 0.2% of the estimated final salary payable from the expected retirement date until the expected date of death is attributed to each year of service. The current service cost is the present value of that benefit. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is the present value of monthly pension payments of 0.2% of final salary, multiplied by the number of years of service up to the end of the reporting period. The current service cost and the present value of the defined benefit obligation are discounted, because pension payments begin at the age of 65.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 74: Vesting and Non-Vesting Benefits

AG6. A plan pays a benefit of CU100 for each year of service. The benefits vest after 10 years of service.

A benefit of CU100 is attributed to each year. In each of the first 10 years, the current service cost and the present value of the obligation reflect the probability that the employee may not complete 10 years of service.

AG7. A plan pays a benefit of CU100 for each year of service, excluding service before the age of 25. The benefits vest immediately.

No benefit is attributed to service before the age of 25 because service before that date does not lead to benefits (conditional or unconditional). A benefit of CU100 is attributed to each subsequent year.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 75: Attributing Benefits to Accounting Periods

AG8. A plan pays a lump sum benefit of CU1,000 that vests after 10 years of service. The plan provides no further benefit for subsequent service.

A benefit of CU100 (CU1,000 divided by 10) is attributed to each of the first 10 years. The current service cost in each of the first 10 years reflects the probability that the employee may not complete 10 years of service. No benefit is attributed to subsequent years.

AG9. A plan pays a lump sum retirement benefit of CU2,000 to all employees who are still employed at the age of 55 after 20 years of service, or who are still employed at the age of 65, regardless of their length of service.

For employees who join before the age of 35, service first leads to benefits under the plan at the age of 35 (an employee could leave at the age of 30 and return at the age of 33, with no effect on the amount or timing of benefits). Those benefits are conditional on further service. Also, service beyond the age of 55 will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For these employees, the entity attributes benefit of CU100 (CU2,000 divided by 20) to each year from the age of 35 to the age of 55.

For employees who join between the ages of 35 and 45, service beyond twenty years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For these employees, the entity attributes benefit of 100 (CU2,000 divided by 20) to each of the first 20 years.

For an employee who joins at the age of 55, service beyond 10 years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For this employee, the entity attributes benefit of CU200 (CU2,000 divided by 10) to each of the first 10 years.

For all employees, the current service cost and the present value of the obligation reflect the probability that the employee may not complete the necessary period of service.

AG10. A post-employment medical plan reimburses 40% of an employee's post-employment medical costs if the employee leaves after more than 10 and less than 20 years of service, and 50% of those costs if the employee leaves after 20 or more years of service.

Under the plan's benefit formula, the entity attributes 4% of the present value of the expected medical costs (40% divided by 10) to each of the first ten years and 1% (10% divided by 10) to each of the second 10 years. The current service cost in each year reflects the probability that the employee may not complete the necessary period of service to earn part or all of the benefits. For employees expected to leave within 10 years, no benefit is attributed.

AG11. A post-employment medical plan reimburses 10% of an employee's post-employment medical costs if the employee leaves after more than 10 and less than 20 years of service, and 50% of those costs if the employee leaves after 20 or more years of service.

Service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years. Therefore, for employees expected to leave after 20 or more years, the entity attributes benefit on a straight-line basis under paragraph 73. Service beyond 20 years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. Therefore, the benefit attributed to each of the first 20 years is 2.5% of the present value of the expected medical costs (50% divided by 20).

For employees expected to leave between 10 and 20 years, the benefit attributed to each of the first 10 years is 1% of the present value of the expected medical costs. For these employees, no benefit is attributed to service between the end of the 10th year and the estimated date of leaving.

For employees expected to leave within 10 years, no benefit is attributed.

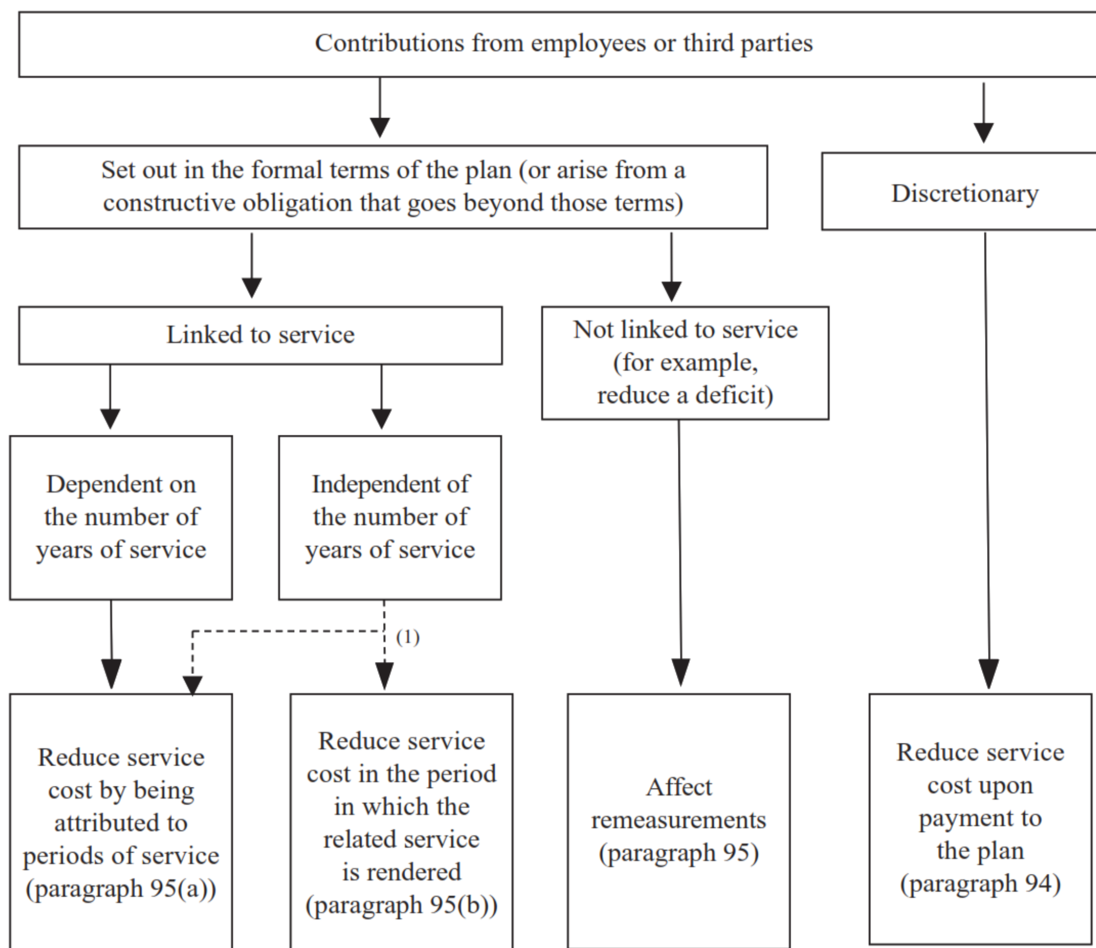
Example Illustrating Paragraph 76: Attributing Benefits to Accounting Periods

AG12. Employees are entitled to a benefit of 3% of final salary for each year of service before the age of 55.

Benefit of 3% of estimated final salary is attributed to each year up to the age of 55. This is the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan. No benefit is attributed to service after that age.

Example Illustrating Paragraphs 94 and 95: Contributions from employees or third parties

AG13. The accounting requirements for contributions from employees or third parties are illustrated in the diagram below.



(1) This dotted arrow means that an entity is permitted to choose either accounting

Example Illustrating Paragraphs 162-173: Termination Benefits

AG14. Background

As a result of a recent acquisition, an entity plans to close a factory in 10 months and, at that time, terminate the employment of all of the remaining employees at the factory. Because the entity needs the expertise of the employees at the factory to complete some contracts, it announces a plan of termination as follows.

Each employee who stays and renders service until the closure of the factory will receive on the termination date a cash payment of CU30,000. Employees leaving before closure of the factory will receive CU10,000.

There are 120 employees at the factory. At the time of announcing the plan, the entity expects 20 of them to leave before closure. Therefore, the total expected cash outflows under the plan are CU3,200,000 (i.e., 20 × CU10,000 + 100 × CU30,000). As required by paragraph 163, the entity accounts for benefits provided for termination of employment as termination benefits and accounts for benefits provided for services as short-term employee benefits.

Termination benefits

The benefit provided for termination of employment is CU10,000. This is the amount that an entity would have to pay for terminating the employment regardless of whether the employees stay and render service

until closure of the factory or they leave before closure. Even though the employees can leave before closure, the termination of all employees' employment is a result of the entity's decision to close the factory and terminate their employment (i.e., all employees will leave employment when the factory closes). Therefore the entity recognizes a liability of CU1,200,000 (i.e., 120 × CU10,000) for the termination benefits provided in accordance with the employee benefit plan at the earlier of when the plan of termination is announced and when the entity recognizes the restructuring costs associated with the closure of the factory.

Benefits provided for service

The incremental benefits that employees will receive if they provide services for the full ten-month period are for services provided over that period. The entity accounts for them as short-term employee benefits because the entity expects to settle them before twelve months after the end of the reporting period. In this example, discounting is not required, so an expense of CU200,000 (i.e., CU2,000,000 ÷ 10) is recognized in each month during the service period of 10 months, with a corresponding increase in the carrying amount of the liability.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 39.

Objective

BC1. IPSAS 25 (2008), *Employee Benefits*, was drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 (2004), *Employee Benefits*, International Accounting Standard (IASB). The IASB made a number of amendments to IAS 19 in the 2011-2015 period.

BC2. In order to update IPSAS 25, the IPSASB approved a limited scope review of IPSAS 25 to converge with the revised IAS 19. The IPSASB decided not to reopen the public sector specific requirements in IPSAS 25, except for the section on Composite Social Security Programs (see paragraphs BC5 and BC6 below).

BC3. In January 2016, the IPSASB issued Exposure Draft (ED) 59, *Amendments to IPSAS 25, Employee Benefits.* ED 59 proposed amendments to maintain convergence with IAS 19. The proposed amendments made a large number of changes to the text of IPSAS 25. A number of respondents expressed reservations that the scale of these changes impaired the understandability of IPSAS 25. The IPSASB therefore decided to issue a new IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, rather than a revised IPSAS 25, in order to help preparers.

BC4. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*. With the exception of Composite Social Security Programs, the Basis for Conclusions only considers those areas where IPSAS 39 departs from the main requirements of IAS 19 (amended in 2011 onwards), or where the IPSASB considered such departures.

Composite Social Security Programs

BC5. ED 59 indicated that the IPSASB was considering the deletion of the section on Composite Social Security Programs, because the IPSASB was not aware that it had been applied in any jurisdiction. The IPSASB specifically asked for comments on this issue.

BC6. No respondent to ED 59 identified a jurisdiction where entities applied these requirements. The majority of respondents supported the deletion of the section on Composite Social Security Programs. As the IPSASB did not identify a new and compelling reason to retain the section, the IPSASB decided not to include it in IPSAS 39.

State Plans

BC7. This Standard retains the requirement in IAS 19 that an entity accounts for a state plan in the same way as for a multi-employer plan. The IPSASB concluded that it should provide further commentary to clarify the approach to accounting for state plans by public sector entities as in IPSAS 25. Paragraph 47 provides a rebuttable presumption that the state plan will be characterized as a defined benefit plan by the controlling entity. Only where that presumption is rebutted is the state plan accounted for as a defined contribution plan.

Defined Benefit Plans with Participating Entities under Common Control

BC8. In the public sector, there are likely to be many cases where entities under common control participate in defined benefit plans. IAS 19 includes commentary on defined benefit plans that share risks between entities under common control. The IPSASB considered that the requirements in IAS 19 are appropriate in the public sector. The IPSASB also considered it appropriate to emphasize that, unless there is a contractual agreement, binding arrangement, or stated policy for charging the net defined benefit cost for the plan as a whole to an individual entity, it is inappropriate for controlled entities to account on a defined benefit basis as in IPSAS 25. In such cases, the controlling entity should account for such plans on a defined benefit basis in its consolidated financial statements. Controlled entities (a) account on a defined contribution basis, (b) identify the controlling entity, and (c) disclose that the controlling entity is accounting on a defined benefit

basis in its consolidated financial statements. This is reflected in paragraph 42. Controlled entities also make the disclosures specified in paragraph 151.

Discount Rates

BC9. IAS 19 requires adoption of a discount rate based on the market yields at the end of the reporting period on high quality corporate bonds. The IPSASB decided that the discount rate should reflect the time value of money, and considered that entities should be left to determine the rate that best achieves that objective in the same way as in IPSAS 25. The IPSASB considered that the time value of money may be best reflected by reference to market yields on government bonds, high quality corporate bonds, or any other financial instrument. The discount rate used is not intended to incorporate the risk associated with defined benefit obligations or entity-specific credit risk. There is an additional disclosure requirement at paragraph 141(d) informing users of the basis on which the discount rate has been determined.

BC10. The IPSASB considered whether it should provide guidance to assist entities operating in jurisdictions where there is neither a deep market in government bonds nor a deep market in high quality corporate bonds to determine a discount rate that reflects the time value of money. The IPSASB acknowledges that determination of an appropriate discount rate is likely to be a difficult issue for entities operating in such jurisdictions, and that such entities may be in the process of migrating, or have recently migrated, to the accrual basis of accounting. However, the IPSASB concluded that this is not an issue that applies only in the public sector, and that there is an insufficiently clear public sector-specific reason to provide such guidance.

Other Long-Term Employee Benefits: Long-Term Disability Benefits

BC11. IAS 19 lists long-term disability benefits as an example of an "other long-term employee benefit." IAS 19 states that "the measurement of other long-term employee benefits is not usually subject to the same degree of uncertainty as the measurement of post-employment benefits." In the public sector, disability benefits related to certain areas of service provision, such as the military, may be financially highly significant, and related actuarial gains or losses volatile.

BC12. Therefore, IPSAS 39 retains the rebuttable presumption included in IPSAS 25 that long-term disability payments are not usually subject to the same degree of uncertainty as the measurement of post-employment benefits. Where this presumption is rebutted, the entity considers whether some or all long-term disability payments should be accounted for using the same requirements as for post-employment benefits.

Other Long-Term Employee Benefits: Compensation Payable by the Reporting Entity until an Individual Enters New Employment

BC13. Although it does not consider it likely that such circumstances are widespread, the IPSASB acknowledged that there may be cases where a reporting entity is contractually bound to make compensation payments separate from a termination benefit to a past employee until he/she enters new employment. The list of other long-term benefits in paragraph 155 was therefore amended to include such circumstances, as in IPSAS 25.

Remeasurements

BC14. IAS 19 (amended in 2011) recognizes remeasurements of the net defined liability (asset) in other comprehensive income rather than in profit or loss. The IPSASB noted that *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* does not acknowledge "other comprehensive income", and that "other comprehensive income" is not a defined term in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*. The IPSASB considered that recognizing remeasurements in net assets/equity would have the same accounting outcome as IAS 19 in not impacting surplus or deficit with components of defined benefit cost that have different predictive values. Therefore, the IPSASB decided to recognize remeasurements in net assets/equity rather than surplus or deficit.

BC15. The IPSASB noted that paragraph 45 of IPSAS 1 requires an entity to present each material class of similar items separately in the financial statements. Items of a dissimilar nature or function are presented separately, unless they are immaterial. Therefore, the IPSASB considered that a separate presentation of remeasurements of post-employment benefits may be required in the statement of changes in net assets/equity, if it is material.

Requirements of Government Finance Statistics Reporting Guidelines

BC16. The IPSASB considered the requirements of Government Finance Statistics (GFS) reporting guidelines on the classification, presentation, recognition, measurement and disclosure of employee benefits and identified some differences with both the revised IAS 19 and with IPSAS 39.

BC17. GFS reporting guidelines do not apply the net interest approach, but rather recognize the proceeds of fund assets and interest on fund liabilities according to the economic nature of these revenues and expenses. GFS then attributes the property income and the increase in the liability for benefit entitlements due to the passage of time through an entry in "property expense for investment income disbursements". In IPSAS 39 equivalent entries are presented in surplus or deficit.

BC18. For autonomous funds recognized outside the employer's accounts, GFS recognizes a claim of the pension fund on the pension manager for deficits of the pension fund in specific circumstances. In these cases, GFS does not require the recognition of an interest expense in the employers' accounts due to the passage of time in recognizing that claim.

BC19. In GFS, the plan assets are generally measured on the same basis as other assets, which is normally market value. Therefore, unlike IPSAS 39, no additional calculation to include the discount rate in the plan assets as a whole is necessary to estimate present value. However, in GFS some assets are not measured at market value. This may give rise to different valuations between IPSAS 39 and GFS (for example: loans are measured at nominal value in GFS and usually at amortized cost in IPSAS).

BC20. In GFS, any changes in the volume or value of assets that do not result from transactions are recorded in the Statement of Other Economic Flows, which includes the effect of the passage of time. In GFS, the pension fund only records actual revenue from transactions such as interest, dividends and rents in the Statement of Operations.

BC21. GFS does not disaggregate employee benefits into short-term and long-term employee benefits and does not require specific disclosures on employee benefits, except for the supplementary table on pension schemes in social insurance specified in the System of National Accounts 2008.

BC22. The IPSASB concluded that these differences are due to the different objectives and presentational frameworks of IPSAS and GFS. They do not constitute public sector specific reasons that warrant departure from IAS 19.

Revision of IPSAS 39 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*

BC23. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IAS 19, *Employee Benefits*, included in *Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement* (Amendments to IAS 19) issued by the IASB in February 2018, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions. The IPSASB generally concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 39 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*

BC24. Stakeholders noted that the word "composite" could be deleted from the term "composite social security programs" because the IPSAS defined term "composite social security programs" and related requirements were not included in the final version of IPSAS 39 (see paragraphs BC5-BC6). The IPSASB agreed with this view and decided to amend paragraphs 3 and 4 of IPSAS 39 in *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*.

COMPARISON WITH IAS 19

IPSAS 39 is drawn primarily from IAS 19 (issued in 2011, including amendments up to December 31, 2018). The main differences between IPSAS 39 and IAS 19 are as follows:

- IPSAS 39 contains additional guidance on public sector bonus plans.
- For discounting post-employment obligations, IAS 19 requires entities to apply a discount rate based on yields on high quality corporate bonds consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations. The requirement in IPSAS 39 is that entities apply a rate that reflects the time value of money. IPSAS 39 also contains a requirement that entities disclose the basis on which the discount rate has been determined.
- IPSAS 39 includes a rebuttable presumption that long-term disability payments are not usually subject to the same degree of uncertainty as the measurement of post-employment benefits. Where this presumption is rebutted, the entity considers whether some or all long-term disability payments should be accounted for in the same way as for post-employment benefits. IAS 19 does not include such a rebuttable presumption.
- IPSAS 39 recognizes remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) in net assets/equity. IAS 19 recognizes them in other comprehensive income.
- IPSAS 39 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IAS 19. The most significant examples are the use of the terms “revenue”, “controlling” and “controlled entities”. The equivalent terms in IAS 19 are “income”, “parent” and “subsidiaries”.

IPSAS 40—PUBLIC SECTOR COMBINATIONS

Acknowledgment

The acquisition accounting requirements of this International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) draw upon International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 3, *Business Combinations,* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 3 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

“IFRS Accounting Standards”, “IAS Standards”, “IASB”, and “IFRS Foundation” are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 40—PUBLIC SECTOR COMBINATIONS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* was issued in January 2017.

Since then, IPSAS 40 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (Issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)
- IPSAS 43, *Leases* (issued January 2022)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2019* (issued January 2020)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2018* (issued October 2018)
- IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued August 2018)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 40

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
25	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
34	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
45	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
68	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
70	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
71	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
72	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
79	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 82A	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
82A	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
82B	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
Heading above paragraph 84A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
84A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
100A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
111	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
115	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018 IPSAS 47 May 2023
117	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
120	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
124	Amended	IPSAS 44 May 2022
126A	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
126B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* October 2018
126C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020
126D	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2020
126E	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
126F	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
126G	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
126H	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG58	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG72	Deleted	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG72	Deleted	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG73	Deleted	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG74	Deleted	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG76	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG86	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG88	Amended	IPSAS 41 August 2018
AG89	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
IE163	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE164	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023 IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE165	Amended	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE167	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE168	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
IE169	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE170	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE171	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE176	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE180	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE185	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE192	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023 IPSAS 46 May 2023 IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE224	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
IE250	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE263	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE264	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023 IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE265	Amended	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE266	Deleted	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE278	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023

IPSAS 40—PUBLIC SECTOR COMBINATIONS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–4
Definitions	5
Identifying a Public Sector Combination	6
Classification of Public Sector Combinations	7–14
Indicators that May Provide Evidence that the Combination is an Amalgamation	12–14
Accounting for Amalgamations	15
The Modified Pooling of Interests Method of Accounting	16–57
Identifying the Resulting Entity	17–18
Determining the Amalgamation Date	19–20
Recognizing and Measuring the Identifiable Assets, Liabilities Assumed and any Non-Controlling Interests in the Combining Operations	21–35
Recognizing and Measuring Components of Net Assets/Equity Arising as a Result of an Amalgamation	36–39
Measurement Period	40–44
Amalgamation-Related Costs	45
Subsequent Measurement and Accounting	46–49
Presentation of Financial Statements	50–52
Disclosures	53–57
Accounting for Acquisitions	58
The Acquisition Method of Accounting	59–125
Identifying the Acquirer	60–61
Determining the Acquisition Date	62–63
Recognizing and Measuring the Identifiable Assets Acquired, the Liabilities Assumed and any Non-Controlling Interest in the Acquired Operation	64–84
Recognizing and Measuring Goodwill or a Gain from a Bargain Purchase	85–98
An Acquisition Achieved in Stages	99–100
Additional Guidance for Applying the Acquisition Method Where an Acquisition is Achieved Through Changes in Voting Rights, by Contract Alone, and Similar Circumstances in Which no Consideration is Transferred	101–102
Measurement Period	103–108
Determining what is Part of the Acquisition Transaction	109–111

Subsequent Measurement and Accounting 112–118
Disclosures 119–125
Effective Date and Transition 126–134
Effective Date 126–126H
Transition 127–134
Appendix A: Application Guidance
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS
Basis for Conclusions
Implementation Guidance
Illustrative Examples
Comparison with IFRS 3

International Public Sector Accounting Standard 40, *Public Sector Combinations*, is set out in paragraphs 1–62. All the paragraphs have equal authority. IPSAS 40 should be read in the context of its objective, the Basis for Conclusions, the Preface to *International Public Sector Accounting Standards, and the Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*. IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, provides a basis for selecting and applying accounting policies in the absence of explicit guidance.

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to improve the relevance, faithful representativeness and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about a public sector combination and its effects. To accomplish that, this Standard establishes principles and requirements for how:

   (a) A reporting entity classifies a public sector combination as an amalgamation or an acquisition;

   (b) A resulting entity recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets received, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in an amalgamation;

   (c) A resulting entity recognizes and measures components of net assets/equity and other adjustments recognized in an amalgamation;

   (d) An acquirer recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired operation;

   (e) An acquirer recognizes and measures the goodwill acquired in, or the gain or loss arising from, an acquisition; and

   (f) A reporting entity determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of a public sector combination.

Scope

2. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for public sector combinations.**

3. **This Standard applies to a transaction or other event that meets the definition of a public sector combination. This Standard does not apply to:**

   (a) **The accounting for the formation of a joint arrangement in the financial statements of the joint arrangement itself.**

   (b) **The acquisition or receipt of an asset or a group of assets (and any related liabilities) that does not constitute an operation. In such cases an entity shall identify and recognize the individual identifiable assets acquired or received (including those assets that meet the definition of, and recognition criteria for, intangible assets in IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*) and liabilities assumed. Such a transaction or event does not give rise to goodwill.**

   (c) **The assumption of a liability or a group of liabilities that does not constitute an operation. In such cases an entity shall identify and recognize the individual liabilities assumed.**

4. **The requirements of this Standard do not apply to the acquisition by an investment entity, as defined in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, of an investment in a controlled entity that is required to be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit.**

Definitions

5. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   A <u>public sector combination</u> is the bringing together of separate operations into one public sector entity.

General Definitions Related to All Public Sector Combinations

For the purposes of this Standard, <u>equity interests</u> is used broadly to mean ownership interests of investor-owned entities and owner, member or participant interests of mutual entities.

An asset is identifiable if it either:

(a) **Is separable, i.e., is capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged, either individually or together with a related binding arrangement, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or**

(b) **Arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.**

A mutual entity is an entity, other than an investor-owned entity, that provides dividends, lower costs or other economic benefits directly to its owners, members or participants. For example, a mutual insurance company, a credit union and a co-operative entity are all mutual entities.

An operation is an integrated set of activities and related assets and/or liabilities that is capable of being conducted and managed for the purpose of achieving an entity's objectives, by providing goods and/or services.

For the purposes of this Standard, owners is used broadly to include any party with quantifiable ownership interests in an operation. This includes, but is not limited to, holders of equity interests of investor-owned entities and owners or members of, or participants in, mutual entities.

A public sector combination under common control is a public sector combination in which all of the entities or operations involved are ultimately controlled by the same entity both before and after the public sector combination.

Definitions Related to Amalgamations

An amalgamation gives rise to a resulting entity and is either:

(a) **A public sector combination in which no party to the combination gains control of one or more operations; or**

(b) **A public sector combination in which one party to the combination gains control of one or more operations, and in which there is evidence that the combination has the economic substance of an amalgamation.**

(Paragraph AG1 provides additional guidance.)

The amalgamation date is the date on which the resulting entity obtains control of the combining operations.

A combining operation is an operation that combines with one or more other operations to form the resulting entity in an amalgamation.

A resulting entity is the entity that is the result of two or more operations combining in an amalgamation (paragraph AG1 provides additional guidance).

Definitions Relating to Acquisitions

An acquired operation is the operation that the acquirer gains control of in an acquisition.

An acquirer is the entity that gains control of one or more operations in an acquisition.

An acquisition is a public sector combination in which one party to the combination gains control of one or more operations, and there is evidence that the combination is not an amalgamation.

The acquisition date is the date on which the acquirer gains control of the acquired operation.

<u>Contingent consideration</u> is usually an obligation of the acquirer to transfer additional assets or equity interests to the former owners of an acquired operation as part of the exchange for control of the acquired operation if specified future events occur or conditions are met. However, contingent consideration also may give the acquirer the right to the return of previously transferred consideration if specified conditions are met.

<u>Goodwill</u> is an asset representing the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in an acquisition that are not individually identified and separately recognized.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately.

Identifying a Public Sector Combination

6. **An entity shall determine whether a transaction or other event is a public sector combination by applying the definitions in this Standard, which requires that the assets and liabilities constitute an operation. If the assets and liabilities do not constitute an operation, the entity shall account for the transaction or other event in accordance with other IPSAS. Paragraphs AG2–AG9 provide guidance on identifying a public sector combination.**

Classification of Public Sector Combinations

7. **If no party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination, the combination shall be classified as an amalgamation. Paragraphs AG10–AG18 provide guidance on determining whether one party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of that combination.**

8. **If one party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination, an entity shall consider the economic substance of the combination in classifying the combination as either an amalgamation or an acquisition. A combination in which one party gains control of one or more operations shall be classified as an acquisition, unless it has the economic substance of an amalgamation.**

9. **In determining the classification of the public sector combination, an entity considers whether the resulting accounting treatment of the combination provides information that meets the objectives of financial reporting and that satisfies the qualitative characteristics (QCs).To assess the economic substance of the combination, an entity considers the indicators relating to consideration and to the decision-making process in paragraphs 12–13. These indicators, individually or in combination, will usually provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. A combination does not need to satisfy both of these indicators to be classified as an amalgamation. Paragraphs AG19–AG39 provide additional guidance.**

10. An analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and to the decision-making process in paragraphs 12–13 will usually produce a conclusive result and provide sufficient evidence about the economic substance of the public sector combination to determine whether the combination is an amalgamation. In such circumstances, the resulting classification and the associated accounting treatment will ensure that users have access to information that meets the objectives of financial reporting and that satisfies the QCs.

11. In exceptional circumstances, after applying the indicators in paragraphs 12–13, the results may be inconclusive or may not provide sufficient evidence about the economic substance of the public sector combination. In such circumstances, an entity also considers which classification would provide information that best meets the objectives of financial reporting and that best satisfies the QCs, having regard to paragraph 14. Paragraphs AG40–AG41 provide additional guidance.

Indicators that May Provide Evidence that the Combination is an Amalgamation

Indicators Relating to Consideration

12. The following indicators may provide evidence that the combination is an amalgamation:

    (a) Consideration is paid for reasons other than to compensate those with an entitlement to the net assets of a transferred operation for giving up that entitlement (paragraphs AG27–AG28 provide additional guidance);

    (b) Consideration is not paid to those with an entitlement to the net assets of a transferred operation (paragraphs AG29–AG30 provide additional guidance); or

    (c) Consideration is not paid because there is no-one (whether an individual or an entity) with an entitlement to the net assets of a transferred entity (paragraph AG31 provides additional guidance).

Indicators Relating to the Decision-Making Process

13. The following indicators may provide evidence that the combination is an amalgamation:

    (a) A public sector combination is imposed by a third party without any party to the combination being involved in the decision-making process (paragraphs AG32–AG35 provide additional guidance);

    (b) A public sector combination is subject to approval by each party's citizens through referenda (paragraph AG36 provides additional guidance); or

    (c) A public sector combination under common control occurs (paragraphs AG37–AG39 provide additional guidance).

Additional matters to be taken into account where the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process do not provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the combination is an amalgamation

14. The analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process may, in exceptional circumstances, produce inconclusive results or not provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the combination is an amalgamation, based on the economic substance of the public sector combination and the indicators in paragraphs 12–13. In such circumstances, an entity considers which classification and resulting accounting treatment would provide information that best meets the objectives of financial reporting. Paragraphs AG42–AG46 provide additional guidance. An entity also considers which classification and resulting accounting treatment would provide information that best satisfies the QCs of relevance, faithful representation, understandability, timeliness, comparability and verifiability. Paragraphs AG47–AG50 provide additional guidance.

Accounting for Amalgamations

15. **A resulting entity shall account for each amalgamation by applying the modified pooling of interests method of accounting.**

The Modified Pooling of Interests Method of Accounting

16. Applying the modified pooling of interests method of accounting requires:

    (a) Identifying the resulting entity;

    (b) Determining the amalgamation date;

    (c) Recognizing and measuring the identifiable assets received, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the combining operations, consistent with the requirements in IPSAS; and

(d) Recognizing and measuring the components of net assets/equity and other adjustments from an amalgamation.

Identifying the Resulting Entity

17. **For each amalgamation, a resulting entity shall be identified.**

18. Paragraph 5 of this Standard defines a resulting entity as "the entity that is the result of two or more operations combining in an amalgamation." The resulting entity shall thereafter be identified as the entity that obtains control of the combining operations as a result of the amalgamation.

Determining the Amalgamation Date

19. **The resulting entity shall identify the amalgamation date, which is the date on which it obtains control of the combining operations.**

20. The date on which the resulting entity obtains control of the combining operations may be the date on which the resulting entity receives the assets and assumes the liabilities of the combining operations. It is possible that the resulting entity will not receive legal title to the assets or assume legal responsibility for the liabilities of the combining operations. In these circumstances, the resulting entity will often obtain control of the assets and liabilities of the combining operations on the date on which responsibility for the assets and liabilities is formally delegated to the resulting entity. However, the resulting entity might obtain control on a different date. For example, legislation or a written agreement may provide that the resulting entity obtains control of the assets and liabilities of the combining operations on a specified date. A resulting entity shall consider all pertinent facts and circumstances in identifying the amalgamation date.

Recognizing and Measuring the Identifiable Assets, Liabilities Assumed and any Non-Controlling Interests in the Combining Operations

Recognition Principle

21. **As of the amalgamation date, the resulting entity shall recognize the identifiable assets, liabilities and any non-controlling interests that are recognized in the financial statements of the combining operations as of the amalgamation date. Recognition of identifiable assets and liabilities received is subject to the conditions specified in paragraphs 22–23.**

Recognition Conditions

22. **The effects of all transactions between the combining operations are eliminated in preparing the financial statements of the resulting entity (paragraphs AG51–AG52 provide related application guidance).**

23. To qualify for recognition as part of applying the modified pooling of interests method, the identifiable assets and liabilities must meet the definitions of assets and liabilities in the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* at the amalgamation date. For example, costs that the resulting entity expects, but is not obliged, to incur in the future to effect its plan to exit an activity of a combining operation or to terminate the employment of or relocate a combining operation's employees are not liabilities at the amalgamation date. Therefore, the resulting entity does not recognize those costs as part of applying the modified pooling of interests method. Instead, the resulting entity recognizes those costs in its post-combination financial statements in accordance with other IPSAS.

Classifying or Designating Assets and Liabilities in an Amalgamation

24. **At the amalgamation date, the resulting entity shall classify or designate the assets and liabilities received in an amalgamation using the classifications or designations previously applied by the**

combining operations. A resulting entity shall not adopt different classifications or designations on initial recognition, even if this is permitted by other IPSAS.

25. In some situations, IPSAS provide for different accounting depending on how an entity classifies or designates a particular asset or liability. Examples of classifications or designations that the resulting entity shall make on the basis of the classifications or designations previously applied by the combining operations include but are not limited to:

    (a) Classification of particular financial assets and liabilities as measured at fair value or at amortized cost, in accordance with IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*;

    (b) Designation of a derivative instrument as a hedging instrument in accordance with IPSAS 41; and

    (c) Assessment of whether an embedded derivative should be separated from a host contract in accordance with IPSAS 41 (which is a matter of 'classification' as this Standard uses that term).

Measurement Principle

26. **The resulting entity shall measure the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations at their carrying amounts in the financial statements of the combining operations as of the amalgamation date, subject to the requirements of paragraph 27 (paragraphs AG53–AG54 provide related application guidance).**

27. **As of the amalgamation date, the resulting entity shall adjust the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations where required to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies.**

28. The modified pooling of interests method results in a single combined resulting entity. A single uniform set of accounting policies, consistent with the requirements of IPSAS, is adopted by that entity, and the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations are adjusted, where required, to conform to those accounting policies.

29. The resulting entity shall measure any non-controlling interests in a combining operation at their carrying amounts in the financial statements of that combining operation as of the amalgamation date, adjusted for the non-controlling interests' proportionate share of the adjustments made in accordance with paragraph 27.

30. Paragraphs 33–35 specify the types of identifiable assets and liabilities that include items for which this Standard provides limited exceptions to the measurement principle.

Exceptions to the Recognition or Measurement Principles

31. This Standard provides limited exceptions to its recognition and measurement principles. Paragraphs 32–35 specify both the particular items for which exceptions are provided and the nature of those exceptions. The resulting entity shall account for those items by applying the requirements in paragraphs 32–35, which will result in some items being:

    (a) Recognized either by applying recognition conditions in addition to those in paragraphs 22–23 or by applying the requirements of other IPSAS, with results that differ from applying the recognition principle and conditions.

    (b) Measured at an amount other than their amalgamation date carrying amounts.

Exception to the Recognition Principle

Licenses and similar rights previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation

32. A license or similar right, previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation and recognized as an intangible asset by the recipient combining operation shall be recognized by the resulting

entity as an intangible asset. The license or similar right shall not be eliminated in accordance with paragraph 22 (paragraphs AG55–AG56 provide related application guidance).

Exceptions to Both the Recognition and Measurement Principles

Income Taxes (Where Included in the Terms of the Amalgamation)

33. Amalgamations involving public sector entities may result in a tax authority forgiving amounts of tax due as part of the terms of the amalgamation. The resulting entity shall not recognize any taxation items that are forgiven as a result of the terms of the amalgamation (paragraphs AG57–AG58 provide related application guidance).

34. The resulting entity shall recognize and measure any remaining taxation items included in or arising from an amalgamation in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes. The resulting entity shall recognize and measure any remaining revenue from taxation included in or arising from an amalgamation in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue*.

Employee Benefits

35. The resulting entity shall recognize and measure a liability (or asset, if any) related to the combining operation's employee benefit arrangements in accordance with IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*.

Recognizing and Measuring Components of Net Assets/Equity Arising as a Result of an Amalgamation

36. **An amalgamation does not give rise to goodwill (paragraphs AG59–AG60 provide related application guidance).**

37. **The resulting entity shall recognize within net assets/equity amounts equal and opposite to the following items:**

    (a) **The carrying amounts of the combining operations' assets**;

    (b) **The carrying amounts of the combining operations' liabilities; and**

    (c) **The carrying amounts of the combining operations' non-controlling interests.**

38. **The resulting entity shall recognize within net assets/equity the corresponding adjustments in respect of:**

    (a) **The elimination of transactions between combining operations in accordance with paragraph 22;**

    (b) **Adjustments made to the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations where required to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies, in accordance with paragraph 27; and**

    (c) **Adjustments made in respect of the exceptions to the recognition and/or measurement principles, in accordance with paragraphs 32–35.**

39. **The resulting entity may present the amounts recognized within net assets/equity in accordance with paragraphs 37 and 38 as either:**

    (a) **A single opening balance; or**

    (b) **As separate components of net assets/equity.**

Measurement Period

40. **If the initial accounting for an amalgamation is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the amalgamation occurs, the resulting entity shall report in its financial statements provisional**

amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. During the measurement period, the resulting entity shall retrospectively adjust the provisional amounts recognized at the amalgamation date to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the amalgamation date and, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. During the measurement period, the resulting entity shall also recognize additional assets or liabilities if new information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the amalgamation date and, if known, would have resulted in the recognition of those assets and liabilities as of that date. The measurement period ends as soon as the resulting entity receives the information it was seeking about facts and circumstances that existed as of the amalgamation date or learns that more information is not obtainable. However, the measurement period shall not exceed one year from the amalgamation date.

41. The measurement period is the period after the amalgamation date during which the resulting entity may adjust the provisional amounts recognized for an amalgamation. The measurement period provides the resulting entity with a reasonable time to obtain the information necessary to identify and measure the identifiable assets, liabilities and any non-controlling interest in the combining operations as of the amalgamation date in accordance with the requirements of this Standard. The information necessary to identify and measure the identifiable assets, liabilities and any non-controlling interest in the combining operations will generally be available at the amalgamation date. However, this may not be the case where combining operations have previously prepared their financial statements using different accounting policies.

42. The resulting entity recognizes an increase (decrease) in the provisional amount recognized for an identifiable asset (liability) by adjusting components of net assets/equity recognized in accordance with paragraphs 37–38. However, new information obtained during the measurement period may sometimes result in an adjustment to the provisional amount of more than one asset or liability. For example, the resulting entity might have assumed a liability to pay damages related to an accident in one of the combining operation's facilities, part or all of which are covered by the combining operation's liability insurance policy. If the resulting entity obtains new information during the measurement period about the carrying amount of that liability, the adjustment to the gain or loss resulting from a change to the provisional amount recognized for the liability would be offset (in whole or in part) by a corresponding adjustment to the gain or loss resulting from a change to the provisional amount recognized for the claim receivable from the insurer.

43. During the measurement period, the resulting entity shall recognize adjustments to the provisional amounts as if the accounting for the amalgamation had been completed at the amalgamation date. Thus, the resulting entity shall revise comparative information for prior periods presented in financial statements as needed, including making any change in depreciation or amortization recognized in completing the initial accounting.

44. After the measurement period ends, the resulting entity shall revise the accounting for an amalgamation only to correct an error in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.

Amalgamation-Related Costs

45. Amalgamation-related costs are costs the resulting entity or combining operations incur to effect an amalgamation. Those costs include advisory, legal, accounting, valuation and other professional or consulting fees; general administrative costs; and any costs of registering and issuing debt and equity securities. The resulting entity and combining operations shall account for amalgamation-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services are received, with one exception. The costs to issue debt or equity securities shall be recognized in accordance with IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*, and IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*.

Subsequent Measurement and Accounting

46. In general, a resulting entity shall subsequently measure and account for assets and liabilities received and equity instruments issued in an amalgamation in accordance with other applicable IPSAS for those items, depending on their nature. However, this Standard provides guidance on subsequently measuring and accounting for the following assets received and liabilities assumed or incurred in an amalgamation:

    (a) Licenses and similar rights previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation;

    (b) Transfers, concessionary loans and similar benefits received by a combining operation on the basis of criteria that change as a result of an amalgamation; and

    (c) Income taxes (where not included in the terms of the amalgamation).

Licenses and Similar Rights Previously Granted by One Combining Operation to Another Combining Operation

47. A license or similar right, previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation and recognized as an intangible asset shall be amortized over the remaining period of the binding arrangement in which the right was granted, where the right was granted for a finite period. Where the right was granted for an indefinite period, the resulting entity shall test the right for impairment at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the right may be impaired. A resulting entity that subsequently sells this license or similar right to a third party shall include the carrying amount of the intangible asset in determining the gain or loss on the sale.

Transfers, Concessionary Loans and Similar Benefits Received by a Combining Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Amalgamation

48. A transfer, concessionary loan or similar benefit, previously received by a combining operation on the basis of criteria that change as a result of an amalgamation, shall be reassessed prospectively in accordance with other IPSAS (paragraphs AG61–AG63 provide related application guidance).

Income Taxes (Where not Included in the Terms of the Amalgamation)

49. Amalgamations involving public sector entities may result in a tax authority forgiving amounts of tax subsequent to the amalgamation. The resulting entity shall account for the tax forgiven prospectively in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

Presentation of Financial Statements

50. **Except where a resulting entity is not a new entity following a public sector combination, the resulting entity's first set of financial statements following the amalgamation shall comprise:**

    (a) **An opening statement of financial position as of the amalgamation date;**

    (b) **A statement of financial position as at the reporting date;**

    (c) **A statement of financial performance for the period from the amalgamation date to the reporting date;**

    (d) **A statement of changes in net assets/equity for the period from the amalgamation date to the reporting date;**

    (e) **A cash flow statement for the period from the amalgamation date to the reporting date;**

    (f) **If the entity makes publicly available its approved budget, a comparison of budget and actual amounts for the period from the amalgamation date to the reporting date, either as a separate additional financial statement or as a budget column in the financial statements; and**

(g) **Notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes.**

51. **Where a resulting entity is not a new entity following a public sector combination, the resulting entity shall disclose:**

(a) **The amounts recognized of each major class of assets and liabilities, and components of net assets/equity from combining operations included in the resulting entity;**

(b) **Any adjustments made to components of net assets/equity where required to conform the accounting policies of the combining operations with those of the resulting entity; and**

(c) **Any adjustments made to eliminate transactions between the combining operations.**

52. Subject to the requirements in paragraphs 54 and 56, the resulting entity is permitted but not required to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date (paragraphs AG64–AG65 provide related application guidance). Where a resulting entity elects to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date, it shall disclose the information required by paragraph 54(g).

Disclosures

53. **The resulting entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effect of an amalgamation.**

54. To meet the objective in paragraph 53, the resulting entity shall disclose the following information for each amalgamation that occurs during the reporting period:

(a) The name and a description of each combining operation.

(b) The amalgamation date.

(c) The primary reasons for the amalgamation including, where applicable, the legal basis for the amalgamation.

(d) The amounts recognized as of the amalgamation date for each major class of assets and liabilities transferred.

(e) The adjustments made to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities recorded by each combining operation as of the amalgamation date:

(i) To eliminate the effect of transactions between combining operations in accordance with paragraph 22; and

(ii) To conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies in accordance with paragraph 27.

(f) An analysis of net assets/equity, including any components that are presented separately, and any significant adjustments such as revaluation surpluses or deficits, recognized in accordance with paragraphs 37–38.

(g) If a resulting entity elects to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date in accordance with paragraph 52, the resulting entity shall disclose the following information for each combining operation:

(i) A statement of financial position as at the end of the prior period(s);

(ii) A statement of financial performance for the prior period(s);

(iii) A statement of changes in net assets/equity for the prior period(s);

(iv) A cash flow statement for the prior period(s); and

(v) Notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes.

The resulting entity shall not restate this information, but shall disclose the information on the same basis as used in the combining operations' financial statements. The resulting entity shall disclose the basis on which this information is presented.

(h) If, at the time the financial statements of the resulting entity are authorized for issue, the last reporting date of any of the combining operations does not immediately precede the amalgamation date, the resulting entity shall disclose the following information:

(i) The amounts of revenue and expense, and the surplus or deficit of each combining operation from the last reporting date of the combining operations until the amalgamation date. The amounts of revenue shall be analyzed in a manner appropriate to the entity's operations, in accordance with paragraph 108 of IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*. The amounts of expense shall be analyzed using a classification based on either the nature of expenses or their function within the entity, whichever provides information that is faithfully representative and more relevant, in accordance with paragraph 109 of IPSAS 1.

(ii) The amounts reported by each combining operation immediately prior to the amalgamation date for each major class of assets and liabilities.

(iii) The amounts reported by each combining operation immediately prior to the amalgamation date in net assets/equity.

The resulting entity is not required to disclose this information where it has elected to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date as specified in subparagraph (g) above.

55. **The resulting entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the financial effects of adjustments recognized in the current reporting period that relate to amalgamations that occurred in the period or previous reporting periods.**

56. To meet the objective in paragraph 55, the resulting entity shall disclose the following information:

(a) If the initial accounting for an amalgamation is incomplete (see paragraph 40) for particular assets or liabilities, and the amounts recognized in the financial statements for the amalgamation thus have been determined only provisionally:

(i) The reasons why the initial accounting for the amalgamation is incomplete;

(ii) The assets or liabilities for which the initial accounting is incomplete; and

(iii) The nature and amount of any measurement period adjustments recognized during the reporting period in accordance with paragraph 43.

(b) If amounts of tax due are forgiven as a result of the terms of the amalgamation (see paragraphs 33–34):

(i) The amount of tax due that was forgiven; and

(ii) Where the resulting entity is the tax authority, details of the adjustment made to tax receivable.

57. If the specific disclosures required by this and other IPSAS do not meet the objectives set out in paragraphs 53 and 55, the resulting entity shall disclose whatever additional information is necessary to meet those objectives.

Accounting for Acquisitions

58. **An acquirer shall account for each acquisition by applying the acquisition method of accounting.**

The Acquisition Method of Accounting

59. Applying the acquisition method of accounting requires:

    (a) Identifying the acquirer;

    (b) Determining the acquisition date;

    (c) Recognizing and measuring the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired operation; and

    (d) Recognizing and measuring goodwill, a gain or a loss from an acquisition.

Identifying the Acquirer

60. **For each acquisition, the party to the combination that gains control of one or more operations shall be identified as the acquirer.**

61. The party to the combination that gains control of one or more operations is identified when determining the classification of the public sector combination in accordance with paragraphs 7, 8 and AG10–AG18.

Determining the Acquisition Date

62. **The acquirer shall identify the acquisition date, which is the date on which it obtains control of the acquired operation.**

63. The date on which the acquirer obtains control of the acquired operation is generally the date on which the acquirer legally transfers the consideration and/or acquires the assets and assumes the liabilities of the acquired operation—the closing date. However, the acquirer might obtain control on a date that is either earlier or later than the closing date. For example, the acquisition date precedes the closing date if a written agreement provides that the acquirer obtains control of the acquired operation on a date before the closing date. An acquirer shall consider all pertinent facts and circumstances in identifying the acquisition date.

Recognizing and Measuring the Identifiable Assets Acquired, the Liabilities Assumed and any Non-Controlling Interest in the Acquired Operation

Recognition Principle

64. **As of the acquisition date, the acquirer shall recognize, separately from any goodwill recognized, the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired operation. Recognition of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed is subject to the conditions specified in paragraphs 65 and 66.**

Recognition Conditions

65. To qualify for recognition as part of applying the acquisition method, the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed must meet the definitions of assets and liabilities in the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* at the acquisition date, and be capable of being measured in a way that achieves the qualitative characteristics and takes account of constraints on information in general purpose financial reporting. For example, costs the acquirer expects but is not obliged to incur in the future to effect its plan to exit an activity of an acquired operation or to terminate the employment of or relocate an acquired operation's employees are not liabilities at the acquisition date. Therefore, the acquirer does not recognize those costs as part of applying the acquisition method. Instead, the acquirer recognizes those costs in its post-combination financial statements in accordance with other IPSAS.

66. In addition, to qualify for recognition as part of applying the acquisition method, the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed must be part of what the acquirer and the acquired operation (or its former

owners) exchanged in the acquisition transaction rather than the result of separate transactions. The acquirer shall apply the guidance in paragraphs 109–111 to determine which assets acquired or liabilities assumed are part of the exchange for the acquired operation and which, if any, are the result of separate transactions to be accounted for in accordance with their nature and the applicable IPSAS.

67. The acquirer's application of the recognition principle and conditions may result in recognizing some assets and liabilities that the acquired operation had not previously recognized as assets and liabilities in its financial statements. For example, the acquirer recognizes the acquired identifiable intangible assets, such as a patent or a customer relationship, that the acquired operation did not recognize as assets in its financial statements because it developed them internally and charged the related costs to expense.

68. Paragraphs AG75–AG84 provide guidance on recognizing intangible assets. Paragraphs 76–82B specify the types of identifiable assets and liabilities that include items for which this Standard provides limited exceptions to the recognition principle and conditions.

Classifying or Designating Identifiable Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed in an Acquisition

69. **At the acquisition date, the acquirer shall classify or designate the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed as necessary to subsequently apply other IPSAS. The acquirer shall make those classifications or designations on the basis of the terms of the binding arrangement (including contractual terms), economic conditions, its operating or accounting policies and other pertinent conditions as they exist at the acquisition date.**

70. In some situations, IPSAS provide for different accounting depending on how an entity classifies or designates a particular asset or liability. Examples of classifications or designations that the acquirer shall make on the basis of the pertinent conditions as they exist at the acquisition date include but are not limited to:

(a) Classification of particular financial assets and liabilities as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit or at amortized cost, or as a financial asset measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS 41;

(b) Designation of a derivative instrument as a hedging instrument in accordance with IPSAS 41; and

(c) Assessment of whether an embedded derivative should be separated from a host contract in accordance with IPSAS 41 (which is a matter of 'classification' as this Standard uses that term).

71. This Standard provides two exceptions to the principle in paragraph 69:

(a) Classification of a lease contract in which the acquiree is the lessor as either an operating lease or a finance lease in accordance with IPSAS 43, *Leases*; and

(b) Classification of a contract as an insurance contract in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts.

The acquirer shall classify those binding arrangements on the basis of the terms and other factors at the inception of the binding arrangement (or, if the terms of the binding arrangement have been modified in a manner that would change its classification, at the date of that modification, which might be the acquisition date).

Measurement Principle

72. **The acquirer shall measure the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition-date fair values (as defined in IPSAS 46, *Measurement*). Appendix D of IPSAS 46 provides guidance on measuring assets and liabilities at fair value.**

73. **For each acquisition, the acquirer shall measure at the acquisition date components of non-controlling interests in the acquired operation that are present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation at either:**

    (a) **Fair value; or**

    (b) **The present ownership instruments' proportionate share in the recognized amounts of the acquired operation's identifiable net assets.**

    All other components of non-controlling interests shall be measured at their acquisition-date fair values, unless another measurement basis is required by IPSAS.

74. Paragraphs 78–84 specify the types of identifiable assets and liabilities that include items for which this Standard provides limited exceptions to the measurement principle.

Exceptions to the Recognition or Measurement Principles

75. **This Standard provides limited exceptions to its recognition and measurement principles. Paragraphs 76–84 specify both the particular items for which exceptions are provided and the nature of those exceptions. The acquirer shall account for those items by applying the requirements in paragraphs 76–84, which will result in some items being:**

    (a) **Recognized either by applying recognition conditions in addition to those in paragraphs 65–66 or by applying the requirements of other IPSAS, with results that differ from applying the recognition principle and conditions.**

    (b) **Measured at an amount other than their acquisition-date fair values.**

Exception to the Recognition Principle

Contingent Liabilities

76. IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, defines a contingent liability as:

    (a) A possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity; or

    (b) A present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognized because:

        (i) It is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; or

        (ii) The amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

77. **The requirements in IPSAS 19 do not apply in determining which contingent liabilities to recognize as of the acquisition date. Instead, the acquirer shall recognize as of the acquisition date a contingent liability assumed in an acquisition where consideration is transferred if it is a present obligation that arises from past events and its fair value can be measured reliably[1]. Therefore, contrary to IPSAS 19, the acquirer recognizes a contingent liability assumed in an acquisition where consideration is transferred at the acquisition date even if it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation. Paragraph 115 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for contingent liabilities.**

---

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

Exceptions to Both the Recognition and Measurement Principles

Income Taxes (Where Included in the Terms of the Acquisition)

78. Acquisitions by a public sector entity may result in a tax authority forgiving amounts of tax due as part of the terms of the acquisition. The acquirer shall not recognize any taxation items that are forgiven as a result of the terms of the acquisition (paragraphs AG85–AG87 provide related application guidance).

79. The acquirer shall recognize and measure any remaining taxation items included in or arising from an acquisition in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes. The acquirer entity shall recognize and measure any remaining revenue from taxation included in or arising from an acquisition in accordance with IPSAS 47.

Employee Benefits

80. The acquirer shall recognize and measure a liability (or asset, if any) related to the acquired operation's employee benefit arrangements in accordance with IPSAS 39.

Indemnification Assets

81. The seller in an acquisition may contractually indemnify the acquirer for the outcome of a contingency or uncertainty related to all or part of a specific asset or liability. For example, the seller may indemnify the acquirer against losses above a specified amount on a liability arising from a particular contingency; in other words, the seller will guarantee that the acquirer's liability will not exceed a specified amount. As a result, the acquirer obtains an indemnification asset. The acquirer shall recognize an indemnification asset at the same time that it recognizes the indemnified item measured on the same basis as the indemnified item, subject to the need for a valuation allowance for uncollectible amounts. Therefore, if the indemnification relates to an asset or a liability that is recognized at the acquisition date and measured at its acquisition-date fair value, the acquirer shall recognize the indemnification asset at the acquisition date measured at its acquisition-date fair value. For an indemnification asset measured at fair value, the effects of uncertainty about future cash flows because of collectibility considerations are included in the fair value measure and a separate valuation allowance is not necessary (paragraph AG88 provides related application guidance).

82. In some circumstances, the indemnification may relate to an asset or a liability that is an exception to the recognition or measurement principles. For example, an indemnification may relate to a contingent liability that is not recognized at the acquisition date because its fair value is not reliably measurable at that date. Alternatively, an indemnification may relate to an asset or a liability, for example, one that results from an employee benefit, that is measured on a basis other than acquisition-date fair value. In those circumstances, the indemnification asset shall be recognized and measured using assumptions consistent with those used to measure the indemnified item, subject to management's assessment of the collectibility of the indemnification asset and any contractual limitations on the indemnified amount. Paragraph 116 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for an indemnification asset.

Leases in Which the Acquiree is the Lessee

82A. The acquirer shall recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for leases identified in accordance with IPSAS 43 in which the acquiree is the lessee. The acquirer is not required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for:

(a) Leases for which the lease term (as defined in IPSAS 43) ends within 12 months of the acquisition date; or

(b) Leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9 of IPSAS 43).

82B. The acquirer shall measure the lease liability at the present value of the remaining lease payments (as defined in IPSAS 43) as if the acquired lease were a new lease at the acquisition date. The acquirer shall measure the right-of-use asset at the same amount as the lease liability, adjusted to reflect favorable or unfavorable terms of the lease when compared with market terms.

Exceptions to the Measurement Principle

Reacquired Rights

83. The acquirer shall measure the value of a reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset on the basis of the remaining term of the related binding arrangement regardless of whether market participants would consider potential renewals of binding arrangements when measuring its fair value. Paragraphs AG79–AG80 provide related application guidance.

Share-Based Payment Transactions

84. The acquirer shall measure a liability or an equity instrument related to share-based payment transactions of the acquired operation or the replacement of an acquired operation's share-based payment transactions with share-based payment transactions of the acquirer in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments.

Assets Held for Sale

84A. The acquirer shall measure an acquired non-current asset (or disposal group) that is classified as held for sale at the acquisition date in accordance with IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* at fair value less costs to sell in accordance with paragraphs 22-26 of that Standard.

Recognizing and Measuring Goodwill or a Gain from a Bargain Purchase

85. **The acquirer shall recognize goodwill as of the acquisition date measured as the excess of (a) over (b) below, subject to the requirements of paragraph 86:**

(a) **The aggregate of:**

(i) **The consideration transferred measured in accordance with this Standard, which generally requires acquisition-date fair value (see paragraph 95);**

(ii) **The amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquired operation measured in accordance with this Standard; and**

(iii) **In an acquisition achieved in stages (see paragraphs 99–100), the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquired operation.**

(b) **The net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed measured in accordance with this Standard.**

86. **The acquirer shall recognize goodwill only to the extent that the acquisition will result in:**

(a) **The generation of cash inflows (such as the acquisition of a cash-generating operation); and/or**

(b) **A reduction in the net cash outflows of the acquirer.**

An acquirer shall recognize any further excess of (a) over (b) in paragraph 85 above as a loss in surplus or deficit. Paragraph AG93 provides related application guidance.

87. In an acquisition in which the acquirer and the acquired operation (or its former owners) exchange only equity interests, the acquisition-date fair value of the acquired operation's equity interests may be more reliably measurable than the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's equity interests. If so, the acquirer shall determine the amount of goodwill by using the acquisition-date fair value of the acquired operation's equity

interests instead of the acquisition-date fair value of the equity interests transferred. To determine the amount of goodwill in an acquisition in which no consideration is transferred, the acquirer shall use the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's interest in the acquired operation in place of the acquisition-date fair value of the consideration transferred (paragraph 85(a)(i)). Paragraph AG94 provides related application guidance.

Bargain Purchases

88. Occasionally in a public sector combination classified as an acquisition, an acquirer will make a bargain purchase, which is an acquisition in which the amount in paragraph 85(b) exceeds the aggregate of the amounts specified in paragraph 85(a). If that excess remains after applying the requirements in paragraph 90, the acquirer shall recognize the resulting gain in surplus or deficit on the acquisition date. The gain shall be attributed to the acquirer.

89. A bargain purchase might happen, for example, in an acquisition that is a forced sale in which the seller is acting under economic compulsion. However, the recognition or measurement exceptions for particular items discussed in paragraphs 76–84 may also result in recognizing a gain (or change the amount of a recognized gain) on a bargain purchase.

90. Before recognizing a gain on a bargain purchase, the acquirer shall reassess whether it has correctly identified all of the assets acquired and all of the liabilities assumed and shall recognize any additional assets or liabilities that are identified in that review. The acquirer shall then review the procedures used to measure the amounts this Standard requires to be recognized at the acquisition date for all of the following:

    (a) The identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed;

    (b) The non-controlling interest in the acquired operation, if any;

    (c) For an acquisition achieved in stages, the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquired operation; and

    (d) The consideration transferred.

    The objective of the review is to ensure that the measurements appropriately reflect consideration of all available information as of the acquisition date.

91. In the public sector, an entity sometimes obtains control of an operation in a non-exchange transaction in which it transfers consideration that is not approximately equal to the fair value of the acquired operation. Such circumstances include, but are not limited to:

    (a) Compensated seizures of operations or entities; and

    (b) The transfer of an operation to the acquirer by a donor for nominal consideration.

92. Where the economic substance of the public sector combination is that of an acquisition, such non-exchange acquisitions are treated as bargain purchases and accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 88–90.

A Non-Exchange Acquisition Without the Transfer of Consideration

93. In the public sector, an entity sometimes obtains control of an operation in a non-exchange transaction in which it transfers no consideration. Such circumstances include, but are not limited to:

    (a) Uncompensated seizures of operations or entities (also known as forced nationalizations).

    (b) The transfer of an operation to the entity by a donor for no consideration. Such transfers may take the form of a bequest.

    And

(c) The transfer of an operation to the entity where the operation has net liabilities. The entity may accept the transfer of net liabilities to prevent the cessation of the operation. Such transactions are sometimes known as "bailouts".

94. Where the economic substance of the public sector combination is that of an acquisition, the acquirer that obtains control of an acquired operation in a non-exchange transaction in which it transfers no consideration does not recognize goodwill. The acquirer recognizes a gain or a loss in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 86.

Consideration Transferred

95. The consideration transferred in an acquisition shall be measured at fair value, which shall be calculated as the sum of the acquisition-date fair values of the assets transferred by the acquirer, the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquired operation and the equity interests issued by the acquirer. (However, any portion of the acquirer's share-based payment awards exchanged for awards held by the acquired operation's employees that is included in consideration transferred in the acquisition shall be measured in accordance with paragraph 84 rather than at fair value.) Examples of potential forms of consideration include cash, other assets, an operation or a controlled entity of the acquirer, contingent consideration, ordinary or preference equity instruments, options, warrants and member interests of mutual entities.

96. The consideration transferred may include assets or liabilities of the acquirer that have carrying amounts that differ from their fair values at the acquisition date (for example, non-monetary assets or an operation of the acquirer). If so, the acquirer shall remeasure the transferred assets or liabilities to their fair values as of the acquisition date and recognize the resulting gains or losses, if any, in surplus or deficit. However, sometimes the transferred assets or liabilities remain within the combined entity after the acquisition (for example, because the assets or liabilities were transferred to the acquired operation rather than to its former owners), and the acquirer therefore retains control of them. In that situation, the acquirer shall measure those assets and liabilities at their carrying amounts immediately before the acquisition date and shall not recognize a gain or loss in surplus or deficit on assets or liabilities it controls both before and after the acquisition.

Contingent Consideration

97. The consideration the acquirer transfers in exchange for the acquired operation includes any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement (see paragraph 95). The acquirer shall recognize the acquisition-date fair value of contingent consideration as part of the consideration transferred in exchange for the acquired operation.

98. The acquirer shall classify an obligation to pay contingent consideration that meets the definition of a financial instrument as a financial liability or as a component of net assets/equity on the basis of the definitions of an equity instrument and a financial liability in paragraph 9 of IPSAS 28. The acquirer shall classify as an asset a right to the return of previously transferred consideration if specified conditions are met. Paragraph 117 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for contingent consideration.

An Acquisition Achieved in Stages

99. An acquirer sometimes obtains control of an acquired operation in which it held an equity interest immediately before the acquisition date. For example, on 31 December 20X1, Entity A holds a 35 percent non-controlling equity interest in Entity B. On that date, Entity A purchases an additional 40 percent interest in Entity B, which gives it control of Entity B. This Standard refers to such a transaction as an acquisition achieved in stages, sometimes also referred to as a step acquisition.

100. In an acquisition achieved in stages, the acquirer shall remeasure its previously held equity interest in the acquired operation at its acquisition-date fair value and recognize the resulting gain or loss, if any, in surplus or deficit or in net assets/equity, as appropriate. In prior reporting periods, the acquirer may have recognized changes in the value of its equity interest in the acquired operation in net assets/equity. If so, the amount that was recognized in net assets/equity shall be recognized on the same basis as would be required if the acquirer had disposed directly of the previously held equity interest.

100A. When a party to a joint arrangement (as defined in IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*) obtains control of an operation that is a joint operation (as defined in IPSAS 37), and had rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to that joint operation immediately before the acquisition date, the transaction is an acquisition achieved in stages. The acquirer shall therefore apply the requirements for an acquisition achieved in stages, including remeasuring its previously held interest in the joint operation in the manner described in paragraph 100. In doing so, the acquirer shall remeasure its entire previously held interest in the joint operation.

Additional Guidance for Applying the Acquisition Method Where an Acquisition is Achieved Through Changes in Voting Rights, by Contract Alone, and Similar Circumstances in Which no Consideration is Transferred

An Acquisition Achieved Through Changes in Voting Rights, by Contract Alone, and Similar Circumstances not Involving the Transfer of Consideration

101. An acquirer sometimes obtains control of an acquired operation without transferring consideration. The acquisition method of accounting for an acquisition applies to those public sector combinations. Such circumstances include:

   (a) The acquired operation repurchases a sufficient number of its own shares for an existing investor (the acquirer) to obtain control.

   (b) Minority veto rights lapse that previously kept the acquirer from controlling an acquired operation in which the acquirer held the majority voting rights.

   (c) The acquirer and acquired operation agree to combine their operations by contract alone. The acquirer transfers no consideration in exchange for control of an acquired operation and holds no quantifiable ownership interests in the acquired operation, either on the acquisition date or previously.

102. In an acquisition achieved by contract alone, the acquirer shall attribute to the owners of the acquired operation the amount of the acquired operation's net assets recognized in accordance with this Standard. In other words, the quantifiable ownership interests in the acquired operation held by parties other than the acquirer are a non-controlling interest in the acquirer's post-combination financial statements even if the result is that all of the quantifiable ownership interests in the acquired operation are attributed to the non-controlling interest.

Measurement Period

103. **If the initial accounting for an acquisition is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the acquisition occurs, the acquirer shall report in its financial statements provisional amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. During the measurement period, the acquirer shall retrospectively adjust the provisional amounts recognized at the acquisition date to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date and, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. During the measurement period, the acquirer shall also recognize additional assets or liabilities if new information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date and, if**

known, would have resulted in the recognition of those assets and liabilities as of that date. The measurement period ends as soon as the acquirer receives the information it was seeking about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date or learns that more information is not obtainable. However, the measurement period shall not exceed one year from the acquisition date.

104. The measurement period is the period after the acquisition date during which the acquirer may adjust the provisional amounts recognized for an acquisition. The measurement period provides the acquirer with a reasonable time to obtain the information necessary to identify and measure the following as of the acquisition date in accordance with the requirements of this Standard:

(a) The identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired operation;

(b) The consideration transferred for the acquired operation (or the other amount used in measuring goodwill);

(c) In an acquisition achieved in stages, the equity interest in the acquired operation previously held by the acquirer; and

(d) The resulting goodwill, loss, or gain on a bargain purchase.

105. The acquirer shall consider all pertinent factors in determining whether information obtained after the acquisition date should result in an adjustment to the provisional amounts recognized or whether that information results from events that occurred after the acquisition date. Pertinent factors include the date when additional information is obtained and whether the acquirer can identify a reason for a change to provisional amounts. Information that is obtained shortly after the acquisition date is more likely to reflect circumstances that existed at the acquisition date than is information obtained several months later. For example, unless an intervening event that changed its fair value can be identified, the sale of an asset to a third party shortly after the acquisition date for an amount that differs significantly from its provisional fair value measured at that date is likely to indicate an error in the provisional amount.

106. The acquirer recognizes an increase (decrease) in the provisional amount recognized for an identifiable asset (liability) by means of a decrease (increase) in goodwill. However, new information obtained during the measurement period may sometimes result in an adjustment to the provisional amount of more than one asset or liability. For example, the acquirer might have assumed a liability to pay damages related to an accident in one of the acquired operation's facilities, part or all of which are covered by the acquired operation's liability insurance policy. If the acquirer obtains new information during the measurement period about the acquisition-date fair value of that liability, the adjustment to goodwill resulting from a change to the provisional amount recognized for the liability would be offset (in whole or in part) by a corresponding adjustment to goodwill resulting from a change to the provisional amount recognized for the claim receivable from the insurer.

107. During the measurement period, the acquirer shall recognize adjustments to the provisional amounts as if the accounting for the acquisition had been completed at the acquisition date. Thus, the acquirer shall revise comparative information for prior periods presented in financial statements as needed, including making any change in depreciation, amortization or other income effects recognized in completing the initial accounting.

108. After the measurement period ends, the acquirer shall revise the accounting for an acquisition only to correct an error in accordance with IPSAS 3.

Determining what is Part of the Acquisition Transaction

109. **The acquirer and the acquired operation may have a pre-existing relationship or other arrangement before negotiations for the acquisition began, or they may enter into an arrangement during the**

negotiations that is separate from the acquisition. In either situation, the acquirer shall identify any amounts that are not part of what the acquirer and the acquired operation (or its former owners) exchanged in the acquisition, i.e., amounts that are not part of the exchange for the acquired operation. The acquirer shall recognize as part of applying the acquisition method only the consideration transferred for the acquired operation and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the exchange for the acquired operation. Separate transactions shall be accounted for in accordance with the relevant IPSAS.

110. A transaction entered into by or on behalf of the acquirer or primarily for the benefit of the acquirer or the combined entity, rather than primarily for the benefit of the acquired operation (or its former owners) before the acquisition, is likely to be a separate transaction. The following are examples of separate transactions that are not to be included in applying the acquisition method:

(a) A transaction that in effect settles pre-existing relationships between the acquirer and acquired operation;

(b) A transaction that remunerates employees or former owners of the acquired operation for future services; and

(c) A transaction that reimburses the acquired operation or its former owners for paying the acquirer's acquisition-related costs.

Paragraphs AG99–AG106 provide related application guidance.

Acquisition-Related Costs

111. Acquisition-related costs are costs the acquirer incurs to effect an acquisition. Those costs include finder's fees; advisory, legal, accounting, valuation and other professional or consulting fees; general administrative costs, including the costs of maintaining an internal acquisitions department; and costs of registering and issuing debt and equity securities. The acquirer shall account for acquisition-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services are received, with one exception. The costs to issue debt or equity securities shall be recognized in accordance with IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 41.

Subsequent Measurement and Accounting

112. **In general, an acquirer shall subsequently measure and account for assets acquired, liabilities assumed or incurred and equity instruments issued in an acquisition in accordance with other applicable IPSAS for those items, depending on their nature. However, this Standard provides guidance on subsequently measuring and accounting for the following assets acquired, liabilities assumed or incurred and equity instruments issued in an acquisition:**

(a) **Reacquired rights;**

(b) **Contingent liabilities recognized as of the acquisition date;**

(c) **Indemnification assets;**

(d) **Contingent consideration; and**

(e) **Income taxes (where not included in the terms of the acquisition).**

Paragraphs AG107–AG108 provide related application guidance.

Reacquired Rights

113. A reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset shall be amortized over the remaining period of the binding arrangement in which the right was granted, where the right was granted for a finite period. Where

the right was granted for an indefinite period, the resulting entity shall test the right for impairment at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the right may be impaired. An acquirer that subsequently sells a reacquired right to a third party shall include the carrying amount of the intangible asset in determining the gain or loss on the sale.

Transfers, Concessionary Loans and Similar Benefits Received by an Acquirer or Acquired Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Acquisition

114. A transfer, concessionary loan or similar benefit, previously received by an acquirer or an acquired operation on the basis of criteria that change as a result of an acquisition, shall be reassessed prospectively in accordance with other IPSAS (paragraphs AG109–AG111 provide related application guidance).

Contingent Liabilities

115. After initial recognition and until the liability is settled, cancelled or expires, the acquirer shall measure a contingent liability recognized in an acquisition at the higher of:

(a) The amount that would be recognized in accordance with IPSAS 19; and

(b) The amount initially recognized less, if appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47.

This requirement does not apply to contracts accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*.

Indemnification Assets

116. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the acquirer shall measure an indemnification asset that was recognized at the acquisition date on the same basis as the indemnified liability or asset, subject to any contractual limitations on its amount and, for an indemnification asset that is not subsequently measured at its fair value, management's assessment of the collectability of the indemnification asset. The acquirer shall derecognize the indemnification asset only when it collects the asset, sells it or otherwise loses the right to it.

Contingent Consideration

117. Some changes in the fair value of contingent consideration that the acquirer recognizes after the acquisition date may be the result of additional information that the acquirer obtained after that date about facts and circumstances that existed at the acquisition date. Such changes are measurement period adjustments in accordance with paragraphs 103–107. However, changes resulting from events after the acquisition date, such as meeting an earnings target, reaching a specified share price or reaching a milestone on a research and development project, are not measurement period adjustments. The acquirer shall account for changes in the fair value of contingent consideration that are not measurement period adjustments as follows:

(a) Contingent consideration classified as a component of net assets/equity shall not be remeasured and its subsequent settlement shall be accounted for within net assets/equity.

(b) Other contingent consideration that:

(i) Is within the scope of IPSAS 41 shall be measured at fair value at each reporting date and changes in fair value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41.

(ii) Is not within the scope of IPSAS 41 shall be measured at fair value at each reporting date and changes in fair value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

Income Taxes (Where not Included in the Terms of the Acquisition)

118. Acquisitions involving public sector entities may result in a tax authority forgiving amounts of tax subsequent to the acquisition. The acquirer shall account for the tax forgiven prospectively in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

Disclosures

119. **The acquirer shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effect of an acquisition that occurs either:**

(a) **During the current reporting period; or**

(b) **After the end of the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue.**

120. To meet the objective in paragraph 119, the acquirer shall disclose the following information for each acquisition that occurs during the reporting period:

(a) The name and a description of the acquired operation.

(b) The acquisition date.

(c) The percentage of voting equity interests or equivalent acquired.

(d) The primary reasons for the acquisition and a description of how the acquirer obtained control of the acquired operation including, where applicable, the legal basis for the acquisition.

(e) A qualitative description of the factors that make up the goodwill recognized, such as expected synergies from combining the operations of the acquired operation and the acquirer, intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition or other factors.

(f) The acquisition-date fair value of the total consideration transferred and the acquisition-date fair value of each major class of consideration, such as:

(i) Cash;

(ii) Other tangible or intangible assets, including an operation or controlled entity of the acquirer;

(iii) Liabilities incurred, for example, a liability for contingent consideration; and

(iv) Equity interests of the acquirer, including the number of instruments or interests issued or issuable and the method of measuring the fair value of those instruments or interests.

(g) For contingent consideration arrangements and indemnification assets:

(i) The amount recognized as of the acquisition date;

(ii) A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment; and

(iii) An estimate of the range of outcomes (undiscounted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be estimated. If the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, the acquirer shall disclose that fact.

(h) For acquired receivables:

(i) The fair value of the receivables;

(ii) The gross amounts receivable in accordance with a binding arrangement; and

(iii) The best estimate at the acquisition date of the cash flows in accordance with a binding arrangement not expected to be collected.

The disclosures shall be provided by major class of receivable, such as loans, leases and any other class of receivables.

(i) The amounts recognized as of the acquisition date for each major class of assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

(j) For each contingent liability recognized in accordance with paragraph 77, the information required in paragraph 98 of IPSAS 19. If a contingent liability is not recognized because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the acquirer shall disclose:

    (i) The information required by paragraph 100 of IPSAS 19; and

    (ii) The reasons why the liability cannot be measured reliably.

(k) The total amount of goodwill that is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

(l) For transactions that are recognized separately from the acquisition of assets and assumption of liabilities in the acquisition in accordance with paragraph 109:

    (i) A description of each transaction;

    (ii) How the acquirer accounted for each transaction;

    (iii) The amounts recognized for each transaction and the line item in the financial statements in which each amount is recognized; and

    (iv) If the transaction is the effective settlement of a pre-existing relationship, the method used to determine the settlement amount.

(m) The disclosure of separately recognized transactions required by (l) shall include the amount of acquisition-related costs and, separately, the amount of those costs recognized as an expense and the line item or items in the statement of financial performance in which those expenses are recognized. The amount of any issue costs not recognized as an expense and how they were recognized shall also be disclosed.

(n) In an acquisition in which a loss is recognized in surplus or deficit (see paragraph 86):

    (i) The amount of the loss recognized in accordance with paragraph 86 and the line item in the statement of financial performance in which the loss is recognized; and

    (ii) A description of the reasons why the transaction resulted in a loss.

(o) In a bargain purchase (see paragraphs 88–90):

    (i) The amount of any gain recognized in accordance with paragraph 88 and the line item in the statement of financial performance in which the gain is recognized; and

    (ii) A description of the reasons why the transaction resulted in a gain.

(p) For each acquisition in which the acquirer holds less than 100 percent of the quantifiable ownership interests or equivalent in the acquired operation at the acquisition date:

    (i) The amount of the non-controlling interest in the acquired operation recognized at the acquisition date and the measurement basis for that amount; and

    (ii) For each non-controlling interest in an acquired operation measured at fair value, the valuation technique(s) and significant inputs used to measure that value.

(q) In an acquisition achieved in stages:

(i) The acquisition-date fair value of the equity interest in the acquired operation held by the acquirer immediately before the acquisition date; and

(ii) The amount of any gain or loss recognized as a result of remeasuring to fair value the equity interest in the acquired operation held by the acquirer before the acquisition (see paragraph 100) and the line item in the statement of financial performance in which that gain or loss is recognized.

(r) The following information:

(i) The amounts of revenue and expense, and the surplus or deficit of the acquired operation since the acquisition date included in the consolidated statement of financial performance for the reporting period; and

(ii) The revenue and expense, and the surplus or deficit of the combined entity for the current reporting period as though the acquisition date for all acquisitions that occurred during the year had been as of the beginning of the annual reporting period.

If disclosure of any of the information required by this subparagraph is impracticable, the acquirer shall disclose that fact and explain why the disclosure is impracticable. This Standard uses the term 'impracticable' with the same meaning as in IPSAS 3.

121. For individually immaterial acquisitions occurring during the reporting period that are material collectively, the acquirer shall disclose in aggregate the information required by paragraph 120(e)–(r).

122. If the acquisition date of an acquisition is after the end of the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue, the acquirer shall disclose the information required by paragraph 120 unless the initial accounting for the acquisition is incomplete at the time the financial statements are authorized for issue. In that situation, the acquirer shall describe which disclosures could not be made and the reasons why they cannot be made.

123. **The acquirer shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the financial effects of adjustments recognized in the current reporting period that relate to acquisitions that occurred in the period or previous reporting periods.**

124. To meet the objective in paragraph 123, the acquirer shall disclose the following information for each material acquisition or in the aggregate for individually immaterial acquisitions that are material collectively:

(a) If the initial accounting for an acquisition is incomplete (see paragraph 103) for particular assets, liabilities, non-controlling interests or items of consideration and the amounts recognized in the financial statements for the acquisition thus have been determined only provisionally:

(i) The reasons why the initial accounting for the acquisition is incomplete;

(ii) The assets, liabilities, quantifiable ownership interests (or equivalent) or items of consideration for which the initial accounting is incomplete; and

(iii) The nature and amount of any measurement period adjustments recognized during the reporting period in accordance with paragraph 107.

(b) For each reporting period after the acquisition date until the entity collects, sells or otherwise loses the right to a contingent consideration asset, or until the entity settles a contingent consideration liability or the liability is cancelled or expires:

(i) Any changes in the recognized amounts, including any differences arising upon settlement;

(ii) Any changes in the range of outcomes (undiscounted) and the reasons for those changes; and

(iii) The valuation techniques and key model inputs used to measure contingent consideration.

(c) For contingent liabilities recognized in an acquisition, the acquirer shall disclose the information required by paragraphs 97 and 98 of IPSAS 19 for each class of provision.

(d) A reconciliation of the carrying amount of goodwill at the beginning and end of the reporting period showing separately:

(i) The gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the beginning of the reporting period.

(ii) Additional goodwill recognized during the reporting period, except goodwill included in a disposal group that, on acquisition, meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale in accordance with IPSAS 44.

(iii) Adjustments resulting from the subsequent recognition of amounts during the reporting period in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

(iv) Goodwill included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with IPSAS 44 and goodwill derecognized during the reporting period without having previously been included in a disposal group classified as held for sale.

(v) Impairment losses recognized during the reporting period in accordance with IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*. (IPSAS 26 requires disclosure of information about the recoverable amount and impairment of goodwill in addition to this requirement.)

(vi) Net exchange rate differences arising during the reporting period in accordance with IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*.

(vii) Any other changes in the carrying amount during the reporting period.

(viii) The gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the end of the reporting period.

(e) The amount and an explanation of any gain or loss recognized in the current reporting period that both:

(i) Relates to the identifiable assets acquired or liabilities assumed in an acquisition that was effected in the current or previous reporting period; and

(ii) Is of such a size, nature or incidence that disclosure is relevant to understanding the combined entity's financial statements.

And

(f) If amounts of tax due are forgiven as a result of the terms of the acquisition (see paragraphs 78–79):

(i) The amount of tax due that was forgiven; and

(ii) Where the acquirer is the tax authority, details of the adjustment made to tax receivable.

125. If the specific disclosures required by this and other IPSAS do not meet the objectives set out in paragraphs 119 and 123, the acquirer shall disclose whatever additional information is necessary to meet those objectives.

Effective Date and Transition

Effective Date

126. **This Standard shall be applied prospectively to public sector combinations for which the amalgamation date or acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact.**

126A. **Paragraphs 25, 45, 70, 111, 115, 117 and AG88 were amended by IPSAS 41, issued in August 2018. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2023 it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 41 at the same time.**

126B. **Paragraph 100A was added by *Improvements to IPSAS*, *2018*, issued in October 2018. An entity shall apply this amendment to public sector combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies this amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2019, it shall disclose that fact.**

126C. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)*, for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

126D. **Paragraph 126C was amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2019*, issued in January 2020. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2021. Earlier application is permitted.**

126E. **Paragraphs 68, 71, 120, AG76 and AG89 were amended, paragraphs AG72–AG74 and their related heading were deleted, and paragraphs 82A and 82B and the related heading were added by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

126F. **Paragraph 124 was amended and paragraph 84A and the associated heading were added by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

126G. **Paragraph 72 was amended by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

126H. **Paragraphs 34, 79, 115, AG58, and AG86 were amended by IPSAS 47, *Revenue*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

Transition

127. Assets and liabilities that arose from public sector combinations whose acquisition dates or amalgamation dates preceded the application of this Standard shall not be adjusted upon application of this Standard.

128. Contingent consideration balances arising from acquisitions whose acquisition dates preceded the date when an entity first applied this Standard shall not be adjusted upon first application of this Standard. Paragraphs 129–132 shall be applied in the subsequent accounting for those balances. Paragraphs 129–132 shall not apply to the accounting for contingent consideration balances arising from acquisitions with acquisition dates on or

after the date when the entity first applied this Standard. In paragraphs 129–132 acquisitions refers exclusively to acquisitions whose acquisition date preceded the application of this Standard.

129. **If an acquisition agreement provides for an adjustment to the cost of the acquisition contingent on future events, the acquirer shall include the amount of that adjustment in the cost of the acquisition at the acquisition date if the adjustment is probable and can be measured reliably.**

130. An acquisition agreement may allow for adjustments to the cost of the acquisition that are contingent on one or more future events. The adjustment might, for example, be contingent on a specified level of profit being maintained or achieved in future periods, or on the market price of the instruments issued being maintained. It is usually possible to estimate the amount of any such adjustment at the time of initially accounting for the acquisition without impairing the reliability of the information, even though some uncertainty exists. If the future events do not occur or the estimate needs to be revised, the cost of the acquisition shall be adjusted accordingly.

131. However, when an acquisition agreement provides for such an adjustment, that adjustment is not included in the cost of the acquisition at the time of initially accounting for the acquisition if it either is not probable or cannot be measured reliably. If that adjustment subsequently becomes probable and can be measured reliably, the additional consideration shall be treated as an adjustment to the cost of the acquisition.

132. In some circumstances, the acquirer may be required to make a subsequent payment to the seller as compensation for a reduction in the value of the assets given, equity instruments issued or liabilities incurred or assumed by the acquirer in exchange for control of the acquired operation. This is the case, for example, when the acquirer guarantees the market price of equity or debt instruments issued as part of the cost of the acquisition and is required to issue additional equity or debt instruments to restore the originally determined cost. In such cases, no increase in the cost of the acquisition is recognized. In the case of equity instruments, the fair value of the additional payment is offset by an equal reduction in the value attributed to the instruments initially issued. In the case of debt instruments, the additional payment is regarded as a reduction in the premium or an increase in the discount on the initial issue.

133. **An entity, such as a mutual entity, that has not yet applied this Standard and had one or more public sector combinations that were accounted for using the purchase method (which involves the amortization of goodwill) shall apply the transition provisions in paragraphs AG114–AG115.**

Income taxes

134. **For public sector combinations in which the acquisition date or amalgamation date was before this Standard is applied, the acquirer or resulting entity shall apply the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes prospectively. From the date when this Standard is applied, the acquirer or resulting entity shall recognize any changes required by the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes as an adjustment to surplus or deficit (or, if required by the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes, outside surplus or deficit).**

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 40.

Definitions (see paragraph 5)

AG1. Paragraph 5 of this Standard defines a resulting entity as "the entity that is the result of two or more operations combining in an amalgamation." A resulting entity is not initially a party to the public sector combination. A resulting entity may have the legal form of a new entity, or may retain the legal identity of one of the combining operations. However, a resulting entity usually has the economic substance of a new entity. In a combination in which one party to the combination gains control of one or more operations, and in which the economic substance is that of an amalgamation, the nature of the combination is usually that the resulting entity has the substance of a new entity.

Identifying a Public Sector Combination (see paragraph 6)

AG2. Paragraph 5 of this Standard defines a public sector combination as "the bringing together of separate operations into one public sector entity." The reference to one public sector entity may be to a single entity or to an economic entity. Some public sector reorganizations may involve more than one public sector combination. The circumstances in which a public sector combination might occur include:

(a) By mutual agreement; and

(b) By compulsion (for example by legislation).

AG3. Paragraph 5 of this Standard defines an operation as "an integrated set of activities and related assets and/or liabilities that is capable of being conducted and managed for the purpose of achieving an entity's objectives, by providing goods and/or services."

AG4. An operation consists of inputs and processes applied to those inputs that have the ability to create outputs. Although operations usually have outputs, outputs are not required for an integrated set of activities and related assets and/or liabilities to qualify as an operation. For the purposes of this standard, the three elements of an operation are defined as follows:

(a) **Input**: Any economic resource that creates, or has the ability to create, outputs when one or more processes are applied to it.

(b) **Process**: Any system, standard, protocol, convention or rule that when applied to an input or inputs, creates or has the ability to create outputs.

(c) **Output**: The result of inputs and processes applied to those inputs that provide, or have the ability to provide, goods and/or services.

The definitions of an input and an output differ from those in RPG 3, *Reporting Service Performance Information*. This is because RPG 3 focuses on recipients who are external to the entity; an operation may have recipients who are internal to an entity.

AG5. To be capable of being conducted and managed for the purposes defined, an integrated set of activities and assets and/or liabilities requires two essential elements—inputs and processes applied to those inputs, which together are or will be used to create outputs. However, an operation need not include all of the inputs or processes that the transferor used in operating that operation if the entity that receives the operation or operations is capable of continuing to produce outputs, for example, by integrating the operation with their own inputs and processes.

AG6. The nature of the elements of an operation varies by sector and by the structure of an entity's operations (activities), including the entity's stage of development. Established operations often have many different types of inputs, processes and outputs, whereas new operations often have few inputs and processes and sometimes only a single output (product). Nearly all operations also have liabilities, but an operation need not have liabilities.

AG7. An integrated set of activities and assets and/or liabilities in the development stage might not have outputs. In these cases, the entity that receives the operation should consider other factors to determine whether the set is an operation. Those factors include, but are not limited to, whether the set:

(a) Has begun planned principal activities;

(b) Has employees, intellectual property and other inputs and processes that could be applied to those inputs;

(c) Is pursuing a plan to produce outputs; and

(d) Will be able to obtain access to service recipients that will receive the outputs.

Not all of those factors need to be present for a particular integrated set of activities and assets and/or liabilities in the development stage to qualify as an operation.

AG8. Determining whether a particular set of activities and assets and/or liabilities is an operation should be based on whether the integrated set is capable of being conducted and managed as an operation by another entity. Thus, in evaluating whether a particular set is an operation, it is not relevant whether a transferor operated the set as an operation or whether the acquirer intends to operate the set as an operation.

AG9. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a particular set of activities and assets and/or liabilities in which goodwill is present shall be presumed to be an operation. However, an operation need not have goodwill.

Classification of Public Sector Combinations (see paragraphs 7–14)

Assessment of Control (see paragraphs 7–8)

AG10. Where a party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of that combination, the combination is classified as either an amalgamation or an acquisition, depending on the economic substance of the combination. If no party to the combination gains control, the combination is classified as an amalgamation. In making this assessment the first step is to determine whether one of the entities that existed prior to the public sector combination has gained control of one or more operations. Because this determination is made by reference to the entities that existed prior to the public sector combination, it differs from the assessment of control made in accordance with IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, where the assessment of control is made by reference to the entities that exist after a public sector combination has taken place.

AG11. In determining whether one party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination, an entity applies the principles and guidance in IPSAS 35. In applying the principles and guidance, references to "an entity controls" are read as "an entity gains control of" and references to "another entity" are read as "an operation". For example, in determining whether one party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination for the purposes of this Standard, paragraph 20 of IPSAS 35 should be read as follows (amended text is shown in italics):

> Thus, an entity *gains control of an operation* if and only if the entity *gains* all the following:
>
> (a) Power over the operation (see paragraphs 23–29);

> (b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with the operation (see paragraphs 30–34); and
>
> (c) The ability to use its power over the operation to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the operation (see paragraphs 35–37).

AG12. In applying the principles and guidance in IPSAS 35, an entity has regard to paragraphs AG13–AG18.

AG13. A public sector combination effected primarily by the transfer of consideration (i.e., by transferring cash or other assets or by incurring liabilities) -usually results in one entity gaining control of one or more operations.

AG14. A public sector combination effected primarily by exchanging equity interests usually results in one entity gaining control of one or more operations. Combinations involving an exchange of equity interests usually results in one entity having sufficient voting rights to gain control of one or more operations. This may occur without the entity having a majority of the voting rights where the entity has a large minority voting interest and no other owner or organized group of owners has a significant voting interest.

AG15. A public sector combination involving the issuance of equity interests may give rise to a reverse acquisition (see paragraphs AG66–AG71). An entity considers this possibility in determining whether one party to a public sector combination gains control of operations.

AG16. In a public sector combination involving more than two entities, the party to the public sector combination that initiates the combination (if any) is more likely to gain control of operations than the other parties to the combination.

AG17. In a public sector combination in which a new entity is formed to effect the combination, that entity may gain control of operations only where the entity exists prior to the combination taking place. Where this new entity does not exist prior to the combination taking place, an entity considers whether one of the parties to the combination that existed prior to the combination taking place gains control of operations.

AG18. If the application of this guidance identifies one party to the combination as gaining control of one or more operations, the combination is classified as either an amalgamation or an acquisition, depending on the economic substance of the combination. An entity considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. If the application of the guidance does not identify one party to the combination as gaining control of one or more operations, the combination shall be classified as an amalgamation.

Assessment of the Classification of a Public Sector Combination (see paragraphs 9–14)

AG19. If one party to a public sector combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination, the combination shall be classified as either an amalgamation or an acquisition, depending on the economic substance of the combination. In assessing whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, an entity considers the economic substance of the public sector combination and the indicators in paragraphs 12–14. A combination that does not have the economic substance of an amalgamation shall be classified as an acquisition. In making this assessment, an entity considers the following guidance.

Economic Substance (see paragraph 9)

AG20. Usually, an analysis of the indicators in paragraphs 12–13, individually or on combination, will produce a conclusive result and provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. A combination does not need to satisfy both of these indicators to be classified as an amalgamation.

AG21. Where consideration of the indicators in paragraphs 12–13 produces inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to clearly determine the economic substance of the combination, an entity considers the additional matters in paragraph 14.

AG22. The economic substance of an amalgamation is usually that a new entity is formed, irrespective of the legal form of the resulting entity. This applies equally to a combination in which one party to the combination gains control of one or more operations. If the economic substance of a public sector combination is that one of the parties to the combination continues to exist, this may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition. In combinations of operations under common control, the fact that the ultimate controlling entity controls the operations both before and after the combination reduces the significance of this factor.

AG23. An amalgamation involves the integration of the operations that are part of the public sector combination. In other words, an amalgamation does not give rise to a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between parties to a combination. If, following the combination, any of the operations operate as controlled entities of a party to the combination, this may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

AG24. An acquisition is usually a mutual agreement between two or more parties, and usually has commercial substance. However, in the public sector, a party to the combination may be able to impose a public sector combination on the other party to the combination. Where this results in the entity gaining access to economic benefits or service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained by mutual agreement, it is probable that the economic substance of the public sector combination is that of an acquisition. For example, a central government may centralize a service for which it had been providing funding, by requiring local government entities to transfer operations to the central government in order to achieve economies of scale. Where the entity does not gain access to economic benefits or service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained in a voluntary transaction, it is probable that the economic substance of the public sector combination is that of an amalgamation.

AG25. Where, after consideration of the indicators and the nature of the public sector combination, there is insufficient evidence that the public sector combination has the economic substance of an amalgamation, the combination shall be classified as an acquisition.

Indicators Relating to Consideration (see paragraph 12)

AG26. Amalgamations usually do not involve the payment of consideration to compensate a seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. By contrast, acquisitions usually involve an exchange of consideration between those gaining control of the operations and those losing control of the operations.

AG27. The payment of consideration that is intended to compensate those with an entitlement to the net assets of the transferred operation for giving up that entitlement provides evidence that the economic substance of the public sector combination is an acquisition. In such cases, the combination is classified as an acquisition.

AG28. The payment of consideration that is not intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation, but is, for example, intended to reimburse them for costs incurred in effecting the public sector combination, may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

AG29. Acquisitions may occur without an exchange of consideration, for example where an individual bequeaths an operation to a government entity. Consequently, the absence of consideration does not in itself provide evidence of the economic substance of the public sector combination. In assessing consideration, an entity also considers the reasons why consideration was either paid or not paid.

AG30. Where a public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration, an entity considers the reasons why no consideration has been paid. If the former owner has given up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation, or has had their entitlement extinguished through compulsion (for example, in an uncompensated seizure), there may be evidence that the combination is an acquisition.

AG31. Where a public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of an operation, the economic substance of the combination will usually be that of an amalgamation. An acquisition involves a transfer of an operation from its former owner to its new owner. If there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of an operation, there is no former owner, and the combination is usually not an acquisition. This scenario will only arise where a complete entity is being transferred; where an individual operation is being transferred, the entity transferring the operation will be the former owner and will be entitled to the net assets of the operation. Examples of entities where there will be no former owner(s) include municipalities and some not-for-profit organizations.

Indicators Relating to the Decision-Making Process (see paragraph 13)

AG32. An acquisition usually requires the voluntary participation of all the parties to the combination. Consequently, where a public sector combination is imposed by a third party without any party to the combination being involved in the decision-making process, this may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is an amalgamation.

AG33. In other circumstances, the parties to the public sector combination will be able to influence the terms of the combination to different degrees even when the combination is imposed by a third party. As the degree of influence the parties to the combination have increases, particularly the influence of the party that gains control of one or more operations, it becomes less likely that a conclusion regarding the economic substance of the combination can be drawn.

AG34. For example, the parties to the combination may be directed to combine by a regulator, but the regulator allows the parties to determine the terms of the combination. The economic substance of this public sector combination is likely to be determined by the terms of the combination agreed by the parties rather than by the decision of the regulator that the parties must combine.

AG35. Where the party to the public sector combination that gains control of one or more operations is able to impose the combination on the other party, this does not provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. For example, a government may decide to nationalize a private sector entity, contrary to the wishes of the shareholders. The fact that the government (a party to the combination) is able to impose the nationalization, for example through legislation, does not provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is an amalgamation. Where the party to the combination that gains control of one or more operations is able to impose the combination on the other party, this provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

AG36. Where a public sector combination is subject to approval by each party's citizens through referenda, this may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. Such a requirement provides evidence that the parties to the combination do not have freedom to voluntarily effect the combination and that the ultimate decision as to whether the combination takes place is taken by third parties. However, it is possible for citizens to approve, through referenda, a combination whose terms are those of an acquisition.

AG37. Where a public sector combination takes place between two parties that are under common control, this may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. Public sector combinations under common control are often instigated by and on behalf of the controlling entity, and the controlling entity will often determine the terms of the combination. For example, a government may decide to combine two ministries for administrative or political reasons, and specify the terms of the combination. In

such circumstances, the ultimate decision as to whether the combination takes place, and the terms of the combination, are determined by the controlling entity. This provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is an amalgamation.

AG38. In some circumstances, two operations under common control may agree to combine voluntarily. However, this decision will usually be subject to the approval of the controlling entity, whether this approval is given explicitly or not. Where the approval of the controlling entity is required, this provides evidence that the ultimate decision as to whether the combination takes place, and the terms of the combination, are determined by the controlling entity. Consequently, this provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

AG39. Only where there is no evidence that the controlling entity is involved in the public sector combination, either by instigating the combination, determining the terms of the combination, or approving (whether explicitly or implicitly) the combination, will there be no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. In such circumstances, the entity considers all other factors in determining the classification of the public sector combination.

Additional Matters to be Considered Where the Indicators Relating to Consideration and the Decision-Making Process do not Provide Sufficient Evidence to Determine Whether the Economic Substance of the Combination is that of an Amalgamation (see paragraph 14)

AG40. Where an analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process produces inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, an entity considers which classification and resulting accounting treatment would provide information that:

(a) Best meets the objectives of financial reporting; and

(b) Best satisfies the qualitative characteristics (QCs).

AG41. An analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process will usually produce a conclusive result and provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. This is because the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process will provide evidence of the economic substance of a public sector combination in all but exceptional circumstances. As a result, where it is clear that the indicators have been met, the additional matters set out in paragraph 14 are not considered in determining the classification.

AG42. Where an analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process provides inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, an entity considers which classification would provide information that best meets the objectives of financial reporting. The determination of whether a public sector combination is classified as an acquisition or an amalgamation can significantly affect the financial reporting of the combination. Consequently, it is important to consider the information each method provides and the principal users of that information.

AG43. The modified pooling of interests method views the combination from the perspective of each of the combining operations and their owners or constituents who are uniting their interests in the resulting entity. Using the modified pooling of interests method of accounting, the combining operations measure the reported assets and liabilities at their carrying amounts in the financial statements of the combining operations as of the amalgamation date. Such information may assist users in assessing the performance of the resulting entity based upon the combined historical assets and liabilities of the combining operations at the date of the amalgamation and in comparing operating results with prior periods. However, this comparability may be reduced where adjustments to achieve consistent accounting policies are required. It does not include

information about the market's expectation of the value of the future cash flows associated with assets and liabilities, other than assets and liabilities recorded at fair value prior to the date of the amalgamation.

AG44. The acquisition method views a combination from the perspective of the acquirer—the entity that gains control of the other operations. The acquirer purchases or otherwise gains control over net assets and recognizes in its financial statements the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including those not previously recognized by the acquired operation. Such information assists users of the financial statements in assessing the initial investments made and the subsequent performance of those investments and comparing them with the performance of other entities based on the investment made by the acquirer. It also includes information about the market's expectation of the value of the future cash flows associated with those assets and liabilities. While it revalues the assets and liabilities of the acquired operation, it does not affect the valuation of assets and liabilities held by the acquirer prior to the acquisition. Further, depending on the relationship between the amounts in paragraph 85(a) and 85(b) and other factors (for example, a bargain purchase), it may result in the immediate recognition of a gain or loss through surplus or deficit.

AG45. The information provided by each approach is summarized in the following table.

	Amalgamation	**Acquisition**
Perspective	Perspective of each of the combining operations and their owners or constituents.	Perspective of the acquirer.
User information	Assists users of the financial statements in assessing the performance of the resulting entity based upon the combined historical assets and liabilities of the combining operations at the date of the amalgamation and in comparing operating results with prior periods.	Assists users of the financial statements in assessing the initial investments made and the subsequent performance of those investments.
Basis of reported values	Measures the reported assets and liabilities at their carrying amounts in the financial statements of the combining operations as of the amalgamation date.	Revalues the identifiable assets and liabilities of the acquired operation but does not affect the valuation of assets and liabilities held by the acquirer. Includes information about the market's expectation of the value of the future cash flows associated with those assets and liabilities.
Ability to compare to operating results of prior periods	May facilitate the comparison of operating results with prior periods. Comparability may be reduced where adjustments to achieve consistent accounting policies are required.	Difficult to compare operating results with prior periods.

AG46. Consideration of which classification would provide information that best meets the objectives of financial reporting provides evidence of the economic substance of the public sector combination where an analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process provides inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to -determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

AG47. Where an analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the -decision-making process provides inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to determine the classification of the combination, an entity considers which classification would provide information that best satisfies the QCs

of relevance, faithful representation, understandability, timeliness, comparability and verifiability. In making this assessment, an entity also considers the constraints on information included in general purpose financial reports, which are materiality, cost-benefit and the balance between the QCs.

AG48. When considering the classification of a public sector combination, some QCs will be more significant than others. For example, timeliness will be less significant than understandability when considering whether a combination is an amalgamation or an acquisition.

AG49. An entity considers the QCs and the constraints on information from the perspective of the users of the financial statements. This will include consideration of the following questions; this list is not exhaustive.

(a) Which classification most faithfully represents the economic substance of the public sector combination, which may be different from its legal form? Does that classification faithfully represent an entity's financial performance and financial position?

(b) Which classification will help users understand the nature of the public sector combination? For example, in an amalgamation, any difference between the total recognized assets and total recognized liabilities is recognized in net assets/equity, whereas in an acquisition, the acquirer recognizes goodwill, or a gain or loss in the reporting period. Which approach best helps the user to understand the nature of the combination?

(c) Users' needs are best served when the information provided in respect of a transaction is comparable. How are similar public sector combinations classified?

AG50. Consideration of which classification would provide information that best meets the QCs provides evidence of the economic substance of the public sector combination where an analysis of the indicators relating to consideration and the decision-making process provides inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to determine whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

Accounting for Amalgamations

Eliminating Transactions Between the Combining Operations (see paragraph 22)

AG51. A resulting entity eliminates the effects of all transactions between the combining operations. For many transactions, elimination will take place automatically. For example, one combining operation provided services for a fee to another combining operation prior to the amalgamation date. The revenue of the combining operation that provided the services is reflected in that combining operation's accumulated surplus or deficit at the amalgamation date. The expense of the combining operation receiving the services is reflected in that combining operation's accumulated surplus or deficit at the amalgamation date. The resulting entity will recognize both amounts in net assets/equity.

AG52. Elimination may not take place automatically where one combining operation has recognized an asset, and another combining operation has recognized a corresponding liability as a result of the transaction between two combining operations. The resulting entity eliminates both the asset and the liability, and recognizes any difference between the asset and liability in net assets/equity.

Carrying Amounts to be Used (see paragraphs 26–27)

AG53. Where a combining operation has previously been acquired in an acquisition (i.e., it was previously an acquired operation), the carrying amounts of the combining operation's assets and liabilities in its separate financial statements may be different to the carrying amounts of those assets and liabilities in the controlling entity's financial statements. In an acquisition, the controlling entity would measure the combining operation's assets and liabilities at their fair value. However, where the combining operation (i.e., the previously acquired operation) continues to prepare separate financial statements, it would use its previous carrying amounts.

The fair value measurements in the financial statements of the controlling entity are not pushed down to the combining operation.

AG54. To meet the requirements in paragraphs 26–27, a resulting entity measures the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations at their carrying amounts in the financial statements of the combining operations as of the amalgamation date, subject to the requirement to adjust the carrying amounts to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies. The resulting entity does not measure the assets and liabilities at the carrying amounts in the financial statements of the controlling entity.

Licenses and Similar Rights Previously Granted by One Combining Operation to Another Combining Operation (see paragraph 32)

AG55. As part of an amalgamation, a resulting entity may receive a license or similar right that had previously been granted by one combining operation to another combining operation to use one or more of the grantor's recognized or unrecognized assets. Examples of such rights include a right to use the acquirer's technology under a technology licensing agreement. The resulting entity recognizes this license or similar right as an identifiable intangible asset, and measures the intangible asset at its carrying amount in the financial statements of the combining operation as of the amalgamation date. Because the license or similar right has previously been part of a binding arrangement, the license satisfies both the separability and binding arrangement criteria in IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*. Paragraph 47 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for a license or similar right previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation.

AG56. The resulting entity assesses both the license or similar right previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation, and the underlying asset (where the underlying asset is a recognized asset) for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets* and IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets*, at the amalgamation date.

Forgiveness of Amounts of Tax Due in an Amalgamation (Where Included in the Terms of the Amalgamation) (see paragraphs 33–34)

AG57. The resulting entity shall not recognize any amounts in respect of a combining operation's tax due where these amounts have been forgiven by a tax authority as part of the terms of the amalgamation. Where tax forgiveness occurs subsequent to an amalgamation, the resulting entity applies the requirements in paragraph 49. In applying the modified pooling of interests method of accounting, the resulting entity shall treat those amounts included in the terms of the amalgamation as having been derecognized prior to the amalgamation. The resulting entity shall account for a combining operation's tax due that has not been forgiven by a tax authority in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

AG58. Where, as a result of the amalgamation, the resulting entity becomes the tax authority, it shall derecognize any tax receivable relating to the combining operation's tax due that has been forgiven in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue*.

Recognition of Goodwill (see paragraph 36)

AG59. Amalgamations do not give rise to goodwill, and consequently a resulting entity does not recognize goodwill arising from an amalgamation. Paragraphs 37–38 specify the treatment of the net assets/equity arising as a result of the amalgamation.

AG60. Where a combining operation has previously recognized goodwill as a result of a previous acquisition, the resulting entity recognizes this goodwill in its opening statement of financial position.

Subsequent Measurement of Transfers, Concessionary Loans and Similar Benefits Received by a Combining Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Amalgamation (see paragraph 48)

AG61. Prior to an amalgamation taking place, a combining operation may receive a transfer from a third party, based on specified criteria. For example, a national government may provide grants to those municipalities where the average household income is below a threshold. An amalgamation of two municipalities may involve one municipality which met the criteria and received the grant, and one municipality which did not meet the criteria and which did not receive the grant. Following the amalgamation, the average household income of the new, combined municipality will either be above or below the threshold, which may cause the grantor to reassess the amount of grant given.

AG62. The resulting entity shall not account for any revisions to the grant amount as part of the amalgamation, but shall account for any revisions at the point the grantor makes its intentions known in accordance with other IPSAS.

AG63. Similar circumstances may arise in respect of concessionary loans and other benefits. The resulting entity shall not account for any revisions to those transactions as part of the amalgamation, but shall account for any revisions at the point the grantor makes its intentions known in accordance with other IPSAS.

Amalgamations Occurring during a Reporting Period (see paragraphs 50–52)

AG64. To meet the requirements of paragraphs 50–52, the resulting entity is not required to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date, although it may elect to do so by making the disclosures specified in paragraph 54(g). Where the resulting entity does not elect to present financial statements for periods prior to the amalgamation date, it meets the needs of the users of its financial statements for information about the combining -operations prior to the amalgamation by:

(a) Where financial statements have been issued on behalf of the combining operations for a reporting period ending immediately prior to the amalgamation date (which may be a partial period), directing the users of its financial statements to the financial statements issued on behalf of the combining operations.

(b) Where no financial statements have been issued on behalf of the combining operations for a reporting period ending immediately prior to the amalgamation date (which may be a partial period), making the disclosures required by paragraph 54(h).

AG65. To satisfy the requirements of a regulator, it may be necessary for the combining operations and/or the resulting entity to present or disclose information in addition to that required by this Standard.

Accounting for Acquisitions

Reverse Acquisitions

AG66. A reverse acquisition occurs when the entity that issues securities (the legal acquirer) is identified as the acquired operation for accounting purposes on the basis of the guidance in paragraphs AG10–AG18. The entity whose equity interests are acquired (the legal acquired operation) must be the acquirer for accounting purposes for the transaction to be considered a reverse acquisition. For example, reverse acquisitions sometimes occur when a public sector entity wants to become a listed entity but does not want to register its equity shares. To accomplish that, the public sector entity will arrange for a listed entity to acquire its equity interests in exchange for the equity interests of the listed entity. In this example, the listed entity is the legal acquirer because it issued its equity interests, and the public sector entity is the legal acquired operation because its equity interests were acquired. However, application of the guidance in paragraphs AG10–AG18 results in identifying:

(a) The listed entity as the acquired operation for accounting purposes (the accounting acquired operation)–i.e., the listed entity does not gain control of one or more operations; and

(b) The public sector entity as the acquirer for accounting purposes (the accounting acquirer)–i.e., the public sector entity does gain control of one or more operations.

The accounting acquired operation must meet the definition of an operation for the transaction to be accounted for as a reverse acquisition, and all of the recognition and measurement principles in this Standard, including the requirement to recognize goodwill, apply.

Measuring the Consideration Transferred

AG67. In a reverse acquisition, the accounting acquirer usually issues no consideration for the acquired operation. Instead, the accounting acquired operation usually issues its equity shares to the owners of the accounting acquirer. Accordingly, the acquisition-date fair value of the consideration transferred by the accounting acquirer for its interest in the accounting acquired operation is based on the number of equity interests the legal controlled entity would have had to issue to give the owners of the legal controlling entity the same percentage equity interest in the combined entity that results from the reverse acquisition. The fair value of the number of equity interests calculated in that way can be used as the fair value of consideration transferred in exchange for the acquired operation.

Preparation and Presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements

AG68. Consolidated financial statements prepared following a reverse acquisition are issued under the name of the legal controlling entity (accounting acquired operation) but described in the notes as a continuation of the financial statements of the legal controlled entity (accounting acquirer), with one adjustment, which is to adjust retroactively the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquired operation. That adjustment is required to reflect the capital of the legal controlling entity (the accounting acquired operation). Comparative information presented in those consolidated financial statements also is retroactively adjusted to reflect the legal capital of the legal controlling entity (accounting acquired operation).

AG69. Because the consolidated financial statements represent the continuation of the financial statements of the legal controlled entity except for its capital structure, the consolidated financial statements reflect:

(a) The assets and liabilities of the legal controlled entity (the accounting acquirer) recognized and measured at their pre-combination carrying amounts.

(b) The assets and liabilities of the legal controlling entity (the accounting acquired operation) recognized and measured in accordance with this Standard.

(c) The accumulated surplus or deficit and other equity balances of the legal controlled entity (accounting acquirer) before the acquisition.

(d) The amount recognized as issued equity interests in the consolidated financial statements determined by adding the issued equity interest of the legal controlled entity (the accounting acquirer) outstanding immediately before the acquisition to the fair value of the legal controlling entity (accounting acquired operation). However, the equity structure (i.e., the number and type of equity interests issued) reflects the equity structure of the legal controlling entity (the accounting acquired operation), including the equity interests the legal controlling entity issued to effect the acquisition. Accordingly, the equity structure of the legal controlled entity (the accounting acquirer) is restated using the exchange ratio established in the acquisition agreement to reflect the number of shares of the legal controlling entity (the accounting acquired operation) issued in the reverse acquisition.

(e) The non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the legal controlled entity's (accounting acquirer's) pre-acquisition carrying amounts of retained earnings and other equity interests as discussed in paragraphs AG70 and AG71.

Non-Controlling Interest

AG70. In a reverse acquisition, some of the owners of the legal acquired operation (the accounting acquirer) might not exchange their equity interests for equity interests of the legal controlling entity (the accounting acquired operation). Those owners are treated as a non-controlling interest in the consolidated -financial statements after the reverse acquisition. That is because the owners of the legal acquired operation that do not exchange their equity interests for equity interests of the legal acquirer have an interest in only the results and net assets of the legal acquired operation—not in the results and net -assets of the combined entity. Conversely, even though the legal acquirer is the -acquired operation for accounting purposes, the owners of the legal acquirer have an interest in the results and net assets of the combined entity.

AG71. The assets and liabilities of the legal acquired operation are measured and recognized in the consolidated financial statements at their pre-combination carrying amounts (see paragraph AG69(a)). Therefore, in a reverse acquisition the non-controlling interest reflects the non-controlling shareholders' proportionate interest in the pre-acquisition carrying amounts of the legal acquired operation's net assets even if the non-controlling interests in other acquisitions are measured at their fair value at the acquisition date.

Recognizing Particular Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed in an Acquisition (see paragraphs 64–68)

AG72. [Deleted]

AG73. [Deleted]

AG74. [Deleted]

Intangible Assets

AG75. The acquirer shall recognize, separately from goodwill, the identifiable intangible assets acquired in an acquisition. An intangible asset is identifiable if it meets either the separability criterion or the binding arrangement criterion.

AG76. An intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion is identifiable even if the asset is not transferable or separable from the acquired operation or from other rights and obligations. For example:

(a) [Deleted]

(b) An acquired operation owns and operates a nuclear power plant. The license to operate that power plant is an intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion for recognition separately from goodwill, even if the acquirer cannot sell or transfer it separately from the acquired power plant. An acquirer may recognize the fair value of the operating license and the fair value of the power plant as a single asset for financial reporting purposes if the useful lives of those assets are similar.

(c) An acquired operation owns a technology patent. It has licensed that patent to others for their exclusive use outside the domestic market, receiving a specified percentage of future foreign revenue in exchange. Both the technology patent and the related license agreement meet the binding arrangement criterion for recognition separately from goodwill even if selling or exchanging the patent and the related license agreement separately from one another would not be practical.

AG77. The separability criterion means that an acquired intangible asset is capable of being separated or divided from the acquired operation and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related binding arrangement, identifiable asset or liability. An intangible asset that the acquirer would be able to sell, license or otherwise exchange for something else of value meets the separability

criterion even if the acquirer does not intend to sell, license or otherwise exchange it. An acquired intangible asset meets the separability criterion if there is evidence of exchange transactions for that type of asset or an asset of a similar type, even if those transactions are infrequent and regardless of whether the acquirer is involved in them. For example, lists of users of a service are frequently licensed and thus meet the separability criterion. Even if an acquired operation believes its lists of users of a service have characteristics different from other lists of users of a service, the fact that lists of users of a service are frequently licensed generally means that the acquired list of users of a service meets the separability criterion. However, a list of users of a service acquired in an -acquisition would not meet the separability criterion if the terms of confidentiality or other agreements prohibit an entity from selling, leasing or otherwise exchanging information about its users of a service.

AG78. An intangible asset that is not individually separable from the acquired operation or combined entity meets the separability criterion if it is separable in combination with a related binding arrangement, identifiable asset or -liability. For example, an acquired operation owns a registered trademark and documented but unpatented technical expertise used to manufacture the trademarked product. To transfer ownership of a trademark, the owner is also required to transfer everything else necessary for the new owner to produce a product or service indistinguishable from that produced by the former owner. Because the unpatented technical expertise must be separated from the acquired operation or combined entity and sold if the related trademark is sold, it meets the separability criterion.

Reacquired Rights

AG79. As part of an acquisition, an acquirer may reacquire a right that it had previously granted to the acquired operation to use one or more of the acquirer’s recognized or unrecognized assets. Examples of such rights include a right to use the acquirer’s technology under a technology licensing agreement. A reacquired right is an identifiable intangible asset that the acquirer recognizes separately from goodwill or a gain from a bargain purchase. Paragraph 83 provides guidance on measuring a reacquired right and paragraph 113 provides guidance on the subsequent accounting for a reacquired right.

AG80. If the terms of the binding arrangement giving rise to a reacquired right are favorable or unfavorable relative to the terms of current market transactions for the same or similar items, the acquirer shall recognize a settlement gain or loss. Paragraph AG100 provides guidance for measuring that settlement gain or loss.

Assembled Workforce and Other Items that are not Identifiable

AG81. The acquirer subsumes into goodwill the value of an acquired intangible asset that is not identifiable as of the acquisition date. For example, an acquirer may attribute value to the existence of an assembled workforce, which is an existing collection of employees that permits the acquirer to continue to operate an acquired operation from the acquisition date. An assembled workforce does not represent the intellectual capital of the skilled workforce—the (often specialized) knowledge and experience that employees of an acquired operation bring to their jobs. Because the assembled workforce is not an identifiable asset to be recognized separately from goodwill or a gain from a bargain purchase, any value attributed to it is subsumed into goodwill or a gain from a bargain purchase.

AG82. The acquirer also subsumes into goodwill or a gain from a bargain purchase any value attributed to items that do not qualify as assets at the acquisition date. For example, the acquirer might attribute value to potential binding arrangements the acquired operation is negotiating with prospective new customers at the acquisition date. Because those potential binding arrangements are not themselves assets at the acquisition date, the acquirer does not recognize them separately from goodwill or a gain from a bargain purchase. The acquirer should not subsequently reclassify the value of those binding arrangements from goodwill for events that occur after the acquisition date. However, the acquirer should assess the facts and circumstances

surrounding events occurring shortly after the acquisition to determine whether a separately recognizable intangible asset existed at the acquisition date.

AG83. After initial recognition, an acquirer accounts for intangible assets acquired in an acquisition in accordance with the provisions of IPSAS 31. However, as described in paragraph 6 of IPSAS 31, the accounting for some acquired intangible assets after initial recognition is prescribed by other IPSAS.

AG84. The identifiability criteria determine whether an intangible asset is recognized separately from goodwill. However, the criteria neither provide guidance for measuring the fair value of an intangible asset nor restrict the assumptions used in measuring the fair value of an intangible asset. For example, the acquirer would take into account the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the intangible asset, such as expectations of future renewals of binding arrangements, in measuring fair value. It is not necessary for the renewals themselves to meet the identifiability criteria. (However, see paragraph 83, which establishes an exception to the fair value measurement principle for reacquired rights recognized in an acquisition.) Paragraphs 39D and 39E of IPSAS 31 provide guidance for determining whether intangible assets should be combined into a single unit of account with other intangible or tangible assets.

Forgiveness of Amounts of Tax Due in an Acquisition (Where Included in the Terms of the Acquisition) (see paragraphs 78–79)

AG85. The acquirer shall not recognize any amounts in respect of an acquired operation's tax due where these amounts have been forgiven by a tax authority as part of the terms of the acquisition. Where tax forgiveness occurs subsequent to an acquisition, the resulting entity applies the requirements in paragraph 118. The acquirer shall account for an acquired operation's tax due that has not been forgiven by a tax authority in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

AG86. If the acquirer is itself the tax authority, it shall derecognize any tax receivable relating to the acquired operation's tax due that has been forgiven in accordance with IPSAS 47.

AG87. If, as a consequence of the terms of an acquisition, a tax authority forgives an amount of the acquirer's tax due, the acquirer shall derecognize those amounts in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

Measuring the Fair Value of Particular Identifiable Assets and a Non-Controlling Interest in an Acquired Operation in an Acquisition (see paragraphs 72–73)

Assets with Uncertain Cash Flows (Valuation Allowances)

AG88. The acquirer shall not recognize a separate valuation allowance as of the acquisition date for assets acquired in an acquisition that are measured at their acquisition-date fair values because the effects of uncertainty about future cash flows are included in the fair value measure. For example, because this Standard requires the acquirer to measure acquired receivables, including loans, at their acquisition-date fair values in accounting for an acquisition, the acquirer does not recognize a separate valuation allowance for the cash flows of the binding arrangement that are deemed to be uncollectible at that date or a loss allowance for expected credit losses.

Assets Subject to Operating Leases in Which the Acquired Operation is the Lessor

AG89. In measuring the acquisition-date fair value of an asset such as a building that is subject to an operating lease in which the acquired operation is the lessor, the acquirer shall take into account the terms of the lease. The acquirer does not recognize a separate asset or liability if the terms of an operating lease are either favorable or unfavorable when compared with market terms.

Assets that the Acquirer Intends not to Use or to Use in a Way that is Different from the Way Other Market Participants Would Use them

AG90. To protect its competitive position, or for security or other reasons, the acquirer may intend not to use an acquired non-financial asset actively, or it may not intend to use the asset according to its highest and best use. For example, that might be the case for an acquired research and development intangible asset that the acquirer plans to use defensively by preventing others from using it. Nevertheless, the acquirer shall measure the fair value of the non-financial asset assuming its highest and best use by market participants in accordance with the appropriate valuation premise, both initially and when measuring fair value less costs of disposal for subsequent impairment testing.

Non-Controlling Interest in an Acquired Operation

AG91. This Standard allows the acquirer to measure a non-controlling interest in the acquired operation at its fair value at the acquisition date. Sometimes an acquirer will be able to measure the acquisition-date fair value of a non-controlling interest on the basis of a quoted price in an active market for the equity shares (i.e., those not held by the acquirer). In other situations, however, a quoted price in an active market for the equity shares will not be available. In those situations, the acquirer would measure the fair value of the non-controlling interest using other valuation techniques.

AG92. The fair values of the acquirer's interest in the acquired operation and the non-controlling interest on a per-share basis might differ. The main difference is likely to be the inclusion of a control premium in the per-share fair value of the acquirer's interest in the acquired operation or, conversely, the inclusion of a discount for lack of control (also referred to as a non-controlling interest discount) in the per-share fair value of the non-controlling interest if market participants would take into account such a premium or discount when pricing the non-controlling interest.

Measuring Goodwill or a Gain from a Bargain Purchase in an Acquisition (see paragraphs 85–98)

Relationship Between Goodwill and Cash Flows (see paragraph 86)

AG93. The acquirer shall recognize goodwill only to the extent that the acquirer estimates there will be favorable changes to its net cash flows, either from increased cash inflows or decreased cash outflows. An acquirer shall not recognize goodwill related to service potential other than cash flows.

Measuring the Acquisition-Date Fair Value of the Acquirer's Interest in the Acquired Operation Using Valuation Techniques (see paragraph 87)

AG94. In an acquisition achieved without the transfer of consideration, the acquirer must substitute the acquisition-date fair value of its interest in the acquired operation for the acquisition-date fair value of the consideration transferred to measure goodwill, a loss or a gain on a bargain purchase (see paragraphs 85–87).

Special Considerations in Applying the Acquisition Method to Combinations of -Mutual Entities (Application of Paragraph 87)

AG95. When two mutual entities combine, the fair value of the equity or member interests in the acquired operation (or the fair value of the acquired operation) may be more reliably measurable than the fair value of the member interests transferred by the acquirer. In that situation, paragraph 87 requires the acquirer to determine the amount of goodwill by using the acquisition-date fair value of the acquired operation's equity interests instead of the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's equity interests transferred as consideration. In addition, the acquirer in a combination of mutual entities shall recognize the acquired operation's net assets as a direct addition to capital or equity in its statement of financial position, not as an addition to accumulated surplus or deficit, which is consistent with the way in which other types of entities apply the acquisition method.

AG96. Although they are similar in many ways to other entities, mutual entities have distinct characteristics that arise primarily because their members are both customers and owners. Members of mutual entities generally expect to receive benefits for their membership, often in the form of reduced fees charged for goods and

services or patronage dividends. The portion of patronage dividends allocated to each member is often based on the amount of business the member did with the mutual entity during the year.

AG97. A fair value measurement of a mutual entity should include the assumptions that market participants would make about future member benefits as well as any other relevant assumptions market participants would make about the mutual entity. For example, a present value technique may be used to measure the fair value of a mutual entity. The cash flows used as inputs to the model should be based on the expected cash flows of the mutual entity, which are likely to reflect reductions for member benefits, such as reduced fees charged for goods and services.

Determining what is Part of the Acquisition Transaction (see paragraphs 109–111)

AG98. The acquirer should consider the following factors, which are neither mutually exclusive nor individually conclusive, to determine whether a transaction is part of the exchange for the acquired operation or whether the transaction is separate from the acquisition:

(a) The reasons for the transaction. Understanding the reasons why the parties to the acquisition (the acquirer and the acquired operation and their owners, directors and managers—and their agents) entered into a particular transaction or arrangement may provide insight into whether it is part of the consideration transferred and the assets acquired or liabilities assumed. For example, if a transaction is arranged primarily for the benefit of the acquirer or the combined entity rather than primarily for the benefit of the acquired operation or its former owners before the combination, that portion of the transaction price paid (and any related assets or liabilities) is less likely to be part of the exchange for the acquired operation. Accordingly, the acquirer would account for that portion separately from the acquisition.

(b) Who initiated the transaction. Understanding who initiated the transaction may also provide insight into whether it is part of the exchange for the acquired operation. For example, a transaction or other event that is initiated by the acquirer may be entered into for the purpose of providing future economic benefits to the acquirer or combined entity with little or no benefit received by the acquired operation or its former owners before the combination. On the other hand, a transaction or arrangement initiated by the acquired operation or its former owners is less likely to be for the benefit of the acquirer or the combined entity and more likely to be part of the acquisition transaction.

(c) The timing of the transaction. The timing of the transaction may also provide insight into whether it is part of the exchange for the acquired operation. For example, a transaction between the acquirer and the acquired operation that takes place during the negotiations of the terms of an acquisition may have been entered into in contemplation of the acquisition to provide future economic benefits to the acquirer or the combined entity. If so, the acquired operation or its former owners before the acquisition are likely to receive little or no benefit from the transaction except for benefits they receive as part of the combined entity.

Effective Settlement of a Pre-Existing Relationship between the Acquirer and Acquired Operation in an Acquisition (see paragraph 110(a))

AG99. The acquirer and acquired operation may have a relationship that existed before they contemplated the acquisition, referred to here as a ‘pre-existing relationship’. A pre-existing relationship between the acquirer and acquired operation may arise from a binding arrangement (for example, vendor and customer or licensor and licensee) or may arise outside of a binding arrangement (for example, plaintiff and defendant).

AG100. If the acquisition in effect settles a pre-existing relationship, the acquirer recognizes a gain or loss, measured as follows:

(a) For a pre-existing relationship arising outside of a binding arrangement (such as a lawsuit), fair value.

(b) For a pre-existing relationship arising from a binding arrangement, the lesser of (i) and (ii):

(i) The amount by which the binding arrangement is favorable or unfavorable from the perspective of the acquirer when compared with terms for current market transactions for the same or similar items. (An unfavorable binding arrangement is a binding arrangement that is unfavorable in terms of current market terms. It is not necessarily an onerous binding arrangement in which the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the binding arrangement exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it.)

(ii) The amount of any stated settlement provisions in the binding arrangement available to the counterparty to whom the binding arrangement is unfavorable.

If (ii) is less than (i), the difference is included as part of the acquisition accounting.

The amount of gain or loss recognized may depend in part on whether the acquirer had previously recognized a related asset or liability, and the reported gain or loss therefore may differ from the amount calculated by applying the above requirements.

AG101. A pre-existing relationship may be a binding arrangement that the acquirer recognizes as a reacquired right. If the binding arrangement includes terms that are favorable or unfavorable when compared with pricing for current market transactions for the same or similar items, the acquirer recognizes, separately from the acquisition, a gain or loss for the effective settlement of the binding arrangement, measured in accordance with paragraph AG100.

Arrangements for Contingent Payments to Employees or Selling Shareholders (see paragraph 110(b))

AG102. Whether arrangements for contingent payments to employees or selling shareholders are contingent consideration in the acquisition or are separate transactions depends on the nature of the arrangements. Understanding the reasons why the acquisition agreement includes a provision for contingent payments, who initiated the arrangement and when the parties entered into the arrangement may be helpful in assessing the nature of the arrangement.

AG103. If it is not clear whether an arrangement for payments to employees or selling shareholders is part of the exchange for the acquired operation or is a transaction separate from the acquisition, the acquirer should consider the following indicators:

(a) Continuing employment. The terms of continuing employment by the selling shareholders who become key employees may be an indicator of the substance of a contingent consideration arrangement. The relevant terms of continuing employment may be included in an employment agreement, acquisition agreement or some other document. A contingent consideration arrangement in which the payments are automatically forfeited if employment terminates is remuneration for post-combination services. Arrangements in which the contingent payments are not affected by employment termination may indicate that the contingent payments are additional consideration rather than remuneration.

(b) Duration of continuing employment. If the period of required employment coincides with or is longer than the contingent payment period, that fact may indicate that the contingent payments are, in substance, remuneration.

(c) Level of remuneration. Situations in which employee remuneration other than the contingent payments is at a reasonable level in comparison with that of other key employees in the combined entity may indicate that the contingent payments are additional consideration rather than remuneration.

(d) Incremental payments to employees. If selling shareholders who do not become employees receive lower contingent payments on a per-share basis than the selling shareholders who become employees

of the combined entity, that fact may indicate that the incremental amount of contingent payments to the selling shareholders who become employees is remuneration.

(e) Number of shares owned. The relative number of shares owned by the selling shareholders who remain as key employees may be an indicator of the substance of the contingent consideration arrangement. For example, if the selling shareholders who owned substantially all of the shares in the acquired operation continue as key employees, that fact may indicate that the arrangement is, in substance, a profit-sharing arrangement intended to provide remuneration for post-combination services. Alternatively, if selling shareholders who continue as key employees owned only a small number of shares of the acquired operation and all selling shareholders receive the same amount of contingent consideration on a per-share basis, that fact may indicate that the contingent payments are additional consideration. The pre-acquisition ownership interests held by parties related to selling shareholders who continue as key employees, such as family members, should also be considered.

(f) Linkage to the valuation. If the initial consideration transferred at the acquisition date is based on the low end of a range established in the valuation of the acquired operation and the contingent formula relates to that valuation approach, that fact may suggest that the contingent payments are additional consideration. Alternatively, if the contingent payment formula is consistent with prior profit-sharing arrangements, that fact may suggest that the substance of the arrangement is to provide remuneration.

(g) Formula for determining consideration. The formula used to determine the contingent payment may be helpful in assessing the substance of the arrangement. For example, if a contingent payment is determined on the basis of a multiple of earnings, that might suggest that the obligation is contingent consideration in the acquisition and that the formula is intended to establish or verify the fair value of the acquired operation. In contrast, a contingent payment that is a specified percentage of earnings might suggest that the obligation to employees is a profit-sharing arrangement to remunerate employees for services rendered.

(h) Other agreements and issues. The terms of other arrangements with selling shareholders (such as agreements not to compete, executory contracts, consulting contracts and property lease agreements) and the income tax treatment of contingent payments may indicate that contingent payments are attributable to something other than consideration for the acquired operation. For example, in connection with the acquisition, the acquirer might enter into a property lease arrangement with a significant selling shareholder. If the lease payments specified in the lease arrangement are significantly below market, some or all of the contingent payments to the lessor (the selling shareholder) required by a separate arrangement for contingent payments might be, in substance, payments for the use of the leased property that the acquirer should recognize separately in its post-combination financial statements. In contrast, if the lease arrangement specifies lease payments that are consistent with market terms for the leased property, the arrangement for contingent payments to the selling shareholder may be contingent consideration in the acquisition.

Acquirer Share-Based Payment Awards Exchanged for Awards Held by the Acquired Operation's Employees (see paragraph 110(b))

AG104. An acquirer may exchange its share-based payment awards for awards held by employees of the acquired operation. The acquirer shall account for -exchanges of share options or other share-based payment awards in conjunction with an acquisition in accordance with the relevant international or -national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments.

AG105. In situations in which acquired operation awards would expire as a consequence of an acquisition and if the acquirer replaces those awards when it is not obliged to do so, the acquirer shall recognize any costs as remuneration cost in the post-combination financial statements in accordance with the relevant international

or national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments. The cost of those awards shall not be included in measuring the consideration transferred in the acquisition.

Equity-Settled Share-Based Payment Transactions of the Acquired Operation

AG106. The acquired operation may have outstanding share-based payment transactions that the acquirer does not exchange for its share-based payment transactions. If vested, those acquired operation share-based payment transactions are part of the non-controlling interest in the acquired operation. If unvested, they are measured as if the acquisition date were the grant date. Share-based payment transactions are measured in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments.

Subsequent Measurement and Accounting (see paragraph 112)

AG107. Examples of other IPSAS that provide guidance on subsequently measuring and accounting for assets acquired and liabilities assumed or incurred in an acquisition include:

(a) IPSAS 31 prescribes the accounting for identifiable intangible assets acquired in an acquisition. The acquirer measures goodwill at the amount recognized at the acquisition date less any accumulated impairment losses. IPSAS 26 prescribes the accounting for impairment losses.

(b) IPSAS 35 provides guidance on accounting for changes in a controlling entity's ownership interest in a controlled entity after control is obtained.

AG108. An acquirer should refer to the relevant international or national accounting standards for guidance on subsequently measuring and accounting for insurance contracts, income taxes and share-based payments.

Subsequent Measurement of Transfers, Concessionary Loans and Similar Benefits Received by an Acquirer or Acquired Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Acquisition (see paragraph 114)

AG109. Prior to an acquisition taking place, an acquirer or an acquired operation may receive a transfer from a third party, based on specified criteria. For example, a national government may provide grants to those municipalities where the municipality's revenue per head of population is below a threshold. An acquisition by a municipality of a cash-generating operation may increase the revenue per head of population of the municipality so that it is above the threshold. This may cause the government to review the grant.

AG110. The acquirer shall not account for any revisions to the grant amount as part of the acquisition, but accounts for any revisions at the point the grantor makes its intentions known in accordance with other IPSAS.

AG111. Similar circumstances may arise in respect of concessionary loans and other benefits. The acquirer shall not account for any revisions to those transactions as part of the acquisition, but accounts for any revisions at the point the grantor makes its intentions known in accordance with other IPSAS.

Acquisitions Occurring during a Reporting Period

AG112. The resulting entity meets the needs of the users of its financial statements for information about the acquired operations prior to the acquisition by making the disclosures in paragraph 120(r).

AG113. To satisfy the requirements of a regulator, it may be necessary for the acquirer to present or disclose information in addition to that required by this Standard.

Transitional Provisions for Public Sector Combinations Involving Only Mutual Entities or by Contract Alone (see paragraph 133)

AG114. Paragraph 126 provides that this Standard applies prospectively to public sector combinations for which the acquisition date or amalgamation date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier application is permitted.

AG115. The requirement to apply this Standard prospectively has the following effect for a public sector combination involving only mutual entities or by contract alone if the acquisition date or amalgamation date for that public sector combination is before the application of this Standard:

(a) Classification. An entity shall continue to classify the prior public sector combination in accordance with the entity's previous accounting policies for such combinations.

(b) Previously recognized goodwill. At the beginning of the first annual period in which this Standard is applied, the carrying amount of goodwill arising from the prior public sector combination shall be its carrying amount at that date in accordance with the entity's previous accounting policies. In determining that amount, the entity shall eliminate the carrying amount of any accumulated amortization of that goodwill and the corresponding decrease in goodwill. No other adjustments shall be made to the carrying amount of goodwill.

(c) Goodwill previously recognized as a deduction from equity. The entity's previous accounting policies may have resulted in goodwill arising from the prior public sector combination being recognized as a deduction from equity. In that situation the entity shall not recognize that goodwill as an asset at the beginning of the first annual period in which this Standard is applied. Furthermore, the entity shall not recognize in surplus or deficit any part of that goodwill when it disposes of all or part of the operation to which that goodwill relates or when a cash-generating unit to which the goodwill relates becomes impaired.

(d) Subsequent accounting for goodwill. From the beginning of the first annual period in which this Standard is applied, an entity shall discontinue amortizing goodwill arising from the prior public sector combination and shall test goodwill for impairment in accordance with IPSAS 26.

(e) Previously recognized negative goodwill. An entity that accounted for the prior public sector combination by applying the purchase method may have recognized a deferred credit for an excess of its interest in the net fair value of the acquired operation's identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of that interest (sometimes called negative goodwill). If so, the entity shall derecognize the carrying amount of that deferred credit at the beginning of the first annual period in which this Standard is applied with a corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated surplus or deficit at that date.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 40.

Objective (paragraph 1)

BC1. In the absence of an International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) dealing with public sector combinations, public sector entities are directed, in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements,* to look to other international or national accounting standards. In the case of public sector combinations, they may look to International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 3, *Business Combinations*. However, IFRS 3 requires all business combinations to be accounted for using acquisition accounting. In developing IFRS 3, the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®) came to the conclusion that 'true mergers' or 'mergers of equals' in which none of the combining entities obtains control of the others are so rare as to be virtually non-existent. The IASB also observed that respondents and other constituents were unable to suggest an unambiguous and non-arbitrary boundary for distinguishing true mergers or mergers of equals from other business combinations and concluded that developing such an operational boundary would not be feasible (see IFRS 3, BC35). Consequently, the IASB decided that separate accounting requirements for such combinations was not necessary.

BC2. Many consider that in the public sector, mergers or amalgamations are the most common form of combination. As a result, public sector entities may not apply IFRS Standards when accounting for public sector combinations. This means that there may not be consistent or appropriate reporting of such combinations in general purpose financial statements (GPFSs). Consequently, users may not be able to obtain the information needed to identify the type of public sector combination and evaluate its nature and financial effect. The IPSASB believes this Standard will promote consistency and comparability in how public sector combinations are reported by public sector entities.

Process

BC3. In developing this Standard the IPSASB had regard to the discussion of control in IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*. The IPSASB considered how control, as defined in IPSAS 35, should influence the classification of public sector combinations in this Standard. The IPSASB also had regard to the guidance on combinations in the *Government Finance Statistics Manual* 2014 (GFSM 2014) with the aim of avoiding unnecessary differences. The IPSASB also considered IFRS 3 and guidance on combinations developed by national standard setters.

Alignment with Government Finance Statistics (GFS)

BC4. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB had regard to the treatment of public sector combinations in Government Finance Statistics (GFS):

GFS guidelines make a distinction between an acquisition and an amalgamation based on the principle that with an acquisition a transaction occurs, while with an amalgamation just a reclassification of units may occur.

A transaction will occur where a "market unit" is nationalized or privatized (that is, entering government control or leaving it), and the amounts are recorded in GFS as transactions in equity that correspond to the observed transaction price. Any changes in valuation–for example, between the opening balance of a government equity stake and the eventual transaction price–are recorded as revaluation effects, with no impact on government net lending/net borrowing. For amalgamations, the main impact is on the sectorization of the "institutional units".

Where the units before amalgamation belonged to the same sector or subsector of general government, the amalgamation will have no impact on the data for that sector or subsector. For example, an amalgamation

of two local governments, where both are already classified to the local government sector, would not change results for the local government sector.

However, in cases where a unit in one subsector is being amalgamated with a unit in another subsector, the amalgamated units will be removed from the sector they belonged to and be added to the sector of the new amalgamated unit, through a reclassification of the unit (recorded in GFS as an "other volume change in assets and liabilities"). For example, if a local government unit is amalgamated with a state government, the unit will be reclassified from the local government subsector to the state government subsector.

BC5. The IPSASB agreed the approach in GFS was not an appropriate basis for classifying public sector combinations in this Standard, for the following reasons:

(a) The approach in GFS is based on a number of concepts that have no equivalent in IPSAS, for example:

(i) The classification of institutional units into sectors based on their economic nature; and

(ii) The distinction between market producers and nonmarket producers.

(b) Amalgamations in GFS can arise from a reclassification of units without a transaction being recorded, which is inconsistent with the approach in IPSAS; and

(c) Public sector combinations within the same sector or subsector of general government have no impact on the data in GFS, whereas IPSAS would require the changes to individual entities to be accounted for.

BC6. In coming to this conclusion the IPSASB noted that the different approaches in GFS and IPSAS may lead to similar accounting, for example:

(a) Nationalizations are likely to be recorded as acquisitions under both approaches; and

(b) The modified pooling of interests method of accounting will produce similar accounting to the GFS reclassification approach where the combining operations had previously adopted the same accounting policies.

Scope (paragraphs 2–4)

BC7. The IPSASB initially considered developing two Standards on public sector combinations, covering:

(a) Entity combinations arising from exchange transactions—a limited convergence project with IFRS 3; and

(b) Entity combinations arising from non-exchange transactions—a public sector-specific project.

BC8. In May 2009, the IPSASB issued Exposure Draft (ED) 41, *Entity Combinations from Exchange Transactions*, which was the limited convergence project with IFRS 3. Following the consultation process on ED 41, the IPSASB decided not to continue with this approach for the following reasons:

(a) IFRS 3 includes bargain purchases within its scope. It could be argued, therefore, that IFRS 3 also applies to at least some non-exchange entity combinations. The IPSASB acknowledged that it may be difficult to establish a clear demarcation between all exchange and non-exchange entity combinations.

(b) It was not clear whether combinations where no party gains control of the other parties to the combination would be classified as entity combinations arising from exchange transactions, and therefore required to be accounted for as an acquisition in accordance with ED 41.

BC9. Subsequently, the IPSASB decided to develop a single standard dealing with all public sector combinations. This wider scope was included in the Consultation Paper (CP), *Public Sector Combinations*, issued in June 2012. Respondents to the CP supported this wider scope.

BC10. The IPSASB, therefore, decided that this Standard should apply to all public sector combinations, with only limited exceptions. This Standard defines a public sector combination as the bringing together of separate operations into one public sector entity. This definition refers to the bringing together of operations rather than entities, as public sector combinations, in common with business combinations, may involve part of an entity that can be managed separately from the rest of the entity.

BC11. In coming to a decision on the scope of this Standard, the IPSASB agreed to include public sector combinations under common control. While these are excluded from the scope of IFRS 3, the IPSASB considered it important that this Standard included all public sector combinations within its scope.

Scope Exclusions

BC12. The IPSASB agreed that this Standard should not apply to the formation of joint arrangements or joint ventures. The IPSASB stated in the CP that:

"The concept underlying the formation of a joint venture differs from other combinations, in that the formation arises from separate entities deciding to share control, i.e., they have joint control of the operations that form the joint venture. The concept of joint control may give rise to issues that affect how the joint venture itself should account for its formation."

BC13. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB discussed whether this rationale was still valid given that this Standard takes a different approach to classifying public sector combinations. The IPSASB concluded that the concept of joint control does not reflect the issues addressed in this Standard, and agreed to exclude the formation of joint arrangements or joint ventures from its scope.

BC14. The IPSASB noted that combinations of two or more joint arrangements may occur. The IPSASB considered that, where such a combination results in the formation of a new joint arrangement, this would be outside the scope of IPSAS 40. The IPSASB noted that a combination may result in the acquisition of one or more joint arrangements by another joint arrangement. In such circumstances, the entities that previously had control over the acquired joint arrangements give up that joint control. Such a combination would be an acquisition within the scope of IPSAS 40.

BC15. The IPSASB also agreed to exclude from the scope of this Standard the acquisition by an investment entity of an investment in a controlled entity that is required to be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. Such transactions are considered to be investments rather than public sector combinations. IPSAS 35 prescribes the accounting requirements for such transactions.

Responses to ED 60, Public Sector Combinations

BC16. The IPSASB issued its proposals in ED 60, *Public Sector Combinations*, in January 2016. Respondents to ED 60 generally supported the proposed scope and the exclusions. The IPSASB considered the responses, and agreed that no changes to the scope were required. In doing so, the IPSASB noted that the scope of the standard included combinations undertaken on a temporary basis, for example the bailout of a private sector company with the intention of selling that company as soon as it was returned to a sound financial position. The IPSASB noted that including such combinations within the scope of this Standard was consistent with the decision taken in developing IPSAS 35 not to require a different accounting treatment for temporarily controlled entities.

Classification of Public Sector Combinations (paragraphs 7–14)

BC17. As a result of the responses it received to ED 41, the IPSASB concluded that distinguishing between entity combinations arising from exchange transactions and entity combinations arising from non-exchange transactions did not provide a suitable basis for a future IPSAS. Relying on the definition of "exchange transactions" in the IPSASB's literature would mean that most government interventions during times of

economic crisis, such as the global financial crisis in 2008, would not meet the definition of an acquisition. The IPSASB considered it inappropriate to define such "bailouts" as amalgamations.

BC18. The IPSASB also noted that IFRS 3 applied to a "business", not to an entity. As well as applying to an entity, the definition of a business could also apply to part of an entity that could be managed separately from the rest of the entity. The IPSASB had regard to these issues in developing its approach in the CP.

Classification Approach in the Consultation Paper, Public Sector Combinations

BC19. The approach taken in the CP was to distinguish between combinations where the parties to the combination are under common control, and combinations where the parties to the combination are not controlled by the same ultimate controlling party, i.e., not under common control. A further distinction was made between combinations where one party gains control of another party (considered by the CP to be acquisitions), and combinations where no party gains control of the other parties to the combination (considered by the CP to be amalgamations).

BC20. The IPSASB considered that the concept of control was important in determining the classification of a public sector combination. Control underpins much of financial reporting. IPSAS 35 requires an entity to consolidate those other entities that it controls, as does the predecessor standard, IPSAS 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*. The IPSASB also noted that Government Finance Statistics adopts a similar approach to control as that adopted in both IPSAS 35 and IPSAS 6.

BC21. Similarly, control is an important factor when recognizing assets. Paragraph 5.6 of the *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (the Conceptual Framework) defines an asset as "A resource presently controlled by the entity as a result of a past event."

BC22. The IPSASB determined, therefore, that control was an appropriate starting point for the classification of public sector combinations. As a result, the CP included the IPSASB's preliminary view as to the role of control in classifying public sector combinations:

"The sole definitive criterion for distinguishing an amalgamation from an acquisition is that, in an amalgamation, none of the combining operations gains control of the other operations."

BC23. In developing the CP, the IPSASB explained that the parties to a public sector combination under common control are ultimately controlled by the same entity both before and after the combination. This leads to economic differences between combinations that take place under common control and those that take place not under common control, as follows:

(a) Public sector combinations between entities within an economic entity (i.e., under common control) do not change the economic resources of that economic entity;

(b) Any surpluses and deficits resulting from a public sector combination under common control are eliminated in full in the ultimate controlling entity's consolidated GPFSs; and

(c) The ultimate controlling entity can specify whether any consideration is transferred (and if consideration is transferred, the amount of that consideration) in a public sector combination under common control.

These differences may have implications for the accounting treatment of a public sector combination under common control.

BC24. The approach in the CP reflected the IPSASB's views that:

(a) The economic differences between combinations that take place under common control and those that take place not under common control may have implications for their accounting treatment; and

(b) Acquisitions should be distinguished from amalgamations on the basis of control.

BC25. Similar numbers of respondents to the CP supported and disagreed with the proposals. Respondents who disagreed with the proposals suggested that distinguishing acquisitions from amalgamations based solely on control did not reflect public sector circumstances. In particular, these respondents noted that

(a) Public sector combinations may occur where it is not possible to identify an acquirer even if it is possible to identify an entity that has gained control of operations as a result of the public sector combination. Under IFRS 3, the acquirer can be identified by analyzing the ownership interests in the respective parties. However, in the public sector there may be no quantifiable ownership interests in the entities, making such an analysis impossible. The entity gaining control of the operations may not have existed prior to the combination, and if there are no quantifiable ownership interests in that entity, it will not be possible to identify an acquirer.

(b) Public sector combinations may be imposed on all parties to the combination by a higher level of government, for example when a central government reorganizes local government by legislating the combination of municipalities irrespective of the wishes of those -municipalities.

BC26. Respondents who disagreed with the proposals in the CP suggested a number of alternative bases for classifying public sector combinations, including:

(a) Variations of whether consideration was transferred:

(i) Consideration was transferred as part of the combination;

(ii) Significant consideration was transferred as part of the combination;

(iii) The combination was effected at market value;

(iv) Distinguishing acquisitions (which include the transfer of consideration) not under common control from all other combinations; and

(v) Distinguishing between combinations under common control on the basis of whether the combination has “commercial substance” (which includes the transfer of consideration).

(b) Whether the public sector combination was effected voluntarily or -involuntarily.

Development of the Classification Approach in ED 60, Public Sector Combinations

BC27. The IPSASB considered the responses to the CP. The IPSASB accepted that the classification approach adopted in the CP would not always reflect public sector circumstances. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to revisit the classification of public sector combinations.

BC28. As part of this process, the IPSASB considered whether any of the approaches suggested by respondents might provide an alternative basis for classification. The IPSASB concluded that these approaches were not suitable, for the following reasons:

(a) The IPSASB came to the view that the transfer of consideration, on its own, was insufficient to distinguish an acquisition from an amalgamation. As noted in paragraph BC17 above, defining an acquisition as an exchange transaction would lead to bailouts being classified as amalgamations. Similarly, if an acquisition was defined as requiring consideration to be transferred by the acquirer, this could lead to bailouts being classified as amalgamations. Definitions of an acquisition that required the transfer of significant consideration, or for the public sector combination to take place at market value, would not address issues such as bargain purchases (discussed above in paragraph BC8(a)).

(b) The IPSASB came to the view that whether a public sector combination was effected voluntarily or involuntarily did not provide, on its own, sufficient information to classify a public sector combination. The voluntary or involuntary nature of a public sector combination provides information as to the process of the combination but not its outcome. Public sector combinations may have different

economic outcomes irrespective of their voluntary or involuntary nature. The IPSASB did not consider that it was possible to classify a public sector combination without considering the outcome of that combination. Consequently, the IPSASB did not consider a classification based solely on the voluntary or involuntary nature of the public sector combination would meet the objectives of financial reporting.

The IPSASB reviewed the role of control in classifying public sector combinations, and concluded that control remained an important factor in determining whether a combination was an acquisition or an amalgamation. In coming to this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that an acquisition could only occur when a party to the combination gained control of one or more operations (this is discussed in more detail in paragraph BC25(a) above). Consequently, the IPSASB reviewed the factors suggested by respondents to the CP to determine which factors might usefully supplement the concept of control.

BC29. The IPSASB discussed the following factors, and agreed that they could be helpful in supplementing the concept of control in classifying public sector combinations:

(a) **Consideration**. The IPSASB agreed that whether a public sector combination includes the transfer of consideration is relevant to classifying the combination. Acquisitions generally include consideration, whereas consideration will be absent from amalgamations. For the reasons given in paragraph BC28(a) above, the IPSASB agreed that the transfer of consideration in itself was not conclusive, and that more information about the nature of a combination would be obtained by having regard to the reasons why consideration was or was not transferred.

(b) **Exchange transactions**. The IPSASB agreed that an acquisition was more likely to occur in an exchange transaction than in a non-exchange transaction. However, the IPSASB had already acknowledged that it may be difficult to establish a clear demarcation between all exchange and non-exchange entity combinations (see paragraph BC8(a) above). The IPSASB came to the conclusion that information about whether a public sector combination was an exchange transaction or a non-exchange transaction could be determined by having regard to the reasons why consideration was or was not transferred. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded that it is not necessary to assess this factor independently of consideration.

(c) **Quantifiable ownership interests**. The IPSASB noted that whether there are quantifiable ownership interests in an operation can influence the economic substance of a public sector combination. If there are no quantifiable ownership interests in an operation, no consideration can be transferred as there is no party with an entitlement to receive the consideration. This can distinguish the combination from an acquisition, where there is always an owner to receive the consideration. The IPSASB noted that that lack of quantifiable ownership interests could be a reason why consideration was not transferred. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded that it is not necessary to assess this factor independently of consideration.

(d) **Decision-making process**. The IPSASB agreed that having regard to which parties were able to make decisions regarding a public sector combination could provide useful information about the classification of that combination. In the private sector, combinations are usually entered into voluntarily, at least from the acquirer's perspective. In the public sector, other parties may be involved in the decision-making process. The freedom that the parties to the combination are able to exercise may influence the economic substance of the combination and hence its classification.

(e) **Compulsion**. In the public sector, a public sector combination may be imposed by a higher level of government, whether or not that higher level of government controls the parties to the combination for financial reporting purposes. For example, a central government may restructure local government by directing certain municipalities to combine. The IPSASB agreed that compulsion was relevant to the classification of a public sector combination, but considered that information about compulsion would

be obtained by having regard to decision-making. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded that it is not necessary to assess this factor independently of the decision-making process.

(f) **Common control**. In developing the CP, the IPSASB identified the economic differences between public sector combinations that take place under common control and those that take place not under common control (see paragraph BC23 above). The IPSASB agreed that the ability of the controlling entity to specify whether any consideration is transferred is relevant to the classification of the combination, but considered this to be an element of the decision-making process. The fact that the economic resources of the economic entity do not change in a combination under common control, and that any surpluses or deficits would be eliminated on consolidation were seen as relevant to the controlling entity, but not the controlled entity. As the controlled entity will be the reporting entity for the combination, the IPSASB concluded that it is not necessary to assess this factor independently of the decision-making process.

(g) **Citizens' rights**. In some jurisdictions, citizens may be part of the decision-making process, for example where public sector combinations are subject to the approval of citizens through a referendum. The IPSASB agreed that citizens' rights to accept or reject the combination was relevant to the classification of the combination. However, the IPSASB considered these rights to be rights to participate in the decision-making process. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded that it is not necessary to assess this factor independently of the decision-making process.

BC30. The IPSASB did not consider that the following factors would be helpful in supplementing the concept of control in classifying public sector combinations:

(a) **Change of sector**. The IPSASB acknowledged that a change of sector would be an indicator of a public sector entity acquiring an operation. However, the IPSASB considered that this change of sector would be a consequence of a change in control rather than a separate factor to be considered. The IPSASB also noted that the classification of institutional units into sectors based on their economic nature of being government units was a feature of GFS that had no equivalent in the IPSASB's literature. This will continue to be a significant difference between macroeconomic statistical reporting and accounting and financial reporting. Consequently, the IPSASB did not consider a change of sector to be a useful factor in classifying public sector combinations.

(b) **Nature of the jurisdiction**. Some responses to the CP suggested that, in jurisdictions where there is significant interaction or redistribution between the different levels of government, the public sector can be seen as operating as part of a single quasi "group" entity. Such a view could have implications for the classification of public sector combinations. The IPSASB did not consider that from the reporting entity's perspective, the nature of the jurisdiction was relevant to the classification of public sector combinations. A reporting entity could make an assessment of control, consideration and decision-making without reference to a quasi-group entity. The IPSASB noted that the nature of the jurisdiction may form part of the assessment of the nature of the public sector combination, which an entity may need to consider when the analysis of all other factors has produced inconclusive results or does not provide sufficient evidence to determine the appropriate classification of a public sector combination.

(c) **Operation of government**. Some respondents to the CP suggested that the operation of government would be relevant to the classification of public sector combinations. Examples given included:

(i) The existence of a ministerial or other government power enabling the government to direct the entity's governing body to achieve the government's policy objectives;

(ii) Ministerial approval is required for operating budgets; and

(iii) The government has broad discretion, under existing legislation, to appoint or remove a majority of the members of the governing body of the entity.

The IPSASB concluded that the examples were indicators of control or common control rather than suggesting an independent factor. As such, the IPSASB did not consider that the operation of government was relevant to the classification of public sector combinations.

(d) **The entity directs public policy and/or engages in non-market activity mainly financed by public resources**. Some respondents to the CP suggested that control should be supplemented by having regard to whether the entity directs public policy and/or engages in non-market activity mainly financed by public resources. Where this was the case, this would suggest an amalgamation. The IPSASB noted that this approach would require the introduction of new concepts into the IPSASB's literature. For example, non-market activity is a GFS concept that the IPSASB has not adopted. The IPSASB did not consider it appropriate to introduce these concepts in ED 60. Consequently, the IPSASB did not consider that this factor was relevant to the classification of public sector combinations.

(e) **Accountability**. Some respondents suggested that accounting for a public sector combination at fair value provides more information about the effect of that combination, but that this is only useful for accountability purposes where the entity was responsible for the decision to combine. The IPSASB did not consider accountability to be a primary factor in its own right, but acknowledged that the information resulting from the classification of a public sector combination should meet the objectives of financial reporting. In exceptional circumstances, when an analysis of consideration and the decision-making process produces an inconclusive result or does not provide sufficient evidence as to the appropriate classification of a public sector combination, an entity may need to consider other matters, including what information would meet the objectives of financial reporting and satisfy the qualitative characteristics (QCs).

BC31. The IPSASB concluded, therefore, that control should be supplemented by two additional factors–whether consideration was transferred, and the reasons for the presence or absence of consideration; and the decision-making process. These factors are wide ranging, and encompass elements of other factors, as discussed above.

BC32. The IPSASB noted that these factors could be used either to supplement the indicators of control in IPSAS 35, or could be used to supplement the control concept in classifying public sector combinations. The IPSASB debated the merits of these two approaches. The IPSASB noted that using the factors to supplement the indicators of control was likely to result in a classification approach that better satisfied the QC of comparability. However, the IPSASB considered that using the factors to supplement the control concept was likely to produce a classification approach that provided more relevant and faithfully representative information. Using the factors to supplement the control concept was also more likely to address the concerns raised by respondents.

BC33. Respondents to the CP had identified difficulties with distinguishing between acquisitions and amalgamations based solely on control that were unlikely to be fully addressed by further development of the indicators of control. The IPSASB agreed, and concluded that the gaining of control of operations by a party to the combination is an essential element of an acquisition, but is not sufficient in itself to determine whether a combination is an acquisition. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to develop an approach to classifying public sector combinations that:

(a) Uses the factors to supplement the concept of control; and

(b) Considers control in the context of whether a party to the combination gains control of one or more operations as a result of the combination.

BC34. Having agreed to develop an approach that uses the factors to supplement control, the IPSASB discussed the relative importance to be attached to control and to the other factors in classifying public sector combinations. As part of this discussion, the IPSASB identified the following two approaches:

(a) **Rebuttable presumption approach**. Under this approach, when one party to the combination gains control of an operation, this creates a rebuttable presumption that the combination is an acquisition. This approach gives a strong weighting to the gaining of control, and the analysis of the other factors is focused on whether there is sufficient evidence to rebut this presumption.

(b) **Individual weighting approach.** Under this approach, the weightings given to the gaining of control, consideration and decision-making are a matter for professional judgment based on the individual circumstances of the combination. Preparers would identify which (if any) factors indicate an acquisition and which (if any) factors indicate an amalgamation. Where indicators of both an acquisition and an amalgamation are present, the weighting given to the respective factors by preparers using professional judgment would determine the classification.

BC35. The IPSASB noted that the rebuttable presumption approach provided greater clarity, and better satisfied the QC of comparability. The individual weighting approach was likely to be more subjective in practice. However, the IPSASB acknowledged that the individual weighting approach would enable practitioners to better reflect the economic substance of the combination, and might better meet the QCs of relevance and faithful representation.

BC36. Control was seen by most members as more important in determining the classification than the other factors, and the rebuttable presumption approach reflected this. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to develop the rebuttable presumption approach.

BC37. In coming to this decision the IPSASB noted that an approach that considered other factors as supplementing control (which better satisfies the QCs of relevance and faithful representation at the expense of comparability) while at the same time incorporating a rebuttable presumption that one party to a combination gaining control of operations gives rise to an acquisition (which better satisfies the QC of comparability at the expense of relevance and faithful representation) is likely to produce an appropriate balance between the QCs.

BC38. The IPSASB also considered the possibility that, in rare circumstances, neither the consideration nor the decision-making indicators would be sufficient to rebut the presumption that a public sector combination was an acquisition even though this classification did not reflect the economic substance of the combination. The IPSASB agreed to require consideration of the -economic substance of the combination when determining whether the presumption should be rebutted. To assist preparers in this determination, ED 60 also required, in these rare circumstances, an assessment as to which classification produces information that best satisfies the objectives of financial reporting and the QCs.

BC39. The IPSASB considered that the most common circumstances in which a public sector combination would be considered an acquisition are:

(a) One party to the combination gains control of an operation and pays consideration that is intended to compensate those with an entitlement to the net assets of the transferred operation for giving up that entitlement.

(b) One party to the combination gains control of an operation from outside the public sector without paying consideration to compensate those with an entitlement to the net assets of the transferred operations.

(c) One party to the combination gains control of an operation from outside the public sector by imposing the combination on the other party.

(d) One party to the combination gains control of an operation from a separate government.

The IPSASB noted that, except in exceptional cases, the classification approach adopted in ED 60 would result in such combinations being classified as acquisitions. This provided reassurance to the IPSASB that the approach adopted was appropriate.

Responses to ED 60

BC40. The IPSASB considered the responses to ED 60. The IPSASB noted that there was substantial support for the overall approach to classifying public sector combinations in the ED.

BC41. Respondents did, however, identify areas where they considered the approach could be improved. The main issues identified were:

(a) Having a rebuttable presumption that was expected to be rebutted significantly more frequently than not was confusing;

(b) The approach was seen as giving too much emphasis to control, with some stakeholders interpreting the ED as requiring the use of the acquisition method in most cases where one party to the combination gained control of operations; and

(c) In many jurisdictions, it will be easier to determine the economic substance of a public sector combination by reference to the indicators (consideration and decision making) than by reference to whether one party to the combination gained control of operations.

BC42. The IPSASB acknowledged these concerns. The IPSASB accepted that rebuttable presumptions are generally expected to be rebutted infrequently, and that the use of this term with an expectation that it would be frequently rebutted may be confusing for preparers. This confusion could result in a preparer classifying a public sector combination as an acquisition when this was not the IPSASB's intention.

BC43. The IPSASB considered that the potential confusion as to how the rebuttable presumption was to be interpreted might explain the concerns of some stakeholders that the acquisition method would be used inappropriately. The IPSASB did not intend that the approach in the ED would require the use of the acquisition method in most cases where one party to the combination gained control of operations. The IPSASB considered that acquisitions would arise in limited circumstances, as can be seen from the list in paragraph BC40 above.

BC44. The IPSASB accepted that, in many jurisdictions, the economic substance of a public sector combination could be more readily determined by reference to the indicators, in particular whether a combination occurred under common control. However, the IPSASB noted that this was not the case for all jurisdictions. The IPSASB noted that control remained a significant factor; in particular, an acquisition can only occur when a party to the combination gains control of one or more operations. The IPSASB also noted that the approach in ED 60 provided a suitable decision framework for ensuring all relevant factors were considered.

BC45. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to reconsider the way the classification approach is expressed to address these concerns, without changing the substance of the approach. The rebuttable presumption and reference to control was intended to be the first step in the process of determining a classification based on the economic substance of the combination. In creating this first step, the IPSASB did not intend that, once it has been established that one party has gained control, control should be given greater weight than consideration and decision making in determining the economic substance of the combination. The IPSASB accepted that the reference in BC35(a) to the approach giving a strong weighting to the gaining of control could be misleading. Control remains important, as its absence eliminates the possibility of an acquisition, but its significance in determining the economic substance of a particular combination where one party has gained control is a matter of professional judgment. The IPSASB remains of the view that the classification approach in ED 60 was appropriate, and the changes introduced in this Standard are intended to provide greater clarity as to how the approach should be applied. These changes are not intended to produce different classifications from ED 60.

Comparison with IFRS 3

BC46. This Standard is not converged with IFRS 3. IFRS 3 considers all business combinations to be acquisitions, whereas this Standard provides for both amalgamations and acquisitions. The IPSASB considers this difference to be appropriate, for the following reasons:

(a) In developing IFRS 3, the IASB concluded that 'true mergers' or 'mergers of equals' in which none of the combining entities obtains control of the others are so rare as to be virtually non-existent. However, in the public sector, such combinations are common. Developing a Standard that did not address amalgamations would not meet the needs of the users of public sector GPFSs.

(b) IFRS 3 assumes that it is always possible to identify the acquirer, as the businesses to which IFRS 3 applies will always have owners. In the public sector, there may be no quantifiable ownership interests in a public sector entity, which can make it impossible to identify an acquirer. Developing a Standard that does not recognize this situation would not meet the needs of the users of public sector GPFSs.

Accounting for Amalgamations (paragraphs 15–57)

Reasons for Adopting the Modified Pooling of Interests Method of Accounting for Amalgamations

BC47. In developing the CP, the IPSASB identified three methods of accounting for public sector combinations that have either been applied in practice, or discussed. These are:

(a) The acquisition method;

(b) The pooling of interests method, including a possible modification to this method; and

(c) The fresh start method.

BC48. The acquisition method (which is applied by IFRS 3) requires that an acquirer is identified for all combinations. The IPSASB had already concluded that it may not be possible to identify an acquirer for all public sector combinations, and that any combination in which an acquirer could not be identified would be classified as an amalgamation. The IPSASB therefore concluded that the acquisition method of accounting would not be appropriate for amalgamations.

BC49. The pooling of interests method of accounting was previously used in IAS 22, *Business Combinations* (the predecessor standard to IFRS 3). It was intended for application to a combination in which an acquirer cannot be identified. The pooling of interests method of accounting was previously used by many jurisdictions as the basis for merger accounting or amalgamation accounting. It continues to be used by many entities when accounting for combinations under common control (which are outside the scope of IFRS 3).

BC50. The pooling of interests method accounts for the combining operations as though they were continuing as before, although now jointly owned and managed. The financial statement items of the combining operations for the period in which the combination occurs, and for any comparative periods disclosed, are included in the financial statements of the resulting entity as if they had been combined from the beginning of the earliest period presented. In other words, the recognition point is the beginning of the earliest period presented, and, consequently, comparative information is restated.

BC51. The IPSASB noted that some are of the view that the requirement to restate comparative information might be onerous and unnecessary. In the CP, the IPSASB consulted on a variation of the pooling of interests method of accounting, described as the modified pooling of interests method of accounting. Under the modified pooling of interests method, the resulting entity combines the items in the statement of financial position as at the date of the amalgamation.

BC52. The third method the IPSASB discussed in the CP was the fresh start method of accounting. In contrast to the pooling of interests method of accounting, the premise of the fresh start method is that the resulting entity

is a new entity (irrespective of whether a new entity is formed) and therefore its history commences on that date. The modified pooling of interests method has a similar effect in practice.

BC53. The fresh start method requires recognition of all of the identifiable assets and liabilities of all the combining operations at fair value as at the date of the combination in the financial statements of the resulting entity. This includes recognizing identifiable assets and liabilities that were not previously recognized by the combining operations. In other words, the fresh start method uses the same recognition and measurement basis as the acquisition method, but applies it to all of the combining operations rather than just acquired -operations.

BC54. In developing the CP, the IPSASB came to the conclusion that the pooling of interests method of accounting, the modified pooling of interests method of accounting and the fresh start method of accounting all provided a possible basis for accounting for amalgamations.

BC55. The IPSASB noted that the future cash flows and service potential of the -resulting entity will generally be the same regardless of which method is used to account for the amalgamation. However, the presentation of the financial performance and financial position of the resulting entity differs -significantly depending on the method applied. If preparers are given a free choice of method, this would reduce comparability between entities and over time.

BC56. Supporters of the pooling or modified pooling of interests method of accounting for amalgamations considered that these methods satisfy users' needs:

(a) For information for decision-making purposes; and

(b) To assess the accountability of the resulting entity for its use of -resources.

This is because users of public sector entities' GPFSs use the information to assess how financial resources have been allocated and the financial condition of an entity. This information can be obtained by applying the pooling or modified pooling of interests methods of accounting.

BC57. These methods are seen as satisfying the QCs of relevance and faithful representation, because they reflect the amounts recognized in the financial statements of the combining operations before the amalgamation. The subsequent performance of the resulting entity, and its accountability for the management of those resources, can be assessed on the same basis as was used to assess accountability before the amalgamation.

BC58. The pooling or modified pooling of interests methods of accounting are seen as generally the least costly to apply, because they:

(a) Use the existing carrying amounts of the assets, liabilities, and net -assets/equity of the combining operations; and

(b) Do not require identifying, measuring, and recognizing assets or -liabilities not previously recognized before the amalgamation.

BC59. Supporters of the modified pooling of interests method of accounting consider it to be superior to the pooling of interests method because it portrays the amalgamation as it actually is. This is because it recognizes the assets and liabilities of the combining operations at the date of the amalgamation. Supporters consider this to be a faithful representation of the amalgamation.

BC60. Those who support the use of the modified pooling of interests method acknowledge that the history of the combining operations may help in assessing the performance of the resulting entity. In debating the merits of the different methods, the IPSASB acknowledged that adopting the modified pooling of interests method of accounting without addressing users' needs for historical information may not satisfy the objectives of financial reporting.

BC61. Others consider that the fresh start method of accounting is conceptually -superior to both the pooling of interests method of accounting and its modified version, because the resulting entity is held accountable for the current value of the resources of the combining operations. It also provides more complete information of an amalgamation, because it recognizes the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations, regardless of whether they were recognized prior to the amalgamation.

BC62. Supporters of the fresh start method of accounting consider that it satisfies users' needs:

(a) For information for decision-making purposes; and

(b) To assess the accountability of the resulting entity for its use of -resources.

This is because it enables users to better assess the financial condition of the entity and how the financial resources have been allocated.

BC63. Supporters of the fresh start method of accounting consider that this method is, to a large extent, an extension of the use of fair value in the acquisition method of accounting. Consequently, they argue that if the acquisition method is adopted for acquisitions, there is no reason not to adopt similar accounting for amalgamations.

BC64. In developing the CP, the IPSASB came to the view that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting is the appropriate method to apply, because users' are able to assess the performance and accountability of the resulting entity without the entity having to remeasure its assets and liabilities. Furthermore, it recognizes the amalgamation on the date it takes place. The IPSASB noted that IPSAS permit revaluation to fair value subsequent to initial recognition if a resulting entity considers that this approach would provide more relevant information to users.

BC65. Respondents to the CP generally supported the IPSASB's view that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting is the appropriate method to apply to amalgamations. The IPSASB reconsidered the methods in developing ED 60, and identified no reason to change its previously stated view. The IPSASB therefore agreed that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting should be adopted for amalgamations in ED 60. In coming to this decision, the IPSASB agreed that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting should include appropriate disclosures to ensure that the users of public sector entities' GPFSs had access to the historical information they need.

BC66. Respondents to ED 60 generally agreed that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting is the appropriate method to apply to amalgamations. However, some respondents considered that the pooling of interests method of accounting provided better information, and only supported the modified pooling of interests method for cost/benefit reasons. These respondents considered that, in some circumstances, the benefits of providing prior period information would outweigh the cost of so doing. The IPSASB accepted this view, and agreed that resulting entities should be permitted, but not required, to present prior period information. The IPSASB decided that prior period information should not be restated, as doing so would require the use of a different recognition point, which would reduce comparability.

Exceptions to the Principle that Assets and Liabilities are Recognized and Measured at their Previous Carrying Amount

BC67. The modified pooling of interests method of accounting requires the resulting entity to recognize and measure the assets and liabilities of the combining operations at their previous carrying amounts, subject to the requirement to adjust the carrying amounts to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies. The effects of all transactions between the combining operations, whether occurring before or after the amalgamation date, are eliminated in preparing the financial statements of the resulting entity.

BC68. The IPSASB considered the circumstances in which the application of these principles would not be appropriate. The IPSASB identified three circumstances in which an exception to the recognition and/or measurement principles would be appropriate:

(a) **Licenses and similar rights previously granted by one combining operation to another combining operation**. A license or similar right may have been granted by one combining operation to another combining operation and recognized as an intangible asset by the -recipient. Applying the general principles would require this transaction to be eliminated. However, the IPSASB considered that, in granting the license or similar right, the recognition criteria for an intangible asset are met. Where internally generated intangible assets are not recognized, this is because of the problems in Identifying whether and when there is an identifiable asset that will generate expected future economic benefits or service potential; and in determining the cost of the asset reliably. Once a license or similar right has been granted to a recipient, this demonstrates that there is an identifiable asset that will generate future economic benefits or service potential. Similarly, the transaction will establish a cost for the asset. Consequently, the recognition criteria for an intangible asset are met. Because of this, the asset is not eliminated when combining operations that have granted and received the license or similar right are part of an amalgamation. The situation is similar to that where a tangible asset is sold by one combining operation to another combining operation. Eliminating the effect of the sale does not eliminate the tangible asset itself, as the asset was previously recognized by the seller. In the case of a license or similar right, eliminating the transaction does not eliminate the intangible asset, as the transaction provides sufficient evidence of the existence of the intangible asset, such that the grantor would itself recognize that intangible asset. The IPSASB noted that in some cases where a combining operation gains control of other operations, the right might be considered as a reacquired right. The IPSASB did not consider that this would warrant a different accounting treatment, and noted that reacquired rights are recognized as intangible assets under the acquisition method. For these reasons, the IPSASB concluded that the asset recognized in respect of a license or similar right previously granted by one combining operation to another should not be eliminated.

(b) **Income taxes**. In the public sector, amalgamations, especially those imposed by a higher level of government, may include tax forgiveness as part of the terms and conditions of the amalgamation. The IPSASB agreed that the resulting entity should recognize any tax items that exist following the amalgamation rather than those that existed prior to the amalgamation. Having considered comments by respondents to ED 60, the IPSASB agreed that there may be cases where any tax forgiveness arises subsequent to the amalgamation, rather than as part of the terms and conditions of the amalgamation. The IPSASB agreed to include provisions dealing with both cases in IPSAS 40.

(c) **Employee benefits**. The IPSASB noted that the assets and liabilities required to be recognized by IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, in respect of a post-employment benefit plan following an amalgamation might differ from the combined carrying amounts of the combining operations' equivalent amounts. As an example, an amalgamation involves five combining operations who are the only participants in a multi-employer defined benefit plan. Prior to the amalgamation, the combining operations have insufficient information to determine each combining operation's proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets, and cost associated with the plan. As a result, the combining operations account for the plan as if it is a defined contribution plan. Following the amalgamation, the resulting entity is the only participant in the plan, and is able to determine its defined benefit obligation, plan assets, and cost associated with the plan. It therefore accounts for the plan as a defined benefit plan from the date of the amalgamation. The IPSASB agreed that the resulting entity's opening statement of financial position should include the assets and liabilities measured in accordance with IPSAS 39.

Recognizing and Measuring Components of Net Assets/Equity Arising as a Result of an Amalgamation

BC69. In developing ED 60, the IPSASB noted that a residual amount might arise as a result of an amalgamation. The IPSASB considered how this should be -recognized and measured. The IPSASB agreed that the residual

amount does not reflect the financial performance of the resulting entity, and -concluded that the residual amount should be recognized in the resulting entity's -opening statement of financial position.

BC70. The IPSASB considered the nature of the residual amount. The IPSASB considered that, for amalgamations not under common control, the residual amount represents the past financial performance of the combining operations not included in their transferred net assets/equity. The IPSASB agreed that the residual amount should be included in the resulting entity's opening net assets/equity where the amalgamation takes place not under common control.

BC71. The IPSASB considered that, for amalgamations under common control, the residual amount represents the financial consequences of decisions made by the controlling entity in setting or accepting the terms of the amalgamation. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that the residual amount should be treated as an ownership contribution or ownership distribution where the amalgamation takes place under common control.

BC72. The IPSASB considered the items that should be included in the residual amount. The IPSASB noted that the modified pooling of interests method of accounting usually recognizes an amalgamation as giving rise to, in substance, a new entity on the date the amalgamation takes place. As the new entity would not have generated other components of net assets/equity such as accumulated surplus or deficit, or revaluation surplus, all items within net assets/equity would be included as part of the residual amount.

BC73. The IPSASB considered that this approach best reflects the conceptual basis of an amalgamation and agreed that all items within net assets/equity at the amalgamation date should be considered to be part of the residual amount. In coming to this view, the IPSASB accepted that this approach may have consequences for some entities. For example, because the residual amount would include any previously recognized revaluation surplus, any future revaluation decreases are more likely to be recognized in surplus or deficit. This is because the previously recognized revaluation surplus would no longer be available to absorb future revaluation decreases.

BC74. Another consequence relates to amalgamations that take place under common control. The resulting entity would recognize a residual amount but the controlling entity would continue to recognize the previous components of net assets/equity in its consolidated financial statements, giving rise to ongoing consolidation adjustments. The IPSASB did not consider that these consequences outweighed the benefits of adopting the conceptual approach.

Responses to ED 60

BC75. Although the majority of respondents to ED 60 supported the IPSASB's approach to the residual amount, a significant minority did not. The main reasons respondents gave for not supporting the proposed treatment of the residual amount were as follows:

(a) Retaining existing reserves better represents the combination, is more transparent and better meets users' needs;

(b) The proposals will result in reliable information on the revaluation reserve being discarded;

(c) For amalgamations under common control, the combining entities may effectively be continuing as one entity rather than as two or more separate entities, as opposed to being a new entity;

(d) Reporting subsequent revaluation losses as an expense risks misrepresenting financial performance in future years;

(e) The proposals will produce ongoing consolidation adjustments where the amalgamation takes place under common control, and the need to prepare these adjustments outweighed the benefits of recognizing a single residual amount; and

(f) The proposals will impact on a wide range of reserves, including those relating to employee benefits, hedging and reserves restricted by legislation, which would be inconsistent with ED 60's requirement that the existing classifications and designations are maintained.

BC76. The IPSASB was persuaded by some of the reasons provided by respondents. In particular the IPSASB acknowledged that the proposals in ED 60 might be internally inconsistent.

BC77. The IPSASB therefore reconsidered the proposal to require all amounts recognized in net assets/equity to be recognized in the residual amount.

BC78. The IPSASB concluded that the most appropriate presentation of net assets/equity would depend on the circumstances of the amalgamation. In an amalgamation not under common control, and where there were no reserves such as those referred to in paragraph BC76(f) above, presenting a single opening balance in net assets/equity could provide faithfully representative information. In an amalgamation under common control, and with reserves such as those referred to in paragraph BC76(f) above, presenting a single opening balance in net assets/equity is unlikely to provide faithfully representative information. In these circumstances, presenting separate components of net assets/equity will provide more relevant and useful information.

BC79. Consequently, the IPSASB decided not to specify which components of net assets/equity should be presented, as preparers will be in the best position to judge the most appropriate treatment. The IPSASB agreed to amend the requirements accordingly.

Measurement Period

BC80. IFRS 3 permits acquirers a period of one year after the acquisition date to complete the accounting for the acquisition. This is to allow the acquirer sufficient time to obtain information to determine the fair value of an acquired operation's assets and liabilities.

BC81. When this Standard was issued, the IPSASB had considered whether such a period was required when accounting for an amalgamation. The modified pooling of interests method does not require assets and liabilities to be restated to fair value at the amalgamation date. However, the IPSASB noted that the combining operations may have different accounting policies, which could result in some assets and liabilities being required to be restated to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies. For example, the resulting entity may adopt an accounting policy of revaluing certain assets such as property, plant and equipment. If one or more combining operations had previously adopted an accounting policy of measuring such assets at cost, the practical effect of determining the carrying amount of those assets under the revaluation model would be similar to that of determining their fair value. For this reason, the IPSASB agreed that it was appropriate to permit a resulting entity time to obtain the information needed to restate assets and liabilities to conform to its accounting policies. The IPSASB agreed that a period of one year was appropriate. In developing IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, the IPSASB noted that these principles are still applicable. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that the revaluation model in IPSAS 17 is labeled the current value model in IPSAS 45 and IPSAS 17 referred to cost and fair value, while IPSAS 45 refers to historical cost, current operational value and fair value.

Combining Operations that Have Not Previously Adopted Accrual Basis IPSAS

BC82. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB considered whether it was necessary to include specific provisions to address the situation where one or more combining operations had not previously adopted accrual basis IPSAS. For example, one public sector entity that has previously applied accrual basis IPSAS may be amalgamated with a second public sector entity that has previously applied an alternative accrual basis of accounting. In such circumstances, recognizing and measuring the second public sector entity's assets and liabilities at their carrying amount may not be consistent with the requirements of accrual basis IPSAS.

BC83. The IPSASB concluded that no separate provisions were required in this Standard. Paragraph 27 of IPSAS 40 requires the resulting entity to adjust the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations where required to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies. The IPSASB considered this requirement to be sufficient to address most circumstances where one or more combining operations had not previously adopted accrual basis IPSAS.

BC84. The IPSASB came to the view that where adjusting the carrying amounts to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies was insufficient to achieve compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, the resulting entity would be a first-time adopter of accrual basis IPSAS. This could occur where one or more combining operations had previously adopted the cash basis of accounting and had, therefore, not previously recognized certain assets and liabilities. In these circumstances, the resulting entity would apply IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* in preparing its first post-combination financial statements.

Accounting for Acquisitions (Paragraphs 58–125)

Reasons for Adopting the Acquisition Method of Accounting for Acquisitions

BC85. In developing the CP, the IPSASB did not reach a conclusion as to "whether the use of fair value as the measurement basis, is appropriate for some or all acquisitions in the public sector. This is because the most prevalent types of acquisition occur where operations are acquired for the achievement of objectives relating to the delivery of goods and/or services, instead of generating economic benefits to return to equity holders. Moreover, many acquisitions do not include the transfer of consideration. Some consider that these types of acquisitions are different in nature from business combinations as identified in IFRS 3, because the concept of acquiring an operation directly in exchange for the transfer of consideration is missing." Respondents to the CP generally supported the use of fair value for acquisitions in which consideration was transferred. For acquisitions in which no consideration was transferred, there was broadly equal support for fair value measurement and measurement at carrying amount.

BC86. The arguments developed in the CP reflected the classification approach in the CP. In the CP, the IPSASB proposed that the gaining of control was the sole definitive criterion for distinguishing an amalgamation from an acquisition. The IPSASB has subsequently decided to supplement the gaining of control with two other factors, consideration and decision-making. The IPSASB considers that this will result in fewer public sector combinations being classified as acquisitions than under the approach in the CP. Those public sector combinations that are classified as acquisitions will be similar in nature to the business combinations addressed by IFRS 3.

BC87. Having regard to the revised classification approach that it had agreed to adopt, the IPSASB reconsidered which accounting method would be appropriate for acquisitions. The IPSASB concluded that the acquisition method was appropriate, and agreed to adopt the acquisition method as set out in IFRS 3 as the accounting method for acquisitions in this Standard. This approach was supported by respondents to ED 60.

Differences to the Accounting Treatments in IFRS 3

BC88. IFRS 3 includes accounting treatments that are based on other IFRS Standards for which there is no equivalent IPSAS, for example income taxes and share-based payment. The IPSASB agreed not to include the detailed requirements specified in IFRS 3, but to include references to the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with the issue.

BC89. The IPSASB considered whether any additional guidance to that provided by IFRS 3 was required. The IPSASB noted that acquisitions in the public sector may include assets and liabilities arising from non-exchange transactions that are not addressed in IFRS 3. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to include additional guidance on the following non-exchange items:

(a) Tax forgiveness; and

(b) The subsequent measurement of transfers, concessionary loans and similar benefits received by a combining operation on the basis of criteria that may change as a result of an acquisition.

BC90. The IPSASB considered comments from respondents to ED 60 regarding the acquisition method. As a result, the IPSASB agreed to make minor changes to the requirements:

The tax forgiveness requirements have been amended to allow for those cases where tax forgiveness occurs subsequent to the acquisition as well as where it forms part of the terms of the acquisition.

The IPSASB considered whether any additional exemptions to the recognition and measurement principles or any additional guidance on the acquisition method were required. The IPSASB concluded that no further provisions were necessary, as the Board considered that the provisions in this Standard or in other IPSAS were already sufficiently clear.

Acquired Operations that Have Not Previously Adopted Accrual Basis IPSAS

BC91. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB considered whether it was necessary to include specific provisions to address the situation where one or more acquired operations had not previously adopted accrual basis IPSAS. The IPSASB concluded that no separate provisions were required in this Standard. Paragraph 64 of IPSAS 40 requires an acquirer to recognize the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in an acquired operation. Paragraph 72 of the Standard requires the acquirer to measure the assets and liabilities acquired at their acquisition-date fair values. Consequently, the acquirer will measure all assets and liabilities in accordance with accrual basis IPSAS, irrespective of the accounting basis previously adopted by an acquired operation.

Fair Value Cannot be Determined

BC92. Respondents to ED 60 commented that, in exceptional circumstances, it may be impracticable for an acquirer to determine the fair value of an item and suggested that the use of the item's previous carrying amount may be an appropriate alternative. The IPSASB considered this suggestion but concluded that using carrying amount may not be appropriate in all instances, particularly if the acquired operation does not apply accrual based IPSAS. The IPSASB agreed that entities should apply the existing requirements in IPSAS. In particular, the IPSASB noted that, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, applying a requirement is impracticable when the entity cannot apply it after making every reasonable effort to do so. IPSAS 3 provides additional guidance. In such cases, the acquirer would measure the item as of the acquisition date in a manner that is consistent with other IPSAS and the acquirer's accounting policies, and make the disclosures required by other IPSAS. The IPSASB considered that it would be appropriate to measure the item at its previous carrying amount only where that carrying amount is consistent with other IPSAS and the acquirer's accounting policies.

Revision of IPSAS 40 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2018*

BC93. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 3, *Business Combinations, included in Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards 2015–2017* Cycle issued by the IASB in December 2017, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions. The IPSASB concurred that, as the accounting for an acquisition achieved in stages was the same in IPSAS 40 as in IFRS 3, there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 40 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2019*

BC94. The paragraph related to IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* was inadvertently omitted when IPSAS 40 was issued. The IPSASB added paragraph 126C to ensure consistency with IPSAS 33.

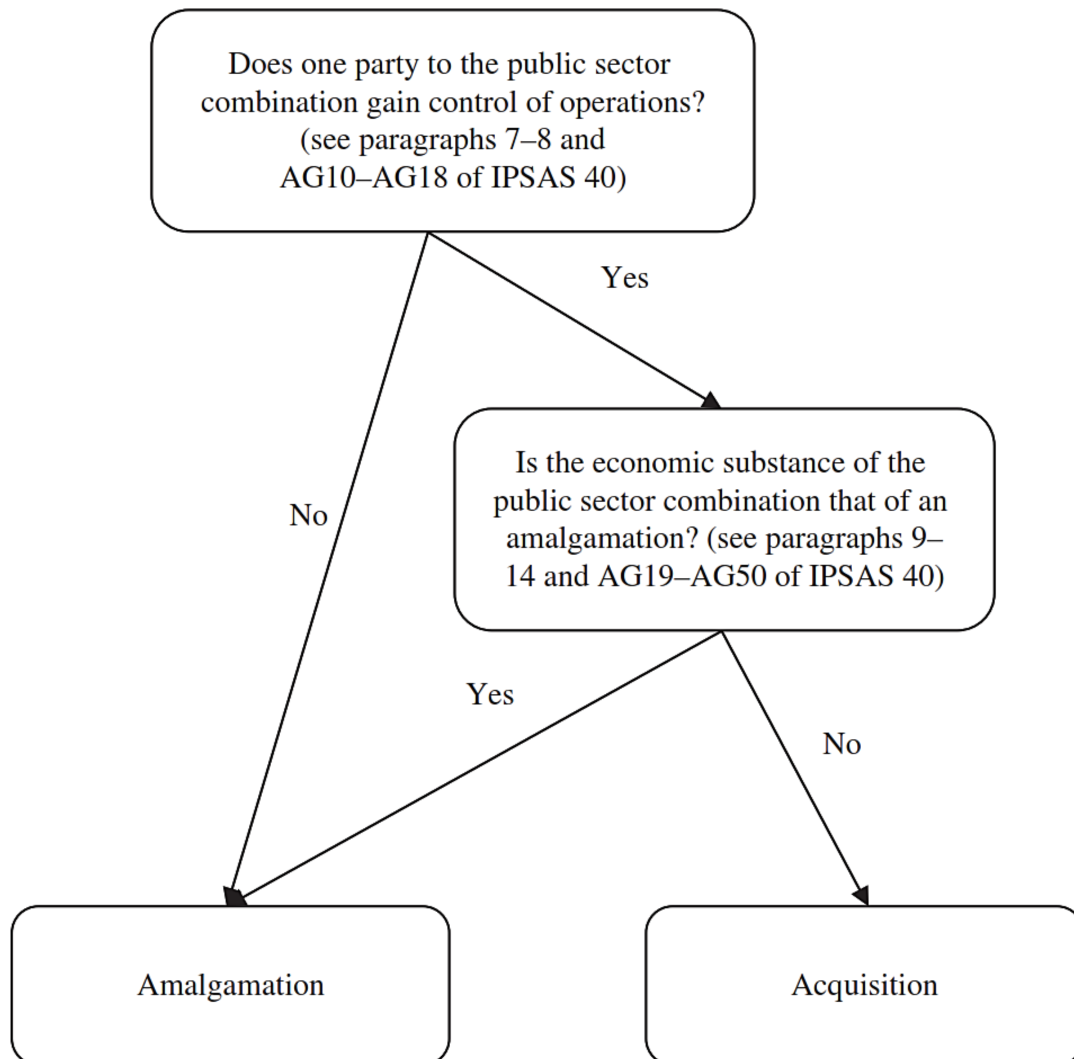
Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 40.

IG93. The purpose of this Implementation Guidance is to illustrate certain aspects of the requirements of IPSAS 40.

Classification of Public Sector Combinations

IG94. The diagram below summarizes the process established by IPSAS 40 for classifying public sector combinations.



Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 40.

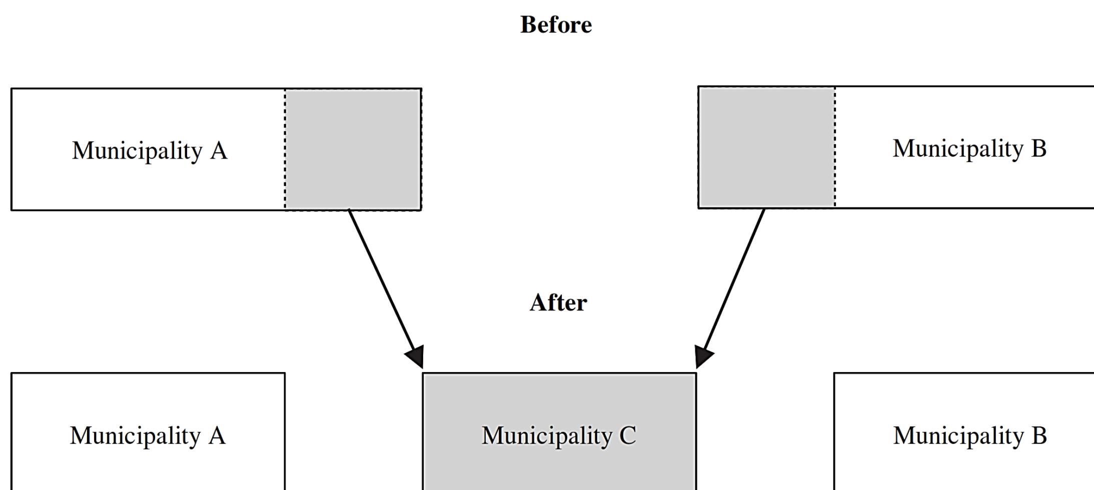
Classification of Public Sector Combinations

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 7–14 and AG10–AG50 of IPSAS 40

IE1. The following scenarios illustrate the process for classifying public sector combinations. These scenarios portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the scenarios may be present in actual fact patterns, all facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 40.

IE2. Each scenario is illustrated by a diagram. Where a public sector combination involves operations which form part of an economic entity, but not the whole economic entity, the operations that are involved in the combination, and the entity that is formed by the combination, are shaded in the diagram. Where more than one reporting entity is included in an economic entity, the boundary of the economic entity is shown by a dotted line.

Scenario 1: Reorganization of Local Government by Rearranging Territorial Boundaries



IE3. The following diagram illustrates the creation of a new municipality by combining some operations from two existing municipalities.

IE4. In this scenario, the territorial boundaries of two existing municipalities, Municipality A and Municipality B, are redrawn by Parliament through legislation; neither Parliament nor Central Government controls Municipality A or Municipality B. Responsibility for part of each municipality's former territory is transferred to a new municipality, Municipality C. Operations in respect of the transferred territory are combined to form Municipality C. A public sector combination occurs.

IE5. Municipality A and Municipality B remain otherwise unchanged and retain their governing bodies. A new governing body (unrelated to the governing bodies of Municipality A and Municipality B) is elected for Municipality C to manage the operations that are transferred from the other municipalities.

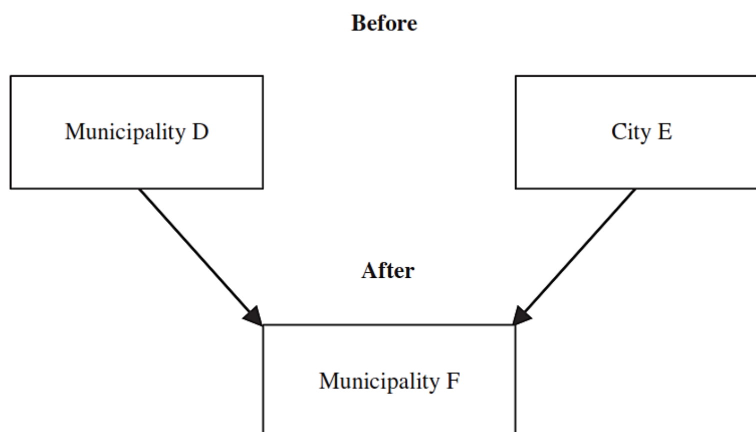
IE6. The creation of Municipality C is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question to consider is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE7. Municipality C has a newly elected governing body, unrelated to the governing bodies of Municipality A and Municipality B. Neither Municipality A nor Municipality B has power over the Municipality C. Neither do they have exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from any involvement with Municipality C.

IE8. Neither Municipality A nor Municipality B have gained control over Municipality C as a result of the public sector combination. Consequently the combination is classified as an amalgamation.

Scenario 2: Reorganization of Local Government by Combining Municipalities into a New Legal Entity

IE9. The following diagram illustrates the creation of a new municipality by combining all of the operations of two existing municipalities into a new legal entity.



IE10. In this scenario, a public sector combination occurs in which Municipality F is formed to combine the operations (and the related assets, liabilities and components of net assets/equity) of Municipality D and City E. Prior to the combination, Municipality D and City E are not under common control. The combination is imposed by the provincial government (a third party) through legislation. The provincial government has the legal power to direct the two entities to combine, through legislation, even though it does not control them.

IE11. The legislation that creates Municipality F provides for the formation of a new governing body with no links to Municipality D or City E. Municipality D and City E have no role in determining the terms of the combination. After the combination, Municipality D and City E cease to exist.

IE12. The creation of Municipality F is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question to consider is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE13. Municipality F has a newly formed governing body, unrelated to the governing bodies of Municipality D and City E. Neither Municipality D nor City E has power over Municipality F. Neither do they have exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from any involvement with Municipality F.

IE14. Neither Municipality D nor City E have gained control over Municipality F as a result of the public sector combination. Consequently the combination is classified as an amalgamation.

Scenario 2: Variation

IE15. In scenario 2, the legislation that creates Municipality F provides for the formation of a new governing body with no links to Municipality D or City E. In this variation, the legislation that creates Municipality F provides for the governing body of Municipality D to become the governing body of Municipality F.

IE16. This suggests that as part of the public sector combination that creates -Municipality F, Municipality D is gaining control of the operations of City E. However, the assessment as to whether Municipality D is gaining

control is based on the substance of the combination, not its legal form. In preparing its first financial statements, Municipality F considers the guidance in paragraphs 7–8 and AG10–AG18 of IPSAS 40.

IE17. In this variation, it is assumed that the legislation that provides for the governing body of Municipality D to become the governing body of Municipality F results in Municipality D gaining:

(a) Power over the operations of City E;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with those operations; and

(c) The ability to use its power over those operations to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with those operations.

IE18. Municipality F concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, Municipality D has gained control of City E. Municipality F considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE19. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, -Municipality F notes that the combination does not result in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between Municipality D and City E. This is consistent with both an amalgamation and an acquisition. Municipality F also notes that Municipality D obtains access to economic benefits or service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained by mutual agreement; this may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition, but is not conclusive.

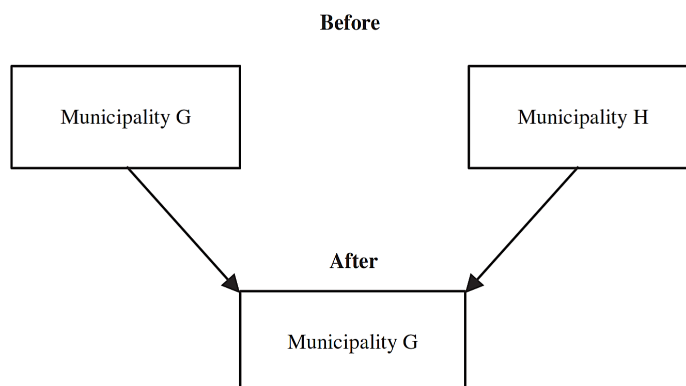
IE20. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Municipality F notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of City E (i.e., there are no former owners of City E with quantifiable ownership interests). This suggests that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE21. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, -Municipality F notes that the public sector combination was imposed by the provincial government (a third party) and that Municipality D and City E had no role in determining the terms of the combination. This may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE22. Taking these factors together, Municipality F considers that the public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation. In coming to this decision, Municipality F considers the absence of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of an operation to be the most significant factor in determining the economic substance of the combination.

Scenario 3: Reorganization of Local Government by Combining Municipalities into an Existing Legal Entity

IE23. The following diagram illustrates the combining of all of the operations of two existing municipalities into an existing legal entity.



IE24. In this scenario, a public sector combination occurs in which the operations of Municipality G and Municipality H (and their related assets, liabilities and components of net assets/equity) are combined into the legal entity of Municipality G. Prior to the combination, Municipality G and Municipality H are not under common control. The combination is imposed by Central Government (a third party) through legislation. Central Government has the legal power to direct the two entities to combine, through legislation, even though it does not control them.

IE25. The legislation that effects the combination provides for the governing body of Municipality G to continue as the governing body of the combined entity. Municipality G and Municipality H have no role in determining the terms of the combination. After the public sector combination, Municipality H ceases to exist.

IE26. These facts suggest that as part of the public sector combination, Municipality G is gaining control of the operations of Municipality H. However, the assessment as to whether Municipality G is gaining control is based on the substance of the combination, not its legal form. Municipality G considers the guidance in paragraphs 7–8 and AG10–AG18 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether to classify the combination as an amalgamation or an acquisition.

IE27. In this scenario, it is assumed that the legislation that provides for the governing body of Municipality G to continue as the governing body of combined entity results in Municipality G gaining:

(a) Power over the operations of Municipality H;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with those operations; and

(c) The ability to use its power over those operations to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with those operations.

IE28. Municipality G concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Municipality H. Municipality G considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE29. In considering the economic substance of the public sector -combination, -Municipality G notes that the combination does not result in a -controlling -entity/controlled entity relationship between Municipality G and Municipality H. This is consistent with both an amalgamation and an -acquisition. -Municipality G also notes that it obtains access to economic benefits or -service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained by mutual agreement; this may suggest that the economic substance of the -combination is that of an acquisition, but is not conclusive.

IE30. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Municipality G notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of Municipality H (i.e., there are no former owners of Municipality H with quantifiable ownership interests). This suggests that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE31. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, -Municipality G notes that the public sector combination was imposed by Central Government (a third party) and that Municipality G and Municipality H had no role in determining the terms of the combination. This may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE32. Taking these factors together, Municipality G considers that the public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation. In coming to this decision, Municipality G considers the absence of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of an operation to be the most significant factor in determining the economic substance of the combination.

Scenario 3: Variation

IE33. In scenario 3, the legislation provides for the governing body of Municipality G to become the governing body of the combined entity. In this variation, the legislation provides for a new governing body to be formed that has no links to Municipality G or Municipality H.

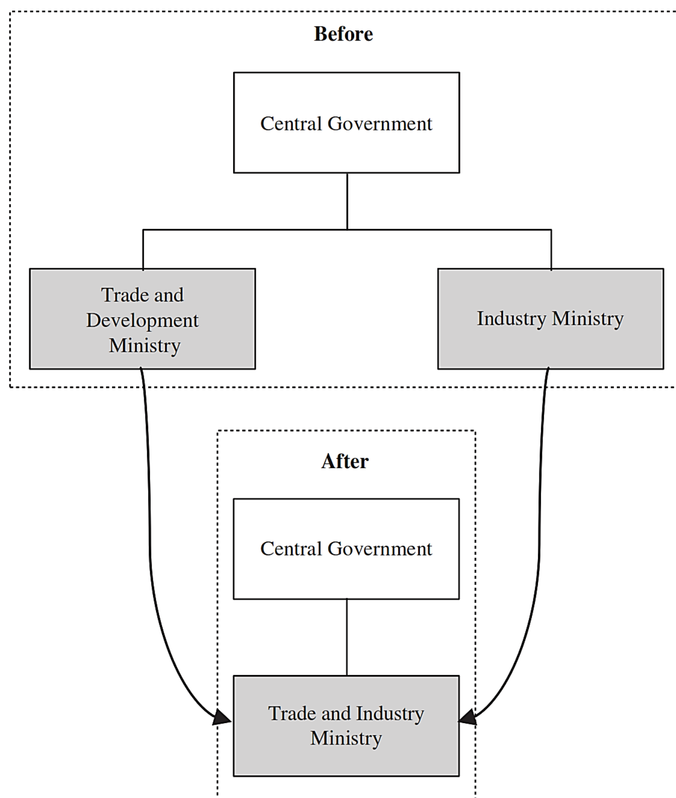
IE34. In determining whether this public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question to consider is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE35. Despite its legal form continuing, Municipality G has a newly formed governing body, unrelated to its previous governing body or that of Municipality H. Consequently, the previous Municipality G does not gain power over Municipality H. Neither does it have exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from any involvement with Municipality H.

IE36. Municipality G has not gained control over Municipality H as a result of the public sector combination. Consequently the combination is classified as an amalgamation.

Scenario 4: Restructuring of Central Government Ministries

IE37. The following diagram illustrates the reorganization of Central Government ministries by combining the Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry into the newly formed Trade and Industry Ministry.



IE38. In this scenario, a public sector combination occurs in which the Trade and Industry Ministry is formed to combine the operations (and the related assets, liabilities and components of net assets/equity) of the Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry. All the ministries, both prior to and after the combination, are controlled by Central Government. The combination is imposed by Central Government using this control. The Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry have no role in determining the terms of the combination.

IE39. In effecting the combination, Central Government gives responsibility for the new Trade and Industry Ministry to the Minister of Industry and the governing body of the Industry Ministry. After the combination, the Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry cease to exist.

IE40. As Central Government controls the same operations both before and after the public sector combination, Central Government does not report a combination in its consolidated financial statements. The combination is reported by the Trade and Industry Ministry.

IE41. The creation of the Trade and Industry Ministry is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question to consider is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE42. Central Government gives responsibility for the new Trade and Industry Ministry to the Minister of Industry and the governing body of the Industry Ministry. This suggests that as part of the public sector combination that creates the new Trade and Industry Ministry, the Industry Ministry is gaining control of the operations of the Trade and Development Ministry. However, the assessment as to whether the Industry Ministry is gaining control is based on the substance of the combination, not its form. In determining whether the combination should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the Trade and Industry Ministry considers the guidance in paragraphs 7–8 and AG10–AG18 of IPSAS 40.

IE43. In this scenario, it is assumed that the decision of Central Government to give responsibility for the new Trade and Industry Ministry to the Minister of Industry and the governing body of the Industry Ministry results in the Industry Ministry gaining:

(a) Power over the operations of the Trade and Development Ministry;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with those operations; and

(c) The ability to use its power over those operations to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with those operations.

IE44. The Trade and Industry Ministry concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, the Industry Ministry has gained control of the Trade and Development Ministry. The Trade and Industry Ministry considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE45. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, the Trade and Industry Ministry notes that the combination does not result in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between the Trade and -Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry. This is consistent with both an amalgamation and an acquisition. The Trade and Development Ministry also notes that the Industry Ministry obtains access to economic benefits or service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained by mutual agreement; this may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

IE46. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, the Trade and Industry Ministry notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration because the combination took place under common control, and Central Government, the controlling entity, did not specify any consideration in the terms of the combination. Consequently, although the absence of consideration may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, this is not of itself conclusive and other factors also need to be taken into account.

IE47. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, the Trade and Industry Ministry notes that the public sector combination takes place under common control. The combination was directed by Central Government and the Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry had no role in determining the terms of the combination. This provides evidence that the ultimate decision as to whether the combination took place, and the terms of the combination, are determined by the Central Government,

the controlling entity. This provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE48. Taking these factors together, the Trade and Industry Ministry considers that the public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation. In coming to this decision, the fact that the public sector combination takes place under common control is considered to be the most significant factor in determining the economic substance of the combination.

Scenario 4: Variation

IE49. In scenario 4, Central Government gives responsibility for the new Trade and Industry Ministry to the Minister of Industry and the governing body of the Industry Ministry. In this variation, Central Government appoints a new Minister and governing body.

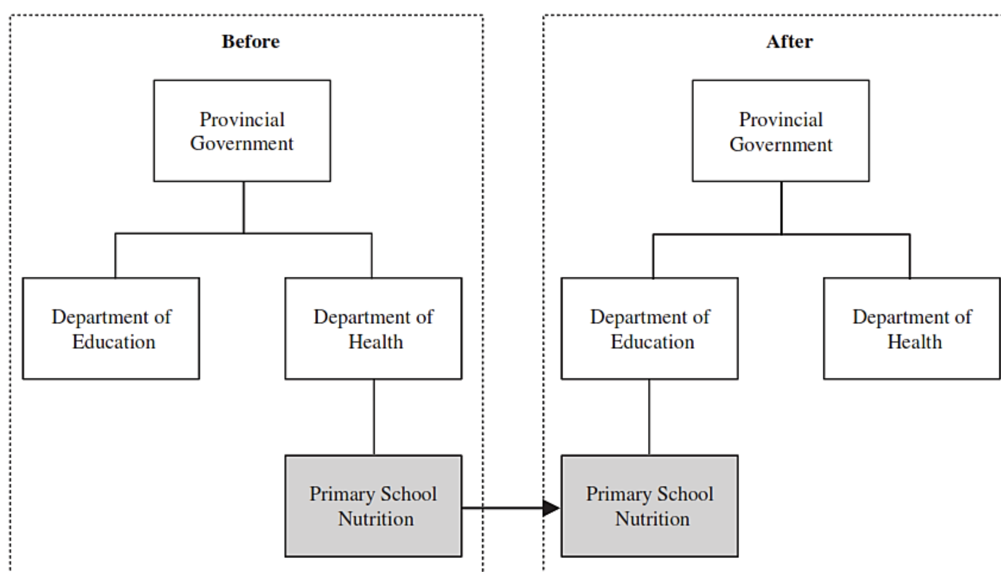
IE50. The creation of the Trade and Industry Ministry is a public sector combination under common control. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question to consider is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE51. The Trade and Industry Ministry has a new Minister and a newly formed governing body, unrelated to the governing bodies of the Trade and Development Ministry and the Industry Ministry. Neither the Trade and Development Ministry or the Industry Ministry has gained power over the operations of the other ministry. Neither do they have exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from any involvement with the operations of the other ministry.

IE52. Neither of the Trade and Development Ministry nor the Industry Ministry has gained control over the Trade and Industry Ministry as a result of the public sector combination. Consequently the combination is classified as an -amalgamation.

Scenario 5: Transfer of Operations Under Common Control

IE53. The following diagram illustrates the transfer of operations between two public sector entities that are under common control.



IE54. In this scenario, a public sector combination occurs in which the Primary School Nutrition operation is transferred from the Provincial Government's Department of Health to its Department of Education. Both departments are controlled by the Provincial Government prior to and after the combination.

IE55. As the Provincial Government controls the same operations both before and after the public sector combination, the Provincial Government does not report a combination in its consolidated financial statements. The combination is reported by the Department of Education.

IE56. The transfer of the Primary School Nutrition operation is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question the Department of Education considers is whether one of the parties to the combination has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE57. In this scenario, the Department of Education gains:

(a) Power over the Primary School Nutrition operation;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with that operation; and

(c) The ability to use its power over that operation to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with that operation.

IE58. The Department of Education concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of the Primary School Nutrition operation. The Department of Education considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE59. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, the Department of Education notes that it obtains access to economic benefits or service potential that are similar to those that could have been obtained in a voluntary transaction; this may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

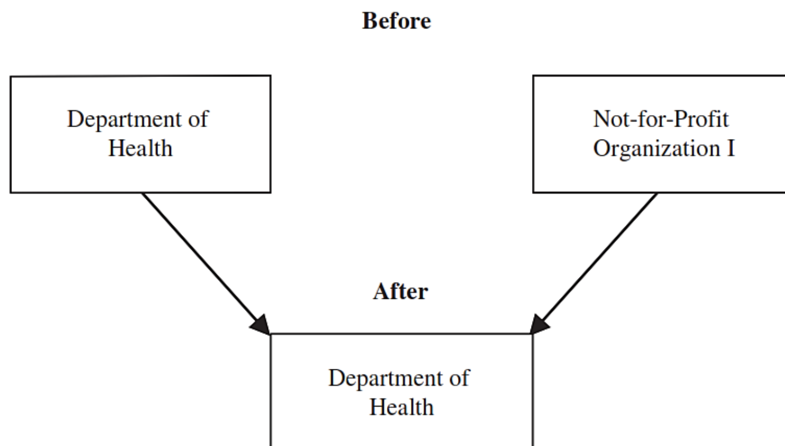
IE60. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, the Department of Education notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration because the combination took place under common control, and the Provincial Government, the controlling entity, did not specify any consideration in the terms of the combination. Consequently, although the absence of consideration may suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, this is not of itself conclusive and other factors also need to be taken into account.

IE61. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, the -Department of Education notes that the public sector combination takes place under common control. The combination was directed by the Provincial Government. This provides evidence that the ultimate decision as to whether the combination took place, and the terms of the combination, are determined by the Provincial Government, the controlling entity. This provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE62. Taking these factors together, the Department of Education considers that the public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation. In coming to this decision, the fact that the public sector combination takes place under common control is considered to be the most significant factor in determining the economic substance of the combination.

Scenario 6: Combination of a Public Sector Entity with a Not-For-Profit Organization

IE63. The following diagram illustrates the combination of a public sector entity with a not-for-profit organization providing similar services.



IE64. In this scenario, a public sector combination occurs in which Not-for-Profit Organization I, a charity which provides paramedic services, voluntarily agrees to combine with the Department of Health in order to improve the delivery of services to the public. The operations of Not-for-Profit Organization I are integrated with similar operations provided by the Department of Health. Prior to the combination, the Department of Health has provided funding for Not-for-Profit Organization I. The Department of Health meets the cost of transferring the title to the assets and liabilities of Not-for-Profit Organization I incurred by the trustees of the charity.

IE65. The combination of the Department of Health and Not-for-Profit Organization I is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question the Department of Health considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE66. In this scenario, the Department of Health gains:

(a) Power over Not-for-Profit Organization I and its operations;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with those operations; and

(c) The ability to use its power over those operations to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with those operations.

IE67. The Department of Health concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Not-for-Profit Organization I. The Department of Health considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE68. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, the Department of Health notes that the combination does not result in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between the Department and Not-for-Profit Organization I. This is consistent with both an amalgamation and an acquisition.

IE69. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, the Department of Health notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. Although the Department of Health makes a payment to the trustees, this is to compensate them for costs incurred in effecting the combination, not to compensate them for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of Not-for-Profit Organization I. Although Not-for-Profit Organization I has a Board of Trustees, these individuals are not entitled to the net assets of the operation. This means there is no party with an entitlement to the net

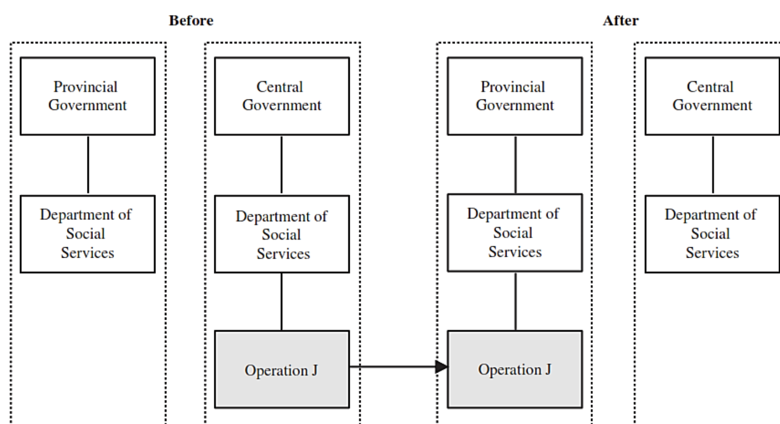
assets of Not-for-Profit Organization I (i.e., there are no former owners of Not-for-Profit Organization I with quantifiable ownership interests).This suggests that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. In this scenario, this is confirmed by the fact that the purpose of the combination is to improve the delivery of services to the public.

IE70. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, the Department of Health notes that the public sector combination was a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE71. Taking these factors together, the Department of Health considers that the public sector combination should be classified as an amalgamation. In coming to this decision, the Department of Health considers the absence of consideration because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of an operation to be the most significant factor in determining the economic substance of the combination. In this scenario, this view is reinforced by the fact that that Board of Trustees is voluntarily giving up control over the operations to improve the delivery of services to the public.

Scenario 7: Transfer of an Operation Between Levels of Government

IE72. The following diagram illustrates the transfer of an operation between levels of government.



IE73. In this scenario, Central Government adopts a policy of devolving responsibility for some social services to the Provincial Government. Consequently, it proposes transferring Operation J, which provides residential care services, from Central Government's Department of Social Services to the Provincial Government's Department of Social Services. The Provincial Government supports the policy and agrees to accept Operation J. Operation J has net assets of CU1,000[2]. There is no transfer of consideration by the Provincial Government to the Central Government. However, the transfer agreement imposes an obligation on the Provincial Government to continue to provide the residential care services for a minimum of 10 years. Operation J does not recover all its costs from charges; the Provincial Government therefore assumes the responsibility for providing resources to meet the shortfall. Following the transfer, the Provincial Government operates Operation J as a stand-alone entity (i.e., there is a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between the Provincial Government and Operation J), although it plans to integrate the operation with its other operations at a later date, which would remove the controlling entity/controlled entity relationship.

IE74. The transfer of Operation J is a public sector combination that will need to be reported in both the Provincial Government's financial statements and those of the Provincial Government's Department of Social Services. As the analysis required will be the same for both entities, this example uses the term Provincial Government to refer to both entities.

[2] In these examples monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units (CU)'

IE75. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question the Provincial Government considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE76. In this scenario, the Provincial Government gains:

(a) Power over Operation J;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with Operation J; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Operation J to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with the operation.

IE77. The Provincial Government concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Operation J. The Provincial Government considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE78. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, the Provincial Government notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between the Provincial Government and Operation J. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation.

IE79. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, the Provincial Government notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. However, the transfer agreement requires the Provincial Government to continue to provide the services. As Operation J does not recover all its costs from charges, the Provincial Government will need to provide the necessary resources to cover the shortfall. The Provincial Government considers that the cost of providing services for the agreed 10 year period is likely to be approximately equal to the value of the net assets received. It therefore considers that a market participant would estimate the fair value of Operation J (with the obligation to provide services for 10 years) to be zero. Although no consideration is transferred, this reflects the fair value of the combination. The Provincial Government concludes that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE80. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, the Provincial Government notes that the public sector combination is a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE81. Taking these factors together, the Provincial Government concludes that there is no evidence that economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 7: Variation

IE82. In scenario 7, the Provincial Government considers that a market participant would estimate the fair value of Operation J (with the obligation to provide services for 10 years) to be zero. This is the reason that no consideration is paid. In this variation, Operation J is assumed to cover its costs from charges. Consequently, a market participant would estimate the fair value of Operation J (with the obligation to provide services for 10 years) to be greater than zero.

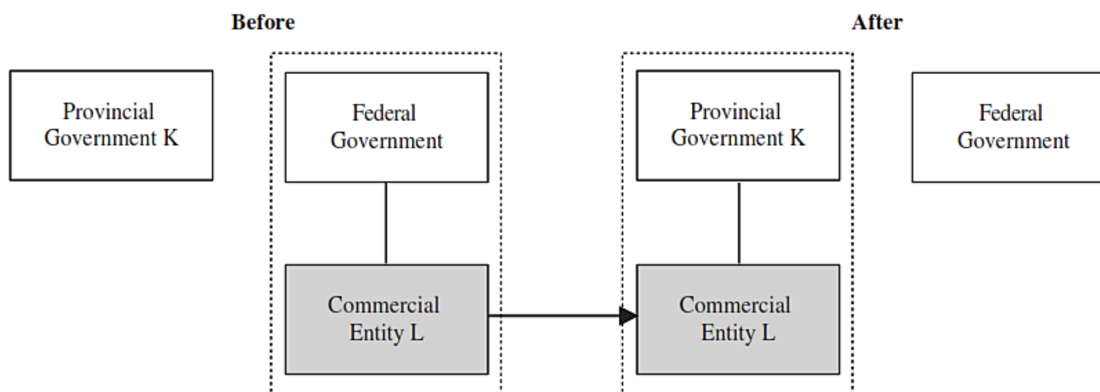
IE83. In these circumstances, the fact that the combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation may provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE84. In determining the classification of the public sector combination, the Provincial Government considers which factor or factors are the most significant. The Provincial Government considers the fact that it has gained control of Operation J and the fact that the combination does not involve the integration of its operations and those of Operation J to be the most significant factors in determining the economic substance of the

combination. This suggests that the combination should be classified as an acquisition. The indicators relating to the decision-making process support this classification; only the indicators relating to consideration suggest that the economic substance of the combination may be an amalgamation. The Provincial Government therefore classifies the combination as an acquisition.

Scenario 8: Transfer of a Commercial Entity between Levels of Government

IE85. The following diagram illustrates the transfer of a commercial entity between levels of government.



IE86. In this scenario, the Federal Government agrees to transfer Commercial -Entity L to Provincial Government K. Provincial Government K pays consideration to the Federal Government in respect of the transfer. Following the combination, Provincial Government K operates Commercial Entity L as an arms-length, stand-alone entity.

IE87. The transfer of Commercial Entity L is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question Provincial Government K considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE88. In this scenario, Provincial Government K gains:

(a) Power over Commercial Entity L and its operations;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with those operations; and

(c) The ability to use its power over those operations to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with those operations.

IE89. Provincial Government K concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Commercial Entity L. Provincial Government K considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE90. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, Provincial Government K notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between the Provincial Government and Commercial Entity L. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. Provincial Government K also notes that the combination has commercial substance, which is suggestive of an acquisition.

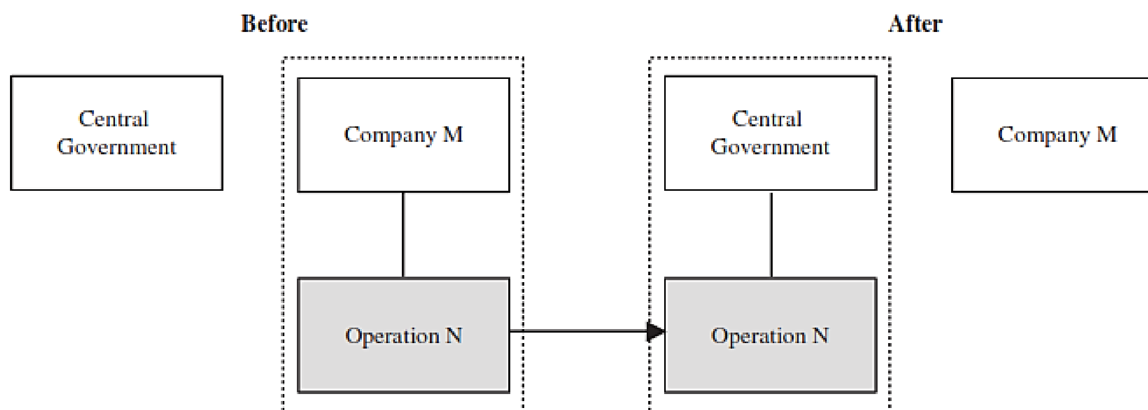
IE91. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Provincial Government K notes that the public sector combination includes the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. Provincial Government K concludes that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an -amalgamation.

IE92. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Provincial Government K notes that the public sector combination is a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an -amalgamation.

IE93. Taking these factors together, Provincial Government K concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 9: Purchase of a Private Sector Operation

IE94. The following diagram illustrates the purchase of a private sector operation by a public sector entity.



IE95. In this scenario, Central Government purchases Operation N from Company M. Central Government pays the market value of Operation N, and Company M acts voluntarily. Following the purchase, Operation N is managed as an arms-length, stand-alone entity.

IE96. The purchase of Operation N is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question Central Government considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE97. In this scenario, Central Government gains:

(a) Power over Operation N;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with -Operation N; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Operation N to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with that operation.

IE98. Central Government concludes that, as a result of the public sector -combination, it has gained control of Operation N. Central Government considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an -amalgamation.

IE99. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, -Central Government notes that the combination results in a controlling -entity/controlled entity relationship between Central Government and Operation N. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. -Central Government also notes that the combination has commercial substance, which is suggestive of an acquisition.

IE100. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Central Government notes that the public sector combination includes the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. Central Government concludes that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE101. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Central Government notes that the public sector combination is a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE102. Taking these factors together, Central Government concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 9: Variation

IE103. In scenario 9, Company M enters into the transaction voluntarily. In this variation, Central Government nationalizes Operation N through a compulsory purchase. The purchase is still effected at the market value of Operation N.

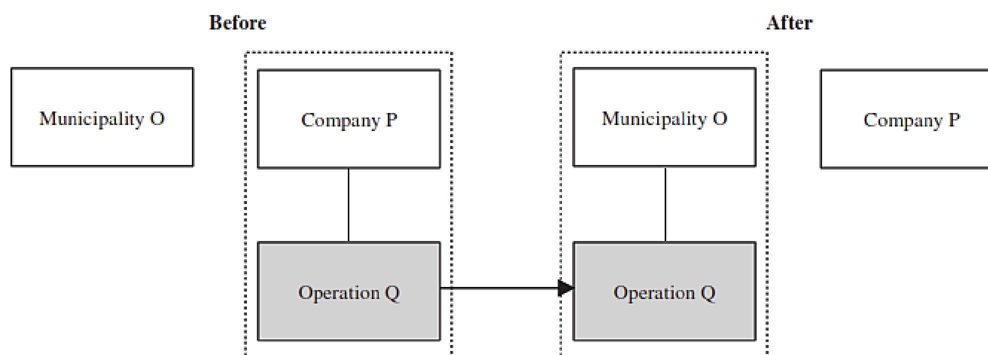
IE104. The change from a voluntary transaction to a compulsory purchase does not affect the assessments of control or the indicators related to consideration.

IE105. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Central Government notes that Company M does not act voluntarily. The fact that Central Government (a party to the combination) is able to impose the public sector combination on Company M provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

IE106. Consequently, Central Government classifies the public sector combination as an acquisition.

Scenario 10: Bargain Purchase

IE107. The following diagram illustrates a bargain purchase by a public sector entity.



IE108. In this scenario, Municipality O purchases Operation Q from Company P in a bargain purchase. Company P is seeking to sell Operation Q quickly to release cash for its other operations, and is willing to accept a price below the market value of Operation Q for an early sale. In entering into the bargain purchase, Company P acts voluntarily. Following the purchase, Operation Q is managed as an arms-length, stand-alone entity by Municipality O.

IE109. The bargain purchase of Operation Q is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question Municipality O considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE110. In this scenario, Municipality O gains:

(a) Power over Operation Q;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with Operation Q; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Operation Q to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with that operation.

IE111. Municipality O concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Operation Q. Municipality O considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE112. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, -Municipality O notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between Municipality O and Operation Q. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. Municipality O also notes that the combination has commercial substance (even though the price paid was below the market price of Operation Q), which is suggestive of an acquisition.

IE113. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Municipality O notes that the public sector combination includes the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation, even though that price was below market value. Company P voluntarily accepted a lower price for a quick sale, and the purpose of the consideration paid was to provide Company P with the level of compensation for giving up its entitlement to the net assets of Operation Q that it was willing to accept. Municipality O concludes that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE114. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Municipality O notes that the public sector combination is a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE115. Taking these factors together, Municipality O concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 10: Variation

IE116. In scenario 10, Company P enters into the transaction voluntarily. In this variation, Municipality O seizes Operation Q through a compulsory purchase. The purchase is still effected at a price below the market value of Operation Q. Company P would not have sold Operation Q for a price below market value voluntarily.

IE117. The change from a voluntary transaction to a compulsory purchase does not affect the assessment of control.

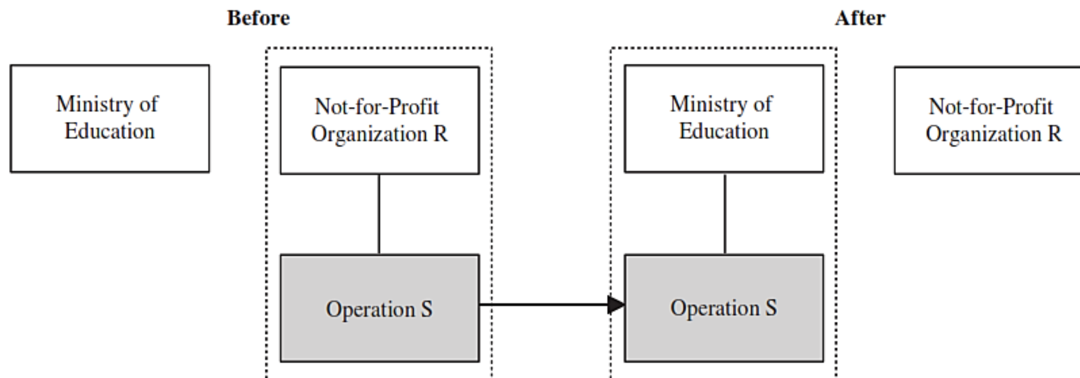
IE118. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Municipality O notes that the public sector combination includes consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. However, the level of compensation is less than Company P would have accepted voluntarily. Consequently, these indicators provide only weak evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition, and greater reliance is placed on other factors.

IE119. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Municipality O notes that Company P does not act voluntarily. The fact that Municipality O (a party to the combination) is able to impose the public sector combination on Company P provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

IE120. Taking all the factors into account, Municipality O classifies the public sector combination as an acquisition.

Scenario 11: Donated Operations

IE121. The following diagram illustrates the receipt of a donated operation by a public sector entity.



IE122. In this scenario, Not-for-Profit Organization R, a charity providing education services, voluntarily transfers Operation S, a school, to the Ministry of Education at no cost. Not-for-Profit Organization R does this because it considers that this will result in improved services to the public, and enable it to meet its objectives.

IE123. The donation of Operation S is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question the Ministry of Education considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE124. In this scenario, the Ministry of Education gains:

(a) Power over Operation S;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with -Operation S; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Operation S to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with that operation.

IE125. The Ministry of Education concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Operation S. The Ministry of Education considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE126. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, the Ministry of Education notes that the combination has commercial substance (even though no price was paid for Operation S), which is suggestive of an acquisition.

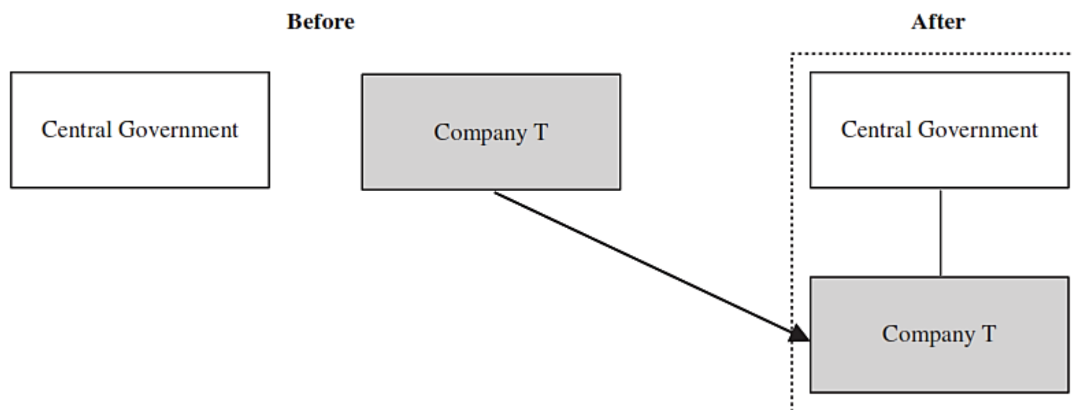
IE127. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, the Ministry of Education notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. However, the reason for this is that Not-for-Profit Organization R voluntarily surrendered those rights. The situation is similar to that of a bargain purchase. In a bargain purchase, a seller may be willing to accept a price below market value where this meets their needs, for example in enabling a quick sale. With a donated operation, the former owner is willing to transfer the operation for no consideration to their preferred counterparty. In this scenario, Not-for-Profit Organization R is willing to transfer Operation S to the Ministry of Education because this will provide improved services to the public. Consequently, the Ministry of Education concludes that the indicators of consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE128. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, the Ministry of Education notes that the public sector combination is a voluntary combination. Consequently, these indicators do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE129. Taking these factors together, the Ministry of Education concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 12: Nationalization of a Private Sector Entity–Forced Seizure

IE130. The following diagram illustrates the nationalization of a private sector entity by a public sector entity by means of a forced seizure.



IE131. In this scenario, Central Government nationalizes Company T through legislation. Central Government does not pay any consideration to the shareholders of Company T. Following the purchase, Company T is managed as an arms-length, stand-alone entity.

IE132. The nationalization of Company T is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question Central Government considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE133. In this scenario, Central Government gains:

(a) Power over Company T;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with Company T; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Company T to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with Company T.

IE134. Central Government concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Company T. Central Government considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE135. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, Central Government notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between Central Government and Company T. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. Central Government also notes that, by depriving the former shareholders of their rights to Company T, the combination has commercial substance, which is suggestive of an acquisition.

IE136. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Central Government notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their -entitlement to the net assets of an operation. However, the former shareholders of Company T have had their entitlements extinguished through -compulsion, which provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition. Central Government concludes that the indicators

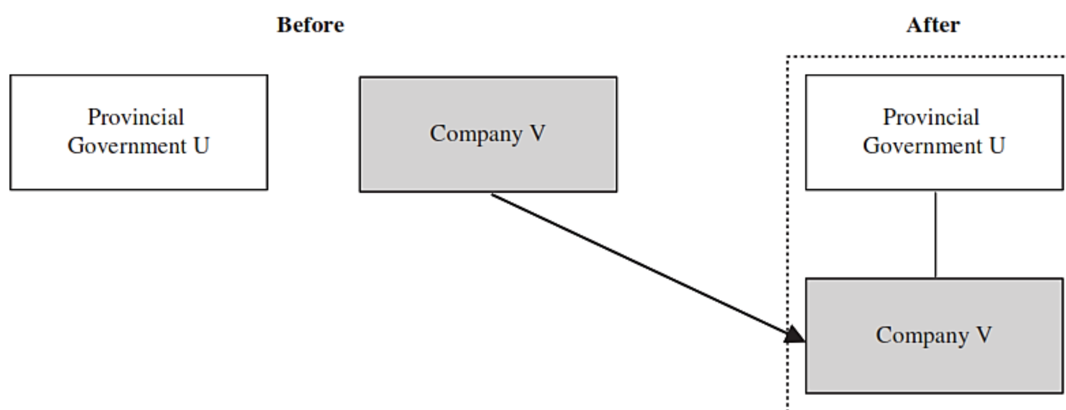
relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE137. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Central Government notes that Company T does not act voluntarily. The fact that Central Government (a party to the combination) is able to impose the public sector combination on Company T provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

IE138. Taking these factors together, Central Government concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 13: Nationalization of a Private Sector Entity–Bailout

IE139. The following diagram illustrates the nationalization of a private sector entity by a public sector entity by means of a bailout.



IE140. In this scenario, Provincial Government U nationalizes Company V through legislation as a result of a bailout. Prior to the nationalization, Company V was in financial distress. Provincial Government U does not pay any consideration to the shareholders of Company V but does assume Company V's net liabilities. Following the purchase, Company V is managed as an arms-length, stand-alone entity.

IE141. The nationalization of Company V is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question Provincial Government U considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE142. In this scenario, Provincial Government U gains:

(a) Power over Company V;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with Company V; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Company V to affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with Company V.

IE143. Provincial Government U concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Company V. Provincial Government U considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE144. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, Provincial Government U notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between Provincial Government U and Company V. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. Provincial

Government U also notes that, by assuming the net liabilities of Company V, the combination has commercial substance, which is suggestive of an acquisition.

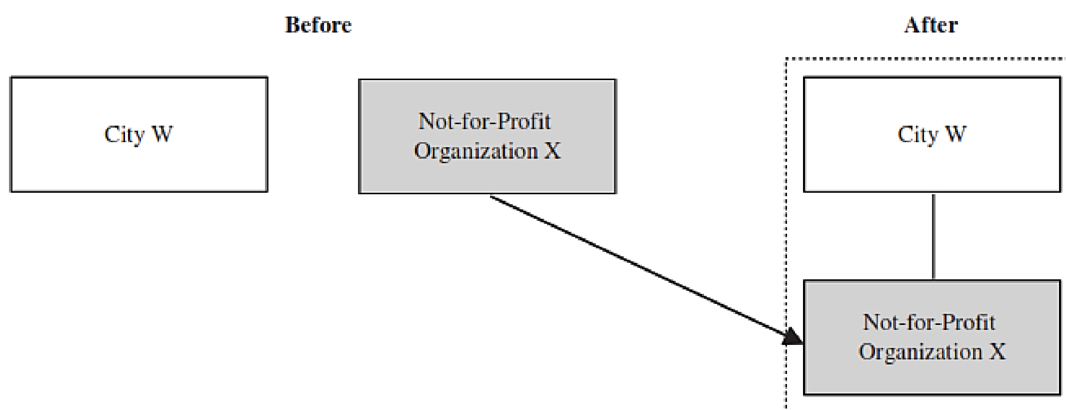
IE145. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, Provincial Government U notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. However, Company V has net liabilities that are assumed by Provincial Government U as part of the combination. The lack of consideration reflects the fair value of Company V rather than suggesting that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. Provincial Government U concludes that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE146. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, Provincial Government U notes that Company V does not act voluntarily. The fact that Provincial Government U (a party to the combination) is able to impose the public sector combination on Company V provides evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an acquisition.

IE147. Taking these factors together, Provincial Government U concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Scenario 14: Nationalization of a Not-For-Profit Organization–Bailout

IE148. The following diagram illustrates the nationalization of a not-for-profit organization by a public sector entity by means of a bailout.



IE149. In this scenario, City W nationalizes Not-for-Profit Organization X (a charity) as a result of a voluntary bailout. Prior to the nationalization, Not-for-Profit Organization X was in financial distress and approached City W for support. City W assumes Not-for-Profit Organization X's net liabilities. Following the purchase, Not-for-Profit Organization X is managed as an arms-length, stand-alone entity.

IE150. The nationalization of Not-for-Profit Organization X is a public sector combination. In determining whether this should be classified as an amalgamation or an acquisition, the first question City W considers is whether it has gained control of operations as a result of the combination.

IE151. In this scenario, City W gains:

(a) Power over Not-for-Profit Organization X;

(b) Exposure, or rights, to variable benefits from its involvement with Not-for-Profit Organization X; and

(c) The ability to use its power over Not-for-Profit Organization X to -affect the nature or amount of the benefits from its involvement with Not-for-Profit Organization X.

IE152. City W concludes that, as a result of the public sector combination, it has gained control of Not-for-Profit Organization X. City W considers the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 in determining whether the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE153. In considering the economic substance of the public sector combination, City W notes that the combination results in a controlling entity/controlled entity relationship between City W and Not-for-Profit Organization X. This is inconsistent with the economic substance of an amalgamation. City W also notes that, by assuming the net liabilities of Not-for-Profit Organization X, the combination has commercial substance, which is suggestive of an acquisition.

IE154. In considering the indicators relating to consideration, City W notes that the public sector combination does not include the payment of consideration that is intended to compensate the seller for giving up their entitlement to the net assets of an operation. This is because there is no party with an entitlement to the net assets of Not-for-Profit Organization X (i.e., there is no former owner) as the trustees have no entitlement to the net assets. This would usually provide evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation. However, in this scenario Not-for-Profit Organization X has net liabilities that are assumed by City W as part of the combination. By assuming the net liabilities, City W relieves the trustees of Not-for-Profit Organization X of the responsibility for settling the liabilities, which is analogous to paying consideration. City W concludes, therefore, that the indicators relating to consideration do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE155. In considering the indicators relating to the decision-making process, City W notes that Not-for-Profit Organization X voluntarily initiated the combination. City W concludes that the indicators relating to decision-making do not provide any evidence to suggest that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation.

IE156. Taking these factors together, City W concludes that there is no evidence that the economic substance of the combination is that of an amalgamation, and that the public sector combination should, therefore, be classified as an acquisition.

Accounting for Amalgamations

Eliminating Transactions between the Combining Operations - Loans

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 22 and AG51–AG52 of IPSAS 40

IE157. The following example illustrates the process for eliminating a loan between two combining operations not under common control.

IE158. On 30 June 20X5 Resulting Entity (RE) is formed by an amalgamation of two municipalities, Combining Operation A (COA) and Combining Operation B (COB). Four years previously, COA had provided COB with a ten year, fixed interest rate loan of CU250. Interest on the loan is payable annually, with the principal repayable on maturity.

IE159. COB has recently experienced financial difficulties, and at the amalgamation date was in arrears on making the interest payments. The carrying amount of the financial liability (the amortized cost of the loan) in its financial statements at the amalgamation date is CU260.

IE160. Because of the arrears and the fact that COB was experiencing financial difficulties, COA had impaired the loan. The carrying amount of the financial asset (the loan) in its financial statements at the amalgamation date is CU200.

IE161. At the amalgamation date, RE eliminates the financial asset received from COA and the financial liability assumed from COB and credits components of net assets/equity with CU60, the difference between the carrying amounts of the financial asset and the financial liability associated with the loan.

Eliminating Transactions between the Combining Operations - Transfers

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 22 and AG51–AG52 of IPSAS 40

IE162. The following example illustrates the process for eliminating a transfer between two combining operations not under common control.

IE163. On 30 June 20X9, Resulting Entity (RE) is formed by an amalgamation of two government agencies, Combining Operation A (COA) and Combining Operation B (COB). On 1 January 20X9, COA had entered into a binding arrangement with COB to provide COB with a transfer of CU700 to be used in the provision of an agreed number of training courses (i.e., the compliance obligation).

IE164. The transfer must be returned proportionately to the number of training courses not delivered. Immediately prior to the amalgamation, COB had delivered half of the agreed number of courses, and recognized a liability of CU350 in respect of the unsatisfied portion of its compliance obligation, in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue*. Upon the transfer of funds, COA recognized a transfer right asset for its right to have COB deliver the training courses. Immediately prior to the amalgamation, based on COB's delivery of the courses up to the amalgamation, COA derecognizes CU350 of the transfer right asset and recognizes the amount as a transfer expense.

IE165. At the amalgamation date, the transaction is eliminated. There is no longer an obligation to an external party or an enforceable right to have an external party deliver training courses.

Adjusting the Carrying Amounts of the Identifiable Assets and Liabilities of the Combining Operations to Conform to the Resulting Entity's Accounting Policies in an Amalgamation

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 26–27 and 36 of IPSAS 40

IE166. The following example illustrates the process for adjusting the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the combining operations to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies in an amalgamation under common control.

IE167. On 1 October 20X5 RE is formed by an amalgamation of two government departments, COA and COB. COA has previously adopted an accounting policy of measuring property, plant, and equipment using the historical cost model in IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*. COB has previously adopted an accounting policy of measuring property, plant, and equipment using the current value model in IPSAS 45.

IE168. RE adopts an accounting policy of measuring property, plant and equipment using the current value model. RE seeks an independent valuation for the items of property, plant and equipment previously controlled by COA.

IE169. On receiving the independent valuation for the items of property, plant, and equipment previously controlled by COA, RE adjusts the carrying amounts of the items of property, plant, and equipment as follows, with the corresponding entry being made to components of net assets/equity:

Class of Asset	**Carrying Amount (CU)**	**Valuation (CU)**	**Adjustment (CU)**
Land	17,623	18,410	787
Buildings	35,662	37,140	1,478
Vehicles	1,723	1,605	(118)

IE170. RE also reviews the carrying amounts of the items of property, plant, and equipment previously controlled by COB to ensure the amounts are up to date as at 1 October 20X5. The review confirms the carrying amounts

of the items of property, plant, and equipment previously controlled by COB are up to date and that no adjustment is required.

IE171. RE recognizes the items of property, plant, and equipment previously controlled by COB at their carrying amounts. In accordance with paragraph 48 of IPSAS 45, RE will review the residual values and useful lives of the plant and equipment previously controlled by both COA and COB at least at each annual reporting date. If expectations differ from previous estimates, RE will account for these changes as changes in accounting estimates, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.

Forgiveness of Amounts of Tax Due in an Amalgamation

Illustrating the Consequences of Accounting for Tax Forgiveness in an Amalgamation by Applying Paragraphs 33–34 and AG57–AG58 of IPSAS 40

IE172. The following example illustrates the accounting for an amalgamation not under common control in which the resulting entity's tax liability is forgiven as part of the terms of the amalgamation.

IE173. On 1 January 20X6 RE is formed by an amalgamation of two public sector entities, COA and COB. The amalgamation is directed by the national government. RE, COA and COB have the same accounting policies; no adjustment to the carrying amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the COA and COB to conform to the resulting entity's accounting policies is required. At the date of the amalgamation, there are no amounts outstanding between COA and COB.

IE174. In its statement of financial position as at 1 January 20X6, RE recognizes and measures the assets and liabilities of COA and COB at their carrying amounts in their respective financial statements as of the amalgamation date:

Statement of Financial Position:	**COA (CU)**	**COB (CU)**	**RE (CU)**
Financial assets	1,205	997	2,202
Inventory	25	42	67
Property, plant and equipment	21,944	18,061	40,005
Identifiable intangible assets	0	3,041	3,041
Financial liabilities	(22,916)	(22,020)	(44,936)
Tax liabilities	(76)	(119)	(195)
Total net assets	182	2	184
Net Assets/Equity	182	2	184

IE175. Suppose that the terms of the amalgamation include the Ministry of Finance (MF) (the tax authority) forgiving RE's tax liability. RE would derecognize the tax liability and make the adjustment to net assets/equity. The statement of financial position as at 1 January 20X6 for RE would be as follows:

Statement of Financial Position:	**RE (CU)**
Financial assets	2,202
Inventory	67
Property, plant and equipment	40,005
Intangible assets	3,041
Financial liabilities	(44,936)
Tax liabilities	0

Total net assets	379
Net Assets/Equity	379

IE176. MF accounts for tax receivable in accordance with IPSAS 47, and would recognize an adjustment for the tax forgiven.

Recognizing and Measuring Components of Net Assets/Equity Arising as a Result of an Amalgamation

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 37–39 of IPSAS 40

IE177. The following example illustrates the accounting for recognizing and measuring components of net assets/equity in an amalgamation.

IE178. On 1 June 20X4, a new municipality RE is formed by the amalgamation of operations COA and COB relating to two geographical areas of other municipalities, not previously under common control.

IE179. COB has previously performed services for COA for which it was to be paid CU750. Payment was outstanding at the amalgamation date. This transaction formed part of the carrying amount of financial liabilities for COA and part of the carrying amount of financial assets for COB.

IE180. COA has previously adopted an accounting policy of measuring property, plant, and equipment using the historical cost model. COB has previously adopted an accounting policy of measuring property, plant and equipment using the current value model. RE has adopted an accounting policy of measuring property, plant, and equipment using the current value model. RE obtains an independent valuation for the items of property, plant, and equipment previously controlled by COA. As a result, it increases its carrying amount for those items of the property, plant, and equipment by CU5,750 and makes the corresponding adjustment to components of net assets/equity.

IE181. The carrying amounts of the assets, liabilities and components of net assets/equity transferred are summarized below. Adjustments to eliminate transactions between COA and COB (see paragraph 22), and to conform the carrying amounts to the resulting entity›s accounting policies are also shown.

	COA (CU)	**COB (CU)**	**Elimination Adjustments (CU)**	**Accounting Policy Adjustments (CU)**	**RE Opening Balance (CU)**
Financial Assets	11,248	17,311	(750)		27,809
Inventory	1,072	532			1,604
Property, plant and equipment	5,663	12,171		5,750	23,584
Intangible assets	0	137			137
Financial liabilities	(18,798)	(20,553)	750		(38,601)
Total net assets/ (liabilities)	(815)	9,598		5,750	14,533
Revaluation surplus	0	6,939		5,750	12,689
Accumulated surpluses or deficits	(815)	2,659			1,844
Total net assets/equity	(815)	9,598	0	5,750	14,533

IE182. In accordance with paragraphs 37–39 of IPSAS 40, RE may present net assets/equity as either a single opening balance of CU14,533 or as the separate components shown above.

IE183. The other municipalities that, prior to the amalgamation, controlled COA and COB would derecognize the assets, liabilities and components of net assets/equity transferred to RE in accordance with other IPSAS.

Measurement Period in an Amalgamation

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 40–44 of IPSAS 40.

IE184. If the initial accounting for an amalgamation is not complete at the end of the financial reporting period in which the amalgamation occurs, paragraph 40 of IPSAS 40 requires the resulting entity to recognize in its financial statements provisional amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. During the measurement period, the resulting entity recognizes adjustments to the provisional amounts needed to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the amalgamation date and, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. Paragraph 43 of IPSAS 40 requires the resulting entity to recognize such adjustments as if the accounting for the amalgamation had been completed at the amalgamation date. Measurement period adjustments are not included in surplus or deficit.

IE185. Suppose that RE is formed by the amalgamation of COA and COB (two municipalities that were not under common control prior to the amalgamation) on 30 November 20X3. Prior to the amalgamation, COA had an accounting policy of using the current value model for measuring land and buildings, whereas COB's accounting policy was to measure land and buildings using the historical cost model. RE adopts an accounting policy of measuring land and buildings using the current value model, and seeks an independent valuation for the land and buildings previously controlled by COB. This valuation was not complete by the time RE authorized for issue its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 20X3. In its 20X3 annual financial statements, RE recognized provisional values for the land and buildings of CU150,000 and CU275,000 respectively. At the amalgamation date, the buildings had a remaining useful life of fifteen years. The land had an indefinite life. Four months after the amalgamation date, RE received the independent valuation, which estimated the amalgamation-date value of the land as CU160,000 and the amalgamation-date value of the buildings as CU365,000.

IE186. In its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 20X4, RE retrospectively adjusts the 20X3 prior year information as follows:

(a) The carrying amount of the land as of 31 December 20X3 is increased by CU10,000. As the land has an indefinite life, no depreciation is charged.

(b) The carrying amount of the buildings as of 31 December 20X3 is increased by CU89,500. That adjustment is measured as the valuation adjustment at the amalgamation date of CU90,000 less the additional depreciation that would have been recognized if the asset's value at the amalgamation date had been recognized from that date (CU500 for one months' depreciation).

(c) An adjustment of CU100,000 is recognized in net assets/equity as of 31 December 20X3.

(d) Depreciation expense for 20X3 is increased by CU500.

IE187. In accordance with paragraph 56 of IPSAS 40, RE discloses:

(a) In its 20X3 financial statements, that the initial accounting for the amalgamation has not been completed because the valuation of land and buildings previously controlled by COB has not yet been received.

(b) In its 20X4 financial statements, the amounts and explanations of the adjustments to the provisional values recognized during the current reporting period. Therefore, RE discloses that the 20X3 comparative information is adjusted retrospectively to increase the value of the land and buildings by

CU99,500 (CU100,000 at the amalgamation date), an increase in depreciation expense of CU500 and an increase in net assets/equity of CU100,000.

Subsequent Measurement of a Transfer Received by a Combining Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Amalgamation

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying the Requirements in Paragraphs 48 and AG61–AG63 of IPSAS 40.

IE188. The following example illustrates the subsequent accounting for a transfer received by a combining operation on the basis of criteria that may change as a result of an amalgamation.

IE189. On 1 January 20X3, a national government provides an annual grant to those municipalities where the average household income is below a threshold. On 1 June 20X3, RE, a new municipality, is formed by the amalgamation of two existing municipalities, COA and COB. COA had previously received a grant of CU1,000, based on its average household income. COB has received no grant as its average household income was above the threshold.

IE190. Following the amalgamation on 1 June 20X3, the average household income of RE is above the threshold that the government had set when allocating grants.

IE191. On 1 July 20X3, the national government requires RE to repay a portion (CU200) of the grant previously paid to COA. RE recognizes a liability and an expense of CU200 on 1 July 20X3.

Disclosure Requirements Relating to Amalgamations

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying the Disclosure Requirements in Paragraphs 53–57 of IPSAS 40.

IE192. The following example illustrates some of the disclosure requirements relating to amalgamations of IPSAS 40; it is not based on an actual transaction. The example assumes that RE is a newly created municipality formed by amalgamating the former municipalities COA and COB. The illustration presents the disclosures in a tabular format that refers to the specific disclosure requirements illustrated. An actual footnote might present many of the disclosures illustrated in a simple narrative format.

Paragraph reference

54(a)–(c) On 30 June 20X2 RE was formed by an amalgamation of the former municipalities COA and COB. Neither COA nor COB gained control of RE in the amalgamation. The amalgamation was mutually agreed by COA and COB, and enacted by the Government through legislation. The amalgamation aims to reduce costs through economies of scale, and to provide improved services to residents.

54(d) **Amounts recognized for each major class of assets and liabilities transferred as at 30 June 20X2**

	CU
Financial assets	1,701
Inventory	5
Property, plant and equipment	74,656
Intangible assets	42
Financial liabilities	(2,001)
Total net assets	74,403

54(e) The following adjustments have been made to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities recorded by COA and COB as at 30 June 20X2 prior to the amalgamation:

Paragraph reference		Original Amount (CU)	Adjustment (CU)	Revised Amount (CU)
54(e)(i)	Restatement of financial assets reorded by COA to eliminate transactions with COB	822	(25)	797
54(e)(i)	Restatement of financial liabilities recorded by COB to eliminate transactions with COA	(1,093)	25	(1,068)
54(e)(ii)	Restatement of property plant, and equipment recorded by COA to measure the items using the current value model	12,116	17,954	30,070

54(f)

Amounts recognized in Net assets/equity as at 30 June 20X2

	COA (CU)	COB (CU)	Adjustment (CU)	RE (CU)
Revaluation surplus	0	18,332	17,954	36,286
Accumulated surpluses or deficits	12,047	26,070	0	38,117
Total net assets/equity	12,047	44,402	17,954	74,403

54(h)

At the time these financial statements were authorized for issue, the last reporting date for COA and COB was 31 December 20X1. The revenue and expense, and surplus or deficit for COA and COB from 1 January 20X2 to the amalgamation date (30 June 20X2), and the amounts reported by COA and COB for each major class of assets and liabilities, and for components of net assets/equity, is shown below:

		COA (CU)	COB (CU)
54(h)(i)	**Revenue**		
	Property taxes	45,213	70,369
	Revenue from compliance obligations in binding arrangements	2,681	25,377
	Transfers from other government entities	32,615	19,345
	Total revenue	80,509	115,091

54(h)(i)	**Expenses**		
	Wages, salaries and employee benefits	(51,263)	(68,549)
	Grants and other transfer payments	(18,611)	(26,445)
	Supplies and consumables used	(7,545)	(13,391)
	Depreciation expense	(677)	(2,598)
	Impairment of property, plant and equipment	(17)	(33)
	Finance costs	(2)	(3)
	Total expenses	(78,115)	(111,019)
54(h)(i)	**Surplus or (deficit) for the period 1 January 20X2 to 30 June 20X2**	2,394	4,072
54(h)(ii)	**Assets as at 30 June 20X2**		
	Financial assets	822	904
	Inventory	0	5
	Property, plant and equipment	12,116	44,586
	Intangible assets	42	0
	Total Assets	12,980	45,495
54(h)(ii)	**Liabilities as at 30 June 20X2**		
	Financial liabilities	(933)	(1,093)
	Total liabilities	(933)	(1,093)
54(h)(iii)	**Net assets as at 30 June 20X2**	12,047	44,402
	Net assets/equity as at 30 June 20X2		
	Revaluation surplus	0	18,332
	Accumulated surpluses or deficits	12,047	26,070
	Total net assets/equity as at 30 June 20X2	12,047	44,402

In considering the disclosures related to an amalgamation, an entity may find it helpful to refer to the discussion of materiality in IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*.

Accounting for Acquisitions

Reverse Acquisitions

Illustrating the Consequences of Recognizing a Reverse Acquisition by Applying Paragraphs AG66–AG71 of IPSAS 40

IE193. This example illustrates the accounting for a reverse acquisition in which Entity B, the legal controlled entity, acquires Entity A, the entity issuing equity instruments and therefore the legal controlling entity, in a reverse acquisition on 30 September 20X6. This example ignores the accounting for any income tax effects.

IE194. The statements of financial position of Entity A and Entity B immediately before the acquisition are:

	Entity A (legal controlling entity, accounting acquired operation) CU	**Entity B (legal controlled entity, accounting acquirer) CU**
Current assets	500	700
Non-current assets	1,300	3,000
Total assets	1,800	3,700
Current liabilities	300	600
Non-current liabilities	400	1,100
Total liabilities	700	1,700
Shareholders' equity		
Accumulated surplus or deficit	800	1,400
Issued equity		
100 ordinary shares	300	
60 ordinary shares		600
Total shareholders' equity	1,100	2,000
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	1,800	3,700

IE195. This example also uses the following information:

(a) On 30 September 20X6 Entity A issues 2.5 shares in exchange for each ordinary share of Entity B. Entity B's sole shareholder, a government, exchanges its shares in Entity B. Therefore, Entity A issues 150 ordinary shares in exchange for all 60 ordinary shares of Entity B.

(b) The fair value of each ordinary share of Entity B at 30 September 20X6 is CU40. The quoted market price of Entity A's ordinary shares at that date is CU16.

(c) The fair values of Entity A's identifiable assets and liabilities at 30 September 20X6 are the same as their carrying amounts, except that the fair value of Entity A's non-current assets at 30 September 20X6 is CU1,500.

Calculating the Fair Value of the Consideration Transferred

IE196. As a result of Entity A (legal controlling entity, accounting acquired operation) issuing 150 ordinary shares, Entity B's shareholder (the government) owns 60 percent of the issued shares of the combined entity (i.e., 150 of 250 issued shares). The remaining 40 percent are owned by Entity A's shareholders. If the acquisition had taken the form of Entity B issuing additional ordinary shares to Entity A's shareholders in exchange for

their ordinary shares in Entity A, Entity B would have had to issue 40 shares for the ratio of ownership interest in the combined entity to be the same. Entity B's shareholder (the government) would then own 60 of the 100 issued shares of Entity B—60 percent of the combined entity. As a result, the fair value of the consideration effectively transferred by Entity B and the group's interest in Entity A is CU1,600 (40 shares with a fair value per share of CU40).

IE197. The fair value of the consideration effectively transferred should be based on the most reliable measure. In this example, the quoted price of Entity A's shares in the principal (or most advantageous) market for the shares provides a more reliable basis for measuring the consideration effectively transferred than the fair value of the shares in Entity B, and the consideration is measured using the market price of Entity A's shares—100 shares with a fair value per share of CU16.

Measuring Goodwill

IE198. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the consideration effectively transferred (the group's interest in Entity A) over the net amount of Entity A's recognized identifiable assets and liabilities, as follows:

	CU	**CU**
Consideration effectively transferred		1,600
Net recognized values of Entity A's identifiable assets and liabilities		
Current assets	500	
Non-current assets	1,500	
Current liabilities	(300)	
Non-current liabilities	(400)	(1,300)
Goodwill		300

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position at 30 September 20X6

IE199. The consolidated statement of financial position immediately after the acquisition is:

	CU
Current assets [CU700 + CU500]	1,200
Non-current assets [CU3,000 + CU1,500]	4,500
Goodwill	300
Total assets	6,000
Current liabilities [CU600 + CU300]	900
Non-current liabilities [CU1,100 + CU400]	1,500
Total liabilities	2,400
Shareholders' equity	
Accumulated surplus or deficit	1,400
Issued equity	
250 ordinary shares [CU600 + CU1,600]	2,200
Total shareholders' equity	3,600
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	6,000

IE200. The amount recognized as issued equity interests in the consolidated financial statements (CU2,200) is determined by adding the issued equity of the legal controlled entity immediately before the acquisition

(CU600) and the fair value of the consideration effectively transferred (CU1,600). However, the equity structure appearing in the consolidated financial statements (i.e., the number and type of equity interests issued) must reflect the equity structure of the legal controlling entity, including the equity interests issued by the legal controlling entity to effect the combination.

Non-Controlling Interest

IE201. Assume the same facts as above, except that Entity B has more than one shareholder, and that only 56 of Entity B's 60 ordinary shares are exchanged. Because Entity A issues 2.5 shares in exchange for each ordinary share of Entity B, Entity A issues only 140 (rather than 150) shares. As a result, Entity B's shareholders own 58.3 percent of the issued shares of the combined entity (140 of 240 issued shares). The fair value of the consideration transferred for Entity A, the accounting acquired operation, is calculated by assuming that the combination had been effected by Entity B issuing additional ordinary shares to the shareholders of Entity A in exchange for their ordinary shares in Entity A. That is because Entity B is the accounting acquirer, and paragraph AG67 of IPSAS 40 requires the acquirer to measure the consideration exchanged for the accounting acquired operation.

IE202. In calculating the number of shares that Entity B would have had to issue, the non-controlling interest is excluded from the calculation. The majority shareholder (the government) owns 56 shares of Entity B. For that to represent a 58.3 percent equity interest, Entity B would have had to issue an additional 40 shares. The majority shareholder (the government) would then own 56 of the 96 issued shares of Entity B and, therefore, 58.3 percent of the combined entity. As a result, the fair value of the consideration transferred for Entity A, the accounting acquired operation, is CU1,600 (i.e., 40 shares, each with a fair value of CU40). That is the same amount as when Entity B's sole shareholder tenders all 60 of its ordinary shares for exchange. The recognized amount of the group's interest in Entity A, the accounting acquired operation, does not change if some of Entity B's shareholders do not participate in the exchange.

IE203. The non-controlling interest is represented by the four shares of the total 60 shares of Entity B that are not exchanged for shares of Entity A. Therefore, the non-controlling interest is 6.7 percent. The non-controlling interest reflects the proportionate interest of the non-controlling shareholders in the pre-combination carrying amounts of the net assets of Entity B, the legal controlled entity. Therefore, the consolidated statement of financial position is adjusted to show a non-controlling interest of 6.7 percent of the pre-combination carrying amounts of Entity B's net assets (i.e., CU134 or 6.7 percent of CU2,000).

IE204. The consolidated statement of financial position at 30 September 20X6, -reflecting the non-controlling interest, is as follows:

	CU
Current assets [CU700 + CU500]	1,200
Non-current assets [CU3,000 + CU1,500]	4,500
Goodwill	300
Total assets	6,000
Current liabilities [CU600 + CU300]	900
Non-current liabilities [CU1,100 + CU400]	1,500
Total liabilities	2,400
Shareholders' equity	
Accumulated surplus or deficit [CU1,400 × 93.3 percent]	1,306

	CU
Issued equity	
240 ordinary shares [CU560 + CU1,600]	2,160
Non-controlling interest	134
Total shareholders’ equity	3,600
Total liabilities and shareholders’ equity	6,000

IE205. The non-controlling interest of CU134 has two components. The first component is the reclassification of the non-controlling interest’s share of the accounting acquirer’s retained earnings immediately before the acquisition (CU1,400 × 6.7 percent or CU93.80). The second component represents the reclassification of the non-controlling interest’s share of the accounting acquirer’s issued equity (CU600 × 6.7 percent or CU40.20).

Identifiable Intangible Assets in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 64–68 and AG75–AG84 of IPSAS 40

IE206. The following are examples of identifiable intangible assets acquired in an acquisition. Some of the examples may have characteristics of assets other than intangible assets. The acquirer should account for those assets in accordance with their substance. The examples are not intended to be all-inclusive.

IE207. Intangible assets identified as having a ‘binding arrangement’ basis are those that arise from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts or other legal rights). Those designated as having a ‘no binding arrangement’ basis do not arise from binding arrangements but are separable. Intangible assets identified as having a binding arrangement basis might also be separable but separability is not a necessary condition for an asset to meet the binding arrangement criterion.

Marketing-Related Intangible Assets

IE208. Marketing-related intangible assets are used primarily in the marketing or promotion of products or services. Examples of marketing-related intangible assets are:

Class	**Basis**
Trademarks, trade names, service marks, collective marks and certification marks	Binding arrangement
Trade dress (unique color, shape or package design)	Binding arrangement
Newspaper mastheads	Binding arrangement
Internet domain names	Binding arrangement
Non-competition agreements	Binding arrangement

Trademarks, Trade Names, Service Marks, Collective Marks and Certification Marks

IE209. Trademarks are words, names, symbols or other devices used in trade to indicate the source of a product and to distinguish it from the products of others. A service mark identifies and distinguishes the source of a service rather than a product. Collective marks identify the goods or services of members of a group. Certification marks certify the geographical origin or other characteristics of a good or service.

IE210. Trademarks, trade names, service marks, collective marks and certification marks may be protected legally through registration with governmental agencies, continuous use in commerce or by other means. If it is protected legally through registration or other means, a trademark or other mark acquired in an acquisition is an intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion. Otherwise, a trademark or other mark

acquired in an acquisition can be recognized separately from goodwill if the separability criterion is met, which normally it would be.

IE211. The terms *brand* and *brand name*, often used as synonyms for trademarks and other marks, are general marketing terms that typically refer to a group of complementary assets such as a trademark (or service mark) and its related trade name, formulas, recipes and technological expertise. IPSAS 40 does not preclude an entity from recognizing, as a single asset separately from goodwill, a group of complementary intangible assets commonly referred to as a brand if the assets that make up that group have similar useful lives.

Internet Domain Names

IE212. An Internet domain name is a unique alphanumeric name that is used to identify a particular numeric Internet address. Registration of a domain name creates an association between that name and a designated computer on the Internet for the period of the registration. Those registrations are renewable. A registered domain name acquired in an acquisition meets the binding arrangement criterion.

Service User or Customer-Related Intangible Assets

IE213. Examples of service user or customer-related intangible assets are:

Class	**Basis**
Lists of users of a service	No binding arrangement
Order or production backlog	Binding arrangement
Customer binding arrangements and the related customer relationships	Binding arrangement
Customer relationships arising through means other than binding arrangements	No binding arrangement

Lists of Users of a Service

IE214. A list of users of a service consists of information about service users, such as their names and contact information. A list of users of a service also may be in the form of a database that includes other information about the users, such as their service use histories and demographic information. A list of users of a service does not usually arise from a binding arrangement (including rights from contracts or other legal rights). However, lists of users of a service are often leased or exchanged. Therefore, a list of users of a service acquired in an acquisition normally meets the separability criterion.

Order or Production Backlog

IE215. An order or production backlog arises from binding arrangements such as purchase or sales orders. An order or production backlog acquired in an acquisition meets the binding arrangement criterion even if the purchase or sales orders can be cancelled.

Customer Binding Arrangements and the Related Customer Relationships

IE216. If an entity establishes relationships with its customers through binding arrangements, those customer relationships arise from binding arrangement rights. Therefore, customer binding arrangements and the related customer relationships acquired in an acquisition meet the binding arrangement criterion, even if confidentiality or other terms of the binding arrangement prohibit the sale or transfer of a binding arrangement separately from the acquired operation.

IE217. A customer binding arrangement and the related customer relationship may represent two distinct intangible assets. Both the useful lives and the pattern in which the economic benefits of the two assets are consumed may differ.

IE218. A customer relationship exists between an entity and its customer if (a) the -entity has information about the customer and has regular contact with the customer and (b) the customer has the ability to make direct contact with the entity. Customer relationships meet the binding arrangement criterion if an entity has a practice of establishing binding arrangements with its customers, regardless of whether a binding arrangement exists at the acquisition date. Customer relationships may also arise through means other than binding -arrangements, such as through regular contact by sales or service representatives.

IE219. As noted in paragraph IE215, an order or a production backlog arises from binding arrangements such as purchase or sales orders and is therefore considered a binding arrangement right. Consequently, if an entity has relationships with its customers through these types of binding arrangements, the customer relationships also arise from binding arrangement rights and therefore meet the binding arrangement criterion.

Examples

IE220. The following examples illustrate the recognition of customer binding arrangement and customer relationship intangible assets acquired in an acquisition.

(a) Acquirer Entity (AE) acquires Target Entity (TE) in an acquisition on 31 December 20X5. TE has a five-year agreement to supply goods to Customer. Both TE and AE believe that Customer will renew the agreement at the end of the current binding arrangement. The agreement is not separable.

The agreement, whether cancellable or not, meets the binding arrangement criterion. Additionally, because TE establishes its relationship with Customer through a binding arrangement, not only the agreement itself but also TE's customer relationship with Customer meet the binding arrangement criterion.

(b) AE acquires TE in an acquisition on 31 December 20X5. TE manufactures goods in two distinct lines of business: sporting goods and electronics. Customer purchases both sporting goods and electronics from TE. TE has a binding arrangement with Customer to be its exclusive provider of sporting goods but has no binding arrangement for the supply of electronics to Customer. Both TE and AE believe that only one overall customer relationship exists between TE and Customer.

The binding arrangement to be Customer's exclusive supplier of sporting goods, whether cancellable or not, meets the binding arrangement criterion. Additionally, because TE establishes its relationship with Customer through a binding arrangement, the customer relationship with Customer meets the binding arrangement criterion. Because TE has only one customer relationship with Customer, the fair value of that relationship incorporates assumptions about TE's relationship with Customer related to both sporting goods and electronics. However, if AE determines that the customer relationships with Customer for sporting goods and for electronics are separate from each other, AE would assess whether the customer relationship for electronics meets the separability criterion for identification as an intangible asset.

(c) AE acquires TE in an acquisition on 31 December 20X5. TE does business with its customers solely through purchase and sales orders. At 31 December 20X5, TE has a backlog of customer purchase orders from 60 percent of its customers, all of whom are recurring customers. The other 40 percent of TE's customers are also recurring customers. However, as of 31 December 20X5, TE has no open purchase orders or other binding arrangements with those customers.

Regardless of whether they are cancellable or not, the purchase orders from 60 percent of TE's customers meet the binding arrangement criterion. Additionally, because TE has established its relationship with 60 percent of its customers through binding arrangements, not only the purchase orders but also TE's customer relationships meet the binding arrangement criterion. Because TE has a practice of establishing binding arrangements with the remaining 40 percent of its customers, its

relationship with those customers also arises through binding arrangement rights and therefore meets the binding arrangement criterion even though TE does not have binding arrangements with those customers at 31 December 20X5.

(d) AE acquires TE, an insurer, in an acquisition on 31 December 20X5. TE has a portfolio of one-year motor insurance contracts that are cancellable by policyholders.

Because TE establishes its relationships with policyholders through insurance contracts, the customer relationship with policyholders meets the binding arrangement criterion. IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets* and IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets* apply to the customer relationship intangible asset.

Customer Relationships Arising through Means Other than Binding Arrangements

IE221. A customer relationship acquired in an acquisition that does not arise from a binding arrangement may nevertheless be identifiable because the relationship is separable. Exchange transactions for the same asset or a similar asset that indicate that other entities have sold or otherwise transferred a particular type of customer relationship arising through means other than binding arrangements would provide evidence that the relationship is separable.

Artistic-Related Intangible Assets

IE222. Examples of artistic-related intangible assets are:

Class	**Basis**
Plays, operas and ballets	Binding arrangement
Books, magazines, newspapers and other literary works	Binding arrangement
Musical works such as compositions, song lyrics and advertising jingles	Binding arrangement
Pictures and photographs	Binding arrangement
Video and audio-visual material, including motion pictures or films, music videos and television programs	Binding arrangement

IE223. Artistic-related assets acquired in an acquisition are identifiable if they arise from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts) or legal rights such as those provided by copyright. The holder can transfer a copyright, either in whole through an assignment or in part through a licensing agreement. An acquirer is not precluded from recognizing a copyright intangible asset and any related assignments or license agreements as a single asset, provided they have similar useful lives.

Binding Arrangement-Based Intangible Assets

IE224. Binding arrangement-based intangible assets represent the value of rights that arise from binding arrangements. Binding arrangements with customers are one type of binding arrangement-based intangible asset. If the terms of a binding arrangement give rise to a liability (for example, if the terms of a binding arrangement with a customer are unfavorable relative to market terms), the acquirer recognizes it as a liability assumed in the acquisition. Examples of binding arrangement-based intangible assets are:

Class	**Basis**
Licensing, royalty and standstill agreements	Binding arrangement
Advertising, construction, management, service or supply binding arrangements	Binding arrangement
Construction permits	Binding arrangement

Class	Basis
Franchise agreements	Binding arrangement
Operating and broadcast rights	Binding arrangement
Servicing binding arrangements, such as mortgage servicing binding arrangements	Binding arrangement
Binding arrangements for employment	Binding arrangement
Use rights, such as drilling, water, air, timber cutting and route authorities	Binding arrangement

Servicing Binding Arrangements, Such as Mortgage Servicing Binding Arrangements

IE225. Binding arrangements to service financial assets are one type of binding arrangement-based intangible asset. Although servicing is inherent in all financial assets, it becomes a distinct asset (or liability) by one of the following:

(a) When separated in the binding arrangement from the underlying financial asset by sale or securitization of the assets with servicing retained;

(b) Through the separate purchase and assumption of the servicing.

IE226. If mortgage loans, credit card receivables or other financial assets are -acquired in an acquisition with servicing retained, the inherent servicing rights are not a separate intangible asset because the fair value of those servicing rights is included in the measurement of the fair value of the acquired financial asset.

Binding Arrangements for Employment

IE227. Binding arrangements for employment that are beneficial binding arrangements from the perspective of the employer because the pricing of those binding arrangements is favorable relative to market terms are one type of binding arrangement-based intangible asset.

Use Rights

IE228. Use rights include rights for drilling, water, air, timber cutting and route authorities. Some use rights are binding arrangement-based intangible assets to be accounted for separately from goodwill. Other use rights may have characteristics of tangible assets rather than of intangible assets. An acquirer should account for use rights on the basis of their nature.

Technology-Based Intangible Assets

IE229. Examples of technology-based intangible assets are:

Class	Basis
Patented technology	Binding arrangement
Computer software and mask works	Binding arrangement
Unpatented technology	No binding arrangement
Databases, including title plants	No binding arrangement
Trade secrets, such as secret formulas, processes and recipes	Binding arrangement

Computer Software and Mask Works

IE230. Computer software and program formats acquired in an acquisition that are protected legally, such as by patent or copyright, meet the binding arrangement criterion for identification as intangible assets.

IE231. Mask works are software permanently stored on a read-only memory chip as a series of stencils or integrated circuitry. Mask works may have legal protection. Mask works with legal protection that are acquired in an acquisition meet the binding arrangement criterion for identification as intangible assets.

Databases, Including Title Plants

IE232. Databases are collections of information, often stored in electronic form (such as on computer disks or files). A database that includes original works of authorship may be entitled to copyright protection. A database acquired in an acquisition and protected by copyright meets the binding arrangement criterion. However, a database typically includes information created as a consequence of an entity's normal operations, such as lists of service users, or specialized information, such as scientific data or credit information. -Databases that are not protected by copyright can be, and often are, exchanged, licensed or leased to others in their entirety or in part. Therefore, even if the future economic benefits from a database do not arise from legal rights, a database acquired in an acquisition meets the separability criterion.

IE233. Title plants constitute a historical record of all matters affecting title to parcels of land in a particular geographical area. Title plant assets are bought and sold, either in whole or in part, in exchange transactions or are licensed. Therefore, title plant assets acquired in an acquisition meet the separability criterion.

Trade Secrets, Such as Secret Formulas, Processes and Recipes

IE234. A trade secret is 'information, including a formula, pattern, recipe, compilation, program, device, method, technique, or process that (a) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known and (b) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy.'[3] If the future economic benefits from a trade secret acquired in an acquisition are legally protected, that asset meets the binding arrangement criterion. Otherwise, trade secrets acquired in an acquisition are identifiable only if the separability criterion is met, which is likely to be the case.

Measurement of Non-Controlling Interest (NCI) in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraph 73 of IPSAS 40.

IE235. The following examples illustrate the measurement of components of NCI at the acquisition date in an acquisition.

Measurement of NCI Including Preference Shares

IE236. TE has issued 100 preference shares, which are classified as equity. The preference shares have a nominal value of CU1 each. The preference shares give their holders a right to a preferential dividend in priority to the payment of any dividend to the holders of ordinary shares. Upon liquidation of TE, the holders of the preference shares are entitled to receive out of the assets available for distribution the amount of CU1 per share in priority to the holders of ordinary shares. The holders of the preference shares do not have any further rights on liquidation.

IE237. AE acquires all ordinary shares of TE. The transaction gives AE control of TE, and an analysis of the economic substance of the combination using the guidance in paragraphs 9–14 and AG19–AG50 of IPSAS 40 confirms the transaction is an acquisition. The acquisition-date fair value of the preference shares is CU120.

IE238. Paragraph 73 of IPSAS 40 states that for each acquisition, the acquirer shall measure at the acquisition date components of non-controlling interest in the acquired operation that are present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation at either fair

[3] Melvin Simensky and Lanning Bryer, The New Role of Intellectual Property in Commercial Transactions (New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1998), page 293.

value or the present ownership instruments' proportionate share in the acquired operation's recognized amounts of the identifiable net assets. All other components of non-controlling interest must be measured at their acquisition-date fair value, unless another measurement basis is required by IPSAS.

IE239. The non-controlling interests that relate to TE's preference shares do not qualify for the measurement choice in paragraph 73 of IPSAS 40 because they do not entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation. The acquirer measures the preference shares at their acquisition-date fair value of CU120.

First Variation

IE240. Suppose that upon liquidation of TE, the preference shares entitle their holders to receive a proportionate share of the assets available for distribution. The holders of the preference shares have equal right and ranking to the holders of ordinary shares in the event of liquidation. Assume that the acquisition-date fair value of the preference shares is now CU160 and that the proportionate share of TE's recognized amounts of the identifiable net assets that is attributable to the preference shares is CU140.

IE241. The preference shares qualify for the measurement choice in paragraph 73 of IPSAS 40. AE can choose to measure the preference shares either at their acquisition-date fair value of CU160 or at their proportionate share in the acquired operation's recognized amounts of the identifiable net assets of CU140.

Second Variation

IE242. Suppose also that TE has issued share options as remuneration to its employees. The share options are classified as equity and are vested at the acquisition date. They do not represent present ownership interest and do not entitle their holders to a proportionate share of TE's net assets in the event of liquidation. The fair value of the share options in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments at the acquisition date is CU200. The share options do not expire on the acquisition date and AE does not replace them.

IE243. Paragraph 73 of IPSAS 40 requires such share options to be measured at their acquisition-date fair value, unless another measurement basis is required by IPSAS. Paragraph 84 of IPSAS 40 states that the acquirer shall measure an equity instrument related to share-based payment transactions of the acquired operation in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share-based payments.

IE244. The acquirer measures the non-controlling interests that are related to the share options at their fair value of CU200.

Forgiveness of Amounts of Tax Due in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Accounting for Tax Forgiveness in an Acquisition by Applying Paragraphs 78–79 and AG85–AG87 of IPSAS 40

IE245. The following example illustrates the accounting for an acquisition in which part of the acquired operation's tax liability is forgiven as part of the terms of the acquisition.

IE246. On 1 January 20X4 AE, a government ministry acting on behalf of the government, acquires TE, a private entity in exchange for cash of CU575. As a result of the acquisition, AE expects to reduce costs through economies of scale. The fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are as -follows:

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	**CU**
Financial assets	265
Inventory	5
Property, plant and equipment	640

Identifiable intangible assets	12
Financial liabilities	(320)
Tax liabilities	(40)
Total net assets	562

IE247. AE recognizes goodwill of CU13, the difference between the price paid to acquire TE (CU575) and the net assets of TE (CU562).

IE248. Suppose that as part of the terms of the acquisition, the government requires MF (the tax authority) to forgive 50 percent of TE's tax liability. The fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed would now be as follows:

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed:	**CU**
Financial assets	265
Inventory	5
Property, plant and equipment	640
Identifiable intangible assets	12
Financial liabilities	(320)
Tax liabilities	(20)
Total net assets	582

IE249. AE recognizes a gain of CU7, the difference between the price paid to acquire TE (CU575) and the net assets of TE (CU582). AE would account for the remaining tax liability in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with income taxes.

IE250. MF accounts for tax receivable in accordance with IPSAS 47 and would recognize an adjustment for the tax forgiven.

Gain on a Bargain Purchase in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Recognizing and Measuring a Gain from a Bargain Purchase in an Acquisition by Applying Paragraphs 85–90 of IPSAS 40

IE251. The following example illustrates the accounting for an acquisition in which a gain on a bargain purchase is recognized.

IE252. On 1 January 20X5 AE acquires 80 percent of the equity interests of TE, a private entity, in exchange for cash of CU150. Because the former owners of TE needed to dispose of their investments in TE by a specified date, they did not have sufficient time to market TE to multiple potential buyers. The management of AE initially measures the separately recognizable identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date in accordance with the requirements of IPSAS 40. The identifiable assets are measured at CU250 and the liabilities assumed are measured at CU50. AE engages an independent consultant, who determines that the fair value of the 20 percent non-controlling interest in TE is CU42.

IE253. The amount of TE's identifiable net assets (CU200, calculated as CU250 – CU50) exceeds the fair value of the consideration transferred plus the fair value of the non-controlling interest in TE. Therefore, AE reviews the -procedures it used to identify and measure the assets acquired and liabilities assumed and to measure the fair value of both the non-controlling interest in TE and the consideration transferred. After that review, AE decides that the procedures and resulting measures were appropriate. AE measures the gain on its purchase of the 80 percent interest as follows:

			CU
Amount of the identifiable net assets acquired (CU250 – CU50)			200
Less:	Fair value of the consideration transferred for AE's 80 percent interest in TE; plus	150	
	Fair value of non-controlling interest in TE	42	
			192
Gain on bargain purchase of 80 percent interest			8

IE254. AE would record its acquisition of TE in its consolidated financial statements as follows:

	CU	CU
Dr Identifiable assets acquired	250	
Cr Cash		150
Cr Liabilities assumed		50
Cr Gain on the bargain purchase		8
Cr Equity—non-controlling interest in TE		42

IE255. If the acquirer chose to measure the non-controlling interest in TE on the basis of its proportionate interest in the identifiable net assets of the acquired operation, the recognized amount of the non-controlling interest would be CU40 (CU200 × 0.20). The gain on the bargain purchase then would be CU10 (CU200 – (CU150 + CU40)).

Measurement Period in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 103–108 of IPSAS 40.

IE256. If the initial accounting for an acquisition is not complete at the end of the financial reporting period in which the combination occurs, paragraph 103 of IPSAS 40 requires the acquirer to recognize in its financial statements provisional amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. During the measurement period, the acquirer recognizes adjustments to the provisional amounts needed to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date and, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. Paragraph 107 of IPSAS 40 requires the acquirer to recognize such adjustments as if the accounting for the acquisition had been completed at the acquisition date. Measurement period adjustments are not included in surplus or deficit.

IE257. Suppose that AE acquires TE on 30 September 20X7. AE seeks an independent valuation for an item of property, plant and equipment acquired in the combination, and the valuation was not complete by the time AE authorized for issue its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 20X7. In its 20X7 annual financial statements, AE recognized a provisional fair value for the asset of CU30,000. At the acquisition date, the item of property, plant and equipment had a remaining useful life of five years. Five months after the acquisition date, AE received the independent valuation, which estimated the asset's acquisition-date fair value as CU40,000.

IE258. In its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 20X8, AE retrospectively adjusts the 20X7 prior year information as follows:

(a) The carrying amount of property, plant and equipment as of 31 -December 20X7 is increased by CU9,500. That adjustment is measured as the fair value adjustment at the acquisition date of CU10,000

less the additional depreciation that would have been recognized if the asset's fair value at the acquisition date had been recognized from that date (CU500 for three months' depreciation).

(b) The carrying amount of goodwill as of 31 December 20X7 is -decreased by CU10,000.

(c) Depreciation expense for 20X7 is increased by CU500.

IE259. In accordance with paragraph 124 of IPSAS 40, AE discloses:

(a) In its 20X7 financial statements, that the initial accounting for the acquisition has not been completed because the valuation of property, plant and equipment has not yet been received.

(b) In its 20X8 financial statements, the amounts and explanations of the adjustments to the provisional values recognized during the current reporting period. Therefore, AE discloses that the 20X7 comparative information is adjusted retrospectively to increase the fair value of the item of property, plant and equipment at the acquisition date by CU9,500, offset by a decrease to goodwill of CU10,000 and an increase in depreciation expense of CU500.

Determining what is Part of the Acquisition Transaction

Settlement of a Pre-Existing Relationship – loan

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 109–110 and AG98–AG101 of IPSAS 40.

IE260. AE provides TE with a five year, fixed rate loan of CU100. Interest is payable quarterly, with the principal repaid on maturity. With two years remaining under the loan agreement, AE acquires TE.

IE261. Included in the total fair value of TE is a CU90 financial liability for the fair value of the loan arrangement with AE. At the acquisition date, the carrying amount of the corresponding financial asset in AE's financial statements (the amortized cost of the loan) is CU100.

IE262. In this example, AE calculates a loss of CU10. The loss is calculated as the difference between the fair value of the financial liability assumed and carrying amount of the corresponding financial asset previously recognized by AE. In its consolidated financial statements, AE will eliminate its financial asset (CU100) against the fair value of TE's financial liability (CU90), the difference representing the loss to AE.

Settlement of a Pre-Existing Relationship – Transfers

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 109–110 and AG98–AG101 of IPSAS 40.

IE263. On 1 January 20X7, AE acquires TE. Previously, on 1 October 20X6, AE entered into a binding arrangement with TE to provide TE with a transfer of CU800 to be used in the provision of an agreed number of training courses to the employees of TE (i.e., the compliance obligation).

IE264. The transfer was subject to a compliance obligation that the transfer would be returned proportionately to the number of training courses not delivered. Immediately prior to the acquisition, TE had delivered a quarter of the agreed number of courses, and recognized a liability of CU600 in respect of the unsatisfied portion of its compliance obligation, in accordance with IPSAS 47. Upon the transfer of funds, AE recognized a transfer right asset for its right to have TE deliver the training courses. Immediately prior to the acquisition, based on TE's performance to date, AE derecognizes CU200 of the transfer right asset and recognizes the amount as a transfer expense.

IE265. In this example, AE eliminates the liability of CU600 against the transfer right asset of CU600, as there is no longer an obligation owed to a third party or the enforceable right to have an external party deliver training course.

IE266. [Deleted]

Settlement of a Pre-Existing Relationship – Supply Contract

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 109–110 and AG98–AG101 of IPSAS 40.

IE267. AE purchases electronic components from TE under a five-year supply contract at fixed rates. Currently, the fixed rates are higher than the rates at which AE could purchase similar electronic components from another supplier. The supply contract allows AE to terminate the contract before the end of the initial five-year term but only by paying a CU6 million penalty. With three years remaining under the supply contract, AE pays CU50 million to acquire TE, which is the fair value of TE based on what other market participants would be willing to pay.

IE268. Included in the total fair value of TE is CU8 million related to the fair value of the supply contract with AE. The CU8 million represents a CU3 million component that is 'at market' because the pricing is comparable to pricing for current market transactions for the same or similar items (selling effort, customer relationships and so on) and a CU5 million component for pricing that is unfavorable to AE because it exceeds the price of current market transactions for similar items. TE has no other identifiable assets or liabilities related to the supply contract, and AE has not recognized any assets or liabilities related to the supply contract before the acquisition.

IE269. In this example, AE calculates a loss of CU5 million (the lesser of the CU6 million stated settlement amount and the amount by which the contract is unfavorable to the acquirer) separately from the acquisition. The CU3 million 'at-market' component of the contract is part of goodwill.

IE270. Whether AE had recognized previously an amount in its financial statements related to a pre-existing relationship will affect the amount recognized as a gain or loss for the effective settlement of the relationship. Suppose that IPSAS had required AE to recognize a CU6 million liability for the supply contract before the acquisition. In that situation, AE recognizes a CU1 million settlement gain on the contract in surplus or deficit at the acquisition date (the CU5 million measured loss on the contract less the CU6 million loss previously recognized). In other words, AE has in effect settled a recognized liability of CU6 million for CU5 million, resulting in a gain of CU1 million.

Contingent Payments to Employees in an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 109–110, AG98 and AG102– AG103 of IPSAS 40.

IE271. TE appointed a candidate as its new CEO under a ten-year contract. The contract required TE to pay the candidate CU5 million if TE is acquired before the contract expires. AE acquires TE eight years later. The CEO was still employed at the acquisition date and will receive the additional payment under the existing contract.

IE272. In this example, TE entered into the employment agreement before the negotiations of the combination began, and the purpose of the agreement was to obtain the services of CEO. Thus, there is no evidence that the agreement was arranged primarily to provide benefits to AE or the combined entity. Therefore, the liability to pay CU5 million is included in the application of the acquisition method.

IE273. In other circumstances, TE might enter into a similar agreement with CEO at the suggestion of AE during the negotiations for the acquisition. If so, the primary purpose of the agreement might be to provide severance pay to CEO, and the agreement may primarily benefit AE or the combined entity rather than TE or its former owners. In that situation, AE accounts for the liability to pay CEO in its post-combination financial statements separately from application of the acquisition method.

Subsequent Measurement of Transfers, Concessionary Loans and Similar Benefits Received by an Acquirer or an Acquired Operation on the Basis of Criteria that May Change as a Result of an Acquisition

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 114 and AG109–AG111 of IPSAS 40.

IE274. The following example illustrates the subsequent accounting for a transfer received by an acquirer on the basis of criteria that may change as a result of an acquisition.

IE275. On 1 January 20X6, a national government provides an annual grant to those municipalities where their revenue per head of population is below a threshold. On 1 June 20X3 AE, a municipality, acquires TE, a shopping complex that will generate revenue for AE. AE had previously received a grant of CU500, based on its revenue per head of population.

IE276. As a result of its acquisition of TE on 1 June 20X3, the revenue per head of population of AE increases above the threshold that the government had set when allocating grants.

IE277. On 1 July 20X3, the national government requires AE to repay a portion (CU100) of the grant previously received by AE. AE recognizes a liability and an expense of CU100 on 1 July 20X3.

Disclosure Requirements Relating to Acquisitions

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying the Disclosure Requirements in Paragraphs 119–125 of IPSAS 40.

IE278. The following example illustrates some of the disclosure requirements relating to acquisitions; it is not based on an actual transaction. The example assumes that AE is a public sector entity with responsibility for healthcare in its region and that TE is a listed entity. The illustration presents the disclosures in a tabular format that refers to the specific disclosure requirements illustrated. An actual footnote might present many of the disclosures illustrated in a simple narrative format.

Paragraph reference		
120(a)–(d)	On 30 June 20X2 AE acquired 75 percent of the ordinary shares of TE and obtained control of TE. An analysis of the economic substance of the combination confirms the transaction is an acquisition. TE is a provider of medical supplies. As a result of the acquisition, AE is expected to deliver improved healthcare to its residents. It also expects to reduce costs through economies of scale.	
120(e)	The goodwill of CU2,500 arising from the acquisition consists largely of the synergies and economies of scale expected from combining the operations of AE and TE.	
120(k)	None of the goodwill recognized is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. The following table summarizes the consideration paid for TE and the amounts of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed recognized at the acquisition date, as well as the fair value at the acquisition date of the non-controlling interest in TE.	
	At 30 June 20X2	
	Consideration	**CU**
120(f)(i)	Cash	11,000
120(f)(iii); 120(g)(i)	Contingent consideration arrangement	1,000
120(f)	**Total consideration transferred**	12,000

Paragraph reference		
120(m)	**Acquisition-related costs** (included in selling, general and administrative expenses in AE's statement of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 December 20X2)	1,250
120(i)	**Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed**	
	Financial assets	3,500
	Inventory	1,000
	Property, plant and equipment	10,000
	Identifiable intangible assets	3,300
	Financial liabilities	(4,000)
	Contingent liability	(1,000)
	Total identifiable net assets	12,800
120(p)(i)	**Non-controlling interest in TE**	(3,300)
	Goodwill	2,500
		12,000

120(f)(iii)
120(g)
124(b)

The contingent consideration arrangement requires AE to pay the former owners of TE 5 percent of the revenues of XE, an unconsolidated equity investment owned by TE, in excess of CU7,500 for 20X3, up to a maximum amount of CU2,500 (undiscounted).

The potential undiscounted amount of all future payments that AE could be required to make under the contingent consideration arrangement is between CU0 and CU2,500.

The fair value of the contingent consideration arrangement of CU1,000 was estimated by applying an income approach. The fair value measurement is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market, which IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, refers to as Level 3 inputs. Key assumptions include a discount rate range of 20–25 percent and assumed probability-adjusted revenues in XE of CU10,000–20,000.

As of 31 December 20X2, neither the amount recognized for the contingent consideration arrangement, nor the range of outcomes or the assumptions used to develop the estimates had changed.

120(h)

The fair value of the financial assets acquired includes receivables with a fair value of CU2,375. The gross amount due under the contracts is CU3,100, of which CU450 is expected to be uncollectible.

124(a)

The fair value of the acquired identifiable intangible -assets of CU3,300 is provisional pending receipt of the final valuations for those assets.

120(j)
124(c)
IPSAS 19.97, 98

A contingent liability of CU1,000 has been recognized for expected warranty claims on products sold by TE during the last three years. We expect that the majority of this expenditure will be incurred in 20X3 and that all will be incurred by the end of 20X4. The potential undiscounted amount of all future payments that AE could be required to make under the warranty arrangements is estimated to

Paragraph reference	
	be between CU500 and CU1,500. As of 31 December 20X2, there has been no change since 30 June 20X2 in the amount recognized for the liability or any change in the range of outcomes or assumptions used to develop the estimates.
120(p)	The fair value of the non-controlling interest in TE, a listed entity, was measured using the closing market price of TE's ordinary shares on the acquisition date.
120(r)(i)	The revenue included in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income since 30 June 20X2 contributed by TE was CU4,090. TE also contributed profit of CU1,710 over the same period.
120(r)(ii)	Had TE been consolidated from 1 January 20X2 the consolidated statement of comprehensive income would have included revenue of CU27,670 and profit of CU12,870.

In considering the disclosures related to an acquisition, an entity may find it helpful to refer to the discussion of materiality in IPSAS 1.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 3

The acquisition accounting requirements in IPSAS 40 are drawn primarily from IFRS 3 (issued in 2004, including amendments up to December 31, 2015). The main differences between these requirements in IPSAS 40 and IFRS 3 are as follows:

- IFRS 3 includes guidance on determining the acquirer. In IPSAS 40, this is addressed when classifying a public sector combination as either an amalgamation or an acquisition.
- IPSAS 40 contains additional guidance on public sector specific transactions, for example tax forgiveness.
- IPSAS 40 uses different terminology, in certain instances, from IFRS 3. The most significant examples are the use of the terms “public sector combination”, “operation”, and “acquired operation”. The equivalent terms in IFRS 3 are “business combination”, “business” and “acquiree”.

IPSAS 41—FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 9, *Financial Instruments*, and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC®) Interpretation 16 (IFRIC 16), *Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation*, and IFRIC 19, *Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments* published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 9, IFRIC 16 and IFRIC 19 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

"IFRS Accounting Standards", "IAS Standards", "IASB", and "IFRS Foundation" are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 41—FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* was issued in August 2018.

Since then, IPSAS 41 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit Plans* (issued November 2023)
- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 43, *Leases* (issued January 2022)
- *Improvements to IPSAS 2021* (issued January 2022)
- Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (issued December 2020)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (issued November 2020)
- *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) (issued January 2019)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 41

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
2	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 47 May 2023
3	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
9	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
37	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
45	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
60	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
66	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
67	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
68	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 72A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
72A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
72B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
72C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
72D	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
72E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 87	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
87	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022 IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 155A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155D	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155D	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155E	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155F	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155F	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155G	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155G	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155H	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155I	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155I	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155J	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155K	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155L	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155M	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155N	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155N	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155O	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155P	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155Q	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
155R	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155S	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Headings above paragraph 155T	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155T	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155U	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155V	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155V	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155W	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 155X	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155X	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155Y	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
155Z	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
156	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates November 2020*
156A	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates November 2020*
156B	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
156C	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
156D	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
156E	New	IPSAS 43 January 2022
156F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
156G	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
156H	New	IPSAS 49 November 2023
Heading above paragraph 184	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
184	Amended	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019 *Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
185	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
186	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
187	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
188	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
189	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
Heading above paragraph 191	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
191	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
192	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
193	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
194	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
Heading above paragraph 195	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
195	New	*Improvements to IPSAS January 2022*
AG2	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023 IPSAS 49 November 2023
AG5	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG6	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG31	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG33	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG34	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	**How Affected**	**Affected By**
AG38	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG43	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG44	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG46	Amended	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
AG46A	New	*Improvements to IPSAS* January 2022
AG73	Amended	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
AG74	Amended	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
AG74A	New	*Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) January 2019
Heading above paragraph AG114	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG114	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG115	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG117	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG124	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG125	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG129	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG132	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG133	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
Headings above paragraph AG143A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143A	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG143D	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143E	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143F	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143G	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143G	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143H	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143I	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143I	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143J	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143K	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143L	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143L	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143M	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143N	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143N	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143O	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143O	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143P	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143Q	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143R	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143S	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143T	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143T	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143U	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143V	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143W	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143W	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143X	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
AG143X	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143Y	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143Z	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG143AA	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143AA	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG143AB	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG144	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG145	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG146	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG146	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG147	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG148	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG149	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG149	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG150	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG151	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG152	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG153	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG154	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
Heading above paragraph AG155	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG155	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG158	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG198	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
AG210	Amended	IPSAS 43 January 2022
B1	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
B11	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
B12	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
B121	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
B122	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
B123	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
IE211	New	*Non-Authoritative Amendments to IPSAS 41, Financial Instruments* December 2020
IE154	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
IE155	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
G.1	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023

IPSAS 41—FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1
Scope	2–8
Definitions	9
Recognition and derecognition	10–38
Initial recognition	10–11
Derecognition of financial assets	12–34
Derecognition of financial liabilities	35–38
Classification	39–56
Classification of financial assets	39–44
Classification of financial liabilities	45–46
Embedded derivatives	47–53
Reclassification	54–56
Measurement	57–112
Initial measurement	57–60
Subsequent measurement of financial assets	61–63
Subsequent measurement of financial liabilities	64–65
Fair value measurement considerations	66–68
Amortized cost measurement	69–72
Impairment	73–93
Reclassification of financial assets	94–100
Gains and losses	101–112
Hedge accounting	113–155
Objective and scope of hedge accounting	113–115
Hedging instruments	116–121
Hedged items	122–128
Qualifying criteria for hedge accounting	129
Accounting for qualifying hedging relationships	130–145
Hedges of a group of items	146–151
Option to designate a credit exposure as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit	152–155
Effective date and transition	156–190

Effective date 156–157

Transition.......... 158–190

Appendix A: Application Guidance

Appendix B: Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation

Appendix C: Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments

Appendix D: Amendments to Other IPSAS

Basis for Conclusions

Illustrative Examples

Implementation Guidance

Comparison with IFRS 9

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for the financial reporting of financial assets and financial liabilities that will present relevant and useful information to users of financial statements for their assessment of the amounts, timing and uncertainty of an entity's future cash flows.

Scope

2. **This Standard shall be applied by all entries to all types of financial instruments except:**

   (a) **Those interests in controlled entities, associates and joint ventures that are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, or IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*. However, in some cases, IPSAS 34, IPSAS 35 or IPSAS 36 require or permit an entity to account for an interest in a controlled entity, associate or joint venture in accordance with some or all of the requirements of this Standard. Entities shall also apply this Standard to derivatives on an interest in a controlled entity, associate or joint venture unless the derivative meets the definition of an equity instrument of the entity in IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*.**

   (b) **Rights and obligations under leases to which IPSAS 43, *Leases* applies. However:**

      (i) **Finance lease receivables (i.e., net investments in finance leases) and operating lease receivables recognized by a lessor are subject to the derecognition and impairment requirements of this Standard;**

      (ii) **Lease liabilities recognized by a lessee are subject to the derecognition requirements in paragraph 35 of this Standard; and**

      (iii) **Derivatives that are embedded in leases are subject to the embedded derivatives requirements of this Standard.**

   (c) **Employers' rights and obligations under employee benefit plans, to which IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits* applies.**

   (d) **Financial instruments issued by the entity that meet the definition of an equity instrument in IPSAS 28 (including options and warrants) or that are required to be classified as an equity instrument in accordance with paragraphs 15 and 16 or paragraphs 17 and 18 of IPSAS 28. However, the holder of such equity instruments shall apply this Standard to those instruments, unless they meet the exception in (a).**

   (e) **Rights and obligations arising under:**

      (i) **An insurance contract, other than an issuer's rights and obligations arising under an insurance contract that meets the definition of a financial guarantee contract in paragraph 9; or**

      (ii) **A contract that is within the scope of relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts because it contains a discretionary participation feature.**

   This Standard applies to a derivative that is embedded in a contract if the derivative is not itself an insurance contract (see paragraphs 47–53 and Appendix A paragraphs AG99–AG110 of this Standard). An entity applies this Standard to financial guarantee contracts, but shall apply the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts if the issuer elects to apply that standard in recognizing and measuring them. Notwithstanding (i)

above, an entity may apply this Standard to other insurance contracts which involve the transfer of financial risk.

(f) **Any forward contract between an acquirer and a selling shareholder to buy or sell an acquired operation that will result in a public sector combination to which IPSAS 40 applies at a future acquisition date. The term of the forward contract should not exceed a reasonable period normally necessary to obtain any required approvals and to complete the transaction.**

(g) **Loan commitments other than those loan commitments described in paragraph 4. However, an issuer of loan commitments shall apply the impairment requirements of this Standard to loan commitments that are not otherwise within the scope of this Standard. Also, all loan commitments are subject to the derecognition requirements of this Standard.**

(h) **Financial instruments, contracts and obligations under share-based payment transactions to which the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with share based payment applies, except for contracts within the scope of paragraphs 5–8 of this Standard to which this Standard applies.**

(i) **Rights to payments to reimburse the entity for expenditure that it is required to make to settle a liability that it recognizes as a provision in accordance with IPSAS 19 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, or for which, in an earlier period, it recognized a provision in accordance with IPSAS 19.**

(j) **The initial recognition and initial measurement of rights and obligations arising from revenue transactions to which IPSAS 47, *Revenue* applies (see paragraph AG6);**

(k) **Rights and obligations under service concession arrangements to which IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* applies. However, financial liabilities recognized by a grantor under the financial liability model are subject to the derecognition provisions of this Standard (see paragraphs 35–38 and Appendix A paragraphs AG39–AG47).**

3. **The impairment requirements of this Standard shall be applied to those rights arising from IPSAS 47, and transactions for the purposes of recognizing impairment gains or losses.**

4. **The following loan commitments are within the scope of this Standard:**

(a) **Loan commitments that the entity designates as financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit (see paragraph 46). An entity that has a past practice of selling the assets resulting from its loan commitments shortly after origination shall apply this Standard to all its loan commitments in the same class.**

(b) **Loan commitments that can be settled net in cash or by delivering or issuing another financial instrument. These loan commitments are derivatives. A loan commitment is not regarded as settled net merely because the loan is paid out in installments (for example, a mortgage construction loan that is paid out in installments in line with the progress of construction).**

(c) **Commitments to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate (see paragraph 45(d)).**

5. **This Standard shall be applied to those contracts to buy or sell a non-financial item that can be settled net in cash or another financial instrument, or by exchanging financial instruments, as if the contracts were financial instruments, with the exception of contracts that were entered into and continue to be held for the purpose of the receipt or delivery of a non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements. However, this Standard shall be applied to those contracts that an entity designates as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 6.**

6. **A contract to buy or sell a non-financial item that can be settled net in cash or another financial instrument, or by exchanging financial instruments, as if the contract was a financial instrument, may be irrevocably designated as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit even if it was entered into for the purpose of the receipt or delivery of a non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements. This designation is available only at inception of the contract and only if it eliminates or significantly reduces a recognition inconsistency (sometimes referred to as an 'accounting mismatch') that would otherwise arise from not recognizing that contract because it is excluded from the scope of this Standard (see paragraph 5).**

7. There are various ways in which a contract to buy or sell a non-financial item can be settled net in cash or another financial instrument or by exchanging financial instruments. These include:

   (a) When the terms of the contract permit either party to settle it net in cash or another financial instrument or by exchanging financial instruments;

   (b) When the ability to settle net in cash or another financial instrument, or by exchanging financial instruments, is not explicit in the terms of the contract, but the entity has a practice of settling similar contracts net in cash or another financial instrument or by exchanging financial instruments (whether with the counterparty, by entering into offsetting contracts or by selling the contract before its exercise or lapse);

   (c) When, for similar contracts, the entity has a practice of taking delivery of the underlying and selling it within a short period after delivery for the purpose of generating a profit from short-term fluctuations in price or dealer's margin; and

   (d) When the non-financial item that is the subject of the contract is readily convertible to cash.

   A contract to which (b) or (c) applies is not entered into for the purpose of the receipt or delivery of the non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements and, accordingly, is within the scope of this Standard. Other contracts to which paragraph 5 applies are evaluated to determine whether they were entered into and continue to be held for the purpose of the receipt or delivery of the non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements and, accordingly, whether they are within the scope of this Standard.

8. A written option to buy or sell a non-financial item that can be settled net in cash or another financial instrument, or by exchanging financial instruments, in accordance with paragraph 7(a) or 7(d) is within the scope of this Standard. Such a contract cannot be entered into for the purpose of the receipt or delivery of the non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements.

Definitions

9. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   12-month expected credit losses are the portion of lifetime expected credit losses that represent the expected credit losses that result from default events on a financial instrument that are possible within the 12 months after the reporting date.

   The amortized cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus the principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortization using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount and, for financial assets, adjusted for any loss allowance.

   A credit-impaired financial asset is a financial asset that is credit-impaired when one or more events that have a detrimental impact on the estimated future cash flows of that financial asset have

occurred. Evidence that a financial asset is credit-impaired include observable data about the following events:

(a) **Significant financial difficulty of the issuer or the borrower;**

(b) **A breach of contract, such as a default or past due event;**

(c) **The lender(s) of the borrower, for economic or contractual reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, having granted to the borrower a concession(s) that the lender(s) would not otherwise consider;**

(d) **It is becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization;**

(e) **The disappearance of an active market for that financial asset because of financial difficulties; or**

(f) **The purchase or origination of a financial asset at a deep discount that reflects the incurred credit losses.**

It may not be possible to identify a single discrete event—instead, the combined effect of several events may have caused financial assets to become credit-impaired.

Credit loss is the difference between all contractual cash flows that are due to an entity in accordance with the contract and all the cash flows that the entity expects to receive (i.e., all cash shortfalls), discounted at the original effective interest rate (or credit-adjusted effective interest rate for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets). An entity shall estimate cash flows by considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, extension, call and similar options) through the expected life of that financial instrument. The cash flows that are considered shall include cash flows from the sale of collateral held or other credit enhancements that are integral to the contractual terms. There is a presumption that the expected life of a financial instrument can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the expected life of a financial instrument, the entity shall use the remaining contractual term of the financial instrument.

Credit-adjusted effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts the estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial asset to the amortized cost of a financial asset that is a purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset. When calculating the credit-adjusted effective interest rate, an entity shall estimate the expected cash flows by considering all contractual terms of the financial asset (for example, prepayment, extension, call and similar options) and expected credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see paragraphs AG156–AG158), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the remaining life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the entity shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognized financial asset or financial liability from an entity's statement of financial position.

A derivative is a financial instrument or other contract within the scope of this Standard with all three of the following characteristics.

(a) **Its value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract (sometimes called the 'underlying').**

(b) **It requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors.**

(c) **It is settled at a future date.**

Dividends or similar distributions are distributions to holders of equity instruments in proportion to their holdings of a particular class of capital.

The effective interest method is the method that is used in the calculation of the amortized cost of a financial asset or a financial liability and in the allocation and recognition of the interest revenue or interest expense in surplus or deficit over the relevant period.

The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial asset or financial liability to the gross carrying amount of a financial asset or to the amortized cost of a financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, an entity shall estimate the expected cash flows by considering all the contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, extension, call and similar options) but shall not consider the expected credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see paragraphs AG156–AG158), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the entity shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

An expected credit loss is the weighted average of credit losses with the respective risks of a default occurring as the weights.

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

A financial liability at fair value through surplus or deficit is a financial liability that meets one of the following conditions:

(d) **It meets the definition of held for trading.**

(e) **Upon initial recognition it is designated by the entity as at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 46 or 51.**

(f) **It is designated either upon initial recognition or subsequently as at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 152.**

A firm commitment is a binding agreement for the exchange of a specified quantity of resources at a specified price on a specified future date or dates.

A forecast transaction is an uncommitted but anticipated future transaction.

The gross carrying amount of a financial asset is the amortized cost of a financial asset, before adjusting for any loss allowance.

The hedge ratio is the relationship between the quantity of the hedging instrument and the quantity of the hedged item in terms of their relative weighting.

A held for trading financial instrument is a financial asset or financial liability that:

(a) **Is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near term;**

(b) **On initial recognition is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking; or**

(c) **Is a derivative (except for a derivative that is a financial guarantee contract or a designated and effective hedging instrument).**

An impairment gain or loss is recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 80 and arises from applying the impairment requirements in paragraphs 73–93.

Lifetime expected credit losses are the expected credit losses that result from all possible default events over the expected life of a financial instrument.

A loss allowance is the allowance for expected credit losses on financial assets measured in accordance with paragraph 40, lease receivables, the accumulated impairment amount for financial assets measured in accordance with paragraph 41 and the provision for expected credit losses on loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts.

A modification gain or loss is the amount arising from adjusting the gross carrying amount of a financial asset to reflect the renegotiated or modified contractual cash flows. The entity recalculates the gross carrying amount of a financial asset as the present value of the estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the renegotiated or modified financial asset that are discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (or the original credit-adjusted effective interest rate for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets) or, when applicable, the revised effective interest rate calculated in accordance with paragraph 139. When estimating the expected cash flows of a financial asset, an entity shall consider all contractual terms of the financial asset (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider the expected credit losses, unless the financial asset is a purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset, in which case an entity shall also consider the initial expected credit losses that were considered when calculating the original credit-adjusted effective interest rate.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when that payment was contractually due.

A purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset is credit-impaired on initial recognition.

The reclassification date is the first day of the first reporting period following the change in management model that results in an entity reclassifying financial assets.

A regular way purchase or sale is a purchase or sale of a financial asset under a contract whose terms require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability (see paragraph AG163). An incremental cost is one

that would not have been incurred if the entity had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards, and are reproduced in the Glossary of Defined Terms published separately. The following terms are defined in either IPSAS 28, IPSAS 30, Financial Instruments: Disclosures, or IPSAS 46, Measurement: credit risk[1], currency risk, fair value, liquidity risk, market risk, equity instrument, financial asset, financial instrument, financial liability and puttable instrument.

Recognition and Derecognition

Initial Recognition

10. **An entity shall recognize a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when, and only when, the entity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument (see paragraphs AG15 and AG16). When an entity first recognizes a financial asset, it shall classify it in accordance with paragraphs 39–44 and measure it in accordance with paragraphs 57 and 59. When an entity first recognizes a financial liability, it shall classify it in accordance with paragraphs 45 and 46 and measure it in accordance with paragraph 57.**

Regular Way Purchase or Sale of Financial Assets

11. **A regular way purchase or sale of financial assets shall be recognized and derecognized, as applicable, using trade date accounting or settlement date accounting (see paragraphs AG17–AG20).**

Derecognition of Financial Assets

12. In consolidated financial statements, paragraphs 13–20, AG15, AG16 and AG21–AG38 are applied at a consolidated level. Hence, an entity first consolidates all controlled entities in accordance with IPSAS 35 and then applies those paragraphs to the resulting economic entity.

13. **Before evaluating whether, and to what extent, derecognition is appropriate under paragraphs 14–20, an entity determines whether those paragraphs should be applied to a part of a financial asset (or a part of a group of similar financial assets) or a financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets) in its entirety, as follows.**

    (a) **Paragraphs 14–20 are applied to a part of a financial asset (or a part of a group of similar financial assets) if, and only if, the part being considered for derecognition meets one of the following three conditions.**

        (i) **The part comprises only specifically identified cash flows from a financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets). For example, when an entity enters into an interest rate strip whereby the counterparty obtains the right to the interest cash flows, but not the principal cash flows from a debt instrument, paragraphs 14–20 are applied to the interest cash flows.**

        (ii) **The part comprises only a fully proportionate (pro rata) share of the cash flows from a financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets). For example, when an entity enters into an arrangement whereby the counterparty obtains the rights to a 90 percent share of all cash flows of a debt instrument, paragraphs 14–20 are applied to 90 percent of those cash flows. If there is more than one counterparty, each counterparty is not required to**

[1] This term (as defined in IPSAS 30) is used in the requirements for presenting the effects of changes in credit risk on liabilities designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit (see paragraph 108).

have a proportionate share of the cash flows provided that the transferring entity has a fully proportionate share.

(iii) **The part comprises only a fully proportionate (pro rata) share of specifically identified cash flows from a financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets). For example, when an entity enters into an arrangement whereby the counterparty obtains the rights to a 90 percent share of interest cash flows from a financial asset, paragraphs 14–20 are applied to 90 percent of those interest cash flows. If there is more than one counterparty, each counterparty is not required to have a proportionate share of the specifically identified cash flows provided that the transferring entity has a fully proportionate share.**

(b) **In all other cases, paragraphs 14–20 are applied to the financial asset in its entirety (or to the group of similar financial assets in their entirety). For example, when an entity transfers (i) the rights to the first or the last 90 percent of cash collections from a financial asset (or a group of financial assets), or (ii) the rights to 90 percent of the cash flows from a group of receivables, but provides a guarantee to compensate the buyer for any credit losses up to 8 percent of the principal amount of the receivables, paragraphs 14–20 are applied to the financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets) in its entirety.**

In paragraphs 14–23, the term 'financial asset' refers to either a part of a financial asset (or a part of a group of similar financial assets) as identified in (a) above or, otherwise, a financial asset (or a group of similar financial assets) in its entirety.

14. **An entity shall derecognize a financial asset when, and only when:**

(a) **The contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire or are waived, or**

(b) **It transfers the financial asset as set out in paragraphs 15 and 16 and the transfer qualifies for derecognition in accordance with paragraph 17.**

(See paragraph 11 for regular way sales of financial assets.)

15. **An entity transfers a financial asset if, and only if, it either:**

(a) **Transfers the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, or**

(b) **Retains the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, but assumes a contractual obligation to pay the cash flows to one or more recipients in an arrangement that meets the conditions in paragraph 16.**

16. **When an entity retains the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of a financial asset (the 'original asset'), but assumes a contractual obligation to pay those cash flows to one or more entities (the 'eventual recipients'), the entity treats the transaction as a transfer of a financial asset if, and only if, all of the following three conditions are met.**

(a) **The entity has no obligation to pay amounts to the eventual recipients unless it collects equivalent amounts from the original asset. Short-term advances by the entity with the right of full recovery of the amount lent plus accrued interest at market rates do not violate this condition.**

(b) **The entity is prohibited by the terms of the transfer contract from selling or pledging the original asset other than as security to the eventual recipients for the obligation to pay them cash flows.**

(c) **The entity has an obligation to remit any cash flows it collects on behalf of the eventual recipients without material delay. In addition, the entity is not entitled to reinvest such cash flows, except for investments in cash or cash equivalents (as defined in IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow***

***Statements*) during the short settlement period from the collection date to the date of required remittance to the eventual recipients, and interest earned on such investments is passed to the eventual recipients.**

17. **When an entity transfers a financial asset (see paragraph 15), it shall evaluate the extent to which it retains the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset. In this case:**

    (a) **If the entity transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, the entity shall derecognize the financial asset and recognize separately as assets or liabilities any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.**

    (b) **If the entity retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, the entity shall continue to recognize the financial asset.**

    (c) **If the entity neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, the entity shall determine whether it has retained control of the financial asset. In this case:**

        (i) **If the entity has not retained control, it shall derecognize the financial asset and recognize separately as assets or liabilities any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.**

        (ii) **If the entity has retained control, it shall continue to recognize the financial asset to the extent of its continuing involvement in the financial asset (see paragraph 27).**

18. The transfer of risks and rewards (see paragraph 17) is evaluated by comparing the entity's exposure, before and after the transfer, with the variability in the amounts and timing of the net cash flows of the transferred asset. An entity has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset if its exposure to the variability in the present value of the future net cash flows from the financial asset does not change significantly as a result of the transfer (e.g., because the entity has sold a financial asset subject to an agreement to buy it back at a fixed price or the sale price plus a lender's return). An entity has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset if its exposure to such variability is no longer significant in relation to the total variability in the present value of the future net cash flows associated with the financial asset (e.g., because the entity has sold a financial asset subject only to an option to buy it back at its fair value at the time of repurchase or has transferred a fully proportionate share of the cash flows from a larger financial asset in an arrangement, such as a loan sub-participation, that meets the conditions in paragraph 16).

19. Often it will be obvious whether the entity has transferred or retained substantially all risks and rewards of ownership and there will be no need to perform any computations. In other cases, it will be necessary to compute and compare the entity's exposure to the variability in the present value of the future net cash flows before and after the transfer. The computation and comparison are made using as the discount rate an appropriate current market interest rate. All reasonably possible variability in net cash flows is considered, with greater weight being given to those outcomes that are more likely to occur.

20. Whether the entity has retained control (see paragraph 17(c)) of the transferred asset depends on the transferee's ability to sell the asset. If the transferee has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer, the entity has not retained control. In all other cases, the entity has retained control.

Transfers that Qualify for Derecognition

21. **If an entity transfers a financial asset in a transfer that qualifies for derecognition in its entirety and retains the right to service the financial asset for a fee, it shall recognize either a servicing asset or a servicing liability for that servicing contract. If the fee to be received is not expected to compensate the entity adequately for performing the servicing, a servicing liability for the servicing obligation shall be recognized at its fair value. If the fee to be received is expected to be more than adequate compensation for the servicing, a servicing asset shall be recognized for the servicing right at an amount determined on the basis of an allocation of the carrying amount of the larger financial asset in accordance with paragraph 24.**

22. **If, as a result of a transfer, a financial asset is derecognized in its entirety but the transfer results in the entity obtaining a new financial asset or assuming a new financial liability, or a servicing liability, the entity shall recognize the new financial asset, financial liability or servicing liability at fair value.**

23. **On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between:**

    (a) **The carrying amount (measured at the date of derecognition); and**

    (b) **The consideration received (including any new asset obtained less any new liability assumed)**

    shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

24. **If the transferred asset is part of a larger financial asset (e.g., when an entity transfers interest cash flows that are part of a debt instrument, see paragraph 13(a)) and the part transferred qualifies for derecognition in its entirety, the previous carrying amount of the larger financial asset shall be allocated between the part that continues to be recognized and the part that is derecognized, on the basis of the relative fair values of those parts on the date of the transfer. For this purpose, a retained servicing asset shall be treated as a part that continues to be recognized. The difference between:**

    (a) **The carrying amount (measured at the date of derecognition) allocated to the part derecognized; and**

    (b) **The consideration received for the part derecognized (including any new asset obtained less any new liability assumed)**

    shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

25. When an entity allocates the previous carrying amount of a larger financial asset between the part that continues to be recognized and the part that is derecognized, the fair value of the part that continues to be recognized needs to be measured. When the entity has a history of selling parts similar to the part that continues to be recognized or other market transactions exist for such parts, recent prices of actual transactions provide the best estimate of its fair value. When there are no price quotes or recent market transactions to support the fair value of the part that continues to be recognized, the best estimate of the fair value is the difference between the fair value of the larger financial asset as a whole and the consideration received from the transferee for the part that is derecognized.

Transfers that do not Qualify for Derecognition

26. **If a transfer does not result in derecognition because the entity has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, the entity shall continue to recognize the transferred asset in its entirety and shall recognize a financial liability for the consideration received. In subsequent periods, the entity shall recognize any revenue on the transferred asset and any expense incurred on the financial liability.**

Continuing Involvement in Transferred Assets

27. **If an entity neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred asset, and retains control of the transferred asset, the entity continues to recognize the transferred asset to the extent of its continuing involvement. The extent of the entity's continuing involvement in the transferred asset is the extent to which it is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset. For example:**

    (a) **When the entity's continuing involvement takes the form of guaranteeing the transferred asset, the extent of the entity's continuing involvement is the lower of (i) the amount of the asset and (ii) the maximum amount of the consideration received that the entity could be required to repay ('the guarantee amount').**

    (b) **When the entity's continuing involvement takes the form of a written or purchased option (or both) on the transferred asset, the extent of the entity's continuing involvement is the amount of the transferred asset that the entity may repurchase. However, in the case of a written put option on an asset that is measured at fair value, the extent of the entity's continuing involvement is limited to the lower of the fair value of the transferred asset and the option exercise price (see paragraph AG34).**

    (c) **When the entity's continuing involvement takes the form of a cash-settled option or similar provision on the transferred asset, the extent of the entity's continuing involvement is measured in the same way as that which results from non-cash settled options as set out in (b) above.**

28. **When an entity continues to recognize an asset to the extent of its continuing involvement, the entity also recognizes an associated liability. Despite the other measurement requirements in this Standard, the transferred asset and the associated liability are measured on a basis that reflects the rights and obligations that the entity has retained. The associated liability is measured in such a way that the net carrying amount of the transferred asset and the associated liability is:**

    (a) **The amortized cost of the rights and obligations retained by the entity, if the transferred asset is measured at amortized cost; or**

    (b) **Equal to the fair value of the rights and obligations retained by the entity when measured on a stand-alone basis, if the transferred asset is measured at fair value.**

29. **The entity shall continue to recognize any revenue arising on the transferred asset to the extent of its continuing involvement and shall recognize any expense incurred on the associated liability.**

30. **For the purpose of subsequent measurement, recognized changes in the fair value of the transferred asset and the associated liability are accounted for consistently with each other in accordance with paragraph 101, and shall not be offset.**

31. **If an entity's continuing involvement is in only a part of a financial asset (e.g., when an entity retains an option to repurchase part of a transferred asset, or retains a residual interest that does not result in the retention of substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and the entity retains control), the entity allocates the previous carrying amount of the financial asset between the part it continues to recognize under continuing involvement, and the part it no longer recognizes on the basis of the relative fair values of those parts on the date of the transfer. For this purpose, the requirements of paragraph 25 apply. The difference between:**

    (a) **The carrying amount (measured at the date of derecognition) allocated to the part that is no longer recognized; and**

    (b) **The consideration received for the part no longer recognized**

shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

32. If the transferred asset is measured at amortized cost, the option in this Standard to designate a financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit is not applicable to the associated liability.

All Transfers

33. **If a transferred asset continues to be recognized, the asset and the associated liability shall not be offset. Similarly, the entity shall not offset any revenue arising from the transferred asset with any expense incurred on the associated liability (see paragraph 47 of IPSAS 28).**

34. **If a transferor provides non-cash collateral (such as debt or equity instruments) to the transferee, the accounting for the collateral by the transferor and the transferee depends on whether the transferee has the right to sell or repledge the collateral and on whether the transferor has defaulted. The transferor and transferee shall account for the collateral as follows:**

    (a) **If the transferee has the right by contract or custom to sell or repledge the collateral, then the transferor shall reclassify that asset in its statement of financial position (e.g., as a loaned asset, pledged equity instruments or repurchase receivable) separately from other assets.**

    (b) **If the transferee sells collateral pledged to it, it shall recognize the proceeds from the sale and a liability measured at fair value for its obligation to return the collateral.**

    (c) **If the transferor defaults under the terms of the contract and is no longer entitled to redeem the collateral, it shall derecognize the collateral, and the transferee shall recognize the collateral as its asset initially measured at fair value or, if it has already sold the collateral, derecognize its obligation to return the collateral.**

    (d) **Except as provided in (c), the transferor shall continue to carry the collateral as its asset, and the transferee shall not recognize the collateral as an asset.**

Derecognition of Financial Liabilities

35. **An entity shall remove a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when, and only when, it is extinguished—i.e., when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, waived, canceled or expires.**

36. **An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms shall be accounted for as an extinguishment of the original financial liability and the recognition of a new financial liability. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it (whether or not attributable to the financial difficulty of the debtor) shall be accounted for as an extinguishment of the original financial liability and the recognition of a new financial liability.**

37. **The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, shall be recognized in surplus or deficit. Where an obligation is waived by the lender or assumed by a third party as part of a non-exchange transaction, an entity applies IPSAS 47.**

38. If an entity repurchases a part of a financial liability, the entity shall allocate the previous carrying amount of the financial liability between the part that continues to be recognized and the part that is derecognized based on the relative fair values of those parts on the date of the repurchase. The difference between (a) the carrying amount allocated to the part derecognized and (b) the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, for the part derecognized shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

Classification

Classification of Financial Assets

39. **Unless paragraph 44 applies, an entity shall classify financial assets as subsequently measured at amortized cost, fair value through net assets/equity or fair value through surplus or deficit on the basis of both:**

    (a) **The entity's management model for financial assets and**

    (b) **The contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset.**

40. **A financial asset shall be measured at amortized cost if both of the following conditions are met:**

    (a) **The entity's management model for financial assets and**

    (b) **The contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset.**

    Paragraphs AG48–AG88 provide guidance on how to apply these conditions.

41. **A financial asset shall be measured at fair value through net assets/equity if both of the following conditions are met:**

    (a) **The financial asset is held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets and**

    (b) **The contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.**

    Paragraphs AG48–AG88 provide guidance on how to apply these conditions.

42. **A financial asset shall be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit unless it is measured at amortized cost in accordance with paragraph 40 or at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41. However an entity may make an irrevocable election at initial recognition for particular investments in equity instruments that would otherwise be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit to present subsequent changes in fair value in net assets/equity (see paragraphs 106–107).**

Option to Designate a Financial Asset at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

43. **For the purpose of applying paragraphs 40(b)and 41(b):**

    (a) **Principal is the fair value of the financial asset at initial recognition. Paragraph AG64 provides additional guidance on the meaning of principal.**

    (b) **Interest consists of consideration for the time value of money, for the credit risk associated with the principal amount outstanding during a particular period of time and for other basic lending risks and costs, as well as a profit margin. Paragraphs AG63 and AG67–AG71 provide additional guidance on the meaning of interest, including the meaning of the time value of money.**

44. **Despite paragraphs 39–43, an entity may, at initial recognition, irrevocably designate a financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if doing so eliminates or significantly reduces a measurement or recognition inconsistency (sometimes referred to as an 'accounting mismatch') that would otherwise arise from measuring assets or liabilities or recognizing the gains and losses on them on different bases (see paragraphs AG91–AG94).**

Classification of Financial Liabilities

45. **An entity shall classify all financial liabilities as subsequently measured at amortized cost, except for:**

(a) **Financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit. Such liabilities, including derivatives that are liabilities, shall be subsequently measured at fair value.**

(b) **Financial liabilities that arise when a transfer of a financial asset does not qualify for derecognition or when the continuing involvement approach applies. Paragraphs 26 and 28 apply to the measurement of such financial liabilities.**

(c) **Financial guarantee contracts. After initial recognition, an issuer of such a contract shall (unless paragraph 45(a) or (b) applies) subsequently measure it at the higher of:**

(i) **The amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with paragraphs 73–93; and**

(ii) **The amount initially recognized (see paragraph 57) less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with the principles of IPSAS 47.**

(d) **Commitments to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate. An issuer of such a commitment shall (unless paragraph 45(a) applies) subsequently measure it at the higher of:**

(i) **The amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with paragraphs 73–93; and**

(ii) **The amount initially recognized (see paragraph 57) less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with the principles of IPSAS 47.**

(e) **Contingent consideration recognized by an acquirer in a public sector combination to which IPSAS 40 applies. Such contingent consideration shall subsequently be measured at fair value with changes recognized in surplus or deficit.**

Option to Designate a Financial Liability at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

46. **An entity may, at initial recognition, irrevocably designate a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit when permitted by paragraph 51, or when doing so results in more relevant information, because either:**

(a) **It eliminates or significantly reduces a measurement or recognition inconsistency (sometimes referred to as 'an accounting mismatch') that would otherwise arise from measuring assets or liabilities or recognizing the gains and losses on them on different bases (see paragraphs AG91–AG94); or**

(b) **A group of financial liabilities or financial assets and financial liabilities is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and information about the group is provided internally on that basis to the entity's key management personnel (as defined in IPSAS 20, Related Party Disclosures), for example, the entity's governing body and chief executive officer (see paragraphs AG95–AG98).**

Embedded Derivatives

47. An embedded derivative is a component of a hybrid contract that also includes a non-derivative host—with the effect that some of the cash flows of the combined instrument vary in a way similar to a stand-alone derivative. An embedded derivative causes some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the contract to be modified according to a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided

in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract. A derivative that is attached to a *financial instrument* but is contractually transferable independently of that instrument, or has a different counterparty, is not an embedded derivative, but a separate financial instrument.

Hybrid Contracts with Financial Asset Hosts

48. **If a hybrid contract contains a host that is an asset within the scope of this Standard, an entity shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 39–44 to the entire hybrid contract.**

Other Hybrid Contracts

49. **If a hybrid contract contains a host that is not an asset within the scope of this Standard, an embedded derivative shall be separated from the host and accounted for as a derivative under this Standard if, and only if:**

    (a) **The economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host (see paragraphs AG103 and AG106);**

    (b) **A separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative would meet the definition of a derivative; and**

    (c) **The hybrid contract is not measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in surplus or deficit (i.e., a derivative that is embedded in a financial liability at fair value through surplus or deficit is not separated).**

50. **If an embedded derivative is separated, the host contract shall be accounted for in accordance with the appropriate Standards. This Standard does not address whether an embedded derivative shall be presented separately in the statement of financial position.**

51. **Despite paragraphs 49 and 50, if a contract contains one or more embedded derivatives and the host is not an asset within the scope of this Standard, an entity may designate the entire hybrid contract as at fair value through surplus or deficit unless:**

    (a) **The embedded derivative(s) do(es) not significantly modify the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the contract; or**

    (b) **It is clear with little or no analysis when a similar hybrid instrument is first considered that separation of the embedded derivative(s) is prohibited, such as a prepayment option embedded in a loan that permits the holder to prepay the loan for approximately its amortized cost.**

52. **If an entity is required by this Standard to separate an embedded derivative from its host, but is unable to measure the embedded derivative separately either at acquisition or at the end of a subsequent financial reporting period, it shall designate the entire hybrid contract as at fair value through surplus or deficit.**

53. If an entity is unable to measure reliably the fair value of an embedded derivative on the basis of its terms and conditions, the fair value of the embedded derivative is the difference between the fair value of the hybrid contract and the fair value of the host. If the entity is unable to measure the fair value of the embedded derivative using this method, paragraph 52 applies and the hybrid contract is designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Reclassification

54. **When, and only when, an entity changes its management model for financial assets it shall reclassify all affected financial assets in accordance with paragraphs 39–43. See paragraphs 94–100, AG111–AG113 and AG220–AG221 for additional guidance on reclassifying financial assets.**

55. **An entity shall not reclassify any financial liability.**

56. The following changes in circumstances are not reclassifications for the purposes of paragraphs 54–55:

    (a) An item that was previously a designated and effective hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge or net investment hedge no longer qualifies as such;

    (b) An item becomes a designated and effective hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge or net investment hedge; and

    (c) Changes in measurement in accordance with paragraphs 152–155.

Measurement

Initial Measurement

57. **Except for short-term receivables and payables within the scope of paragraph 60, at initial recognition, an entity shall measure a financial asset or financial liability at its fair value plus or minus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through surplus or deficit, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.**

58. **However, if the fair value of the financial asset or financial liability at initial recognition differs from the transaction price, an entity shall apply paragraph AG117.**

59. When an entity uses settlement date accounting for an asset that is subsequently measured at amortized cost, the asset is recognized initially at its fair value on the trade date (see paragraphs AG17–AG20).

60. Despite the requirement in paragraph 57, at initial recognition, an entity may measure short-term receivables at their transaction consideration (as defined in IPSAS 47) if the short-term receivables do not contain a significant financing component (in accordance with IPSAS 47, or when the entity applies the practical expedient in paragraph 126 of IPSAS 47). An entity may measure short-term payables at the transaction consideration if the effect of discounting is immaterial.

Subsequent Measurement of Financial Assets

61. **After initial recognition, an entity shall measure a financial asset in accordance with paragraphs 39–44 at:**

    (a) **Amortized cost;**

    (b) **Fair value through net assets/equity; or**

    (c) **Fair value through surplus or deficit.**

62. **An entity shall apply the impairment requirements in paragraphs 73–93 to financial assets that are measured at amortized cost in accordance with paragraph 40 and to financial assets that are measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41.**

63. **An entity shall apply the hedge accounting requirements in paragraphs 137–143 (and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*) for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk) to a financial asset that is designated as a hedged item.**[2]

---

[2] In accordance with paragraph 179, an entity may choose as its accounting policy to continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements in IPSAS 29 instead of the requirements in paragraphs 113-155 of this Standard. If an entity has made this election, the references in this Standard to particular hedge accounting requirements in paragraphs 113-155 are not relevant. Instead the entity applies the relevant hedge accounting requirements in IPSAS 29.

Subsequent Measurement of Financial Liabilities

64. **After initial recognition, an entity shall measure a financial liability in accordance with paragraphs 45–46.**

65. **An entity shall apply the hedge accounting requirements in paragraphs 137–143 (and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk) to a financial liability that is designated as a hedged item.**

Fair Value Measurement Considerations

66. In determining the fair value of a financial asset or a financial liability for the purpose of applying this Standard, IPSAS 28 or IPSAS 30, an entity shall apply IPSAS 46 and paragraphs AG143A–AG143AB of Appendix A.

67. [Deleted]

68. [Deleted]

Amortized Cost Measurement

Financial Assets

Effective Interest Method

69. **Interest revenue shall be calculated by using the effective interest method (see paragraphs 9 and AG156–AG162). This shall be calculated by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of a financial asset except for:**

    (a) **Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets. For those financial assets, the entity shall apply the credit-adjusted effective interest rate to the amortized cost of the financial asset from initial recognition.**

    (b) **(Financial assets that are not purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets but subsequently have become credit-impaired financial assets. For those financial assets, the entity shall apply the effective interest rate to the amortized cost of the financial asset in subsequent reporting periods.**

70. An entity that, in a reporting period, calculates interest revenue by applying the effective interest method to the amortized cost of a financial asset in accordance with paragraph 69(b), shall, in subsequent reporting periods, calculate the interest revenue by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount if the credit risk on the financial instrument improves so that the financial asset is no longer credit-impaired and the improvement can be related objectively to an event occurring after the requirements in paragraph 69(b) were applied (such as an improvement in the borrower's credit rating).

Modification of Contractual Cash Flows

71. When the contractual cash flows of a financial asset are renegotiated or otherwise modified and the renegotiation or modification does not result in the derecognition of that financial asset in accordance with this Standard, an entity shall recalculate the gross carrying amount of the financial asset and shall recognize a modification gain or loss in surplus or deficit. The gross carrying amount of the financial asset shall be recalculated as the present value of the renegotiated or modified contractual cash flows that are discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (or credit-adjusted effective interest rate for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets) or, when applicable, the revised effective interest rate calculated in accordance with paragraph 139. Any costs or fees incurred adjust the carrying amount of the modified financial asset and are amortized over the remaining term of the modified financial asset.

Write-off

72. An entity shall directly reduce the gross carrying amount of a financial asset when the entity has no reasonable expectations of recovering a financial asset in its entirety or a portion thereof. A write-off constitutes a derecognition event (see paragraph AG37(r)).

Changes in the Basis for Determining the Contractual Cash Flows as a Result of Interest Rate Benchmark Reform

72A. An entity shall apply paragraphs 72B–72E to a financial asset or financial liability if, and only if, the basis for determining the contractual cash flows of that financial asset or financial liability changes as a result of interest rate benchmark reform. For this purpose, the term 'interest rate benchmark reform' refers to the market-wide reform of an interest rate benchmark as described in paragraph 155B.

72B. The basis for determining the contractual cash flows of a financial asset or financial liability can change:

(a) By amending the contractual terms specified at the initial recognition of the financial instrument (for example, the contractual terms are amended to replace the referenced interest rate benchmark with an alternative benchmark rate);

(b) In a way that was not considered by—or contemplated in—the contractual terms at the initial recognition of the financial instrument, without amending the contractual terms (for example, the method for calculating the interest rate benchmark is altered without amending the contractual terms); and/or

(c) Because of the activation of an existing contractual term (for example, an existing fallback clause is triggered).

72C. As a practical expedient, an entity shall apply paragraph AG160 to account for a change in the basis for determining the contractual cash flows of a financial asset or financial liability that is required by interest rate benchmark reform. This practical expedient applies only to such changes and only to the extent the change is required by interest rate benchmark reform (see also paragraph 72E). For this purpose, a change in the basis for determining the contractual cash flows is required by interest rate benchmark reform if, and only if, both these conditions are met:

(a) The change is necessary as a direct consequence of interest rate benchmark reform; and

(b) The new basis for determining the contractual cash flows is economically equivalent to the previous basis (i.e., the basis immediately preceding the change).

72D. Examples of changes that give rise to a new basis for determining the contractual cash flows that is economically equivalent to the previous basis (i.e., the basis immediately preceding the change) are:

(a) The replacement of an existing interest rate benchmark used to determine the contractual cash flows of a financial asset or financial liability with an alternative benchmark rate—or the implementation of such a reform of an interest rate benchmark by altering the method used to calculate the interest rate benchmark—with the addition of a fixed spread necessary to compensate for the basis difference between the existing interest rate benchmark and the alternative benchmark rate;

(b) Changes to the reset period, reset dates or the number of days between coupon payment dates in order to implement the reform of an interest rate benchmark; and

(c) The addition of a fallback provision to the contractual terms of a financial asset or financial liability to enable any change described in (a) and (b) above to be implemented.

72E. If changes are made to a financial asset or financial liability in addition to changes to the basis for determining the contractual cash flows required by interest rate benchmark reform, an entity shall first apply the practical expedient in paragraph 72C to the changes required by interest rate benchmark reform. The entity shall then

apply the applicable requirements in this Standard to any additional changes to which the practical expedient does not apply. If the additional change does not result in the derecognition of the financial asset or financial liability, the entity shall apply paragraph 71 or paragraph AG161, as applicable, to account for that additional change. If the additional change results in the derecognition of the financial asset or financial liability, the entity shall apply the derecognition requirements.

Impairment

Recognition of Expected Credit Losses

General Approach

73. **An entity shall recognize a loss allowance for *expected credit losses* on a financial asset that is measured in accordance with paragraphs 40 or 41, a lease receivable, or a loan commitment and a financial guarantee contract to which the impairment requirements apply in accordance with paragraphs 2(g), 45(c) or 45(d).**

74. An entity shall apply the impairment requirements for the recognition and measurement of a loss allowance for financial assets that are measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41. However, the loss allowance shall be recognized in net assets/equity and shall not reduce the carrying amount of the financial asset in the statement of financial position.

75. **Subject to paragraphs 85–88, at each reporting date, an entity shall measure the loss allowance for a financial instrument at an amount equal to the lifetime expected credit losses if the credit risk on that financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition.**

76. The objective of the impairment requirements is to recognize lifetime expected credit losses for all financial instruments for which there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition — whether assessed on an individual or collective basis — considering all reasonable and supportable information, including that which is forward-looking.

77. **Subject to paragraphs 85–88, if, at the reporting date, the credit risk on a financial instrument has not increased significantly since initial recognition, an entity shall measure the loss allowance for that financial instrument at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses.**

78. For loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, the date that the entity becomes a party to the irrevocable commitment shall be considered to be the date of initial recognition for the purposes of applying the impairment requirements.

79. If an entity has measured the loss allowance for a financial instrument at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses in the previous reporting period, but determines at the current reporting date that paragraph 75 is no longer met, the entity shall measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses at the current reporting date.

80. An entity shall recognize in surplus or deficit, as an *impairment gain or loss*, the amount of expected credit losses (or reversal) that is required to adjust the loss allowance at the reporting date to the amount that is required to be recognized in accordance with this Standard.

Determining Significant Increases in Credit Risk

81. At each reporting date, an entity shall assess whether the credit risk on a financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition. When making the assessment, an entity shall use the change in the risk of a default occurring over the expected life of the financial instrument instead of the change in the amount of expected credit losses. To make that assessment, an entity shall compare the risk of a default occurring on the financial instrument as at the reporting date with the risk of a default occurring on the financial

instrument as at the date of initial recognition and consider reasonable and supportable information, that is available without undue cost or effort, that is indicative of significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition.

82. An entity may assume that the credit risk on a financial instrument has not increased significantly since initial recognition if the financial instrument is determined to have low credit risk at the reporting date (see paragraphs AG186–AG188).

83. If reasonable and supportable forward-looking information is available without undue cost or effort, an entity cannot rely solely on past due information when determining whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition. However, when information that is more forward-looking than past due status (either on an individual or a collective basis) is not available without undue cost or effort, an entity may use past due information to determine whether there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. Regardless of the way in which an entity assesses significant increases in credit risk, there is a rebuttable presumption that the credit risk on a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition when contractual payments are more than 30 days past due. An entity can rebut this presumption if the entity has reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort, that demonstrates that the credit risk has not increased significantly since initial recognition even though the contractual payments are more than 30 days past due. When an entity determines that there have been significant increases in credit risk before contractual payments are more than 30 days past due, the rebuttable presumption does not apply.

Modified Financial Assets

84. If the contractual cash flows on a financial asset have been renegotiated or modified and the financial asset was not derecognized, an entity shall assess whether there has been a significant increase in the credit risk of the financial instrument in accordance with paragraph 75 by comparing:

(a) The risk of a default occurring at the reporting date (based on the modified contractual terms); and

(b) The risk of a default occurring at initial recognition (based on the original, unmodified contractual terms).

Purchased or Originated Credit-Impaired Financial Assets

85. **Despite paragraphs 75 and 77, at the reporting date, an entity shall only recognize the cumulative changes in lifetime expected credit losses since initial recognition as a loss allowance for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets.**

86. At each reporting date, an entity shall recognize in surplus or deficit the amount of the change in lifetime expected credit losses as an impairment gain or loss. An entity shall recognize favorable changes in lifetime expected credit losses as an impairment gain, even if the lifetime expected credit losses are less than the amount of expected credit losses that were included in the estimated cash flows on initial recognition.

Simplified Approach for Receivables and Binding Arrangement Assets

87. **Despite paragraphs 75 and 77, an entity shall always measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses for:**

(a) **Receivables or binding arrangement assets that result from transactions within the scope of IPSAS 47 and that:**

(i) **Do not contain a significant financing component in accordance with IPSAS 47 (or when the entity applies the practical expedient in accordance with paragraph 126 of IPSAS 47);**

(ii) **Contain a significant financing component in accordance with IPSAS 47, if the entity chooses as its accounting policy to measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. That accounting policy shall be applied to all receivables or binding arrangement assets but may be applied separately to receivables and binding arrangement assets.**

(b) **Lease receivables that result from transactions that are within the scope of IPSAS 43, if the entity chooses as its accounting policy to measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. That accounting policy shall be applied to all lease receivables but may be applied separately to finance and operating lease receivables.**

88. An entity may select its accounting policy for trade receivables and lease receivables independently of each other.

89. The requirements for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets (see paragraphs 9 and 85 to 86) do not apply to short-term receivables.

Measurement of Expected Credit Losses

90. **An entity shall measure expected credit losses of a financial instrument in a way that reflects:**

(a) **An unbiased and probability-weighted amount that is determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes;**

(b) **The time value of money; and**

(c) **Reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort at the reporting date about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions.**

91. When measuring expected credit losses, an entity need not necessarily identify every possible scenario. However, it shall consider the risk or probability that a credit loss occurs by reflecting the possibility that a credit loss occurs and the possibility that no credit loss occurs, even if the possibility of a credit loss occurring is very low.

92. The maximum period to consider when measuring expected credit losses is the maximum contractual period (including extension options) over which the entity is exposed to credit risk and not a longer period, even if that longer period is consistent with business practice.

93. However, some financial instruments include both a loan and an undrawn commitment component and the entity's contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not limit the entity's exposure to credit losses to the contractual notice period. For such financial instruments, and only those financial instruments, the entity shall measure expected credit losses over the period that the entity is exposed to credit risk and expected credit losses would not be mitigated by credit risk management actions, even if that period extends beyond the maximum contractual period.

Reclassification of Financial Assets

94. **If an entity reclassifies financial assets in accordance with paragraph 54, it shall apply the reclassification prospectively from the reclassification date. The entity shall not restate any previously recognized gains, losses (including impairment gains or losses) or interest. Paragraphs 95–100 set out the requirements for reclassifications.**

95. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the amortized cost measurement category and into the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category, its fair value is measured at the**

reclassification date. Any gain or loss arising from a difference between the previous amortized cost of the financial asset and fair value is recognized in surplus or deficit.

96. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category and into the amortized cost measurement category, its fair value at the reclassification date becomes its new gross carrying amount. (See paragraph AG221 for guidance on determining an effective interest rate and a loss allowance at the reclassification date.)**

97. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the amortized cost measurement category and into the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category, its fair value is measured at the reclassification date. Any gain or loss arising from a difference between the previous amortized cost of the financial asset and fair value is recognized in net assets/equity. The effective interest rate and the measurement of expected credit losses are not adjusted as a result of the reclassification. (See paragraph AG220.)**

98. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category and into the amortized cost measurement category, the financial asset is reclassified at its fair value at the reclassification date. However, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity is removed from net assets/equity and adjusted against the fair value of the financial asset at the reclassification date. As a result, the financial asset is measured at the reclassification date as if it had always been measured at amortized cost. This adjustment affects net assets/equity but does not affect surplus or deficit and therefore is not a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*). The effective interest rate and the measurement of expected credit losses are not adjusted as a result of the reclassification. (See paragraph AG220.)**

99. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category and into the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category, the financial asset continues to be measured at fair value. (See paragraph AG221 for guidance on determining an effective interest rate and a loss allowance at the reclassification date.)**

100. **If an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category and into the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category, the financial asset continues to be measured at fair value. The cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity is reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1) at the reclassification date.**

Gains and Losses

101. **A gain or loss on a financial asset or financial liability that is measured at fair value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit unless:**

    (a) **It is part of a hedging relationship (see paragraphs 137–143 and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk);**

    (b) **It is an investment in an equity instrument and the entity has elected to present gains and losses on that investment in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106;**

    (c) **It is a financial liability designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit and the entity is required to present the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 108; or**

    (d) **It is a financial asset measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 and the entity is required to recognize some changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 111.**

102. Dividends or similar distributions are recognized in surplus or deficit only when:

(a) The entity's right to receive payment of the dividend is established;

(b) It is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the entity; and

(c) The amount of the dividend can be measured reliably.

103. **A gain or loss on a financial asset that is measured at amortized cost and is not part of a hedging relationship (see paragraphs 137–143 and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk) shall be recognized in surplus or deficit when the financial asset is derecognized, reclassified in accordance with paragraph 95, through the amortization process or in order to recognize impairment gains or losses. An entity shall apply paragraphs 95 and 97 if it reclassifies financial assets out of the amortized cost measurement category. A gain or loss on a financial liability that is measured at amortized cost and is not part of a hedging relationship (see paragraphs 137–143 and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk) shall be recognized in surplus or deficit when the financial liability is derecognized and through the amortization process. (See paragraph AG224 for guidance on foreign exchange gains or losses.)**

104. **A gain or loss on financial assets or financial liabilities that are hedged items in a hedging relationship shall be recognized in accordance with paragraphs 137–143 and, if applicable, paragraphs 99–105 of IPSAS 29 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk.**

105. **If an entity recognizes financial assets using settlement date accounting (see paragraphs 11, AG17 and AG20), any change in the fair value of the asset to be received during the period between the trade date and the settlement date is not recognized for assets measured at amortized cost. For assets measured at fair value, however, the change in fair value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit or in net assets/equity, as appropriate in accordance with paragraph 101. The trade date shall be considered the date of initial recognition for the purposes of applying the impairment requirements.**

Investments in Equity Instruments

106. **At initial recognition, an entity may make an irrevocable election to present in net assets/equity subsequent changes in the fair value of an investment in an equity instrument within the scope of this Standard that is neither held for trading nor contingent consideration recognized by an acquirer in a public sector combination. (See paragraph AG226 for guidance on foreign exchange gains or losses.)**

107. If an entity makes the election in paragraph 106, it shall recognize in surplus or deficit dividends or similar distributions from that investment in accordance with paragraph 102.

Liabilities Designated as at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

108. **An entity shall present a gain or loss on a financial liability that is designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 46 or paragraph 51 as follows:**

(a) **The amount of change in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability shall be presented in net assets/equity (see paragraphs AG236–AG243), and**

(b) **The remaining amount of change in the fair value of the liability shall be presented in surplus or deficit**

unless the treatment of the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk described in (a) would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit (in which case paragraph 109 applies). Paragraphs AG228–AG230 and AG233–AG235 provide guidance on determining whether an accounting mismatch would be created or enlarged.

109. **If the requirements in paragraph 108 would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit, an entity shall present all gains or losses on that liability (including the effects of changes in the credit risk of that liability) in surplus or deficit.**

110. Despite the requirements in paragraphs 108 and 109, an entity shall present in surplus or deficit all gains and losses on loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts that are designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Assets Measured at Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity

111. **A gain or loss on a financial asset measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 shall be recognized in net assets/equity, except for impairment gains or losses (see paragraphs 73–93) and foreign exchange gains and losses (see paragraphs AG224–AG225), until the financial asset is derecognized or reclassified. When the financial asset is derecognized the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity is reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see paragraphs 125A–125C of IPSAS 1). If the financial asset is reclassified out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category, the entity shall account for the cumulative gain or loss that was previously recognized in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraphs 98 and 100. Interest calculated using the effective interest method is recognized in surplus or deficit.**

112. **As described in paragraph 111, if a financial asset is measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41, the amounts that are recognized in surplus or deficit are the same as the amounts that would have been recognized in surplus or deficit if the financial asset had been measured at amortized cost.**

Hedge Accounting

Objective and Scope of Hedge Accounting

113. The objective of hedge accounting is to represent, in the financial statements, the effect of an entity's risk management activities that use financial instruments to manage exposures arising from particular risks that could affect surplus or deficit (or net assets/equity, in the case of investments in equity instruments for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106). This approach aims to convey the context of hedging instruments for which hedge accounting is applied in order to allow insight into their purpose and effect.

114. An entity may choose to designate a hedging relationship between a hedging instrument and a hedged item in accordance with paragraphs 116–128 and AG244–AG274. For hedging relationships that meet the qualifying criteria, an entity shall account for the gain or loss on the hedging instrument and the hedged item in accordance with paragraphs 130–143 and AG294–AG321. When the hedged item is a group of items, an entity shall comply with the additional requirements in paragraphs 146–151 and AG333–AG348.

115. For a fair value hedge of the interest rate exposure of a portfolio of financial assets or financial liabilities (and only for such a hedge), an entity may apply the hedge accounting requirements in IPSAS 29 instead of those in this Standard. In that case, the entity must also apply the specific requirements for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk and designate as the hedged item a portion that is a currency amount (see paragraphs 91, 100 and AG157–AG175 of IPSAS 29).

Hedging Instruments

Qualifying Instruments

116. **A derivative measured at fair value through surplus or deficit may be designated as a hedging instrument, except for some written options (see paragraph AG247).**

117. **A non-derivative financial asset or a non-derivative financial liability measured at fair value through surplus or deficit may be designated as a hedging instrument unless it is a financial liability designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit for which the amount of its change in fair value that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability is presented in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 108. For a hedge of foreign currency risk, the foreign currency risk component of a non-derivative financial asset or a non-derivative financial liability may be designated as a hedging instrument provided that it is not an investment in an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106.**

118. **For hedge accounting purposes, only contracts with a party external to the reporting entity (i.e., external to the economic entity or individual entity that is being reported on) can be designated as hedging instruments.**

Designation of Hedging Instruments

119. A qualifying instrument must be designated in its entirety as a hedging instrument. The only exceptions permitted are:

    (a) Separating the intrinsic value and time value of an option contract and designating as the hedging instrument only the change in intrinsic value of an option and not the change in its time value (see paragraphs 144 and AG322–AG326);

    (b) Separating the forward element and the spot element of a forward contract and designating as the hedging instrument only the change in the value of the spot element of a forward contract and not the forward element; similarly, the foreign currency basis spread may be separated and excluded from the designation of a financial instrument as the hedging instrument (see paragraphs 145 and AG327–AG332); and

    (c) A proportion of the entire hedging instrument, such as 50 percent of the nominal amount, may be designated as the hedging instrument in a hedging relationship. However, a hedging instrument may not be designated for a part of its change in fair value that results from only a portion of the time period during which the hedging instrument remains outstanding.

120. An entity may view in combination, and jointly designate as the hedging instrument, any combination of the following (including those circumstances in which the risk or risks arising from some hedging instruments offset those arising from others):

    (a) Derivatives or a proportion of them; and

    (b) Non-derivatives or a proportion of them.

121. However, a derivative instrument that combines a written option and a purchased option (for example, an interest rate collar) does not qualify as a hedging instrument if it is, in effect, a net written option at the date of designation (unless it qualifies in accordance with paragraph AG247). Similarly, two or more instruments (or proportions of them) may be jointly designated as the hedging instrument only if, in combination, they are not, in effect, a net written option at the date of designation (unless it qualifies in accordance with paragraph AG247).

Hedged Items

Qualifying Items

122. **A hedged item can be a recognized asset or liability, an unrecognized firm commitment, a forecast transaction or a net investment in a foreign operation. The hedged item can be:**

    (a) **A single item; or**

    (b) **A group of items (subject to paragraphs 146–151 and AG333–AG348).**

    A hedged item can also be a component of such an item or group of items (see paragraphs 128 and AG256–AG274).

123. **The hedged item must be reliably measurable.**

124. **If a hedged item is a forecast transaction (or a component thereof), that transaction must be highly probable.**

125. **An aggregated exposure that is a combination of an exposure that could qualify as a hedged item in accordance with paragraph 122 and a derivative may be designated as a hedged item (see paragraphs AG252–AG253). This includes a forecast transaction of an aggregated exposure (i.e., uncommitted but anticipated future transactions that would give rise to an exposure and a derivative) if that aggregated exposure is highly probable and, once it has occurred and is therefore no longer forecast, is eligible as a hedged item.**

126. **For hedge accounting purposes, only assets, liabilities, firm commitments or highly probable forecast transactions with a party external to the reporting entity can be designated as hedged items. Hedge accounting can be applied to transactions between entities in the same economic entity only in the individual or separate financial statements of those entities and not in the consolidated financial statements of the economic entity, except for:**

    (a) **The consolidated financial statements of an investment entity, as defined in IPSAS 35, where transactions between an investment entity and its controlled entities measured at fair value through surplus or deficit will not be eliminated in the consolidated financial statements; or**

    (b) **The consolidated financial statements of a controlling entity of an investment entity, as defined in IPSAS 35 that is not itself an investment entity, where transactions between a controlled investment entity and the investments of a controlled investment entity measured at fair value through surplus or deficit will not be eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.**

127. However, as an exception to paragraph 126, the foreign currency risk of a monetary item within an economic entity (for example, a payable/receivable between two controlled entities) may qualify as a hedged item in the consolidated financial statements if it results in an exposure to foreign exchange rate gains or losses that are not fully eliminated on consolidation in accordance with IPSAS 4, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates. In accordance with IPSAS 4, foreign exchange rate gains and losses on monetary items within an economic entity are not fully eliminated on consolidation when the monetary item is transacted between two entities within the economic entity that have different functional currencies. In addition, the foreign currency risk of a highly probable forecast transaction within the economic entity may qualify as a hedged item in consolidated financial statements provided that the transaction is denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity entering into that transaction and the foreign currency risk will affect consolidated surplus or deficit.

Designation of Hedged Items

128. An entity may designate an item in its entirety or a component of an item as the hedged item in a hedging relationship. An entire item comprises all changes in the cash flows or fair value of an item. A component comprises less than the entire fair value change or cash flow variability of an item. In that case, an entity may designate only the following types of components (including combinations) as hedged items:

(a) Only changes in the cash flows or fair value of an item attributable to a specific risk or risks (risk component), provided that, based on an assessment within the context of the particular market structure, the risk component is separately identifiable and reliably measurable (see paragraphs AG257–AG264). Risk components include a designation of only changes in the cash flows or the fair value of a hedged item above or below a specified price or other variable (a one-sided risk).

(b) One or more selected contractual cash flows.

(c) Components of a nominal amount, i.e., a specified part of the amount of an item (see paragraphs AG265–AG269).

Qualifying Criteria for Hedge Accounting

129. **A hedging relationship qualifies for hedge accounting only if all of the following criteria are met:**

(a) **The hedging relationship consists only of eligible hedging instruments and eligible hedged items.**

(b) **At the inception of the hedging relationship there is formal designation and documentation of the hedging relationship and the entity's risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge. That documentation shall include identification of the hedging instrument, the hedged item, the nature of the risk being hedged and how the entity will assess whether the hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements (including its analysis of the sources of hedge ineffectiveness and how it determines the hedge ratio).**

(c) **The hedging relationship meets all of the following hedge effectiveness requirements:**

(i) **There is an economic relationship between the hedged item and the hedging instrument (see paragraphs AG278–AG280);**

(ii) **The effect of credit risk does not dominate the value changes that result from that economic relationship (see paragraphs AG281–AG282); and**

(iii) **The hedge ratio of the hedging relationship is the same as that resulting from the quantity of the hedged item that the entity actually hedges and the quantity of the hedging instrument that the entity actually uses to hedge that quantity of hedged item. However, that designation shall not reflect an imbalance between the weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that would create hedge ineffectiveness (irrespective of whether recognized or not) that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting (see paragraphs AG283–AG285).**

Accounting for Qualifying Hedging Relationships

130. **An entity applies hedge accounting to hedging relationships that meet the qualifying criteria in paragraph 129 (which include the entity's decision to designate the hedging relationship).**

131. **There are three types of hedging relationships:**

(a) **Fair value hedge: a hedge of the exposure to changes in fair value of a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment, or a component of any such item, that is attributable to a particular risk and could affect surplus or deficit.**

(b) **Cash flow hedge: a hedge of the exposure to variability in cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk associated with all, or a component of, a recognized asset or liability (such as all or some future interest payments on variable-rate debt) or a highly probable forecast transaction, and could affect surplus or deficit.**

(c) **Hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation as defined in IPSAS 4.**

132. If the hedged item is an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106, the hedged exposure referred to in paragraph 131(a) must be one that could affect net assets/equity. In that case, and only in that case, the recognized hedge ineffectiveness is presented in net assets/equity.

133. A hedge of the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment may be accounted for as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

134. **If a hedging relationship ceases to meet the hedge effectiveness requirement relating to the hedge ratio (see paragraph 129(c)(iii)) but the risk management objective for that designated hedging relationship remains the same, an entity shall adjust the hedge ratio of the hedging relationship so that it meets the qualifying criteria again (this is referred to in this Standard as 'rebalancing'—see paragraphs AG300–AG314).**

135. **An entity shall discontinue hedge accounting prospectively only when the hedging relationship (or a part of a hedging relationship) ceases to meet the qualifying criteria (after taking into account any rebalancing of the hedging relationship, if applicable). This includes instances when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised. For this purpose, the replacement or rollover of a hedging instrument into another hedging instrument is not an expiration or termination if such a replacement or rollover is part of, and consistent with, the entity's documented risk management objective. Additionally, for this purpose there is not an expiration or termination of the hedging instrument if:**

(a) **As a consequence of laws or regulations or the introduction of laws or regulations, the parties to the hedging instrument agree that one or more clearing counterparties replace their original counterparty to become the new counterparty to each of the parties. For this purpose, a clearing counterparty is a central counterparty (sometimes called a 'clearing organization' or 'clearing agency') or an entity or entities, for example, a clearing member of a clearing organization or a client of a clearing member of a clearing organization, that are acting as a counterparty in order to effect clearing by a central counterparty. However, when the parties to the hedging instrument replace their original counterparties with different counterparties the requirement in this subparagraph is met only if each of those parties effects clearing with the same central counterparty.**

(b) **Other changes, if any, to the hedging instrument are limited to those that are necessary to effect such a replacement of the counterparty. Such changes are limited to those that are consistent with the terms that would be expected if the hedging instrument were originally cleared with the clearing counterparty. These changes include changes in the collateral requirements, rights to offset receivables and payables balances, and charges levied.**

Discontinuing hedge accounting can either affect a hedging relationship in its entirety or only a part of it (in which case hedge accounting continues for the remainder of the hedging relationship).

136. An entity shall apply:

(c) Paragraph 139 when it discontinues hedge accounting for a fair value hedge for which the hedged item is (or is a component of) a financial instrument measured at amortized cost; and

(d) Paragraph 141 when it discontinues hedge accounting for cash flow hedges.

Fair Value Hedges

137. **As long as a fair value hedge meets the qualifying criteria in paragraph 129, the hedging relationship shall be accounted for as follows:**

(a) **The gain or loss on the hedging instrument shall be recognized in surplus or deficit (or net assets/equity, if the hedging instrument hedges an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106).**

(b) **The hedging gain or loss on the hedged item shall adjust the carrying amount of the hedged item (if applicable) and be recognized in surplus or deficit. If the hedged item is a financial asset (or a component thereof) that is measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41, the hedging gain or loss on the hedged item shall be recognized in surplus or deficit. However, if the hedged item is an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106, those amounts shall remain in net assets/equity. When a hedged item is an unrecognized firm commitment (or a component thereof), the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedged item subsequent to its designation is recognized as an asset or a liability with a corresponding gain or loss recognized in surplus or deficit.**

138. When a hedged item in a fair value hedge is a firm commitment (or a component thereof) to acquire an asset or assume a liability, the initial carrying amount of the asset or the liability that results from the entity meeting the firm commitment is adjusted to include the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedged item that was recognized in the statement of financial position.

139. Any adjustment arising from paragraph 137(b) shall be amortized to surplus or deficit if the hedged item is a financial instrument (or a component thereof) measured at amortized cost. Amortization may begin as soon as an adjustment exists and shall begin no later than when the hedged item ceases to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses. The amortization is based on a recalculated effective interest rate at the date that amortization begins. In the case of a financial asset (or a component thereof) that is a hedged item and that is measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41, amortization applies in the same manner but to the amount that represents the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in accordance with paragraph 137(b) instead of by adjusting the carrying amount.

Cash Flow Hedges

140. **As long as a cash flow hedge meets the qualifying criteria in paragraph 129, the hedging relationship shall be accounted for as follows:**

(a) **The separate component of net assets/equity associated with the hedged item (cash flow hedge reserve) is adjusted to the lower of the following (in absolute amounts):**

(i) **The cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument from inception of the hedge; and**

(ii) **The cumulative change in fair value (present value) of the hedged item (i.e., the present value of the cumulative change in the hedged expected future cash flows) from inception of the hedge.**

(b) **The portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument that is determined to be an effective hedge (i.e., the portion that is offset by the change in the cash flow hedge reserve calculated in accordance with (a)) shall be recognized in net assets/equity.**

(c) **Any remaining gain or loss on the hedging instrument (or any gain or loss required to balance the change in the cash flow hedge reserve calculated in accordance with (a)) is hedge ineffectiveness that shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.**

(d) **The amount that has been accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve in accordance with (a) shall be accounted for as follows:**

(i) **If a hedged forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability, or a hedged forecast transaction for a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability becomes a firm commitment for which fair value hedge accounting is applied, the entity shall remove that amount from the cash flow hedge reserve and include it directly in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the asset or the liability. This is not a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1) and hence it does not affect net assets/equity.**

(ii) **For cash flow hedges other than those covered by (i), that amount shall be reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see paragraphs 125A–125C of IPSAS 1) in the same period or periods during which the hedged expected future cash flows affect surplus or deficit (for example, in the periods that interest revenue or interest expense is recognized or when a forecast sale occurs).**

(iii) **However, if that amount is a loss and an entity expects that all or a portion of that loss will not be recovered in one or more future periods, it shall immediately reclassify the amount that is not expected to be recovered into surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see paragraphs 125A–125C of IPSAS 1).**

141. When an entity discontinues hedge accounting for a cash flow hedge (see paragraphs 135 and 136(b)) it shall account for the amount that has been accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve in accordance with paragraph 140(a) as follows:

(a) If the hedged future cash flows are still expected to occur, that amount shall remain in the cash flow hedge reserve until the future cash flows occur or until paragraph 140(d)(iii) applies. When the future cash flows occur, paragraph 140(d) applies.

(b) If the hedged future cash flows are no longer expected to occur, that amount shall be immediately reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1). A hedged future cash flow that is no longer highly probable to occur may still be expected to occur.

Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation

142. **Hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, including a hedge of a monetary item that is accounted for as part of the net investment (see IPSAS 4), shall be accounted for similarly to cash flow hedges:**

(a) **The portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument that is determined to be an effective hedge shall be recognized in net assets/equity (see paragraph 140); and**

(b) **The ineffective portion shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.**

143. **The cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument relating to the effective portion of the hedge that has been accumulated in the foreign currency translation reserve shall be reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1) in accordance with paragraphs 57–58 of IPSAS 4 on the disposal or partial disposal of the foreign operation.**

Accounting for the Time Value of Options

144. When an entity separates the intrinsic value and time value of an option contract and designates as the hedging instrument only the change in intrinsic value of the option (see paragraph 119(a)), it shall account for the time value of the option as follows (see paragraphs AG322–AG326):

(a) An entity shall distinguish the time value of options by the type of hedged item that the option hedges (see paragraph AG322):

(i) A transaction related hedged item; or

(ii) A time-period related hedged item.

(b) The change in fair value of the time value of an option that hedges a transaction related hedged item shall be recognized in net assets/equity to the extent that it relates to the hedged item and shall be accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity. The cumulative change in fair value arising from the time value of the option that has been accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity (the 'amount') shall be accounted for as follows:

(i) If the hedged item subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, or a firm commitment for a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability for which fair value hedge accounting is applied, the entity shall remove the amount from the separate component of net assets/equity and include it directly in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the asset or the liability. This is not a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1) and hence does not affect net assets/equity.

(ii) For hedging relationships other than those covered by (i), the amount shall be reclassified from the separate component of net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1) in the same period or periods during which the hedged expected future cash flows affect surplus or deficit (for example, when a forecast sale occurs).

(iii) However, if all or a portion of that amount is not expected to be recovered in one or more future periods, the amount that is not expected to be recovered shall be immediately reclassified into surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1).

(c) The change in fair value of the time value of an option that hedges a time-period related hedged item shall be recognized in net assets/equity to the extent that it relates to the hedged item and shall be accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity. The time value at the date of designation of the option as a hedging instrument, to the extent that it relates to the hedged item, shall be amortized on a systematic and rational basis over the period during which the hedge adjustment for the option's intrinsic value could affect surplus or deficit (or net assets/equity, if the hedged item is an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106). Hence, in each reporting period, the amortization amount shall be reclassified from the separate component of net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1). However, if hedge accounting is discontinued for the hedging relationship that includes the change in intrinsic value of the option as the hedging instrument, the net amount (i.e., including cumulative amortization) that has been accumulated in the separate component of net assets/equity shall be immediately reclassified into surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1).

Accounting for the Forward Element of Forward Contracts and Foreign Currency Basis Spreads of Financial Instruments

145. When an entity separates the forward element and the spot element of a forward contract and designates as the hedging instrument only the change in the value of the spot element of the forward contract, or when an entity separates the foreign currency basis spread from a financial instrument and excludes it from the designation of that financial instrument as the hedging instrument (see paragraph 119(b)), the entity may apply paragraph 144 to the forward element of the forward contract or to the foreign currency basis spread in the same manner as it is applied to the time value of an option. In that case, the entity shall apply the application guidance in paragraphs AG327–AG332.

Hedges of a Group of Items

Eligibility of a Group of Items as the Hedged Item

146. **A group of items (including a group of items that constitute a net position; see paragraphs AG333–AG340) is an eligible hedged item only if:**

(a) **It consists of items (including components of items) that are, individually, eligible hedged items;**

(b) **The items in the group are managed together on a group basis for risk management purposes; and**

(c) **In the case of a cash flow hedge of a group of items whose variabilities in cash flows are not expected to be approximately proportional to the overall variability in cash flows of the group so that offsetting risk positions arise:**

(i) **It is a hedge of foreign currency risk; and**

(ii) **The designation of that net position specifies the reporting period in which the forecast transactions are expected to affect surplus or deficit, as well as their nature and volume (see paragraphs AG339–AG340).**

Designation of a Component of a Nominal Amount

147. A component that is a proportion of an eligible group of items is an eligible hedged item provided that designation is consistent with the entity's risk management objective.

148. A layer component of an overall group of items (for example, a bottom layer) is eligible for hedge accounting only if:

(a) It is separately identifiable and reliably measurable;

(b) The risk management objective is to hedge a layer component;

(c) The items in the overall group from which the layer is identified are exposed to the same hedged risk (so that the measurement of the hedged layer is not significantly affected by which particular items from the overall group form part of the hedged layer);

(d) For a hedge of existing items (for example, an unrecognized firm commitment or a recognized asset) an entity can identify and track the overall group of items from which the hedged layer is defined (so that the entity is able to comply with the requirements for the accounting for qualifying hedging relationships); and

(e) Any items in the group that contain prepayment options meet the requirements for components of a nominal amount (see paragraph AG269).

Presentation

149. For a hedge of a group of items with offsetting risk positions (i.e., in a hedge of a net position) whose hedged risk affects different line items in the statement of financial performance and statement of changes in net assets/equity, any hedging gains or losses in that statement shall be presented in a separate line from those affected by the hedged items. Hence, in that statement the amount in the line item that relates to the hedged item itself (for example, revenue or expenses) remains unaffected.

150. For assets and liabilities that are hedged together as a group in a fair value hedge, the gain or loss in the statement of financial position on the individual assets and liabilities shall be recognized as an adjustment of the carrying amount of the respective individual items comprising the group in accordance with paragraph 137(b).

Nil Net Positions

151. When the hedged item is a group that is a nil net position (i.e., the hedged items among themselves fully offset the risk that is managed on a group basis), an entity is permitted to designate it in a hedging relationship that does not include a hedging instrument, provided that:

(a) The hedge is part of a rolling net risk hedging strategy, whereby the entity routinely hedges new positions of the same type as time moves on (for example, when transactions move into the time horizon for which the entity hedges);

(b) The hedged net position changes in size over the life of the rolling net risk hedging strategy and the entity uses eligible hedging instruments to hedge the net risk (i.e., when the net position is not nil);

(c) Hedge accounting is normally applied to such net positions when the net position is not nil and it is hedged with eligible hedging instruments; and

(d) Not applying hedge accounting to the nil net position would give rise to inconsistent accounting outcomes, because the accounting would not recognize the offsetting risk positions that would otherwise be recognized in a hedge of a net position.

Option to Designate a Credit Exposure as Measured at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

Eligibility of Credit Exposures for Designation at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

152. **If an entity uses a credit derivative that is measured at fair value through surplus or deficit to manage the credit risk of all, or a part of, a financial instrument (credit exposure) it may designate that financial instrument to the extent that it is so managed (i.e., all or a proportion of it) as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if:**

(a) **The name of the credit exposure (for example, the borrower, or the holder of a loan commitment) matches the reference entity of the credit derivative ('name matching'); and**

(b) **The seniority of the financial instrument matches that of the instruments that can be delivered in accordance with the credit derivative.**

An entity may make this designation irrespective of whether the financial instrument that is managed for credit risk is within the scope of this Standard (for example, an entity may designate loan commitments that are outside the scope of this Standard). The entity may designate that financial instrument at, or subsequent to, initial recognition, or while it is unrecognized. The entity shall document the designation concurrently.

Accounting for Credit Exposures Designated at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

153. If a financial instrument is designated in accordance with paragraph 152 as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit after its initial recognition, or was previously not recognized, the difference at the time of

designation between the carrying amount, if any, and the fair value shall immediately be recognized in surplus or deficit. For financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity shall immediately be reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1).

154. An entity shall discontinue measuring the financial instrument that gave rise to the credit risk, or a proportion of that financial instrument, at fair value through surplus or deficit if:

(a) The qualifying criteria in paragraph 152 are no longer met, for example:

(i) The credit derivative or the related financial instrument that gives rise to the credit risk expires or is sold, terminated or settled; or

(ii) The credit risk of the financial instrument is no longer managed using credit derivatives. For example, this could occur because of improvements in the credit quality of the borrower or the loan commitment holder or changes to capital requirements imposed on an entity; and

(b) The financial instrument that gives rise to the credit risk is not otherwise required to be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit (i.e., the entity's management model has not changed in the meantime so that a reclassification in accordance with paragraph 54 was required).

155. When an entity discontinues measuring the financial instrument that gives rise to the credit risk, or a proportion of that financial instrument, at fair value through surplus or deficit, that financial instrument's fair value at the date of discontinuation becomes its new carrying amount. Subsequently, the same measurement that was used before designating the financial instrument at fair value through surplus or deficit shall be applied (including amortization that results from the new carrying amount). For example, a financial asset that had originally been classified as measured at amortized cost would revert to that measurement and its effective interest rate would be recalculated based on its new gross carrying amount on the date of discontinuing measurement at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Temporary Exceptions from Applying Specific Hedge Accounting Requirements

155A. An entity shall apply paragraphs 155D–155L and paragraphs 156E and 184(d) to all hedging relationships directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform. These paragraphs apply only to such hedging relationships. A hedging relationship is directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform only if the reform gives rise to uncertainties about:

(a) The interest rate benchmark (contractually or non-contractually specified) designated as a hedged risk; and/or

(b) The timing or the amount of interest rate benchmark-based cash flows of the hedged item or of the hedging instrument.

155B. For the purpose of applying paragraphs 155D–155L, the term 'interest rate benchmark reform' refers to the market-wide reform of an interest rate benchmark, including the replacement of an interest rate benchmark with an alternative benchmark rate such as that resulting from the recommendations set out in the Financial Stability Board's July 2014 report, 'Reforming Major Interest Rate Benchmarks'.3

155C. Paragraphs 155D–155L provide exceptions only to the requirements specified in these paragraphs. An entity shall continue to apply all other hedge accounting requirements to hedging relationships directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform.

Highly Probable Requirement for Cash Flow Hedges

[3] The report, 'Reforming Major Interest Rate Benchmarks', is available at http://www.fsb.org/wp-content/uploads/r_140722.pdf.

155D. For the purpose of determining whether a forecast transaction (or a component thereof) is highly probable as required by paragraph 124, an entity shall assume that the interest rate benchmark on which the hedged cash flows (contractually or non-contractually specified) are based is not altered as a result of interest rate benchmark reform.

Reclassifying the Amount Accumulated in the Cash Flow Hedge Reserve

155E. For the purpose of applying the requirement in paragraph 141 in order to determine whether the hedged future cash flows are expected to occur, an entity shall assume that the interest rate benchmark on which the hedged cash flows (contractually or non-contractually specified) are based is not altered as a result of interest rate benchmark reform.

Assessing the Economic Relationship between the Hedged Item and the Hedging Instrument

155F. For the purpose of applying the requirements in paragraphs 129(c)(i) and AG278–AG280, an entity shall assume that the interest rate benchmark on which the hedged cash flows and/or the hedged risk (contractually or non-contractually specified) are based, or the interest rate benchmark on which the cash flows of the hedging instrument are based, is not altered as a result of interest rate benchmark reform.

Component of an Item as a Hedged Item

155G. Unless paragraph 155H applies, for a hedge of a non-contractually specified benchmark component of interest rate risk, an entity shall apply the requirement in paragraphs 128(a) and AG257—that the risk component shall be separately identifiable—only at the inception of the hedging relationship.

155H. When an entity, consistent with its hedge documentation, frequently resets (i.e., discontinues and restarts) a hedging relationship because both the hedging instrument and the hedged item frequently change (i.e., the entity uses a dynamic process in which both the hedged items and the hedging instruments used to manage that exposure do not remain the same for long), the entity shall apply the requirement in paragraphs 128(a) and AG257—that the risk component is separately identifiable—only when it initially designates a hedged item in that hedging relationship. A hedged item that has been assessed at the time of its initial designation in the hedging relationship, whether it was at the time of the hedge inception or subsequently, is not reassessed at any subsequent redesignation in the same hedging relationship.

End of Application

155I. An entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraph 155D to a hedged item at the earlier of:

(a) When the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the timing and the amount of the interest rate benchmark-based cash flows of the hedged item; and

(b) When the hedging relationship that the hedged item is part of is discontinued.

155J. An entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraph 155E at the earlier of:

(a) When the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the timing and the amount of the interest rate benchmark-based future cash flows of the hedged item; and

(b) When the entire amount accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve with respect to that discontinued hedging relationship has been reclassified to surplus or deficit.

155K. An entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraph 155F:

(a) To a hedged item, when the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the hedged risk or the timing and the amount of the interest rate benchmark-based cash flows of the hedged item; and

(b) To a hedging instrument, when the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the timing and the amount of the interest rate benchmark-based cash flows of the hedging instrument.

If the hedging relationship that the hedged item and the hedging instrument are part of is discontinued earlier than the date specified in paragraph 155K(a) or the date specified in paragraph 155K(b), the entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraph 155F to that hedging relationship at the date of discontinuation.

155L. When designating a group of items as the hedged item, or a combination of financial instruments as the hedging instrument, an entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraphs 155D–155F to an individual item or financial instrument in accordance with paragraphs 155I, 155J, or 155K, as relevant, when the uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark reform is no longer present with respect to the hedged risk and/or the timing and the amount of the interest rate benchmark-based cash flows of that item or financial instrument.

155M. An entity shall prospectively cease applying paragraphs 155G and 155H at the earlier of:

(a) When changes required by interest rate benchmark reform are made to the non-contractually specified risk component applying paragraph 155N; or

(b) When the hedging relationship in which the non-contractually specified risk component is designated is discontinued.

Additional Temporary Exceptions Arising from Interest Rate Benchmark Reform

155N. As and when the requirements in paragraphs 155D–155H cease to apply to a hedging relationship (see paragraphs 155I–155M), an entity shall amend the formal designation of that hedging relationship as previously documented to reflect the changes required by interest rate benchmark reform, i.e., the changes are consistent with the requirements in paragraphs 72B–72D. In this context, the hedge designation shall be amended only to make one or more of these changes:

(a) Designating an alternative benchmark rate (contractually or non-contractually specified) as a hedged risk;

(b) Amending the description of the hedged item, including the description of the designated portion of the cash flows or fair value being hedged; or

(c) Amending the description of the hedging instrument.

155O. An entity also shall apply the requirement in paragraph 155N(c) if these three conditions are met:

(a) The entity makes a change required by interest rate benchmark reform using an approach other than changing the basis for determining the contractual cash flows of the hedging instrument (as described in paragraph 72B);

(b) The original hedging instrument is not derecognized; and

(c) The chosen approach is economically equivalent to changing the basis for determining the contractual cash flows of the original hedging instrument (as described in paragraphs 72C and 72D).

155P. The requirements in paragraphs 155D–155H may cease to apply at different times. Therefore, in applying paragraph 155N, an entity may be required to amend the formal designation of its hedging relationships at different times, or may be required to amend the formal designation of a hedging relationship more than once. When, and only when, such a change is made to the hedge designation, an entity shall apply paragraphs 155T–155Y as applicable. An entity also shall apply paragraph 137 (for a fair value hedge) or paragraph 140 (for a cash flow hedge) to account for any changes in the fair value of the hedged item or the hedging instrument.

155Q. An entity shall amend a hedging relationship as required in paragraph 155N by the end of the reporting period during which a change required by interest rate benchmark reform is made to the hedged risk, hedged item or hedging instrument. For the avoidance of doubt, such an amendment to the formal designation of a hedging relationship constitutes neither the discontinuation of the hedging relationship nor the designation of a new hedging relationship.

155R. If changes are made in addition to those changes required by interest rate benchmark reform to the financial asset or financial liability designated in a hedging relationship (as described in paragraphs 72B–72D) or to the designation of the hedging relationship (as required by paragraph 155N), an entity shall first apply the applicable requirements in this Standard to determine if those additional changes result in the discontinuation of hedge accounting. If the additional changes do not result in the discontinuation of hedge accounting, an entity shall amend the formal designation of the hedging relationship as specified in paragraph 155N.

155S. Paragraphs 155T–155Z provide exceptions to the requirements specified in those paragraphs only. An entity shall apply all other hedge accounting requirements in this Standard, including the qualifying criteria in paragraph 129, to hedging relationships that were directly affected by interest rate benchmark reform.

Accounting for Qualifying Hedging Relationships

Cash Flow Hedges

155T. For the purpose of applying paragraph 140, at the point when an entity amends the description of a hedged item as required in paragraph 155N(b), the amount accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve shall be deemed to be based on the alternative benchmark rate on which the hedged future cash flows are determined.

155U. For a discontinued hedging relationship, when the interest rate benchmark on which the hedged future cash flows had been based is changed as required by interest rate benchmark reform, for the purpose of applying paragraph 141 in order to determine whether the hedged future cash flows are expected to occur, the amount accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve for that hedging relationship shall be deemed to be based on the alternative benchmark rate on which the hedged future cash flows will be based.

Groups of Items

155V. When an entity applies paragraph 155N to groups of items designated as hedged items in a fair value or cash flow hedge, the entity shall allocate the hedged items to subgroups based on the benchmark rate being hedged and designate the benchmark rate as the hedged risk for each subgroup. For example, in a hedging relationship in which a group of items is hedged for changes in an interest rate benchmark subject to interest rate benchmark reform, the hedged cash flows or fair value of some items in the group could be changed to reference an alternative benchmark rate before other items in the group are changed. In this example, in applying paragraph 155N, the entity would designate the alternative benchmark rate as the hedged risk for that relevant subgroup of hedged items. The entity would continue to designate the existing interest rate benchmark as the hedged risk for the other subgroup of hedged items until the hedged cash flows or fair value of those items are changed to reference the alternative benchmark rate or the items expire and are replaced with hedged items that reference the alternative benchmark rate.

155W. An entity shall assess separately whether each subgroup meets the requirements in paragraph 146 to be an eligible hedged item. If any subgroup fails to meet the requirements in paragraph 146, the entity shall discontinue hedge accounting prospectively for the hedging relationship in its entirety. An entity also shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 137 and 140 to account for ineffectiveness related to the hedging relationship in its entirety.

Designation of Risk Components

155X. An alternative benchmark rate designated as a non-contractually specified risk component that is not separately identifiable (see paragraphs 128(a) and AG257) at the date it is designated shall be deemed to have met that requirement at that date, if, and only if, the entity reasonably expects the alternative benchmark rate will be separately identifiable within 24 months. The 24-month period applies to each alternative benchmark rate separately and starts from the date the entity designates the alternative benchmark rate as a non-contractually specified risk component for the first time (ie the 24-month period applies on a rate-by-rate basis).

155Y. If subsequently an entity reasonably expects that the alternative benchmark rate will not be separately identifiable within 24 months from the date the entity designated it as a non-contractually specified risk component for the first time, the entity shall cease applying the requirement in paragraph 155X to that alternative benchmark rate and discontinue hedge accounting prospectively from the date of that reassessment for all hedging relationships in which the alternative benchmark rate was designated as a non-contractually specified risk component.

155Z. In addition to those hedging relationships specified in paragraph 155N, an entity shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 155X and 155Y to new hedging relationships in which an alternative benchmark rate is designated as a non-contractually specified risk component (see paragraphs 128(a) and AG257) when, because of interest rate benchmark reform, that risk component is not separately identifiable at the date it is designated.

Effective Date and Transition

Effective Date

156. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity elects to apply this Standard early, it must disclose that fact and apply all of the requirements in this Standard at the same time (but see also paragraph 179). It shall also, at the same time, apply the amendments in Appendix D.**

156A. ***Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41), issued in January 2019, added paragraphs 185–190 and AG74A and amended paragraphs AG73(b) and AG74(b). An entity shall apply these amendments for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.**

156B. **Paragraphs 155A–155L were added and paragraph 184 was amended by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*, issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.**

156C. **Paragraphs 72A–72E, 155M–155Z, and 191-194 were added by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*, issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.**

156D. **Paragraph AG46 was amended and paragraphs AG46A and 195 were added by *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*, issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies these amendments for an earlier period, it shall disclose that fact.**

156E. **Paragraphs 2, 87, AG198 and AG210 were amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after**

January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.

156F. **Paragraphs 9, 66, AG31, AG38, AG115 and AG117 were amended, paragraphs AG143A–AG143AB were added, and paragraphs 67, 68 and AG144–AG155 were deleted by IPSAS 46, *Measurement* issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

156G. **Paragraphs 2, 3, 37, 45, 60, 87 and its related heading, AG2, AG5, AG6, AG33, AG34, AG43, AG44, AG114 and its related heading, AG124, AG125, AG129, AG132, AG133, and AG158 were amended by IPSAS 47, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

156H. **Paragraph AG2 was amended by IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit* Plans issued in November 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact.**

157. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Transition

158. An entity shall apply this Standard retrospectively, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, except as specified in paragraphs 161–184. This Standard shall not be applied to items that have already been derecognized at the date of initial application.

159. For the purposes of the transition provisions in paragraphs 158, 160–184, the date of initial application is the date when an entity first applies those requirements of this Standard and must be the beginning of a reporting period after the issue of this Standard.

Transition for Classification and Measurement

160. At the date of initial application, an entity shall assess whether a financial asset meets the condition in paragraphs 40(a) or 41(a) on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at that date. The resulting classification shall be applied retrospectively irrespective of the entity's management model in prior reporting periods.

161. If, at the date of initial application, it is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3) for an entity to assess a modified time value of money element in accordance with paragraphs AG68–AG70 on the basis of the facts and circumstances that existed at the initial recognition of the financial asset, an entity shall assess the contractual cash flow characteristics of that financial asset on the basis of the facts and circumstances that existed at the initial recognition of the financial asset without taking into account the requirements related to the modification of the time value of money element in paragraphs AG68–AG70. (See also paragraph 49R of IPSAS 30.)

162. If, at the date of initial application, it is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3) for an entity to assess whether the fair value of a prepayment feature was insignificant in accordance with paragraph AG74(c) on the basis

of the facts and circumstances that existed at the initial recognition of the financial asset, an entity shall assess the contractual cash flow characteristics of that financial asset on the basis of the facts and circumstances that existed at the initial recognition of the financial asset without taking into account the exception for prepayment features in paragraph AG74. (See also paragraph 49S of IPSAS 30.)

163. If an entity measures a hybrid contract at fair value in accordance with paragraphs 41, 43 or 44 but the fair value of the hybrid contract had not been measured in comparative reporting periods, the fair value of the hybrid contract in the comparative reporting periods shall be the sum of the fair values of the components (i.e., the non-derivative host and the embedded derivative) at the end of each comparative reporting period if the entity restates prior periods (see paragraph 173).

164. If an entity has applied paragraph 163 then at the date of initial application the entity shall recognize any difference between the fair value of the entire hybrid contract at the date of initial application and the sum of the fair values of the components of the hybrid contract at the date of initial application in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) of the reporting period that includes the date of initial application.

165. At the date of initial application an entity may designate:

(a) A financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 44; or

(b) An investment in an equity instrument as at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106.

Such a designation shall be made on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application. That classification shall be applied retrospectively.

166. At the date of initial application an entity:

(a) Shall revoke its previous designation of a financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that financial asset does not meet the condition in paragraph 44.

(b) May revoke its previous designation of a financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that financial asset meets the condition in paragraph 44.

Such a revocation shall be made on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application. That classification shall be applied retrospectively.

167. At the date of initial application, an entity:

(a) May designate a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 46(a).

(b) Shall revoke its previous designation of a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if such designation was made at initial recognition in accordance with the condition now in paragraph 46(a) and such designation does not satisfy that condition at the date of initial application.

(c) May revoke its previous designation of a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if such designation was made at initial recognition in accordance with the condition now in paragraph 46(a) and such designation satisfies that condition at the date of initial application.

Such a designation and revocation shall be made on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application. That classification shall be applied retrospectively.

168. If it is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3) for an entity to apply retrospectively the effective interest method, the entity shall treat:

(a) The fair value of the financial asset or the financial liability at the end of each comparative period presented as the gross carrying amount of that financial asset or the amortized cost of that financial liability if the entity restates prior periods; and

(b) The fair value of the financial asset or the financial liability at the date of initial application as the new gross carrying amount of that financial asset or the new amortized cost of that financial liability at the date of initial application of this Standard.

169. If an entity previously accounted at cost (in accordance with IPSAS 29), for an investment in an equity instrument that does not have a quoted price in an active market for an identical instrument (i.e., a Level 1 input) (or for a derivative asset that is linked to and must be settled by delivery of such an equity instrument) it shall measure that instrument at fair value at the date of initial application. Any difference between the previous carrying amount and the fair value shall be recognized in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) of the reporting period that includes the date of initial application.

170. If an entity previously accounted for a derivative liability that is linked to, and must be settled by, delivery of an equity instrument that does not have a quoted price in an active market for an identical instrument (i.e., a Level 1 input) at cost in accordance with IPSAS 29, it shall measure that derivative liability at fair value at the date of initial application. Any difference between the previous carrying amount and the fair value shall be recognized in the opening net assets/equity of the reporting period that includes the date of initial application.

171. At the date of initial application, an entity shall determine whether the treatment in paragraph 108 would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application. This Standard shall be applied retrospectively on the basis of that determination.

172. At the date of initial application, an entity is permitted to make the designation in paragraph 6 for contracts that already exist on the date but only if it designates all similar contracts. The change in the net assets resulting from such designations shall be recognized in net assets/equity at the date of initial application.

173. Despite the requirement in paragraph 158, an entity that adopts the classification and measurement requirements of this Standard (which include the requirements related to amortized cost measurement for financial assets and impairment in paragraphs 69–72 and paragraphs 73–93) shall provide the disclosures set out in paragraphs 49L–49O of IPSAS 30 but need not restate prior periods. The entity may restate prior periods if, and only if, it is possible without the use of hindsight. If an entity does not restate prior periods, the entity shall recognize any difference between the previous carrying amount and the carrying amount at the beginning of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application. However, if an entity restates prior periods, the restated financial statements must reflect all of the requirements in this Standard.

174. If an entity prepares interim financial reports, the entity need not apply the requirements in this Standard to interim periods prior to the date of initial application if it is impracticable (as defined in IPSAS 3).

Impairment

175. An entity shall apply the impairment requirements in paragraphs 73–93 retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3 subject to paragraphs 173 and 176–178.

176. At the date of initial application, an entity shall use reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort to determine the credit risk at the date that a financial instrument was initially recognized (or for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts at the date that the entity became a

party to the irrevocable commitment in accordance with paragraph 78) and compare that to the credit risk at the date of initial application of this Standard.

177. When determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, an entity may apply:

(a) The requirements in paragraphs 82 and AG186–AG188; and

(b) The rebuttable presumption in paragraph 83 for contractual payments that are more than 30 days past due if an entity will apply the impairment requirements by identifying significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition for those financial instruments on the basis of past due information.

178. If, at the date of initial application, determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition would require undue cost or effort, an entity shall recognize a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses at each reporting date until that financial instrument is derecognized (unless that financial instrument is low credit risk at a reporting date, in which case paragraph 177(a) applies).

Transition for Hedge Accounting

179. When an entity first applies this Standard, it may choose as its accounting policy to continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements of IPSAS 29 instead of the requirements in paragraphs 113–155 of this Standard. An entity shall apply that policy to all of its hedging relationships. An entity that chooses that policy shall also apply Appendix C of IPSAS 29.

180. Except as provided in paragraph 184, an entity shall apply the hedge accounting requirements of this Standard prospectively.

181. To apply hedge accounting from the date of initial application of the hedge accounting requirements of this Standard, all qualifying criteria must be met as at that date.

182. Hedging relationships that qualified for hedge accounting in accordance with IPSAS 29 that also qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with the criteria of this Standard (see paragraph 129), after taking into account any rebalancing of the hedging relationship on transition (see paragraph 183(b))), shall be regarded as continuing hedging relationships.

183. On initial application of the hedge accounting requirements of this Standard, an entity:

(a) May start to apply those requirements from the same point in time as it ceases to apply the hedge accounting requirements of IPSAS 29; and

(b) Shall consider the hedge ratio in accordance with IPSAS 29 as the starting point for rebalancing the hedge ratio of a continuing hedging relationship, if applicable. Any gain or loss from such a rebalancing shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

184. As an exception to prospective application of the hedge accounting requirements of this Standard, an entity:

(a) Shall apply the accounting for the time value of options in accordance with paragraph 144 retrospectively if, in accordance with IPSAS 29, only the change in an option's intrinsic value was designated as a hedging instrument in a hedging relationship. This retrospective application applies only to those hedging relationships that existed at the beginning of the earliest comparative period or were designated thereafter.

(b) May apply the accounting for the forward element of forward contracts in accordance with paragraph 145 retrospectively if, in accordance with IPSAS 29, only the change in the spot element of a forward contract was designated as a hedging instrument in a hedging relationship. This retrospective application applies only to those hedging relationships that existed at the beginning of the earliest

comparative period or were designated thereafter. In addition, if an entity elects retrospective application of this accounting, it shall be applied to all hedging relationships that qualify for this election (i.e., on transition this election is not available on a hedging-relationship-by-hedging-relationship basis). The accounting for foreign currency basis spreads (see paragraph 145) may be applied retrospectively for those hedging relationships that existed at the beginning of the earliest comparative period or were designated thereafter.

(c) Shall apply retrospectively the requirement of paragraph 135 that there is not an expiration or termination of the hedging instrument if:

(i) As a consequence of laws or regulations, or the introduction of laws or regulations, the parties to the hedging instrument agree that one or more clearing counterparties replace their original counterparty to become the new counterparty to each of the parties; and

(ii) Other changes, if any, to the hedging instrument are limited to those that are necessary to effect such a replacement of the counterparty.

(d) Shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 155A–155L retrospectively. This retrospective application applies only to those hedging relationships that existed at the beginning of the reporting period in which an entity first applies those requirements or were designated thereafter, and to the amount accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve that existed at the beginning of the reporting period in which an entity first applies those requirements.

Transition for Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation

185. **An entity shall apply *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41) retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3, except as specified in paragraphs 186–190.**

186. **An entity that first applies these amendments at the same time it first applies this Standard shall apply paragraphs 157–183 instead of paragraphs 187–190.**

187. **An entity that first applies these amendments after it first applies this Standard shall apply paragraphs 188–190. The entity shall also apply the other transition requirements in this Standard necessary for applying these amendments. For that purpose, references to the date of initial application shall be read as referring to the beginning of the reporting period in which an entity first applies these amendments (date of initial application of these amendments).**

188. **With regard to designating a financial asset or financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit, an entity:**

(a) **Shall revoke its previous designation of a financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that designation was previously made in accordance with the condition in paragraph 44 but that condition is no longer satisfied as a result of the application of these amendments;**

(b) **May designate a financial asset as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that designation would not have previously satisfied the condition in paragraph 44 but that condition is now satisfied as a result of the application of these amendments;**

(c) **Shall revoke its previous designation of a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that designation was previously made in accordance with the condition in paragraph 46(a) but that condition is no longer satisfied as a result of the application of these amendments; and**

(d) **May designate a financial liability as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if that designation would not have previously satisfied the condition in paragraph 46(a) but that condition is now satisfied as a result of the application of these amendments.**

Such a designation and revocation shall be made on the basis of the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application of these amendments. That classification shall be applied retrospectively.

189. **An entity is not required to restate prior periods to reflect the application of these amendments. The entity may restate prior periods if, and only if, it is possible without the use of hindsight and the restated financial statements reflect all the requirements in this Standard. If an entity does not restate prior periods, the entity shall recognize any difference between the previous carrying amount and the carrying amount at the beginning of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application of these amendments in the opening accumulated surplus or deficit (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application of these amendments.**

190. **In the reporting period that includes the date of initial application of these amendments, the entity shall disclose the following information as at that date of initial application for each class of financial assets and financial liabilities that were affected by these amendments:**

(a) **The previous measurement category and carrying amount determined immediately before applying these amendments;**

(b) **The new measurement category and carrying amount determined after applying these amendments;**

(c) **The carrying amount of any financial assets and financial liabilities in the statement of financial position that were previously designated as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit but are no longer so designated; and**

(d) **The reasons for any designation or de-designation of financial assets or financial liabilities as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit.**

Transition for *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform—Phase 2*

191. An entity shall apply *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform—Phase 2* amendments retrospectively in accordance with IPSAS 3, except as specified in paragraphs 192–194.

192. An entity shall designate a new hedging relationship (for example, as described in paragraph 155Z) only prospectively (i.e., an entity is prohibited from designating a new hedge accounting relationship in prior periods). However, an entity shall reinstate a discontinued hedging relationship if, and only if, these conditions are met:

(a) The entity had discontinued that hedging relationship solely due to changes required by interest rate benchmark reform and the entity would not have been required to discontinue that hedging relationship if these amendments had been applied at that time; and

(b) At the beginning of the reporting period in which an entity first applies these amendments (date of initial application of these amendments), that discontinued hedging relationship meets the qualifying criteria for hedge accounting (after taking into account these amendments).

193. If, in applying paragraph 192, an entity reinstates a discontinued hedging relationship, the entity shall read references in paragraphs 155X and 155Y to the date the alternative benchmark rate is designated as a non-contractually specified risk component for the first time as referring to the date of initial application of these

amendments (i.e., the 24-month period for that alternative benchmark rate designated as a non-contractually specified risk component begins from the date of initial application of these amendments).

194. An entity is not required to restate prior periods to reflect the application of these amendments. The entity may restate prior periods if, and only if, it is possible without the use of hindsight. If an entity does not restate prior periods, the entity shall recognize any difference between the previous carrying amount and the carrying amount at the beginning of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application of these amendments in the opening net assets/equity (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) of the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application of these amendments.

Transition for *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*

195. An entity shall apply *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021* to financial liabilities that are modified or exchanged on or after the beginning of the annual reporting period in which the entity first applies the amendment.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 41.

Scope

AG1. Some contracts require a payment based on climatic, geological or other physical variables. (Those based on climatic variables are sometimes referred to as 'weather derivatives'.) If those contracts are not insurance contracts, they are within the scope of this Standard.

AG2. This Standard does not change the requirements relating to employee benefit plans that comply with IPSAS 49, *Retirement Benefit Plans*, and royalty agreements based on the volume of sales or service revenues that are accounted for under IPSAS 47, Revenue.

AG3. Sometimes, an entity makes what it views as a 'strategic investment' in equity instruments issued by another entity, with the management model of establishing or maintaining a long-term operating relationship with the entity in which the investment is made. The investor or joint venturer entity uses IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* to determine whether the equity method of accounting shall be applied to such an investment.

AG4. This Standard applies to the financial assets and financial liabilities of insurers, other than rights and obligations that paragraph 2(e) excludes because they arise from insurance contracts. An entity does however apply this Standard to:

(a) Financial guarantee contracts, except those where the issuer elects to treat such contracts as insurance contracts in accordance with IPSAS 28; and

(b) Embedded derivatives included in insurance contracts.

An entity may, but is not required to, apply this Standard to other insurance contracts that involve the transfer of financial risk.

AG5. Financial guarantee contracts may have various legal forms, such as a guarantee, some types of letter of credit, a credit default contract or an insurance contract. Their accounting treatment does not depend on their legal form. The following are examples of the appropriate treatment (see paragraph 2(e)):

(a) Although a financial guarantee contract meets the definition of an insurance contract in the scope of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts if the risk transferred is significant, the issuer applies this Standard. Nevertheless, an entity may elect, under certain circumstances, to treat financial guarantee contracts as insurance contracts of financial instruments using IPSAS 28 if the issuer has previously adopted an accounting policy that treated financial guarantee contracts as insurance contracts and has used accounting applicable to insurance contracts, the issuer may elect to apply either this Standard or the relevant international or national accounting standard on insurance contracts to such financial guarantee contracts. If this Standard applies, paragraph 57 requires the issuer to recognize a financial guarantee contract initially at fair value. If the financial guarantee contract was issued to an unrelated party in a stand-alone arm's length transaction, its fair value at inception is likely to equal the premium received, unless there is evidence to the contrary. Subsequently, unless the financial guarantee contract was designated at inception as at fair value through surplus or deficit or unless paragraphs 26–34 and AG32–AG38 apply (when a transfer of a financial asset does not qualify for derecognition or the continuing involvement approach applies), the issuer measures it at the higher of:

(i) The amount determined in accordance with paragraphs 73–93; and

(ii) The amount initially recognized less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with the principles of IPSAS 47 (see paragraph 45(c)).

(b) Some credit-related guarantees do not, as a precondition for payment, require that the holder is exposed to, and has incurred a loss on, the failure of the debtor to make payments on the guaranteed asset when due. An example of such a guarantee is one that requires payments in response to changes in a specified credit rating or credit index. Such guarantees are not financial guarantee contracts as defined in this Standard, and are not insurance contracts. Such guarantees are derivatives and the issuer applies this Standard to them.

(c) If a financial guarantee contract was issued in connection with the provision of goods, the issuer applies IPSAS 47 in determining when it recognizes the revenue from the guarantee and from the provision of goods.

AG6. A right from a revenue transaction that meets the definition of an asset is initially recognized and measured in accordance with IPSAS 47. Similarly, an obligation from a revenue transaction that meets the definition of a liability is initially recognized and measured in accordance with IPSAS 47. After initial recognition, if circumstances indicate that recognition of a liability in accordance with IPSAS 47 is no longer appropriate, an entity considers whether a financial liability should be recognized in accordance with this Standard. Other liabilities that may arise from revenue transactions are recognized and measured in accordance with this Standard if they meet the definition of a financial liability in IPSAS 28.

Definitions

Derivatives

AG7. Typical examples of derivatives are futures and forward, swap and option contracts. A derivative usually has a notional amount, which is an amount of currency, a number of shares, a number of units of weight or volume or other units specified in the contract. However, a derivative instrument does not require the holder or writer to invest or receive the notional amount at the inception of the contract. Alternatively, a derivative could require a fixed payment or payment of an amount that can change (but not proportionally with a change in the underlying) as a result of some future event that is unrelated to a notional amount. For example, a contract may require a fixed payment of CU1,000 if the six-month interbank offered rate increases by 100 basis points. Such a contract is a derivative even though a notional amount is not specified.

AG8. The definition of a derivative in this Standard includes contracts that are settled gross by delivery of the underlying item (e.g., a forward contract to purchase a fixed rate debt instrument). An entity may have a contract to buy or sell a non-financial item that can be settled net in cash or another financial instrument or by exchanging financial instruments (e.g., a contract to buy or sell a commodity at a fixed price at a future date). Such a contract is within the scope of this Standard unless it was entered into and continues to be held for the purpose of delivery of a non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements. However, this Standard applies to such contracts for an entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements if the entity makes a designation in accordance with paragraph 6 (see paragraphs 5–8).

AG9. One of the defining characteristics of a derivative is that it has an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors. An option contract meets that definition because the premium is less than the investment that would be required to obtain the underlying financial instrument to which the option is linked. A currency swap that requires an initial exchange of different currencies of equal fair values meets the definition because it has a zero initial net investment.

AG10. A regular way purchase or sale gives rise to a fixed price commitment between trade date and settlement date that meets the definition of a derivative. However, because of the short duration of the commitment it is not recognized as a derivative financial instrument. Instead, this Standard provides for special accounting for such regular way contracts (see paragraphs 11 and AG17–AG20).

AG11. The definition of a derivative refers to non-financial variables that are not specific to a party to the contract. These include an index of earthquake losses in a particular region and an index of temperatures in a particular city. Non-financial variables specific to a party to the contract include the occurrence or non-occurrence of a fire that damages or destroys an asset of a party to the contract. A change in the fair value of a non-financial asset is specific to the owner if the fair value reflects not only changes in market prices for such assets (a financial variable) but also the condition of the specific non-financial asset held (a non-financial variable). For example, if a guarantee of the residual value of a specific car exposes the guarantor to the risk of changes in the car's physical condition, the change in that residual value is specific to the owner of the car.

Financial Assets and Liabilities Held for Trading

AG12. Trading generally reflects active and frequent buying and selling, and financial instruments held for trading generally are used with the objective of generating a profit from short-term fluctuations in price or dealer's margin.

AG13. Financial liabilities held for trading include:

(a) Derivative liabilities that are not accounted for as hedging instruments;

(b) Obligations to deliver financial assets borrowed by a short seller (i.e., an entity that sells financial assets it has borrowed and does not yet own);

(c) Financial liabilities that are incurred with a management model to repurchase them in the near term (e.g., a quoted debt instrument that the issuer may buy back in the near term depending on changes in its fair value); and

(d) Financial liabilities that are part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking.

AG14. The fact that a liability is used to fund trading activities does not in itself make that liability one that is held for trading.

Recognition and Derecognition

Initial Recognition

AG15. As a consequence of the principle in paragraph 10, an entity recognizes all of its contractual rights and obligations under derivatives in its statement of financial position as assets and liabilities, respectively, except for derivatives that prevent a transfer of financial assets from being accounted for as a sale (see paragraph AG35). If a transfer of a financial asset does not qualify for derecognition, the transferee does not recognize the transferred asset as its asset (see paragraph AG36).

AG16. The following are examples of applying the principle in paragraph 10:

(a) Unconditional receivables and payables are recognized as assets or liabilities when the entity becomes a party to the contract and, as a consequence, has a legal right to receive or a legal obligation to pay cash.

(b) Assets to be acquired and liabilities to be incurred as a result of a firm commitment to purchase or sell goods or services are generally not recognized until at least one of the parties has performed under the agreement. For example, an entity that receives a firm order does not generally recognize an asset

(and the entity that places the order does not recognize a liability) at the time of the commitment but, instead, delays recognition until the ordered goods or services have been shipped, delivered or rendered. If a firm commitment to buy or sell non-financial items is within the scope of this Standard in accordance with paragraphs 5–8, its net fair value is recognized as an asset or a liability on the commitment date (see paragraph AG92(c)). In addition, if a previously unrecognized firm commitment is designated as a hedged item in a fair value hedge, any change in the net fair value attributable to the hedged risk is recognized as an asset or a liability after the inception of the hedge (see paragraphs 137(b) and 138).

(c) A forward contract that is within the scope of this Standard (see paragraph 2) is recognized as an asset or a liability on the commitment date, instead of on the date on which settlement takes place. When an entity becomes a party to a forward contract, the fair values of the right and obligation are often equal, so that the net fair value of the forward is zero. If the net fair value of the right and obligation is not zero, the contract is recognized as an asset or liability.

(d) Option contracts that are within the scope of this Standard (see paragraph 2) are recognized as assets or liabilities when the holder or writer becomes a party to the contract.

(e) Planned future transactions, no matter how likely, are not assets and liabilities because the entity has not become a party to a contract.

Regular Way Purchase or Sale of Financial Assets

AG17. A regular way purchase or sale of financial assets is recognized using either trade date accounting or settlement date accounting as described in paragraphs AG19 and AG20. An entity shall apply the same method consistently for all purchases and sales of financial assets that are classified in the same way in accordance with this Standard. For this purpose assets that are mandatorily measured at fair value through surplus or deficit form a separate classification from assets designated as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. In addition, investments in equity instruments accounted for using the option provided in paragraph 106 form a separate classification.

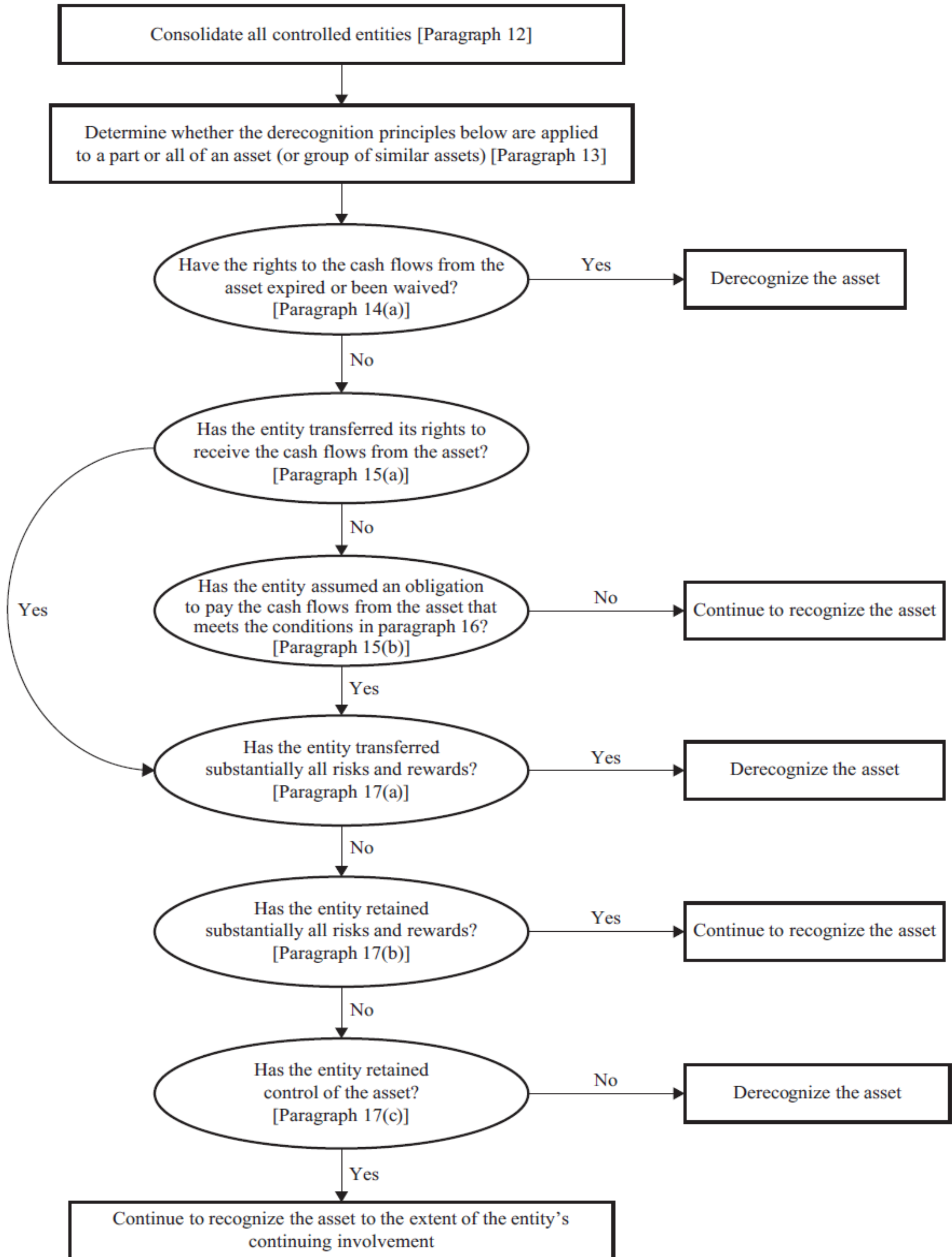
AG18. A contract that requires or permits net settlement of the change in the value of the contract is not a regular way contract. Instead, such a contract is accounted for as a derivative in the period between the trade date and the settlement date.

AG19. The trade date is the date that an entity commits itself to purchase or sell an asset. Trade date accounting refers to (a) the recognition of an asset to be received and the liability to pay for it on the trade date, and (b) derecognition of an asset that is sold, recognition of any gain or loss on disposal and the recognition of a receivable from the buyer for payment on the trade date. Generally, interest does not start to accrue on the asset and corresponding liability until the settlement date when title passes.

AG20. The settlement date is the date that an asset is delivered to or by an entity. Settlement date accounting refers to (a) the recognition of an asset on the day it is received by the entity, and (b) the derecognition of an asset and recognition of any gain or loss on disposal on the day that it is delivered by the entity. When settlement date accounting is applied an entity accounts for any change in the fair value of the asset to be received during the period between the trade date and the settlement date in the same way as it accounts for the acquired asset. In other words, the change in value is not recognized for assets measured at amortized cost; it is recognized in surplus or deficit for assets classified as financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit; and it is recognized in net assets/equity for financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 and for investments in equity instruments accounted for in accordance with paragraph 106.

Derecognition of Financial Assets

AG21. The following flow chart illustrates the evaluation of whether and to what extent a financial asset is derecognized.



Arrangements Under which an Entity Retains the Contractual Rights to Receive the Cash Flows of a Financial Asset, but Assumes a Contractual Obligation to Pay the Cash Flows to One or More Recipients (paragraph 15(b))

AG22. The situation described in paragraph 15(b) (when an entity retains the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, but assumes a contractual obligation to pay the cash flows to one or more recipients) occurs, for example, if the entity is a trust, and issues to investors beneficial interests in the underlying financial assets that it owns and provides servicing of those financial assets. In that case, the financial assets qualify for derecognition if the conditions in paragraphs 16 and 17 are met.

AG23. In applying paragraph 16, the entity could be, for example, the originator of the financial asset, or it could be an economic entity that includes a controlled entity that has acquired the financial asset and passes on cash flows to unrelated third party investors.

Evaluation of the Transfer of Risks and Rewards of Ownership (paragraph 17)

AG24. Examples of when an entity has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are:

(a) An unconditional sale of a financial asset;

(b) A sale of a financial asset together with an option to repurchase the financial asset at its fair value at the time of repurchase; and

(c) A sale of a financial asset together with a put or call option that is deeply out of the money (i.e., an option that is so far out of the money it is highly unlikely to go into the money before expiry).

AG25. Examples of when an entity has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are:

(a) A sale and repurchase transaction where the repurchase price is a fixed price or the sale price plus a lender’s return;

(b) A securities lending agreement;

(c) A sale of a financial asset together with a total return swap that transfers the market risk exposure back to the entity;

(d) A sale of a financial asset together with a deep in-the-money put or call option (i.e., an option that is so far in the money that it is highly unlikely to go out of the money before expiry); and

(e) A sale of short-term receivables in which the entity guarantees to compensate the transferee for credit losses that are likely to occur.

AG26. If an entity determines that as a result of the transfer, it has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, it does not recognize the transferred asset again in a future period, unless it reacquires the transferred asset in a new transaction.

Evaluation of the Transfer of Control

AG27. An entity has not retained control of a transferred asset if the transferee has the practical ability to sell the transferred asset. An entity has retained control of a transferred asset if the transferee does not have the practical ability to sell the transferred asset. A transferee has the practical ability to sell the transferred asset if it is traded in an active market because the transferee could repurchase the transferred asset in the market if it needs to return the asset to the entity. For example, a transferee may have the practical ability to sell a transferred asset if the transferred asset is subject to an option that allows the entity to repurchase it, but the transferee can readily obtain the transferred asset in the market if the option is exercised. A transferee does not have the practical ability to sell the transferred asset if the entity retains such an option and the transferee cannot readily obtain the transferred asset in the market if the entity exercises its option.

AG28. The transferee has the practical ability to sell the transferred asset only if the transferee can sell the transferred asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without imposing additional restrictions on the transfer. The critical question is what the transferee is able to do in practice, not what contractual rights the transferee has concerning what it can do with the transferred asset or what contractual prohibitions exist. In particular:

(a) A contractual right to dispose of the transferred asset has little practical effect if there is no market for the transferred asset, and

(b) An ability to dispose of the transferred asset has little practical effect if it cannot be exercised freely. For that reason:

(i) transferee's ability to dispose of the transferred asset must be independent of the actions of others (i.e., it must be a unilateral ability), and

(ii) The transferee must be able to dispose of the transferred asset without needing to attach restrictive conditions or "strings" to the transfer (e.g., conditions about how a loan asset is serviced or an option giving the transferee the right to repurchase the asset).

AG29. That the transferee is unlikely to sell the transferred asset does not, of itself, mean that the transferor has retained control of the transferred asset. However, if a put option or guarantee constrains the transferee from selling the transferred asset, then the transferor has retained control of the transferred asset. For example, if a put option or guarantee is sufficiently valuable it constrains the transferee from selling the transferred asset because the transferee would, in practice, not sell the transferred asset to a third party without attaching a similar option or other restrictive conditions. Instead, the transferee would hold the transferred asset so as to obtain payments under the guarantee or put option. Under these circumstances the transferor has retained control of the transferred asset.

Transfers that Qualify for Derecognition

AG30. An entity may retain the right to a part of the interest payments on transferred assets as compensation for servicing those assets. The part of the interest payments that the entity would give up upon termination or transfer of the servicing contract is allocated to the servicing asset or servicing liability. The part of the interest payments that the entity would not give up is an interest-only strip receivable. For example, if the entity would not give up any interest upon termination or transfer of the servicing contract, the entire interest spread is an interest-only strip receivable. For the purposes of applying paragraph 24, the fair values of the servicing asset and interest-only strip receivable are used to allocate the carrying amount of the receivable between the part of the asset that is derecognized and the part that continues to be recognized. If there is no servicing fee specified or the fee to be received is not expected to compensate the entity adequately for performing the servicing, a liability for the servicing obligation is recognized at fair value.

AG31. When measuring the fair values of the part that continues to be recognized and the part that is derecognized for the purposes of applying paragraph 24, an entity applies the fair value measurement requirements in IPSAS 46 in addition to paragraph 25.

Transfers that do not Qualify for Derecognition

AG32. The following is an application of the principle outlined in paragraph 26. If a guarantee provided by the entity for default losses on the transferred asset prevents a transferred asset from being derecognized because the entity has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, the transferred asset continues to be recognized in its entirety and the consideration received is recognized as a liability.

Sale of Future Flows Arising from a Sovereign Right

AG33. In the public sector, securitization schemes may involve a sale of future flows arising from a sovereign right, such as a right to taxation, that have not previously been recognized as assets. An entity recognizes the revenue arising from such transactions in accordance with IPSAS 47. Such transactions may give rise to financial liabilities as defined in IPSAS 28. Examples of such financial liabilities may include but are not limited to borrowings, financial guarantees, liabilities arising from a servicing or administrative contract, or payables relating to cash collected on behalf of the purchasing entity. Financial liabilities shall be recognized when the entity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument in accordance with paragraph 10 and classified in accordance with paragraphs 45 and 46. The financial liabilities shall be initially recognized in accordance with paragraph 57, and subsequently measured in accordance with paragraphs 62 and 63.

Continuing Involvement in Transferred Assets

AG34. The following are examples of how an entity measures a transferred asset and the associated liability under paragraph 27.

All Assets

(a) If a guarantee provided by an entity through a contract to pay for default losses on a transferred asset prevents the transferred asset from being derecognized to the extent of the continuing involvement, the transferred asset at the date of the transfer is measured at the lower of (i) the carrying amount of the asset and (ii) the maximum amount of the consideration received in the transfer that the entity could be required to repay (‘the guarantee amount’). The associated liability is initially measured at the guarantee amount plus the fair value of the guarantee (which is normally the consideration received for the guarantee). Subsequently, the initial fair value of the guarantee is recognized in surplus or deficit when (or as) the compliance obligation is satisfied (in accordance with the principles of IPSAS 47) and the carrying value of the asset is reduced by any loss allowance.

Assets Measured at Amortized Cost

(b) If a put option obligation written by an entity or call option right held by an entity prevents a transferred asset from being derecognized and the entity measures the transferred asset at amortized cost, the associated liability is measured at its cost (i.e., the consideration received) adjusted for the amortization of any difference between that cost and the gross carrying amount of the transferred asset at the expiration date of the option. For example, assume that the gross carrying amount of the asset on the date of the transfer is CU98 and that the consideration received is CU95. The gross carrying amount of the asset on the option exercise date will be CU100. The initial carrying amount of the associated liability is CU95 and the difference between CU95 and CU100 is recognized in surplus or deficit using the effective interest method. If the option is exercised, any difference between the carrying amount of the associated liability and the exercise price is recognized in surplus or deficit.

Assets Measured at Fair Value

(c) If a call option right retained by an entity prevents a transferred asset from being derecognized and the entity measures the transferred asset at fair value, the asset continues to be measured at its fair value. The associated liability is measured at (i) the option exercise price less the time value of the option if the option is in or at the money, or (ii) the fair value of the transferred asset less the time value of the option if the option is out of the money. The adjustment to the measurement of the associated liability ensures that the net carrying amount of the asset and the associated liability is the fair value of the call option right. For example, if the fair value of the underlying asset is CU80, the option exercise price is CU95 and the time value of the option is CU5, the carrying amount of the associated liability is CU75 (CU80 – CU5) and the carrying amount of the transferred asset is CU80 (i.e., its fair value).

(d) If a put option written by an entity prevents a transferred asset from being derecognized and the entity measures the transferred asset at fair value, the associated liability is measured at the option exercise price plus the time value of the option. The measurement of the asset at fair value is limited to the lower of the fair value and the option exercise price because the entity has no right to increases in the fair value of the transferred asset above the exercise price of the option. This ensures that the net carrying amount of the asset and the associated liability is the fair value of the put option obligation. For example, if the fair value of the underlying asset is CU120, the option exercise price is CU100 and the time value of the option is CU5, the carrying amount of the associated liability is CU105 (CU100 + CU5) and the carrying amount of the asset is CU100 (in this case the option exercise price).

(e) If a collar, in the form of a purchased call and written put, prevents a transferred asset from being derecognized and the entity measures the asset at fair value, it continues to measure the asset at fair value. The associated liability is measured at (i) the sum of the call exercise price and fair value of the put option less the time value of the call option, if the call option is in or at the money, or (ii) the sum of the fair value of the asset and the fair value of the put option less the time value of the call option if the call option is out of the money. The adjustment to the associated liability ensures that the net carrying amount of the asset and the associated liability is the fair value of the options held and written by the entity. For example, assume an entity transfers a financial asset that is measured at fair value while simultaneously purchasing a call with an exercise price of CU120 and writing a put with an exercise price of CU80. Assume also that the fair value of the asset is CU100 at the date of the transfer. The time value of the put and call are CU1 and CU5 respectively. In this case, the entity recognizes an asset of CU100 (the fair value of the asset) and a liability of CU96 [(CU100 + CU1) – CU5]. This gives a net asset value of CU4, which is the fair value of the options held and written by the entity.

All Transfers

AG35. To the extent that a transfer of a financial asset does not qualify for derecognition, the transferor's contractual rights or obligations related to the transfer are not accounted for separately as derivatives if recognizing both the derivative and either the transferred asset or the liability arising from the transfer would result in recognizing the same rights or obligations twice. For example, a call option retained by the transferor may prevent a transfer of financial assets from being accounted for as a sale. In that case, the call option is not separately recognized as a derivative asset.

AG36. To the extent that a transfer of a financial asset does not qualify for derecognition, the transferee does not recognize the transferred asset as its asset. The transferee derecognizes the cash or other consideration paid and recognizes a receivable from the transferor. If the transferor has both a right and an obligation to reacquire control of the entire transferred asset for a fixed amount (such as under a repurchase agreement), the transferee may measure its receivable at amortized cost if it meets the criteria in paragraph 40.

Examples

AG37. The following examples illustrate the application of the derecognition principles of this Standard.

(a) Repurchase agreements and securities lending. If a financial asset is sold under an agreement to repurchase it at a fixed price or at the sale price plus a lender's return or if it is loaned under an agreement to return it to the transferor, it is not derecognized because the transferor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. If the transferee obtains the right to sell or pledge the asset, the transferor reclassifies the asset in its statement of financial position, for example, as a loaned asset or repurchase receivable.

(b) Repurchase agreements and securities lending—assets that are substantially the same. If a financial asset is sold under an agreement to repurchase the same or substantially the same asset at a fixed price or at the sale price plus a lender's return or if a financial asset is borrowed or loaned under an

agreement to return the same or substantially the same asset to the transferor, it is not derecognized because the transferor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(c) Repurchase agreements and securities lending—right of substitution. If a repurchase agreement at a fixed repurchase price or a price equal to the sale price plus a lender's return, or a similar securities lending transaction, provides the transferee with a right to substitute assets that are similar and of equal fair value to the transferred asset at the repurchase date, the asset sold or lent under a repurchase or securities lending transaction is not derecognized because the transferor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(d) Repurchase right of first refusal at fair value. If an entity sells a financial asset and retains only a right of first refusal to repurchase the transferred asset at fair value if the transferee subsequently sells it, the entity derecognizes the asset because it has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(e) Wash sale transaction. The repurchase of a financial asset shortly after it has been sold is sometimes referred to as a wash sale. Such a repurchase does not preclude derecognition provided that the original transaction met the derecognition requirements. However, if an agreement to sell a financial asset is entered into concurrently with an agreement to repurchase the same asset at a fixed price or the sale price plus a lender's return, then the asset is not derecognized.

(f) Put options and call options that are deeply in the money. If a transferred financial asset can be called back by the transferor and the call option is deeply in the money, the transfer does not qualify for derecognition because the transferor has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. Similarly, if the financial asset can be put back by the transferee and the put option is deeply in the money, the transfer does not qualify for derecognition because the transferor has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(g) Put options and call options that are deeply out of the money. A financial asset that is transferred subject only to a deep out-of-the-money put option held by the transferee or a deep out-of-the-money call option held by the transferor is derecognized. This is because the transferor has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(h) Readily obtainable assets subject to a call option that is neither deeply in the money nor deeply out of the money. If an entity holds a call option on an asset that is readily obtainable in the market and the option is neither deeply in the money nor deeply out of the money, the asset is derecognized. This is because the entity (i) has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership, and (ii) has not retained control. However, if the asset is not readily obtainable in the market, derecognition is precluded to the extent of the amount of the asset that is subject to the call option because the entity has retained control of the asset.

(i) A not readily obtainable asset subject to a put option written by an entity that is neither deeply in the money nor deeply out of the money. If an entity transfers a financial asset that is not readily obtainable in the market, and writes a put option that is not deeply out of the money, the entity neither retains nor transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership because of the written put option. The entity retains control of the asset if the put option is sufficiently valuable to prevent the transferee from selling the asset, in which case the asset continues to be recognized to the extent of the transferor's continuing involvement (see paragraph AG29). The entity transfers control of the asset if the put option is not sufficiently valuable to prevent the transferee from selling the asset, in which case the asset is derecognized.

(j) Assets subject to a fair value put or call option or a forward repurchase agreement. A transfer of a financial asset that is subject only to a put or call option or a forward repurchase agreement that has

an exercise or repurchase price equal to the fair value of the financial asset at the time of repurchase results in derecognition because of the transfer of substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

(k) Cash-settled call or put options. An entity evaluates the transfer of a financial asset that is subject to a put or call option or a forward repurchase agreement that will be settled net in cash to determine whether it has retained or transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. If the entity has not retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, it determines whether it has retained control of the transferred asset. That the put or the call or the forward repurchase agreement is settled net in cash does not automatically mean that the entity has transferred control (see paragraphs AG29 and (g), (h) and (i) above).

(l) Removal of accounts provision. A removal of accounts provision is an unconditional repurchase (call) option that gives an entity the right to reclaim assets transferred subject to some restrictions. Provided that such an option results in the entity neither retaining nor transferring substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership, it precludes derecognition only to the extent of the amount subject to repurchase (assuming that the transferee cannot sell the assets). For example, if the carrying amount and proceeds from the transfer of loan assets are CU100,000 and any individual loan could be called back but the aggregate amount of loans that could be repurchased could not exceed CU10,000, CU90,000 of the loans would qualify for derecognition.

(m) Clean-up calls. An entity, which may be a transferor, that services transferred assets may hold a clean-up call to purchase remaining transferred assets when the amount of outstanding assets falls to a specified level at which the cost of servicing those assets becomes burdensome in relation to the benefits of servicing. Provided that such a clean-up call results in the entity neither retaining nor transferring substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and the transferee cannot sell the assets, it precludes derecognition only to the extent of the amount of the assets that is subject to the call option.

(n) Subordinated retained interests and credit guarantees. An entity may provide the transferee with credit enhancement by subordinating some or all of its interest retained in the transferred asset. Alternatively, an entity may provide the transferee with credit enhancement in the form of a credit guarantee that could be unlimited or limited to a specified amount. If the entity retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, the asset continues to be recognized in its entirety. If the entity retains some, but not substantially all, of the risks and rewards of ownership and has retained control, derecognition is precluded to the extent of the amount of cash or other assets that the entity could be required to pay.

(o) Total return swaps. An entity may sell a financial asset to a transferee and enter into a total return swap with the transferee, whereby all of the interest payment cash flows from the underlying asset are remitted to the entity in exchange for a fixed payment or variable rate payment and any increases or declines in the fair value of the underlying asset are absorbed by the entity. In such a case, derecognition of all of the asset is prohibited.

(p) Interest rate swaps. An entity may transfer to a transferee a fixed rate financial asset and enter into an interest rate swap with the transferee to receive a fixed interest rate and pay a variable interest rate based on a notional amount that is equal to the principal amount of the transferred financial asset. The interest rate swap does not preclude derecognition of the transferred asset provided the payments on the swap are not conditional on payments being made on the transferred asset.

(q) Amortizing interest rate swaps. An entity may transfer to a transferee a fixed rate financial asset that is paid off over time, and enter into an amortizing interest rate swap with the transferee to receive a fixed interest rate and pay a variable interest rate based on a notional amount. If the notional amount

of the swap amortizes so that it equals the principal amount of the transferred financial asset outstanding at any point in time, the swap would generally result in the entity retaining substantial prepayment risk, in which case the entity either continues to recognize all of the transferred asset or continues to recognize the transferred asset to the extent of its continuing involvement. Conversely, if the amortization of the notional amount of the swap is not linked to the principal amount outstanding of the transferred asset, such a swap would not result in the entity retaining prepayment risk on the asset. Hence, it would not preclude derecognition of the transferred asset provided the payments on the swap are not conditional on interest payments being made on the transferred asset and the swap does not result in the entity retaining any other significant risks and rewards of ownership on the transferred asset.

(r) Write-off. An entity has no reasonable expectations of recovering the contractual cash flows on a financial asset in its entirety or a portion thereof.

AG38. This paragraph illustrates the application of the continuing involvement approach when the entity's continuing involvement is in a part of a financial asset.

Assume an entity has a portfolio of prepayable loans whose coupon and effective interest rate is 10 percent and whose principal amount and amortized cost is CU10,000. It enters into a transaction in which, in return for a payment of CU9,115, the transferee obtains the right to CU9,000 of any collections of principal plus interest thereon at 9.5 percent. The entity retains rights to CU1,000 of any collections of principal plus interest thereon at 10 percent, plus the excess spread of 0.5 percent on the remaining CU9,000 of principal. Collections from prepayments are allocated between the entity and the transferee proportionately in the ratio of 1:9, but any defaults are deducted from the entity's interest of CU1,000 until that interest is exhausted. The fair value of the loans at the date of the transaction is CU10,100 and the estimated fair value of the excess spread of 0.5 percent is CU40.

The entity determines that it has transferred some significant risks and rewards of ownership (for example, significant prepayment risk) but has also retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership (because of its subordinated retained interest) and has retained control. It therefore applies the continuing involvement approach.

To apply this Standard, the entity analyzes the transaction as (a) a retention of a fully proportionate retained interest of CU1,000, plus (b) the subordination of that retained interest to provide credit enhancement to the transferee for credit losses.

The entity calculates that CU9,090 (90 percent × CU10,100) of the consideration received of CU9,115 represents the consideration for a fully proportionate 90 percent share. The remainder of the consideration received (CU25) represents consideration received for subordinating its retained interest to provide credit enhancement to the transferee for credit losses. In addition, the excess spread of 0.5 percent represents consideration received for the credit enhancement. Accordingly, the total consideration received for the credit enhancement is CU65 (CU25 + CU40).

The entity calculates the gain or loss on the sale of the 90 percent share of cash flows. Assuming that separate fair values of the 90 percent part transferred and the 10 percent part retained are not available at the date of the transfer, the entity allocates the carrying amount of the asset in accordance with paragraph 25 as follows:

	Fair value	*Percentage*	*Allocated carrying amount*
Portion transferred	9,090	90 percent	9,000
Portion retained	1,010	10 percent	1,000
Total	**10,100**		**10,000**

The entity computes its gain or loss on the sale of the 90 percent share of the cash flows by deducting the allocated carrying amount of the portion transferred from the consideration received, i.e., CU90 (CU9,090 – CU9,000). The carrying amount of the portion retained by the entity is CU1,000.

In addition, the entity recognizes the continuing involvement that results from the subordination of its retained interest for credit losses. Accordingly, it recognizes an asset of CU1,000 (the maximum amount of the cash flows it would not receive under the subordination), and an associated liability of CU1,065 (which is the maximum amount of the cash flows it would not receive under the subordination, i.e., CU1,000 plus the fair value of the subordination of CU65).

The entity uses all of the above information to account for the transaction as follows:

	Debit	*Credit*
Original asset	—	9,000
Asset recognized for subordination or the residual interest	1,000	—
Asset for the consideration received in the form of excess spread	40	—
Surplus or deficit (gain on transfer)	—	90
Liability	—	1,065
Cash received	9,115	—
Total	**10,155**	**10,155**

Immediately following the transaction, the carrying amount of the asset is CU2,040 comprising CU1,000, representing the allocated cost of the portion retained, and CU1,040, representing the entity's additional continuing involvement from the subordination of its retained interest for credit losses (which includes the excess spread of CU40).

In subsequent periods, the entity recognizes the consideration received for the credit enhancement (CU65) on a time proportion basis, accrues interest on the recognized asset using the effective interest method and recognizes any impairment losses on the recognized assets. As an example of the latter, assume that in the following year there is an impairment loss on the underlying loans of CU300. The entity reduces its recognized asset by CU600 (CU300 relating to its retained interest and CU300 relating to the additional continuing involvement that arises from the subordination of its retained interest for impairment losses), and reduces its recognized liability by CU300. The net result is a charge to surplus or deficit for impairment losses of CU300.

Derecognition of Financial Liabilities

AG39. A financial liability (or part of it) is extinguished when the debtor either:

(a) Discharges the liability (or part of it) by paying the creditor, normally with cash, other financial assets, goods or services; or

(b) Is legally released from primary responsibility for the liability (or part of it) either by process of law or by the creditor. (If the debtor has given a guarantee this condition may still be met.)

AG40. If an issuer of a debt instrument repurchases that instrument, the debt is extinguished even if the issuer is a market maker in that instrument or intends to resell it in the near term.

AG41. Payment to a third party, including a trust (sometimes called ‘in-substance defeasance’), does not, by itself, relieve the debtor of its primary obligation to the creditor, in the absence of legal release.

AG42. If a debtor pays a third party to assume an obligation and notifies its creditor that the third party has assumed its debt obligation, the debtor does not derecognize the debt obligation unless the condition in paragraph AG39(b) is met. If the debtor pays a third party to assume an obligation and obtains a legal release from its creditor, the debtor has extinguished the debt. However, if the debtor agrees to make payments on the debt to the third party or direct to its original creditor, the debtor recognizes a new debt obligation to the third party.

AG43. If a third party assumes an obligation of an entity, and the entity provides either no or only nominal consideration to that third party in return, an entity applies the derecognition requirements of this Standard as well as paragraphs AG155–AG158 of IPSAS 47.

AG44. Lenders will sometimes waive their right to collect debt owed by a public sector entity, for example, a national government may cancel a loan owed by a local government. This waiver of debt would constitute a legal release of the debt owing by the borrower to the lender. Where an entity’s obligations have been waived as part of a non-exchange transaction it applies the derecognition requirements of this Standard as well as paragraphs AG155–AG158 of IPSAS 47.

AG45. Although legal release, whether judicially or by the creditor, results in derecognition of a liability, the entity may recognize a new liability if the derecognition criteria in paragraphs 12–34 are not met for the financial assets transferred. If those criteria are not met, the transferred assets are not derecognized, and the entity recognizes a new liability relating to the transferred assets.

AG46. For the purpose of paragraph 36, the terms are substantially different if the discounted present value of the cash flows under the new terms, including any fees paid net of any fees received and discounted using the original effective interest rate, is at least 10 percent different from the discounted present value of the remaining cash flows of the original financial liability. In determining those fees paid net of fees received, a borrower includes only fees paid or received between the borrower and the lender, including fees paid or received by either the borrower or lender on the other’s behalf.

AG46A. If an exchange of debt instruments or modification of terms is accounted for as an extinguishment, any costs or fees incurred are recognized as part of the gain or loss on the extinguishment. If the exchange or modification is not accounted for as an extinguishment, any costs or fees incurred adjust the carrying amount of the liability and are amortized over the remaining term of the modified liability.

AG47. In some cases, a creditor releases a debtor from its present obligation to make payments, but the debtor assumes a guarantee obligation to pay if the party assuming primary responsibility defaults. In these circumstances the debtor:

(a) Recognizes a new financial liability based on the fair value of its obligation for the guarantee; and

(b) Recognizes a gain or loss based on the difference between (i) any proceeds paid and (ii) the carrying amount of the original financial liability less the fair value of the new financial liability.

Classification

Classification of Financial Assets

The Entity’s Management Model for Financial Assets

AG48. Paragraph 39(a) requires an entity to classify financial assets on the basis of the entity’s management model for the financial assets, unless paragraph 44 applies. An entity assesses whether its financial assets meet the condition in paragraph 40(a) or the condition in paragraph 41(a) on the basis of the management model

as determined by the entity's key management personnel (as defined in IPSAS 20, Related Party Disclosures).

AG49. An entity's management model is determined at a level that reflects how groups of financial assets are managed together to achieve a particular objective. The entity's management model does not depend on management's intentions for an individual instrument. Accordingly, this condition is not an instrument-by-instrument approach to classification and should be determined on a higher level of aggregation. However, a single entity may have more than one management model for its financial instruments. Consequently, classification need not be determined at the reporting entity level. For example, an entity may hold a portfolio of investments that it manages in order to collect contractual cash flows and another portfolio of investments that it manages in order to trade to realize fair value changes. Similarly, in some circumstances, it may be appropriate to separate a portfolio of financial assets into sub-portfolios in order to reflect the level at which an entity manages those financial assets. For example, that may be the case if an entity originates or purchases a portfolio of mortgage loans and manages some of the loans with an objective of collecting contractual cash flows and manages the other loans with an objective of selling them.

AG50. An entity's management model refers to how an entity manages its financial assets in order to generate cash flows. That is, the entity's management model determines whether cash flows will result from collecting contractual cash flows, selling financial assets or both. Consequently, this assessment is not performed on the basis of scenarios that the entity does not reasonably expect to occur, such as so-called 'worst case' or 'stress case' scenarios. For example, if an entity expects that it will sell a particular portfolio of financial assets only in a stress case scenario, that scenario would not affect the entity's assessment of the management model for those assets if the entity reasonably expects that such a scenario will not occur. If cash flows are realized in a way that is different from the entity's expectations at the date that the entity assessed the management model (for example, if the entity sells more or fewer financial assets than it expected when it classified the assets), that does not give rise to a prior period error in the entity's financial statements (see IPSAS 3, Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors) nor does it change the classification of the remaining financial assets held in that management model (i.e., those assets that the entity recognized in prior periods and still holds) as long as the entity considered all relevant information that was available at the time that it made the management model assessment. However, when an entity assesses the management model for newly originated or newly purchased financial assets, it must consider information about how cash flows were realized in the past, along with all other relevant information.

AG51. An entity's management model for financial assets is a matter of fact and not merely an assertion. It is typically observable through the activities that the entity undertakes to achieve the objective of the management model. An entity will need to use judgment when it assesses its management model for financial assets and that assessment is not determined by a single factor or activity. Instead, the entity must consider all relevant evidence that is available at the date of the assessment. Such relevant evidence includes, but is not limited to:

(a) How the performance of the management model and the financial assets held within that management model are evaluated and reported to the entity's key management personnel;

(b) The risks that affect the performance of the management model (and the financial assets held within that management model) and, in particular, the way in which those risks are managed; and

(c) How management is compensated (for example, whether the compensation is based on the fair value of the assets managed or on the contractual cash flows collected).

Management Model Whose Objective is to Hold Assets in Order to Collect Contractual Cash Flows

AG52. Financial assets that are held within a management model whose objective is to hold assets in order to collect contractual cash flows are managed to realize cash flows by collecting contractual payments over the life of

the instrument. That is, the entity manages the assets held within the portfolio to collect those particular contractual cash flows (instead of managing the overall return on the portfolio by both holding and selling assets). In determining whether cash flows are going to be realized by collecting the financial assets' contractual cash flows, it is necessary to consider the frequency, value and timing of sales in prior periods, the reasons for those sales and expectations about future sales activity. However sales in themselves do not determine the management model and therefore cannot be considered in isolation. Instead, information about past sales and expectations about future sales provide evidence related to how the entity's stated objective for managing the financial assets is achieved and, specifically, how cash flows are realized. An entity must consider information about past sales within the context of the reasons for those sales and the conditions that existed at that time as compared to current conditions.

AG53. Although the objective of an entity's management model may be to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows, the entity need not hold all of those instruments until maturity. Thus an entity's management model can be to hold financial assets to collect contractual cash flows even when sales of financial assets occur or are expected to occur in the future.

AG54. The management model may be to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows even if the entity sells financial assets when there is an increase in the assets' credit risk. To determine whether there has been an increase in the assets' credit risk, the entity considers reasonable and supportable information, including forward looking information. Irrespective of their frequency and value, sales due to an increase in the assets' credit risk are not inconsistent with a management model whose objective is to hold financial assets to collect contractual cash flows because the credit quality of financial assets is relevant to the entity's ability to collect contractual cash flows. Credit risk management activities that are aimed at minimizing potential credit losses due to credit deterioration are integral to such a management model. Selling a financial asset because it no longer meets the credit criteria specified in the entity's documented investment policy is an example of a sale that has occurred due to an increase in credit risk. However, in the absence of such a policy, the entity may demonstrate in other ways that the sale occurred due to an increase in credit risk.

AG55. Sales that occur for other reasons, such as sales made to manage credit concentration risk (without an increase in the assets' credit risk), may also be consistent with a management model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows. In particular, such sales may be consistent with a management model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows if those sales are infrequent (even if significant in value) or insignificant in value both individually and in aggregate (even if frequent). If more than an infrequent number of such sales are made out of a portfolio and those sales are more than insignificant in value (either individually or in aggregate), the entity needs to assess whether and how such sales are consistent with an objective of collecting contractual cash flows. Whether a third party imposes the requirement to sell the financial assets, or that activity is at the entity's discretion, is not relevant to this assessment. An increase in the frequency or value of sales in a particular period is not necessarily inconsistent with an objective to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows, if an entity can explain the reasons for those sales and demonstrate why those sales do not reflect a change in the entity's management model. In addition, sales may be consistent with the objective of holding financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows if the sales are made close to the maturity of the financial assets and the proceeds from the sales approximate the collection of the remaining contractual cash flows.

AG56. The following are examples of when the objective of an entity's management model may be to hold financial assets to collect the contractual cash flows. This list of examples is not exhaustive. Furthermore, the examples are not intended to discuss all factors that may be relevant to the assessment of the entity's management model nor specify the relative importance of the factors.

Example	Analysis
Example 1 An entity holds investments to collect their contractual cash flows. The funding needs of the entity are predictable and the maturity of its financial assets is matched to the entity's estimated funding needs. The entity performs credit risk management activities with the objective of minimizing credit losses. In the past, sales have typically occurred when the financial assets' credit risk has increased such that the assets no longer meet the credit criteria specified in the entity's documented investment policy. In addition, infrequent sales have occurred as a result of unanticipated funding needs. Reports to key management personnel focus on the credit quality of the financial assets and the contractual return. The entity also monitors fair values of the financial assets, among other information.	Although the entity considers, among other information, the financial assets' fair values from a liquidity perspective (i.e., the cash amount that would be realized if the entity needs to sell assets), the entity's objective is to hold the financial assets in order to collect the contractual cash flows. Sales would not contradict that objective if they were in response to an increase in the assets' credit risk, for example if the assets no longer meet the credit criteria specified in the entity's documented investment policy. Infrequent sales resulting from unanticipated funding needs (e.g., in a stress case scenario) also would not contradict that objective, even if such sales are significant in value.
Example 2 An entity's management model is to purchase portfolios of financial assets, such as loans. Those portfolios may or may not include financial assets that are credit-impaired. If payment on the loans is not made on a timely basis, the entity attempts to realize the contractual cash flows through various means—for example, by contacting the debtor by mail, telephone or other methods. The entity's objective is to collect the contractual cash flows and the entity does not manage any of the loans in this portfolio with an objective of realizing cash flows by selling them. In some cases, the entity enters into interest rate swaps to change the interest rate on particular financial assets in a portfolio from a floating interest rate to a fixed interest rate.	The objective of the entity's management model is to hold the financial assets in order to collect the contractual cash flows. The same analysis would apply even if the entity does not expect to receive all of the contractual cash flows (e.g., some of the financial assets are credit-impaired at initial recognition). Moreover, the fact that the entity enters into derivatives to modify the cash flows of the portfolio does not in itself change the entity's management model.
Example 3 An entity has a management model with the objective of originating student loans and subsequently selling those loans to a securitization vehicle. The securitization vehicle issues instruments to investors. The originating entity controls the securitization vehicle and thus consolidates it. The securitization vehicle collects the contractual cash flows from the loans and passes them on to its investors.	The consolidated economic entity originated the loans with the objective of holding them to collect the contractual cash flows. However, the originating entity has an objective of realizing cash flows on the loan portfolio by selling the loans to the securitization vehicle, so for the purposes of its separate financial statements it would not be considered to be managing this portfolio in order to collect the contractual cash flows.

Example	Analysis
It is assumed for the purposes of this example that the loans continue to be recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position because they are not derecognized by the securitization vehicle.	
Example 4 A local government entity that issues bonds holds financial assets to meet redemption needs in a 'stress case' scenario (e.g., a run on the government's issued securities). The entity does not anticipate selling these assets except in such scenarios. The entity monitors the credit quality of the financial assets and its objective in managing the financial assets is to collect the contractual cash flows. The entity evaluates the performance of the assets on the basis of interest revenue earned and credit losses realized. However, the entity also monitors the fair value of the financial assets from a liquidity perspective to ensure that the cash amount that would be realized if the entity needed to sell the assets in a stress case scenario would be sufficient to meet the entity's liquidity needs. Periodically, the entity makes sales that are insignificant in value to demonstrate liquidity.	The objective of the entity's management model is to hold the financial assets to collect contractual cash flows. The analysis would not change even if during a previous stress case scenario the entity had sales that were significant in value in order to meet its redemption needs. Similarly, recurring sales activity that is insignificant in value is not inconsistent with holding financial assets to collect contractual cash flows. In contrast, if an entity holds financial assets to meet its everyday redemption needs and meeting that objective involves frequent sales that are significant in value, the objective of the entity's management model is not to hold the financial assets to collect contractual cash flows. Similarly, if the entity is required by law or regulation to routinely sell financial assets to demonstrate that the assets are liquid, and the value of the assets sold is significant, the entity's management model is not to hold financial assets to collect contractual cash flows. Whether a third party imposes the requirement to sell the financial assets, or that activity is at the entity's discretion, is not relevant to the analysis.

A Management Model Whose Objective is Achieved by Both Collecting Contractual Cash Flows and Selling Financial Assets

AG57. An entity may hold financial assets in a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. In this type of management model, the entity's key management personnel have made a decision that both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets are integral to achieving the objective of the management model. There are various objectives that may be consistent with this type of management model. For example, the objective of the management model may be to manage everyday liquidity needs, to maintain a particular interest yield profile or to match the duration of the financial assets to the duration of the liabilities that those assets are funding. To achieve such an objective, the entity will both collect contractual cash flows and sell financial assets.

AG58. Compared to a management model whose objective is to hold financial assets to collect contractual cash flows, this management model will typically involve greater frequency and value of sales. This is because

selling financial assets is integral to achieving the management model's objective instead of being only incidental to it. However, there is no threshold for the frequency or value of sales that must occur in this management model because both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets are integral to achieving its objective.

AG59. The following are examples of when the objective of the entity's management model may be achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. This list of examples is not exhaustive. Furthermore, the examples are not intended to describe all the factors that may be relevant to the assessment of the entity's management model nor specify the relative importance of the factors.

Example	Analysis
Example 5 An entity anticipates capital expenditure in a few years. The entity invests its excess cash in short and long-term financial assets so that it can fund the expenditure when the need arises. Many of the financial assets have contractual lives that exceed the entity's anticipated investment period. The entity will hold financial assets to collect the contractual cash flows and, when an opportunity arises, it will sell financial assets to re-invest the cash in financial assets with a higher return. The managers responsible for the portfolio are remunerated based on the overall return generated by the portfolio.	The objective of the management model is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. The entity will make decisions on an ongoing basis about whether collecting contractual cash flows or selling financial assets will maximize the return on the portfolio until the need arises for the invested cash. In contrast, consider an entity that anticipates a cash outflow in five years to fund capital expenditure and invests excess cash in short-term financial assets. When the investments mature, the entity reinvests the cash in new short-term financial assets. The entity maintains this strategy until the funds are needed, at which time the entity uses the proceeds from the maturing financial assets to fund the capital expenditure. Only sales that are insignificant in value occur before maturity (unless there is an increase in credit risk). The objective of this contrasting management model is to hold financial assets to collect contractual cash flows.
Example 6 An entity holds financial assets to meet its everyday liquidity needs. The entity seeks to minimize the costs of managing those liquidity needs and therefore actively manages the return on the portfolio. That return consists of collecting contractual payments as well as gains and losses from the sale of financial assets. As a result, the entity holds financial assets to collect contractual cash flows and sells financial assets to reinvest in higher yielding financial assets or to better match the duration of its liabilities. In the past, this strategy has resulted in frequent sales activity and such sales have been significant in value. This activity is expected to continue in the future.	The objective of the management model is to maximize the return on the portfolio to meet everyday liquidity needs and the entity achieves that objective by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. In other words, both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets are integral to achieving the management model's objective.
Example 7 A social security fund holds financial assets in order to fund social security liabilities. The fund uses the proceeds from the contractual cash flows on the financial assets to settle social security liabilities as they come due. To ensure that the contractual cash flows from the financial assets are sufficient to settle those liabilities, the fund undertakes significant buying and selling activity on a regular basis to rebalance its portfolio of assets and to meet cash flow needs as they arise.	The objective of the management model is to fund the social security liabilities. To achieve this objective, the entity collects contractual cash flows as they come due and sells financial assets to maintain the desired profile of the asset portfolio. Thus both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets are integral to achieving the management model's objective.

Other Management Models

AG60. Financial assets are measured at fair value through surplus or deficit if they are not held within a management model whose objective is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows or within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets (but see also paragraph 106). One management model that results in measurement at fair value through surplus or deficit is one in which an entity manages the financial assets with the objective of realizing cash flows through the sale of the assets. The entity makes decisions based on the assets' fair values and manages the assets to realize those fair values. In this case, the entity's objective will typically result in active buying and selling. Even though the entity will collect contractual cash flows while it holds the financial assets, the objective of such a management model is not achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. This is because the collection of contractual cash flows is not integral to achieving the management model's objective; instead, it is incidental to it.

AG61. A portfolio of financial assets that is managed and whose performance is evaluated on a fair value basis (as described in paragraph 46(b)) is neither held to collect contractual cash flows nor held both to collect contractual cash flows and to sell financial assets. The entity is primarily focused on fair value information and uses that information to assess the assets' performance and to make decisions. In addition, a portfolio of financial assets that meets the definition of held for trading is not held to collect contractual cash flows or held both to collect contractual cash flows and to sell financial assets. For such portfolios, the collection of contractual cash flows is only incidental to achieving the management model's objective. Consequently, such portfolios of financial assets must be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Contractual Cash Flows that are Solely Payments of Principal and Interest on the Principal Amount Outstanding

AG62. Paragraph 39(b) requires an entity to classify a financial asset on the basis of its contractual cash flow characteristics if the financial asset is held within a management model whose objective is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows or within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets, unless paragraph 44 applies. To do so, the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b) requires an entity to determine whether the asset's contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

AG63. Contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding are consistent with a basic lending arrangement. In a basic lending arrangement, consideration for the time value of money (see paragraphs AG67–AG71) and credit risk are typically the most significant elements of interest. However, in such an arrangement, interest can also include consideration for other basic lending risks (for example, liquidity risk) and costs (for example, administrative costs) associated with holding the financial asset for a particular period of time. In addition, interest can include a profit margin that is consistent with a basic lending arrangement. In extreme economic circumstances, interest can be negative if, for example, the holder of a financial asset either explicitly or implicitly pays for the deposit of its money for a particular period of time (and that fee exceeds the consideration that the holder receives for the time value of money, credit risk and other basic lending risks and costs). However, contractual terms that introduce exposure to risks or volatility in the contractual cash flows that is unrelated to a basic lending arrangement, such as exposure to changes in equity prices, commodity prices, a specific profitability or income threshold being reached by the borrower or lender, or the achievement (or otherwise) of specific financial or other ratios, do not give rise to contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. An originated or a purchased financial asset can be a basic lending arrangement irrespective of whether it is a loan in its legal form.

AG64. In accordance with paragraph 42(a), principal is the fair value of the financial asset at initial recognition. However that principal amount may change over the life of the financial asset (for example, if there are repayments of principal).

AG65. An entity shall assess whether contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding for the currency in which the financial asset is denominated.

AG66. Leverage is a contractual cash flow characteristic of some financial assets. Leverage increases the variability of the contractual cash flows with the result that they do not have the economic characteristics of interest. Stand-alone option, forward and swap contracts are examples of financial assets that include such leverage. Thus, such contracts do not meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b) and cannot be subsequently measured at amortized cost or fair value through net assets/equity.

Consideration for the Time Value of Money

AG67. Time value of money is the element of interest that provides consideration for only the passage of time. That is, the time value of money element does not provide consideration for other risks or costs associated with holding the financial asset. In order to assess whether the element provides consideration for only the passage of time, an entity applies judgment and considers relevant factors such as the currency in which the financial asset is denominated and the period for which the interest rate is set.

AG68. However, in some cases, the time value of money element may be modified (i.e., imperfect). That would be the case, for example, if a financial asset's interest rate is periodically reset but the frequency of that reset does not match the tenor of the interest rate (for example, the interest rate resets every month to a one-year rate) or if a financial asset's interest rate is periodically reset to an average of particular short and long-term interest rates. In such cases, an entity must assess the modification to determine whether the contractual cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. In some circumstances, the entity may be able to make that determination by performing a qualitative assessment of the time value of money element whereas, in other circumstances, it may be necessary to perform a quantitative assessment.

AG69. When assessing a modified time value of money element, the objective is to determine how different the contractual (undiscounted) cash flows could be from the (undiscounted) cash flows that would arise if the time value of money element was not modified (the benchmark cash flows). For example, if the financial asset under assessment contains a variable interest rate that is reset every month to a one-year interest rate, the entity would compare that financial asset to a financial instrument with identical contractual terms and the identical credit risk except the variable interest rate is reset monthly to a one-month interest rate. If the modified time value of money element could result in contractual (undiscounted) cash flows that are significantly different from the (undiscounted) benchmark cash flows, the financial asset does not meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b). To make this determination, the entity must consider the effect of the modified time value of money element in each reporting period and cumulatively over the life of the financial instrument. The reason for the interest rate being set in this way is not relevant to the analysis. If it is clear, with little or no analysis, whether the contractual (undiscounted) cash flows on the financial asset under the assessment could (or could not) be significantly different from the (undiscounted) benchmark cash flows, an entity need not perform a detailed assessment.

AG70. When assessing a modified time value of money element, an entity must consider factors that could affect future contractual cash flows. For example, if an entity is assessing a bond with a five-year term and the variable interest rate is reset every six months to a five-year rate, the entity cannot conclude that the contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding simply because the interest rate curve at the time of the assessment is such that the difference between a five-year interest rate and a six-month interest rate is not significant. Instead, the entity must also consider

whether the relationship between the five-year interest rate and the six-month interest rate could change over the life of the instrument such that the contractual (undiscounted) cash flows over the life of the instrument could be significantly different from the (undiscounted) benchmark cash flows. However, an entity must consider only reasonably possible scenarios instead of every possible scenario. If an entity concludes that the contractual (undiscounted) cash flows could be significantly different from the (undiscounted) benchmark cash flows, the financial asset does not meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b) and therefore cannot be measured at amortized cost or fair value through net assets/equity.

AG71. In some jurisdictions, the government or a regulatory authority sets interest rates. For example, such government regulation of interest rates may be part of a broad macroeconomic policy or it may be introduced to encourage entities to invest in a particular sector of the economy. In some of these cases, the objective of the time value of money element is not to provide consideration for only the passage of time. However, despite paragraphs AG67–AG70, a regulated interest rate shall be considered a proxy for the time value of money element for the purpose of applying the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b) if that regulated interest rate provides consideration that is broadly consistent with the passage of time and does not provide exposure to risks or volatility in the contractual cash flows that are inconsistent with a basic lending arrangement.

Contractual Terms that Change the Timing or Amount of Contractual Cash Flows

AG72. If a financial asset contains a contractual term that could change the timing or amount of contractual cash flows (for example, if the asset can be prepaid before maturity or its term can be extended), the entity must determine whether the contractual cash flows that could arise over the life of the instrument due to that contractual term are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. To make this determination, the entity must assess the contractual cash flows that could arise both before, and after, the change in contractual cash flows. The entity may also need to assess the nature of any contingent event (i.e., the trigger) that would change the timing or amount of the contractual cash flows. While the nature of the contingent event in itself is not a determinative factor in assessing whether the contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest, it may be an indicator. For example, compare a financial instrument with an interest rate that is reset to a higher rate if the debtor misses a particular number of payments to a financial instrument with an interest rate that is reset to a higher rate if a specified equity index reaches a particular level. It is more likely in the former case that the contractual cash flows over the life of the instrument will be solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding because of the relationship between missed payments and an increase in credit risk. (See also paragraph AG80.)

AG73. The following are examples of contractual terms that result in contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding:

(a) A variable interest rate that consists of consideration for the time value of money, the credit risk associated with the principal amount outstanding during a particular period of time (the consideration for credit risk may be determined at initial recognition only, and so may be fixed) and other basic lending risks and costs, as well as a profit margin;

(b) A contractual term that permits the issuer (i.e., the debtor) to prepay a debt instrument or permits the holder (i.e., the creditor) to put a debt instrument back to the issuer before maturity and the prepayment amount substantially represents unpaid amounts of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding, which may include reasonable compensation for the early termination of the contract; and

(c) A contractual term that permits the issuer or the holder to extend the contractual term of a debt instrument (i.e., an extension option) and the terms of the extension option result in contractual cash flows during the extension period that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding, which may include reasonable compensation for the extension of the contract.

AG74. Despite paragraph AG72, a financial asset that would otherwise meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b) but does not do so only as a result of a contractual term that permits (or requires) the issuer to prepay a debt instrument or permits (or requires) the holder to put a debt instrument back to the issuer before maturity is eligible to be measured at amortized cost or fair value through net assets/equity (subject to meeting the condition in paragraph 40(a) or the condition in paragraph 41(a)) if:

(a) The entity acquires or originates the financial asset at a premium or discount to the contractual par amount;

(b) The prepayment amount substantially represents the contractual par amount and accrued (but unpaid) contractual interest, which may include reasonable compensation for the early termination of the contract; and

(c) When the entity initially recognizes the financial asset, the fair value of the prepayment feature is insignificant.

AG74A. For the purpose of applying paragraphs AG73(b) and AG74(b), irrespective of the event or circumstance that causes the early termination of the contract, a party may pay or receive reasonable compensation for that early termination. For example, a party may pay or receive reasonable compensation when it chooses to terminate the contract early (or otherwise causes the early termination to occur).

AG75. The following examples illustrate contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. This list of examples is not exhaustive.

Instrument	**Analysis**
Instrument A Instrument A is a bond with a stated maturity date. Payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding are linked to an inflation index of the currency in which the instrument is issued. The inflation link is not leveraged and the principal is protected.	The contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Linking payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding to an unleveraged inflation index resets the time value of money to a current level. In other words, the interest rate on the instrument reflects 'real' interest. Thus, the interest amounts are consideration for the time value of money on the principal amount outstanding. However, if the interest payments were indexed to another variable such as the debtor's performance (e.g., the debtor's surplus or deficit) or an equity index, the contractual cash flows are not payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding (unless the indexing to the debtor's performance results in an adjustment that only compensates the holder for changes in the credit risk of the instrument, such that contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest). That is because the contractual cash flows reflect a return that is inconsistent with a basic lending arrangement (see paragraph AG63).
Instrument B Instrument B is a variable interest rate instrument with a stated maturity date that permits the borrower to choose	The contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding as long as the interest paid over the life of the instrument reflects consideration for the time value of money, for the

Instrument	Analysis
the market interest rate on an ongoing basis. For example, at each interest rate reset date, the borrower can choose to pay the three-month interbank offered rate for a three-month term or one-month interbank offered rate for a one-month term.	credit risk associated with the instrument and for other basic lending risks and costs, as well as a profit margin (see paragraph AG63). The fact that the interbank offered rate interest rate is reset during the life of the instrument does not in itself disqualify the instrument. However, if the borrower is able to choose to pay a one-month interest rate that is reset every three months, the interest rate is reset with a frequency that does not match the tenor of the interest rate. Consequently, the time value of money element is modified. Similarly, if an instrument has a contractual interest rate that is based on a term that can exceed the instrument's remaining life (for example, if an instrument with a five-year maturity pays a variable rate that is reset periodically but always reflects a five-year maturity), the time value of money element is modified. That is because the interest payable in each period is disconnected from the interest period. In such cases, the entity must qualitatively or quantitatively assess the contractual cash flows against those on an instrument that is identical in all respects except the tenor of the interest rate matches the interest period to determine if the cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. (But see paragraph AG71 for guidance on regulated interest rates.) For example, in assessing a bond with a five-year term that pays a variable rate that is reset every six months but always reflects a five-year maturity, an entity considers the contractual cash flows on an instrument that resets every six months to a six-month interest rate but is otherwise identical. The same analysis would apply if the borrower is able to choose between the lender's various published interest rates (e.g., the borrower can choose between the lender's published one-month variable interest rate and the lender's published three-month variable interest rate).
Instrument C Instrument C is a bond with a stated maturity date and pays a variable market interest rate. That variable interest rate is capped.	The contractual cash flows of both: (a) an instrument that has a fixed interest rate and (b) an instrument that has a variable interest rate are payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding as long as the interest reflects

Instrument	Analysis
	consideration for the time value of money, for the credit risk associated with the instrument during the term of the instrument and for other basic lending risks and costs, as well as a profit margin. (See paragraph AG63) Consequently, an instrument that is a combination of (a) and (b) (e.g., a bond with an interest rate cap) can have cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Such a contractual term may reduce cash flow variability by setting a limit on a variable interest rate (e.g., an interest rate cap or floor) or increase the cash flow variability because a fixed rate becomes variable.
Instrument D Instrument D is a full recourse loan and is secured by collateral.	The fact that a full recourse loan is collateralized does not in itself affect the analysis of whether the contractual cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.
Instrument E Instrument E is issued by a regulated bank and has a stated maturity date. The instrument pays a fixed interest rate and all contractual cash flows are non-discretionary.	The holder would analyze the contractual terms of the financial instrument to determine whether they give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding and thus are consistent with a basic lending arrangement. That analysis would not consider the payments that arise only as a result of the national resolving authority's power to impose losses on the holders of Instrument E. That is because that power, and the resulting payments, are not contractual terms of the financial instrument.
However, the issuer is subject to legislation that permits or requires a national resolving authority to impose losses on holders of particular instruments, including Instrument E, in particular circumstances. For example, the national resolving authority has the power to write down the par amount of Instrument E or to convert it into a fixed number of the issuer's ordinary shares if the national resolving authority determines that the issuer is having severe financial difficulties, needs additional regulatory capital or is 'failing'.	In contrast, the contractual cash flows would not be solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding if the contractual terms of the financial instrument permit or require the issuer or another entity to impose losses on the holder (e.g., by writing down the par amount or by converting the instrument into a fixed number of the issuer's ordinary shares) as long as those contractual terms are genuine, even if the probability is remote that such a loss will be imposed.

AG76. The following examples illustrate contractual cash flows that are not solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. This list of examples is not exhaustive.

Instrument	Analysis
Instrument F	The holder would analyze the convertible bond in its entirety.

Instrument	Analysis
Instrument F is a bond that is convertible into a fixed number of equity instruments of the issuer.	The contractual cash flows are not payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding because they reflect a return that is inconsistent with a basic lending arrangement (see paragraph AG63); i.e., the return is linked to the value of the equity of the issuer.
Instrument G Instrument G is a loan that pays an inverse floating interest rate (i.e., the interest rate has an inverse relationship to market interest rates).	The contractual cash flows are not solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. The interest amounts are not consideration for the time value of money on the principal amount outstanding.
Instrument H Instrument H is a perpetual instrument but the issuer may call the instrument at any point and pay the holder the par amount plus accrued interest due. Instrument H pays a market interest rate but payment of interest cannot be made unless the issuer is able to remain solvent immediately afterwards. Deferred interest does not accrue additional interest.	The contractual cash flows are not payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. That is because the issuer may be required to defer interest payments and additional interest does not accrue on those deferred interest amounts. As a result, interest amounts are not consideration for the time value of money on the principal amount outstanding. If interest accrued on the deferred amounts, the contractual cash flows could be payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. The fact that Instrument H is perpetual does not in itself mean that the contractual cash flows are not payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. In effect, a perpetual instrument has continuous (multiple) extension options. Such options may result in contractual cash flows that are payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding if interest payments are mandatory and must be paid in perpetuity. Also, the fact that Instrument H is callable does not mean that the contractual cash flows are not payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding unless it is callable at an amount that does not substantially reflect payment of outstanding principal and interest on that principal amount outstanding. Even if the callable amount includes an amount that reasonably compensates the holder for the early termination of the instrument, the contractual cash flows could be payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. (See also paragraph AG74.)

AG77. In some cases a financial asset may have contractual cash flows that are described as principal and interest but those cash flows do not represent the payment of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding as described in paragraphs 40(b), 41(b) and 42 of this Standard.

AG78. This may be the case if the financial asset represents an investment in particular assets or cash flows and hence the contractual cash flows are not solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. For example, if the contractual terms stipulate that the financial asset's cash flows increase as more automobiles use a particular toll road, those contractual cash flows are inconsistent with a basic lending arrangement. As a result, the instrument would not satisfy the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b). This could be the case when a creditor's claim is limited to specified assets of the debtor or the cash flows from specified assets (for example, a 'non-recourse' financial asset).

AG79. However, the fact that a financial asset is non-recourse does not in itself necessarily preclude the financial asset from meeting the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b). In such situations, the creditor is required to assess ('look through to') the particular underlying assets or cash flows to determine whether the contractual cash flows of the financial asset being classified are payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. If the terms of the financial asset give rise to any other cash flows or limit the cash flows in a manner inconsistent with payments representing principal and interest, the financial asset does not meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b). Whether the underlying assets are financial assets or non-financial assets does not in itself affect this assessment.

AG80. A contractual cash flow characteristic does not affect the classification of the financial asset if it could have only a de minimis effect on the contractual cash flows of the financial asset. To make this determination, an entity must consider the possible effect of the contractual cash flow characteristic in each reporting period and cumulatively over the life of the financial instrument. In addition, if a contractual cash flow characteristic could have an effect on the contractual cash flows that is more than de minimis (either in a single reporting period or cumulatively) but that cash flow characteristic is not genuine, it does not affect the classification of a financial asset. A cash flow characteristic is not genuine if it affects the instrument's contractual cash flows only on the occurrence of an event that is extremely rare, highly abnormal and very unlikely to occur.

AG81. In almost every lending transaction the creditor's instrument is ranked relative to the instruments of the debtor's other creditors. An instrument that is subordinated to other instruments may have contractual cash flows that are payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding if the debtor's non-payment is a breach of contract and the holder has a contractual right to unpaid amounts of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding even in the event of the debtor's bankruptcy. For example, a trade receivable that ranks its creditor as a general creditor would qualify as having payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. This is the case even if the debtor issued loans that are collateralized, which in the event of bankruptcy would give that loan holder priority over the claims of the general creditor in respect of the collateral but does not affect the contractual right of the general creditor to unpaid principal and other amounts due.

Contractually Linked Instruments

AG82. In some types of transactions, an issuer may prioritize payments to the holders of financial assets using multiple contractually linked instruments that create concentrations of credit risk (tranches). Each tranche has a subordination ranking that specifies the order in which any cash flows generated by the issuer are allocated to the tranche. In such situations, the holders of a tranche have the right to payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding only if the issuer generates sufficient cash flows to satisfy higher-ranking tranches.

AG83. In such transactions, a tranche has cash flow characteristics that are payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding only if:

(a) The contractual terms of the tranche being assessed for classification (without looking through to the underlying pool of financial instruments) give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding (e.g., the interest rate on the tranche is not linked to a commodity index);

(b) The underlying pool of financial instruments has the cash flow characteristics set out in paragraphs AG85 and AG86; and

(c) The exposure to credit risk in the underlying pool of financial instruments inherent in the tranche is equal to or lower than the exposure to credit risk of the underlying pool of financial instruments (for example, the credit rating of the tranche being assessed for classification is equal to or higher than the credit rating that would apply to a single tranche that funded the underlying pool of financial instruments).

AG84. An entity must look through until it can identify the underlying pool of instruments that are creating (instead of passing through) the cash flows. This is the underlying pool of financial instruments.

AG85. The underlying pool must contain one or more instruments that have contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

AG86. The underlying pool of instruments may also include instruments that:

(a) Reduce the cash flow variability of the instruments in paragraph AG85 and, when combined with the instruments in paragraph AG85, result in cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding (e.g., an interest rate cap or floor or a contract that reduces the credit risk on some or all of the instruments in paragraph AG85); or

(b) Align the cash flows of the tranches with the cash flows of the pool of underlying instruments in paragraph AG85 to address differences in and only in:

(i) Whether the interest rate is fixed or floating;

(ii) The currency in which the cash flows are denominated, including inflation in that currency; or

(iii) The timing of the cash flows.

AG87. If any instrument in the pool does not meet the conditions in either paragraph AG85 or paragraph AG86, the condition in paragraph AG83(b) is not met. In performing this assessment, a detailed instrument-by-instrument analysis of the pool may not be necessary. However, an entity must use judgment and perform sufficient analysis to determine whether the instruments in the pool meet the conditions in paragraphs AG85–AG86. (See also paragraph AG80 for guidance on contractual cash flow characteristics that have only a de minimis effect.)

AG88. If the holder cannot assess the conditions in paragraph AG83 at initial recognition, the tranche must be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. If the underlying pool of instruments can change after initial recognition in such a way that the pool may not meet the conditions in paragraphs AG85–AG86, the tranche does not meet the conditions in paragraph AG83 and must be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. However, if the underlying pool includes instruments that are collateralized by assets that do not meet the conditions in paragraphs AG85–AG86, the ability to take possession of such assets shall be disregarded for the purposes of applying this paragraph unless the entity acquired the tranche with the management model of controlling the collateral.

Option to Designate a Financial Asset or Financial Liability as at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

AG89. Subject to the conditions in paragraphs 44 and 46, this Standard allows an entity to designate a financial asset, a financial liability, or a group of financial instruments (financial assets, financial liabilities or both) as at fair value through surplus or deficit provided that doing so results in more relevant information.

AG90. The decision of an entity to designate a financial asset or financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit is similar to an accounting policy choice (although, unlike an accounting policy choice, it is not required to be applied consistently to all similar transactions). When an entity has such a choice, paragraph 12 of IPSAS 3 requires the chosen policy to result in the financial statements providing faithfully representative and more relevant information about the effects of transactions, other events and conditions on the entity's financial position, financial performance or cash flows. For example, in the case of designation of a financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit, paragraph 46 sets out the two circumstances when the requirement for more relevant information will be met. Accordingly, to choose such designation in accordance with paragraph 46, the entity needs to demonstrate that it falls within one (or both) of these two circumstances.

Designation Eliminates or Significantly Reduces an Accounting Mismatch

AG91. Measurement of a financial asset or financial liability and classification of recognized changes in its value are determined by the item's classification and whether the item is part of a designated hedging relationship. Those requirements can create a measurement or recognition inconsistency (sometimes referred to as an 'accounting mismatch') when, for example, in the absence of designation as at fair value through surplus or deficit, a financial asset would be classified as subsequently measured at fair value through surplus or deficit and a liability the entity considers related would be subsequently measured at amortized cost (with changes in fair value not recognized). In such circumstances, an entity may conclude that its financial statements would provide more relevant information if both the asset and the liability were measured as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

AG92. The following examples show when this condition could be met. In all cases, an entity may use this condition to designate financial assets or financial liabilities as at fair value through surplus or deficit only if it meets the principle in paragraph 44 or 46(a):

(a) An entity has liabilities under insurance contracts whose measurement incorporates current information and financial assets that it considers to be related and that would otherwise be measured at either fair value through net assets/equity or amortized cost.

(b) An entity has financial assets, financial liabilities or both that share a risk, such as interest rate risk, and that gives rise to opposite changes in fair value that tend to offset each other. However, only some of the instruments would be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit (for example, those that are derivatives, or are classified as held for trading). It may also be the case that the requirements for hedge accounting are not met because, for example, the requirements for hedge effectiveness in paragraph 129 are not met.

(c) An entity has financial assets, financial liabilities or both that share a risk, such as interest rate risk, that gives rise to opposite changes in fair value that tend to offset each other and none of the financial assets or financial liabilities qualifies for designation as a hedging instrument because they are not measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. Furthermore, in the absence of hedge accounting there is a significant inconsistency in the recognition of gains and losses. For example, the entity has financed a specified group of loans by issuing traded bonds whose changes in fair value tend to offset each other. If, in addition, the entity regularly buys and sells the bonds but rarely, if ever, buys and sells the loans, reporting both the loans and the bonds at fair value through surplus or deficit eliminates the inconsistency in the timing of the recognition of the gains and losses that would otherwise result

from measuring them both at amortized cost and recognizing a gain or loss each time a bond is repurchased.

AG93. In cases such as those described in the preceding paragraph, to designate, at initial recognition, the financial assets and financial liabilities not otherwise so measured as at fair value through surplus or deficit may eliminate or significantly reduce the measurement or recognition inconsistency and produce more relevant information. For practical purposes, the entity need not enter into all of the assets and liabilities giving rise to the measurement or recognition inconsistency at exactly the same time. A reasonable delay is permitted provided that each transaction is designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit at its initial recognition and, at that time, any remaining transactions are expected to occur.

AG94. It would not be acceptable to designate only some of the financial assets and financial liabilities giving rise to the inconsistency as at fair value through surplus or deficit if to do so would not eliminate or significantly reduce the inconsistency and would therefore not result in more relevant information. However, it would be acceptable to designate only some of a number of similar financial assets or similar financial liabilities if doing so achieves a significant reduction (and possibly a greater reduction than other allowable designations) in the inconsistency. For example, assume an entity has a number of similar financial liabilities that sum to CU100 and a number of similar financial assets that sum to CU50 but are measured on a different basis. The entity may significantly reduce the measurement inconsistency by designating at initial recognition all of the assets but only some of the liabilities (for example, individual liabilities with a combined total of CU45) as at fair value through surplus or deficit. However, because designation as at fair value through surplus or deficit can be applied only to the whole of a financial instrument, the entity in this example must designate one or more liabilities in their entirety. It could not designate either a component of a liability (e.g., changes in value attributable to only one risk, such as changes in a benchmark interest rate) or a proportion (i.e., percentage) of a liability.

A Group of Financial Liabilities or Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities is Managed and its Performance is Evaluated on a Fair Value Basis

AG95. An entity may manage and evaluate the performance of a group of financial liabilities or financial assets and financial liabilities in such a way that measuring that group at fair value through surplus or deficit results in more relevant information. The focus in this instance is on the way the entity manages and evaluates performance, instead of on the nature of its financial instruments.

AG96. For example, an entity may use this condition to designate financial liabilities as at fair value through surplus or deficit if it meets the principle in paragraph 46(b) and the entity has financial assets and financial liabilities that share one or more risks and those risks are managed and evaluated on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented policy of asset and liability management. An example could be an entity that has issued ‘structured products’ containing multiple embedded derivatives and manages the resulting risks on a fair value basis using a mix of derivative and non-derivative financial instruments.

AG97. As noted above, this condition relies on the way the entity manages and evaluates performance of the group of financial instruments under consideration. Accordingly, (subject to the requirement of designation at initial recognition) an entity that designates financial liabilities as at fair value through surplus or deficit on the basis of this condition shall so designate all eligible financial liabilities that are managed and evaluated together.

AG98. Documentation of the entity’s strategy need not be extensive but should be sufficient to demonstrate compliance with paragraph 46(b). Such documentation is not required for each individual item, but may be on a portfolio basis. For example, if the performance management system for a department—as approved by the entity’s key management personnel—clearly demonstrates that its performance is evaluated on this basis, no further documentation is required to demonstrate compliance with paragraph 46(b).

Embedded Derivatives

AG99. When an entity becomes a party to a hybrid contract with a host that is not an asset within the scope of this Standard, paragraph 49 requires the entity to identify any embedded derivative, assess whether it is required to be separated from the host contract and, for those that are required to be separated, measure the derivatives at fair value at initial recognition and subsequently at fair value through surplus or deficit.

AG100. If a host contract has no stated or predetermined maturity and represents a residual interest in the net assets of an entity, then its economic characteristics and risks are those of an equity instrument, and an embedded derivative would need to possess equity characteristics related to the same entity to be regarded as closely related. If the host contract is not an equity instrument and meets the definition of a financial instrument, then its economic characteristics and risks are those of a debt instrument.

AG101. An embedded non-option derivative (such as an embedded forward or swap) is separated from its host contract on the basis of its stated or implied substantive terms, so as to result in it having a fair value of zero at initial recognition. An embedded option-based derivative (such as an embedded put, call, cap, floor or swaption) is separated from its host contract on the basis of the stated terms of the option feature. The initial carrying amount of the host instrument is the residual amount after separating the embedded derivative.

AG102. Generally, multiple embedded derivatives in a single hybrid contract are treated as a single compound embedded derivative. However, embedded derivatives that are classified as equity (see IPSAS 28) are accounted for separately from those classified as assets or liabilities. In addition, if a hybrid contract has more than one embedded derivative and those derivatives relate to different risk exposures and are readily separable and independent of each other, they are accounted for separately from each other.

AG103. The economic characteristics and risks of an embedded derivative are not closely related to the host contract (paragraph 49(a)) in the following examples. In these examples, assuming the conditions in paragraph 49(b) and 49(c) are met, an entity accounts for the embedded derivative separately from the host contract.

(a) A put option embedded in an instrument that enables the holder to require the issuer to reacquire the instrument for an amount of cash or other assets that varies on the basis of the change in an equity or commodity price or index is not closely related to a host debt instrument.

(b) An option or automatic provision to extend the remaining term to maturity of a debt instrument is not closely related to the host debt instrument unless there is a concurrent adjustment to the approximate current market rate of interest at the time of the extension. If an entity issues a debt instrument and the holder of that debt instrument writes a call option on the debt instrument to a third party, the issuer regards the call option as extending the term to maturity of the debt instrument provided the issuer can be required to participate in or facilitate the remarketing of the debt instrument as a result of the call option being exercised.

(c) Equity-indexed interest or principal payments embedded in a host debt instrument or insurance contract—by which the amount of interest or principal is indexed to the value of equity instruments—are not closely related to the host instrument because the risks inherent in the host and the embedded derivative are dissimilar.

(d) Commodity-indexed interest or principal payments embedded in a host debt instrument or insurance contract—by which the amount of interest or principal is indexed to the price of a commodity (such as gold)—are not closely related to the host instrument because the risks inherent in the host and the embedded derivative are dissimilar.

(e) A call, put, or prepayment option embedded in a host debt contract or host insurance contract is not closely related to the host contract unless:

(i) The option's exercise price is approximately equal on each exercise date to the amortized cost of the host debt instrument or the carrying amount of the host insurance contract; or

(ii) The exercise price of a prepayment option reimburses the lender for an amount up to the approximate present value of lost interest for the remaining term of the host contract. Lost interest is the product of the principal amount prepaid multiplied by the interest rate differential. The interest rate differential is the excess of the effective interest rate of the host contract over the effective interest rate the entity would receive at the prepayment date if it reinvested the principal amount prepaid in a similar contract for the remaining term of the host contract.

The assessment of whether the call or put option is closely related to the host debt contract is made before separating the equity element of a convertible debt instrument in accordance with IPSAS 28.

(f) Credit derivatives that are embedded in a host debt instrument and allow one party (the 'beneficiary') to transfer the credit risk of a particular reference asset, which it may not own, to another party (the 'guarantor') are not closely related to the host debt instrument. Such credit derivatives allow the guarantor to assume the credit risk associated with the reference asset without directly owning it.

AG104. An example of a hybrid contract is a financial instrument that gives the holder a right to put the financial instrument back to the issuer in exchange for an amount of cash or other financial assets that varies on the basis of the change in an equity or commodity index that may increase or decrease (a 'puttable instrument'). Unless the issuer on initial recognition designates the puttable instrument as a financial liability at fair value through surplus or deficit, it is required to separate an embedded derivative (i.e., the indexed principal payment) under paragraph 49 because the host contract is a debt instrument under paragraph AG100 and the indexed principal payment is not closely related to a host debt instrument under paragraph AG103(a). Because the principal payment can increase and decrease, the embedded derivative is a non-option derivative whose value is indexed to the underlying variable.

AG105. In the case of a puttable instrument that can be put back at any time for cash equal to a proportionate share of the net asset value of an entity (such as units of an open-ended mutual fund or some unit-linked investment products), the effect of separating an embedded derivative and accounting for each component is to measure the hybrid contract at the redemption amount that is payable at the end of the reporting period if the holder exercised its right to put the instrument back to the issuer.

AG106. The economic characteristics and risks of an embedded derivative are closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract in the following examples. In these examples, an entity does not account for the embedded derivative separately from the host contract.

(a) An embedded derivative in which the underlying is an interest rate or interest rate index that can change the amount of interest that would otherwise be paid or received on an interest-bearing host debt contract or insurance contract is closely related to the host contract unless the hybrid contract can be settled in such a way that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recognized investment or the embedded derivative could at least double the holder's initial rate of return on the host contract and could result in a rate of return that is at least twice what the market return would be for a contract with the same terms as the host contract.

(b) An embedded floor or cap on the interest rate on a debt contract or insurance contract is closely related to the host contract, provided the cap is at or above the market rate of interest and the floor is at or below the market rate of interest when the contract is issued, and the cap or floor is not leveraged in relation to the host contract. Similarly, provisions included in a contract to purchase or sell an asset (e.g., a commodity) that establish a cap and a floor on the price to be paid or received for the asset are closely related to the host contract if both the cap and floor were out of the money at inception and are not leveraged.

(c) An embedded foreign currency derivative that provides a stream of principal or interest payments that are denominated in a foreign currency and is embedded in a host debt instrument (for example, a dual

currency bond) is closely related to the host debt instrument. Such a derivative is not separated from the host instrument because IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* requires foreign currency gains and losses on monetary items to be recognized in surplus or deficit.

(d) An embedded foreign currency derivative in a host contract that is an insurance contract or not a financial instrument (such as a contract for the purchase or sale of a non-financial item where the price is denominated in a foreign currency) is closely related to the host contract provided it is not leveraged, does not contain an option feature, and requires payments denominated in one of the following currencies:

(i) The functional currency of any substantial party to that contract;

(ii) The currency in which the price of the related good or service that is acquired or delivered is routinely denominated in commercial transactions around the world (such as the US dollar for crude oil transactions); or

(iii) A currency that is commonly used in contracts to purchase or sell non-financial items in the economic environment in which the transaction takes place (e.g., a relatively stable and liquid currency that is commonly used in local business transactions or external trade).

(e) An embedded prepayment option in an interest-only or principal-only strip is closely related to the host contract provided the host contract (i) initially resulted from separating the right to receive contractual cash flows of a financial instrument that, in and of itself, did not contain an embedded derivative, and (ii) does not contain any terms not present in the original host debt contract.

(f) An embedded derivative in a host lease contract is closely related to the host contract if the embedded derivative is (i) an inflation-related index such as an index of lease payments to a consumer price index (provided that the lease is not leveraged and the index relates to inflation in the entity's own economic environment), (ii) variable lease payments based on related sales or (iii) variable lease payments based on variable interest rates.

(g) A unit-linking feature embedded in a host financial instrument or host insurance contract is closely related to the host instrument or host contract if the unit-denominated payments are measured at current unit values that reflect the fair values of the assets of the fund. A unit-linking feature is a contractual term that requires payments denominated in units of an internal or external investment fund.

(h) A derivative embedded in an insurance contract is closely related to the host insurance contract if the embedded derivative and host insurance contract are so interdependent that an entity cannot measure the embedded derivative separately (i.e., without considering the host contract).

Instruments Containing Embedded Derivatives

AG107. As noted in paragraph AG99, when an entity becomes a party to a hybrid contract with a host that is not an asset within the scope of this Standard and with one or more embedded derivatives, paragraph 49 requires the entity to identify any such embedded derivative, assess whether it is required to be separated from the host contract and, for those that are required to be separated, measure the derivatives at fair value at initial recognition and subsequently. These requirements can be more complex, or result in less reliable measures, than measuring the entire instrument at fair value through surplus or deficit. For that reason this Standard permits the entire hybrid contract to be designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

AG108. Such designation may be used whether paragraph 49 requires the embedded derivatives to be separated from the host contract or prohibits such separation. However, paragraph 51 would not justify designating the

hybrid contract as at fair value through surplus or deficit in the cases set out in paragraph 51(a) and 51(b) because doing so would not reduce complexity or increase reliability.

Reassessment of Embedded Derivatives

AG109. In accordance with paragraph 49, an entity shall assess whether an embedded derivative is required to be separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative when the entity first becomes a party to the contract. Subsequent reassessment is prohibited unless there is a change in the terms of the contract that significantly modifies the cash flows that otherwise would be required under the contract, in which case reassessment is required. An entity determines whether a modification to cash flows is significant by considering the extent to which the expected future cash flows associated with the embedded derivative, the host contract or both have changed and whether the change is significant relative to the previously expected cash flows on the contract.

AG110. Paragraph AG109 does not apply to embedded derivatives in contracts acquired in:

(a) A public sector combination;

(b) A combination of entities under common control; or

(c) The formation of a joint venture as defined in IPSAS 37, Joint Arrangements

or their possible reassessment at the date of acquisition.

Reclassification of Financial Assets

AG111. Paragraph 54 requires an entity to reclassify financial assets if the entity changes its management model for managing those financial assets. Such changes are expected to be very infrequent. Such changes are determined by the entity's senior management as a result of external or internal changes and must be significant to the entity's operations and demonstrable to external parties. Accordingly, a change in an entity's management model will occur only when an entity either begins or ceases to perform an activity that is significant to its operations; for example, when the entity has acquired, disposed of or terminated a business line. Examples of a change in management model include the following:

(a) A government agency extends loans to small business owners and has a management model to sell the loan portfolios to private entities at a discount due to the long collection cycle of these loans. The entity enters into a long term contract with a third party collection service provider. The loan portfolios are no longer for sale, as they are held to collect the contractual cash flows with the aid of the collections service provider.

(b) A department of government decides to end its support for its national auto manufacturing industry by no longer providing favorable loans. That department no longer issues new loans and the department is actively marketing its loan portfolio for sale.

AG112. A change in the objective of the entity's management model must be effected before the reclassification date. For example, if a federal mortgage and housing corporation decides on February 15 to shut down its retail mortgage business and hence must reclassify all affected financial assets on April 1 (i.e., the first day of the entity's next reporting period), the entity must not accept new retail mortgage business or otherwise engage in activities consistent with its former management model after February 15.

AG113. The following are not changes in management model:

(a) A change in intention related to particular financial assets (even in circumstances of significant changes in market conditions).

(b) The temporary disappearance of a particular market for financial assets.

(c) A transfer of financial assets between parts of the entity with different management models.

Measurement

Revenue Transactions

AG114. The initial recognition and measurement of assets and liabilities resulting from revenue transactions is dealt with in IPSAS 47. Assets resulting from revenue transactions can arise out of both contractual and non-contractual arrangements (see IPSAS 28 paragraphs AG20 and AG21). Where these assets arise out of contractual arrangements and otherwise meet the definition of a financial instrument, they are:

(a) Initially recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47;

(b) Initially measured:

(i) At the transaction consideration using the principles in IPSAS 47; and

(ii) Taking account of transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset in accordance with paragraph 57 of this Standard, where the asset is subsequently measured other than at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Initial measurement

Initial Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities (Paragraphs 57–59)

AG115. The fair value of a financial instrument at initial recognition is normally the transaction price (i.e., the fair value of the consideration given or received, see also paragraph AG117 and IPSAS 46). However, if part of the consideration given or received is for something other than the financial instrument, an entity shall measure the fair value of the financial instrument. For example, the fair value of a long-term loan or receivable that carries no interest can be measured as the present value of all future cash receipts discounted using the prevailing market rate(s) of interest for a similar instrument (similar as to currency, term, type of interest rate and other factors) with a similar credit rating. Any additional amount lent is an expense or a reduction of revenue unless it qualifies for recognition as some other type of asset.

AG116. If an entity originates a loan that bears an off-market interest rate (e.g., 5 percent when the market rate for similar loans is 8 percent), and receives an upfront fee as compensation, the entity recognizes the loan at its fair value, i.e., net of the fee it receives.

AG117. The best evidence of the fair value of a financial instrument at initial recognition is normally the transaction price (i.e., the fair value of the consideration given or received, see also IPSAS 46). If an entity determines that the fair value at initial recognition differs from the transaction price as mentioned in paragraph 58, the entity shall account for that instrument at that date as follows:

(a) At the measurement required by paragraph 57 if that fair value is evidenced by a quoted price in an active market for an identical asset or liability (i.e., a Level 1 input) or based on a measurement technique that uses only data from observable markets. An entity shall recognize the difference between the fair value at initial recognition and the transaction price as a gain or loss.

(b) In all other cases, at the measurement required by paragraph 57, adjusted to defer the difference between the fair value at initial recognition and the transaction price. After initial recognition, the entity shall recognize that deferred difference as a gain or loss only to the extent that it arises from a change in a factor (including time) that market participants would take into account when pricing the asset or liability.

The requirements of this paragraph do not apply to concessionary loans or equity instruments arising from non-exchange transactions as outlined in paragraphs AG118 to AG130.

Concessionary Loans

AG118. Concessionary loans are granted to or received by an entity at below market terms. Below market terms can result from interest and/or principal concessions. Examples of concessionary loans that commonly have below market terms include loans to developing countries, small farms, student loans granted to qualifying students for university or college education and housing loans granted to low income families. Entities may receive concessionary loans, for example, from development agencies and other government entities.

AG119. The granting or receiving of a concessionary loan is distinguished from the waiver of debt owing to or by an entity. This distinction is important because it affects whether the below market conditions are considered in the initial recognition or measurement of the loan rather than as part of the subsequent measurement or derecognition.

AG120. The intention of a concessionary loan at the outset is to provide or receive resources at below market terms. A waiver of debt results from loans initially granted or received at market related terms where the intention of either party to the loan has changed subsequent to its initial issue or receipt. For example, a government may lend money to a not-for-profit entity with the intention that the loan be repaid in full on market terms. However, the government may subsequently write-off part of the loan. This is not a concessionary loan as the intention of the loan at the outset was to provide credit to an entity at market related rates. An entity would treat the subsequent write-off of the loan as a waiver of debt and apply the derecognition requirements of IPSAS 41 (see paragraphs 12–34).

AG121. Concessionary loans also share many characteristics with originated credit-impaired loans. Whether a loan is classified as concessionary or originated credit-impaired determines whether the difference between the transaction price and the fair value of the loan is recognized as a concession or as a credit loss in the statement of financial performance.

AG122. Whether a loan is concessionary or originated credit-impaired depends on its substance. An intention to incorporate a non-exchange component into the transaction, such as a transfer of resources, indicates the loan is concessionary. The non-exchange component is incorporated into the transaction by granting the loan at below market terms. By contrast, originated credit-impaired loans are loans where one or more events, that have a detrimental impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset, have occurred.

AG123. As concessionary loans are granted or received at below market terms, the transaction price on initial recognition of the loan may not be its fair value. At initial recognition, an entity therefore analyzes the substance of the loan granted or received into its component parts, and accounts for those components using the principles in paragraphs AG124 and AG126 below.

AG124. An entity firstly assesses whether the substance of the concessionary loan is in fact a loan, a non-exchange transaction, a contribution from owners or a combination thereof, by applying the principles in IPSAS 28 and paragraphs AG152–AG153 of IPSAS 47. If an entity has determined that the transaction, or part of the transaction, is a loan, it assesses whether the transaction price represents the fair value of the loan on initial recognition. An entity determines the fair value of the loan by using the principles in paragraphs AG144–AG155. Where an entity cannot determine fair value by reference to an active market, it uses a valuation technique. Fair value using a valuation technique could be determined by discounting all future cash receipts using a market related rate of interest for a similar loan (see paragraph AG115).

AG125. Any difference between the fair value of the loan and the transaction price (the loan proceeds) is treated as follows:

(a) Where the loan is received by an entity, the difference is accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 47.

(b) Where the loan is granted by an entity, the difference is treated as an expense in surplus or deficit at initial recognition, except where the loan is a transaction with owners, in their capacity as owners. Where the loan is a transaction with owners in their capacity as owners, for example, where a controlling entity provides a concessionary loan to a controlled entity, the difference may represent a capital contribution, i.e., an investment in an entity, rather than an expense.

Illustrative Examples are provided in paragraphs IE296–IE299 of IPSAS 47 as well as paragraphs IE153–IE161 accompanying this Standard.

AG126. After evaluating the substance of the concessionary loan and measuring the loan component at fair value, an entity subsequently assesses the classification of concessionary loans in accordance with paragraphs 39–44 and measures concessionary loans in accordance with paragraphs 61–65.

AG127. In some circumstances a concessionary loan may be granted that is also originated credit-impaired. For example, a government may provide loans with concessionary terms on a recurring basis to a borrower that historically has not been able to repay in full. If the concessionary loan is credit-impaired, an entity measures the instrument at the fair value including the expected credit losses over the life of the instrument. An entity applies paragraph AG125(b) to account for the component parts and recognizes the credit losses and concessionary element in its entirety as a concession.

Equity Instruments Arising from Non-Exchange Transactions

AG128. In the public sector, equity investment can be used as a way for an entity to provide financing or subsidized funding to another public sector entity. In such a transaction, there is generally a lack of an active market for such investments (i.e., the equity instrument is unquoted), and there are no or minimal future cash flow expectations from the investment besides a potential redemption by the issuing entity. Cash is provided by the investing entity to the investee generally to further the investee's economic or social objectives. Examples of such investments could include membership shares in a development bank, or equity investment in another public sector entity that provides certain social programs or services (e.g., shelters, subsidized housing, small business assistance...etc.)

AG129. At initial recognition of such transactions, an entity shall analyze the substance of the arrangement and assess whether the intention at the outset is the provision or receipt of resources by way of a non-exchange transaction. To the extent that the transaction, or component of the transaction, is a non-exchange transaction, any assets or revenues arising from the transaction are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 47. The entity providing the resources shall recognize the amount as an expense in surplus or deficit at initial recognition.

AG130. To the extent an equity instrument arises from the transaction, or component of the transaction, that is within the scope of this Standard, it is to be recognized initially at fair value in accordance with paragraph 57. The equity instrument is to be measured subsequently in accordance with paragraphs 61–63. If the instrument does not have an active market, the entity shall consider valuation techniques and inputs in paragraphs AG149–AG155 in determining its fair value.

Valuing Financial Guarantees Issued through a Non-Exchange Transaction

AG131. Only contractual financial guarantees (or guarantees that are in substance, contractual) are within the scope of this Standard (See paragraphs AG3 and AG4 of IPSAS 28). Non-contractual guarantees are not within the scope of this Standard as they do not meet the definition of a financial instrument. This Standard prescribes recognition and measurement requirements only for the issuer of financial guarantee contracts.

AG132. In paragraph 9, "financial guarantee contract" is defined as "a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument." Under the requirements of this Standard, financial guarantee contracts, like other financial assets and financial liabilities, are required to be initially recognized at fair value. Paragraphs 66–68 of this Standard provide commentary and guidance on determining fair value and this is complemented by Application Guidance in paragraphs AG144–AG155. Subsequent measurement for financial guarantee contracts is at the higher of the amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with paragraphs 73–93 and the amount initially recognized less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47.

AG133. In the public sector, guarantees are frequently provided by way of non-exchange transactions, i.e., at no or nominal consideration. This type of guarantee is provided generally to further the entity's economic and social objectives. Such purposes include supporting infrastructure projects, supporting corporate entities at times of economic distress, guaranteeing the bond issues of entities in other tiers of governments and the loans of employees to finance motor vehicles that are to be used for performance of their duties as employees. Where there is consideration for a financial guarantee, an entity should determine whether that consideration arises from an exchange transaction and whether the consideration represents a fair value. If the consideration does represent a fair value, entities should recognize the financial guarantee at the amount of the consideration. Subsequent measurement should be at the higher of the amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with paragraphs 73–93 and the amount initially recognized, less, when appropriate, the cumulative amount of revenue recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47. Where the entity concludes that the consideration is not a fair value, an entity determines the carrying value at initial recognition in the same way as if no consideration had been paid.

AG134. At initial recognition, where no fee is charged or where the consideration is not fair value, an entity firstly considers whether there are quoted prices available in an active market for financial guarantee contracts directly equivalent to that entered into. Evidence of an active market includes recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable willing parties, and reference to the current fair value of another financial guarantee contract that is substantially the same as that provided at nil or nominal consideration by the issuer. The fact that a financial guarantee contract has been entered into at no consideration by the debtor to the issuer is not, of itself, conclusive evidence of the absence of an active market. Guarantees may be available from commercial issuers, but a public sector entity may agree to enter into a financial guarantee contract for a number of non-commercial reasons. For example, if a debtor is unable to afford a commercial fee, and initiation of a project in fulfillment of one of the entity's social or policy objectives would be put at risk unless a financial guarantee contract is issued, it may approach a public sector entity or government to issue a financial guarantee contract.

AG135. Where there is no active market for a directly equivalent guarantee contract; the entity considers whether a valuation technique other than observation of an active market is available and provides a reliable measure of fair value. Such a valuation technique may rely on mathematical models which consider financial risk. For example, National Government W guarantees a bond issue of Municipality X. As Municipality X has a government guarantee backing its bond issue, its bonds have a lower coupon than if they were not secured by a government guarantee. This is because the guarantee lowers the risk profile of the bonds for investors. The guarantee fee could be determined by using the credit spread between what the coupon rate would have been had the issue not been backed by a government guarantee and the rate with the guarantee in place. Where a fair value is obtainable either by observation of an active market or through another valuation technique, the entity recognizes the financial guarantee at that fair value in the statement of financial position and recognizes an expense of an equivalent amount in the statement of financial performance. When using

a valuation technique that is not based on observation of an active market an entity needs to satisfy itself that the output of any model is reliable and understandable.

AG136. If no reliable measure of fair value can be determined, either by direct observation of an active market or through another valuation technique, an entity is required to measure the financial guarantee contract at the amount of the loss allowance determined in accordance with paragraphs 73 to 93.

Subsequent Measurement

AG137. If a financial instrument that was previously recognized as a financial asset is measured at fair value through surplus or deficit and its fair value decreases below zero, it is a financial liability measured in accordance with paragraph 45. However, hybrid contracts with hosts that are assets within the scope of this Standard are always measured in accordance with paragraph 48.

AG138. The following example illustrates the accounting for transaction costs on the initial and subsequent measurement of a financial asset measured at fair value with changes through net assets/equity in accordance with either paragraph 106 or 41. An entity acquires a financial asset for CU100 plus a purchase commission of CU2. Initially, the entity recognizes the asset at CU102. The reporting period ends one day later, when the quoted market price of the asset is CU100. If the asset were sold, a commission of CU3 would be paid. On that date, the entity measures the asset at CU100 (without regard to the possible commission on sale) and recognizes a loss of CU2 in net assets/equity. If the financial asset is measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41, the transaction costs are amortized to surplus or deficit using the effective interest method.

AG139. The subsequent measurement of a financial asset or financial liability and the subsequent recognition of gains and losses described in paragraph AG117 shall be consistent with the requirements of this Standard.

Investments in Equity Instruments and Contracts on those Investments

AG140. All investments in equity instruments and contracts on those instruments must be measured at fair value. However, in limited circumstances, cost may be an appropriate estimate of fair value. That may be the case if insufficient more recent information is available to measure fair value, or if there is a wide range of possible fair value measurements and cost represents the best estimate of fair value within that range.

AG141. Indicators that cost might not be representative of fair value include:

(a) A significant change in the performance of the investee compared with budgets, plans or milestones.

(b) Changes in expectation that the investee's technical product milestones will be achieved.

(c) A significant change in the market for the investee's equity or its products or potential products.

(d) A significant change in the global economy or the economic environment in which the investee operates.

(e) A significant change in the performance of comparable entities, or in the valuations implied by the overall market.

(f) Internal matters of the investee such as fraud, commercial disputes, litigation, changes in management or strategy.

(g) Evidence from external transactions in the investee's equity, either by the investee (such as a fresh issue of equity), or by transfers of equity instruments between third parties.

AG142. The list in paragraph AG141 is not exhaustive. An entity shall use all information about the performance and operations of the investee that becomes available after the date of initial recognition. To the extent that any

such relevant factors exist, they may indicate that cost might not be representative of fair value. In such cases, the entity must measure fair value.

AG143. Cost is never the best estimate of fair value for investments in quoted equity instruments (or contracts on quoted equity instruments).

Fair Value Measurement Considerations

Application to Liabilities and an Entity's Own Equity Instruments

General Principles

AG143A. A fair value measurement assumes that a financial or non-financial liability or an entity's own equity instrument (e.g., equity interests issued as consideration in a public sector combination) is transferred to a market participant at the measurement date. The transfer of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument assumes the following:

(a) A liability would remain outstanding and the market participant transferee would be required to fulfill the obligation. The liability would not be settled with the counterparty or otherwise extinguished on the measurement date; and

(b) An entity's own equity instrument would remain outstanding and the market participant transferee would take on the rights and responsibilities associated with the instrument. The instrument would not be cancelled or otherwise extinguished on the measurement date.

AG143B. Even when there is no observable market to provide pricing information about the transfer of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument (e.g., because contractual or other legal restrictions prevent the transfer of such items), there might be an observable market for such items if they are held by other parties as assets (e.g., a government bond or a call option on an entity's shares).

AG143C. In all cases, an entity shall maximize the use of relevant observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to meet the objective of a fair value measurement, which is to estimate the price at which an orderly transaction to transfer the liability or equity instrument would take place between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions.

Liabilities and Equity Instruments Held by Other Parties as Assets

AG143D. When a quoted price for the transfer of an identical or a similar liability or entity's own equity instrument is not available and the identical item is held by another party as an asset, an entity shall measure the fair value of the liability or equity instrument from the perspective of a market participant that holds the identical item as an asset at the measurement date.

AG143E. In such cases, an entity shall measure the fair value of the liability or equity instrument as follows:

(a) Using the quoted price in an active market for the identical item held by another party as an asset, if that price is available.

(b) If that price is not available, using other observable inputs, such as the quoted price in a market that is not active for the identical item held by another party as an asset.

(c) If the observable prices in (a) and (b) are not available, using another measurement technique, such as

(i) An *income approach* (e.g., a present value technique that takes into account the future cash flows that a market participant would expect to receive from holding the liability or equity instrument as an asset; see paragraphs 45 and C35); and

(ii) A *market approach* (e.g., using quoted prices for similar liabilities or equity instruments held by other parties as assets; see paragraphs 42, C31 and C32).

AG143F. An entity shall adjust the quoted price of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument held by another party as an asset only if there are factors specific to the asset that are not applicable to the fair value measurement of the liability or equity instrument. An entity shall ensure that the price of the asset does not reflect the effect of a restriction preventing the sale of that asset. Some factors that may indicate that the quoted price of the asset should be adjusted include the following:

(a) The quoted price for the asset relates to a similar (but not identical) liability or equity instrument held by another party as an asset. For example, the liability or equity instrument may have a particular characteristic (e.g., the credit quality of the issuer) that is different from that reflected in the fair value of the similar liability or equity instrument held as an asset; and

(b) The unit of account for the asset is not the same as for the liability or equity instrument. For example, for liabilities, in some cases the price for an asset reflects a combined price for a package comprising both the amounts due from the issuer and a third-party credit enhancement. If the unit of account for the liability is not for the combined package, the objective is to measure the fair value of the issuer's liability, not the fair value of the combined package. Thus, in such cases, the entity would adjust the observed price for the asset to exclude the effect of the third-party credit enhancement.

Liabilities and Equity Instruments not Held by Other Parties as Assets

AG143G. When a quoted price for the transfer of an identical or a similar liability or entity's own equity instrument is not available and the identical item is not held by another party as an asset, an entity shall measure the fair value of the liability or equity instrument using a measurement technique from the perspective of a market participant that owes the liability or has issued the claim on equity.

AG143H. For example, when applying a present value technique an entity might take into account either of the following:

(a) The future cash outflows that a market participant would expect to incur in fulfilling the obligation, including the compensation that a market participant would require for taking on the obligation (see paragraphs AG143X–AG143Z); or

(b) The amount that a market participant would receive to enter into or issue an identical liability or equity instrument, using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the identical item (e.g., having the same credit characteristics) in the principal (or most advantageous) market for issuing a liability or an equity instrument with the same contractual terms.

Non-Performance Risk

AG143I. The fair value of a liability reflects the effect of *non-performance risk*. Non-performance risk includes, but may not be limited to, an entity's own credit risk (as defined in IFRS 7 *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*). Non-performance risk is assumed to be the same before and after the transfer of the liability.

AG143J. When measuring the fair value of a liability, an entity shall take into account the effect of its credit risk (credit standing) and any other factors that might influence the likelihood that the obligation will or will not be fulfilled. That effect may differ depending on the liability, for example:

(a) Whether the liability is an obligation to deliver cash (a financial liability) or an obligation to deliver goods or services (a non-financial liability); and

(b) The terms of credit enhancements related to the liability, if any.

AG143K. The fair value of a liability reflects the effect of non-performance risk on the basis of its unit of account. The issuer of a liability issued with an inseparable third-party credit enhancement that is accounted for separately from the liability shall not include the effect of the credit enhancement (e.g., a third-party guarantee of debt) in the fair value measurement of the liability. If the credit enhancement is accounted for separately from the liability, the issuer would take into account its own credit standing and not that of the third-party guarantor when measuring the fair value of the liability.

Restriction Preventing the Transfer of a Liability or an Entity's Own Equity Instrument

AG143L. When measuring the fair value of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument, an entity shall not include a separate input or an adjustment to other inputs relating to the existence of a restriction that prevents the transfer of the item. The effect of a restriction that prevents the transfer of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument is either implicitly or explicitly included in the other inputs to the fair value measurement.

AG143M. For example, at the transaction date, both the creditor and the obligor accepted the transaction price for the liability with full knowledge that the obligation includes a restriction that prevents its transfer. As a result of the restriction being included in the transaction price, a separate input or an adjustment to an existing input is not required at the transaction date to reflect the effect of the restriction on transfer. Similarly, a separate input or an adjustment to an existing input is not required at subsequent measurement dates to reflect the effect of the restriction on transfer.

Financial Liability with a Demand Feature

AG143N. The fair value of a financial liability with a demand feature (e.g., a demand deposit) is not less than the amount payable on demand, discounted from the first date that the amount could be required to be paid.

Application to Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities with Offsetting Positions in Market Risks or Counterparty Credit Risk

AG143O. An entity that holds a group of financial assets and financial liabilities is exposed to market risks (as defined in IFRS 7) and to the credit risk (as defined in IFRS 7) of each of the counterparties. If the entity manages that group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of its net exposure to either market risks or credit risk, the entity is permitted to apply an exception to this IFRS for measuring fair value. That exception permits an entity to measure the fair value of a group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of the price that would be received to sell a net long position (i.e., an asset) for a particular risk exposure or paid to transfer a net short position (i.e., a liability) for a particular risk exposure in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions. Accordingly, an entity shall measure the fair value of the group of financial assets and financial liabilities consistently with how market participants would price the net risk exposure at the measurement date.

AG143P. An entity is permitted to use the exception in paragraph AG143O only if the entity does all the following:

(a) Manages the group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of the entity's net exposure to a particular market risk (or risks) or to the credit risk of a particular counterparty in accordance with the entity's documented risk management or investment strategy;

(b) Provides information on that basis about the group of financial assets and financial liabilities to the entity's key management personnel, as defined in IPSAS 20, Related Party Disclosures; and

(c) Is required or has elected to measure those financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value in the statement of financial position at the end of each reporting period.

AG143Q. The exception in paragraph AG143O does not pertain to financial statement presentation. In some cases, the basis for the presentation of financial instruments in the statement of financial position differs from the basis for the measurement of financial instruments, for example, if an IPSAS does not require or permit

financial instruments to be presented on a net basis. In such cases an entity may need to allocate the portfolio-level adjustments (see paragraphs AG143T–AG143W) to the individual assets or liabilities that make up the group of financial assets and financial liabilities managed on the basis of the entity's net risk exposure. An entity shall perform such allocations on a reasonable and consistent basis using a methodology appropriate in the circumstances.

AG143R. An entity shall make an accounting policy decision in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* to use the exception in paragraph AG143O. An entity that uses the exception shall apply that accounting policy, including its policy for allocating bid-ask adjustments (see paragraphs AG143T–AG143V) and credit adjustments (see paragraph AG143W), if applicable, consistently from period to period for a particular portfolio.

AG143S. The exception in paragraph AG143O applies only to financial assets, financial liabilities and other contracts within the scope of IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (or IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*, if IPSAS 41 has not yet been adopted). The references to financial assets and financial liabilities in paragraphs AG143O–AG143R and AG143T–AG143W should be read as applying to all contracts within the scope of, and accounted for in accordance with, IPSAS 41 (or IPSAS 29, if IPSAS 41 has not yet been adopted), regardless of whether they meet the definitions of financial assets or financial liabilities in IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*.

Exposure to Market Risks

AG143T. When using the exception in paragraph AG143O to measure the fair value of a group of financial assets and financial liabilities managed on the basis of the entity's net exposure to a particular market risk (or risks), the entity shall apply the price within the bid-ask spread that is most representative of fair value in the circumstances to the entity's net exposure to those market risks (see paragraphs AG143AA and AG143BB).

AG143U. When using the exception in paragraph AG143O, an entity shall ensure that the market risk (or risks) to which the entity is exposed within that group of financial assets and financial liabilities is substantially the same. For example, an entity would not combine the interest rate risk associated with a financial asset with the commodity price risk associated with a financial liability because doing so would not mitigate the entity's exposure to interest rate risk or commodity price risk. When using the exception in paragraph AG143O, any basis risk resulting from the market risk parameters not being identical shall be taken into account in the fair value measurement of the financial assets and financial liabilities within the group.

AG143V. Similarly, the duration of the entity's exposure to a particular market risk (or risks) arising from the financial assets and financial liabilities shall be substantially the same. For example, an entity that uses a 12-month futures contract against the cash flows associated with 12 months' worth of interest rate risk exposure on a five-year financial instrument within a group made up of only those financial assets and financial liabilities measures the fair value of the exposure to 12-month interest rate risk on a net basis and the remaining interest rate risk exposure (i.e., years 2–5) on a gross basis.

Exposure to the Credit Risk of a Particular Counterparty

AG143W. When using the exception in paragraph AG143O to measure the fair value of a group of financial assets and financial liabilities entered into with a particular counterparty, the entity shall include the effect of the entity's net exposure to the credit risk of that counterparty or the counterparty's net exposure to the credit risk of the entity in the fair value measurement when market participants would take into account any existing arrangements that mitigate credit risk exposure in the event of default (e.g., a master netting agreement with the counterparty or an agreement that requires the exchange of collateral on the basis of each party's net exposure to the credit risk of the other party). The fair value measurement shall reflect market participants' expectations about the likelihood that such an arrangement would be legally enforceable in the event of default.

Applying Present Value Techniques to Liabilities and an Entity's Own Equity Instruments not Held by Other Parties as Assets (paragraphs AG143G and AG143H)

AG143X. When using a present value technique to measure the fair value of a liability that is not held by another party as an asset (e.g., a decommissioning liability), an entity shall, among other things, estimate the future cash outflows that market participants would expect to incur in fulfilling the obligation. Those future cash outflows shall include market participants' expectations about the costs of fulfilling the obligation and the compensation that a market participant would require for taking on the obligation. Such compensation includes the return that a market participant would require for the following:

(a) Undertaking the activity (i.e., the value of fulfilling the obligation; e.g., by using resources that could be used for other activities); and

(b) Assuming the risk associated with the obligation (i.e., a risk premium that reflects the risk that the actual cash outflows might differ from the expected cash outflows; see paragraph AG143Z).

AG143Y. For example, a non-financial liability does not contain a contractual rate of return and there is no observable market yield for that liability. In some cases, the components of the return that market participants would require will be indistinguishable from one another (e.g., when using the price a third party contractor would charge on a fixed fee basis). In other cases, an entity needs to estimate those components separately (e.g., when using the price a third party contractor would charge on a cost plus basis because the contractor in that case would not bear the risk of future changes in costs).

AG143Z. An entity can include a risk premium in the fair value measurement of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument that is not held by another party as an asset in one of the following ways:

(a) By adjusting the cash flows (i.e., as an increase in the amount of cash outflows); or

(b) By adjusting the rate used to discount the future cash flows to their present values (i.e., as a reduction in the discount rate).

An entity shall ensure that it does not double-count or omit adjustments for risk. For example, if the estimated cash flows are increased to take into account the compensation for assuming the risk associated with the obligation, the discount rate should not be adjusted to reflect that risk.

Inputs to Measurement Techniques

AG143AA. If an asset or a liability measured at fair value has a bid price and an ask price (e.g., an input from a dealer market), the price within the bid-ask spread that is most representative of fair value in the circumstances shall be used to measure fair value regardless of where the input is categorized within the fair value hierarchy (i.e., Level 1, 2 or 3; see paragraphs D59–D89 of IPSAS 46, Measurement). The use of bid prices for asset positions and ask prices for liability positions is permitted, but is not required.

AG143AB. IPSAS 46 does not preclude the use of mid-market pricing or other pricing conventions that are used by market participants as a practical expedient for fair value measurements within a bid-ask spread.

AG144. [Deleted]

AG145. [Deleted]

AG146. [Deleted]

AG147. [Deleted]

AG148. [Deleted]

AG149. [Deleted]

AG150. [Deleted]

AG151. [Deleted]

AG152. [Deleted]

AG153. [Deleted]

AG154. [Deleted]

AG155. [Deleted]

Amortized Cost Measurement

Effective Interest Method

AG156. In applying the effective interest method, an entity identifies fees that are an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument. The description of fees for financial services may not be indicative of the nature and substance of the services provided. Fees that are an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument are treated as an adjustment to the effective interest rate, unless the financial instrument is measured at fair value, with the change in fair value being recognized in surplus or deficit. In those cases, the fees are recognized as revenue or expense when the instrument is initially recognized.

AG157. Fees that are an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument include:

(a) Origination fees received by the entity relating to the creation or acquisition of a financial asset. Such fees may include compensation for activities such as evaluating the borrower’s financial condition, evaluating and recording guarantees, collateral and other security arrangements, negotiating the terms of the instrument, preparing and processing documents and closing the transaction. These fees are an integral part of generating an involvement with the resulting financial instrument.

(b) Commitment fees received by the entity to originate a loan when the loan commitment is not measured in accordance with paragraph 45(a) and it is probable that the entity will enter into a specific lending arrangement. These fees are regarded as compensation for an ongoing involvement with the acquisition of a financial instrument. If the commitment expires without the entity making the loan, the fee is recognized as revenue on expiry.

(c) Origination fees paid on issuing financial liabilities measured at amortized cost. These fees are an integral part of generating an involvement with a financial liability. An entity distinguishes fees and costs that are an integral part of the effective interest rate for the financial liability from origination fees and transaction costs relating to the right to provide services, such as investment management services.

AG158. Fees that are not an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument and are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 47 include:

(a) Fees charged for servicing a loan;

(b) Commitment fees to originate a loan when the loan commitment is not measured in accordance with paragraph 45(a) and it is unlikely that a specific lending arrangement will be entered into; and

(c) Loan syndication fees received by an entity that arranges a loan and retains no part of the loan package for itself (or retains a part at the same effective interest rate for comparable risk as other participants).

AG159. When applying the effective interest method, an entity generally amortizes any fees, points paid or received, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts that are included in the calculation of the effective interest rate over the expected life of the financial instrument. However, a shorter period is used if this is the period to which the fees, points paid or received, transaction costs, premiums or discounts relate. This will be the

case when the variable to which the fees, points paid or received, transaction costs, premiums or discounts relate is repriced to market rates before the expected maturity of the financial instrument. In such a case, the appropriate amortization period is the period to the next such repricing date. For example, if a premium or discount on a floating-rate financial instrument reflects the interest that has accrued on that financial instrument since the interest was last paid, or changes in the market rates since the floating interest rate was reset to the market rates, it will be amortized to the next date when the floating interest is reset to market rates. This is because the premium or discount relates to the period to the next interest reset date because, at that date, the variable to which the premium or discount relates (i.e., interest rates) is reset to the market rates. If, however, the premium or discount results from a change in the credit spread over the floating rate specified in the financial instrument, or other variables that are not reset to the market rates, it is amortized over the expected life of the financial instrument.

AG160. For floating-rate financial assets and floating-rate financial liabilities, periodic re-estimation of cash flows to reflect the movements in the market rates of interest alters the effective interest rate. If a floating-rate financial asset or a floating-rate financial liability is recognized initially at an amount equal to the principal receivable or payable on maturity, re-estimating the future interest payments normally has no significant effect on the carrying amount of the asset or the liability.

AG161. If an entity revises its estimates of payments or receipts (excluding modifications in accordance with paragraph 71 and changes in estimates of expected credit losses), it shall adjust the gross carrying amount of the financial asset or amortized cost of a financial liability (or group of financial instruments) to reflect actual and revised estimated contractual cash flows. The entity recalculates the gross carrying amount of the financial asset or amortized cost of the financial liability as the present value of the estimated future contractual cash flows that are discounted at the financial instrument's original effective interest rate (or credit-adjusted effective interest rate for purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets) or, when applicable, the revised effective interest rate calculated in accordance with paragraph 139. The adjustment is recognized in surplus or deficit as revenue or expense.

AG162. In some cases a financial asset is considered credit-impaired at initial recognition because the credit risk is very high, and in the case of a purchase it is acquired at a deep discount. An entity is required to include the initial expected credit losses in the estimated cash flows when calculating the credit-adjusted effective interest rate for financial assets that are considered to be purchased or originated credit-impaired at initial recognition. However, this does not mean that a credit-adjusted effective interest rate should be applied solely because the financial asset has high credit risk at initial recognition.

Transaction Costs

AG163. Transaction costs include fees and commission paid to agents (including employees acting as selling agents), advisers, brokers and dealers, levies by regulatory agencies and security exchanges, and transfer taxes and duties. Transaction costs do not include debt premiums or discounts, financing costs or internal administrative or holding costs.

Write-off

AG164. Write-offs can relate to a financial asset in its entirety or to a portion of it. For example, an entity plans to enforce the collateral on a financial asset and expects to recover no more than 30 percent of the financial asset from the collateral. If the entity has no reasonable prospects of recovering any further cash flows from the financial asset, it should write off the remaining 70 percent of the financial asset.

Impairment

Collective and Individual Assessment Basis

AG165. In order to meet the objective of recognizing lifetime expected credit losses for significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition, it may be necessary to perform the assessment of significant increases in credit risk on a collective basis by considering information that is indicative of significant increases in credit risk on, for example, a group or sub-group of financial instruments. This is to ensure that an entity meets the objective of recognizing lifetime expected credit losses when there are significant increases in credit risk, even if evidence of such significant increases in credit risk at the individual instrument level is not yet available.

AG166. Lifetime expected credit losses are generally expected to be recognized before a financial instrument becomes past due. Typically, credit risk increases significantly before a financial instrument becomes past due or other lagging borrower-specific factors (for example, a modification or restructuring) are observed. Consequently when reasonable and supportable information that is more forward-looking than past due information is available without undue cost or effort, it must be used to assess changes in credit risk.

AG167. However, depending on the nature of the financial instruments and the credit risk information available for particular groups of financial instruments, an entity may not be able to identify significant changes in credit risk for individual financial instruments before the financial instrument becomes past due. This may be the case for financial instruments such as student loans for which there is little or no updated credit risk information that is routinely obtained and monitored on an individual instrument until a borrower breaches the contractual terms. If changes in the credit risk for individual financial instruments are not captured before they become past due, a loss allowance based only on credit information at an individual financial instrument level would not faithfully represent the changes in credit risk since initial recognition.

AG168. In some circumstances an entity does not have reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort to measure lifetime expected credit losses on an individual instrument basis. In that case, lifetime expected credit losses shall be recognized on a collective basis that considers comprehensive credit risk information. This comprehensive credit risk information must incorporate not only past due information but also all relevant credit information, including forward-looking macroeconomic information, in order to approximate the result of recognizing lifetime expected credit losses when there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition on an individual instrument level.

AG169. For the purpose of determining significant increases in credit risk and recognizing a loss allowance on a collective basis, an entity can group financial instruments on the basis of shared credit risk characteristics with the objective of facilitating an analysis that is designed to enable significant increases in credit risk to be identified on a timely basis. The entity should not obscure this information by grouping financial instruments with different risk characteristics. Examples of shared credit risk characteristics may include, but are not limited to, the:

(a) Instrument type;

(b) Credit risk ratings;

(c) Collateral type;

(d) Date of initial recognition;

(e) Remaining term to maturity;

(f) Industry;

(g) Geographical location of the borrower; and

(h) The value of collateral relative to the financial asset if it has an impact on the probability of a default occurring (for example, non-recourse loans in some jurisdictions or loan-to-value ratios).

AG170. Paragraph 76 requires that lifetime expected credit losses are recognized on all financial instruments for which there has been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. In order to meet this objective,

if an entity is not able to group financial instruments for which the credit risk is considered to have increased significantly since initial recognition based on shared credit risk characteristics, the entity should recognize lifetime expected credit losses on a portion of the financial assets for which credit risk is deemed to have increased significantly. The aggregation of financial instruments to assess whether there are changes in credit risk on a collective basis may change over time as new information becomes available on groups of, or individual, financial instruments.

Timing of Recognizing Lifetime Expected Credit Losses

AG171. The assessment of whether lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized is based on significant increases in the likelihood or risk of a default occurring since initial recognition (irrespective of whether a financial instrument has been repriced to reflect an increase in credit risk) instead of on evidence of a financial asset being credit-impaired at the reporting date or an actual default occurring. Generally, there will be a significant increase in credit risk before a financial asset becomes credit-impaired or an actual default occurs.

AG172. For loan commitments, an entity considers changes in the risk of a default occurring on the loan to which a loan commitment relates. For financial guarantee contracts, an entity considers the changes in the risk that the specified debtor will default on the contract.

AG173. The significance of a change in the credit risk since initial recognition depends on the risk of a default occurring as at initial recognition. Thus, a given change, in absolute terms, in the risk of a default occurring will be more significant for a financial instrument with a lower initial risk of a default occurring compared to a financial instrument with a higher initial risk of a default occurring.

AG174. The risk of a default occurring on financial instruments that have comparable credit risk is higher the longer the expected life of the instrument; for example, the risk of a default occurring on an AAA-rated bond with an expected life of 10 years is higher than that on an AAA-rated bond with an expected life of five years.

AG175. Because of the relationship between the expected life and the risk of a default occurring, the change in credit risk cannot be assessed simply by comparing the change in the absolute risk of a default occurring over time. For example, if the risk of a default occurring for a financial instrument with an expected life of 10 years at initial recognition is identical to the risk of a default occurring on that financial instrument when its expected life in a subsequent period is only five years, that may indicate an increase in credit risk. This is because the risk of a default occurring over the expected life usually decreases as time passes if the credit risk is unchanged and the financial instrument is closer to maturity. However, for financial instruments that only have significant payment obligations close to the maturity of the financial instrument the risk of a default occurring may not necessarily decrease as time passes. In such a case, an entity should also consider other qualitative factors that would demonstrate whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

AG176. An entity may apply various approaches when assessing whether the credit risk on a financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition or when measuring expected credit losses. An entity may apply different approaches for different financial instruments. An approach that does not include an explicit probability of default as an input per se, such as a credit loss rate approach, can be consistent with the requirements in this Standard, provided that an entity is able to separate the changes in the risk of a default occurring from changes in other drivers of expected credit losses, such as collateral, and considers the following when making the assessment:

(a) The change in the risk of a default occurring since initial recognition;

(b) The expected life of the financial instrument; and

(c) Reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort that may affect credit risk.

AG177. The methods used to determine whether credit risk has increased significantly on a financial instrument since initial recognition should consider the characteristics of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments) and the default patterns in the past for comparable financial instruments. Despite the requirement in paragraph 81, for financial instruments for which default patterns are not concentrated at a specific point during the expected life of the financial instrument, changes in the risk of a default occurring over the next 12 months may be a reasonable approximation of the changes in the lifetime risk of a default occurring. In such cases, an entity may use changes in the risk of a default occurring over the next 12 months to determine whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition, unless circumstances indicate that a lifetime assessment is necessary.

AG178. However, for some financial instruments, or in some circumstances, it may not be appropriate to use changes in the risk of a default occurring over the next 12 months to determine whether lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized. For example, the change in the risk of a default occurring in the next 12 months may not be a suitable basis for determining whether credit risk has increased on a financial instrument with a maturity of more than 12 months when:

(a) The financial instrument only has significant payment obligations beyond the next 12 months;

(b) Changes in relevant macroeconomic or other credit-related factors occur that are not adequately reflected in the risk of a default occurring in the next 12 months; or

(c) Changes in credit-related factors only have an impact on the credit risk of the financial instrument (or have a more pronounced effect) beyond 12 months.

Determining Whether Credit Risk has Increased Significantly since Initial Recognition

AG179. When determining whether the recognition of lifetime expected credit losses is required, an entity shall consider reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort and that may affect the credit risk on a financial instrument in accordance with paragraph 90(c). An entity need not undertake an exhaustive search for information when determining whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

AG180. Credit risk analysis is a multifactor and holistic analysis; whether a specific factor is relevant, and its weight compared to other factors, will depend on the type of product, characteristics of the financial instruments and the borrower as well as the geographical region. An entity shall consider reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort and that is relevant for the particular financial instrument being assessed. However, some factors or indicators may not be identifiable on an individual financial instrument level. In such a case, the factors or indicators should be assessed for appropriate portfolios, groups of portfolios or portions of a portfolio of financial instruments to determine whether the requirement in paragraph 75 for the recognition of lifetime expected credit losses has been met.

AG181. The following non-exhaustive list of information may be relevant in assessing changes in credit risk:

(a) Significant changes in internal price indicators of credit risk as a result of a change in credit risk since inception, including, but not limited to, the credit spread that would result if a particular financial instrument or similar financial instrument with the same terms and the same counterparty were newly originated or issued at the reporting date.

(b) Other changes in the rates or terms of an existing financial instrument that would be significantly different if the instrument was newly originated or issued at the reporting date (such as more stringent covenants, increased amounts of collateral or guarantees, or higher revenue coverage) because of changes in the credit risk of the financial instrument since initial recognition.

(c) Significant changes in external market indicators of credit risk for a particular financial instrument or similar financial instruments with the same expected life. Changes in market indicators of credit risk include, but are not limited to:

(i) The credit spread;

(ii) The credit default swap prices for the borrower;

(iii) The length of time or the extent to which the fair value of a financial asset has been less than its amortized cost; and

(iv) Other market information related to the borrower, such as changes in the price of a borrower's debt and equity instruments.

(d) An actual or expected significant change in the financial instrument's external credit rating.

(e) An actual or expected internal credit rating downgrade for the borrower or decrease in behavioral scoring used to assess credit risk internally. Internal credit ratings and internal behavioral scoring are more reliable when they are mapped to external ratings or supported by default studies.

(f) Existing or forecast adverse changes in business, financial or economic conditions that are expected to cause a significant change in the borrower's ability to meet its debt obligations, such as an actual or expected increase in interest rates or an actual or expected significant increase in unemployment rates.

(g) An actual or expected significant change in the operating results of the borrower. Examples include actual or expected declining revenues or margins, increasing operating risks, working capital deficiencies, decreasing asset quality, increased balance sheet leverage, liquidity, management problems or changes in the scope of operation or organizational structure (such as the discontinuance of a segment of the entity) that results in a significant change in the borrower's ability to meet its debt obligations.

(h) Significant increases in credit risk on other financial instruments of the same borrower.

(i) An actual or expected significant adverse change in the regulatory, economic, or technological environment of the borrower that results in a significant change in the borrower's ability to meet its debt obligations, such as a decline in the demand for the borrower's sales product because of a shift in technology.

(j) Significant changes in the value of the collateral supporting the obligation or in the quality of third-party guarantees or credit enhancements, which are expected to reduce the borrower's economic incentive to make scheduled contractual payments or to otherwise have an effect on the probability of a default occurring. For example, if the value of collateral declines because house prices decline, borrowers in some jurisdictions have a greater incentive to default on their mortgages.

(k) A significant change in the quality of the guarantee provided by an entity's owners (or an individual's guarantors) if the shareholder (or guarantors) have an incentive and financial ability to prevent default by capital or cash infusion.

(l) Significant changes, such as reductions in financial support from a controlling entity or other affiliate or an actual or expected significant change in the quality of credit enhancement, that are expected to reduce the borrower's economic incentive to make scheduled contractual payments. Credit quality enhancements or support include the consideration of the financial condition of the guarantor and/or, for interests issued in securitizations, whether subordinated interests are expected to be capable of absorbing expected credit losses (for example, on the loans underlying the security).

(m) Expected changes in the loan documentation including an expected breach of contract that may lead to covenant waivers or amendments, interest payment holidays, interest rate step-ups, requiring additional collateral or guarantees, or other changes to the contractual framework of the instrument.

(n) Significant changes in the expected performance and behavior of the borrower, including changes in the payment status of borrowers in the economic entity (for example, an increase in the expected number or extent of delayed contractual payments).

(o) Changes in the entity's credit management approach in relation to the financial instrument; i.e., based on emerging indicators of changes in the credit risk of the financial instrument, the entity's credit risk management practice is expected to become more active or to be focused on managing the instrument, including the instrument becoming more closely monitored or controlled, or the entity specifically intervening with the borrower.

(p) Past due information, including the rebuttable presumption as set out in paragraph 83.

AG182. In some cases, the qualitative and non-statistical quantitative information available may be sufficient to determine that a financial instrument has met the criterion for the recognition of a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. That is, the information does not need to flow through a statistical model or credit ratings process in order to determine whether there has been a significant increase in the credit risk of the financial instrument. In other cases, an entity may need to consider other information, including information from its statistical models or credit ratings processes. Alternatively, the entity may base the assessment on both types of information, i.e., qualitative factors that are not captured through the internal ratings process and a specific internal rating category at the reporting date, taking into consideration the credit risk characteristics at initial recognition, if both types of information are relevant.

More than 30 Days Past Due Rebuttable Presumption

AG183. The rebuttable presumption in paragraph 83 is not an absolute indicator that lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized, but is presumed to be the latest point at which lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized even when using forward-looking information (including macroeconomic factors on a portfolio level).

AG184. An entity can rebut this presumption. However, it can do so only when it has reasonable and supportable information available that demonstrates that even if contractual payments become more than 30 days past due, this does not represent a significant increase in the credit risk of a financial instrument. For example when non-payment was an administrative oversight, instead of resulting from financial difficulty of the borrower, or the entity has access to historical evidence that demonstrates that there is no correlation between significant increases in the risk of a default occurring and financial assets on which payments are more than 30 days past due, but that evidence does identify such a correlation when payments are more than 60 days past due.

AG185. An entity cannot align the timing of significant increases in credit risk and the recognition of lifetime expected credit losses to when a financial asset is regarded as credit-impaired or an entity's internal definition of default.

Financial Instruments that have Low Credit Risk at the Reporting Date

AG186. The credit risk on a financial instrument is considered low for the purposes of paragraph 82, if the financial instrument has a low risk of default, the borrower has a strong capacity to meet its contractual cash flow obligations in the near term and adverse changes in economic and business conditions in the longer term may, but will not necessarily, reduce the ability of the borrower to fulfil its contractual cash flow obligations. Financial instruments are not considered to have low credit risk when they are regarded as having a low risk of loss simply because of the value of collateral and the financial instrument without that collateral would not

be considered low credit risk. Financial instruments are also not considered to have low credit risk simply because they have a lower risk of default than the entity's other financial instruments or relative to the credit risk of the jurisdiction within which an entity operates.

AG187. To determine whether a financial instrument has low credit risk, an entity may use its internal credit risk ratings or other methodologies that are consistent with a globally understood definition of low credit risk and that consider the risks and the type of financial instruments that are being assessed. An external rating of 'investment grade' is an example of a financial instrument that may be considered as having low credit risk. However, financial instruments are not required to be externally rated to be considered to have low credit risk. They should, however, be considered to have low credit risk from a market participant perspective taking into account all of the terms and conditions of the financial instrument.

AG188. Lifetime expected credit losses are not recognized on a financial instrument simply because it was considered to have low credit risk in the previous reporting period and is not considered to have low credit risk at the reporting date. In such a case, an entity shall determine whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and thus whether lifetime expected credit losses are required to be recognized in accordance with paragraph 75.

Modifications

AG189. In some circumstances, the renegotiation or modification of the contractual cash flows of a financial asset can lead to the derecognition of the existing financial asset in accordance with this Standard. When the modification of a financial asset results in the derecognition of the existing financial asset and the subsequent recognition of the modified financial asset, the modified asset is considered a 'new' financial asset for the purposes of this Standard.

AG190. Accordingly the date of the modification shall be treated as the date of initial recognition of that financial asset when applying the impairment requirements to the modified financial asset. This typically means measuring the loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses until the requirements for the recognition of lifetime expected credit losses in paragraph 75 are met. However, in some unusual circumstances following a modification that results in derecognition of the original financial asset, there may be evidence that the modified financial asset is credit-impaired at initial recognition, and thus, the financial asset should be recognized as an originated credit-impaired financial asset. This might occur, for example, in a situation in which there was a substantial modification of a distressed asset that resulted in the derecognition of the original financial asset. In such a case, it may be possible for the modification to result in a new financial asset which is credit-impaired at initial recognition.

AG191. If the contractual cash flows on a financial asset have been renegotiated or otherwise modified, but the financial asset is not derecognized, that financial asset is not automatically considered to have lower credit risk. An entity shall assess whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition on the basis of all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort. This includes historical and forward-looking information and an assessment of the credit risk over the expected life of the financial asset, which includes information about the circumstances that led to the modification. Evidence that the criteria for the recognition of lifetime expected credit losses are no longer met may include a history of up-to-date and timely payment performance against the modified contractual terms. Typically a borrower would need to demonstrate consistently good payment behavior over a period of time before the credit risk is considered to have decreased. For example, a history of missed or incomplete payments would not typically be erased by simply making one payment on time following a modification of the contractual terms.

Measurement of Expected Credit Losses

Expected Credit Losses

AG192. Expected credit losses are a probability-weighted estimate of credit losses (i.e., the present value of all cash shortfalls) over the expected life of the financial instrument. A cash shortfall is the difference between the cash flows that are due to an entity in accordance with the contract and the cash flows that the entity expects to receive. Because expected credit losses consider the amount and timing of payments, a credit loss arises even if the entity expects to be paid in full but later than when contractually due.

AG193. For financial assets, a credit loss is the present value of the difference between:

(a) The contractual cash flows that are due to an entity under the contract; and

(b) The cash flows that the entity expects to receive.

AG194. For undrawn loan commitments, a credit loss is the present value of the difference between:

(a) The contractual cash flows that are due to the entity if the holder of the loan commitment draws down the loan; and

(b) The cash flows that the entity expects to receive if the loan is drawn down.

AG195. An entity's estimate of expected credit losses on loan commitments shall be consistent with its expectations of drawdowns on that loan commitment, i.e., it shall consider the expected portion of the loan commitment that will be drawn down within 12 months of the reporting date when estimating 12-month expected credit losses, and the expected portion of the loan commitment that will be drawn down over the expected life of the loan commitment when estimating lifetime expected credit losses.

AG196. For a financial guarantee contract, the entity is required to make payments only in the event of a default by the debtor in accordance with the terms of the instrument that is guaranteed. Accordingly, cash shortfalls are the expected payments to reimburse the holder for a credit loss that it incurs less any amounts that the entity expects to receive from the holder, the debtor or any other party. If the asset is fully guaranteed, the estimation of cash shortfalls for a financial guarantee contract would be consistent with the estimations of cash shortfalls for the asset subject to the guarantee.

AG197. For a financial asset that is credit-impaired at the reporting date, but that is not a purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset, an entity shall measure the expected credit losses as the difference between the asset's gross carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. Any adjustment is recognized in surplus or deficit as an impairment gain or loss.

AG198. When measuring a loss allowance for a lease receivable, the cash flows used for determining the expected credit losses should be consistent with the cash flows used in measuring the lease receivable in accordance with IPSAS 43, Leases.

AG199. An entity may use practical expedients when measuring expected credit losses if they are consistent with the principles in paragraph 90. An example of a practical expedient is the calculation of the expected credit losses on receivables using a provision matrix. The entity would use its historical credit loss experience (adjusted as appropriate in accordance with paragraphs AG215–AG216) for receivables to estimate the 12-month expected credit losses or the lifetime expected credit losses on the financial assets as relevant. A provision matrix might, for example, specify fixed provision rates depending on the number of days that a trade receivable is past due (for example, 1 percent if not past due, 2 percent if less than 30 days past due, 3 percent if more than 30 days but less than 90 days past due, 20 percent if 90-180 days past due etc.). Depending on the diversity of its customer base, the entity would use appropriate groupings if its historical credit loss experience shows significantly different loss patterns for different customer segments. Examples

of criteria that might be used to group assets include geographical region, product type, customer rating, collateral or trade credit insurance and type of customer (such as other government entities or individuals).

Definition of Default

AG200. Paragraph 81 requires that when determining whether the credit risk on a financial instrument has increased significantly, an entity shall consider the change in the risk of a default occurring since initial recognition.

AG201. When defining default for the purposes of determining the risk of a default occurring, an entity shall apply a default definition that is consistent with the definition used for internal credit risk management purposes for the relevant financial instrument and consider qualitative indicators (for example, financial covenants) when appropriate. However, there is a rebuttable presumption that default does not occur later than when a financial asset is 90 days past due unless an entity has reasonable and supportable information to demonstrate that a more lagging default criterion is more appropriate. The definition of default used for these purposes shall be applied consistently to all financial instruments unless information becomes available that demonstrates that another default definition is more appropriate for a particular financial instrument.

Period Over Which to Estimate Expected Credit Losses

AG202. In accordance with paragraph 92, the maximum period over which expected credit losses shall be measured is the maximum contractual period over which the entity is exposed to credit risk. For loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, this is the maximum contractual period over which an entity has a present contractual obligation to extend credit.

AG203. However, in accordance with paragraph 93, some financial instruments include both a loan and an undrawn commitment component and the entity’s contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not limit the entity’s exposure to credit losses to the contractual notice period. For example, revolving credit facilities, such as line of credit provided by a government owned bank, can be contractually withdrawn by the lender with as little as one day’s notice. However, in practice lenders continue to extend credit for a longer period and may only withdraw the facility after the credit risk of the borrower increases, which could be too late to prevent some or all of the expected credit losses. These financial instruments generally have the following characteristics as a result of the nature of the financial instrument, the way in which the financial instruments are managed, and the nature of the available information about significant increases in credit risk:

(a) The financial instruments do not have a fixed term or repayment structure and usually have a short contractual cancellation period (for example, one day);

(b) The contractual ability to cancel the contract is not enforced in the normal day-to-day management of the financial instrument and the contract may only be canceled when the entity becomes aware of an increase in credit risk at the facility level; and

(c) The financial instruments are managed on a collective basis.

AG204. When determining the period over which the entity is expected to be exposed to credit risk, but for which expected credit losses would not be mitigated by the entity’s normal credit risk management actions, an entity should consider factors such as historical information and experience about:

(a) The period over which the entity was exposed to credit risk on similar financial instruments;

(b) The length of time for related defaults to occur on similar financial instruments following a significant increase in credit risk; and

(c) The credit risk management actions that an entity expects to take once the credit risk on the financial instrument has increased, such as the reduction or removal of undrawn limits.

Probability-weighted Outcome

AG205. The purpose of estimating expected credit losses is neither to estimate a worst-case scenario nor to estimate the best-case scenario. Instead, an estimate of expected credit losses shall always reflect the possibility that a credit loss occurs and the possibility that no credit loss occurs even if the most likely outcome is no credit loss.

AG206. Paragraph 90(a) requires the estimate of expected credit losses to reflect an unbiased and probability-weighted amount that is determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes. In practice, this may not need to be a complex analysis. In some cases, relatively simple modelling may be sufficient, without the need for a large number of detailed simulations of scenarios. For example, the average credit losses of a large group of financial instruments with shared risk characteristics may be a reasonable estimate of the probability-weighted amount. In other situations, the identification of scenarios that specify the amount and timing of the cash flows for particular outcomes and the estimated probability of those outcomes will probably be needed. In those situations, the expected credit losses shall reflect at least two outcomes in accordance with paragraph 91.

AG207. For lifetime expected credit losses, an entity shall estimate the risk of a default occurring on the financial instrument during its expected life. 12-month expected credit losses are a portion of the lifetime expected credit losses and represent the lifetime cash shortfalls that will result if a default occurs in the 12 months after the reporting date (or a shorter period if the expected life of a financial instrument is less than 12 months), weighted by the probability of that default occurring. Thus, 12-month expected credit losses are neither the lifetime expected credit losses that an entity will incur on financial instruments that it predicts will default in the next 12 months nor the cash shortfalls that are predicted over the next 12 months.

Time Value of Money

AG208. Expected credit losses shall be discounted to the reporting date, not to the expected default or some other date, using the effective interest rate determined at initial recognition or an approximation thereof. If a financial instrument has a variable interest rate, expected credit losses shall be discounted using the current effective interest rate determined in accordance with paragraph AG160.

AG209. For purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets, expected credit losses shall be discounted using the credit-adjusted effective interest rate determined at initial recognition.

AG210. Expected credit losses on lease receivables shall be discounted using the same discount rate used in the measurement of the lease receivable in accordance with IPSAS 43, *Leases*.

AG211. The expected credit losses on a loan commitment shall be discounted using the effective interest rate, or an approximation thereof, that will be applied when recognizing the financial asset resulting from the loan commitment. This is because for the purpose of applying the impairment requirements, a financial asset that is recognized following a draw down on a loan commitment shall be treated as a continuation of that commitment instead of as a new financial instrument. The expected credit losses on the financial asset shall therefore be measured considering the initial credit risk of the loan commitment from the date that the entity became a party to the irrevocable commitment.

AG212. Expected credit losses on financial guarantee contracts or on loan commitments for which the effective interest rate cannot be determined shall be discounted by applying a discount rate that reflects the current market assessment of the time value of money and the risks that are specific to the cash flows but only if, and to the extent that, the risks are taken into account by adjusting the discount rate instead of adjusting the cash shortfalls being discounted.

Reasonable and Supportable Information

AG213. For the purpose of this Standard, reasonable and supportable information is that which is reasonably available at the reporting date without undue cost or effort, including information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions. Information that is available for financial reporting purposes is considered to be available without undue cost or effort.

AG214. An entity is not required to incorporate forecasts of future conditions over the entire expected life of a financial instrument. The degree of judgment that is required to estimate expected credit losses depends on the availability of detailed information. As the forecast horizon increases, the availability of detailed information decreases and the degree of judgment required to estimate expected credit losses increases. The estimate of expected credit losses does not require a detailed estimate for periods that are far in the future—for such periods, an entity may extrapolate projections from available, detailed information.

AG215. An entity need not undertake an exhaustive search for information but shall consider all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort and that is relevant to the estimate of expected credit losses, including the effect of expected prepayments. The information used shall include factors that are specific to the borrower, general economic conditions and an assessment of both the current as well as the forecast direction of conditions at the reporting date. An entity may use various sources of data that may be both internal (entity-specific) and external. Possible data sources include internal historical credit loss experience, internal ratings, credit loss experience of other entities and external ratings, reports and statistics. Entities that have no, or insufficient, sources of entity-specific data may use peer group experience for the comparable financial instrument (or groups of financial instruments).

AG216. Historical information is an important anchor or base from which to measure expected credit losses. However, an entity shall adjust historical data, such as credit loss experience, on the basis of current observable data to reflect the effects of the current conditions and its forecasts of future conditions that did not affect the period on which the historical data is based, and to remove the effects of the conditions in the historical period that are not relevant to the future contractual cash flows. In some cases, the best reasonable and supportable information could be the unadjusted historical information, depending on the nature of the historical information and when it was calculated, compared to circumstances at the reporting date and the characteristics of the financial instrument being considered. Estimates of changes in expected credit losses should reflect, and be directionally consistent with, changes in related observable data from period to period (such as changes in unemployment rates, property prices, commodity prices, payment status or other factors that are indicative of credit losses on the financial instrument or in the group of financial instruments and in the magnitude of those changes). An entity shall regularly review the methodology and assumptions used for estimating expected credit losses to reduce any differences between estimates and actual credit loss experience.

AG217. When using historical credit loss experience in estimating expected credit losses, it is important that information about historical credit loss rates is applied to groups that are defined in a manner that is consistent with the groups for which the historical credit loss rates were observed. Consequently, the method used shall enable each group of financial assets to be associated with information about past credit loss experience in groups of financial assets with similar risk characteristics and with relevant observable data that reflects current conditions.

AG218. Expected credit losses reflect an entity's own expectations of credit losses. However, when considering all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort in estimating expected credit losses, an entity should also consider observable market information about the credit risk of the particular financial instrument or similar financial instruments.

Collateral

AG219. For the purposes of measuring expected credit losses, the estimate of expected cash shortfalls shall reflect the cash flows expected from collateral and other credit enhancements that are part of the contractual terms and are not recognized separately by the entity. The estimate of expected cash shortfalls on a collateralized financial instrument reflects the amount and timing of cash flows that are expected from foreclosure on the collateral less the costs of obtaining and selling the collateral, irrespective of whether foreclosure is probable (i.e., the estimate of expected cash flows considers the probability of a foreclosure and the cash flows that would result from it). Consequently, any cash flows that are expected from the realization of the collateral beyond the contractual maturity of the contract should be included in this analysis. Any collateral obtained as a result of foreclosure is not recognized as an asset that is separate from the collateralized financial instrument unless it meets the relevant recognition criteria for an asset in this or other Standards.

Reclassification of Financial Assets

AG220. If an entity reclassifies financial assets in accordance with paragraph 54, paragraph 94 requires that the reclassification is applied prospectively from the reclassification date. Both the amortized cost measurement category and the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category require that the effective interest rate is determined at initial recognition. Both of those measurement categories also require that the impairment requirements are applied in the same way. Consequently, when an entity reclassifies a financial asset between the amortized cost measurement category and the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category:

(a) The recognition of interest revenue will not change and therefore the entity continues to use the same effective interest rate.

(b) The measurement of expected credit losses will not change because both measurement categories apply the same impairment approach. However if a financial asset is reclassified out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category and into the amortized cost measurement category, a loss allowance would be recognized as an adjustment to the gross carrying amount of the financial asset from the reclassification date. If a financial asset is reclassified out of the amortized cost measurement category and into the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category, the loss allowance would be derecognized (and thus would no longer be recognized as an adjustment to the gross carrying amount) but instead would be recognized as an accumulated impairment amount (of an equal amount) in net assets/equity and would be disclosed from the reclassification date.

AG221. However, an entity is not required to separately recognize interest revenue or impairment gains or losses for a financial asset measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. Consequently, when an entity reclassifies a financial asset out of the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category, the effective interest rate is determined on the basis of the fair value of the asset at the reclassification date. In addition, for the purposes of applying paragraphs 73–93 to the financial asset from the reclassification date, the date of the reclassification is treated as the date of initial recognition.

Gains and Losses

AG222. Paragraph 106 permits an entity to make an irrevocable election to present in net assets/equity changes in the fair value of an investment in an equity instrument that is not held for trading. This election is made on an instrument-by-instrument (i.e., share-by-share) basis. Amounts presented in net assets/equity shall not be subsequently transferred to surplus or deficit. However, the entity may transfer the cumulative gain or loss within net assets/equity. Dividends or similar distributions on such investments are recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 107 unless the dividend clearly represents a recovery of part of the cost of the investment.

AG223. Unless paragraph 44 applies, paragraph 41 requires that a financial asset is measured at fair value through net assets/equity if the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise to cash flows that are solely payments

of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding and the asset is held in a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets. This measurement category recognizes information in surplus or deficit as if the financial asset is measured at amortized cost, while the financial asset is measured in the statement of financial position at fair value. Gains or losses, other than those that are recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraphs 111–112, are recognized in net assets/equity. When these financial assets are derecognized, cumulative gains or losses previously recognized in net assets/equity are reclassified to surplus or deficit. This reflects the gain or loss that would have been recognized in surplus or deficit upon derecognition if the financial asset had been measured at amortized cost.

AG224. An entity applies IPSAS 4 to financial assets and financial liabilities that are monetary items in accordance with IPSAS 4 and denominated in a foreign currency. IPSAS 4 requires any foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets and monetary liabilities to be recognized in surplus or deficit. An exception is a monetary item that is designated as a hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge (see paragraph 140), a hedge of a net investment (see paragraph 142) or a fair value hedge of an equity instrument for which an entity has elected to present changes in fair value in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106 (see paragraph 137).

AG225. For the purpose of recognizing foreign exchange gains and losses under IPSAS 4, a financial asset measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 is treated as a monetary item. Accordingly, such a financial asset is treated as an asset measured at amortized cost in the foreign currency. Exchange differences on the amortized cost are recognized in surplus or deficit and other changes in the carrying amount are recognized in accordance with paragraph 111.

AG226. Paragraph 106 permits an entity to make an irrevocable election to present in net assets/equity subsequent changes in the fair value of particular investments in equity instruments. Such an investment is not a monetary item. Accordingly, the gain or loss that is presented in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 106 includes any related foreign exchange component.

AG227. If there is a hedging relationship between a non-derivative monetary asset and a non-derivative monetary liability, changes in the foreign currency component of those financial instruments are presented in surplus or deficit.

Liabilities Designated as at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

AG228. When an entity designates a financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit, it must determine whether presenting in net assets/equity the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit. An accounting mismatch would be created or enlarged if presenting the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in net assets/equity would result in a greater mismatch in surplus or deficit than if those amounts were presented in surplus or deficit.

AG229. To make that determination, an entity must assess whether it expects that the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk will be offset in surplus or deficit by a change in the fair value of another financial instrument measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. Such an expectation must be based on an economic relationship between the characteristics of the liability and the characteristics of the other financial instrument.

AG230. That determination is made at initial recognition and is not reassessed. For practical purposes the entity need not enter into all of the assets and liabilities giving rise to an accounting mismatch at exactly the same time. A reasonable delay is permitted provided that any remaining transactions are expected to occur. An entity must apply consistently its methodology for determining whether presenting in net assets/equity the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit. However, an entity may use different methodologies when there are different economic relationships between

the characteristics of the liabilities designated as at fair value through surplus or deficit and the characteristics of the other financial instruments. IPSAS 30 requires an entity to provide qualitative disclosures in the notes to the financial statements about its methodology for making that determination.

AG231. If such a mismatch would be created or enlarged, the entity is required to present all changes in fair value (including the effects of changes in the credit risk of the liability) in surplus or deficit. If such a mismatch would not be created or enlarged, the entity is required to present the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in net assets/equity.

AG232. Amounts presented in net assets/equity shall not be subsequently transferred to surplus or deficit. However, the entity may transfer the cumulative gain or loss within equity.

AG233. The following example describes a situation in which an accounting mismatch would be created in surplus or deficit if the effects of changes in the credit risk of the liability were presented in net assets/equity. A Federal Mortgage and Housing Corporation provides loans to customers and funds those loans by selling bonds with matching characteristics (e.g., amount outstanding, repayment profile, term and currency) in the market. The contractual terms of the loan permit the mortgage customer to prepay its loan (i.e., satisfy its obligation to the bank) by buying the corresponding bond at fair value in the market and delivering that bond to the Mortgage and Housing Corporation. As a result of that contractual prepayment right, if the credit quality of the bond worsens (and, thus, the fair value of the Mortgage and Housing Corporation's liability decreases), the fair value of the Mortgage and Housing Corporation's loan asset also decreases. The change in the fair value of the asset reflects the mortgage customer's contractual right to prepay the mortgage loan by buying the underlying bond at fair value (which, in this example, has decreased) and delivering the bond to the Mortgage and Housing Corporation. Consequently, the effects of changes in the credit risk of the liability (the bond) will be offset in surplus or deficit by a corresponding change in the fair value of a financial asset (the loan). If the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk were presented in net assets/equity there would be an accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit. Consequently, the Mortgage and Housing Corporation is required to present all changes in fair value of the liability (including the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk) in surplus or deficit.

AG234. In the example in paragraph AG233, there is a contractual linkage between the effects of changes in the credit risk of the liability and changes in the fair value of the financial asset (i.e., as a result of the mortgage customer's contractual right to prepay the loan by buying the bond at fair value and delivering the bond to the Mortgage and Housing Corporation). However, an accounting mismatch may also occur in the absence of a contractual linkage.

AG235. For the purposes of applying the requirements in paragraphs 108 and 109, an accounting mismatch is not caused solely by the measurement method that an entity uses to determine the effects of changes in a liability's credit risk. An accounting mismatch in surplus or deficit would arise only when the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk (as defined in IPSAS 30) are expected to be offset by changes in the fair value of another financial instrument. A mismatch that arises solely as a result of the measurement method (i.e., because an entity does not isolate changes in a liability's credit risk from some other changes in its fair value) does not affect the determination required by paragraphs 108 and 109. For example, an entity may not isolate changes in a liability's credit risk from changes in liquidity risk. If the entity presents the combined effect of both factors in net assets/equity, a mismatch may occur because changes in liquidity risk may be included in the fair value measurement of the entity's financial assets and the entire fair value change of those assets is presented in surplus or deficit. However, such a mismatch is caused by measurement imprecision, not the offsetting relationship described in paragraph AG229 and, therefore, does not affect the determination required by paragraphs 108 and 109.

The Meaning of 'Credit Risk' (paragraphs 108 and 109)

AG236. IPSAS 30 defines credit risk as 'the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation'. The requirement in paragraph 108(a) relates to the risk that the issuer will fail to perform on that particular liability. It does not necessarily relate to the creditworthiness of the issuer. For example, if an entity issues a collateralized liability and a non-collateralized liability that are otherwise identical, the credit risk of those two liabilities will be different, even though they are issued by the same entity. The credit risk on the collateralized liability will be less than the credit risk of the non-collateralized liability. The credit risk for a collateralized liability may be close to zero.

AG237. For the purposes of applying the requirement in paragraph 108(a), credit risk is different from asset-specific performance risk. Asset-specific performance risk is not related to the risk that an entity will fail to discharge a particular obligation but instead it is related to the risk that a single asset or a group of assets will perform poorly (or not at all).

AG238. The following are examples of asset-specific performance risk:

(a) A liability with a unit-linking feature whereby the amount due to investors is contractually determined on the basis of the performance of specified assets. The effect of that unit-linking feature on the fair value of the liability is asset-specific performance risk, not credit risk.

(b) A liability issued by a structured entity with the following character-istics. The entity is legally isolated so the assets in the entity are ring-fenced solely for the benefit of its investors, even in the event of bankruptcy. The entity enters into no other transactions and the assets in the entity cannot be hypothecated. Amounts are due to the entity's investors only if the ring-fenced assets generate cash flows. Thus, changes in the fair value of the liability primarily reflect changes in the fair value of the assets. The effect of the performance of the assets on the fair value of the liability is asset-specific performance risk, not credit risk.

Determining the Effects of Changes in Credit Risk

AG239. For the purposes of applying the requirement in paragraph 108(a), an entity shall determine the amount of change in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability either:

(c) As the amount of change in its fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk (see paragraphs AG240 and AG241); or

(d) Using an alternative method the entity believes more faithfully represents the amount of change in the liability's fair value that is attributable to changes in its credit risk.

AG240. Changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk include changes in a benchmark interest rate, the price of another entity's financial instrument, a commodity price, a foreign exchange rate or an index of prices or rates.

AG241. If the only significant relevant changes in market conditions for a liability are changes in an observed (benchmark) interest rate, the amount in paragraph AG239(a) can be estimated as follows:

(a) First, the entity computes the liability's internal rate of return at the start of the period using the fair value of the liability and the liability's contractual cash flows at the start of the period. It deducts from this rate of return the observed (benchmark) interest rate at the start of the period, to arrive at an instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return.

(b) Next, the entity calculates the present value of the cash flows associated with the liability using the liability's contractual cash flows at the end of the period and a discount rate equal to the sum of (i) the observed (benchmark) interest rate at the end of the period and (ii) the instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return as determined in (a).

(c) The difference between the fair value of the liability at the end of the period and the amount determined in (b) is the change in fair value that is not attributable to changes in the observed (benchmark) interest rate. This is the amount to be presented in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 108(a).

AG242. The example in paragraph AG241 assumes that changes in fair value arising from factors other than changes in the instrument's credit risk or changes in observed (benchmark) interest rates are not significant. This method would not be appropriate if changes in fair value arising from other factors are significant. In those cases, an entity is required to use an alternative method that more faithfully measures the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk (see paragraph AG239(b)). For example, if the instrument in the example contains an embedded derivative, the change in fair value of the embedded derivative is excluded in determining the amount to be presented in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 108(a).

AG243. As with all fair value measurements, an entity's measurement method for determining the portion of the change in the liability's fair value that is attributable to changes in its credit risk must make maximum use of relevant observable inputs and minimum use of unobservable inputs.

Hedge Accounting

Hedging Instruments

Qualifying Instruments

AG244. Derivatives that are embedded in hybrid contracts, but that are not separately accounted for, cannot be designated as separate hedging instruments.

AG245. An entity's own equity instruments are not financial assets or financial liabilities of the entity and therefore cannot be designated as hedging instruments.

AG246. For hedges of foreign currency risk, the foreign currency risk component of a non-derivative financial instrument is determined in accordance with IPSAS 4.

Written Options

AG247. This Standard does not restrict the circumstances in which a derivative that is measured at fair value through surplus or deficit may be designated as a hedging instrument, except for some written options. A written option does not qualify as a hedging instrument unless it is designated as an offset to a purchased option, including one that is embedded in another financial instrument (for example, a written call option used to hedge a callable liability).

Designation of Hedging Instruments

AG248. For hedges other than hedges of foreign currency risk, when an entity designates a non-derivative financial asset or a non-derivative financial liability measured at fair value through surplus or deficit as a hedging instrument, it may only designate the non-derivative financial instrument in its entirety or a proportion of it.

AG249. A single hedging instrument may be designated as a hedging instrument of more than one type of risk, provided that there is a specific designation of the hedging instrument and of the different risk positions as hedged items. Those hedged items can be in different hedging relationships.

Hedged Items

Qualifying Items

AG250. A firm commitment to acquire an operation in a public sector combination cannot be a hedged item, except for foreign currency risk, because the other risks being hedged cannot be specifically identified and measured. Those other risks are general business risks.

AG251. An equity method investment cannot be a hedged item in a fair value hedge. This is because the equity method recognizes in surplus or deficit the investor's share of the investee's surplus or deficit, instead of changes in the investment's fair value. For a similar reason, an investment in a consolidated controlled entity cannot be a hedged item in a fair value hedge. This is because consolidation recognizes in surplus or deficit the controlled entity's surplus or deficit, instead of changes in the investment's fair value. A hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation is different because it is a hedge of the foreign currency exposure, not a fair value hedge of the change in the value of the investment.

AG252. Paragraph 125 permits an entity to designate as hedged items aggregated exposures that are a combination of an exposure and a derivative. When designating such a hedged item, an entity assesses whether the aggregated exposure combines an exposure with a derivative so that it creates a different aggregated exposure that is managed as one exposure for a particular risk (or risks). In that case, the entity may designate the hedged item on the basis of the aggregated exposure. For example:

(a) An entity may hedge a given quantity of highly probable oil purchases in 15 months' time against price risk (based on US dollars) using a 15-month futures contract for oil. The highly probable oil purchases and the futures contract for oil in combination can be viewed as a 15-month fixed-amount US dollar foreign currency risk exposure for risk management purposes (i.e., like any fixed-amount US dollar cash outflow in 15 months' time).

(b) An entity may hedge the foreign currency risk for the entire term of a 10-year fixed-rate debt denominated in a foreign currency. However, the entity requires fixed-rate exposure in its functional currency only for a short to medium-term (say two years) and floating rate exposure in its functional currency for the remaining term to maturity. At the end of each of the two-year intervals (i.e., on a two-year rolling basis) the entity fixes the next two years' interest rate exposure (if the interest level is such that the entity wants to fix interest rates). In such a situation an entity may enter into a 10-year fixed-to-floating cross-currency interest rate swap that swaps the fixed-rate foreign currency debt into a variable-rate functional currency exposure. This is overlaid with a two-year interest rate swap that—on the basis of the functional currency—swaps variable-rate debt into fixed-rate debt. In effect, the fixed-rate foreign currency debt and the 10-year fixed-to-floating cross-currency interest rate swap in combination are viewed as a 10-year variable-rate debt functional currency exposure for risk management purposes.

AG253. When designating the hedged item on the basis of the aggregated exposure, an entity considers the combined effect of the items that constitute the aggregated exposure for the purpose of assessing hedge effectiveness and measuring hedge ineffectiveness. However, the items that constitute the aggregated exposure remain accounted for separately. This means that, for example:

(a) Derivatives that are part of an aggregated exposure are recognized as separate assets or liabilities measured at fair value; and

(b) If a hedging relationship is designated between the items that constitute the aggregated exposure, the way in which a derivative is included as part of an aggregated exposure must be consistent with the designation of that derivative as the hedging instrument at the level of the aggregated exposure. For example, if an entity excludes the forward element of a derivative from its designation as the hedging instrument for the hedging relationship between the items that constitute the aggregated exposure, it must also exclude the forward element when including that derivative as a hedged item as part of the aggregated exposure. Otherwise, the aggregated exposure shall include a derivative, either in its entirety or a proportion of it.

AG254. Paragraph 127 states that in consolidated financial statements the foreign currency risk of a highly probable forecast transaction within an economic entity may qualify as a hedged item in a cash flow hedge, provided

that the transaction is denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the entity entering into that transaction and that the foreign currency risk will affect consolidated surplus or deficit. For this purpose an entity can be a controlling entity, controlled entity, associate, joint arrangement or branch. If the foreign currency risk of a forecast transaction within the economic entity does not affect consolidated surplus or deficit, the transaction cannot qualify as a hedged item. This is usually the case for royalty payments, interest payments or management charges between members of the same economic entity, unless there is a related external transaction. However, when the foreign currency risk of a forecast transaction within an economic entity will affect consolidated surplus or deficit, the transaction within the economic entity can qualify as a hedged item. An example is forecast sales or purchases of inventories between members of the same economic entity if there is an onward sale of the inventory to a party external to the economic entity. Similarly, a forecast sale of plant and equipment within the economic entity from the entity that manufactured it to an entity that will use the plant and equipment in its operations may affect consolidated surplus or deficit. This could occur, for example, because the plant and equipment will be depreciated by the purchasing entity and the amount initially recognized for the plant and equipment may change if the forecast transaction within the economic entity is denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the purchasing entity.

AG255. If a hedge of a forecast transaction within an economic entity qualifies for hedge accounting, any gain or loss is recognized in, and taken out of, net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 140. The relevant period or periods during which the foreign currency risk of the hedged transaction affects surplus or deficit is when it affects consolidated surplus or deficit.

Designation of Hedged Items

AG256. A component is a hedged item that is less than the entire item. Consequently, a component reflects only some of the risks of the item of which it is a part or reflects the risks only to some extent (for example, when designating a proportion of an item).

Risk Components

AG257. To be eligible for designation as a hedged item, a risk component must be a separately identifiable component of the financial or the non-financial item, and the changes in the cash flows or the fair value of the item attributable to changes in that risk component must be reliably measurable.

AG258. When identifying what risk components qualify for designation as a hedged item, an entity assesses such risk components within the context of the particular market structure to which the risk or risks relate and in which the hedging activity takes place. Such a determination requires an evaluation of the relevant facts and circumstances, which differ by risk and market.

AG259. When designating risk components as hedged items, an entity considers whether the risk components are explicitly specified in a contract (contractually specified risk components) or whether they are implicit in the fair value or the cash flows of an item of which they are a part (non-contractually specified risk components). Non-contractually specified risk components can relate to items that are not a contract (for example, forecast transactions) or contracts that do not explicitly specify the component (for example, a firm commitment that includes only one single price instead of a pricing formula that references different underlyings). For example:

(a) Entity A has a long-term supply contract for natural gas that is priced using a contractually specified formula that references commodities and other factors (for example, gas oil, fuel oil and other components such as transport charges). Entity A hedges the gas oil component in that supply contract using a gas oil forward contract. Because the gas oil component is specified by the terms and conditions of the supply contract it is a contractually specified risk component. Hence, because of the pricing formula, Entity A concludes that the gas oil price exposure is separately identifiable. At the same time, there is a market for gas oil forward contracts. Hence, Entity A concludes that the gas oil

price exposure is reliably measurable. Consequently, the gas oil price exposure in the supply contract is a risk component that is eligible for designation as a hedged item.

(b) Entity B hedges its future coffee purchases based on its production forecast. Hedging starts up to 15 months before delivery for part of the forecast purchase volume. Entity B increases the hedged volume over time (as the delivery date approaches). Entity B uses two different types of contracts to manage its coffee price risk:

(i) Exchange-traded coffee futures contracts; and

(ii) Coffee supply contracts for Arabica coffee from Colombia delivered to a specific manufacturing site. These contracts price a tonne of coffee based on the exchange-traded coffee futures contract price plus a fixed price differential plus a variable logistics services charge using a pricing formula. The coffee supply contract is an executory contract in accordance with which Entity B takes actual delivery of coffee.

For deliveries that relate to the current harvest, entering into the coffee supply contracts allows Entity B to fix the price differential between the actual coffee quality purchased (Arabica coffee from Colombia) and the benchmark quality that is the underlying of the exchange-traded futures contract. However, for deliveries that relate to the next harvest, the coffee supply contracts are not yet available, so the price differential cannot be fixed. Entity B uses exchange-traded coffee futures contracts to hedge the benchmark quality component of its coffee price risk for deliveries that relate to the current harvest as well as the next harvest. Entity B determines that it is exposed to three different risks: coffee price risk reflecting the benchmark quality, coffee price risk reflecting the difference (spread) between the price for the benchmark quality coffee and the particular Arabica coffee from Colombia that it actually receives, and the variable logistics costs. For deliveries related to the current harvest, after Entity B enters into a coffee supply contract, the coffee price risk reflecting the benchmark quality is a contractually specified risk component because the pricing formula includes an indexation to the exchange-traded coffee futures contract price. Entity B concludes that this risk component is separately identifiable and reliably measurable. For deliveries related to the next harvest, Entity B has not yet entered into any coffee supply contracts (i.e., those deliveries are forecast transactions). Hence, the coffee price risk reflecting the benchmark quality is a non-contractually specified risk component. Entity B's analysis of the market structure takes into account how eventual deliveries of the particular coffee that it receives are priced. Hence, on the basis of this analysis of the market structure, Entity B concludes that the forecast transactions also involve the coffee price risk that reflects the benchmark quality as a risk component that is separately identifiable and reliably measurable even though it is not contractually specified. Consequently, Entity B may designate hedging relationships on a risk components basis (for the coffee price risk that reflects the benchmark quality) for coffee supply contracts as well as forecast transactions.

(c) Entity C hedges part of its future jet fuel purchases on the basis of its consumption forecast up to 24 months before delivery and increases the volume that it hedges over time. Entity C hedges this exposure using different types of contracts depending on the time horizon of the hedge, which affects the market liquidity of the derivatives. For the longer time horizons (12–24 months) Entity C uses crude oil contracts because only these have sufficient market liquidity. For time horizons of 6–12 months Entity C uses gas oil derivatives because they are sufficiently liquid. For time horizons up to six months Entity C uses jet fuel contracts. Entity C's analysis of the market structure for oil and oil products and its evaluation of the relevant facts and circumstances is as follows:

(i) Entity C operates in a geographical area in which Brent is the crude oil benchmark. Crude oil is a raw material benchmark that affects the price of various refined oil products as their most basic

input. Gas oil is a benchmark for refined oil products, which is used as a pricing reference for oil distillates more generally. This is also reflected in the types of derivative financial instruments for the crude oil and refined oil products markets of the environment in which Entity C operates, such as:

- The benchmark crude oil futures contract, which is for Brent crude oil;
- The benchmark gas oil futures contract, which is used as the pricing reference for distillates—for example, jet fuel spread derivatives cover the price differential between jet fuel and that benchmark gas oil; and
- The benchmark gas oil crack spread derivative (i.e., the derivative for the price differential between crude oil and gas oil—a refining margin), which is indexed to Brent crude oil.

(ii) The pricing of refined oil products does not depend on which particular crude oil is processed by a particular refinery because those refined oil products (such as gas oil or jet fuel) are standardized products.

Hence, Entity C concludes that the price risk of its jet fuel purchases includes a crude oil price risk component based on Brent crude oil and a gas oil price risk component, even though crude oil and gas oil are not specified in any contractual arrangement. Entity C concludes that these two risk components are separately identifiable and reliably measurable even though they are not contractually specified. Consequently, Entity C may designate hedging relationships for forecast jet fuel purchases on a risk components basis (for crude oil or gas oil). This analysis also means that if, for example, Entity C used crude oil derivatives based on West Texas Intermediate (WTI) crude oil, changes in the price differential between Brent crude oil and WTI crude oil would cause hedge ineffectiveness.

(d) Entity D holds a fixed-rate debt instrument. This instrument is issued in an environment with a market in which a large variety of similar debt instruments are compared by their spreads to a benchmark rate (for example, an interbank offered rate) and variable-rate instruments in that environment are typically indexed to that benchmark rate. Interest rate swaps are frequently used to manage interest rate risk on the basis of that benchmark rate, irrespective of the spread of debt instruments to that benchmark rate. The price of fixed-rate debt instruments varies directly in response to changes in the benchmark rate as they happen. Entity D concludes that the benchmark rate is a component that can be separately identified and reliably measured. Consequently, Entity D may designate hedging relationships for the fixed-rate debt instrument on a risk component basis for the benchmark interest rate risk.

AG260. When designating a risk component as a hedged item, the hedge accounting requirements apply to that risk component in the same way as they apply to other hedged items that are not risk components. For example, the qualifying criteria apply, including that the hedging relationship must meet the hedge effectiveness requirements, and any hedge ineffectiveness must be measured and recognized.

AG261. An entity can also designate only changes in the cash flows or fair value of a hedged item above or below a specified price or other variable (a ‘one-sided risk’). The intrinsic value of a purchased option hedging instrument (assuming that it has the same principal terms as the designated risk), but not its time value, reflects a one-sided risk in a hedged item. For example, an entity can designate the variability of future cash flow outcomes resulting from a price increase of a forecast commodity purchase. In such a situation, the entity designates only cash flow losses that result from an increase in the price above the specified level. The hedged risk does not include the time value of a purchased option, because the time value is not a component of the forecast transaction that affects surplus or deficit.

AG262. There is a rebuttable presumption that unless inflation risk is contractually specified, it is not separately identifiable and reliably measurable and hence cannot be designated as a risk component of a financial instrument. However, in limited cases, it is possible to identify a risk component for inflation risk that is

separately identifiable and reliably measurable because of the particular circumstances of the inflation environment and the relevant debt market.

AG263. For example, an entity issues debt in an environment in which inflation-linked bonds have a volume and term structure that results in a sufficiently liquid market that allows constructing a term structure of zero-coupon real interest rates. This means that for the respective currency, inflation is a relevant factor that is separately considered by the debt markets. In those circumstances the inflation risk component could be determined by discounting the cash flows of the hedged debt instrument using the term structure of zero-coupon real interest rates (i.e., in a manner similar to how a risk-free (nominal) interest rate component can be determined). Conversely, in many cases an inflation risk component is not separately identifiable and reliably measurable. For example, an entity issues only nominal interest rate debt in an environment with a market for inflation-linked bonds that is not sufficiently liquid to allow a term structure of zero-coupon real interest rates to be constructed. In this case the analysis of the market structure and of the facts and circumstances does not support the entity concluding that inflation is a relevant factor that is separately considered by the debt markets. Hence, the entity cannot overcome the rebuttable presumption that inflation risk that is not contractually specified is not separately identifiable and reliably measurable. Consequently, an inflation risk component would not be eligible for designation as the hedged item. This applies irrespective of any inflation hedging instrument that the entity has actually entered into. In particular, the entity cannot simply impute the terms and conditions of the actual inflation hedging instrument by projecting its terms and conditions onto the nominal interest rate debt.

AG264. A contractually specified inflation risk component of the cash flows of a recognized inflation-linked bond (assuming that there is no requirement to account for an embedded derivative separately) is separately identifiable and reliably measurable, as long as other cash flows of the instrument are not affected by the inflation risk component.

Components of a Nominal Amount

AG265. There are two types of components of nominal amounts that can be designated as the hedged item in a hedging relationship: a component that is a proportion of an entire item or a layer component. The type of component changes the accounting outcome. An entity shall designate the component for accounting purposes consistently with its risk management objective.

AG266. An example of a component that is a proportion is 50 percent of the contractual cash flows of a loan.

AG267. A layer component may be specified from a defined, but open, population, or from a defined nominal amount. Examples include:

(a) Part of a monetary transaction volume, for example, the next FC10 cash flows from sales denominated in a foreign currency after the first FC20 in March 201X;[4]

(b) A part of a physical volume, for example, the bottom layer, measuring 5 million cubic meters, of the natural gas stored in location XYZ;

(c) A part of a physical or other transaction volume, for example, the first 100 barrels of the oil purchases in June 201X or the first 100 MWh of electricity sales in June 201X; or

(d) A layer from the nominal amount of the hedged item, for example, the last CU80 million of a CU100 million firm commitment, the bottom layer of CU20 million of a CU100 million fixed-rate bond or the top

[4] In this Standard monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units' (CU) and 'foreign currency units' (FC).

layer of CU30 million from a total amount of CU100 million of fixed-rate debt that can be prepaid at fair value (the defined nominal amount is CU100 million).

AG268. If a layer component is designated in a fair value hedge, an entity shall specify it from a defined nominal amount. To comply with the requirements for qualifying fair value hedges, an entity shall remeasure the hedged item for fair value changes (i.e., remeasure the item for fair value changes attributable to the hedged risk). The fair value hedge adjustment must be recognized in surplus or deficit no later than when the item is derecognized. Consequently, it is necessary to track the item to which the fair value hedge adjustment relates. For a layer component in a fair value hedge, this requires an entity to track the nominal amount from which it is defined. For example, in paragraph AG267(d), the total defined nominal amount of CU100 million must be tracked in order to track the bottom layer of CU20 million or the top layer of CU30 million.

AG269. A layer component that includes a prepayment option is not eligible to be designated as a hedged item in a fair value hedge if the prepayment option's fair value is affected by changes in the hedged risk, unless the designated layer includes the effect of the related prepayment option when determining the change in the fair value of the hedged item.

Relationship Between Components and the Total Cash Flows of an Item

AG270. If a component of the cash flows of a financial or a non-financial item is designated as the hedged item, that component must be less than or equal to the total cash flows of the entire item. However, all of the cash flows of the entire item may be designated as the hedged item and hedged for only one particular risk (for example, only for those changes that are attributable to changes in a market related interest rate or a benchmark commodity price).

AG271. For example, in the case of a financial liability whose effective interest rate is below a market related interest rate, an entity cannot designate:

(a) A component of the liability equal to interest at the market rate (plus the principal amount in case of a fair value hedge); and

(b) A negative residual component.

AG272. However, in the case of a fixed-rate financial liability whose effective interest rate is (for example) 100 basis points below the market rate, an entity can designate as the hedged item the change in the value of that entire liability (i.e., principal plus interest at the market rate minus 100 basis points) that is attributable to changes in the market rate. If a fixed-rate financial instrument is hedged some time after its origination and interest rates have changed in the meantime, the entity can designate a risk component equal to a benchmark rate that is higher than the contractual rate paid on the item. The entity can do so provided that the benchmark rate is less than the effective interest rate calculated on the assumption that the entity had purchased the instrument on the day when it first designates the hedged item. For example, assume that an entity originates a fixed-rate financial asset of CU100 that has an effective interest rate of 6 percent at a time when the market rate is 4 percent. It begins to hedge that asset some time later when the market rate has increased to 8 percent and the fair value of the asset has decreased to CU90. The entity calculates that if it had purchased the asset on the date it first designates the related the market rate interest rate risk as the hedged item, the effective yield of the asset based on its then fair value of CU90 would have been 9.5 percent. Because the market rate is less than this effective yield, the entity can designate a the market rate component of 8 percent that consists partly of the contractual interest cash flows and partly of the difference between the current fair value (i.e., CU90) and the amount repayable on maturity (i.e., CU100).

AG273. If a variable-rate financial liability bears interest of (for example) the three-month interbank offered rate minus 20 basis points (with a floor at zero basis points), an entity can designate as the hedged item the change in the cash flows of that entire liability (i.e., the three-month interbank offered rate minus 20 basis points—

including the floor) that is attributable to changes in the interbank offered rate. Hence, as long as the three-month interbank offered rate forward curve for the remaining life of that liability does not fall below 20 basis points, the hedged item has the same cash flow variability as a liability that bears interest at the three-month interbank offered rate with a zero or positive spread. However, if the three-month interbank offered rate forward curve for the remaining life of that liability (or a part of it) falls below 20 basis points, the hedged item has a lower cash flow variability than a liability that bears interest at three-month interbank offered rate with a zero or positive spread.

AG274. A similar example of a non-financial item is a specific type of crude oil from a particular oil field that is priced off the relevant benchmark crude oil. If an entity sells that crude oil under a contract using a contractual pricing formula that sets the price per barrel at the benchmark crude oil price minus CU10 with a floor of CU15, the entity can designate as the hedged item the entire cash flow variability under the sales contract that is attributable to the change in the benchmark crude oil price. However, the entity cannot designate a component that is equal to the full change in the benchmark crude oil price. Hence, as long as the forward price (for each delivery) does not fall below CU25, the hedged item has the same cash flow variability as a crude oil sale at the benchmark crude oil price (or with a positive spread). However, if the forward price for any delivery falls below CU25, the hedged item has a lower cash flow variability than a crude oil sale at the benchmark crude oil price (or with a positive spread).

Qualifying Criteria for Hedge Accounting

Hedge Effectiveness

AG275. Hedge effectiveness is the extent to which changes in the fair value or the cash flows of the hedging instrument offset changes in the fair value or the cash flows of the hedged item (for example, when the hedged item is a risk component, the relevant change in fair value or cash flows of an item is the one that is attributable to the hedged risk). Hedge ineffectiveness is the extent to which the changes in the fair value or the cash flows of the hedging instrument are greater or less than those on the hedged item.

AG276. When designating a hedging relationship and on an ongoing basis, an entity shall analyze the sources of hedge ineffectiveness that are expected to affect the hedging relationship during its term. This analysis (including any updates in accordance with paragraph AG314 arising from rebalancing a hedging relationship) is the basis for the entity's assessment of meeting the hedge effectiveness requirements.

AG277. For the avoidance of doubt, the effects of replacing the original counterparty with a clearing counterparty and making the associated changes as described in paragraph 135 shall be reflected in the measurement of the hedging instrument and therefore in the assessment of hedge effectiveness and the measurement of hedge effectiveness.

Economic Relationship Between the Hedged Item and the Hedging Instrument

AG278. The requirement that an economic relationship exists means that the hedging instrument and the hedged item have values that generally move in the opposite direction because of the same risk, which is the hedged risk. Hence, there must be an expectation that the value of the hedging instrument and the value of the hedged item will systematically change in response to movements in either the same underlying or underlyings that are economically related in such a way that they respond in a similar way to the risk that is being hedged (for example, Brent and WTI crude oil).

AG279. If the underlyings are not the same but are economically related, there can be situations in which the values of the hedging instrument and the hedged item move in the same direction, for example, because the price differential between the two related underlyings changes while the underlyings themselves do not move significantly. That is still consistent with an economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the

hedged item if the values of the hedging instrument and the hedged item are still expected to typically move in the opposite direction when the underlyings move.

AG280. The assessment of whether an economic relationship exists includes an analysis of the possible behavior of the hedging relationship during its term to ascertain whether it can be expected to meet the risk management objective. The mere existence of a statistical correlation between two variables does not, by itself, support a valid conclusion that an economic relationship exists.

The Effect of Credit Risk

AG281. Because the hedge accounting model is based on a general notion of offset between gains and losses on the hedging instrument and the hedged item, hedge effectiveness is determined not only by the economic relationship between those items (i.e., the changes in their underlyings) but also by the effect of credit risk on the value of both the hedging instrument and the hedged item. The effect of credit risk means that even if there is an economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, the level of offset might become erratic. This can result from a change in the credit risk of either the hedging instrument or the hedged item that is of such a magnitude that the credit risk dominates the value changes that result from the economic relationship (i.e., the effect of the changes in the underlyings). A level of magnitude that gives rise to dominance is one that would result in the loss (or gain) from credit risk frustrating the effect of changes in the underlyings on the value of the hedging instrument or the hedged item, even if those changes were significant. Conversely, if during a particular period there is little change in the underlyings, the fact that even small credit risk-related changes in the value of the hedging instrument or the hedged item might affect the value more than the underlyings does not create dominance.

AG282. An example of credit risk dominating a hedging relationship is when an entity hedges an exposure to commodity price risk using an uncollateralized derivative. If the counterparty to that derivative experiences a severe deterioration in its credit standing, the effect of the changes in the counterparty's credit standing might outweigh the effect of changes in the commodity price on the fair value of the hedging instrument, whereas changes in the value of the hedged item depend largely on the commodity price changes.

Hedge Ratio

AG283. In accordance with the hedge effectiveness requirements, the hedge ratio of the hedging relationship must be the same as that resulting from the quantity of the hedged item that the entity actually hedges and the quantity of the hedging instrument that the entity actually uses to hedge that quantity of hedged item. Hence, if an entity hedges less than 100 percent of the exposure on an item, such as 85 percent, it shall designate the hedging relationship using a hedge ratio that is the same as that resulting from 85 percent of the exposure and the quantity of the hedging instrument that the entity actually uses to hedge those 85 percent. Similarly, if, for example, an entity hedges an exposure using a nominal amount of 40 units of a financial instrument, it shall designate the hedging relationship using a hedge ratio that is the same as that resulting from that quantity of 40 units (i.e., the entity must not use a hedge ratio based on a higher quantity of units that it might hold in total or a lower quantity of units) and the quantity of the hedged item that it actually hedges with those 40 units.

AG284. However, the designation of the hedging relationship using the same hedge ratio as that resulting from the quantities of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that the entity actually uses shall not reflect an imbalance between the weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that would in turn create hedge ineffectiveness (irrespective of whether recognized or not) that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting. Hence, for the purpose of designating a hedging relationship, an entity must adjust the hedge ratio that results from the quantities of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that the entity actually uses if that is needed to avoid such an imbalance.

AG285. Examples of relevant considerations in assessing whether an accounting outcome is inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting are:

(a) Whether the intended hedge ratio is established to avoid recognizing hedge ineffectiveness for cash flow hedges, or to achieve fair value hedge adjustments for more hedged items with the aim of increasing the use of fair value accounting, but without offsetting fair value changes of the hedging instrument; and

(b) Whether there is a commercial reason for the particular weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument, even though that creates hedge ineffectiveness. For example, an entity enters into and designates a quantity of the hedging instrument that is not the quantity that it determined as the best hedge of the hedged item because the standard volume of the hedging instruments does not allow it to enter into that exact quantity of hedging instrument (a 'lot size issue'). An example is an entity that hedges 1,000 tonnes of oil purchases with standard oil futures contracts that have a contract size of 1,000 barrels. The entity could only use either seven or eight contracts (equivalent to 980 tonnes and 1,120 tonnes respectively) to hedge the purchase volume of 1,000 tonnes. In that case, the entity designates the hedging relationship using the hedge ratio that results from the number of oil futures contracts that it actually uses, because the hedge ineffectiveness resulting from the mismatch in the weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument would not result in an accounting outcome that is inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting.

Frequency of Assessing Whether the Hedge Effectiveness Requirements are Met

AG286. An entity shall assess at the inception of the hedging relationship, and on an ongoing basis, whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements. At a minimum, an entity shall perform the ongoing assessment at each reporting date or upon a significant change in the circumstances affecting the hedge effectiveness requirements, whichever comes first. The assessment relates to expectations about hedge effectiveness and is therefore only forward-looking.

Methods for Assessing Whether the Hedge Effectiveness Requirements are Met

AG287. This Standard does not specify a method for assessing whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements. However, an entity shall use a method that captures the relevant characteristics of the hedging relationship including the sources of hedge ineffectiveness. Depending on those factors, the method can be a qualitative or a quantitative assessment.

AG288. For example, when the critical terms (such as the nominal amount, maturity and underlying) of the hedging instrument and the hedged item match or are closely aligned, it might be possible for an entity to conclude on the basis of a qualitative assessment of those critical terms that the hedging instrument and the hedged item have values that will generally move in the opposite direction because of the same risk and hence that an economic relationship exists between the hedged item and the hedging instrument (see paragraphs AG278–AG280).

AG289. The fact that a derivative is in or out of the money when it is designated as a hedging instrument does not in itself mean that a qualitative assessment is inappropriate. It depends on the circumstances whether hedge ineffectiveness arising from that fact could have a magnitude that a qualitative assessment would not adequately capture.

AG290. Conversely, if the critical terms of the hedging instrument and the hedged item are not closely aligned, there is an increased level of uncertainty about the extent of offset. Consequently, the hedge effectiveness during the term of the hedging relationship is more difficult to predict. In such a situation it might only be possible for an entity to conclude on the basis of a quantitative assessment that an economic relationship exists between the hedged item and the hedging instrument (see paragraphs AG278–AG280). In some situations

a quantitative assessment might also be needed to assess whether the hedge ratio used for designating the hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements (see paragraphs AG283–AG285). An entity can use the same or different methods for those two different purposes.

AG291. If there are changes in circumstances that affect hedge effectiveness, an entity may have to change the method for assessing whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements in order to ensure that the relevant characteristics of the hedging relationship, including the sources of hedge ineffectiveness, are still captured.

AG292. An entity's risk management is the main source of information to perform the assessment of whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements. This means that the management information (or analysis) used for decision-making purposes can be used as a basis for assessing whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements.

AG293. An entity's documentation of the hedging relationship includes how it will assess the hedge effectiveness requirements, including the method or methods used. The documentation of the hedging relationship shall be updated for any changes to the methods (see paragraph AG291).

Accounting for Qualifying Hedging Relationships

AG294. An example of a fair value hedge is a hedge of exposure to changes in the fair value of a fixed-rate debt instrument arising from changes in interest rates. Such a hedge could be entered into by the issuer or by the holder.

AG295. The purpose of a cash flow hedge is to defer the gain or loss on the hedging instrument to a period or periods in which the hedged expected future cash flows affect surplus or deficit. An example of a cash flow hedge is the use of a swap to change floating rate debt (whether measured at amortized cost or fair value) to fixed-rate debt (i.e., a hedge of a future transaction in which the future cash flows being hedged are the future interest payments). Conversely, a forecast purchase of an equity instrument that, once acquired, will be accounted for at fair value through surplus or deficit, is an example of an item that cannot be the hedged item in a cash flow hedge, because any gain or loss on the hedging instrument that would be deferred could not be appropriately reclassified to surplus or deficit during a period in which it would achieve offset. For the same reason, a forecast purchase of an equity instrument that, once acquired, will be accounted for at fair value with changes in fair value presented in net assets/equity also cannot be the hedged item in a cash flow hedge.

AG296. A hedge of a firm commitment (for example, a hedge of the change in fuel price relating to an unrecognized contractual commitment by an electric utility to purchase fuel at a fixed price) is a hedge of an exposure to a change in fair value. Accordingly, such a hedge is a fair value hedge. However, in accordance with paragraph 133, a hedge of the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment could alternatively be accounted for as a cash flow hedge.

Measurement of Hedge Ineffectiveness

AG297. When measuring hedge ineffectiveness, an entity shall consider the time value of money. Consequently, the entity determines the value of the hedged item on a present value basis and therefore the change in the value of the hedged item also includes the effect of the time value of money.

AG298. To calculate the change in the value of the hedged item for the purpose of measuring hedge ineffectiveness, an entity may use a derivative that would have terms that match the critical terms of the hedged item (this is commonly referred to as a 'hypothetical derivative'), and, for example for a hedge of a forecast transaction, would be calibrated using the hedged price (or rate) level. For example, if the hedge was for a two-sided risk at the current market level, the hypothetical derivative would represent a hypothetical forward contract that is calibrated to a value of nil at the time of designation of the hedging relationship. If the hedge was for

example for a one-sided risk, the hypothetical derivative would represent the intrinsic value of a hypothetical option that at the time of designation of the hedging relationship is at the money if the hedged price level is the current market level, or out of the money if the hedged price level is above (or, for a hedge of a long position, below) the current market level. Using a hypothetical derivative is one possible way of calculating the change in the value of the hedged item. The hypothetical derivative replicates the hedged item and hence results in the same outcome as if that change in value was determined by a different approach. Hence, using a ‘hypothetical derivative’ is not a method in its own right but a mathematical expedient that can only be used to calculate the value of the hedged item. Consequently, a ‘hypothetical derivative’ cannot be used to include features in the value of the hedged item that only exist in the hedging instrument (but not in the hedged item). An example is debt denominated in a foreign currency (irrespective of whether it is fixed-rate or variable-rate debt). When using a hypothetical derivative to calculate the change in the value of such debt or the present value of the cumulative change in its cash flows, the hypothetical derivative cannot simply impute a charge for exchanging different currencies even though actual derivatives under which different currencies are exchanged might include such a charge (for example, cross-currency interest rate swaps).

AG299. The change in the value of the hedged item determined using a hypothetical derivative may also be used for the purpose of assessing whether a hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements.

Rebalancing the Hedging Relationship and Changes to the Hedge Ratio

AG300. Rebalancing refers to the adjustments made to the designated quantities of the hedged item or the hedging instrument of an already existing hedging relationship for the purpose of maintaining a hedge ratio that complies with the hedge effectiveness requirements. Changes to designated quantities of a hedged item or of a hedging instrument for a different purpose do not constitute rebalancing for the purpose of this Standard.

AG301. Rebalancing is accounted for as a continuation of the hedging relationship in accordance with paragraphs AG302–AG314. On rebalancing, the hedge ineffectiveness of the hedging relationship is determined and recognized immediately before adjusting the hedging relationship.

AG302. Adjusting the hedge ratio allows an entity to respond to changes in the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item that arise from their underlyings or risk variables. For example, a hedging relationship in which the hedging instrument and the hedged item have different but related underlyings changes in response to a change in the relationship between those two underlyings (for example, different but related reference indices, rates or prices). Hence, rebalancing allows the continuation of a hedging relationship in situations in which the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item changes in a way that can be compensated for by adjusting the hedge ratio.

AG303. For example, an entity hedges an exposure to Foreign Currency A using a currency derivative that references Foreign Currency B and Foreign Currencies A and B are pegged (i.e., their exchange rate is maintained within a band or at an exchange rate set by a central bank or other authority). If the exchange rate between Foreign Currency A and Foreign Currency B were changed (i.e., a new band or rate was set), rebalancing the hedging relationship to reflect the new exchange rate would ensure that the hedging relationship would continue to meet the hedge effectiveness requirement for the hedge ratio in the new circumstances. In contrast, if there was a default on the currency derivative, changing the hedge ratio could not ensure that the hedging relationship would continue to meet that hedge effectiveness requirement. Hence, rebalancing does not facilitate the continuation of a hedging relationship in situations in which the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item changes in a way that cannot be compensated for by adjusting the hedge ratio.

AG304. Not every change in the extent of offset between the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument and the hedged item’s fair value or cash flows constitutes a change in the relationship between the hedging

instrument and the hedged item. An entity analyzes the sources of hedge ineffectiveness that it expected to affect the hedging relationship during its term and evaluates whether changes in the extent of offset are:

(a) Fluctuations around the hedge ratio, which remains valid (i.e., continues to appropriately reflect the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item); or

(b) An indication that the hedge ratio no longer appropriately reflects the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item.

An entity performs this evaluation against the hedge effectiveness requirement for the hedge ratio, i.e., to ensure that the hedging relationship does not reflect an imbalance between the weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that would create hedge ineffectiveness (irrespective of whether recognized or not) that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting. Hence, this evaluation requires judgment.

AG305. Fluctuation around a constant hedge ratio (and hence the related hedge ineffectiveness) cannot be reduced by adjusting the hedge ratio in response to each particular outcome. Hence, in such circumstances, the change in the extent of offset is a matter of measuring and recognizing hedge ineffectiveness but does not require rebalancing.

AG306. Conversely, if changes in the extent of offset indicate that the fluctuation is around a hedge ratio that is different from the hedge ratio that is currently used for that hedging relationship, or that there is a trend leading away from that hedge ratio, hedge ineffectiveness can be reduced by adjusting the hedge ratio, whereas retaining the hedge ratio would increasingly produce hedge ineffectiveness. Hence, in such circumstances, an entity must evaluate whether the hedging relationship reflects an imbalance between the weightings of the hedged item and the hedging instrument that would create hedge ineffectiveness (irrespective of whether recognized or not) that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting. If the hedge ratio is adjusted, it also affects the measurement and recognition of hedge ineffectiveness because, on rebalancing, the hedge ineffectiveness of the hedging relationship must be determined and recognized immediately before adjusting the hedging relationship in accordance with paragraph AG301.

AG307. Rebalancing means that, for hedge accounting purposes, after the start of a hedging relationship an entity adjusts the quantities of the hedging instrument or the hedged item in response to changes in circumstances that affect the hedge ratio of that hedging relationship. Typically, that adjustment should reflect adjustments in the quantities of the hedging instrument and the hedged item that it actually uses. However, an entity must adjust the hedge ratio that results from the quantities of the hedged item or the hedging instrument that it actually uses if:

(a) The hedge ratio that results from changes to the quantities of the hedging instrument or the hedged item that the entity actually uses would reflect an imbalance that would create hedge ineffectiveness that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting; or

(b) An entity would retain quantities of the hedging instrument and the hedged item that it actually uses, resulting in a hedge ratio that, in new circumstances, would reflect an imbalance that would create hedge ineffectiveness that could result in an accounting outcome that would be inconsistent with the purpose of hedge accounting (i.e., an entity must not create an imbalance by omitting to adjust the hedge ratio).

AG308. Rebalancing does not apply if the risk management objective for a hedging relationship has changed. Instead, hedge accounting for that hedging relationship shall be discontinued (despite that an entity might designate a new hedging relationship that involves the hedging instrument or hedged item of the previous hedging relationship as described in paragraph AG321).

AG309. If a hedging relationship is rebalanced, the adjustment to the hedge ratio can be effected in different ways:

(a) The weighting of the hedged item can be increased (which at the same time reduces the weighting of the hedging instrument) by:

(i) Increasing the volume of the hedged item; or

(ii) Decreasing the volume of the hedging instrument.

(b) The weighting of the hedging instrument can be increased (which at the same time reduces the weighting of the hedged item) by:

(i) Increasing the volume of the hedging instrument; or

(ii) Decreasing the volume of the hedged item.

Changes in volume refer to the quantities that are part of the hedging relationship. Hence, decreases in volumes do not necessarily mean that the items or transactions no longer exist, or are no longer expected to occur, but that they are not part of the hedging relationship. For example, decreasing the volume of the hedging instrument can result in the entity retaining a derivative, but only part of it might remain a hedging instrument of the hedging relationship. This could occur if the rebalancing could be effected only by reducing the volume of the hedging instrument in the hedging relationship, but with the entity retaining the volume that is no longer needed. In that case, the undesignated part of the derivative would be accounted for at fair value through surplus or deficit (unless it was designated as a hedging instrument in a different hedging relationship).

AG310. Adjusting the hedge ratio by increasing the volume of the hedged item does not affect how the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument are measured. The measurement of the changes in the value of the hedged item related to the previously designated volume also remains unaffected. However, from the date of rebalancing, the changes in the value of the hedged item also include the change in the value of the additional volume of the hedged item. These changes are measured starting from, and by reference to, the date of rebalancing instead of the date on which the hedging relationship was designated. For example, if an entity originally hedged a volume of 100 tonnes of a commodity at a forward price of CU80 (the forward price at inception of the hedging relationship) and added a volume of 10 tonnes on rebalancing when the forward price was CU90, the hedged item after rebalancing would comprise two layers: 100 tonnes hedged at CU80 and 10 tonnes hedged at CU90.

AG311. Adjusting the hedge ratio by decreasing the volume of the hedging instrument does not affect how the changes in the value of the hedged item are measured. The measurement of the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument related to the volume that continues to be designated also remains unaffected. However, from the date of rebalancing, the volume by which the hedging instrument was decreased is no longer part of the hedging relationship. For example, if an entity originally hedged the price risk of a commodity using a derivative volume of 100 tonnes as the hedging instrument and reduces that volume by 10 tonnes on rebalancing, a nominal amount of 90 tonnes of the hedging instrument volume would remain (see paragraph AG309 for the consequences for the derivative volume (i.e., the 10 tonnes) that is no longer a part of the hedging relationship).

AG312. Adjusting the hedge ratio by increasing the volume of the hedging instrument does not affect how the changes in the value of the hedged item are measured. The measurement of the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument related to the previously designated volume also remains unaffected. However, from the date of rebalancing, the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument also include the changes in the value of the additional volume of the hedging instrument. The changes are measured starting from, and by reference to, the date of rebalancing instead of the date on which the hedging relationship was designated. For example, if an entity originally hedged the price risk of a commodity using a derivative volume of 100

tonnes as the hedging instrument and added a volume of 10 tonnes on rebalancing, the hedging instrument after rebalancing would comprise a total derivative volume of 110 tonnes. The change in the fair value of the hedging instrument is the total change in the fair value of the derivatives that make up the total volume of 110 tonnes. These derivatives could (and probably would) have different critical terms, such as their forward rates, because they were entered into at different points in time (including the possibility of designating derivatives into hedging relationships after their initial recognition).

AG313. Adjusting the hedge ratio by decreasing the volume of the hedged item does not affect how the changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument are measured. The measurement of the changes in the value of the hedged item related to the volume that continues to be designated also remains unaffected. However, from the date of rebalancing, the volume by which the hedged item was decreased is no longer part of the hedging relationship. For example, if an entity originally hedged a volume of 100 tonnes of a commodity at a forward price of CU80 and reduces that volume by 10 tonnes on rebalancing, the hedged item after rebalancing would be 90 tonnes hedged at CU80. The 10 tonnes of the hedged item that are no longer part of the hedging relationship would be accounted for in accordance with the requirements for the discontinuation of hedge accounting (see paragraphs 135–136 and AG315–AG321).

AG314. When rebalancing a hedging relationship, an entity shall update its analysis of the sources of hedge ineffectiveness that are expected to affect the hedging relationship during its (remaining) term (see paragraph AG276). The documentation of the hedging relationship shall be updated accordingly.

Discontinuation of Hedge Accounting

AG315. Discontinuation of hedge accounting applies prospectively from the date on which the qualifying criteria are no longer met.

AG316. An entity shall not de-designate and thereby discontinue a hedging relationship that:

(a) Still meets the risk management objective on the basis of which it qualified for hedge accounting (i.e., the entity still pursues that risk management objective); and

(b) Continues to meet all other qualifying criteria (after taking into account any rebalancing of the hedging relationship, if applicable).

AG317. For the purposes of this Standard, an entity's risk management strategy is distinguished from its risk management objectives. The risk management strategy is established at the highest level at which an entity determines how it manages its risk. Risk management strategies typically identify the risks to which the entity is exposed and set out how the entity responds to them. A risk management strategy is typically in place for a longer period and may include some flexibility to react to changes in circumstances that occur while that strategy is in place (for example, different interest rate or commodity price levels that result in a different extent of hedging). This is normally set out in a general document that is cascaded down through an entity through policies containing more specific guidelines. In contrast, the risk management objective for a hedging relationship applies at the level of a particular hedging relationship. It relates to how the particular hedging instrument that has been designated is used to hedge the particular exposure that has been designated as the hedged item. Hence, a risk management strategy can involve many different hedging relationships whose risk management objectives relate to executing that overall risk management strategy. For example:

(a) An entity has a strategy of managing its interest rate exposure on debt funding that sets ranges for the overall entity for the mix between variable-rate and fixed-rate funding. The strategy is to maintain between 20 percent and 40 percent of the debt at fixed rates. The entity decides from time to time how to execute this strategy (i.e., where it positions itself within the 20 percent to 40 percent range for fixed-rate interest exposure) depending on the level of interest rates. If interest rates are low the entity fixes the interest for more debt than when interest rates are high. The entity's debt is CU100 of variable-rate

debt of which CU30 is swapped into a fixed-rate exposure. The entity takes advantage of low interest rates to issue an additional CU50 of debt to finance a major investment, which the entity does by issuing a fixed-rate bond. In the light of the low interest rates, the entity decides to set its fixed interest-rate exposure to 40 percent of the total debt by reducing by CU20 the extent to which it previously hedged its variable-rate exposure, resulting in CU60 of fixed-rate exposure. In this situation the risk management strategy itself remains unchanged. However, in contrast the entity's execution of that strategy has changed and this means that, for CU20 of variable-rate exposure that was previously hedged, the risk management objective has changed (i.e., at the hedging relationship level). Consequently, in this situation hedge accounting must be discontinued for CU20 of the previously hedged variable-rate exposure. This could involve reducing the swap position by a CU20 nominal amount but, depending on the circumstances, an entity might retain that swap volume and, for example, use it for hedging a different exposure or it might become part of a trading book. Conversely, if an entity instead swapped a part of its new fixed-rate debt into a variable-rate exposure, hedge accounting would have to be continued for its previously hedged variable-rate exposure.

(b) Some exposures result from positions that frequently change, for example, the interest rate risk of an open portfolio of debt instruments. The addition of new debt instruments and the derecognition of debt instruments continuously change that exposure (i.e., it is different from simply running off a position that matures). This is a dynamic process in which both the exposure and the hedging instruments used to manage it do not remain the same for long. Consequently, an entity with such an exposure frequently adjusts the hedging instruments used to manage the interest rate risk as the exposure changes. For example, debt instruments with 24 months' remaining maturity are designated as the hedged item for interest rate risk for 24 months. The same procedure is applied to other time buckets or maturity periods. After a short period of time, the entity discontinues all, some or a part of the previously designated hedging relationships for maturity periods and designates new hedging relationships for maturity periods on the basis of their size and the hedging instruments that exist at that time. The discontinuation of hedge accounting in this situation reflects that those hedging relationships are established in such a way that the entity looks at a new hedging instrument and a new hedged item instead of the hedging instrument and the hedged item that were designated previously. The risk management strategy remains the same, but there is no risk management objective that continues for those previously designated hedging relationships, which as such no longer exist. In such a situation, the discontinuation of hedge accounting applies to the extent to which the risk management objective has changed. This depends on the situation of an entity and could, for example, affect all or only some hedging relationships of a maturity period, or only part of a hedging relationship.

(c) An entity has a risk management strategy whereby it manages the foreign currency risk of forecast sales and the resulting receivables. Within that strategy the entity manages the foreign currency risk as a particular hedging relationship only up to the point of the recognition of the receivable. Thereafter, the entity no longer manages the foreign currency risk on the basis of that particular hedging relationship. Instead, it manages together the foreign currency risk from receivables, payables and derivatives (that do not relate to forecast transactions that are still pending) denominated in the same foreign currency. For accounting purposes, this works as a 'natural' hedge because the gains and losses from the foreign currency risk on all of those items are immediately recognized in surplus or deficit. Consequently, for accounting purposes, if the hedging relationship is designated for the period up to the payment date, it must be discontinued when the receivable is recognized, because the risk management objective of the original hedging relationship no longer applies. The foreign currency risk is now managed within the same strategy but on a different basis. Conversely, if an entity had a different risk management objective and managed the foreign currency risk as one continuous hedging relationship specifically for that forecast sales amount and the resulting receivable until the settlement date, hedge accounting would continue until that date.

AG318. The discontinuation of hedge accounting can affect:

(a) A hedging relationship in its entirety; or

(b) A part of a hedging relationship (which means that hedge accounting continues for the remainder of the hedging relationship).

AG319. A hedging relationship is discontinued in its entirety when, as a whole, it ceases to meet the qualifying criteria. For example:

(a) The hedging relationship no longer meets the risk management objective on the basis of which it qualified for hedge accounting (i.e., the entity no longer pursues that risk management objective);

(b) The hedging instrument or instruments have been sold or terminated (in relation to the entire volume that was part of the hedging relationship); or

(c) There is no longer an economic relationship between the hedged item and the hedging instrument or the effect of credit risk starts to dominate the value changes that result from that economic relationship.

AG320. A part of a hedging relationship is discontinued (and hedge accounting continues for its remainder) when only a part of the hedging relationship ceases to meet the qualifying criteria. For example:

(a) On rebalancing of the hedging relationship, the hedge ratio might be adjusted in such a way that some of the volume of the hedged item is no longer part of the hedging relationship (see paragraph AG313); hence, hedge accounting is discontinued only for the volume of the hedged item that is no longer part of the hedging relationship; or

(b) When the occurrence of some of the volume of the hedged item that is (or is a component of) a forecast transaction is no longer highly probable, hedge accounting is discontinued only for the volume of the hedged item whose occurrence is no longer highly probable. However, if an entity has a history of having designated hedges of forecast transactions and having subsequently determined that the forecast transactions are no longer expected to occur, the entity's ability to predict forecast transactions accurately is called into question when predicting similar forecast transactions. This affects the assessment of whether similar forecast transactions are highly probable (see paragraph 124) and hence whether they are eligible as hedged items.

AG321. An entity can designate a new hedging relationship that involves the hedging instrument or hedged item of a previous hedging relationship for which hedge accounting was (in part or in its entirety) discontinued. This does not constitute a continuation of a hedging relationship but is a restart. For example:

(a) A hedging instrument experiences such a severe credit deterioration that the entity replaces it with a new hedging instrument. This means that the original hedging relationship failed to achieve the risk management objective and is hence discontinued in its entirety. The new hedging instrument is designated as the hedge of the same exposure that was hedged previously and forms a new hedging relationship. Hence, the changes in the fair value or the cash flows of the hedged item are measured starting from, and by reference to, the date of designation of the new hedging relationship instead of the date on which the original hedging relationship was designated.

(b) A hedging relationship is discontinued before the end of its term. The hedging instrument in that hedging relationship can be designated as the hedging instrument in another hedging relationship (for example, when adjusting the hedge ratio on rebalancing by increasing the volume of the hedging instrument or when designating a whole new hedging relationship).

Accounting for the Time Value of Options

AG322. An option can be considered as being related to a time period because its time value represents a charge for providing protection for the option holder over a period of time. However, the relevant aspect for the purpose of assessing whether an option hedges a transaction or time-period related hedged item are the characteristics of that hedged item, including how and when it affects surplus or deficit. Hence, an entity shall assess the type of hedged item (see paragraph 144(a)) on the basis of the nature of the hedged item (regardless of whether the hedging relationship is a cash flow hedge or a fair value hedge):

(a) The time value of an option relates to a transaction related hedged item if the nature of the hedged item is a transaction for which the time value has the character of costs of that transaction. An example is when the time value of an option relates to a hedged item that results in the recognition of an item whose initial measurement includes transaction costs (for example, an entity hedges a commodity purchase, whether it is a forecast transaction or a firm commitment, against the commodity price risk and includes the transaction costs in the initial measurement of the inventory). As a consequence of including the time value of the option in the initial measurement of the particular hedged item, the time value affects surplus or deficit at the same time as that hedged item. Similarly, an entity that hedges a sale of a commodity, whether it is a forecast transaction or a firm commitment, would include the time value of the option as part of the cost related to that sale (hence, the time value would be recognized in surplus or deficit in the same period as the revenue from the hedged sale).

(b) The time value of an option relates to a time-period related hedged item if the nature of the hedged item is such that the time value has the character of a cost for obtaining protection against a risk over a particular period of time (but the hedged item does not result in a transaction that involves the notion of a transaction cost in accordance with (a)). For example, if commodity inventory is hedged against a fair value decrease for six months using a commodity option with a corresponding life, the time value of the option would be allocated to surplus or deficit (i.e., amortized on a systematic and rational basis) over that six-month period. Another example is a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation that is hedged for 18 months using a foreign-exchange option, which would result in allocating the time value of the option over that 18-month period.

AG323. The characteristics of the hedged item, including how and when the hedged item affects surplus or deficit, also affect the period over which the time value of an option that hedges a time-period related hedged item is amortized, which is consistent with the period over which the option's intrinsic value can affect surplus or deficit in accordance with hedge accounting. For example, if an interest rate option (a cap) is used to provide protection against increases in the interest expense on a floating rate bond, the time value of that cap is amortized to surplus or deficit over the same period over which any intrinsic value of the cap would affect surplus or deficit:

(a) If the cap hedges increases in interest rates for the first three years out of a total life of the floating rate bond of five years, the time value of that cap is amortized over the first three years; or

(b) If the cap is a forward start option that hedges increases in interest rates for years two and three out of a total life of the floating rate bond of five years, the time value of that cap is amortized during years two and three.

AG324. The accounting for the time value of options in accordance with paragraph 144 also applies to a combination of a purchased and a written option (one being a put option and one being a call option) that at the date of designation as a hedging instrument has a net nil time value (commonly referred to as a 'zero-cost collar'). In that case, an entity shall recognize any changes in time value in net assets/equity, even though the cumulative change in time value over the total period of the hedging relationship is nil. Hence, if the time value of the option relates to:

(a) A transaction related hedged item, the amount of time value at the end of the hedging relationship that adjusts the hedged item or that is reclassified to surplus or deficit (see paragraph 144(b)) would be nil.

(b) A time-period related hedged item, the amortization expense related to the time value is nil.

AG325. The accounting for the time value of options in accordance with paragraph 144 applies only to the extent that the time value relates to the hedged item (aligned time value). The time value of an option relates to the hedged item if the critical terms of the option (such as the nominal amount, life and underlying) are aligned with the hedged item. Hence, if the critical terms of the option and the hedged item are not fully aligned, an entity shall determine the aligned time value, i.e., how much of the time value included in the premium (actual time value) relates to the hedged item (and therefore should be treated in accordance with paragraph 144). An entity determines the aligned time value using the valuation of the option that would have critical terms that perfectly match the hedged item.

AG326. If the actual time value and the aligned time value differ, an entity shall determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 144 as follows:

(a) If, at inception of the hedging relationship, the actual time value is higher than the aligned time value, the entity shall:

(i) Determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity on the basis of the aligned time value; and

(ii) Account for the differences in the fair value changes between the two time values in surplus or deficit.

(b) If, at inception of the hedging relationship, the actual time value is lower than the aligned time value, the entity shall determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity by reference to the lower of the cumulative change in fair value of:

(i) The actual time value; and

(ii) The aligned time value.

Any remainder of the change in fair value of the actual time value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

Accounting for the Forward Element of Forward Contracts and Foreign Currency Basis Spreads of Financial Instruments

AG327. A forward contract can be considered as being related to a time period because its forward element represents charges for a period of time (which is the tenor for which it is determined). However, the relevant aspect for the purpose of assessing whether a hedging instrument hedges a transaction or time-period related hedged item are the characteristics of that hedged item, including how and when it affects surplus or deficit. Hence, an entity shall assess the type of hedged item (see paragraphs 144(a) and 145) on the basis of the nature of the hedged item (regardless of whether the hedging relationship is a cash flow hedge or a fair value hedge):

(a) The forward element of a forward contract relates to a transaction related hedged item if the nature of the hedged item is a transaction for which the forward element has the character of costs of that transaction. An example is when the forward element relates to a hedged item that results in the recognition of an item whose initial measurement includes transaction costs (for example, an entity hedges an inventory purchase denominated in a foreign currency, whether it is a forecast transaction or a firm commitment, against foreign currency risk and includes the transaction costs in the initial measurement of the inventory). As a consequence of including the forward element in the initial measurement of the particular hedged item, the forward element affects surplus or deficit at the same time as that hedged item. Similarly, an entity that hedges a sale of a commodity denominated in a foreign currency against foreign currency risk, whether it is a forecast transaction or a firm commitment,

would include the forward element as part of the cost that is related to that sale (hence, the forward element would be recognized in surplus or deficit in the same period as the revenue from the hedged sale).

(b) The forward element of a forward contract relates to a time-period related hedged item if the nature of the hedged item is such that the forward element has the character of a cost for obtaining protection against a risk over a particular period of time (but the hedged item does not result in a transaction that involves the notion of a transaction cost in accordance with (a)). For example, if commodity inventory is hedged against changes in fair value for six months using a commodity forward contract with a corresponding life, the forward element of the forward contract would be allocated to surplus or deficit (i.e., amortized on a systematic and rational basis) over that six-month period. Another example is a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation that is hedged for 18 months using a foreign-exchange forward contract, which would result in allocating the forward element of the forward contract over that 18-month period.

AG328. The characteristics of the hedged item, including how and when the hedged item affects surplus or deficit, also affect the period over which the forward element of a forward contract that hedges a time-period related hedged item is amortized, which is over the period to which the forward element relates. For example, if a forward contract hedges the exposure to variability in three-month interest rates for a three-month period that starts in six months' time, the forward element is amortized during the period that spans months seven to nine.

AG329. The accounting for the forward element of a forward contract in accordance with paragraph 145 also applies if, at the date on which the forward contract is designated as a hedging instrument, the forward element is nil. In that case, an entity shall recognize any fair value changes attributable to the forward element in net assets/equity, even though the cumulative fair value change attributable to the forward element over the total period of the hedging relationship is nil. Hence, if the forward element of a forward contract relates to:

(a) A transaction related hedged item, the amount in respect of the forward element at the end of the hedging relationship that adjusts the hedged item or that is reclassified to surplus or deficit (see paragraphs 144(b) and 145) would be nil.

(b) A time-period related hedged item, the amortization amount related to the forward element is nil.

AG330. The accounting for the forward element of forward contracts in accordance with paragraph 145 applies only to the extent that the forward element relates to the hedged item (aligned forward element). The forward element of a forward contract relates to the hedged item if the critical terms of the forward contract (such as the nominal amount, life and underlying) are aligned with the hedged item. Hence, if the critical terms of the forward contract and the hedged item are not fully aligned, an entity shall determine the aligned forward element, i.e., how much of the forward element included in the forward contract (actual forward element) relates to the hedged item (and therefore should be treated in accordance with paragraph 145). An entity determines the aligned forward element using the valuation of the forward contract that would have critical terms that perfectly match the hedged item.

AG331. If the actual forward element and the aligned forward element differ, an entity shall determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 145 as follows:

(a) If, at inception of the hedging relationship, the absolute amount of the actual forward element is higher than that of the aligned forward element the entity shall:

(i) Determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity on the basis of the aligned forward element; and

(ii) Account for the differences in the fair value changes between the two forward elements in surplus or deficit.

(b) If, at inception of the hedging relationship, the absolute amount of the actual forward element is lower than that of the aligned forward element, the entity shall determine the amount that is accumulated in a separate component of net assets/equity by reference to the lower of the cumulative change in fair value of:

(i) The absolute amount of the actual forward element; and

(ii) The absolute amount of the aligned forward element.

Any remainder of the change in fair value of the actual forward element shall be recognized in surplus or deficit.

AG332. When an entity separates the foreign currency basis spread from a financial instrument and excludes it from the designation of that financial instrument as the hedging instrument (see paragraph 119(b)), the application guidance in paragraphs AG327–AG331 applies to the foreign currency basis spread in the same manner as it is applied to the forward element of a forward contract.

Hedge of a Group of Items

Hedge of a Net Position

Eligibility for Hedge Accounting and Designation of a Net Position

AG333. A net position is eligible for hedge accounting only if an entity hedges on a net basis for risk management purposes. Whether an entity hedges in this way is a matter of fact (not merely of assertion or documentation). Hence, an entity cannot apply hedge accounting on a net basis solely to achieve a particular accounting outcome if that would not reflect its risk management approach. Net position hedging must form part of an established risk management strategy. Normally this would be approved by key management personnel as defined in IPSAS 20.

AG334. For example, Entity A, whose functional currency is its local currency, has a firm commitment to pay FC150,000 for advertising expenses in nine months' time and a firm commitment to sell finished goods for FC150,000 in 15 months' time. Entity A enters into a foreign currency derivative that settles in nine months' time under which it receives FC100 and pays CU70. Entity A has no other exposures to FC. Entity A does not manage foreign currency risk on a net basis. Hence, Entity A cannot apply hedge accounting for a hedging relationship between the foreign currency derivative and a net position of FC100 (consisting of FC150,000 of the firm purchase commitment—i.e., advertising services—and FC149,900 (of the FC150,000) of the firm sale commitment) for a nine-month period.

AG335. If Entity A did manage foreign currency risk on a net basis and did not enter into the foreign currency derivative (because it increases its foreign currency risk exposure instead of reducing it), then the entity would be in a natural hedged position for nine months. Normally, this hedged position would not be reflected in the financial statements because the transactions are recognized in different reporting periods in the future. The nil net position would be eligible for hedge accounting only if the conditions in paragraph 151 are met.

AG336. When a group of items that constitute a net position is designated as a hedged item, an entity shall designate the overall group of items that includes the items that can make up the net position. An entity is not permitted to designate a non-specific abstract amount of a net position. For example, an entity has a group of firm sale commitments in nine months' time for FC100 and a group of firm purchase commitments in 18 months' time for FC120. The entity cannot designate an abstract amount of a net position up to FC20. Instead, it must designate a gross amount of purchases and a gross amount of sales that together give rise to the hedged

net position. An entity shall designate gross positions that give rise to the net position so that the entity is able to comply with the requirements for the accounting for qualifying hedging relationships.

Application of the Hedge Effectiveness Requirements to a Hedge of a Net Position

AG337. When an entity determines whether the hedge effectiveness requirements of paragraph 129(c) are met when it hedges a net position, it shall consider the changes in the value of the items in the net position that have a similar effect as the hedging instrument in conjunction with the fair value change on the hedging instrument. For example, an entity has a group of firm sale commitments in nine months' time for FC100 and a group of firm purchase commitments in 18 months' time for FC120. It hedges the foreign currency risk of the net position of FC20 using a forward exchange contract for FC20. When determining whether the hedge effectiveness requirements of paragraph 129(c)are met, the entity shall consider the relationship between:

(a) The fair value change on the forward exchange contract together with the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the firm sale commitments; and

(b) The foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the firm purchase commitments.

AG338. Similarly, if in the example in paragraph AG337 the entity had a nil net position it would consider the relationship between the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the firm sale commitments and the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the firm purchase commitments when determining whether the hedge effectiveness requirements of paragraph 129(c) are met.

Cash Flow Hedges that Constitute a Net Position

AG339. When an entity hedges a group of items with offsetting risk positions (i.e., a net position), the eligibility for hedge accounting depends on the type of hedge. If the hedge is a fair value hedge, then the net position may be eligible as a hedged item. If, however, the hedge is a cash flow hedge, then the net position can only be eligible as a hedged item if it is a hedge of foreign currency risk and the designation of that net position specifies the reporting period in which the forecast transactions are expected to affect surplus or deficit and also specifies their nature and volume.

AG340. For example, an entity has a net position that consists of a bottom layer of FC100 of sales and a bottom layer of FC150 of purchases. Both sales and purchases are denominated in the same foreign currency. In order to sufficiently specify the designation of the hedged net position, the entity specifies in the original documentation of the hedging relationship that sales can be of Product A or Product B and purchases can be of Machinery Type A, Machinery Type B and Raw Material A. The entity also specifies the volumes of the transactions by each nature. The entity documents that the bottom layer of sales (FC100) is made up of a forecast sales volume of the first FC70 of Product A and the first FC30 of Product B. If those sales volumes are expected to affect surplus or deficit in different reporting periods, the entity would include that in the documentation, for example, the first FC70 from sales of Product A that are expected to affect surplus or deficit in the first reporting period and the first FC30 from sales of Product B that are expected to affect surplus or deficit in the second reporting period. The entity also documents that the bottom layer of the purchases (FC150) is made up of purchases of the first FC60 of Machinery Type A, the first FC40 of Machinery Type B and the first FC50 of Raw Material A. If those purchase volumes are expected to affect surplus or deficit in different reporting periods, the entity would include in the documentation a disaggregation of the purchase volumes by the reporting periods in which they are expected to affect surplus or deficit (similarly to how it documents the sales volumes). For example, the forecast transaction would be specified as:

(a) The first FC60 of purchases of Machinery Type A that are expected to affect surplus or deficit from the third reporting period over the next ten reporting periods;

(b) The first FC40 of purchases of Machinery Type B that are expected to affect surplus or deficit from the fourth reporting period over the next 20 reporting periods; and

(c) The first FC50 of purchases of Raw Material A that are expected to be received in the third reporting period and sold, i.e., affect surplus or deficit, in that and the next reporting period.

Specifying the nature of the forecast transaction volumes would include aspects such as the depreciation pattern for items of property, plant and equipment of the same kind, if the nature of those items is such that the depreciation pattern could vary depending on how the entity uses those items. For example, if the entity uses items of Machinery Type A in two different production processes that result in straight-line depreciation over ten reporting periods and the units of production method respectively, its documentation of the forecast purchase volume for Machinery Type A would disaggregate that volume by which of those depreciation patterns will apply.

AG341. For a cash flow hedge of a net position, the amounts determined in accordance with paragraph 140 shall include the changes in the value of the items in the net position that have a similar effect as the hedging instrument in conjunction with the fair value change on the hedging instrument. However, the changes in the value of the items in the net position that have a similar effect as the hedging instrument are recognized only once the transactions that they relate to are recognized, such as when a forecast sale is recognized as revenue. For example, an entity has a group of highly probable forecast sales in nine months' time for FC100 and a group of highly probable forecast purchases in 18 months' time for FC120. It hedges the foreign currency risk of the net position of FC20 using a forward exchange contract for FC20. When determining the amounts that are recognized in the cash flow hedge reserve in accordance with paragraph 140(a)–140(b), the entity compares:

(a) The fair value change on the forward exchange contract together with the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the highly probable forecast sales; with

(b) The foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the highly probable forecast purchases.

However, the entity recognizes only amounts related to the forward exchange contract until the highly probable forecast sales transactions are recognized in the financial statements, at which time the gains or losses on those forecast transactions are recognized (i.e., the change in the value attributable to the change in the foreign exchange rate between the designation of the hedging relationship and the recognition of revenue).

AG342. Similarly, if in the example the entity had a nil net position it would compare the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the highly probable forecast sales with the foreign currency risk related changes in the value of the highly probable forecast purchases. However, those amounts are recognized only once the related forecast transactions are recognized in the financial statements.

Layers of Groups of Items Designated as the Hedged Item

AG343. For the same reasons noted in paragraph AG268, designating layer components of groups of existing items requires the specific identification of the nominal amount of the group of items from which the hedged layer component is defined.

AG344. A hedging relationship can include layers from several different groups of items. For example, in a hedge of a net position of a group of assets and a group of liabilities, the hedging relationship can comprise, in combination, a layer component of the group of assets and a layer component of the group of liabilities.

Presentation of Hedging Instrument Gains or Losses

AG345. If items are hedged together as a group in a cash flow hedge, they might affect different line items in the statement of surplus or deficit and net assets/equity. The presentation of hedging gains or losses in that statement depends on the group of items.

AG346. If the group of items does not have any offsetting risk positions (for example, a group of foreign currency expenses that affect different line items in the statement of financial performance and the statement of changes in net assets/equity that are hedged for foreign currency risk) then the reclassified hedging instrument gains or losses shall be apportioned to the line items affected by the hedged items. This apportionment shall be done on a systematic and rational basis and shall not result in the grossing up of the net gains or losses arising from a single hedging instrument.

AG347. If the group of items does have offsetting risk positions (for example, a group of sales and expenses denominated in a foreign currency hedged together for foreign currency risk) then an entity shall present the hedging gains or losses in a separate line item in the statement of financial performance and the statement of changes in net assets/equity. Consider, for example, a hedge of the foreign currency risk of a net position of foreign currency sales of FC100 and foreign currency expenses of FC80 using a forward exchange contract for FC20. The gain or loss on the forward exchange contract that is reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit (when the net position affects surplus or deficit) shall be presented in a separate line item from the hedged sales and expenses. Moreover, if the sales occur in an earlier period than the expenses, the sales revenue is still measured at the spot exchange rate in accordance with IPSAS 4. The related hedging gain or loss is presented in a separate line item, so that surplus or deficit reflects the effect of hedging the net position, with a corresponding adjustment to the cash flow hedge reserve. When the hedged expenses affect surplus or deficit in a later period, the hedging gain or loss previously recognized in the cash flow hedge reserve on the sales is reclassified to surplus or deficit and presented as a separate line item from those that include the hedged expenses, which are measured at the spot exchange rate in accordance with IPSAS 4.

AG348. For some types of fair value hedges, the objective of the hedge is not primarily to offset the fair value change of the hedged item but instead to transform the cash flows of the hedged item. For example, an entity hedges the fair value interest rate risk of a fixed-rate debt instrument using an interest rate swap. The entity's hedge objective is to transform the fixed-interest cash flows into floating interest cash flows. This objective is reflected in the accounting for the hedging relationship by accruing the net interest accrual on the interest rate swap in surplus or deficit. In the case of a hedge of a net position (for example, a net position of a fixed-rate asset and a fixed-rate liability), this net interest accrual must be presented in a separate line item in the statement of financial performance and the statement of changes in net assets/equity. This is to avoid the grossing up of a single instrument's net gains or losses into offsetting gross amounts and recognizing them in different line items (for example, this avoids grossing up a net interest receipt on a single interest rate swap into gross interest revenue and gross interest expense).

Effective Date and Transition

Transition

Financial Assets Held for Trading

AG349. At the date of initial application of this Standard, an entity must determine whether the objective of the entity's management model for managing any of its financial assets meets the condition in paragraph 40(a) or the condition in paragraph 41(a) or if a financial asset is eligible for the election in paragraph 106. For that purpose, an entity shall determine whether financial assets meet the definition of held for trading as if the entity had purchased the assets at the date of initial application.

Impairment

AG350. On transition, an entity should seek to approximate the credit risk on initial recognition by considering all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort. An entity is not required to undertake an exhaustive search for information when determining, at the date of transition, whether there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. If an entity is unable to make this determination without undue cost or effort paragraph 178 applies.

AG351. In order to determine the loss allowance on financial instruments initially recognized (or loan commitments or financial guarantee contracts to which the entity became a party to the contract) prior to the date of initial application, both on transition and until the derecognition of those items an entity shall consider information that is relevant in determining or approximating the credit risk at initial recognition. In order to determine or approximate the initial credit risk, an entity may consider internal and external information, including portfolio information, in accordance with paragraphs AG165–AG170.

AG352. An entity with little historical information may use information from internal reports and statistics (that may have been generated when deciding whether to launch a new product), information about similar products or peer group experience for comparable financial instruments, if relevant.

Appendix B

Appendix B – Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 41.

Introduction

B1. Many reporting entities have investments in foreign operations (as defined in IPSAS 4, paragraph 10). Such foreign operations may be controlled entities, associates, joint ventures or branches. IPSAS 4 requires an entity to determine the functional currency of each of its foreign operations as the currency of the primary economic environment of that operation. When translating the results and financial position of a foreign operation into a presentation currency, the entity is required to recognize foreign exchange differences directly in net assets/equity until it disposes of the foreign operation.

B2. Hedge accounting of the foreign currency risk arising from a net investment in a foreign operation will apply only when the net assets of that foreign operation are included in the financial statements. This will be the case for consolidated financial statements, financial statements in which investments such as associates or joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and financial statements that include a branch or joint operations as defined in IPSAS 37. The item being hedged with respect to the foreign currency risk arising from the net investment in a foreign operation may be an amount of net assets equal to or less than the carrying amount of the net assets of the foreign operation.

B3. IPSAS 41 requires the designation of an eligible hedged item and eligible hedging instruments in a hedge accounting relationship. If there is a designated hedging relationship, in the case of a net investment hedge, the gain or loss on the hedging instrument that is determined to be an effective hedge of the net investment is recognized directly in net assets/equity and is included with the foreign exchange differences arising on translation of the results and financial position of the foreign operation.

B4. This Appendix applies to an entity that hedges the foreign currency risk arising from its net investments in foreign operations and wishes to qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with IPSAS 41. It should not be applied by analogy to other types of hedge accounting. This Appendix refers to such an entity as a controlling entity and to the financial statements in which the net assets of foreign operations are included as consolidated financial statements. All references to a controlling entity apply equally to an entity that has a net investment in a foreign operation that is a joint venture, an associate or a branch.

B5. This Appendix provides guidance on:

(a) Identifying the foreign currency risks that qualify as a hedged risk in the hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation, given that an entity with many foreign operations may be exposed to a number of foreign currency risks. It specifically addresses:

(i) Whether the controlling entity may designate as a hedged risk only the foreign exchange differences arising from a difference between the functional currencies of the controlling entity and its foreign operation, or whether it may also designate as the hedged risk the foreign exchange differences arising from the difference between the presentation currency of the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements and the functional currency of the foreign operation; and

(ii) If the controlling entity holds the foreign operation indirectly, whether the hedged risk may include only the foreign exchange differences arising from differences in functional currencies between the foreign operation and its immediate controlling entity, or whether the hedged risk may also include any foreign exchange differences between the functional currency of the foreign

operation and any intermediate or ultimate controlling entity (i.e., whether the fact that the net investment in the foreign operation is held through an intermediate controlling entity affects the economic risk to the ultimate controlling entity).

(b) Where in an economic entity the hedging instrument can be held. It specifically addresses:

(i) IPSAS 41 allows an entity to designate either a derivative or a non-derivative financial instrument (or a combination of derivative and non-derivative financial instruments) as hedging instruments for foreign currency risk. This Appendix addresses whether the nature of the hedging instrument (derivative or non-derivative) or the method of consolidation affects the assessment of hedge effectiveness.

(ii) This Appendix also addresses where, within an economic entity, hedging instruments that are hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation can be held to qualify for hedge accounting i.e., whether a qualifying hedge accounting relationship can be established only if the entity hedging its net investment is a party to the hedging instrument or whether any entity within the economic entity, regardless of its functional currency, can hold the hedging instrument.

(c) How an entity should determine what amount of the gain or loss recognized in net assets/equity should be recognized directly in surplus or deficit for both the hedging instrument and the hedged item as IPSAS 4 and IPSAS 41 require cumulative amounts recognized directly in net assets/equity relating to both the foreign exchange differences arising on translation of the results and financial position of the foreign operation and the gain or loss on the hedging instrument that is determined to be an effective hedge of the net investment to be recognized directly when the controlling entity disposes of the foreign operation. It specifically addresses:

(i) When a foreign operation that was hedged is disposed of, what amounts from the controlling entity's foreign currency translation reserve in respect of the hedging instrument and of that foreign operation should be recognized in surplus or deficit in the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements; and

(ii) Whether the method of consolidation affects the determination of the amounts to be recognized in surplus or deficit.

Application of IPSAS 41 to Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation

Nature of the Hedged Risk and Amount of the Hedged Item for which a Hedging Relationship may be Designated

B6. Hedge accounting may be applied only to the foreign exchange differences arising between the functional currency of the foreign operation and the controlling entity's functional currency.

B7. In a hedge of the foreign currency risks arising from a net investment in a foreign operation, the hedged item can be an amount of net assets equal to or less than the carrying amount of the net assets of the foreign operation in the consolidated financial statements of the controlling entity. The carrying amount of the net assets of a foreign operation that may be designated as the hedged item in the consolidated financial statements of a controlling entity depends on whether any lower level controlling entity of the foreign operation has applied hedge accounting for all or part of the net assets of that foreign operation and that accounting has been maintained in the controlling entity's consolidated financial statements.

B8. The hedged risk may be designated as the foreign currency exposure arising between the functional currency of the foreign operation and the functional currency of any controlling entity (the immediate, intermediate or ultimate controlling entity) of that foreign operation. The fact that the net investment is held through an intermediate controlling entity does not affect the nature of the economic risk arising from the foreign currency exposure to the ultimate controlling entity.

B9. An exposure to foreign currency risk arising from a net investment in a foreign operation may qualify for hedge accounting only once in the consolidated financial statements. Therefore, if the same net assets of a foreign operation are hedged by more than one controlling entity within the economic entity (e.g., both a direct and an indirect controlling entity) for the same risk, only one hedging relationship will qualify for hedge accounting in the consolidated financial statements of the ultimate controlling entity. A hedging relationship designated by one controlling entity in its consolidated financial statements need not be maintained by another higher level controlling entity. However, if it is not maintained by the higher level controlling entity, the hedge accounting applied by the lower level controlling entity must be reversed before the higher level controlling entity's hedge accounting is recognized.

Where the Hedging Instrument can be Held

B10. A derivative or a non-derivative instrument (or a combination of derivative and non-derivative instruments) may be designated as a hedging instrument in a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation. The hedging instrument(s) may be held by any entity or entities within the economic entity, as long as the designation, documentation and effectiveness requirements of IPSAS 41 paragraph 129 that relate to a net investment hedge are satisfied. In particular, the hedging strategy of the economic entity should be clearly documented because of the possibility of different designations at different levels of the economic entity.

B11. For the purpose of assessing effectiveness, the change in value of the hedging instrument in respect of foreign exchange risk is computed by reference to the functional currency of the controlling entity against whose functional currency the hedged risk is measured, in accordance with the hedge accounting documentation. Depending on where the hedging instrument is held, in the absence of hedge accounting the total change in value might be recognized in surplus or deficit, directly in net assets/equity, or both. However, the assessment of effectiveness is not affected by whether the change in value of the hedging instrument is recognized in surplus or deficit or directly in net assets/equity. As part of the application of hedge accounting, the total effective portion of the change is included directly in net assets/equity. The assessment of effectiveness is not affected by whether the hedging instrument is a derivative or a non-derivative instrument or by the method of consolidation.

Disposal of a Hedged Foreign Operation

B12. When a foreign operation that was hedged is disposed of, the amount reclassified to surplus or deficit from the foreign currency translation reserve in the consolidated financial statements of the controlling entity in respect of the hedging instrument is the amount that IPSAS 41 paragraph 143 requires to be identified. That amount is the cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument that was determined to be an effective hedge.

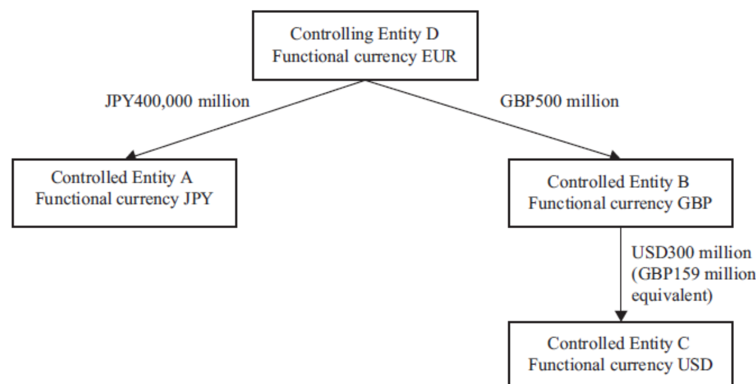
B13. The amount recognized in surplus or deficit upon transfer from the foreign currency translation reserve in the consolidated financial statements of a controlling entity in respect of the net investment in that foreign operation in accordance with IPSAS 4 paragraph 57 is the amount included in that controlling entity's foreign currency translation reserve in respect of that foreign operation. In the ultimate controlling entity's consolidated financial statements, the aggregate net amount recognized in the foreign currency translation reserve in respect of all foreign operations is not affected by the consolidation method. However, whether the ultimate controlling entity uses the direct or the step-by-step method of consolidation, may affect the amount included in its foreign currency translation reserve in respect of an individual foreign operation.

B14. The direct method is the method of consolidation in which the financial statements of the foreign operation are translated directly into the functional currency of the ultimate controlling entity. The step-by-step method is the method of consolidation in which the financial statements of the foreign operation are first translated into the functional currency of any intermediate controlling entity(ies) and then translated into the functional currency of the ultimate controlling entity (or the presentation currency if different).

B15. The use of the step-by-step method of consolidation may result in a different amount being recognized in surplus or deficit from that used to determine hedge effectiveness. This difference may be eliminated by determining the amount relating to that foreign operation that would have arisen if the direct method of consolidation had been used. Making this adjustment is not required by IPSAS 4. However, it is an accounting policy choice that should be followed consistently for all net investments.

Example

B16. The following example illustrates the application of the preceding paragraphs using the entity structure illustrated below. In all cases the hedging relationships described would be tested for effectiveness in accordance with IPSAS 41, although this testing is not discussed. Controlling Entity D, being the ultimate controlling entity, presents its consolidated financial statements in its functional currency of euro (EUR). Each of the controlled entities i.e., Controlled Entity A, Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C, is wholly owned. Controlling Entity D's £500 million net investment in Controlled Entity B (functional currency pounds sterling (GBP)) includes the £159 million equivalent of Controlled Entity B's US$300 million net investment in Controlled Entity C (functional currency US dollars (USD)). In other words, Controlled Entity B's net assets other than its investment in Controlled Entity C are £341 million.



Nature of Hedged Risk for which a Hedging Relationship may be Designated (paragraphs B6–B9)

B17. Controlling Entity D can hedge its net investment in each of Controlled Entities A, B and C for the foreign exchange risk between their respective functional currencies (Japanese yen (JPY), pounds sterling and US dollars) and euro. In addition, Controlling Entity D can hedge the USD/GBP foreign exchange risk between the functional currencies of Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C. In its consolidated financial statements, Controlled Entity B can hedge its net investment in Controlled Entity C for the foreign exchange risk between their functional currencies of US dollars and pounds sterling. In the following examples the designated risk is the spot foreign exchange risk because the hedging instruments are not derivatives. If the hedging instruments were forward contracts, Controlling Entity D could designate the forward foreign exchange risk.

Amount of Hedged Item for which a Hedging Relationship may be Designated (paragraphs B6–B9)

B18. Controlling Entity D wishes to hedge the foreign exchange risk from its net investment in Controlled Entity C. Assume that Controlled Entity A has an external borrowing of US$300 million. The net assets of Controlled Entity A at the start of the reporting period are ¥400,000 million including the proceeds of the external borrowing of US$300 million.

B19. The hedged item can be an amount of net assets equal to or less than the carrying amount of Controlling Entity D's net investment in Controlled Entity C (US$300 million) in its consolidated financial statements. In

its consolidated financial statements Controlling Entity D can designate the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A as a hedge of the EUR/USD spot foreign exchange risk associated with its net investment in the US$300 million net assets of Controlled Entity C. In this case, both the EUR/USD foreign exchange difference on the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A and the EUR/USD foreign exchange difference on the US$300 million net investment in Controlled Entity C are included in the foreign currency translation reserve in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements after the application of hedge accounting.

B20. In the absence of hedge accounting, the total USD/EUR foreign exchange difference on the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A would be recognized in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements as follows:

- USD/JPY spot foreign exchange rate change, translated to euro, in surplus or deficit; and
- JPY/EUR spot foreign exchange rate change directly in net assets/equity.

Instead of the designation in paragraph B19, in its consolidated financial statements Controlling Entity D can designate the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A as a hedge of the GBP/USD spot foreign exchange risk between Controlled Entity C and Controlled Entity B. In this case, the total USD/EUR foreign exchange difference on the US$300 million external borrowing in Entity A would instead be recognized in Controlled Entity D's consolidated financial statements as follows:

- The GBP/USD spot foreign exchange rate change in the foreign currency translation reserve relating to Controlled Entity C;
- GBP/JPY spot foreign exchange rate change, translated to euro, in surplus or deficit; and
- JPY/EUR spot foreign exchange rate change directly in net assets/equity.

B21. Controlling Entity D cannot designate the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A as a hedge of both the EUR/USD spot foreign exchange risk and the GBP/USD spot foreign exchange risk in its consolidated financial statements. A single hedging instrument can hedge the same designated risk only once. Controlled Entity B cannot apply hedge accounting in its consolidated financial statements because the hedging instrument is held outside the economic entity comprising Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C.

Where in an Economic Entity can the Hedging Instrument be Held (paragraphs B10 and B11)?

B22. As noted in paragraph B20, the total change in value in respect of foreign exchange risk of the US$300 million external borrowing in Controlled Entity A would be recorded in both surplus or deficit (USD/JPY spot risk) and directly in net assets/equity (EUR/JPY spot risk) in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements in the absence of hedge accounting. Both amounts are included for the purpose of assessing the effectiveness of the hedge designated in paragraph B19 because the change in value of both the hedging instrument and the hedged item are computed by reference to the euro functional currency of Controlling Entity D against the US dollar functional currency of Controlled Entity C, in accordance with the hedge documentation. The method of consolidation (i.e., direct method or step-by-step method) does not affect the assessment of the effectiveness of the hedge.

Amounts Recognized in Surplus or Deficit on Disposal of a Foreign Operation (paragraphs B12 and B13)

B23. When Controlled Entity C is disposed of, the amounts are recognized in surplus or deficit in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements upon transfer from its foreign currency translation reserve (FCTR) are:

(a) In respect of the US$300 million external borrowing of Controlled Entity A, the amount that IPSAS 41 requires to be identified, i.e., the total change in value in respect of foreign exchange risk that was recognized directly in net assets/equity as the effective portion of the hedge; and

(b) In respect of the US$300 million net investment in Controlled Entity C, the amount determined by the entity's consolidation method. If Controlling Entity D uses the direct method, its FCTR in respect of Controlled Entity C will be determined directly by the EUR/USD foreign exchange rate. If Controlling Entity D uses the step-by-step method, its FCTR in respect of Controlled Entity C will be determined by the FCTR recognized by Controlled Entity B reflecting the GBP/USD foreign exchange rate, translated to Controlling Entity D's functional currency using the EUR/GBP foreign exchange rate. Controlling Entity D's use of the step-by-step method of consolidation in prior periods does not require it to or preclude it from determining the amount of FCTR to be recognized in surplus or deficit when it disposes of Controlled Entity C to be the amount that it would have recognized if it had always used the direct method, depending on its accounting policy.

Hedging More Than One Foreign Operation (paragraphs B7, B9, and B11)

B24. The following examples illustrate that in the consolidated financial statements of Controlling Entity D, the risk that can be hedged is always the risk between its functional currency (euro) and the functional currencies of Controlled Entities B and C. No matter how the hedges are designated, the maximum amounts that can be effective hedges to be included in the foreign currency translation reserve in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements when both foreign operations are hedged are US$300 million for EUR/USD risk and £341 million for EUR/GBP risk. Other changes in value due to changes in foreign exchange rates are included in Controlling Entity D's consolidated surplus or deficit. Of course, it would be possible for Controlling Entity D to designate US$300 million only for changes in the USD/GBP spot foreign exchange rate or £500 million only for changes in the GBP/EUR spot foreign exchange rate.

Holds Both USD and GBP Hedging Instruments

B25. Controlling Entity D may wish to hedge the foreign exchange risk in relation to its net investment in Controlled Entity B as well as that in relation to Controlled Entity C. Assume that Controlling Entity D holds suitable hedging instruments denominated in US dollars and pounds sterling that it could designate as hedges of its net investments in Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C. The designations Controlling Entity D can make in its consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) US$300 million hedging instrument designated as a hedge of the US$300 million of net investment in Controlled Entity C with the risk being the spot foreign exchange exposure (EUR/USD) between Controlling Entity D and Controlled Entity C and up to £341 million hedging instrument designated as a hedge of £341 million of the net investment in Controlled Entity B with the risk being the spot foreign exchange exposure (EUR/GBP) between Controlling Entity D and Controlled Entity B.

(b) US$300 million hedging instrument designated as a hedge of the US$300 million of net investment in Controlled Entity C with the risk being the spot foreign exchange exposure (GBP/USD) between Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C and up to £500 million hedging instrument designated as a hedge of £500 million of the net investment in Controlled Entity B with the risk being the spot foreign exchange exposure (EUR/GBP) between Controlling Entity D and Controlled Entity B.

B26. The EUR/USD risk from Controlling Entity D's net investment in Controlled Entity C is a different risk from the EUR/GBP risk from Controlling Entity D's net investment in Controlled Entity B. However, in the case described in paragraph B25(a), by its designation of the USD hedging instrument it holds, Controlling Entity D has already fully hedged the EUR/USD risk from its net investment in Controlled Entity C. If Controlling Entity D also designated a GBP instrument it holds as a hedge of its £500 million net investment in Controlled Entity B, £159 million of that net investment, representing the GBP equivalent of its USD net investment in

Controlled Entity C, would be hedged twice for GBP/EUR risk in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements.

B27. In the case described in paragraph B25(b), if Controlling Entity D designates the hedged risk as the spot foreign exchange exposure (GBP/USD) between Controlled Entity B and Controlled Entity C, only the GBP/USD part of the change in the value of its US$300 million hedging instrument is included in Controlling Entity D's foreign currency translation reserve relating to Controlled Entity C. The remainder of the change (equivalent to the GBP/EUR change on £159 million) is included in Controlling Entity D's consolidated surplus or deficit, as in paragraph B20. Because the designation of the USD/GBP risk between Controlled entities B and C does not include the GBP/EUR risk, Controlling Entity D is also able to designate up to £500 million of its net investment in Controlled Entity B with the risk being the spot foreign exchange exposure (GBP/EUR) between Controlling Entity D and Controlled Entity B.

Entity B Holds the USD Hedging Instrument

B28. Assume that Controlled Entity B holds US$300 million of external debt, the proceeds of which were transferred to Controlling Entity D by an inter-entity loan denominated in pounds sterling. Because both its assets and liabilities increased by £159 million, Controlled Entity B's net assets are unchanged. Controlled Entity B could designate the external debt as a hedge of the GBP/USD risk of its net investment in Controlled Entity C in its consolidated financial statements. Controlling Entity D could maintain Controlled Entity B's designation of that hedging instrument as a hedge of its US$300 million net investment in Controlled Entity C for the GBP/USD risk (see paragraph B9) and Controlling Entity D could designate the GBP hedging instrument it holds as a hedge of its entire £500 million net investment in Controlled Entity B. The first hedge, designated by Controlled Entity B, would be assessed by reference to Controlled Entity B's functional currency (pounds sterling) and the second hedge, designated by Controlling Entity D, would be assessed by reference to Controlling Entity D's functional currency (euro). In this case, only the GBP/USD risk from Controlling Entity D's net investment in Controlled Entity C has been hedged in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements by the USD hedging instrument, not the entire EUR/USD risk. Therefore, the entire EUR/GBP risk from Controlling Entity D's £500 million net investment in Controlled Entity B may be hedged in the consolidated financial statements of Controlling Entity D.

B29. However, the accounting for Controlling Entity D's £159 million loan payable to Controlled Entity B must also be considered. If Controlling Entity D's loan payable is not considered part of its net investment in Controlled Entity B because it does not satisfy the conditions in IPSAS 4 paragraph 18, the GBP/EUR foreign exchange difference arising on translating it would be included in Controlling Entity D's consolidated surplus or deficit. If the £159 million loan payable to Controlled Entity B is considered part of Controlling Entity D's net investment, that net investment would be only £341 million and the amount Controlling Entity D could designate as the hedged item for GBP/EUR risk would be reduced from £500 million to £341 million accordingly.

B30. If Controlling Entity D reversed the hedging relationship designated by Controlled Entity B, Controlling Entity D could designate the US$300 million external borrowing held by Controlled Entity B as a hedge of its US$300 million net investment in Controlled Entity C for the EUR/USD risk and designate the GBP hedging instrument it holds itself as a hedge of only up to £341 million of the net investment in Controlled Entity B. In this case the effectiveness of both hedges would be computed by reference to Controlling Entity D's functional currency (euro). Consequently, both the USD/GBP change in value of the external borrowing held by Controlled Entity B and the GBP/EUR change in value of Controlling Entity D's loan payable to Controlled Entity B (equivalent to USD/EUR in total) would be included in the foreign currency translation reserve in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements. Because Controlling Entity D has already fully hedged the EUR/USD risk from its net investment in Controlled Entity C, it can hedge only up to £341 million for the EUR/GBP risk of its net investment in Controlled Entity B.

Appendix C

Appendix C: Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 41.

Introduction

C1. A debtor and creditor might renegotiate the terms of a financial liability with the result that the debtor extinguishes the liability fully or partially by issuing equity instruments to the creditor. These transactions are sometimes referred to as 'debt for equity swaps'.

Scope

C2. This Appendix addresses the accounting by an entity when the terms of a financial liability are renegotiated and result in the entity issuing equity instruments to a creditor of the entity to extinguish all or part of the financial liability. It does not address the accounting by the creditor.

C3. An entity shall not apply this Appendix to transactions in situations where:

(a) The creditor is also a direct or indirect shareholder and is acting in its capacity as a direct or indirect existing shareholder.

(b) The creditor and the entity are controlled by the same party or parties before and after the transaction and the substance of the transaction includes an equity distribution by, or contribution to, the entity.

(c) Extinguishing the financial liability by issuing equity shares is in accordance with the original terms of the financial liability.

C4. This Appendix addresses the following issues:

(a) Are an entity's equity instruments issued to extinguish all or part of a financial liability 'consideration paid' in accordance with paragraph 37 of IPSAS 41?

(b) How should an entity initially measure the equity instruments issued to extinguish such a financial liability?

(c) How should an entity account for any difference between the carrying amount of the financial liability extinguished and the initial measurement amount of the equity instruments issued?

Consensus

C5. The issue of an entity's equity instruments to a creditor to extinguish all or part of a financial liability is consideration paid in accordance with paragraph 37 of IPSAS 41. An entity shall remove a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when, and only when, it is extinguished in accordance with paragraph 35 of IPSAS 41.

C6. When equity instruments issued to a creditor to extinguish all or part of a financial liability are recognized initially, an entity shall measure them at the fair value of the equity instruments issued, unless that fair value cannot be reliably measured.

C7. If the fair value of the equity instruments issued cannot be reliably measured then the equity instruments shall be measured to reflect the fair value of the financial liability extinguished. In measuring the fair value of a financial liability extinguished that includes a demand feature (e.g., a demand deposit), paragraph 68 of IPSAS 41 is not applied.

C8. If only part of the financial liability is extinguished, the entity shall assess whether some of the consideration paid relates to a modification of the terms of the liability that remains outstanding. If part of the consideration

paid does relate to a modification of the terms of the remaining part of the liability, the entity shall allocate the consideration paid between the part of the liability extinguished and the part of the liability that remains outstanding. The entity shall consider all relevant facts and circumstances relating to the transaction in making this allocation.

C9. The difference between the carrying amount of the financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished, and the consideration paid, shall be recognized in surplus or deficit, in accordance with paragraph 37 of IPSAS 41. The equity instruments issued shall be recognized initially and measured at the date the financial liability (or part of that liability) is extinguished.

C10. When only part of the financial liability is extinguished, consideration shall be allocated in accordance with paragraph C8. The consideration allocated to the remaining liability shall form part of the assessment of whether the terms of that remaining liability have been substantially modified. If the remaining liability has been substantially modified, the entity shall account for the modification as the extinguishment of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability as required by paragraph 36 of IPSAS 41.

C11. An entity shall disclose a gain or loss recognized in accordance with paragraphs C9 and C10 as a separate line item in surplus or deficit or in the notes.

Appendix D

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 41.

Introduction

BC1. This Basis for Conclusions summarizes the IPSASB's considerations in reaching the conclusions in IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*. As this Standard is based on IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* issued by the IASB, the Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 41 departs from the main requirements of IFRS 9.

BC2. In July 2014, the IASB published the final version of IFRS 9, which brings together the classification and measurement, impairment and hedge accounting phases of the IASB's project to replace IAS 39, *Financial Instruments*. In 2016, the IPSASB commenced work on a project to update those IPSAS that dealt with accounting for financial instruments as part of the IPSASB's convergence program which aims to converge IPSAS with IFRS. The text of IPSAS 41 is based on the requirements of IFRS 9, modified as appropriate for public sector entities and to reflect the requirements of other IPSAS. This new IPSAS replaces IPSAS 29, while providing entities a transition option to continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements of IPSAS 29.

BC3. When developing IPSAS 41, the IPSASB acknowledged that there are other financial instruments and items with some financial instruments' characteristics as defined in IPSAS 41 to the public sector, and which are not addressed in IFRS 9. The IPSASB has undertaken separate projects on *Public Sector Specific Financial Instruments*, and *Revenue and Transfer Expenses*, to address:

(a) Certain transactions undertaken by monetary authorities; and

(b) Receivables and payables that arise from arrangements that are, in substance, similar to, and have the same economic effect as, financial instruments, but are not contractual in nature.

Public Sector Specific Financial Instruments

BC3A. The Public Sector Specific Financial Instruments (PSSFI) project arose because, in developing IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*, IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*, and IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, the IPSASB identified several items with characteristics that might make them public sector specific financial instruments (PSSFIs). These items were:

- Monetary gold;
- International Monetary Fund (IMF) quota subscriptions;
- IMF Special Drawing Rights (SDRs);
- Currency in circulation;
- Statutory receivables and payables;
- Concessionary loans; and
- Financial guarantee contracts.

BC3B. Of the items listed in BC3A, two public sector specific items — concessionary loans and financial guarantee contracts issued through non-exchange transactions — meet the definition of a financial instrument and thus were addressed in the application guidance in IPSAS 41. Neither statutory receivables nor payables are contractual, and so do not meet the definition of a financial instrument. The IPSASB agreed to address these instruments in a separate project.

BC3C. The IPSASB agreed to address the remaining public sector specific items in a PSSFI project. In July 2016, the IPSASB issued a Consultation Paper (CP), Public Sector Specific Financial Instruments which provided a detailed analysis of these items. This analysis included definitions, which were developed to reflect the substance of these items as well as conventions included in IPSAS and discussions by the IPSASB related to the transactions in an accounting context. The IPSASB intended for these definitions to have the same substance as guidance included in the various Government Finance Statistics manuals referenced.

BC3D. Respondents to the CP agreed that:

(a) Several of the items meet the definition of a financial instrument in IPSAS and therefore should be addressed in existing guidance; and

(b) Items that meet the IPSAS definition of a financial instrument should be accounted for in accordance with existing IPSAS accounting principles.

In considering these responses to the CP, the IPSASB concluded, where possible, that PSSFIs should be addressed in the current financial instruments standards and the scope should be retained. This eliminated the need to incorporate the detailed analysis and definitions from the CP in non-authoritative amendments to IPSAS 41 as sufficient principles exist in IPSAS 41 to account for PSSFI items.

BC3E. The IPSASB noted that additional non-authoritative guidance would help users identify these specific financial items that are (or share characteristics of) financial instruments, and developed additional implementation guidance for monetary gold, currency in circulation, and SDRs. However, the IPSASB noted IMF quota subscriptions share a number of features with those in Illustrative Example 32 in IPSAS 41 and decided that additional guidance for quota subscriptions was not required. The IPSASB concluded that the additional illustrative examples and augmented implementation guidance provide appropriate guidance for accounting for monetary gold, currency in circulation, and SDRs.

BC3F. The IPSASB issued Exposure Draft (ED) 69 in August 2019 that proposed non-authoritative amendments to IPSAS 41 to illustrate the application of IPSAS 41 to PSSFIs. These amendments included the non-authoritative guidance noted in BC3E. Respondents to the ED supported the additional non-authoritative guidance provided by the IPSASB and the amendments proposed in the ED.

BC4. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB agreed to retain the existing text of IFRS 9 wherever consistent with existing IPSAS, and provide examples and implementation guidance for certain public sector specific issues. In particular, the IPSASB noted the usefulness of the application guidance on concessionary loans and financial guarantees issued through a non-exchange transaction in IPSAS 29 and the continued need for such guidance in IPSAS 41. The IPSASB's view is that it is critical to provide non-authoritative material to support constituents in applying the principles in this Standard. Therefore the IPSASB followed a rigorous process to develop the following additional public sector examples to help with application of this Standard:

(a) Examples related to concessionary loans, including when to assess the classification (see examples 20 and 21 and implementation guidance G.1) and the impact of contingent repayment features (see implementation guidance G.2);

(b) Examples related to measurement of unquoted equity instruments, including factors to be considered in determining the fair value (see examples 23–26 and implementation guidance E.2.4 and E.2.5) and accounting for those with a non-exchange component (see examples 27 and 28 and implementation guidance G.3);

(c) Example related to accounting for equity instruments with redemption features (see example 31);

(d) Examples related to the application of the effective interest rate in calculating the amortized cost of a financial asset (see examples 32 and implementation guidance H.1).

BC5. The IPSASB also agreed to use revenue in place of income in IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, to be consistent with IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*, which uses revenue to correspond to income in the IAS/IFRS. Therefore some items recognized as revenue or expense in IPSAS 1 are net amounts. As stated in the Basis for Conclusions in IPSAS 1, the IPSAS do not include a definition of income. The term income is broader than revenue, encompassing gains in addition to revenue.

Scope

BC6. Assets and liabilities may arise out of contractual non-exchange revenue transactions. At the time this Standard was developed, the initial recognition and measurement of assets and liabilities arising out of non-exchange revenue transactions was addressed in IPSAS 23, *Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers)*. IPSAS 23 did not provide requirements and guidance for the subsequent measurement or derecognition of these assets and liabilities. The IPSASB considered the interaction between this Standard and IPSAS 23 for assets and liabilities that arise out of non-exchange revenue transactions that meet the definition of financial assets and financial liabilities.

BC7. When this Standard was being developed, the IPSASB agreed that where an asset acquired in a non-exchange transaction is a financial asset, an entity:

- Initially recognized the asset using IPSAS 23; and
- Initially measured the asset using IPSAS 23 and, considers the requirements in this Standard to determine the appropriate treatment for any transaction costs incurred to acquire the asset.

As IPSAS 23 did not prescribe subsequent measurement or derecognition requirements for assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction, this Standard is applied to those assets if they are financial assets.

BC8. For liabilities, the IPSASB agreed, when developing this Standard, that liabilities arising from conditions imposed on a transfer of resources in accordance with IPSAS 23 are initially recognized and initially measured using that IPSAS, as these liabilities usually do not meet the definition of a financial liability at initial recognition (see IPSAS 28). After initial recognition, if circumstances indicate that the liability is a financial liability, an entity assesses if the liability recognized in accordance with IPSAS 23 should be derecognized and a financial liability recognized in accordance with this Standard.

BC9. At the time IPSAS 41 was finalized, the IPSASB agreed that other liabilities that arise from non-exchange revenue transactions, for example, the return of resources based on a restriction on the use of an asset, are recognized and measured in accordance with this Standard if they meet the definition of a financial liability.

Initial Measurement

BC10. When the IPSASB developed this Standard, the IPSASB acknowledged that there is an interaction between IPSAS 23 and this Standard for assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction that also meet the definition of a financial asset. IPSAS 23 required that assets acquired in a non-exchange revenue transaction were measured initially at fair value. This Standard requires financial assets to be measured initially at fair value, plus transaction costs, if the asset is not subsequently measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. The two measurement approaches are broadly consistent, except for the treatment of transaction costs.

BC11. At that time, the IPSASB concluded that it would be inappropriate for financial assets arising from non-exchange transactions to be measured differently from those arising from exchange transactions. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that financial assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction should be measured initially at fair value using the requirements in IPSAS 23, but that this Standard should also be considered where transaction costs are incurred to acquire the asset.

BC11A. During the development of IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* and IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, the requirement in IPSAS 23 for initial measurement of financial assets received through a non-exchange transaction was clarified to reflect that these are measured at fair value.

Equity Instruments Arising from Non-Exchange Transactions

BC12. In the public sector, equity instruments are sometimes obtained with minimal cash flow expectations as a way to provide funding to another public sector entity for providing a service. The IPSASB considered the need for additional guidance similar to concessionary loans for such equity instruments acquired at non-market terms. The IPSASB agreed that there are fundamental differences between the economic substance of such arrangements compared to concessionary loans. The IPSASB also agreed that, when this Standard was developed, the guidance in IPSAS 23 and the Standard sufficiently addressed the recognition and measurement of such transactions, and additional guidance was included to provide clarity.

Sale of Future Flows Arising from a Sovereign Right

BC13. In the public sector, securitization schemes may involve a sale of future flows arising from a sovereign right, such as a right to taxation. The IPSASB agreed that it would be helpful to acknowledge that such transactions may give rise to financial liabilities and agreed to include paragraph AG33. The IPSASB noted that revenue from such transactions should be accounted for in accordance with the relevant revenue standard. The IPSASB considered whether additional application guidance to address such scenarios was required. The IPSASB concluded that sufficient guidance exists in the Standard to address the accounting for any financial instruments arising from those transactions.

Impairment

BC14. The IPSASB notes that for many public sector entities, receivables may be the only significant financial asset held. In addition, public sector entities may not have an ability to choose the counterparties they transact with because of the nature of services provided and laws or regulations requiring provision of services to all service recipients (for example, when a public utility provides water or hydro services). Under such scenarios, credit risk information at an individual counterparty level and forward looking information/forecasts may not be available without undue cost or effort. The IPSASB considered whether public sector modifications or additional guidance should be included in the Standard and concluded that the simplified approach for receivables along with practical expedients available in determining expected credit losses provide appropriate relief to the practical challenges under such scenarios. The IPSASB further acknowledges that the Standard allows for historical data and existing models be incorporated in estimating expected credit losses under such circumstances with consideration for any adjustments as needed to reflect current and forecasted conditions, as prescribed in the Standard."

Effective Interest Method

BC15. Constituents raised concerns with the IPSASB in regard to the cost/benefit of measuring financial liabilities (bonds) at amortized cost using the effective interest method. These constituents were concerned that, when transaction costs and any premium or discount on issuance are insignificant, measuring amortized cost using the effective interest rate produced similar or identical results to using the straight line method. However, the costs of applying the effective interest method were greater.

BC16. The IPSASB noted that paragraph 10 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, addressed this concern. Paragraph 10 of IPSAS 3 states that:

"IPSAS set out accounting policies that the IPSASB has concluded result in financial statements containing relevant and reliable information about the transactions, other events, and conditions to which they apply. Those policies need not be applied when the effect of applying them is immaterial. However, it is inappropriate

to make, or leave uncorrected, immaterial departures from IPSAS to achieve a particular presentation of an entity's financial position, financial performance, or cash flows."

BC17. The IPSASB considered that, in instances when amortized cost calculated using the effective interest method is not materially different than an existing technique, the standards already allow for alternative approaches. The IPSASB also noted that IPSAS 1 includes similar provisions in relation to disclosures. Consequently, the IPSASB concluded that there was no cost/benefit justification for departing from the use of effective interest method in IPSAS 41.

Gold Bullion

BC18. Gold bullion does not meet the definition of a financial instrument as defined in IFRS 9. Given the proposals in its PSSFI project related to monetary gold, the IPSASB considered whether this was appropriate. The IPSASB noted that gold bullion has a wider meaning than monetary gold, and for entities that are not monetary authorities, the guidance may be appropriate. The IPSASB therefore agreed to include Implementation Guidance B.1.

Monetary Gold

BC18A. As part of the PSSFI project, the IPSASB considered accounting for gold held by monetary authorities as reserve assets that are available to them in carrying out their mandates, i.e., monetary gold. Some constituents indicated the scope of IPSAS 41 should be expanded to include monetary gold as it shares several characteristics with a financial asset. For example, monetary gold is:

(a) Readily convertible into cash;

(b) Quoted globally in US dollars;

(c) Easily traded with willing counterparties (durable, divisible and portable);

(d) Accepted as a form of payment by some central banks; and

(e) A store of wealth.

Furthermore, monetary gold can be held for:

(a) Its contribution to financial capacity because of its ability to be sold in the global liquid gold trading markets; and

(b) An indeterminate period of time, because it provides confidence in the monetary authority's financial strength and ability to carry out its activities.

BC18B. In considering the responses to the CP, the IPSASB confirmed its view that monetary gold is not a financial instrument. Although monetary gold is a highly liquid asset, there is no contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset inherent in monetary gold.

BC18C. The IPSASB also confirmed that the scope of IPSAS 41 should not be expanded. Nevertheless, the IPSASB considered whether applying the principles in IPSAS 41 to monetary gold might be appropriate under the hierarchy set out in paragraphs 9–15 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.

BC18D. The IPSASB concluded that, while monetary gold shares several characteristics with a financial asset, as noted in paragraph BC18A, the hierarchy set out in IPSAS 3 requires an entity to assess all facts specific to the circumstances related to the holding of monetary gold. Should an entity account for monetary gold using principles consistent with those applied to financial assets, the IPSASB expects all classification and measurement requirements set out in IPSAS 41 to be applied.

Transition

BC19. The IPSASB noted some public sector transactions may be reclassified under IPSAS 41. The IPSASB considered whether specific transitional provisions may be required for such reclassifications. The IPSASB noted that both general and specific transition relief was included in IFRS 9 and has been adopted in IPSAS 41. This includes a specific provision that provides relief from providing comparative information. The IPSASB therefore concluded that additional relief was not required.

Originated Credit-Impaired Short-Term Receivables

BC20. As required by paragraphs 85–86, an entity includes expected credit losses over the life of a financial asset in the initial measurement of an instrument that is credit-impaired on purchase or origination. An entity is also required to include the initial expected credit losses in the estimated cash flows when calculating the credit-adjusted effective interest rate.

BC21. The IPSASB noted that public sector entities are often required to transact with other parties to provide basic services, irrespective of whether those parties can afford to pay for the services received. This means that there is a high prevalence of transactions where collectability is in doubt at the initiation of the transaction. The potential implications of introducing the requirements for purchased or originated credit-impaired transactions could therefore have a pervasive effect on public sector entities.

BC22. Given the potential implications, the Board considered the effect of including credit losses in the initial measurement of the receivable and on the recognition of revenue related to the sale of goods and services. In particular, the Board discussed whether this principle creates onerous financial reporting requirements for public sector entities that are required to enter into receivables that are originated credit-impaired.

BC23. The IPSASB took the view that the costs to apply the originated credit-impaired requirements to short-term receivables would exceed the benefit for public sector entities. This is because regardless of whether the short-term receivable is originated credit-impaired or performing, the entity must calculate the expected credit losses. As short-term receivables are due in periods not exceeding 12 months, the lifetime and 12 month expected credit losses are equal. Consequently, benefits of the information provided by applying the originated credit-impaired requirements in IPSAS 41 are not justified by the cost of identifying short-term receivables that are originated credit-impaired in a portfolio of short-term receivables arising from routine, high volume transactions integral to the day to day operations of the entity.

BC24. As a result, the Board agreed that the principles for purchased or originated credit-impaired instruments should not be applied to short-term receivables. The Board noted that while it supports a departure from IFRS 9, it is on cost/benefit grounds, rather than a disagreement with the conceptual merits of the principle.

Analyzing the Substance of Equity Instruments Arising from Non-Exchange Transactions

BC25. Constituents noted that it can be difficult to identify when an equity instrument arises from a non-exchange transaction and sought additional guidance.

BC26. When developing this Standard, the IPSASB considered that the existing requirements and guidance in IPSAS 28 and IPSAS 23 already appropriately addressed these matters. IPSAS 28 defines an equity instrument and explains how to determine whether a financial instrument is a financial liability or an equity instrument. IPSAS 23, *Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers)*, paragraph 28, included examples of contributions from owners. Nevertheless, the IPSASB agreed to develop implementation guidance (paragraph G.4) to support constituents in analyzing the substance of financial instruments arising from non-exchange transactions.

Designating Hedged Items in Consolidated Financial Statements

BC27. The IPSASB acknowledged there is an interaction between IPSAS 35 and this Standard when determining which instruments can be designated as hedged items. Generally, this Standard allows assets, liabilities and firm commitments or highly probable transactions with a party external to the reporting entity to be designated as a hedged item for hedge accounting purposes. The restriction to only allow for instruments transacted with a party external to the reporting entity is necessary as transactions within the consolidated entity are eliminated in accordance with IPSAS 35.

BC28. However, in accordance with IPSAS 35, paragraphs 56 and 58, an investment entity does not consolidate its controlled entities, and a controlling entity of an investment entity shall present consolidated financial statements measuring the investments of a controlled investment entity at fair value through surplus or deficit.

BC29. The IPSASB concluded it would be inappropriate for transactions between a controlled investment entity and the investments of that controlled investment entity not to be eligible for designation as hedged items. Consequently, the IPSASB decided that hedge accounting can be applied to transactions between entities in the same economic entity in the consolidated statements of an investment entity or the consolidated statements of a controlling entity of an investment entity.

Illustrative Examples with Jurisdiction Specific Fact Patterns

BC30. Some respondents suggested that illustrative examples would be more helpful if they included jurisdiction specific characteristics. These constituents indicated that generic illustrative examples would be more useful to constituents if characteristics common among some jurisdictions were illustrated.

BC31. During the project the IPSASB developed illustrative examples based on fact patterns proposed by individual jurisdictions. This resulted in complex examples illustrating the application of multiple principles. When a constituent’s fact pattern did not mirror the characteristics of the illustrative example, interpreting the application of any individual principle was challenging and was only helpful where an entity already had an understanding of how the accounting principles underlying financial instruments interact. The IPSASB concluded that such examples are unhelpful to the majority of entities.

BC32. Consequently, the IPSASB decided that each illustrative example should illustrate the application of a single principle. This will provide useful guidance to a broader range of entities and assist in understanding basic concepts. When an entity has a more sophisticated fact pattern, individual illustrative examples can be aggregated as necessary in order to determine the appropriate application of the principles.

Consistency with IFRS 9

BC33. In developing IPSAS 41, the IPSASB applied its *Process for Reviewing and Modifying IASB Documents*. Modifications to IFRS 9 were made in circumstances where public sector issues were identified that warranted a departure. As part of its development, the IPSASB debated a number of issues and whether departure was justified.

Short-Term Receivables and Payables

BC34. Consistent with the fair value measurement guidance in IPSAS 29, IPSAS 41 proposed to permit short-term receivables and payables with no stated interest rate to be measured at the original invoice amount if the effect of discounting is immaterial. This option was located in the Application Guidance in IPSAS 41. Respondents to IPSAS 41 noted that IFRS 9 has an exception to fair value measurement for certain short-term trade receivables (as defined in IFRS 15) and were concerned about what they perceived as the absence of an equivalent exception in IPSAS 41. The IPSASB decided to highlight the existence of this option by moving it to the body of the standard and locating it in a similar place to the exception for short-term

receivables in IFRS 9. The IPSASB also noted that paragraph 10 of IPSAS 3 already permits entities not to apply accounting policies set out in accordance with IPSAS when the effect of applying them is immaterial.

BC35. To maintain consistent measurement requirements, the IPSASB agreed short-term receivables and payables are measured at the original invoice amount if the effect of discounting is immaterial (see paragraph 60).

Acceptable Valuation Methodologies

BC36. IPSAS 41 requires entities to measure equity instruments at fair value. Given the public policy objectives of public sector entities, constituents expressed concerns that measuring fair value can be challenging as significant opportunity exists for investments in to be in the form of unquoted equity instruments.

BC37. Some constituents expressed concerns about whether the fair value of such investments should be determined solely in a commercial manner by reference to expected cash flows with the objective of estimating how much the investment could be sold for in an arm's length transaction or whether fair value measurement should take into account other factors, such as the service potential of the unquoted equity investment.

BC38. In considering this issue, the IPSASB developed illustrative examples 24–28 outlining various valuation techniques the public sector could apply in determining the fair value of the unquoted equity investment. These valuation techniques outlined in the examples are not an exhaustive list of valuation methodologies available.

BC39. In order to highlight that public sector entities have a wide range of valuation techniques available when determining the fair value of an unquoted equity instrument, the IPSASB developed specific implementation guidance. IG E.2.4 does not prescribe the use of a specific valuation technique, but instead encourages the use of professional judgment and the consideration of all the facts and circumstances surrounding the selection of an appropriate measurement technique.

Valuation Assumptions

BC40. Some respondents proposed adding guidance to address which inputs should be applied in fair value measurement and which assumptions should be applied in developing these inputs. Respondents highlighted challenges and complexities in determining inputs such as the prevailing market rates for a similar loan and the probability of default.

BC41. The IPSASB acknowledges measuring some financial instruments can be a challenging process and that one aspect of this challenge relates to inputs.

BC42. The IPSASB concluded that developing additional valuation guidance is beyond the scope of the Standard and consider the application of professional judgment an important aspect in measuring the fair value of financial instruments.

Fair Value at Initial Recognition does not Equal the Transaction Price

BC43. In developing this Standard, the IPSASB concluded that retaining paragraphs AG103–AG116 of IPSAS 29 was necessary in order to maintain a consistent approach to the valuation of financial instruments. This decision was reached because unlike in IFRS, where IFRS 9 directs users to IFRS 13, *Fair Value Measurement*, for guidance in measuring the fair value of a financial instrument, this option is not available as no equivalent IPSAS has been developed for IFRS 13.

Public Sector Specific Examples

BC44. Some respondents proposed that the IPSASB develop additional illustrative examples to support the application of the standard in practice. The IPSASB considered this request and agreed to develop additional illustrative examples and implementation guidance to the extent it related to an issue specific to the public

sector. The IPSASB rejected respondents' proposals for additional illustrative examples for instruments that were also prevalent in the private sector. For these instruments, the IPSASB concluded that guidance drawn from IFRS 9 was sufficient to address the concerns of respondents and no departures were warranted.

Revision of IPSAS 41 as a result of *Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures* (Amendments to IPSAS 36) and *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IPSAS 41)

BC45. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, included in *Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation* (Amendments to IFRS 9), issued by the IASB in October 2017, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions, and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting the amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 41 as a result of *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates*

BC46. The IPSASB published IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* in August 2018. At the time this Standard was finalized, the Board decided that an entity shall apply it for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2022.

BC47. In June 2020, the IPSASB discussed the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on financial reporting. The Board noted that the pandemic has created significant pressures on the resources public sector entities might otherwise allocate to the implementation of IPSAS 41.

BC48. The Board concluded that deferral during a time of significant disruption would provide much-needed operational relief to public sector entities. Therefore, the Board decided to propose a one-year deferral of the effective date of IPSAS 41.

BC49. The Board did not propose any changes to the Standard other than the deferral of the effective date. Earlier application of the amendments will continue to be permitted.

Revision of IPSAS 41 as a result of *Improvements to IPSAS, 2021*

BC50. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, included in *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform* (Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7) issued by the IASB in September 2019, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting these amendments, henceforth labeled as *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform*.

BC51. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, included in *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform—*
Phase 2 (Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16) issued by the IASB in August 2020, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting these amendments, henceforth labeled as *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform—Phase 2*.

BC52. The IPSASB reviewed the revisions to IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments, included in Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards* (2018-2020) issued by the IASB in May 2020, and the IASB's rationale for making these amendments as set out in its Basis for Conclusions and concurred that there was no public sector specific reason for not adopting these amendments.

Revision of IPSAS 41 as a result of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*

BC53. The IPSASB issued IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, in May 2023. That Standard provides guidance on measuring assets and liabilities at fair value, which is relevant to the measuring financial instruments. Guidance specific to applying fair value to the measurement of financial instruments was added as application guidance (see paragraphs AG143A–AG143AB).

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Illustrative Examples	
Financial Liabilities at Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit	IE1
Impairment (Paragraphs 73–93)	
Example 1—Significant Increase in Credit Risk	IE7
Example 2—No Significant Increase in Credit Risk	IE12
Example 3—Highly Collateralized Financial Asset	IE18
Example 4—Public Investment-Grade Bond	IE24
Example 5—Responsiveness to Changes in Credit Risk	IE29
Example 6—Comparison to Maximum Initial Credit Risk	IE40
Example 7—Counterparty Assessment of Credit Risk	IE43
Example 8—12-Month Expected Credit Loss Measurement Using an Explicit ‘Probability of Default’ Approach	IE49
Example 9—12-Month Expected Credit Loss Measurement Based on Loss Rate Approach	IE53
Example 10—Revolving Credit Facilities	IE58
Example 11—Modification of Contractual Cash Flows	IE66
Example 12—Provision Matrix	IE74
Example 13—Debt Instrument Measured at Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity	IE78
Example 14—Interaction Between the Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category and Foreign Currency Denomination, Fair Value Hedge Accounting and Impairment	IE82
Reclassification of Financial Assets (Paragraphs 94–100)	
Example 15—Reclassification of Financial Assets	IE104
Hedge Accounting for Aggregated Exposures	
Example 16—Combined Commodity Price Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Cash Flow Hedge/Cash Flow Hedge Combination)	IE116
Example 17—Combined Interest Rate Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Fair Value Hedge/Cash Flow Hedge Combination)	IE128
Example 18—Combined Interest Rate Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Cash Flow Hedge/Fair Value Hedge Combination)	IE138
Foreign Operations	
Example 19—Disposal of a Foreign Operation	IE149
Concessionary Loans (Paragraphs AG118–AG127)	
Example 20—Receipt of a Concessionary Loan (Interest Concession)	IE153

Example 21—Payment of a Concessionary Loan (Principal Concession) ... IE156

Example 22—Payment of a Concessionary Loan (Loan Commitment) ... IE162

Financial Guarantee (Paragraphs AG131–AG136)

Example 23—Financial Guarantee Contract Provided at Nominal Consideration ... IE173

Fair Value Measurement Considerations (Paragraphs 66–68)

Example 24—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Transaction Price Paid for an identical or Similar Instrument) ... IE178

Example 25—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Discounted Cash Flow) ... IE182

Example 26—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Constant Growth with Limited Information)... IE186

Example 27—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Adjusted Net Assets)... IE191

Example 28—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments with Non-Exchange Component... IE196

Example 29—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments Arising from a Non-Exchange Transaction... IE198

Example 30—Valuation of Debt Obligations: Quoted Price... IE203

Example 31—Valuation of Debt Obligations: Present Value Technique ... IE206

Classification of Financial Assets (Paragraphs 39–44)

Example 32—Capital Subscriptions Held with Redemption Feature... IE211

Effective Interest Method (Paragraphs 69–70)

Example 33—Measuring the Effective Interest Rate of a Bond Issued at a Discount with Transaction Costs... IE215

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 41.

Financial Liabilities at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

IE1. The following example illustrates the calculation that an entity might perform in accordance with paragraph AG241 of IPSAS 41.

IE2. On January 1, 20X1 an entity issues a 10-year bond with a par value of CU150,000[5] and an annual fixed coupon rate of 8 per cent, which is consistent with market rates for bonds with similar characteristics.

IE3. The entity uses LIBOR as its observable (benchmark) interest rate. At the date of inception of the bond, LIBOR is 5 per cent. At the end of the first year:

(a) LIBOR has decreased to 4.75 per cent.

(b) LIBOR has decreased to 4.75 per cent. The fair value for the bond is CU153,811, consistent with an interest rate of 7.6 percent.[6]

IE4. The entity assumes a flat yield curve, all changes in interest rates result from a parallel shift in the yield curve, and the changes in LIBOR are the only relevant changes in market conditions.

IE5. The entity estimates the amount of change in the fair value of the bond that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk as follows:

[paragraph AG241(a)] First, the entity computes the liability's internal rate of return at the start of the period using the observed market price of the liability and the liability's contractual cash flows at the start of the period. It deducts from this rate of return the observed (benchmark) interest rate at the start of the period, to arrive at an instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return.	At the start of the period of a 10-year bond with a coupon of 8 per cent, the bond's internal rate of return is 8 per cent. Because the observed (benchmark) interest rate (LIBOR) is 5 per cent, the instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return is 3 per cent.
[paragraph AG241(b)] Next, the entity calculates the present value of the cash flows associated with the liability using the liability's contractual cash flows at the end of the period and a discount rate equal to the sum of (i) the observed (benchmark) interest rate at the end of the period and (ii) the instrument-specific component of the internal rate of return as determined in accordance with paragraph AG241(a).	The contractual cash flows of the instrument at the end of the period are: Interest: CU12,000[(a)] per year for each of years 2–10. Principal: CU150,000 in year 10. The discount rate to be used to calculate the present value of the bond is thus 7.75 per cent, which is the end of period LIBOR rate of 4.75 per cent, plus the 3 per cent instrument-specific component. This gives a present value of CU152,367.[(b)]

5 In this guidance monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units' (CU).

6 This reflects a shift in LIBOR from 5 per cent to 4.75 per cent and a movement of 0.15 per cent which, in the absence of other relevant changes in market conditions, is assumed to reflect changes in credit risk of the instrument.

[paragraph AG241(c)] The difference between the observed market price of the liability at the end of the period and the amount determined in accordance with paragraph AG241(b) is the change in fair value that is not attributable to changes in the observed (benchmark) interest rate. This is the amount to be presented in net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 108(a).	The market price of the liability at the end of the period is CU153,811.[(c)] Thus, the entity presents CU1,444 in net assets/equity, which is CU153,811 – CU152,367, as the increase in fair value of the bond that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk.
(a) CU150,000 × 8 percent = CU12,000. (b) PV = [CU12,000 × (1 – (1 + 0.0775)-9)/0.0775] + CU150,000 × (1 + 0.0775)-9. (c) market price = [CU12,000 × (1 – (1 + 0.076)-9)/0.076] + CU150,000 × (1 + 0.076)-9.	

Impairment (Paragraphs 73–93)

Assessing Significant Increases in Credit Risk Since Initial Recognition

IE6. The following examples illustrate possible ways to assess whether there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. For simplicity of illustration, the following examples only show one aspect of the credit risk analysis. However, the assessment of whether lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized is a multifactor and holistic analysis that considers reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort and that is relevant for the particular financial instrument being assessed.

Example 1—Significant Increase in Credit Risk

IE7. Company Y has a funding structure that includes a senior secured loan facility with different tranches[7]. Company Y qualifies for assistance from the National Development Bank which provides a tranche of the loan facility to Company Y. At the time of origination of the loan by the National Development Bank, although Company Y's leverage was relatively high compared with other issuers with similar credit risk, it was expected that Company Y would be able to meet the covenants for the life of the instrument. In addition, the generation of revenue and cash flow was expected to be stable in Company Y's industry over the term of the senior facility. However, there was some business risk related to the ability to grow gross margins within its existing businesses.

IE8. At initial recognition, because of the considerations outlined in paragraph IE7, the National Development Bank considers that despite the level of credit risk at initial recognition, the loan is not an originated credit-impaired loan because it does not meet the definition of a credit-impaired financial asset in paragraph 9 of IPSAS 41.

IE9. Subsequent to initial recognition, macroeconomic changes have had a negative effect on total sales volume and Company Y has underperformed on its business plan for revenue generation and net cash flow generation. Although spending on inventory has increased, anticipated sales have not materialized. To increase liquidity, Company Y has drawn down more on a separate revolving credit facility, thereby increasing its leverage ratio. Consequently, Company Y is now close to breaching its covenants on the senior secured loan facility with the National Development Bank.

[7] The security on the loan affects the loss that would be realized if a default occurs, but does not affect the risk of a default occurring, so it is not considered when determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition as required by paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41.

IE10. The National Development Bank makes an overall assessment of the credit risk on the loan to Company Y at the reporting date by taking into consideration all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort and that is relevant for assessing the extent of the increase in credit risk since initial recognition. This may include factors such as:

(a) The National Development Bank's expectation that the deterioration in the macroeconomic environment may continue in the near future, which is expected to have a further negative impact on Company Y's ability to generate cash flows and to deleverage.

(b) Company Y is closer to breaching its covenants, which may result in a need to restructure the loan or reset the covenants.

(c) The National Development Bank's assessment that the trading prices for Company Y's bonds have decreased and that the credit margin on newly originated loans have increased reflecting the increase in credit risk, and that these changes are not explained by changes in the market environment (for example, benchmark interest rates have remained unchanged). A further comparison with the pricing of Company Y's peers shows that reductions in the price of Company Y's bonds and increases in credit margin on its loans have probably been caused by company-specific factors.

(d) The National Development Bank has reassessed its internal risk grading of the loan on the basis of the information that it has available to reflect the increase in credit risk.

IE11. The National Development Bank determines that there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition of the loan in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41. Consequently, the National Development Bank recognizes lifetime expected credit losses on its senior secured loan to Company Y. Even if the National Development Bank has not yet changed the internal risk grading of the loan it could still reach this conclusion—the absence or presence of a change in risk grading in itself is not determinative of whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

Example 2—No Significant Increase in Credit Risk

IE12. Company C, is the holding company of a group that operates in a cyclical production industry. State Government B provided a loan to Company C. At that time, the prospects for the industry were positive, because of expectations of further increases in global demand. However, input prices were volatile and given the point in the cycle, a potential decrease in sales was anticipated.

IE13. In addition, in the past Company C has been focused on external growth, acquiring majority stakes in companies in related sectors. As a result, the group structure is complex and has been subject to change, making it difficult for investors to analyze the expected performance of the group and to forecast the cash that will be available at the holding company level. Even though leverage is at a level that is considered acceptable by Company C's creditors at the time that State Government B originates the loan, its creditors are concerned about Company C's ability to refinance its debt because of the short remaining life until the maturity of the current financing. There is also concern about Company C's ability to continue to service interest using the dividends it receives from its operating subsidiaries.

IE14. At the time of the origination of the loan by State Government B, Company C's leverage was in line with that of other borrowers with similar credit risk and based on projections over the expected life of the loan, the available capacity (i.e., headroom) on its coverage ratios before triggering a default event, was high. State Government B applies its own internal rating methods to determine credit risk and allocates a specific internal rating score to its loans. State Government B's internal rating categories are based on historical, current and forward-looking information and reflect the credit risk for the tenor of the loans. On initial recognition, State Government B determines that the loan is subject to considerable credit risk, has speculative elements and that the uncertainties affecting Company C, including the group's uncertain prospects for cash generation,

could lead to default. However, State Government B does not consider the loan to be originated credit-impaired because it does not meet the definition of a purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset in paragraph 9 of IPSAS 41.

IE15. Subsequent to initial recognition, Company C has announced that three of its five key subsidiaries had a significant reduction in sales volume because of deteriorated market conditions but sales volumes are expected to improve in line with the anticipated cycle for the industry in the following months. The sales of the other two subsidiaries were stable. Company C has also announced a corporate restructure to streamline its operating subsidiaries. This restructuring will increase the flexibility to refinance existing debt and the ability of the operating subsidiaries to pay dividends to Company C.

IE16. Despite the expected continuing deterioration in market conditions, State Government B determines, in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41, that there has not been a significant increase in the credit risk on the loan to Company C since initial recognition. This is demonstrated by factors that include:

(a) Although current sale volumes have fallen, this was as anticipated by State Government B at initial recognition. Furthermore, sales volumes are expected to improve, in the following months.

(b) Given the increased flexibility to refinance the existing debt at the operating subsidiary level and the increased availability of dividends to Company C, State Government B views the corporate restructure as being credit enhancing. This is despite some continued concern about the ability to refinance the existing debt at the holding company level.

(c) State Government B's credit risk department, which monitors Company C, has determined that the latest developments are not significant enough to justify a change in its internal credit risk rating.

IE17. As a consequence, State Government B does not recognize a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses on the loan. However, it updates its measurement of the 12-month expected credit losses for the increased risk of a default occurring in the next 12 months and for current expectations of the credit losses that would arise if a default were to occur.

Example 3—Highly Collateralized Financial Asset

IE18. Company H owns land which is financed by a five-year loan from the State owned Agricultural Bank with a loan-to-value (LTV) ratio of 50 per cent. The loan is secured by a first-ranking security over the land. At initial recognition of the loan, the State owned Agricultural Bank does not consider the loan to be originated credit-impaired as defined in paragraph 9 of IPSAS 41.

IE19. Subsequent to initial recognition, the revenues and operating profits of Company H have decreased because of an economic recession. Furthermore, expected increases in regulations have the potential to further negatively affect revenue and operating profit. These negative effects on Company H's operations could be significant and ongoing.

IE20. As a result of these recent events and expected adverse economic conditions, Company H's free cash flow is expected to be reduced to the point that the coverage of scheduled loan payments could become tight. The State owned Agricultural Bank estimates that a further deterioration in cash flows may result in Company H missing a contractual payment on the loan and becoming past due.

IE21. Recent third party appraisals have indicated a decrease in the value of the land, resulting in a current LTV ratio of 70 per cent.

IE22. At the reporting date, the loan to Company H is not considered to have low credit risk in accordance with paragraph 82 of IPSAS 41. The State owned Agricultural Bank therefore needs to assess whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41, irrespective of the value of the collateral it holds. It notes that the loan is subject to considerable

credit risk at the reporting date because even a slight deterioration in cash flows could result in Company H missing a contractual payment on the loan. As a result, the State owned Agricultural Bank determines that the credit risk (i.e., the risk of a default occurring) has increased significantly since initial recognition. Consequently, the State owned Agricultural Bank recognizes lifetime expected credit losses on the loan to Company H.

IE23. Although lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized, the measurement of the expected credit losses will reflect the recovery expected from the collateral (adjusting for the costs of obtaining and selling the collateral) on the property as required by paragraph AG219 of IPSAS 41 and may result in the expected credit losses on the loan being very small.

Example 4—Public Investment-Grade Bond

IE24. Company A is a large listed national logistics company. The only debt in the capital structure is a five-year public bond with a restriction on further borrowing as the only bond covenant. Company A reports quarterly to its shareholders. The National Public Investment Fund is one of many investors in the bond. The Investment Fund considers the bond to have low credit risk at initial recognition in accordance with paragraph 82 of IPSAS 41. This is because the bond has a low risk of default and Company A is considered to have a strong capacity to meet its obligations in the near term. The Investment Fund's expectations for the longer term are that adverse changes in economic and business conditions may, but will not necessarily, reduce Company A's ability to fulfil its obligations on the bond. In addition, at initial recognition the bond had an internal credit rating that is correlated to a global external credit rating of investment grade.

IE25. At the reporting date, the Investment Fund's main credit risk concern is the continuing pressure on the total volume of sales that has caused Company A's operating cash flows to decrease.

IE26. Because the Investment Fund relies only on quarterly public information and does not have access to private credit risk information (because it is a bond investor), its assessment of changes in credit risk is tied to public announcements and information, including updates on credit perspectives in press releases from rating agencies.

IE27. The Investment Fund applies the low credit risk simplification in paragraph 82 of IPSAS 41. Accordingly, at the reporting date, the Investment Fund evaluates whether the bond is considered to have low credit risk using all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort. In making that evaluation, the Investment Fund reassesses the internal credit rating of the bond and concludes that the bond is no longer equivalent to an investment grade rating because:

(a) The latest quarterly report of Company A revealed a quarter-on-quarter decline in revenues of 20 per cent and in operating profit by 12 per cent.

(b) Rating agencies have reacted negatively to a profit warning by Company A and put the credit rating under review for possible downgrade from investment grade to non-investment grade. However, at the reporting date the external credit risk rating was unchanged.

(c) The bond price has also declined significantly, which has resulted in a higher yield to maturity. The Investment Fund assesses that the bond prices have been declining as a result of increases in Company A's credit risk. This is because the market environment has not changed (for example, benchmark interest rates, liquidity etc. are unchanged) and comparison with the bond prices of peers shows that the reductions are probably company specific (instead of being, for example, changes in benchmark interest rates that are not indicative of company-specific credit risk).

IE28. While Company A currently has the capacity to meet its commitments, the large uncertainties arising from its exposure to adverse business and economic conditions have increased the risk of a default occurring on the bond. As a result of the factors described in paragraph IE27, the Investment Fund determines that the bond

does not have low credit risk at the reporting date. As a result, the Investment Fund needs to determine whether the increase in credit risk since initial recognition has been significant. On the basis of its assessment, the Investment Fund determines that the credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition and that a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41.

Example 5—Responsiveness to Changes in Credit Risk

IE29. Housing Corporation ABC provides mortgages to citizens of ABC to finance residential real estate in three different regions. The mortgage loans are originated across a wide range of LTV criteria and a wide range of income groups. As part of the mortgage application process, borrowers are required to provide information such as the industry within which the borrower is employed and the post code of the property that serves as collateral on the mortgage.

IE30. Housing Corporation ABC sets its acceptance criteria based on credit scores. Loans with a credit score above the ‘acceptance level’ are approved because these borrowers are considered to be able to meet contractual payment obligations. When new mortgage loans are originated, Housing Corporation ABC uses the credit score to determine the risk of a default occurring as at initial recognition.

IE31. At the reporting date Housing Corporation ABC determines that economic conditions are expected to deteriorate significantly in all regions. Unemployment levels are expected to increase while the value of residential property is expected to decrease, causing the LTV ratios to increase. As a result of the expected deterioration in economic conditions, Housing Corporation ABC expects default rates on the mortgage portfolio to increase.

Individual Assessment

IE32. In Region One, Housing Corporation ABC assesses each of its mortgage loans on a monthly basis by means of an automated behavioral scoring process. Its scoring models are based on current and historical past due statuses, levels of borrower indebtedness, LTV measures, the loan size and the time since the origination of the loan. Housing Corporation ABC updates the LTV measures on a regular basis through an automated process that re-estimates property values using recent sales in each post code area and reasonable and supportable forward-looking information that is available without undue cost or effort.

IE33. Housing Corporation ABC has historical data that indicates a strong correlation between the value of residential property and the default rates for mortgages. That is, when the value of residential property declines, a borrower has less economic incentive to make scheduled mortgage repayments, increasing the risk of a default occurring.

IE34. Through the impact of the LTV measure in the behavioral scoring model, an increased risk of a default occurring due to an expected decline in residential property value adjusts the behavioral scores. The behavioral score can be adjusted as a result of expected declines in property value even when the mortgage loan is a bullet loan with the most significant payment obligations at maturity (and beyond the next 12 months). Mortgages with a high LTV ratio are more sensitive to changes in the value of the residential property and Housing Corporation ABC is able to identify significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition on individual borrowers before a mortgage becomes past due if there has been a deterioration in the behavioral score.

IE35. When the increase in credit risk has been significant, a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses is recognized. Housing Corporation ABC measures the loss allowance by using the LTV measures to estimate the severity of the loss, i.e., the loss given default (LGD). The higher the LTV measure, the higher the expected credit losses all else being equal.

IE36. If Housing Corporation ABC was unable to update behavioral scores to reflect the expected declines in property prices, it would use reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort to undertake a collective assessment to determine the loans on which there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and recognize lifetime expected credit losses for those loans.

Collective Assessment

IE37. In Regions Two and Three, Housing Corporation ABC does not have an automated scoring capability. Instead, for credit risk management purposes, Housing Corporation ABC tracks the risk of a default occurring by means of past due statuses. It recognizes a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses for all loans that have a past due status of more than 30 days past due. Although Housing Corporation ABC uses past due status information as the only borrower-specific information, it also considers other reasonable and supportable forward-looking information that is available without undue cost or effort to assess whether lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized on loans that are not more than 30 days past due. This is necessary in order to meet the objective in paragraph 76 of IPSAS 41 of recognizing lifetime expected credit losses for all significant increases in credit risk.

Region Two

IE38. Region Two includes a mining community that is largely dependent on the export of coal and related products. Housing Corporation ABC becomes aware of a significant decline in coal exports and anticipates the closure of several coal mines. Because of the expected increase in the unemployment rate, the risk of a default occurring on mortgage loans to borrowers who are employed by the coal mines is determined to have increased significantly, even if those borrowers are not past due at the reporting date. Housing Corporation ABC therefore segments its mortgage portfolio by the industry within which borrowers are employed (using the information recorded as part of the mortgage application process) to identify borrowers that rely on coal mining as the dominant source of employment (i.e., a 'bottom up' approach in which loans are identified based on a common risk characteristic). For those mortgages, Housing Corporation ABC recognizes a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses while it continues to recognize a loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses for all other mortgages in Region Two.[8] Newly originated mortgages to borrowers who are economically dependent on the coal mines in this community would, however, have a loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses because they would not have experienced significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. However, some of these mortgages may experience significant increases in credit risk soon after initial recognition because of the expected closure of the coal mines.

Region Three

IE39. In Region Three, Housing Corporation ABC anticipates the risk of a default occurring and thus an increase in credit risk, as a result of an expected increase in interest rates during the expected life of the mortgages. Historically, an increase in interest rates has been a lead indicator of future defaults on mortgages in Region Three—especially when borrowers do not have a fixed interest rate mortgage. Housing Corporation ABC determines that the variable interest-rate portfolio of mortgages in Region Three is homogenous and that unlike for Region Two, it is not possible to identify particular sub-portfolios on the basis of shared risk characteristics that represent borrowers who are expected to have increased significantly in credit risk. However, as a result of the homogenous nature of the mortgages in Region Three, Housing Corporation ABC determines that an assessment can be made of a proportion of the overall portfolio that has significantly increased in credit risk since initial recognition (i.e., a 'top down' approach can be used). Based on historical

[8] Except for those mortgages that are determined to have significantly increased in credit risk based on an individual assessment, such as those that are more than 30 days past due. Lifetime expected credit losses would also be recognized on those mortgages.

information, Housing Corporation ABC estimates that an increase in interest rates of 200 basis points will cause a significant increase in credit risk on 20 per cent of the variable interest-rate portfolio. Therefore, as a result of the anticipated increase in interest rates, Housing Corporation ABC determines that the credit risk on 20 per cent of mortgages in Region Three has increased significantly since initial recognition. Accordingly Housing Corporation ABC recognizes lifetime expected credit losses on 20 per cent of the variable rate mortgage portfolio and a loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses for the remainder of the portfolio.[9]

Example 6—Comparison to Maximum Initial Credit Risk

IE40. The Economic Development Agency has two portfolios of small business loans with similar terms and conditions in Region W. The Economic Development Agency's policy on financing decisions for each loan is based on an internal credit rating system that considers a borrower's credit history, payment behavior and other factors, and assigns an internal credit risk rating from 1 (lowest credit risk) to 10 (highest credit risk) to each loan on origination. The risk of a default occurring increases exponentially as the credit risk rating deteriorates so, for example, the difference between credit risk rating grades 1 and 2 is smaller than the difference between credit risk rating grades 2 and 3. Loans in Portfolio 1 were only offered to repeat borrowers with a similar internal credit risk rating and at initial recognition all loans were rated 3 or 4 on the internal rating scale. The Economic Development Agency determines that the maximum initial credit risk rating at initial recognition it would accept for Portfolio 1 is an internal rating of 4. Loans in Portfolio 2 were offered to borrowers that responded to an advertisement for small business loans and the internal credit risk ratings of these borrowers range between 4 and 7 on the internal rating scale. The Economic Development Agency never originates a small business loan with an internal credit risk rating worse than 7 (i.e., with an internal rating of 8–10).

IE41. For the purposes of assessing whether there have been significant increases in credit risk, the Economic Development Agency determines that all loans in Portfolio 1 had a similar initial credit risk. It determines that given the risk of default reflected in its internal risk rating grades, a change in internal rating from 3 to 4 would not represent a significant increase in credit risk but that there has been a significant increase in credit risk on any loan in this portfolio that has an internal rating worse than 5. This means that the Department of Finance does not have to know the initial credit rating of each loan in the portfolio to assess the change in credit risk since initial recognition. It only has to determine whether the credit risk is worse than 5 at the reporting date to determine whether lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41.

IE42. However, determining the maximum initial credit risk accepted at initial recognition for Portfolio 2 at an internal credit risk rating of 7, would not meet the objective of the requirements as stated in paragraph 76 of IPSAS 41. This is because the Economic Development Agency determines that significant increases in credit risk arise not only when credit risk increases above the level at which an entity would originate new financial assets (i.e., when the internal rating is worse than 7). Although the Economic Development Agency never originates a small business loan with an internal credit rating worse than 7, the initial credit risk on loans in Portfolio 2 is not of sufficiently similar credit risk at initial recognition to apply the approach used for Portfolio 1. This means that the Economic Development Agency cannot simply compare the credit risk at the reporting date with the lowest credit quality at initial recognition (for example, by comparing the internal credit risk rating of loans in Portfolio 2 with an internal credit risk rating of 7) to determine whether credit risk has increased significantly because the initial credit quality of loans in the portfolio is too diverse. For example, if a loan

[9] Except for those mortgages that are determined to have significantly increased in credit risk based on an individual assessment, such as those that are more than 30 days past due. Lifetime expected credit losses would also be recognized on those mortgages.

initially had a credit risk rating of 4 the credit risk on the loan may have increased significantly if its internal credit risk rating changes to 6.

Example 7—Counterparty Assessment of Credit Risk

Scenario 1

IE43. In 20X0 the Infrastructure Bank of Country A granted a loan of CU10,000 with a contractual term of 15 years to Company Q when the company had an internal credit risk rating of 4 on a scale of 1 (lowest credit risk) to 10 (highest credit risk). The risk of a default occurring increases exponentially as the credit risk rating deteriorates so, for example, the difference between credit risk rating grades 1 and 2 is smaller than the difference between credit risk rating grades 2 and 3. In 20X5, when Company Q had an internal credit risk rating of 6, the Infrastructure Bank issued another loan to Company Q for CU5,000 with a contractual term of 10 years. In 20X7 Company Q fails to retain its contract with a major customer and correspondingly experiences a large decline in its revenue. The Infrastructure Bank considers that as a result of losing the contract, Company Q will have a significantly reduced ability to meet its loan obligations and changes its internal credit risk rating to 8.

IE44. The Infrastructure Bank assesses credit risk on a counterparty level for credit risk management purposes and determines that the increase in Company Q's credit risk is significant. Although the Infrastructure Bank did not perform an individual assessment of changes in the credit risk on each loan since its initial recognition, assessing the credit risk on a counterparty level and recognizing lifetime expected credit losses on all loans granted to Company Q, meets the objective of the impairment requirements as stated in paragraph 76 of IPSAS 41. This is because, even since the most recent loan was originated (in 20X7) when Company Q had the highest credit risk at loan origination, its credit risk has increased significantly. The counterparty assessment would therefore achieve the same result as assessing the change in credit risk for each loan individually.

Scenario 2

IE45. The Infrastructure Bank of Country A granted a loan of CU150,000 with a contractual term of 20 years to Company X in 20X0 when the company had an internal credit risk rating of 4. During 20X5 economic conditions deteriorate and demand for Company X's products has declined significantly. As a result of the reduced cash flows from lower sales, Company X could not make full payment of its loan installment to the Infrastructure Bank. The Infrastructure Bank re-assesses Company X's internal credit risk rating, and determines it to be 7 at the reporting date. The Infrastructure Bank considered the change in credit risk on the loan, including considering the change in the internal credit risk rating, and determines that there has been a significant increase in credit risk and recognizes lifetime expected credit losses on the loan of CU150,000.

IE46. Despite the recent downgrade of the internal credit risk rating, the Infrastructure Bank grants another loan of CU50,000 to Company X in 20X6 with a contractual term of 5 years, taking into consideration the higher credit risk at that date.

IE47. The fact that Company X's credit risk (assessed on a counterparty basis) has previously been assessed to have increased significantly, does not result in lifetime expected credit losses being recognized on the new loan. This is because the credit risk on the new loan has not increased significantly since the loan was initially recognized. If the Infrastructure Bank only assessed credit risk on a counterparty level, without considering whether the conclusion about changes in credit risk applies to all individual financial instruments provided to the same borrower, the objective in paragraph 76 of IPSAS 41 would not be met.

Recognition and Measurement of Expected Credit Losses

IE48. The following examples illustrate the application of the recognition and measurement requirements in accordance with paragraphs 73–93 of IPSAS 41, as well as the interaction with the hedge accounting requirements.

Example 8—12-Month Expected Credit Loss Measurement Using an Explicit 'Probability of Default' Approach

Scenario 1

IE49. Government A originates a single 10 year amortizing loan for CU1 million. Taking into consideration the expectations for instruments with similar credit risk (using reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort), the credit risk of the borrower, and the economic outlook for the next 12 months, Government A estimates that the loan at initial recognition has a probability of default (PD) of 0.5 per cent over the next 12 months. Government A also determines that changes in the 12-month PD are a reasonable approximation of the changes in the lifetime PD for determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition.

IE50. At the reporting date (which is before payment on the loan is due[10]), there has been no change in the 12-month PD and Government A determines that there was no significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition. Government A determines that 25 per cent of the gross carrying amount will be lost if the loan defaults (i.e., the LGD is 25 per cent).[11] Government A measures the loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses using the 12-month PD of 0.5 per cent. Implicit in that calculation is the 99.5 per cent probability that there is no default. At the reporting date the loss allowance for the 12 month expected credit losses is CU1,250 (0.5 percent × 25 percent × CU1,000,000).

Scenario 2

IE51. Government B acquires a portfolio of 1,000 five year bullet loans for CU1,000 each (i.e., CU1million in total) with an average 12-month PD of 0.5 per cent for the portfolio. Government B determines that because the loans only have significant payment obligations beyond the next 12 months, it would not be appropriate to consider changes in the 12-month PD when determining whether there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition. At the reporting date Government B therefore uses changes in the lifetime PD to determine whether the credit risk of the portfolio has increased significantly since initial recognition.

IE52. Government B determines that there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and estimates that the portfolio has an average LGD of 25 per cent. Government B determines that it is appropriate to measure the loss allowance on a collective basis in accordance with IPSAS 41. The 12-month PD remains at 0.5 per cent at the reporting date. Government B therefore measures the loss allowance on a collective basis at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses based on the average 0.5 per cent 12-month PD. Implicit in the calculation is the 99.5 per cent probability that there is no default. At the reporting date the loss allowance for the 12-month expected credit losses is CU1,250 (0.5 percent × 25 percent × CU1,000,000).

Example 9—12-Month Expected Credit Loss Measurement Based on a Loss Rate Approach

IE53. Government A originates 2,000 bullet loans with a total gross carrying amount of CU500,000. Government A segments its portfolio into borrower groups (Groups X and Y) on the basis of shared credit risk characteristics at initial recognition. Group X comprises 1,000 loans with a gross carrying amount per

[10] Thus for simplicity of illustration it is assumed there is no amortization of the loan.

[11] Because the LGD represents a percentage of the present value of the gross carrying amount, this example does not illustrate the time value of money.

borrower of CU200, for a total gross carrying amount of CU200,000. Group Y comprises 1,000 loans with a gross carrying amount per borrower of CU300, for a total gross carrying amount of CU300,000. There are no transaction costs and the loan contracts include no options (for example, prepayment or call options), premiums or discounts, points paid, or other fees.

IE54. Government A measures expected credit losses on the basis of a loss rate approach for Groups X and Y. In order to develop its loss rates, Government A considers samples of its own historical default and loss experience for those types of loans. In addition, Government A considers forward-looking information, and updates its historical information for current economic conditions as well as reasonable and supportable forecasts of future economic conditions. Historically, for a population of 1,000 loans in each group, Group X's loss rates are 0.3 percent, based on four defaults, and historical loss rates for Group Y are 0.15 percent, based on two defaults.

	Number of clients in sample	**Estimated per client gross carrying amount at default**	**Total estimated gross carrying amount at default**	**Historic per annum average defaults**	**Estimated total gross carrying amount at default**	**Present value of observed loss[(a)]**	**Loss rate**
Group	A	B	C = A × B	D	E = B × D	F	G = F ÷ C
X	1,000	CU200	CU200,000	4	CU800	CU600	0.3 percent
Y	1,000	CU300	CU300,000	2	CU600	CU450	0.15 percent

(a) In accordance with paragraph 90(b) expected credit losses should be discounted using the effective interest rate. However, for purposes of this example, the present value of the observed loss is assumed.

IE55. At the reporting date, Government A expects an increase in defaults over the next 12 months compared to the historical rate. As a result, Government A estimates five defaults in the next 12 months for loans in Group X and three for loans in Group Y. It estimates that the present value of the observed credit loss per client will remain consistent with the historical loss per client.

IE56. On the basis of the expected life of the loans, Government A determines that the expected increase in defaults does not represent a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition for the portfolios. On the basis of its forecasts, Government A measures the loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses on the 1,000 loans in each group amounting to CU750 and CU675 respectively. This equates to a loss rate in the first year of 0.375 per cent for Group X and 0.225 per cent for Group Y.

	Number of clients in sample	**Estimated per client gross carrying amount at default**	**Total estimated gross carrying amount at default**	**Expected defaults**	**Estimated total gross carrying amount at default**	**Present value of observed loss**	**Loss rate**
Group	A	B	C = A × B	D	E = B × D	F	G = F ÷ C
X	1,000	CU200	CU200,000	5	CU1,000	CU750	0.375 percent
Y	1,000	CU300	CU300,000	3	CU900	CU675	0.225 percent

IE57. Government A uses the loss rates of 0.375 percent and 0.225 percent respectively to estimate 12-month expected credit losses on new loans in Group X and Group Y originated during the year and for which credit risk has not increased significantly since initial recognition.

Example 10—Revolving Credit Facilities

IE58. The Development Agency of Country A issues revolving loans to small construction companies that deliver public infrastructure. These revolving loans provide small construction companies with liquidity when cash inflows are limited. The revolving loans have a one-day notice period after which the Development Agency has the contractual right to cancel the loan (both the drawn and undrawn components). However, the Development Agency does not enforce its contractual right to cancel the revolving loans in the normal day-to-day management of the instruments and only cancels facilities when it becomes aware of an increase in credit risk and starts to monitor borrowers on an individual basis. The Development Agency therefore does not consider the contractual right to cancel the revolving loans to limit its exposure to credit losses to the contractual notice period.

IE59. For credit risk management purposes the Development Agency considers that there is only one set of contractual cash flows from borrowers to assess and does not distinguish between the drawn and undrawn balances at the reporting date. The portfolio is therefore managed and expected credit losses are measured on a facility level.

IE60. At the reporting date the outstanding balance on the revolving loan portfolio is CU60,000 and the available undrawn facility is CU40,000. The Development Agency determines the expected life of the portfolio by estimating the period over which it expects to be exposed to credit risk on the facilities at the reporting date, taking into account:

(a) The period over which it was exposed to credit risk on a similar portfolio of revolving construction loans;

(b) The length of time for related defaults to occur on similar financial instruments; and

(c) Past events that led to credit risk management actions because of an increase in credit risk on similar financial instruments, such as the reduction or removal of undrawn credit limits.

IE61. On the basis of the information listed in paragraph IE60, Development Agency determines that the expected life of the revolving loan portfolio is 30 months.

IE62. At the reporting date the Development Agency assesses the change in the credit risk on the portfolio since initial recognition and determines in accordance with paragraph 75 of IPSAS 41 that the credit risk on a portion of the loan facilities representing 25 per cent of the portfolio, has increased significantly since initial recognition. The outstanding balance on these credit facilities for which lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized is CU20,000 and the available undrawn facility is CU10,000.

IE63. When measuring the expected credit losses in accordance with paragraph 93 of IPSAS 41, Development Agency considers its expectations about future draw-downs over the expected life of the portfolio (i.e., 30 months) in accordance with paragraph AG195 and estimates what it expects the outstanding balance (i.e., exposure at default) on the portfolio would be if borrowers were to default. By using its credit risk models Development Agency determines that the exposure at default on the revolving loan facilities for which lifetime expected credit losses should be recognized, is CU25,000 (i.e., the drawn balance of CU20,000 plus further draw-downs of CU5,000 from the available undrawn commitment). The exposure at default of the loan facilities for which 12-month expected credit losses are recognized, is CU45,000 (i.e., the outstanding balance of CU40,000 and an additional draw-down of CU5,000 from the undrawn commitment over the next 12 months).

IE64. The exposure at default and expected life determined by the Development Agency are used to measure the lifetime expected credit losses and 12-month expected credit losses on its loan portfolio.

IE65. The Development Agency measures expected credit losses on a facility level and therefore cannot separately identify the expected credit losses on the undrawn commitment component from those on the loan component. It recognizes expected credit losses for the undrawn commitment together with the loss

allowance for the loan component in the statement of financial position. To the extent that the combined expected credit losses exceed the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, the expected credit losses should be presented as a provision (in accordance with IPSAS 30 Financial Instruments: Disclosures).

Example 11—Modification of Contractual Cash Flows

IE66. Government A originates a five-year loan that requires the repayment of the outstanding contractual amount in full at maturity. Its contractual par amount is CU1,000 with an interest rate of 5 per cent payable annually. The effective interest rate is 5 per cent. At the end of the first reporting period (Period 1), Government A recognizes a loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses because there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition. A loss allowance balance of CU20 is recognized.

IE67. In the subsequent reporting period (Period 2), Government A determines that the credit risk on the loan has increased significantly since initial recognition. As a result of this increase, Government A recognizes lifetime expected credit losses on the loan. The loss allowance balance is CU30.

IE68. At the end of the third reporting period (Period 3), following significant financial difficulty of the borrower, Government A modifies the contractual cash flows on the loan. It extends the contractual term of the loan by one year so that the remaining term at the date of the modification is three years. The modification does not result in the derecognition of the loan by Government A.

IE69. As a result of that modification, Government A recalculates the gross carrying amount of the financial asset as the present value of the modified contractual cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate of 5 per cent. In accordance with paragraph 71 of IPSAS 41, the difference between this recalculated gross carrying amount and the gross carrying amount before the modification is recognized as a modification gain or loss. Government A recognizes the modification loss (calculated as CU300) against the gross carrying amount of the loan, reducing it to CU700, and a modification loss of CU300 in surplus or deficit.

IE70. Government A also remeasures the loss allowance, taking into account the modified contractual cash flows and evaluates whether the loss allowance for the loan shall continue to be measured at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. Government A compares the current credit risk (taking into consideration the modified cash flows) to the credit risk (on the original unmodified cash flows) at initial recognition. Government A determines that the loan is not credit-impaired at the reporting date but that credit risk has still significantly increased compared to the credit risk at initial recognition and continues to measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. The loss allowance balance for lifetime expected credit losses is CU100 at the reporting date.

Period	Beginning gross carrying amount	Impairment (loss)/gain	Modification (loss)/gain	Interest revenue	Cash flows	Ending gross carrying amount	Loss allowance	Ending amortised cost amount
	A	B	C	D Gross: A × 5 percent	E	F = A + C + D – E	G	H = F – G
1	CU1,000	(CU20)		CU50	CU50	CU1,000	CU20	CU980
2	CU1,000	(CU10)		CU50	CU50	CU1,000	CU30	CU970
3	CU1,000	(CU70)	(CU300)	CU50	CU50	CU700	CU100	CU600

IE71. At each subsequent reporting date, Government A evaluates whether there is a significant increase in credit risk by comparing the loan's credit risk at initial recognition (based on the original, unmodified cash flows) with the credit risk at the reporting date (based on the modified cash flows), in accordance with paragraph 84 of IPSAS 41.

IE72. Two reporting periods after the loan modification (Period 5), the borrower has outperformed its business plan significantly compared to the expectations at the modification date. In addition, the outlook for the business is more positive than previously envisaged. An assessment of all reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort indicates that the overall credit risk on the loan has decreased and that the risk of a default occurring over the expected life of the loan has decreased, so Government A adjusts the borrower's internal credit rating at the end of the reporting period.

IE73. Given the positive overall development, Government A re-assesses the situation and concludes that the credit risk of the loan has decreased and there is no longer a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition. As a result, Government A once again measures the loss allowance at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses.

Example 12—Provision Matrix

IE74. Municipality M provides water delivery services for households within its jurisdiction. Households are invoiced on a monthly basis based on the water consumed during the period. This represents a portfolio of trade receivables of CU30 million in 20X1 for Municipality M. The portfolio consists of a large number of households with small balances outstanding. The trade receivables are categorized by common risk characteristics that are representative of the households' abilities to pay all amounts due in accordance with the contractual terms. The trade receivables do not have a significant financing component. In accordance with paragraph 87 of IPSAS 41 the loss allowance for such trade receivables is always measured at an amount equal to lifetime time expected credit losses.

IE75. To determine the expected credit losses for the portfolio, Municipality M uses a provision matrix. The provision matrix is based on its historical observed default rates over the expected life of the trade receivables and is adjusted for forward-looking estimates. At every reporting date the historical observed default rates are updated and changes in the forward-looking estimates are analyzed. In this case it is forecast that economic conditions will deteriorate over the next year.

IE76. On that basis, Municipality M estimates the following provision matrix:

	Current	**1–30 days past due**	**31–60 days past due**	**61–90 days past due**	**More than 90 days past due**
Default rate	0.3 percent	1.6 percent	3.6 percent	6.6 percent	10.6 percent

IE77. The trade receivables from the large number of households amount to CU30 million and are measured using the provision matrix.

	Gross carrying amount	**Lifetime expected credit loss allowance (Gross carrying amount × lifetime expected credit loss rate)**
Current	CU15,000,000	CU45,000
1–30 days past due	CU7,500,000	CU120,000
31–60 days past due	CU4,000,000	CU144,000
61–90 days past due	CU2,500,000	CU165,000

	Gross carrying amount	Lifetime expected credit loss allowance (Gross carrying amount × lifetime expected credit loss rate)
More than 90 days past due	CU1,000,000	CU106,000
	CU30,000,000	**CU580,000**

Example 13—Debt Instrument Measured at Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity

IE78. Public Investment Fund A purchases a debt instrument with a fair value of CU1,000 on December 15, 20X0 and measures the debt instrument at fair value through net assets/equity. The instrument has an interest rate of 5 per cent over the contractual term of 10 years, and has a 5 per cent effective interest rate. At initial recognition the entity determines that the asset is not purchased or originated credit-impaired.

	Debit	Credit
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity	CU1,000	
Cash		CU1,000
(To recognize the debt instrument measured at its fair value)		

IE79. On December 31, 20X0 (the reporting date), the fair value of the debt instrument has decreased to CU950 as a result of changes in market interest rates. The entity determines that there has not been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and that expected credit losses should be measured at an amount equal to 12-month expected credit losses, which amounts to CU30. For simplicity, journal entries for the receipt of interest revenue are not provided.

	Debit	Credit
Impairment loss (surplus or deficit)	CU30	
Net Assets/Equity[(a)]	CU20	
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity		CU50
(To recognize 12-month expected credit losses and other fair value changes on the debt instrument)		
(a) The cumulative loss in net assets/equity at the reporting date was CU20. That amount consists of the total fair value change of CU50 (i.e., CU1,000 – CU950) offset by the change in the accumulated impairment amount representing 12-month expected credit losses that was recognized (CU30).		

IE80. Disclosure would be provided about the accumulated impairment amount of CU30.

IE81. On January 1, 20X1, the entity decides to sell the debt instrument for CU950, which is its fair value at that date.

	Debit	Credit
Cash	CU950	
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity		CU950

	Debit	Credit
Loss (surplus or deficit)	CU20	
Net Assets/Equity		CU20
(To derecognize the fair value through net assets/equity asset and recycle amounts accumulated in net assets/equity to surplus or deficit)		

Example 14—Interaction Between the Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category and Foreign Currency Denomination, Fair Value Hedge Accounting and Impairment

IE82. This example illustrates the accounting relating to a debt instrument denominated in a foreign currency, measured at fair value through net assets/equity and designated in a fair value hedge accounting relationship. The example illustrates the interaction with accounting for impairment.

IE83. An entity purchases a debt instrument (a bond) denominated in a foreign currency (FC) for its fair value of FC100,000 on January 1, 20X0 and classifies the bond as measured at fair value through net assets/equity. The bond has five years remaining to maturity and a fixed coupon of 5 per cent over its contractual life on the contractual par amount of FC100,000. On initial recognition the bond has a 5 per cent effective interest rate. The entity's functional currency is its local currency (LC). The exchange rate is FC1 to LC1 on January 1, 20X0. At initial recognition the entity determines that the bond is not purchased or originated credit-impaired. In addition, as at January 1, 20X0 the 12-month expected credit losses are determined to be FC1,200. Its amortized cost in FC as at January 1, 20X0 is equal to its gross carrying amount of FC100,000 less the 12-month expected credit losses (FC100,000—FC1,200).

IE84. The entity has the following risk exposures:

(a) Fair value interest rate risk in FC: the exposure that arises as a result of purchasing a fixed interest rate instrument; and

(b) Foreign exchange risk: the exposure to changes in foreign exchange rates measured in LC.

IE85. The entity hedges its risk exposures using the following risk management strategy:

(a) For fixed interest rate risk (in FC) the entity decides to link its interest receipts in FC to current variable interest rates in FC. Consequently, the entity uses interest rate swaps denominated in FC under which it pays fixed interest and receives variable interest in FC; and

(b) For foreign exchange risk the entity decides not to hedge against any variability in LC arising from changes in foreign exchange rates.

IE86. The entity designates the following hedge relationship:[12] a fair value hedge of the bond in FC as the hedged item with changes in benchmark interest rate risk in FC as the hedged risk. The entity enters into an on-market swap that pays fixed and receives variable interest on the same day and designates the swap as the hedging instrument. The tenor of the swap matches that of the hedged item (i.e., five years).

IE87. For simplicity, in this example it is assumed that no hedge ineffectiveness arises in the hedge accounting relationship. This is because of the assumptions made in order to better focus on illustrating the accounting mechanics in a situation that entails measurement at fair value through net assets/equity of a foreign currency

[12] This example assumes that all qualifying criteria for hedge accounting are met (see paragraph 129 of IPSAS 41). The following description of the designation is solely for the purpose of understanding this example (i.e., it is not an example of the complete formal documentation required in accordance with paragraph 129 of IPSAS 41).

financial instrument that is designated in a fair value hedge relationship, and also to focus on the recognition of impairment gains or losses on such an instrument.

IE88. The entity makes the following journal entries to recognize the bond and the swap on January 1, 20X0:

	Debit LC	Credit LC
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity	100,000	
Cash		100,000
(To recognize the bond at its fair value)		
Impairment loss (surplus or deficit)	1,200	
Net Assets/Equity		1,200
(To recognize the 12-month expected credit losses)[(a)]		
Swap	–	
Cash		–
(To recognize the swap at its fair value)		
(a) In case of items measured in the functional currency of an entity the journal entry recognizing expected credit losses will usually be made at the reporting date.		

IE89. As of December 31, 20X0 (the reporting date), the fair value of the bond decreased from FC100,000 to FC96,370 because of an increase in market interest rates. The fair value of the swap increased to FC1,837. In addition, as at December 31, 20X0 the entity determines that there has been no change to the credit risk on the bond since initial recognition and continues to carry a loss allowance for 12-month expected credit losses at FC1,200.[13] As at December 31, 20X0, the exchange rate is FC1 to LC1.4. This is reflected in the following table:

	January 1, 20X0	December 31, 20X0
Bond		
Fair value (FC)	100,000	96,370
Fair value (LC)	100,000	134,918
Amortised cost (FC)	98,800	98,800
Amortised cost (LC)	98,800	138,320
Interest rate swap		
Interest rate swap (FC)	–	1,837

13 For the purposes of simplicity the example ignores the impact of discounting when computing expected credit losses.

	January 1, 20X0	December 31, 20X0
Interest rate swap (LC)	–	2,572
Impairment – loss allowance		
Loss allowance (FC)	1,200	1,200
Loss allowance (LC)	1,200	1,680
FX rate (FC:LC)	1:1	1:1.4

IE90. The bond is a monetary asset. Consequently, the entity recognizes the changes arising from movements in foreign exchange rates in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraphs 27(a) and 32 of IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* and recognizes other changes in accordance with IPSAS 41. For the purposes of applying paragraph 32 of IPSAS 4 the asset is treated as an asset measured at amortized cost in the foreign currency.

IE91. As shown in the table, on December 31, 20X0 the fair value of the bond is LC134,918 (FC96,370 × 1.4) and its amortized cost is LC138,320 (FC(100,000 –1,200) × 1.4).

IE92. The gain recognized in surplus or deficit that is due to the changes in foreign exchange rates is LC39,520 (LC138,320 – LC98,800), i.e., the change in the amortized cost of the bond during 20X0 in LC. The change in the fair value of the bond in LC, which amounts to LC34,918, is recognized as an adjustment to the carrying amount. The difference between the fair value of the bond and its amortized cost in LC is LC3,402 (LC134,918 – LC138,320). However, the change in the cumulative gain or loss recognized in net assets/equity during 20X0 as a reduction is LC 4,602 (LC3,402 + LC1,200).

IE93. A gain of LC2,572 (FC1,837 × 1.4) on the swap is recognized in surplus or deficit and, because it is assumed that there is no hedge ineffectiveness, an equivalent amount is recycled from net assets/equity in the same period. For simplicity, journal entries for the recognition of interest revenue are not provided. It is assumed that interest accrued is received in the period.

IE94. The entity makes the following journal entries on December 31, 20X0:

	Debit LC	**Credit LC**
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity	34,918	
Net Assets/Equity	4,602	
Surplus or deficit		39,520
(To recognize the foreign exchange gain on the bond, the adjustment to its carrying amount measured at fair value in LC and the movement in the accumulated impairment amount due to changes in foreign exchange rates)		
Swap	2,572	
Surplus or deficit		2,572
(To remeasure the swap at fair value)		

	Debit LC	Credit LC
Surplus or deficit	2,572	
Net Assets/Equity		2,572
(To recognize in surplus or deficit the change in fair value of the bond due to a change in the hedged risk)		

IE95. In accordance with paragraph 20A of IPSAS 30, the loss allowance for financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity is not presented separately as a reduction of the carrying amount of the financial asset. However, disclosure would be provided about the accumulated impairment amount recognized in net assets/equity.

IE96. As at December 31, 20X1 (the reporting date), the fair value of the bond decreased to FC87,114 because of an increase in market interest rates and an increase in the credit risk of the bond. The fair value of the swap increased by FC255 to FC2,092. In addition, as at December 31, 20X1 the entity determines that there has been a significant increase in credit risk on the bond since initial recognition, so a loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses is recognized.[14] The estimate of lifetime expected credit losses as at December 31, 20X1 is FC9,700. As at December 31, 20X1, the exchange rate is FC1 to LC1.25. This is reflected in the following table:

	December 31, 20X0	December 31, 20X1
Bond		
Fair value (FC)	96,370	87,114
Fair value (LC)	134,918	108,893
Amortised cost (FC)	98,800	90,300
Amortised cost (LC)	138,320	112,875
Interest rate swap		
Interest rate swap (FC)	1,837	2,092
Interest rate swap (LC)	2,572	2,615
Impairment – loss allowance		
Loss allowance (FC)	1,200	9,700
Loss allowance (LC)	1,680	12,125
FX rate (FC:LC)	1:1.4	1:1.25

[14] For simplicity this example assumes that credit risk does not dominate the fair value hedge relationship.

IE97. As shown in the table, as at December 31, 20X1 the fair value of the bond is LC108,893 (FC87,114 × 1.25) and its amortized cost is LC112,875 (FC(100,000 – 9,700) × 1.25).

IE98. The lifetime expected credit losses on the bond are measured as FC9,700 as of December 31, 20X1. Thus the impairment loss recognized in surplus or deficit in LC is LC10,625 (FC(9,700 – 1,200) × 1.25).

IE99. The loss recognized in surplus or deficit because of the changes in foreign exchange rates is LC14,820 (LC112,875 – LC138,320 + LC10,625), which is the change in the gross carrying amount of the bond on the basis of amortized cost during 20X1 in LC, adjusted for the impairment loss. The difference between the fair value of the bond and its amortized cost in the functional currency of the entity on December 31, 20X1 is LC3,982 (LC108,893 – LC112,875). However, the change in the cumulative gain or loss recognized in net assets/equity during 20X1 as a reduction in net assets/equity is LC11,205 (LC3,982 – LC3,402 + LC10,625).

IE100. A gain of LC43 (LC2,615 – LC2,572) on the swap is recognized in surplus or deficit and, because it is assumed that there is no hedge ineffectiveness, an equivalent amount is recycled from net assets/equity in the same period.

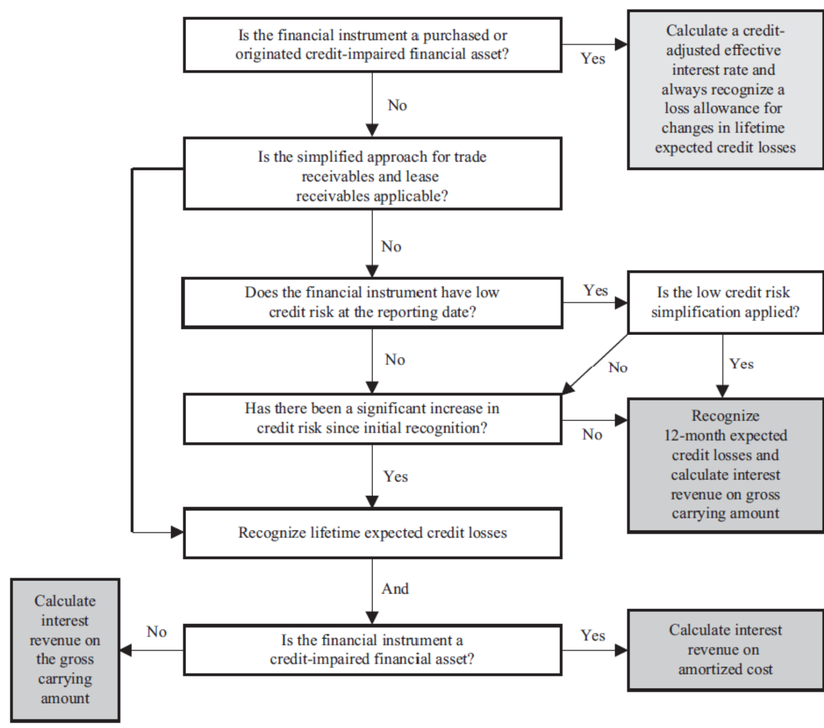
IE101. The entity makes the following journal entries on December 31, 20X1:

	Debit LC	**Credit LC**
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity		26,025
Net Assets/Equity	11,205	
Surplus or deficit	14,820	
(To recognize the foreign exchange gain on the bond, the adjustment to its carrying amount measured at fair value in LC and the movement in the accumulated impairment amount due to changes in foreign exchange rates)		
Swap	43	
Surplus or deficit		43
(To remeasure the swap at fair value)		
Surplus or deficit	43	
Net Assets/Equity		43
(To recognize in surplus or deficit the change in fair value of the bond due to a change in the hedged risk)		
Surplus or deficit (impairment loss)	10,625	
Net Assets/Equity (accumulated impairment amount)		10,625
(To recognize lifetime expected credit losses)		

IE102. On January 1, 20X2, the entity decides to sell the bond for FC 87,114, which is its fair value at that date and also closes out the swap at fair value. The foreign exchange rate is the same as at December 31, 20X1. The journal entries to derecognize the bond and reclassify the gains and losses that have accumulated in net assets/equity would be as follows:

	Debit LC	Credit LC
Cash	108,893	
Financial asset—Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity		108,893
Loss on sale (surplus or deficit)	1,367[(a)]	
Net Assets/Equity		1,367
(To derecognize the bond)		
Swap		2,615
Cash	2,615	
(To close out the swap)		
(a) This amount consists of the changes in fair value of the bond, the accumulated impairment amount and the changes in foreign exchange rates recognized in net assets/equity (LC2,572 + LC1,200 + LC43 + LC10,625 – LC4,602 – LC11,205 = -LC1,367, which is recycled as a loss in surplus or deficit).		

Application of the Impairment Requirements on a Reporting Date



Reclassification of Financial Assets (Paragraphs 94–100)

IE103. This example illustrates the accounting requirements for the reclassification of financial assets between measurement categories in accordance with paragraphs 94–100 of IPSAS 41. The example illustrates the interaction with the impairment requirements in paragraphs 73–93 of IPSAS 41.

Example 15—Reclassification of Financial Assets

IE104. An entity purchases a portfolio of bonds for its fair value (gross carrying amount) of CU500,000.

IE105. The entity changes the management model for managing the bonds in accordance with paragraph 54 of IPSAS 41. The fair value of the portfolio of bonds at the reclassification date is CU490,000.

IE106. If the portfolio was measured at amortized cost or at fair value through net assets/equity immediately prior to reclassification, the loss allowance recognized at the date of reclassification would be CU6,000 (reflecting a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition and thus the measurement of lifetime expected credit losses).

IE107. The 12-month expected credit losses at the reclassification date are CU4,000.

IE108. For simplicity, journal entries for the recognition of interest revenue are not provided.

Scenario 1: Reclassification Out of the Amortized Cost Measurement Category and into the Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit Measurement Category

IE109. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the amortized cost measurement category and into the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category. At the reclassification date, the portfolio of bonds is measured at fair value. Any gain or loss arising from a difference between the previous amortized cost amount of the portfolio of bonds and the fair value of the portfolio of bonds is recognized in surplus or deficit on reclassification.

	Debit	**Credit**
Bonds (Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (gross carrying amount of the amortized cost assets)		CU500,000
Loss allowance	CU6,000	
Reclassification loss (surplus or deficit)	CU4,000	
(To recognize the reclassification of bonds from amortized cost to fair value through surplus or deficit and to derecognize the loss allowance.)		

Scenario 2: Reclassification Out of the Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit Measurement Category and into the Amortized Cost Measurement Category

IE110. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category and into the amortized cost measurement category. At the reclassification date, the fair value of the portfolio of bonds becomes the new gross carrying amount and the effective interest rate is determined based on that gross carrying amount. The impairment requirements apply to the bond from the reclassification date. For the purposes of recognizing expected credit losses, the credit risk of the portfolio of bonds at the reclassification date becomes the credit risk against which future changes in credit risk shall be compared.

	Debit	Credit
Bonds (gross carrying amount of the amortized cost assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit assets)		CU490,000
Impairment loss (surplus or deficit)	CU4,000	
Loss allowance		CU4,000
(To recognize reclassification of bonds from fair value through surplus or deficit to amortized cost including commencing accounting for impairment.)		

Scenario 3: Reclassification Out of the Amortized Cost Measurement Category and into the Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category

IE111. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the amortized cost measurement category and into the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category. At the reclassification date, the portfolio of bonds is measured at fair value. Any gain or loss arising from a difference between the previous amortized cost amount of the portfolio of bonds and the fair value of the portfolio of bonds is recognized in net assets/equity. The effective interest rate and the measurement of expected credit losses are not adjusted as a result of the reclassification. The credit risk at initial recognition continues to be used to assess changes in credit risk. From the reclassification date the loss allowance ceases to be recognized as an adjustment to the gross carrying amount of the bond and is recognized as an accumulated impairment amount, which would be disclosed.

	Debit	Credit
Bonds (Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (gross carrying amount of amortized cost assets)		CU500,000
Loss allowance	CU6,000	
Net Assets/Equity [(a)]	CU4,000	
(To recognize the reclassification from amortized cost to fair value through net assets/equity. The measurement of expected credit losses is however unchanged.)		
(a) For simplicity, the amount related to impairment is not shown separately. If it had been, this journal entry (i.e., DR CU4,000) would be split into the following two entries: DR Net Assets/Equity CU10,000 (fair value changes) and CR Net Assets/Equity CU6,000 (accumulated impairment amount).		

Scenario 4: Reclassification Out of the Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category and into the Amortized Cost Measurement Category

IE112. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category and into the amortized cost measurement category. The portfolio of bonds is reclassified at fair value. However, at the reclassification date, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity is removed from net assets/equity and adjusted against the fair value of the portfolio of bonds. As a result, the portfolio of bonds is measured at the reclassification date as if it had always

been measured at amortized cost. The effective interest rate and the measurement of expected credit losses are not adjusted as a result of the reclassification. The credit risk at initial recognition continues to be used to assess changes in the credit risk on the bonds. The loss allowance is recognized as an adjustment to the gross carrying amount of the bond (to reflect the amortized cost amount) from the reclassification date.

	Debit	**Credit**
Bonds (gross carrying value of the amortized cost assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity assets)		CU490,000
Bonds (gross carrying value of the amortized cost assets)	CU10,000	
Loss allowance		CU6,000
Net Assets/Equity [(a)]		CU4,000

(To recognize the reclassification from fair value through net assets/equity to amortized cost including the recognition of the loss allowance deducted to determine the amortized cost amount. The measurement of expected credit losses is however unchanged.)

(a) The cumulative loss in net assets/equity at the reclassification date was CU4,000. That amount consists of the total fair value change of CU10,000 (i.e., CU500,000 – 490,000) offset by the accumulated impairment amount recognized (CU6,000) while the assets were measured at fair value through net assets/equity.

Scenario 5: Reclassification Out of the Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit Measurement Category and into the Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category

IE113. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category and into the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category. The portfolio of bonds continues to be measured at fair value. However, for the purposes of applying the effective interest method, the fair value of the portfolio of bonds at the reclassification date becomes the new gross carrying amount and the effective interest rate is determined based on that new gross carrying amount. The impairment requirements apply from the reclassification date. For the purposes of recognizing expected credit losses, the credit risk of the portfolio of bonds at the reclassification date becomes the credit risk against which future changes in credit risk shall be compared.

	Debit	**Credit**
Bonds (Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit assets)		CU490,000
Impairment loss (surplus or deficit)	CU4,000	
Net Assets/Equity		CU4,000

(To recognize the reclassification of bonds from fair value through surplus or deficit to fair value through net assets/equity including commencing accounting for impairment. The net assets/equity amount reflects the loss allowance at the date of reclassification (an accumulated impairment amount relevant for disclosure purposes) of CU4,000.)

Scenario 6: Reclassification Out of the Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity Measurement Category and into the Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit Measurement Category

IE114. Department of Treasury A reclassifies the portfolio of bonds out of the fair value through net assets/equity measurement category and into the fair value through surplus or deficit measurement category. The portfolio of bonds continues to be measured at fair value. However, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in net assets/equity is reclassified from net assets/equity to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment (see IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*).

	Debit	**Credit**
Bonds (Fair Value Through Surplus or Deficit assets)	CU490,000	
Bonds (Fair Value Through Net Assets/Equity assets)		CU490,000
Reclassification loss (surplus or deficit)	CU4,000	
Net Assets/Equity [(a)]		CU4,000

(To recognize the reclassification of bonds from fair value through net assets/equity to fair value through surplus or deficit.)

(a) The cumulative loss in net assets/equity at the reclassification date was CU4,000. That amount consists of the total fair value change of CU10,000 (i.e., CU500,000 – 490,000) offset by the loss allowance that was recognized (CU6,000) while the assets were measured at fair value through net assets/equity.

Hedge Accounting for Aggregated Exposures

IE115. The following examples illustrate the mechanics of hedge accounting for aggregated exposures.

Example 16—Combined Commodity Price Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Cash Flow Hedge/Cash Flow Hedge Combination)

Fact Pattern

IE116. Municipality A wants to hedge a highly probable forecast electricity purchase (which is expected to occur at the end of Period 5). Government A's functional currency is its Local Currency (LC). Electricity is traded in Foreign Currency (FC). Government A has the following risk exposures:

(a) Commodity price risk: the variability in cash flows for the purchase price, which results from fluctuations of the spot price of electricity in FC; and

(b) Foreign currency (FX) risk: the variability in cash flows that result from fluctuations of the spot exchange rate between LC and FC.

IE117. Municipality A hedges its risk exposures using the following risk management strategy:

(a) Municipality A uses benchmark commodity forward contracts, which are denominated in FC, to hedge its electricity purchases four periods before delivery. The electricity price that Municipality A actually pays for its purchase is different from the benchmark price because of differences in the type of electricity, the location and delivery arrangement.[15] This gives rise to the risk of changes in the relationship between the two electricity prices (sometimes referred to as 'basis risk'), which affects the

[15] For the purpose of this example it is assumed that the hedged risk is not designated based on a benchmark electricity price risk component. Consequently, the entire electricity price risk is hedged.

effectiveness of the hedging relationship. Municipality A does not hedge this risk because it is not considered economical under cost/benefit considerations.

(b) Municipality A also hedges its FX risk. However, the FX risk is hedged over a different horizon—only three periods before delivery. Municipality A considers the FX exposure from the variable payments for the electricity purchase in FC and the gain or loss on the commodity forward contract in FC as one aggregated FX exposure. Hence, Municipality A uses one single FX forward contract to hedge the FX cash flows from a forecast electricity purchase and the related commodity forward contract.

IE118. The following table sets out the parameters used for Example 16 (the 'basis spread' is the differential, expressed as a percentage, between the price of the electricity that Municipality A actually buys and the price for the benchmark electricity):

Example 16—Parameters					
Period	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Interest rates for remaining maturity [FC]	0.26%	0.21%	0.16%	0.06%	0.00%
Interest rates for remaining maturity [LC]	1.12%	0.82%	0.46%	0.26%	0.00%
Forward price [FC/MWh]	1.25	1.01	1.43	1.22	2.15
Basis spread	-5.00%	-5.50%	-6.00%	-3.40%	-7.00%
FX rate (spot) [FC/LC]	1.3800	1.3300	1.4100	1.4600	1.4300

Accounting Mechanics

IE119. Municipality A designates as cash flow hedges the following two hedging relationships:[16]

(a) A commodity price risk hedging relationship between the electricity price related variability in cash flows attributable to the forecast electricity purchase in FC as the hedged item and a commodity forward contract denominated in FC as the hedging instrument (the 'first level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the end of Period 1 with a term to the end of Period 5. Because of the basis spread between the price of the electricity that Municipality A actually buys and the price for the benchmark electricity, Municipality A designates a volume of 112,500 MWh of electricity as the hedging instrument and a volume of 118,421 MWh as the hedged item.

(b) An FX risk hedging relationship between the aggregated exposure as the hedged item and an FX forward contract as the hedging instrument (the 'second level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the end of Period 2 with a term to the end of Period 5. The aggregated exposure that is designated as the hedged item represents the FX risk that is the effect of exchange rate changes, compared to the forward FX rate at the end of Period 2 (i.e., the time of designation of the FX risk hedging relationship), on the combined FX cash flows in FC of the two items designated in the commodity price risk hedging relationship, which are the forecast electricity purchase and the commodity forward contract. Municipality A's long-term view of the basis spread between the price of the electricity that it actually buys and the price for the benchmark electricity has not changed from the

[16] This example assumes that all qualifying criteria for hedge accounting are met (see paragraph 129 of IPSAS 41). The following description of the designation is solely for the purpose of understanding this example (i.e., it is not an example of the complete formal documentation required in accordance with paragraph 129(b) of IPSAS 41).

end of Period 1. Consequently, the actual volume of hedging instrument that Municipality A enters into (the nominal amount of the FX forward contract of FC140,625) reflects the cash flow exposure associated with a basis spread that had remained at -5 per cent. However, Municipality A's actual aggregated exposure is affected by changes in the basis spread. Because the basis spread has moved from -5 per cent to -5.5 per cent during Period 2, Municipality A's actual aggregated exposure at the end of Period 2 is FC140,027.

IE120. The following table sets out the fair values of the derivatives, the changes in the value of the hedged items and the calculation of the cash flow hedge reserves and hedge ineffectiveness:[17]

[17] In the following table for the calculations all amounts (including the calculations for accounting purposes of amounts for assets, liabilities, net assets/equity and surplus or deficit) are in the format of positive (plus) and negative (minus) numbers (e.g., a surplus or deficit amount that is a negative number is a loss).

Example 16—Calculations							
Period			**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Commodity Price Risk Hedging Relationship (First Level Relationship)							
Forward Purchase Contract for Electricity							
Volume (MWh)	112,500						
Forward price [FC/ MWh]	1.25	Price (fwd) [FC/MWh]	1.25	1.01	1.43	1.22	2.15
Fair value [FC]			0	(26,943)	20,219	(3,373)	101,250
Fair value [LC]			0	(20,258)	14,339	(2,310)	70,804
Change in fair value [LC]				(20,258)	34,598	(16,650)	73,114
Hedged Forecast Electricity Purchase							
Hedge ratio	105.26%	Basis spread	-5.00%	-5.50%	-6.00%	-3.40%	-7.00%
Hedged volume	118,421	Price (fwd) [FC/MWh]	1.19	0.95	1.34	1.18	2.00
Implied forward price	1.1875	Present value [FC]	0	27,540	(18,528)	1,063	(96,158)
		Present value [LC]	0	20,707	(13,140)	728	(67,243)
Change in present value [LC]				20,707	(33,847)	13,868	(67,971)
Accounting			LC	LC	LC	LC	LC
Derivative			0	(20,258)	14,339	(2,310)	70,804
Cash flow hedge reserve			0	(20,258)	13,140	(728)	67,243
Change in cash flow hedge reserve				(20,258)	33,399	(13,868)	67,971
Surplus or deficit				0	1,199	(2,781)	5,143
Accumulated surplus or deficit			0	0	1,199	(1,582)	3,561
FX Risk Hedging Relationship (Second Level Relationship)							
FX rate [FC/LC]		Spot	1.3800	1.3300	1.4100	1.4600	1.4300
		Forward	1.3683	1.3220	1.4058	1.4571	1.4300
FX forward contract (Buy FC/Sell LC)							

Example 16—Calculations							
Period			**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Volume [FC]	140,625						
Forward rate (in P2)	1.3220	Fair value [LC]		0	(6,313)	(9,840)	(8,035)
Change in fair value [LC]					(6,313)	(3,528)	1,805
Hedged FX risk							
Aggregated FX exposure	Hedged volume [FC]			140,027	138,932	142,937	135,533
Present value [LC]				0	6,237	10,002	7,744
Change in present value [LC]					6,237	3,765	(2,258)
Accounting				LC	LC	LC	LC
Derivative				0	(6,313)	(9,840)	(8,035)
Cash flow hedge reserve				0	(6,237)	(9,840)	(7,744)
Change in cash flow hedge reserve					(6,237)	(3,604)	2,096
Surplus or deficit					(76)	76	(291)
Accumulated surplus or deficit				0	(76)	0	(291)

IE121. The commodity price risk hedging relationship is a cash flow hedge of a highly probable forecast transaction that starts at the end of Period 1 and remains in place when the FX risk hedging relationship starts at the end of Period 2, i.e., the first level relationship continues as a separate hedging relationship.

IE122. The volume of the aggregated FX exposure (in FC), which is the hedged volume of the FX risk hedging relationship, is the total of:[18]

(a) The hedged electricity purchase volume multiplied by the current forward price (this represents the expected spot price of the actual electricity purchase); and

(b) The volume of the hedging instrument (designated nominal amount) multiplied by the difference between the contractual forward rate and the current forward rate (this represents the expected price differential from benchmark electricity price movements in FC that Municipality A will receive or pay under the commodity forward contract).

IE123. The present value (in LC) of the hedged item of the FX risk hedging relationship (i.e., the aggregated exposure) is calculated as the hedged volume (in FC) multiplied by the difference between the forward FX

[18] For example, at the end of Period 3 the aggregated FX exposure is determined as: 118,421 MWh × 1.34 FC/MWh = FC159,182 for the expected price of the actual electricity purchase and 112,500 MWh × (1.25 [FC/ MWh] – 1.43 [FC/ MWh]) = FC(20,250) for the expected price differential under the commodity forward contract, which gives a total of FC138,932—the volume of the aggregated FX exposure at the end of Period 3.

rate at the measurement date and the forward FX rate at the designation date of the hedging relationship (i.e., the end of Period 2).[19]

IE124. Using the present value of the hedged item and the fair value of the hedging instrument, the cash flow hedge reserve and the hedge ineffectiveness are then determined (see paragraph 140 of IPSAS 41).

IE125. The following table shows the effect on Municipality A's statement of financial performance and its statement of financial position (for the sake of transparency the line items[20] are disaggregated on the face of the statements by the two hedging relationships, i.e., for the commodity price risk hedging relationship and the FX risk hedging relationship):

Example 16—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*

Period	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Statement of financial performance					
Hedge ineffectiveness					
Commodity hedge		0	(1,199)	2,781	(5,143)
FX hedge		0	76	(76)	291
Surplus or deficit	0	0	(1,123)	2,705	(4,852)
Statement of changes in net assets/equity					
Net assets/equity					
Commodity hedge		20,258	(33,399)	13,868	(67,971)
FX hedge		0	6,237	3,604	(2,096)
Total net assets/equity	0	20,258	(27,162)	17,472	(70,067)
Statement of financial position					
Commodity forward	0	(20,258)	14,339	(2,310)	70,804
FX forward		0	(6,313)	(9,840)	(8,035)
Total net assets	0	0	8,027	(12,150)	62,769

[19] For example, at the end of Period 3 the present value of the hedged item is determined as the volume of the aggregated exposure at the end of Period 3 (FC138,932) multiplied by the difference between the forward FX rate at the end of Period 3 (1/1.4058) and the forward FX rate and the time of designation (i.e., the end of Period 2: 1/1.3220) and then discounted using the interest rate (in LC) at the end of Period 3 with a term of 2 periods (i.e., until the end of Period 5 – 0.46 percent). The calculation is: FC138,932 × (1/(1.4058[FC/LC]) – 1/(1.3220 [FC/LC]))/(1 + 0.46 percent) = LC6,237.

[20] The line items used in this example are a possible presentation. Different presentation formats using different line items (including line items that include the amounts shown here) are also possible (IPSAS 30 sets out disclosure requirements for hedge accounting that include disclosures about hedge ineffectiveness, the carrying amount of hedging instruments and the cash flow hedge reserve).

Example 16—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*					
Period	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Net assets/equity					
Net assets/equity					
Commodity hedge	0	20,258	(13,140)	728	(67,243)
FX hedge		0	6,237	9,840	7,744
	0	20,258	(6,904)	10,568	(59,499)
Accumulated surplus or deficit					
Commodity hedge	0	0	(1,199)	1,582	(3,561)
FX hedge		0	76	0	291
	0	0	(1,123)	1,582	(3,270)
Total net assets/equity	0	20,258	(8,027)	12,150	(62,769)

IE126. The total cost of inventory after hedging is as follows:[21]

Cost of inventory [all amounts in LC]	
Cash price (at spot for commodity price risk and FX risk)	165,582
Gain/loss from CFHR for commodity price risk	(67,243)
Gain/loss from CFHR for FX risk	7,744
Cost of inventory	106,083

IE127. The total overall cash flow from all transactions (the actual electricity purchase at the spot price and the settlement of the two derivatives) is LC102,813. It differs from the hedge adjusted cost of inventory by LC3,270, which is the net amount of cumulative hedge ineffectiveness from the two hedging relationships. This hedge ineffectiveness has a cash flow effect but is excluded from the measurement of the inventory.

[21] 'CFHR' is the cash flow hedge reserve, i.e., the amount accumulated in net assets/equity for a cash flow hedge.

Example 17—Combined Interest Rate Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Fair Value Hedge/Cash Flow Hedge Combination)

Fact Pattern

IE128. State Government B wants to hedge a fixed rate liability that is denominated in Foreign Currency (FC). The liability has a term of four periods from the start of Period 1 to the end of Period 4. State Government B's functional currency is its Local Currency (LC). State Government B has the following risk exposures:

(a) Fair value interest rate risk and FX risk: the changes in fair value of the fixed rate liability attributable to interest rate changes, measured in LC.

(b) Cash flow interest rate risk: the exposure that arises as a result of swapping the combined fair value interest rate risk and FX risk exposure associated with the fixed rate liability (see (a) above) into a variable rate exposure in LC in accordance with State Government B's risk management strategy for FC denominated fixed rate liabilities (see paragraph 129(a) below).

IE129. State Government B hedges its risk exposures using the following risk management strategy:

(a) State Government B uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to swap its FC denominated fixed rate liabilities into a variable rate exposure in LC. State Government B hedges its FC denominated liabilities (including the interest) for their entire life. Consequently, State Government B enters into a cross-currency interest rate swap at the same time as it issues an FC denominated liability. Under the cross-currency interest rate swap State Government B receives fixed interest in FC (used to pay the interest on the liability) and pays variable interest in LC.

(b) State Government B considers the cash flows on a hedged liability and on the related cross-currency interest rate swap as one aggregated variable rate exposure in LC. From time to time, in accordance with its risk management strategy for variable rate interest rate risk (in LC), State Government B decides to lock in its interest payments and hence swaps its aggregated variable rate exposure in LC into a fixed rate exposure in LC. State Government B seeks to obtain as a fixed rate exposure a single blended fixed coupon rate (i.e., the uniform forward coupon rate for the hedged term that exists at the start of the hedging relationship).[22] Consequently, State Government B uses interest rate swaps (denominated entirely in LC) under which it receives variable interest (used to pay the interest on the pay leg of the cross-currency interest rate swap) and pays fixed interest.

IE130. The following table sets out the parameters used for Example 17:

Example 17—Parameters					
	t0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
FX spot rate [LC/FC]	1.2000	1.0500	1.4200	1.5100	1.3700
Interest curves (vertical presentation of rates for each quarter of a period on a p.a. basis)					

[22] An entity may have a different risk management strategy whereby it seeks to obtain a fixed rate exposure that is not a single blended rate but a series of forward rates that are each fixed for the respective individual interest period. For such a strategy the hedge effectiveness is measured based on the difference between the forward rates that existed at the start of the hedging relationship and the forward rates that exist at the effectiveness measurement date for the individual interest periods. For such a strategy a series of forward contracts corresponding with the individual interest periods would be more effective than an interest rate swap (that has a fixed payment leg with a single blended fixed rate).

Example 17—Parameters

	t0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
LC	2.50%	5.02%	6.18%	0.34%	[N/A]
	2.75%	5.19%	6.26%	0.49%	
	2.91%	5.47%	6.37%	0.94%	
	3.02%	5.52%	6.56%	1.36%	
	2.98%	5.81%	6.74%		
	3.05%	5.85%	6.93%		
	3.11%	5.91%	7.19%		
	3.15%	6.06%	7.53%		
	3.11%	6.20%			
	3.14%	6.31%			
	3.27%	6.36%			
	3.21%	6.40%			
	3.21%				
	3.25%				
	3.29%				
	3.34%				
FC	3.74%	4.49%	2.82%	0.70%	[N/A]
	4.04%	4.61%	2.24%	0.79%	
	4.23%	4.63%	2.00%	1.14%	
	4.28%	4.34%	2.18%	1.56%	
	4.20%	4.21%	2.34%		
	4.17%	4.13%	2.53%		
	4.27%	4.07%	2.82%		
	4.14%	4.09%	3.13%		
	4.10%	4.17%			
	4.11%	4.13%			

Example 17—Parameters					
	t0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
	4.11%	4.24%			
	4.13%	4.34%			
	4.14%				
	4.06%				
	4.12%				
	4.19%				

Accounting Mechanics

IE131. State Government B designates the following hedging relationships:[23]

(a) As a fair value hedge, a hedging relationship for fair value interest rate risk and FX risk between the FC denominated fixed rate liability (fixed rate FX liability) as the hedged item and a cross-currency interest rate swap as the hedging instrument (the 'first level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the beginning of Period 1 (i.e., t0) with a term to the end of Period 4.

(b) As a cash flow hedge, a hedging relationship between the aggregated exposure as the hedged item and an interest rate swap as the hedging instrument (the 'second level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the end of Period 1, when State Government B decides to lock in its interest payments and hence swaps its aggregated variable rate exposure in LC into a fixed rate exposure in LC, with a term to the end of Period 4. The aggregated exposure that is designated as the hedged item represents, in LC, the variability in cash flows that is the effect of changes in the combined cash flows of the two items designated in the fair value hedge of the fair value interest rate risk and FX risk (see (a) above), compared to the interest rates at the end of Period 1 (i.e., the time of designation of the hedging relationship between the aggregated exposure and the interest rate swap).

IE132. The following table[24] sets out the overview of the fair values of the derivatives, the changes in the value of the hedged items and the calculation of the cash flow hedge reserve and hedge ineffectiveness.[25] In this example, hedge ineffectiveness arises on both hedging relationships.[26]

Example 17—Calculations					
	t_0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
Fixed rate FX liability					

[23] This example assumes that all qualifying criteria for hedge accounting are met (see paragraph 129 of IPSAS 41). The following description of the designation is solely for the purpose of understanding this example (i.e., it is not an example of the complete formal documentation required in accordance with paragraph 129(b) of IPSAS 41.

[24] Tables in this example use the following acronyms: 'CCIRS' for cross-currency interest rate swap, 'CF(s)' for cash flow(s), 'CFH' for cash flow hedge, 'CFHR' for cash flow hedge reserve, 'FVH' for fair value hedge, 'IRS' for interest rate swap and 'PV' for present value.

[25] In the following table for the calculations all amounts (including the calculations for accounting purposes of amounts for assets, liabilities and equity) are in the format of positive (plus) and negative (minus) numbers (e.g., an amount in the cash flow hedge reserve that is in brackets is a loss).

[26] For a situation such as in this example, hedge ineffectiveness can result from various factors, for example credit risk, differences in the day count method or, depending on whether it is included in the designation of the hedging instrument, the charge for exchanging different currencies that is included in cross-currency interest rate swaps (commonly referred to as the 'currency basis').

Example 17—Calculations					
	t_0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
Fair value [FC]	(1,000,000)	(995,522)	(1,031,008)	(1,030,193)	(1,000,000)
Fair value [LC]	(1,200,000)	(1,045,298)	(1,464,031)	(1,555,591)	(1,370,000)
Change in fair value [LC]		154,702	(418,733)	(91,560)	185,591
CCIRS (receive fixed FC/pay variable LC)					
Fair value [LC]	0	(154,673)	264,116	355,553	170,000
Change in fair value [LC]		(154,673)	418,788	91,437	(185,553)
IRS (receive variable/pay fixed)					
Fair value [LC]		0	18,896	(58,767)	0
Change in fair value [LC]			18,896	(77,663)	(58,767)
CF variability of the aggregated exposure					
Present value [LC]		0	(18,824)	58,753	0
Change in present value [LC]			(18,824)	77,577	(58,753)
CFHR					
Balance (end of period) [LC]		0	18,824	(58,753)	0
Change [LC]			18,824	(77,577)	58,753

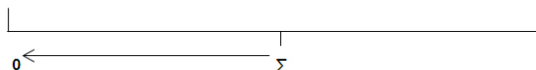
IE133. The hedging relationship between the fixed rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap starts at the beginning of Period 1 (i.e., t_0) and remains in place when the hedging relationship for the second level relationship starts at the end of Period 1, i.e., the first level relationship continues as a separate hedging relationship.

IE134. The cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure is calculated as follows:

(a) At the point in time from which the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure is hedged (i.e., the start of the second level relationship at the end of Period 1), all cash flows expected on the fixed rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap over the hedged term (i.e., until the end of Period 4) are mapped out and equated to a single blended fixed coupon rate so that the total present value (in LC) is nil. This calculation establishes the single blended fixed coupon rate (reference rate) that is used at subsequent dates as the reference point to measure the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure since the start of the hedging relationship. This calculation is illustrated in the following table:

Example 17—Cash Flow Variability of the Aggregated Exposure (Calibration)

		Variability in Cash Flows of the Aggregated Exposure							
		FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**		**Calibration**	**PV**
		CF(s)	**PV**	**CF(s)**	**PV**	**CF(s)**	**PV**	**1,200,000 Nominal 5.6963 percent Rate 4 Frequency**	
		[FC]	**[FC]**	**[FC]**	**[FC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**
	Time								
Period 1	t_0								
	t_1								
	t_2								
	t_3								
	t_4								
Period 2	t_5	0	0	0	0	(14,771)	(14,591)	17,089	16,881
	t_6	(20,426)	(19,977)	20,246	19,801	(15,271)	(14,896)	17,089	16,669
	t_7	0	0	0	0	(16,076)	(15,473)	17,089	16,449
	t_8	(20,426)	(19,543)	20,582	19,692	(16,241)	(15,424)	17,089	16,229
Period 3	t_9	0	0	0	0	(17,060)	(15,974)	17,089	16,002
	t_{10}	(20,426)	(19,148)	20,358	19,084	(17,182)	(15,862)	17,089	15,776
	t_{11}	0	0	0	0	(17,359)	(15,797)	17,089	15,551
	t_{12}	(20,426)	(18,769)	20,582	18,912	(17,778)	(15,942)	17,089	15,324
Period 4	t_{13}	0	0	0	0	(18,188)	(16,066)	17,089	15,095
	t_{14}	(20,426)	(18,391)	20,246	18,229	(18,502)	(16,095)	17,089	14,866
	t_{15}	0	0	0	0	(18,646)	(15,972)	17,089	14,638
	t_{16}	(1,020,426)	(899,695)	1,020,582	899,832	(1,218,767)	(1,027,908)	1,217,089	1,026,493
Totals			(995,522)		995,550		(1,200,000)		1,199,971
Totals in LC			(1,045,298)		1,045,327		(1,200,000)		1,199,971
PV of all CF(s) [LC]									



The nominal amount that is used for the calibration of the reference rate is the same as the nominal amount of aggregated exposure that creates the variable cash flows in LC (LC1,200,000), which coincides with the nominal amount of the cross-currency interest rate swap for the variable rate leg in LC. This results in a reference rate of 5.6963 per cent (determined by iteration so that the present value of all cash flows in total is nil).

(b) At subsequent dates, the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure is determined by comparison to the reference point established at the end of Period 1. For that purpose, all remaining cash flows expected on the fixed rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap over the remainder of the hedged term (i.e., from the effectiveness measurement date until the end of Period 4) are updated (as applicable) and then discounted. Also, the reference rate of 5.6963 per cent is applied to the nominal amount that was used for the calibration of that rate at the end of Period 1 (LC1,200,000) in order to generate a set of cash flows over the remainder of the hedged term that is then also discounted. The total of all those present values represents the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure. This calculation is illustrated in the following table for the end of Period 2:

Example 17—Cash Flow Variability of the Aggregated Exposure (at the End of Period 2)

		Variability in Cash Flows of the Aggregated Exposure							
		FX liability		CCIRS FC leg		CCIRS LC leg		Calibration	PV
		CF(s)	PV	CF(s)	PV	CF(s)	PV	1,200,000 Nominal 5.6963 percent Rate 4 Frequency	
		[FC]	[FC]	[FC]	[FC]	[LC]	[LC]	[LC]	[LC]
	Time								
Period 1	t_0								
	t_1								
	t_2								
	t_3								
	t_4								
Period 2	t_5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Period 3	t_9	0	0	0	0	(18,120)	(17,850)	17,089	16,835
	t_{10}	(20,426)	(20,173)	20,358	20,106	(18,360)	(17,814)	17,089	16,581
	t_{11}	0	0	0	0	(18,683)	(17,850)	17,089	16,327
	t_{12}	(20,426)	(19,965)	20,582	20,117	(19,203)	(18,058)	17,089	16,070
Period 4	t_{13}	0	0	0	0	(19,718)	(18,243)	17,089	15,810
	t_{14}	(20,426)	(19,726)	20,246	19,553	(20,279)	(18,449)	17,089	15,547
	t_{15}	0	0	0	0	(21,014)	(18,789)	17,089	15,280

Example 17—Cash Flow Variability of the Aggregated Exposure (at the End of Period 2)

	Variability in Cash Flows of the Aggregated Exposure							
	FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**		**Calibration**	**PV**
	CF(s)	**PV**	**CF(s)**	**PV**	**CF(s)**	**PV**	**1,200,000 Nominal 5.6963 percent Rate 4 Frequency**	
	[FC]	**[FC]**	**[FC]**	**[FC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**	**[LC]**
t_{16}	(1,020,426)	(971,144)	1,020,582	971,292	(1,221,991)	(1,072,947)	1,217,089	1,068,643
Totals		(1,031,008)		1,031,067		(1,200,000)		1,181,092
Totals in LC		(1,464,031)		1,464,116		(1,200,000)		1,181,092
PV of all CF(s) [LC]								

(18,824) ← Σ

The changes in interest rates and the exchange rate result in a change of the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure between the end of Period 1 and the end of Period 2 that has a present value of LC-18,824.[27]

IE135. Using the present value of the hedged item and the fair value of the hedging instrument, the cash flow hedge reserve and the hedge ineffectiveness are then determined (see paragraph 140 of IPSAS 41).

IE136. The following table shows the effect on State Government B's statement of financial performance and its statement of financial position (for the sake of transparency some line items[28] are disaggregated on the face of the statements by the two hedging relationships, i.e., for the fair value hedge of the fixed rate FX liability and the cash flow hedge of the aggregated exposure):[29]

[27] This is the amount that is included in the table with the overview of the calculations (see paragraph IE132) as the present value of the cash flow variability of the aggregated exposure at the end of Period 2.

[28] The line items used in this example are a possible presentation. Different presentation formats using different line items (including line items that include the amounts shown here) are also possible (IPSAS 30 sets out disclosure requirements for hedge accounting that include disclosures about hedge ineffectiveness, the carrying amount of hedging instruments and the cash flow hedge reserve).

[29] For Period 4 the values in the table with the overview of the calculations (see paragraph IE132) differ from those in the following table. For Periods 1 to 3 the 'dirty' values (i.e., including interest accruals) equal the 'clean' values (i.e., excluding interest accruals) because the period end is a settlement date for all legs of the derivatives and the fixed rate FX liability. At the end of Period 4 the table with the overview of the calculations uses clean values in order to calculate the value changes consistently over time. For the following table the dirty values are presented, i.e., the maturity amounts including accrued interest immediately before the instruments are settled (this is for illustrative purposes as otherwise all carrying amounts other than cash and accumulated surplus or deficit would be nil).

Example 17—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*

	t_0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
Statement of financial performance					
Interest expense					
FX liability		45,958	50,452	59,848	58,827
FVH adjustment		(12,731)	11,941	14,385	(49,439)
		33,227	62,393	74,233	9,388
Reclassifications (CFH)			5,990	(5,863)	58,982
Total interest expense		33,227	68,383	68,370	68,370
Other gains/losses					
Change in fair value of the CCIRS		154,673	(418,788)	(91,437)	185,553
FVH adjustment (FX liability)		(154,702)	418,733	91,560	(185,591)
Hedge ineffectiveness		0	(72)	(54)	(19)
Total other gains/losses		(29)	(127)	68	(57)
Surplus or deficit		33,198	68,255	68,438	68,313
Statement of changes in net assets/equity					
Net assets/equity					
Effective CFH gain/loss			(12,834)	71,713	229
Reclassifications			(5,990)	5,863	(58,982)
Total net assets/equity			(18,842)	77,577	(58,753)
Statement of financial position					
FX liability	(1,200,000)	(1,045,298)	(1,464,031)	(1,555,591)	(1,397,984)
CCIRS	0	(154,673)	264,116	355,553	194,141
IRS		0	18,896	(58,767)	(13,004)
Cash	1,200,000	1,166,773	1,098,390	1,030,160	978,641
Net assets	0	(33,198)	(82,630)	(228,645)	(238,205)

Example 17—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*					
	t_0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
Net Assets/equity					
Net assets/equity		0	(18,824)	58,753	0
Accumulated surplus or deficit	0	33,198	101,454	169,892	238,205
Total net assets/equity	0	33,198	82,630	228,645	238,205

IE137. The total interest expense in surplus or deficit reflects State Government B's interest expense that results from its risk management strategy:

(a) In Period 1 the risk management strategy results in interest expense reflecting variable interest rates in LC after taking into account the effect of the cross-currency interest rate swap, including a difference between the cash flows on the fixed rate FX liability and the fixed leg of the cross-currency interest rate swap that were settled during Period 1 (this means the interest expense does not exactly equal the variable interest expense that would arise in LC on a borrowing of LC1,200,000). There is also some hedge ineffectiveness that results from a difference in the changes in value for the fixed rate FX liability (as represented by the fair value hedge adjustment) and the cross-currency interest rate swap.

(b) For Periods 2 to 4 the risk management strategy results in interest expense that reflects, after taking into account the effect of the interest rate swap entered into at the end of Period 1, fixed interest rates in LC (i.e., locking in a single blended fixed coupon rate for a three-period term based on the interest rate environment at the end of Period 1). However, State Government B's interest expense is affected by the hedge ineffectiveness that arises on its hedging relationships. In Period 2 the interest expense is slightly higher than the fixed rate payments locked in with the interest rate swap because the variable payments received under the interest rate swap are less than the total of the cash flows resulting from the aggregated exposure. In Periods 3 and 4 the interest expense is equal to the locked in rate because the variable payments received under the swap are more than the total of the cash flows resulting from the aggregated exposure.

Example 18—Combined Interest Rate Risk and Foreign Currency Risk Hedge (Cash Flow Hedge/Fair Value Hedge Combination)

Fact Pattern

IE138. State Government C wants to hedge a variable rate liability that is denominated in Foreign Currency (FC). The liability has a term of four periods from the start of Period 1 to the end of Period 4. State Government C's functional currency is its Local Currency (LC). State Government C has the following risk exposures:

(a) Cash flow interest rate risk and FX risk: the changes in cash flows of the variable rate liability attributable to interest rate changes, measured in LC.

(b) Fair value interest rate risk: the exposure that arises as a result of swapping the combined cash flow interest rate risk and FX risk exposure associated with the variable rate liability (see (a) above) into a fixed rate exposure in LC in accordance with State Government C's risk management strategy for FC denominated variable rate liabilities (see paragraph 139(a) below).

IE139. State Government C hedges its risk exposures using the following risk management strategy:

(a) State Government C uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to swap its FC denominated variable rate liabilities into a fixed rate exposure in LC. State Government C hedges its FC denominated liabilities (including the interest) for their entire life. Consequently, State Government C enters into a cross-currency interest rate swap at the same time as it issues an FC denominated liability. Under the cross-currency interest rate swap State Government C receives variable interest in FC (used to pay the interest on the liability) and pays fixed interest in LC.

(b) State Government C considers the cash flows on a hedged liability and on the related cross-currency interest rate swap as one aggregated fixed rate exposure in LC. From time to time, in accordance with its risk management strategy for fixed rate interest rate risk (in LC), State Government C decides to link its interest payments to current variable interest rate levels and hence swaps its aggregated fixed rate exposure in LC into a variable rate exposure in LC. Consequently, State Government C uses interest rate swaps (denominated entirely in LC) under which it receives fixed interest (used to pay the interest on the pay leg of the cross-currency interest rate swap) and pays variable interest.

IE140. The following table sets out the parameters used for Example 18:

Example 18—Parameter Overview					
	t_0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
FX spot rate [LC/FC]	1.2	1.05	1.42	1.51	1.37
Interest curves (vertical presentation of rates for each quarter of a period on a p.a. basis)					
LC	2.50%	1.00%	3.88%	0.34%	[N/A]
	2.75%	1.21%	4.12%	0.49%	
	2.91%	1.39%	4.22%	0.94%	
	3.02%	1.58%	5.11%	1.36%	
	2.98%	1.77%	5.39%		
	3.05%	1.93%	5.43%		
	3.11%	2.09%	5.50%		
	3.15%	2.16%	5.64%		
	3.11%	2.22%			
	3.14%	2.28%			
	3.27%	2.30%			
	3.21%	2.31%			
	3.21%				
	3.25%				

Example 18—Parameter Overview					
	t_0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
	3.29%				
	3.34%				
FC	3.74%	4.49%	2.82%	0.70%	[N/A]
	4.04%	4.61%	2.24%	0.79%	
	4.23%	4.63%	2.00%	1.14%	
	4.28%	4.34%	2.18%	1.56%	
	4.20%	4.21%	2.34%		
	4.17%	4.13%	2.53%		
	4.27%	4.07%	2.82%		
	4.14%	4.09%	3.13%		
	4.10%	4.17%			
	4.11%	4.13%			
	4.11%	4.24%			
	4.13%	4.34%			
	4.14%				
	4.06%				
	4.12%				
	4.19%				

Accounting Mechanics

IE141. State Government C designates the following hedging relationships:[30]

(a) As a cash flow hedge, a hedging relationship for cash flow interest rate risk and FX risk between the FC denominated variable rate liability (variable rate FX liability) as the hedged item and a cross-

[30] This example assumes that all qualifying criteria for hedge accounting are met (see paragraph 129 of IPSAS 41). The following description of the designation is solely for the purpose of understanding this example (i.e., it is not an example of the complete formal documentation required in accordance with paragraph 129(b) of IPSAS 41).

currency interest rate swap as the hedging instrument (the 'first level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the beginning of Period 1 (i.e., t_0) with a term to the end of Period 4.

(b) As a fair value hedge, a hedging relationship between the aggregated exposure as the hedged item and an interest rate swap as the hedging instrument (the 'second level relationship'). This hedging relationship is designated at the end of Period 1, when State Government C decides to link its interest payments to current variable interest rate levels and hence swaps its aggregated fixed rate exposure in LC into a variable rate exposure in LC, with a term to the end of Period 4. The aggregated exposure that is designated as the hedged item represents, in LC, the change in value that is the effect of changes in the value of the combined cash flows of the two items designated in the cash flow hedge of the cash flow interest rate risk and FX risk (see (a) above), compared to the interest rates at the end of Period 1 (i.e., the time of designation of the hedging relationship between the aggregated exposure and the interest rate swap).

IE142. The following table[31] sets out the overview of the fair values of the derivatives, the changes in the value of the hedged items and the calculation of the cash flow hedge reserve.[32] In this example no hedge ineffectiveness arises on either hedging relationship because of the assumptions made.[33]

Example 18—Calculations					
	t_0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
Variable rate FX liability					
Fair value [FC]	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)
Fair value [LC]	(1,200,000)	(1,050,000)	(1,420,000)	(1,510,000)	(1,370,000)
Change in fair value [LC]		150,000	(370,000)	(90,000)	140,000
PV of change in variable CF(s) [LC]	0	192,310	(260,346)	(282,979)	(170,000)
Change in PV [LC]		192,310	(452,656)	(22,633)	112,979
CCIRS (receive variable FC/pay fixed LC)					
Fair value [LC]	0	(192,310)	260,346	282,979	170,000
Change in fair value [LC]		(192,310)	452,656	22,633	(112,979)

31 Tables in this example use the following acronyms: 'CCIRS' for cross-currency interest rate swap, 'CF(s)' for cash flow(s), 'CFH' for cash flow hedge, 'CFHR' for cash flow hedge reserve, 'FVH' for fair value hedge, 'IRS' for interest rate swap and 'PV' for present value.

32 In the following table for the calculations all amounts (including the calculations for accounting purposes of amounts for assets, liabilities and net assets/equity) are in the format of positive (plus) and negative (minus) numbers (e.g., an amount in the cash flow hedge reserve that is a negative number is a loss).

33 Those assumptions have been made for didactical reasons, in order to better focus on illustrating the accounting mechanics in a cash flow hedge/fair value hedge combination. The measurement and recognition of hedge ineffectiveness has already been demonstrated in Example 16 and Example 17. However, in reality such hedges are typically not perfectly effective because hedge ineffectiveness can result from various factors, for example credit risk, differences in the day count method or, depending on whether it is included in the designation of the hedging instrument, the charge for exchanging different currencies that is included in cross-currency interest rate swaps (commonly referred to as the 'currency basis').

Example 18—Calculations					
	t_0	**Period 1**	**Period 2**	**Period 3**	**Period 4**
CFHR					
Opening balance	0	0	(42,310)	(28,207)	(14,103)
Reclassification FX risk		153,008	(378,220)	(91,030)	140,731
Reclassification (current period CF)		(8,656)	(18,410)	2,939	21,431
Effective CFH gain/loss		(186,662)	(479,286)	20,724	(135,141)
Reclassification for interest rate risk		0	(82,656)	67,367	(27,021)
Amortization of CFHR		0	14,103	14,103	14,103
Ending balance		(42,103)	(28,207)	(14,103)	0
IRS (receive fixed/pay variable)					
Fair value [LC]		0	(82,656)	(15,289)	(42,310)
Change in fair value			(82,656)	67,367	(27,021)
Change in present value of the aggregated exposure					
Present value [LC]		(1,242,310)	(1,159,654)	(1,227,021)	(1,200,000)
Change in present value [LC]			82,656	(67,367)	27,021

IE143. The hedging relationship between the variable rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap starts at the beginning of Period 1 (i.e., t0) and remains in place when the hedging relationship for the second level relationship starts at the end of Period 1, i.e., the first level relationship continues as a separate hedging relationship. However, the hedge accounting for the first level relationship is affected by the start of hedge accounting for the second level relationship at the end of Period 1. The fair value hedge for the second level relationship affects the timing of the reclassification to surplus or deficit of amounts from the cash flow hedge reserve for the first level relationship:

(a) the part of the effective cash flow hedging gain or loss that represents the fair value interest rate risk (in LC), and is recognized in net assets/equity in a first step, is in a second step immediately (i.e., in the same period) transferred from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit. That reclassification adjustment offsets the gain or loss on the interest rate swap that is recognized in surplus or deficit.[34] In the context of accounting for the aggregated exposure as the hedged item, that reclassification adjustment is the equivalent of a fair value hedge adjustment because in contrast to a hedged item that is a fixed rate debt instrument (in LC) at amortized cost, the aggregated exposure is already remeasured for changes regarding the hedged risk but the resulting gain or loss is recognized in net assets/equity because of applying cash flow hedge accounting for the first level relationship.

[34] In the table with the overview of the calculations (see paragraph IE142) this reclassification adjustment is the line item "Reclassification for interest rate risk" in the reconciliation of the cash flow hedge reserve (e.g., at the end of Period 2 a reclassification of a gain of LC82,656 from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit—see paragraph IE144 for how that amount is calculated).

Consequently, applying fair value hedge accounting with the aggregated exposure as the hedged item does not result in changing the hedged item's measurement but instead affects where the hedging gains and losses are recognized (i.e., reclassification from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit).

(b) The amount in the cash flow hedge reserve at the end of Period 1 (LC42,310) is amortized over the remaining life of the cash flow hedge for the first level relationship (i.e., over Periods 2 to 4).

IE144. The change in value of the aggregated exposure is calculated as follows:

(a) At the point in time from which the change in value of the aggregated exposure is hedged (i.e., the start of the second level relationship at the end of Period 1), all cash flows expected on the variable rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap over the hedged term (i.e., until the end of Period 4) are mapped out and their combined present value, in LC, is calculated. This calculation establishes the present value that is used at subsequent dates as the reference point to measure the change in present value of the aggregated exposure since the start of the hedging relationship. This calculation is illustrated in the following table:

Example 18—Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure (Starting Point)							
		Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure					
		FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**	
		CF(s) [FC]	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [FC]**	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [LC]**	**PV [LC]**
	Time						
	t_0						
Period 1	t_1						
	t_2						
	t_3						
	t_4						
Period 2	t_5	(11,039)	(10,918)	11,039	10,918	(9,117)	(9,094)
	t_6	(11,331)	(11,082)	11,331	11,082	(9,117)	(9,067)
	t_7	(11,375)	(11,000)	11,375	11,000	(9,117)	(9,035)
	t_8	(10,689)	(10,227)	10,689	10,227	(9,117)	(9,000)
Period 3	t_9	(10,375)	(9,824)	10,375	9,824	(9,117)	(8,961)
	t_{10}	(10,164)	(9,528)	10,164	9,528	(9,117)	(8,918)
	t_{11}	(10,028)	(9,307)	10,028	9,307	(9,117)	(8,872)
	t_{12}	(10,072)	(9,255)	10,072	9,255	(9,117)	(8,825)
Period 4	t_{13}	(10,256)	(9,328)	10,256	9,328	(9,117)	(8,776)
	t_{14}	(10,159)	(9,147)	10,159	9,147	(9,117)	(8,727)

Example 18—Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure (Starting Point)						
	Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure					
	FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**	
	CF(s) [FC]	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [FC]**	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [LC]**	**PV [LC]**
t_{15}	(10,426)	(9,290)	10,426	9,290	(9,117)	(8,678)
t_{16}	(1,010,670)	(891,093)	1,010,670	891,093	(1,209,117)	(1,144,358)
Totals		(1,000,000)		1,000,000		(1,242,310)
Totals in LC		(1,050,000)		1,050,000		(1,242,310)
PV of aggregated exposure [LC]						
	(1,242,310) ← Σ					

The present value of all cash flows expected on the variable rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap over the hedged term at the end of Period 1 is LC-1,242,310.[35]

(b) At subsequent dates, the present value of the aggregated exposure is determined in the same way as at the end of Period 1 but for the remainder of the hedged term. For that purpose, all remaining cash flows expected on the variable rate FX liability and the cross-currency interest rate swap over the remainder of the hedged term (i.e., from the effectiveness measurement date until the end of Period 4) are updated (as applicable) and then discounted. The total of those present values represents the present value of the aggregated exposure. This calculation is illustrated in the following table for the end of Period 2:

Example 18—Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure (at the End of Period 2)							
		Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure					
		FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**	
		CF(s) [FC]	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [FC]**	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [LC]**	**PV [LC]**
	Time						
	t_0						
Period 1	t_1						

35 In this example no hedge ineffectiveness arises on either hedging relationship because of the assumptions made (see paragraph IE142). Consequently, the absolute values of the variable rate FX liability and the FC denominated leg of the cross-currency interest rate are equal (but with opposite signs). In situations in which hedge ineffectiveness arises, those absolute values would not be equal so that the remaining net amount would affect the present value of the aggregated exposure.

Example 18—Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure (at the End of Period 2)

		Present Value of the Aggregated Exposure					
		FX liability		**CCIRS FC leg**		**CCIRS LC leg**	
		CF(s) [FC]	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [FC]**	**PV [FC]**	**CF(s) [LC]**	**PV [LC]**
	t_2						
	t_3						
	t_4						
Period 2	t_5	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_6	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_7	0	0	0	0	0	0
	t_8	0	0	0	0	0	0
Period 3	t_9	(6,969)	(6,921)	6,969	6,921	(9,117)	(9,030)
	t_{10}	(5,544)	(5,475)	5,544	5,475	(9,117)	(8,939)
	t_{11}	(4,971)	(4,885)	4,971	4,885	(9,117)	(8,847)
	t_{12}	(5,401)	(5,280)	5,401	5,280	(9,117)	(8,738)
Period 4	t_{13}	(5,796)	(5,632)	5,796	5,632	(9,117)	(8,624)
	t_{14}	(6,277)	(6,062)	6,277	6,062	(9,117)	(8,511)
	t_{15}	(6,975)	(6,689)	6,975	6,689	(9,117)	(8,397)
	t_{16}	(1,007,725)	(959,056)	1,007,725	956,056	(1,209,117)	(1,098,568)
	Totals		(1,000,000)		1,000,000		(1,159,654)
	Totals in LC		(1,420,000)		1,420,000		(1,159,654)
PV of aggregated exposure [LC]		(1,159,654) ← Σ					

The changes in interest rates and the exchange rate result in a present value of the aggregated exposure at the end of Period 2 of LC-1,159,654. Consequently, the change in the present value of the aggregated exposure between the end of Period 1 and the end of Period 2 is a gain of LC82,656.[36]

IE145. Using the change in present value of the hedged item (i.e., the aggregated exposure) and the fair value of the hedging instrument (i.e., the interest rate swap), the related reclassifications from the cash flow hedge reserve to surplus or deficit (reclassification adjustments) are then determined.

[36] This is the amount that is included in the table with the overview of the calculations (see paragraph IE142) as the change in present value of the aggregated exposure at the end of Period 2.

IE146. The following table shows the effect on State Government C's statement of financial performance and its statement of financial position (for the sake of transparency some line items[37] are disaggregated on the face of the statements by the two hedging relationships, i.e., for the cash flow hedge of the variable rate FX liability and the fair value hedge of the aggregated exposure):[38]

Example 18—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*

	t_0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
Statement of financial performance					
Interest expense					
FX liability		45,122	54,876	33,527	15,035
FVH adjustment		0	(20,478)	16,517	(26,781)
		45,122	34,398	50,045	(11,746)
Reclassifications (CFH)		(8,656)	(18,410)	2,939	21,431
		36,466	15,989	52,983	9,685
Amortization of CFHR		0	14,103	14,103	14,103
Total interest expense		36,466	30,092	67,087	23,788
Other gains/losses					
IRS		0	82,656	(67,367)	27,021
FX gain/loss (liability)		(150,000)	370,000	90,000	(140,000)
FX gain/loss (interest)		(3,008)	8,220	1,030	(731)
Reclassification for FX risk		153,008	(378,220)	(91,030)	140,731
Reclassification for interest rate risk		0	(82,656)	67,367	(27,021)
Total other gains/losses		0	0	0	0
Surplus or deficit		36,466	30,092	67,087	23,788

[37] The line items used in this example are a possible presentation. Different presentation formats using different line items (including line items that include the amounts shown here) are also possible (IPSAS 30 sets out disclosure requirements for hedge accounting that include disclosures about hedge ineffectiveness, the carrying amount of hedging instruments and the cash flow hedge reserve).

[38] For Period 4 the values in the table with the overview of the calculations (see paragraph IE142) differ from those in the following table. For Periods 1 to 3 the 'dirty' values (i.e., including interest accruals) equal the 'clean' values (i.e., excluding interest accruals) because the period end is a settlement date for all legs of the derivatives and the fixed rate FX liability. At the end of Period 4 the table with the overview of the calculations uses clean values in order to calculate the value changes consistently over time. For the following table the dirty values are presented, i.e., the maturity amounts including accrued interest immediately before the instruments are settled (this is for illustrative purposes as otherwise all carrying amounts other than cash and accumulated surplus or deficit would be nil).

Example 18—Overview of Effect on Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position *[All amounts in LC]*

	t_0	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Period 4
Statement of changes in net assets/equity					
Net assets/equity					
Effective gain/loss		186,662	(479,286)	(20,724)	135,141
Reclassification (current period CF)		8,656	18,410	(2,939)	(21,431)
Reclassification for FX risk		(153,008)	378,220	91,030	(140,731)
Reclassification for interest rate risk		0	82,656	(67,367)	27,021
Amortization of CFHR		0	(14,103)	(14,103)	(14,103)
Total net assets/equity		42,310	(14,103)	(14,103)	(14,103)
Statement of financial position					
FX liability	(1,200,000)	(1,050,000)	(1,420,000)	(1,510,000)	(1,375,306)
CCIRS	0	(192,310)	260,346	282,979	166,190
IRS		0	(82,656)	(15,289)	(37,392)
Cash	1,200,000	1,163,534	1,147,545	1,094,562	1,089,076
Net assets	0	(78,776)	(94,765)	(147,748)	(157,433)
Net assets/equity	0	42,310	28,207	14,103	0
Accumulated surplus or deficit	0	36,466	66,558	133,645	157,433
Total net assets/equity	0	78,776	94,765	147,748	157,433

IE147. The total interest expense in surplus or deficit reflects State Government C's interest expense that results from its risk management strategy:

(a) In Period 1 the risk management strategy results in interest expense reflecting fixed interest rates in LC after taking into account the effect of the cross-currency interest rate swap.

(b) For Periods 2 to 4, after taking into account the effect of the interest rate swap entered into at the end of Period 1, the risk management strategy results in interest expense that changes with variable interest rates in LC (i.e., the variable interest rate prevailing in each period). However, the amount of the total interest expense is not equal to the amount of the variable rate interest because of the

amortization of the amount that was in the cash flow hedge reserve for the first level relationship at the end of Period 1.[39]

Foreign Operations (Appendix B)

IE148. This example illustrates the application of paragraphs B12, B13, B14 and B15 of Appendix B in connection with the reclassification adjustment on the disposal of a foreign operation.

Example 19—Disposal of a Foreign Operation

Background

IE149. This example assumes the economic entity structure set out in paragraph B16 and that Controlling Entity D used a USD borrowing in Controlled Entity A to hedge the EUR/USD risk of the net investment in Controlled Entity C in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements. Controlling Entity D uses the step-by-step method of consolidation. Assume the hedge was fully effective and the full USD/EUR accumulated change in the value of the hedging instrument before disposal of Controlled Entity C is €24 million (gain). This is matched exactly by the fall in value of the net investment in Controlled Entity C, when measured against the functional currency of Controlling Entity D (euro).

IE150. If the direct method of consolidation is used, the fall in the value of Controlling Entity D's net investment in Controlled Entity C of €24 million would be reflected totally in the foreign currency translation reserve relating to Controlled Entity C in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements. However, because Controlling Entity D uses the step-by-step method, this fall in the net investment value in Controlled Entity C of €24 million would be reflected both in Controlled Entity B's foreign currency translation reserve relating to Controlled Entity C and in Controlling Entity D's foreign currency translation reserve relating to Controlled Entity B.

IE151. The aggregate amount recognized in the foreign currency translation reserve in respect of Controlled Entities B and C is not affected by the consolidation method. Assume that using the direct method of consolidation, the foreign currency translation reserves for Controlled Entities B and C in Controlling Entity D's consolidated financial statements are €62 million gain and €24 million loss respectively; using the step-by-step method of consolidation those amounts are €49 million gain and €11 million loss respectively.

Reclassification

IE152. When the investment in Controlled Entity C is disposed of, IPSAS 41 requires the full €24 million gain on the hedging instrument to be reclassified in surplus or deficit. Using the step-by-step method, the amount to be reclassified to surplus or deficit in respect of the net investment in Controlled Entity C would be only €11 million loss. Controlling Entity D could adjust the foreign currency translation reserves of both Controlled Entities B and C by €13 million in order to match the amounts reclassified in respect of the hedging instrument and the net investment as would have been the case if the direct method of consolidation had been used, if that was its accounting policy. An entity that had not hedged its net investment could make the same reclassification.

[39] See paragraph IE143(b). That amortization becomes an expense that has an effect like a spread on the variable interest rate.

Concessionary Loans (Paragraphs AG118–AG126)

Example 20—Receipt of a Concessionary Loan (Interest Concession)

IE153. A local authority receives loan funding to the value of CU5 million from an international development agency to build primary healthcare clinics over a period of 5 years. The agreement stipulates that the loan is to be repaid over the 5 year period as follows:

Year 1: no principal repayments

Year 2: 10 percent of the principal

Year 3: 20 percent of the principal

Year 4: 30 percent of the principal

Year 5: 40 percent of the principal

Interest is paid annually in arrears, at a rate of 5 percent per annum on the outstanding balance of the loan. A market-related rate of interest for a similar transaction is 10 percent.

IE154. The local authority has received a concessionary loan of CU5 million, which will be repaid at 5 percent below the current market interest rate. The difference between the proceeds of the loan and the present value of the contractual payments in terms of the loan agreement, discounted using the market-related rate of interest, is recognized in accordance with IPSAS 47, *Revenue*.

IE155. The journal entries to account for the concessionary loan are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr		Bank	5,000,000	
	Cr	Loan (refer to Table 2 below)		4,215,450
	Cr	Liability or revenue		784,550

Recognition of the receipt of the loan at fair value

IPSAS 47 is considered in recognizing either a liability or revenue for the off-market portion of the loan. Paragraph IE302 of that Standard provides journal entries for the recognition and measurement of the off-market portion of the loan deemed to be revenue.

2. Year 1: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr		Interest (refer to Table 3 below)	421,545	
	Cr	Loan		421,545

Recognition of interest using the effective interest method (CU4,215,450 × 10 percent)

Dr		Loan (refer to Table 1 below)	250,000	
	Cr	Bank		250,000

Recognition of interest paid on outstanding balance (CU5m × 5 percent)

3. Year 2: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr		Interest	438,700	

Cr	Loan		438,700

Recognition of interest using the effective interest method (CU4,386,995 × 10 percent)

Dr	Loan	750,000	
Cr	Bank		750,000

Recognition of interest and principal paid on outstanding balance (CU5m × 5 percent + CU500,000)

4. Year 3: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Interest	407,569	
Cr	Loan		407,569

Recognition of interest using the effective interest method (CU4,075,695 × 10 percent)

Dr	Loan	1,225,000	
Cr	Bank		1,225,000

Recognition of interest and principal paid on outstanding balance (CU4.5m × 5 percent + CU1m)

5. Year 4: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Interest	325,827	
Cr	Loan		325,827

Recognition of interest using the effective interest method (CU 3,258,264 × 10 percent)

Dr	Loan	1,675,000	
Cr	Bank		1,675,000

Recognition of interest and principal paid on outstanding balance (CU3.5m × 5 percent + CU1.5m)

6. Year 5: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Interest	190,909	
Cr	Loan		190,909

Recognition of interest using the effective interest method (CU1,909,091 × 10 percent)

Dr	Loan	2,100,000	
Cr	Bank		2,100,000

Recognition of interest and principal paid on outstanding balance (CU2m × 5 percent + CU2m)

Calculations:

Table 1: Amortization Schedule (Using Contractual Repayments at 5 percent Interest)

	Year 0 CU	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU
Principal	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	4,500,000	3,500,000	2,000,000
Interest	–	250,000	250,000	225,000	175,000	100,000
Payments	–	(250,000)	(750,000)	(1,225,000)	(1,675,000)	(2,100,000)
Balance	**5,000,000**	**5,000,000**	**4,500,000**	**3,500,000**	**2,000,000**	–

Table 2: Discounting Contractual Cash Flows (Based on a Market Rate of 10 percent)

	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU
Principal balance	5,000,000	4,500,000	3,500,000	2,000,000	–
Interest payable	250,000	250,000	225,000	175,000	100,000
Total payments (principal and interest)	250,000	750,000	1,225,000	1,675,000	2,100,000
Present value of payments	227,272	619,835	920,360	1,144,048	1,303,935
Total present value of payments					4,215,450

Proceeds received	5,000,000
Less: Present value of outflows (fair value of loan on initial recognition)	4,215,450
Off-market portion of loan to be recognized as non-exchange revenue	784,550

Table 3: Calculation of Loan Balance and Interest Using the Effective Interest Method

	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU
Principal	4,215,450	4,386,995	4,075,695	3,258,264	1,909,091
Interest accrual	421,545	438,700	407,569	325,827	190,909
Interest payments	(250,000)	(250,000)	(225,000)	(175,000)	(100,000)
Principal payments	–	(500,000)	(1,000,000)	(1,500,000)	(2,000,000)
Balance	4,386,995	4,075,695	3,258,264	1,909,091	–

Example 21—Payment of a Concessionary Loan (Principal Concession)[40]

IE156. The department of education makes low interest loans available to qualifying students with delayed repayment terms as a means of promoting post-secondary education.

IE157. The department advanced CU250 million to various students at the beginning of the financial year, with the following terms and conditions:

Principal to be repaid as follows:

Year 1 to 3: no principal repayments

Year 2: 30 percent principal to be repaid

Year 3: 30 percent principal to be repaid

Year 4: 30 percent principal to be repaid

The remaining principal balance (10 percent of CU250 million) outstanding at the end of year 6 is to be forgiven.

Interest is calculated at 11.5 percent interest on the outstanding loan balance, and is to be paid annually in arrears. Assume the market rate of interest for a similar loan is 11.5 percent.

Scenario 1: Amortized Cost

IE158. After assessing the substance of the concessionary loan, the department of education classifies the financial asset in accordance with paragraphs 39–44. Based on the facts in the example, the department of education classifies the financial assets as measured at amortized cost.

IE159. The aggregated journal entries to account for the concessionary loans when measured at amortized cost are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	236,989,595	
Dr	Expense	13,010,405	
Cr	Bank		250,000,000

Recognition of the advance of the loans at fair value

Paragraph AG125(b) is considered in recognizing an expense for the off-market portion of the loan deemed to be a non-exchange expense.

2. Year 1: The entity recognizes the following

Dr	Loan	27,253,803	
Cr	Interest revenue		27,253,803

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU236,989,595 11.5 × percent)

[40] For simplicity, this example excludes any considerations in relation to calculating expected credit losses.

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	
Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent

3. Year 2: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	27,081,741	
Cr	Interest revenue		27,081,741

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU235,493,398 × 11.5 percent)

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	
Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent

4. Year 3: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	26,889,891	
Cr	Interest revenue		26,889,891

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU233,825,139 11.5 × percent)

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	
Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of (CU250m × 11.5 percent)

5. Year 4: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	26,675,979	
Cr	Interest revenue		26,675,979

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU231,965,030 11.5 × percent)

Dr	Bank	103,750,000	
Cr	Loan		103,750,000

Recognition of interest and principal received on outstanding balance (CU250m × 11.5 percent + CU75m)

6. Year 5: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	17,812,466	
Cr	Interest revenue		17,812,466

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU154,891,009 11.5 × percent)

Dr	Bank	95,125,000	
Cr	Loan		95,125,000

Recognition of interest and principal received on outstanding balance (CU175m ×11.5 percent + CU75m)

7. Year 6: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	8,921,525	
Cr	Interest revenue		8,921,525

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU77,578,475 11.5 × percent)

Dr	Bank	86,500,000	
Cr	Loan		86,500,000

Recognition of interest and principal received on outstanding balance (CU100m × 11.5 percent + CU75m)

Scenario 2: Fair Value through Surplus/Deficit

IE160. In addition to the terms outlined in paragraph 157, the loans provide the department of education the ability to call the instrument at any time for an amount that does not substantially reflect payment of outstanding principal and interest. After assessing the substance of the concessionary loans, the department of education determines the classification of the financial asset in accordance with paragraphs 39–44. Because the call feature in this example precludes the cash flows of this instrument from being solely payments of principal and interest, the department of education concludes the financial assets are classified at fair value through surplus/deficit.

IE161. The aggregated journal entries to account for the concessionary loans when classified at fair value through surplus/deficit are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	236,989,595	
Dr	Expense	13,010,405	
Cr	Bank		250,000,000

Recognition of the advance of the loans at fair value

Paragraph AG125(b) is considered in recognizing an expense for the off-market portion of the loan deemed to be a non-exchange expense.

2. Year 1: The entity recognizes the following

Dr	Loan	27,253,803	
Cr	Interest revenue		27,253,803

Interest accrual of CU236,989,595 × 11.5 percent

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	
Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent

3. Year 2: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	27,081,741	
Cr	Interest revenue		27,081,741

Interest accrual of CU235,493,398 × 11.5 percent

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	
Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent

Dr	Fair value adjustment	2,766,221	
Cr	Loan		2,766,221

Fair value adjustment (CU231,058,91848 – (CU235,493,398 + CU27,081,741 – CU28,750,000))

4. Year 3: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	26,571,776	
Cr	Interest revenue		26,571,776

Interest accrual of CU231,058,918 11.5 × percent

Dr	Bank	28,750,000	

Cr	Loan		28,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent

Dr	Fair value adjustment	2,620,867	
Cr	Loan		2,620,867

Fair value adjustment (CU226,259,82747 – (CU231,058,918 + CU26,571,776 – CU28,750,000))

5. Year 4: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	26,019,880	
Cr	Interest revenue		26,019,880

Interest accrual of CU226,259,827 11.5 × percent

Dr	Bank	103,750,000	
Cr	Loan		103,750,000

Interest payment of CU250m × 11.5 percent + CU75m principal repaid

Dr	Loan	1,472,217	
Cr	Fair value adjustment		1,472,217

Fair value adjustment (CU150,001,92447 – (CU226,259,827 + CU26,019,880 – CU103,750,000))

6. Year 5: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	17,250,221	
Cr	Interest revenue		17,250,221

Interest accrual of CU150,001,924 11.5 × percent

Dr	Bank	95,125,000	
Cr	Loan		95,125,000

Interest payment of CU175m × 11.5 percent + CU75m principal repaid

Dr	Loan	3,750,048	
Cr	Fair value adjustment		3,750,048

Fair value adjustment (CU75,877,193[47] – (CU150,001,924 + CU17,250,221 – CU95,125,000))

7. Year 6: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	8,725,877	
Cr	Interest revenue		8,725,877

Interest accrual of CU75,877,193 11.5 × percent

Dr	Bank	86,500,000	
Cr	Loan		86,500,000

Interest payment of CU100m × 11.5 percent + CU75m principal repaid

Dr	Loan	1,896,930	
Cr	Fair value adjustment		1,896,930

Fair value adjustment (CU0[47] – (CU75,877,193 + CU8,725,877 – CU86,500,000))

Calculations

Table 1: Amortization Schedule (Using Contractual Repayments at 11.5 percent Interest)

	Year 0 CU'000	Year 1 CU'000	Year 2 CU'000	Year 3 CU'000	Year 4 CU'000	Year 5 CU'000	Year 6 CU'000
Principal	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	175,000	100,000
Interest	–	28,750	28,750	28,750	28,750	20,125	11,500
Payments	–	(28,750)	(28,750)	(28,750)	(103,750)	(95,125)	(86,500)
Balance	**250,000**	**250,000**	**250,000**	**250,000**	**175,000**	**100,000**	**25,000**

Table 2: Discounting Contractual Cash Flows (Based on a Market Rate of 11.5 Percent)

	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU	Year 6 CU
Principal balance	250,000,000	250,000,000	250,000,000	175,000,000	100,000,000	25,000,000
Interest receivable	28,750,000	28,750,000	28,750,000	28,750,000	20,125,000	11,500,000
Total receipts (principal and interest)	28,750,000	28,750,000	28,750,000	103,750,000	95,125,000	86,500,000
Present value of cash flows	25,784,753	23,125,339	20,740,215	67,125,670	55,197,618	45,016,000
Total present value of cash flows						236,989,595

Proceeds paid	250,000,000
Less: Present value of inflows (fair value of loan on initial recognition)	236,989,595
Off-market portion of loan to be recognized as expense	13,010,405

Table 3: Calculation of Loan Balance and Interest Using the Effective Interest Method

	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU	Year 6 CU
Principal	236,989,595	235,493,398	233,825,139	231,965,030	154,891,009	77,578,475
Interest accrual	27,253,803	27,081,741	26,889,891	26,675,979	17,812,466	8,921,525
Interest	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(20,125,000)	(11,500,000)
Principal receipts	-	-	-	(75,000,000)	(75,000,000)	(75,000,000)
Balance	235,493,398	233,825,139	231,965,030	154,891,009	77,578,475	–

Table 4: Fair Value of Loan

	Year 1 CU	Year 2 CU	Year 3 CU	Year 4 CU	Year 5 CU	Year 6 CU
Fair value	236,989,595	235,493,398	231,058,918	226,259,827	150,001,924	75,877,193
Market interest rate (beginning of year)	11.5 percent	11.5 percent	12 percent	13 percent	14 percent	14 percent
Market interest rate (end of year)	11.5 percent	12 percent	13 percent	14 percent	14 percent	14 percent
Interest accrual (11.5 percent)	27,253,803	27,081,741	26,571,776	26,019,880	17,250,221	8,725,877
Interest	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(28,750,000)	(20,125,000)	(11,500,000)
Principal receipts	-	-	-	(75,000,000)	(75,000,000)	(75,000,000)
Fair value adjustment	-	(2,766,221)	(2,620,867)	1,472,217	3,750,048	1,896,930
Balance	235,493,398	231,058,918	226,259,827	150,001,924	75,877,193	–

Example 22—Payment of a Concessionary Loan (Loan Commitment)

IE162. Prior to the beginning of every wheat agricultural season, the department of agriculture makes low-interest loans available to qualifying farmers as a means of promoting the cultivation of wheat within the jurisdiction. These loans are available on demand by individual farmers at any time during the planting season and must be repaid prior to the subsequent planting season.

IE163. The department makes available CU100 million to various farmers at the beginning of the harvest season in 20x1. By the end of the harvest season the department has distributed all CU100 million with the following terms and conditions:

- Principal is to be repaid prior to the next harvest season.
- No interest is charged on the outstanding loan balance. Assume the market rate of interest for similar loans is 1.5 percent.

At the origination of the loan commitments, there is no indication that the instruments are credit-impaired.

Scenario 1: No Expected Credit Losses Identified During the Loan Commitment Period

IE164. As the department of agriculture has committed to issue below-market-rate loans, the commitments are accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 45(d) and 57. The aggregated journal entries to initially account for the loan commitments are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Expense	1,477,833	
Cr	Loan commitment liability		1,477,833

Recognition of commitments to issue loans at below-market rates

The loan commitments are initially measured at fair value in accordance with paragraph 57.

IE165. No further entries are required during the commitment period. This is a result of the department of agriculture electing not to charge a commitment fee, resulting in no revenue to recognize associated with the loan commitments, and the department identifying no credit losses during the commitment period.

IE166. When the concessionary loans are granted, and the loan commitments are satisfied, the substance of the concessionary loans is assessed. The department of agriculture classifies the financial assets in accordance with paragraphs 39–44. Based on the facts in the example, the department of agriculture classifies the financial assets as measured at amortized cost.

IE167. The aggregated journal entries to account for the concessionary loans are as follows:

2. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	98,522,167	
Dr	Loan commitment liability	1,477,833	
Cr	Cash		100,000,000

Recognition of the advance of the loans at fair value

Paragraph AG125(b) is considered in recognizing an expense for the off-market portion of the loan deemed to be a non-exchange expense. However, as an expense was previously recognized as part of the loan commitment, no further expense is required.

3. Interest is recognized as follows:

Dr	Loan	1,477,833	
Cr	Interest revenue		1,477,833

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU98,522,167× 1.5 percent)

4. Loan repayments are recognized as follows:

Dr	Cash	100,000,000	
Cr	Loan		100,000,000

Department of agriculture collects principal repayments of CU100 million

Scenario 2: Evidence of Credit Impairment Identified During the Loan Commitment Period

IE168. As the department of agriculture has committed to issue below-market-rate loans, the commitments are accounted for in accordance with paragraphs 45(d) and 57. The aggregated journal entries to initially account for the loan commitments are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Expense	1,477,833	
Cr	Loan commitment liability		1,477,833

Recognition of commitments to issue loans at below-market rates

The loan commitments are initially measured at fair value in accordance with paragraph 57.

IE169. During the loan commitment period, the department of agriculture noted the yield from the current season's wheat harvest was expected to be lower than initially projected. Using the most recent information available, the department of agriculture makes the following estimates:

- The portfolio of loans has a lifetime probability of default of 5 percent; and
- The loss given default is 35 percent, and would occur when the principal is repaid.

2. The impairment is recognized as follows:

Dr	Impairment expense	1,724,137	
Dr	Loan commitment liability	1,477,833	
Cr	Loss allowance		3,201,970

Recognition of impairment expense of CU 1.724 million

The impairment expense is CU1.724 million, which is calculated by multiplying the amount of cash flows receivable (CU 100 million) by the probability of default (5 percent) and by the loss given default (35 percent), and discounting at the effective interest rate for one year (1.5 percent).

IE170. As the concessionary loans are provided, and the loan commitments are satisfied, the substance of the concessionary loans is assessed. The department of agriculture classifies the financial assets in accordance with paragraphs 39–44. Based on the facts in the example, the department of agriculture classifies the financial assets as measured at amortized cost.

IE171. The aggregated journal entries to account for the concessionary loans are as follows:

3. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Loan	96,798,030	
Dr	Loss allowance	3,201,970	
Cr	Cash		100,000,000

Recognition of the advance of the loans at fair value

Paragraph AG125(b) is considered in recognizing an expense for the off-market portion of the concessionary originated credit-impaired loan. However, as an expense was previously recognized as part of the loan commitment, no further expense is required.

4. Interest is recognized as follows:

Dr	Loan	1,451,970	
Cr	Interest revenue		1,451,970

Interest accrual using the effective interest method (CU96,798,030 × 1.5 percent)

IE172. Prior to the loan maturing, the harvest was stronger than projected during the commitment period. Credit losses on the principal balance are expected to be CU 500,000.

5. The impairment gain is recognized as follows:

Dr	Loan	1,250,000	
Cr	Impairment gain		1,250,000

Recognition of the impairment gain of CU1.25 million

Reduction of CU1.25 million is required in order to recognize total expected credit losses of CU500,000 (CU99,500,000 – CU96,798,030 – CU1,451,970).

6. Loan repayments are recognized as follows:

Dr	Cash	99,500,000	
Cr	Loan		99,500,000

Department of agriculture collects principal repayments of CU99.5 million

Calculations

Table 1: Amortization Schedule (Using Contractual Repayments at 1.5 Percent Interest)

	Year 0	Year 1
Principal	100,000,000	100,000,000
Interest	–	-
Payments	–	100,000,000
Balance	**100,000,000**	**-**

Table 2: Discounting Contractual Cash Flows (Based on a Market Rate of 1.5 Percent)

	Year 1 CU
Principal balance	100,000,000
Interest payable	-
Total payments (principal and interest)	100,000,000
Present value of payments	98,522,167

Total present value of payments	98,522,167
Proceeds paid	100,000,000
Less: Present value of outflows (fair value of loan on initial recognition)	98,522,167
Off-market portion of loan to be recognized as expense	1,477,833

Table 3: Calculation of Loan Balance and Interest Using the Effective Interest Method

	Year 1 CU
Principal	98,522,167
Interest accrual	1,477,833
Interest	-
Principal payments	100,000,000
Balance	-

Financial Guarantee (Paragraphs AG131–AG136)

Example 23—Financial Guarantee Contract Provided at Nominal Consideration

IE173. Entity C is a major motor vehicle manufacturer in Jurisdiction A. On January 1, 20X1 Government A (the issuer) enters into a financial guarantee contract with Entity B (the holder) to reimburse Entity B against the financial effects of default by Entity C (the debtor) for a 5 year loan of 50 million Currency Units (CUs) repayable in two equal installments of CU25 million in 20X3 and 20X5. Entity C provides nominal consideration of CU5,000 to Government A. At initial recognition, Government A measures the financial guarantee contract at fair value. Applying a valuation technique, Government A determines the fair value of the financial guarantee contract to be CU5,000,000.

IE174. On December 31, 20X1, having reviewed the financial position and performance of Entity C and having evaluated forward looking information including expected automotive industry trends, Government A determines there has been no significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition. In applying the measurement requirements of paragraph 45(c), Government A measures the financial guarantee contract at the higher of:

(i) The amount of the loss allowance calculated in accordance with this standard; and

(ii) The amount initially recognized, less the cumulative amount of revenue recognized.

Government A measures the loss allowance at an amount equal to the 12 month expected credit losses. Government A calculates the amount of loss allowance to be less than the amount initially recognized. Government A therefore does not recognize an additional liability in its statement of financial position. Government A makes the disclosures relating to fair value and credit risk in IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments*: Disclosures in respect of the financial guarantee contract. In its statement of financial performance Government A recognizes revenue of CU1,000,000 in respect of the initial fair value of the instrument (total consideration of CU5,000,000 / 5 years).

IE175. In 20X2 there has been a downturn in the motor manufacturing sector affecting Entity C. Although it has met its obligations for interest payments, Entity C is seeking bankruptcy protection and is expected to default on its first repayment of principal. Negotiations are advanced with a potential acquirer (Entity D), which will

restructure Entity C. Entity D has indicated that it will assume responsibility for the final installment of the loan with Entity B, but not the initial installment. Government A determines there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition of the financial guarantee contract and measures the loss allowance associated with the financial guarantee contract at an amount equal to the lifetime expected credit losses. Government A calculates the lifetime expected credit losses to be CU25.5 million and recognizes an expense for, and increases its liability by, CU22.5 million (after the sale to Entity D, the Government has an expected loss of 25 million CUs on the first installment and CU500,000 on the final installment, for a total liability of CU25.5 million. The current balance of the financial guarantee of CU3 million is required to be increased by CU22.5 million).

IE176. The journal entries at initial acquisition and at the reporting dates are as follows:

1. On initial recognition, the entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Bank	5,000	
Dr	Expense	4,995,000	
Cr	Financial guarantee contract		5,000,000

2. Year 1: The entity recognizes the following

Dr	Financial guarantee contract	1,000,000	
Cr	Revenue		1,000,000

Revenue of CU5,000,000 is recognized over a 5 year period

3. Year 2: The entity recognizes the following:

Dr	Financial guarantee contract	1,000,000	
Cr	Revenue		1,000,000

Revenue of CU5,000,000 is recognized over a 5 year period

Dr	Expense	22,500,000	
Cr	Financial guarantee contract		22,500,000

Lifetime expected credit losses of CU25.5 million less CU3,000,000 recognized as a liability

Fair Value Measurement Considerations (Paragraphs 66–68)

IE177. Illustrative examples 23–26 demonstrate different valuation techniques for valuing unquoted equity instruments. When selecting an appropriate valuation technique, professional judgment is exercised in considering the requirements in AG149–AG154.

Example 24—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Transaction Price Paid for an Identical or Similar Instrument)

IE178. In 20X0, a Sovereign Wealth Fund bought ten equity shares of Entity D, a private company, representing ten per cent of the outstanding voting shares of Entity D, for CU1,000. The Sovereign Wealth Fund prepares annual financial statements and is required to measure the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest in Entity D as at December 31, 20X2 (i.e., the measurement date).

IE179. During December of 20X2, Entity D raised funds by issuing new equity capital (ten shares for CU1,200) to other investors. The Sovereign Wealth Fund concludes that the transaction price of the new equity capital issue for CU1,200 represents fair value at the date those shares were issued.

IE180. Both the Sovereign Wealth Fund and the other investors in Entity D have shares with the same rights and conditions. Between the new equity capital issue to other investors and the measurement date, there have been no significant external or internal changes in the environment in which Entity D operates. As a result, the Sovereign Wealth Fund concludes that CU1,200 is the amount that is most representative of the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest in Entity D at the measurement date.

Analysis

IE181. When an investor has recently made an investment in an instrument that is identical to the unquoted equity instrument being valued, the transaction price can be a reasonable starting point for measuring the fair value of the unquoted equity instrument at the measurement date, if that transaction price represented the fair value of the instrument at initial recognition. An investor must, however, use all information about the performance and operations of an investee that becomes reasonably available to the investor after the date of initial recognition up to the measurement date, because such information might have an effect on the fair value of the unquoted equity instrument of the investee at the measurement date.

Example 25—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Discounted Cash Flow)

IE182. As part of an initiative to encourage the use of renewable energy, Government A has a five per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity R, a private company developing highly efficient solar panels in Government A's jurisdiction. Government A derives Entity R's indicated fair value of equity by deducting the fair value of debt (in this case assumed to be CU240 million) from the enterprise value of CU1,121.8 million as shown in the table below. Government A has concluded that there are no relevant non-operating items that need to be adjusted from Entity R's expected free cash (FCF).

IE183. Entity R's value was computed by discounting the expected free cash flows (i.e., post-tax cash flows before interest expense and debt movements, using an unlevered tax rate) by an assumed weighted average cost of capital (WACC) of 8.9 per cent. The WACC computation included the following variables: cost of equity capital of 10.9 per cent, cost of debt capital of 5.7 percent, effective income tax rate of 30 per cent, debt to total capital ratio of 28.6 per cent and equity to total capital ratio of 71.4 per cent.

	Year 0 CU'000	**Year 1 CU'000**	**Year 2 CU'000**	**Year 3 CU'000**	**Year 4 CU'000**	**Year 5 CU'000**
FCF[49]	-	100	100	100	100	100
Terminal value[50]						1,121.8
DCF Method using enterprise value less fair value of debt						

	Year CU'000	0Year CU'000	1Year CU'000	2Year CU'000	3Year CU'000	4Year 5 CU'000
Discount factors[51]		0.9182	0.8430	0.7740	0.7107	0.6525
Present value of FCF and terminal value[52]		91.8	84.3	77.4	71.1	797.2
Enterprise value	1,121.8					
Less fair value of debt	(240.0)					
Indicated fair value of equity	**881.8**					

IE184. This example assumes that all unquoted equity instruments of Entity R have the same features and give the holders the same rights. However, Government A considers that the indicated fair value of equity obtained above (CU881.8 million) must be further adjusted to consider:

- A non-controlling interest discount because Government A's interest in Entity R is a non-controlling equity interest and Government A has concluded that there is a benefit associated with control. For the purposes of this example, it has been assumed that the non-controlling interest discount is CU8.00 million;[41] and
- A discount for the lack of liquidity, because Government A's interest in Entity R is unquoted. For the purposes of this example, it has been assumed that the discount for the lack of liquidity amounts to CU4.09 million.[51]

IE185. As a result, Government A concludes that CU32 million is the price that is most representative of the fair value of its five per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity R at the measurement date, as shown below:

	CU'000
Indicated fair value of equity × 5 percent	
(i.e., CU881.8 × 5 percent)	44.09
Non-controlling interest discount	(8.00)
Discount for lack of liquidity	(4.09)
Fair value of 5 percent non-controlling equity interest	**32.00**

Example 26—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Constant Growth with Limited Information)

IE186. Entity S is a private company. Public Investment Fund T has a ten per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity S. Entity S's management has prepared a two-year budget. However, Entity S's management shared with the manager of Public Pension Plan T materials from its annual Board meetings, at which management discussed the assumptions to back up the expected growth plan for the next five years.

[41] The process shown above is not the only possible method that a public sector entity could apply to measure the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest. As a result, the adjustments above should not be considered to be a comprehensive list of all applicable adjustments. The necessary adjustments will depend on the specific facts and circumstances. In addition, the amounts of the adjustments above are not supported by detailed calculations. They have been included for illustrative purposes only.

IE187. On the basis of the information obtained from the Board meeting, Public Investment Fund T has extrapolated the two-year budget by reference to the basic growth assumptions discussed in the Board meeting and has performed a discounted cash flow calculation.

IE188. On the basis of Entity S's management's two-year detailed budget, sales and EBIT would reach CU200 and CU50, respectively, in 20X3. Public Investment Fund T understands that Entity S's management expects sales to achieve further growth of five per cent per annum until 20X8 with the same EBIT margin (as a percentage of sales) as in 20X3. Consequently, Public Investment Fund T projects the EBIT of Entity S as follows:[42]

	Year 1 CU'000	Year 2 CU'000	Year 3 CU'000	Year 4 CU'000	Year 5 CU'000	Year 6 CU'000	Year 7 CU'000
Sales	150	200	210	221	232	243	255
EBIT margin	23%	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%
EBIT	**35**	**50**	**53**	**55**	**58**	**61**	**64**

IE189. Public Investment Fund T is also aware that the management of Entity S expects the entity to reach a stable growth stage by 20X8. To calculate the terminal value, using the constant growth discount model, Public Investment Fund T assumes a long-term terminal growth rate of two per cent on the basis of the long-term outlook of Entity S, its industry and the economy in the country where Entity S operates. If Entity S has not reached the stable growth stage by the end of the projection period, Public Investment Fund T would need to extend the projection period until the stable growth stage is reached and calculate the terminal value at that point.[43]

IE190. Finally, Public Investment Fund T cross-checks this valuation by comparing Entity S's implied multiples to those of its comparable company peers.[44]

Example 27—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments (Adjusted Net Assets)

IE191. State Government A has a ten per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity V, a private company. There is no controlling shareholder for Entity V, which is a payroll services provider for its investors, including State Government A. Entity V's transactions, and therefore service fees, depend on the total number of employees of its investors (which are all the State Governments of Jurisdiction Z) and, as a result, Entity V does not have its own growth strategy. Entity V has a very low profit margin and it does not have comparable public company peers.

IE192. State Government A needs to measure the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest in Entity V as of December 31, 20X1 (i.e., the measurement date). State Government A has Entity V's latest statement of financial position, which is dated September 30, 20X1.

IE193. The following are the adjustments performed by State Government A to the latest statement of financial position of Entity V:

[42] To derive Entity S's FCF for use in the discounted cash flow method, Public Investment Fund T used Entity S's two-year budget and its understanding of the investee's asset and capital structures, reinvestment requirements and working capital needs.

[43] This example illustrates a two-stage model in which the first stage is delineated by a finite number of periods (20X2–20X8) and after this first stage the example assumes a period of constant growth for which Public Investment Fund T calculates a terminal value for Entity S. In other cases an investor might conclude that a multiple-stage model rather than a two-stage model would be more appropriate. A multiple-stage model would generally have a period after the discrete projection period in which growth might be phased down over a number of years before the constant growth period for which a terminal value can be estimated.

[44] This example assumes that the fair value conclusion would have included any necessary adjustments (for example, non-controlling interest discount, discount for the lack of liquidity etc.) that market participants would incorporate when pricing the equity instruments at the measurement date.

- Entity V's major asset is an office building that was acquired when Entity V was founded 25 years ago. The fair value of the building was measured by a valuation specialist at CU2,500 at the measurement date. This value compares to a book value of CU1,000.
- During the three-month period from September 30, 20X1 to the measurement date, the fair value of Entity V's investments in public companies changed from CU500 to CU600.
- State Government A observes that Entity V measures its current assets and current liabilities at fair value. The volume of operations of Entity V is so flat that the investor estimates that the amounts of the current assets and current liabilities shown in Entity V's statement of financial position as of September 30, 20X1 are most representative of their fair value at the measurement date, with the exception of an amount of CU50 included in Entity V's trade receivables that became unrecoverable after September 30, 20X1.
- On the basis of Entity V's management model and profitability, State Government A estimates that unrecognized intangible assets would not be material.
- State Government A does not expect that Entity V's cash flows for the quarter ended December 31, 20X1 are material.
- State Government A does not expect any major sales of assets from Entity V. As a result, it concludes that there are no material tax adjustments that need to be considered when valuing Entity V.

Entity V – Statement of financial position (CU)

	Sept 30, 20X1	**Adjustments**	**Estimated Dec 31, 20x1**
ASSETS			
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	2,000	1,500	3,500
Investments in equity instruments	500	100	600
	2,500	1,600	4,100
Current assets			
Trade receivables	500	(50)	450
Cash and cash equivalents	500	-	500
	1,000	(50)	950
Total Assets	**3,500**	**1,550**	**5,050**
NET ASSETS/EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Total net assets/equity	2,500	1,550	4,050
Current liabilities	1,000	0	1,000
Total net assets/equity and liabilities	**3,500**	**1,550**	**5,050**

IE194. Before considering any adjustments (for example, discount for the lack of liquidity, non-controlling interest discount), the indicated fair value of State Government A's ten per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity V is CU405 (10 percent × CU4,050 = CU405). For the purpose of this example, it has been assumed that the discount for the lack of liquidity amounts to CU40 and that the non-controlling interest discount amounts to CU80.

IE195. On the basis of the facts and circumstances described above, State Government A concludes that the price that is most representative of fair value for its ten per cent non-controlling equity interest in Entity V is CU285 at the measurement date (CU405 – (CU40 – CU85 = CU285).[45]

Example 28—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments with Non-Exchange Component

IE196. National Government A purchased 1,000 shares of International Investment Bank B on 1 July 20X6 for CU5,000, or CU5 per share. Because National Government A is a non-controlling shareholder, it does not receive the Bank's budgets or cash flow forecasts. National Government A prepares annual financial statements and is measuring the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest in the International Investment Bank on December 31, 20X6 (i.e., the measurement date).

IE197. The amount paid for the unquoted equity instruments (CU5,000) in July 20X6 is a reasonable starting point for measuring the fair value of the investor's non-controlling equity interest in International Investment Bank B at the measurement date. However, National Government A is required to assess whether the amount paid needs to be adjusted if there is evidence that other factors exist or if other evidence indicates that the transaction price is not representative of fair value at the measurement date. For example, in some circumstances a public sector entity may transfer consideration in excess of the fair value of the shares acquired, to provide a subsidy to the recipient. In these circumstances, National Government A adjusts the transaction price accordingly and recognizes an expense for the concessionary portion of the consideration because the transaction includes a payment for the equity instrument and subsidy.

Example 29—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments Arising from a Non-Exchange Transaction

IE198. On January 1, 20X1, National Government A transfers CU1000 to International Development Bank B. In exchange, Bank B issues 100 common shares with a par value of CU8. In transferring the CU1000, National Government A granted a concession of CU200, as evidenced in the transaction documentation.

IE199. When accounting for the transaction, National Government A identifies two components embedded in the transfer of CU1000. The first component is a non-exchange expense of CU200. National Government A applies the guidance in paragraphs AG128–AG130 when accounting for this component.

IE200. The second component is the 100 common shares in Bank B. IPSAS 41 requires, at initial recognition, financial instruments be measured at fair value plus or minus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through surplus or deficit, directly attributable transaction costs.

IE201. As the best evidence of fair value at initial recognition is normally the transaction price, National Government A determines the transaction price of CU800, as evidenced in the transaction document (100 common shares x par value of CU8/share), is the appropriate value at initial recognition.

IE202. In addition to the transaction documentation, National Government concludes CU8 per share is the fair value of each share based on other similar transactions Bank B had with other national governments. In each transaction, Bank B issued common shares for CU8.

[45] The process shown above is not the only possible method that a public sector entity could apply to measure the fair value of its non-controlling equity interest. As a result, the adjustments above should not be considered to be a comprehensive list of all applicable adjustments. The necessary adjustments will depend on the specific facts and circumstances. In addition, the amounts of the adjustments above are not supported by detailed calculations. They have been included for illustrative purposes only.

Example 30—Valuation of Debt Obligations: Quoted Price

IE203. On January 1, 20X1, State Government B issues at par a CU2 million BBB-rated exchange-traded five-year fixed rate debt instrument with an annual 10 per cent coupon. State Government B designated this financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

IE204. On December 31, 20X1, the instrument is trading as an asset in an active market at CU929 per CU1,000 of par value after payment of accrued interest. State Government B uses the quoted price of the asset in an active market as its initial input into the fair value measurement of its liability (CU929 × [CU2 million ÷ CU1,000] = CU1,858,000).

IE205. In determining whether the quoted price of the asset in an active market represents the fair value of the liability, State Government B evaluates whether the quoted price of the asset includes the effect of factors not applicable to the fair value measurement of a liability. State Government B determines that no adjustments are required to the quoted price of the asset. Accordingly, State Government B concludes that the fair value of its debt instrument at December 31, 20X1, is CU1,858,000. State Government B categorizes and discloses the fair value measurement of its debt instrument within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy in accordance with IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*.

Example 31—Valuation of Debt Obligations: Present Value Technique

IE206. On January 1, 20X1, National Government C issues at par in a private placement a CU2 million BBB-rated five-year fixed rate debt instrument with an annual 10 per cent coupon. National Government C designated this financial liability as at fair value through surplus or deficit.

IE207. At December 31, 20X1, National Government C still carries a BBB credit rating. Market conditions, including available interest rates, credit spreads for a BBB-quality credit rating and liquidity, remain unchanged from the date the debt instrument was issued. However, National Government C's credit spread has deteriorated by 50 basis points because of a change in its risk of non-performance. After taking into account all market conditions, National Government C concludes that if it was to issue the instrument at the measurement date, the instrument would bear a rate of interest of 10.5 per cent or National Government C would receive less than par in proceeds from the issue of the instrument.

IE208. For the purpose of this example, the fair value of National Government C's liability is calculated using a present value technique. National Government C concludes that a market participant would use all the following inputs when estimating the price the market participant would expect to receive to assume National Government C's obligation:

(a) the terms of the debt instrument, including all the following:

(i) coupon of 10 percent;

(ii) principal amount of CU2 million; and

(iii) term of four years.

(b) the market rate of interest of 10.5 per cent (which includes a change of 50 basis points in the risk of non-performance from the date of issue).

IE209. On the basis of its present value technique, National Government C concludes that the fair value of its liability at December 31, 20X1 is CU1,968,641.

IE210. Entity C does not include any additional input into its present value technique for risk or profit that a market participant might require for compensation for assuming the liability. Because National Government C's obligation is a financial liability, National Government C concludes that the interest rate already captures the risk or profit that a market participant would require as compensation for assuming the liability. Furthermore,

National Government C does not adjust its present value technique for the existence of a restriction preventing it from transferring the liability.

Classification of Financial Assets (Paragraphs 39–44)

Example 32—Capital Subscriptions Held with Redemption Features

IE211. In order to participate in and support the activities of International Development Bank A, or similar international organization, Federal Government B invested and acquired a fixed number of subscription rights in International Development Bank A, based on Federal Government B's proportional share of global Gross Domestic Product. Each subscription right costs CU1,000, which provides Federal Government B with the right to put the subscription rights back to International Development Bank A in exchange for the initial amount invested (i.e., CU1,000 per subscription right). International Development Bank A has no obligation to deliver dividends on the subscription rights.

IE212. Government B is evaluating the appropriate classification of the financial asset based on the terms of the subscription rights.

IE213. In determining the classification of the financial asset, Government B concludes the subscription rights do not meet the definition of an equity instrument as defined in IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*.[46] As a result, Government B concludes the election available in paragraph 43 to measure an equity instrument at fair value through net assets/equity is not available.

IE214. Furthermore, as the contractual terms of the subscription rights fail to give rise on specified dates to cash flows solely for payments of principal and interest, the subscription rights cannot be classified as a debt instrument measured at amortized cost or fair value through net assets/equity. Government B concludes puttable subscription rights are required to be classified at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Effective Interest Method (Paragraphs 69–70)

Example 33—Measuring the Effective Interest Rate of a Bond Issued at a Discount with Transaction Costs

IE215. State Government A issues a 5-year bond with a face value of CU500,000. The instrument carries a fixed yield of 4 percent, with interest payments paid annually. The bond was issued at a discount of 2 percent and State Government A was required to pay the bond underwriters a fee equal to CU12,000 on the transaction date.

IE216. In determining the amortized cost of the instrument, State Government A must calculate the effective interest rate. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments through the expected life of the instrument to the gross carrying amount of the instrument.

IE217. Assuming there are no expectations of prepayment, extension or other call options, the estimated future cash flows are CU20,000 per annum in interest payments (CU20,000 = CU500,000 × 4 percent), with an additional CU500,000 principal payment made at maturity.

IE218. The gross carrying amount of the bond on the transaction date is calculated based on the net proceeds received by State Government A. Since the bond was issued at a discount, before transaction costs, State Government A received CU490,000 (CU500,000 × (100 percent – 2 percent)). Taking transaction costs into account, the next proceeds on issue were CU478,000 (CU490,000 – CU12,000).

---

[46] Based on guidance in paragraphs 15, 16, 17 and 18 of IPSAS 28 it is possible the puttable subscription rights meet the requirements to be classified as an equity instrument from the Bank's perspective. However, instruments meeting the provisions of paragraphs 15, 16, 17 and 18 of IPSAS 28 do not meet the definition of an equity instrument in IPSAS 28.

Year	(a) Cash inflows	(b) Cash outflows (transaction costs and interest)	(c) Cash outflows (principal)	(d = a – b – c) Net cash flows
Year 1 (beginning)	500,000	12,000	10,000	478,000
Year 1 (end)	-	20,000	-	(20,000)
Year 2	-	20,000	-	(20,000)
Year 3	-	20,000	-	(20,000)
Year 4	-	20,000	-	(20,000)
Year 5	-	20,000	500,000	(520,000)

IE219. The effective interest rate of the bond is calculated by determining the rate that exactly discounts the estimated cash flows of CU20,000 per annum, plus the principal repayment at maturity, to the gross amount of CU478,000. Essentially, the effective interest rate determines the rate of interest incurred based on the net proceeds received by State Government A.

IE220. In this example, the effective interest rate is 5.02 percent. This is appropriate as the bond yield was stated to be 4 percent on a principal amount of CU500,000. However, in substance, State Government A only receives CU478,000 and continues to make annual interest payments of CU20,000. As such, as the transaction costs and discount increase, the more the effective interest rate will diverge from the contractual rate.

Effective interest rate = 5.02

Year	(a) Opening balance	(b) Interest expense	(c) Interest/principal payment	(d = a + b – c) Ending balance
Year 1	478,000	23,980	20,000	481,980
Year 2	481,980	24,180	20,000	486,160
Year 3	486,160	24,389	20,000	490,549
Year 4	490,549	24,610	20,000	495,159
Year 5	495,159	24,841	520,000	-

IMPLEMENTATION GUIDANCE

CONTENTS

Paragraph

Section A Scope

Practice of Settling Net: Forward Contract to Purchase a Commodity A.1

Option to Put a Non-Financial Asset A.2

Section B Definitions

Definition of a Financial Instrument: Gold Bullion B.1

Definition of a Derivative: Examples of Derivatives and Underlyings B.2

Definition of a Derivative: Settlement at a Future Date, Interest Rate Swap with Net or Gross Settlement B.3

Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Interest Rate Swap (Fixed Rate Payment Obligation Prepaid at Inception or Subsequently) B.4

Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Pay-Variable, Receive-Fixed Interest Rate Swap B.5

Definition of a Derivative: Offsetting Loans B.6

Definition of a Derivative: Option Not Expected to be Exercised B.7

Definition of a Derivative: Foreign Currency Contract Based on Sales Volume B.8

Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Forward B.9

Definition of a Derivative: Initial Net Investment B.10

Definition of Held for Trading: Portfolio with a Recent Actual Pattern of Short-Term Profit-Taking B.11

Definition of Gross Carrying Amount: Perpetual Debt Instruments with Fixed or Market-Based Variable Rate B.12

Definition of Gross Carrying Amount: Perpetual Debt Instruments with Decreasing Interest Rate B.13

Example of Calculating the Gross Carrying Amount: Financial Asset B.14

Example of Calculating the Gross Carrying Amount: Debt Instruments with Stepped Interest Payments B.15

Regular Way Contracts: No Established Market B.16

Regular Way Contracts: Forward Contract B.17

Regular Way Contracts: Which Customary Settlement Provisions Apply? B.18

Regular Way Contracts: Share Purchase by Call Option B.19

Recognition and Derecognition of Financial Liabilities Using Trade Date or Settlement Date Accounting B.20

Section C Embedded Derivatives

Embedded Derivatives: Separation of Host Debt Instrument C.1

Embedded Derivatives: Separation of Embedded Option C.2

Embedded Derivatives: Equity Kicker C.3

Embedded Derivatives: Synthetic Instruments C.4

Embedded Derivatives: Purchases and Sales Contracts in Foreign Currency Instruments C.5

Embedded Foreign Currency Derivatives: Unrelated Foreign Currency Provision C.6

Embedded Foreign Currency Derivatives: Currency of International Commerce C.7

Embedded Derivatives: Holder Permitted, but Not Required, to Settle Without Recovering Substantially All of its Recognized Investment C.8

Section D Recognition and Derecognition ....

Initial Recognition D.1

Regular Way Purchase or Sale of a Financial Asset D.2

Section E Measurement ....

Initial Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities E.1

Gains and Losses E.2

Section F Other ....

IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 2—Hedge Accounting: Cash Flow Statements F.1

Section G Concessionary Loans and Non-Exchange Equity Transactions ....

Sequencing of “Solely Payments of Principal and Interest” Evaluation for a Concessionary Loan G.1

Concessionary Loans and “Solely Payments of Principal and Interest” Evaluation G.2

Valuation of Non-Exchange Component G.3

Analyzing the Substance of Equity Instruments Arising from Non-Exchange Transactions G.4

Factors to consider in evaluating concessionary and originated credit-impaired loans G.5

Concessionary loans that are originated credit-impaired G.6

Section H Effective Interest Method ....

Requirement to Use the Effective Interest Method H.1

Section I Sovereign Debt Restructurings ....

Sovereign Debt Restructurings I.1

Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 41.

Section A: Scope

A.1 Practice of Settling Net: Forward Contract to Purchase a Commodity

Entity XYZ enters into a fixed price forward contract to purchase one million barrels of oil in accordance with its expected usage requirements. The contract permits XYZ to take physical delivery of the oil at the end of twelve months or to pay or receive a net settlement in cash, based on the change in fair value of oil. Is the contract accounted for as a derivative?

While such a contract meets the definition of a derivative, it is not necessarily accounted for as a derivative. The contract is a derivative instrument because there is no initial net investment, the contract is based on the price of oil and it is to be settled at a future date. However, if XYZ intends to settle the contract by taking delivery and has no history for similar contracts of settling net in cash or of taking delivery of the oil and selling it within a short period after delivery for the purpose of generating a profit from short-term fluctuations in price or dealer's margin, the contract is not accounted for as a derivative under IPSAS 41. Instead, it is accounted for as an executory contract (unless the entity irrevocably designates it as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 6 of IPSAS 41).

A.2 Option to Put a Non-Financial Asset

Entity XYZ owns an office building. XYZ enters into a put option with an investor that permits XYZ to put the building to the investor for CU150 million. The current value of the building is CU175 million.47 The option expires in five years. The option, if exercised, may be settled through physical delivery or net cash, at XYZ's option. How do both XYZ and the investor account for the option?

XYZ's accounting depends on XYZ's intention and past practice for settlement. Although the contract meets the definition of a derivative, XYZ does not account for it as a derivative if XYZ intends to settle the contract by delivering the building if XYZ exercises its option and there is no past practice of settling net (paragraph 5 of IPSAS 41; but see also paragraph 6 of IPSAS 41).

The investor, however, cannot conclude that the option was entered into to meet the investor's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements because the investor does not have the ability to require delivery (IPSAS 41, paragraph 8). In addition, the option may be settled net in cash. Therefore, the investor has to account for the contract as a derivative. Regardless of past practices, the investor's intention does not affect whether settlement is by delivery or in cash. The investor has written an option, and a written option in which the holder has a choice of physical settlement or net cash settlement can never satisfy the normal delivery requirement for the exemption from IPSAS 41 because the option writer does not have the ability to require delivery.

However, if the contract were a forward contract instead of an option, and if the contract required physical delivery and the reporting entity had no past practice of settling net in cash or of taking delivery of the building and selling it within a short period after delivery for the purpose of generating a profit from short-term fluctuations in price or dealer's margin, the contract would not be accounted for as a derivative. (But see also paragraph 6 of IPSAS 41).

Section B Definitions

Section C provides non-authoritative guidance on whether certain items meet the definitions in IPSAS 41.

B.1 Definition of a Financial Instrument: Gold Bullion

[47] In this guidance, monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units' (CU).

Is gold bullion a financial instrument (like cash) or is it a commodity?

It is a commodity. Although bullion is highly liquid, there is no contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset inherent in bullion.

B.1.1Definition of a Financial Instrument: Monetary Gold

Is monetary gold a financial instrument (like cash)?

No. Similar to gold bullion, monetary gold is not a financial instrument as there is no contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset inherent in the item. However, given that monetary gold shares several characteristics with a financial asset, applying the principles set out in IPSAS 41 is generally appropriate under the hierarchy set out in paragraphs 9–15 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*. It may however be appropriate for an entity to consider other IPSAS depending on the facts and circumstances related to its holding of monetary gold.

B.1.2 Public Sector Specific Financial Instruments

B.1.2.1 Definition of a Financial Instrument: Currency Issued as Legal Tender

Does issuing currency as legal tender create a financial liability for the issuer?

It depends. Currency derives its value, in part, through the statutory arrangement established between the issuer and the holder of the currency whereby currency is accepted as a medium of exchange and is recognized legally as a valid form of payment. In some jurisdictions, this statutory arrangement further obligates the issuer to exchange currency when it is presented by holders and may explicitly indicate that currency is a charge on government assets.

For the purposes of this Standard, an entity considers the substance rather than the legal form of an arrangement in determining whether there is a contractual obligation to deliver cash. Contracts are evidenced by the following:

- Willing parties entering into an arrangement;
- The terms of the contract create rights and obligations for the parties to the contract; and
- The remedy for non-performance is enforceable by law.

When laws and regulations or similar requirements enforceable by law, such as a Banking Act, set out the requirements and responsibilities of an entity to exchange outstanding currency, a “contract” exists for the purposes of this Standard. A financial liability is created when an entity issues currency to the counterparty as, at this point, two willing parties have agreed to the terms of the arrangement. Where no financial liability exists, an entity should consider whether an obligation is created in accordance with paragraphs 22–43 of IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. Prior to currency being issued, there is no transaction between willing parties. Unissued currency does not meet the definition of a financial instrument. An entity applies paragraph 13 of IPSAS 12, Inventories, in accounting for any unissued currency.

B.1.2.2 Definition of a Financial Instrument: Special Drawing Rights (SDR) Holdings

Do Special Drawing Rights (SDR) Holdings meet the definition of a financial asset?

Yes. SDR holdings represent a claim on the currencies of members of the International Monetary Fund (IMF). SDR’s can be used in transactions with the IMF or can be exchanged between participants of the IMF’s SDR Department. Liquidity is guaranteed by a mechanism requiring participants to deliver cash in exchange for SDRs. Accordingly, SDR holdings are regarded as a financial asset.

B.1.2.3 Definition of a Financial Instrument: Special Drawing Rights (SDR) Allocations

Do Special Drawing Rights (SDR) Allocations meet the definition of a financial liability?

Yes. SDR allocations represent the obligation assumed when SDR holdings are distributed to members. IMF members must stand ready to provide currency holdings up to the amount of their SDR allocation. This represents a contractual obligation to deliver cash. Accordingly, SDR allocations are regarded as a financial liability.

B.2 Definition of a Derivative: Examples of Derivatives and Underlyings

What are examples of common derivative contracts and the identified underlying?

IPSAS 41 defines a derivative as follows:

A derivative is a financial instrument or other contract within the scope of this Standard with all three of the following characteristics.

(a) Its value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract (sometimes called the "underlying").

(b) It requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors.

(c) It is settled at a future date.

Type of contract	**Main pricing-settlement variable (underlying variable)**
Interest rate swap	Interest rates
Currency swap (foreign exchange swap)	Currency rates
Commodity swap	Commodity prices
Equity swap	Equity prices (equity instrument of another entity)
Credit swap	Credit rating, credit index or credit price
Total return swap	Total fair value of the reference asset and interest rates
Purchased or written treasury bond option (call or put)	Interest rates
Purchased or written currency option (call or put)	Currency rates
Purchased or written commodity option (call or put)	Commodity prices
Purchased or written stock option (call or put)	Equity prices (equity instrument of another entity)
Interest rate futures linked to government debt (treasury futures)	Interest rates
Currency futures	Currency rates
Commodity futures	Commodity prices
Interest rate forward linked to government debt (treasury forward)	Interest rates
Currency forward	Currency rates
Commodity forward	Commodity prices

Type of contract	Main pricing-settlement variable (underlying variable)
Equity forward	Equity prices (equity instrument of another entity)

The above list provides examples of contracts that normally qualify as derivatives under IPSAS 41. The list is not exhaustive. Any contract that has an underlying may be a derivative. Moreover, even if an instrument meets the definition of a derivative contract, special provisions may apply, for example, if it is a weather derivative (see paragraph AG1 of IPSAS 41), a contract to buy or sell a non-financial item such as commodity (see paragraphs 6–8 and AG8 of IPSAS 41) or a contract settled in an entity's own shares (see paragraphs 25–29 of IPSAS 28). Therefore, an entity must evaluate the contract to determine whether the other characteristics of a derivative are present and whether special provisions apply.

B.3 Definition of a Derivative: Settlement at a Future Date, Interest Rate Swap with Net or Gross Settlement

For the purpose of determining whether an interest rate swap is a derivative financial instrument under IPSAS 41, does it make a difference whether the parties pay the interest payments to each other (gross settlement) or settle on a net basis?

No. The definition of a derivative does not depend on gross or net settlement.

To illustrate: Entity ABC enters into an interest rate swap with a counterparty (XYZ) that requires ABC to pay a fixed rate of 8 percent and receive a variable amount based on three-month LIBOR, reset on a quarterly basis. The fixed and variable amounts are determined based on a CU100 million notional amount. ABC and XYZ do not exchange the notional amount. ABC pays or receives a net cash amount each quarter based on the difference between 8 percent and three-month LIBOR. Alternatively, settlement may be on a gross basis.

The contract meets the definition of a derivative regardless of whether there is net or gross settlement because its value changes in response to changes in an underlying variable (LIBOR), there is no initial net investment, and settlements occur at future dates.

B.4 Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Interest Rate Swap (Fixed Rate Payment Obligation Prepaid at Inception or Subsequently)

If a party prepays its obligation under a pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swap at inception, is the swap a derivative financial instrument?

Yes. To illustrate: Entity S enters into a CU100 million notional amount five-year pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swap with Counterparty C. The interest rate of the variable part of the swap is reset on a quarterly basis to three-month LIBOR. The interest rate of the fixed part of the swap is 10 percent per year. Entity S prepays its fixed obligation under the swap of CU50 million (CU100 million × 10 percent × 5 years) at inception, discounted using market interest rates, while retaining the right to receive interest payments on the CU100 million reset quarterly based on three-month LIBOR over the life of the swap.

The initial net investment in the interest rate swap is significantly less than the notional amount on which the variable payments under the variable leg will be calculated. The contract requires an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, such as a variable rate bond. Therefore, the contract fulfills the "no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors" provision of IPSAS 41. Even though Entity S has no future performance obligation, the ultimate settlement of the contract is at a future date and the value of the contract changes in response to changes in the LIBOR index. Accordingly, the contract is regarded as a derivative contract.

Would the answer change if the fixed rate payment obligation is prepaid subsequent to initial recognition?

If the fixed leg is prepaid during the term, that would be regarded as a termination of the old swap and an origination of a new instrument that is evaluated under IPSAS 41.

B.5 Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Pay-Variable, Receive-Fixed Interest Rate Swap

If a party prepays its obligation under a pay-variable, receive-fixed interest rate swap at inception of the contract or subsequently, is the swap a derivative financial instrument?

No. A prepaid pay-variable, receive-fixed interest rate swap is not a derivative if it is prepaid at inception and it is no longer a derivative if it is prepaid after inception because it provides a return on the prepaid (invested) amount comparable to the return on a debt instrument with fixed cash flows. The prepaid amount fails the "no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors" criterion of a derivative.

To illustrate: Entity S enters into a CU100 million notional amount five-year pay-variable, receive-fixed interest rate swap with Counterparty C. The variable leg of the swap is reset on a quarterly basis to three-month LIBOR. The fixed interest payments under the swap are calculated as 10 percent times the swap's notional amount, i.e., CU10 million per year. Entity S prepays its obligation under the variable leg of the swap at inception at current market rates, while retaining the right to receive fixed interest payments of 10 percent on CU100 million per year.

The cash inflows under the contract are equivalent to those of a financial instrument with a fixed annuity stream since Entity S knows it will receive CU10 million per year over the life of the swap. Therefore, all else being equal, the initial investment in the contract should equal that of other financial instruments that consist of fixed annuities. Thus, the initial net investment in the pay-variable, receive-fixed interest rate swap is equal to the investment required in a non-derivative contract that has a similar response to changes in market conditions. For this reason, the instrument fails the "no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors" criterion of IPSAS 41. Therefore, the contract is not accounted for as a derivative under IPSAS 41. By discharging the obligation to pay variable interest rate payments, Entity S in effect provides a loan to Counterparty C.

B.6 Definition of a Derivative: Offsetting Loans

Entity A makes a five-year fixed rate loan to Entity B, while B at the same time makes a five-year variable rate loan for the same amount to A. There are no transfers of contractual par amount at inception of the two loans, since A and B have a netting agreement. Is this a derivative under IPSAS 41?

Yes. This meets the definition of a derivative (that is to say, there is an underlying variable, no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, and future settlement). The contractual effect of the loans is the equivalent of an interest rate swap arrangement with no initial net investment. Non-derivative transactions are aggregated and treated as a derivative when the transactions result, in substance, in a derivative. Indicators of this would include:

- They are entered into at the same time and in contemplation of one another;
- They have the same counterparty;
- They relate to the same risk; and
- There is no apparent economic need or substantive business purpose for structuring the transactions separately that could not also have been accomplished in a single transaction.

The same answer would apply if Entity A and Entity B did not have a netting agreement, because the definition of a derivative instrument in IPSAS 41 does not require net settlement.

B.7 Definition of a Derivative: Option Not Expected to be Exercised

The definition of a derivative in IPSAS 41 requires that the instrument "is settled at a future date". Is this criterion met even if an option is expected not to be exercised, for example, because it is out of the money?

Yes. An option is settled upon exercise or at its maturity. Expiry at maturity is a form of settlement even though there is no additional exchange of consideration.

B.8 Definition of a Derivative: Foreign Currency Contract Based on Sales Volume

A South African entity, Entity XYZ, whose functional currency is the South African rand, sells electricity to Mozambique denominated in US dollars. XYZ enters into a contract with an investment bank to convert US dollars to rand at a fixed exchange rate. The contract requires XYZ to remit US dollars based on its sales volume in Mozambique in exchange for rand at a fixed exchange rate of 6.00. Is that contract a derivative?

Yes. The contract has two underlying variables (the foreign exchange rate and the volume of sales), no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, and a payment provision. IPSAS 41 does not exclude from its scope derivatives that are based on sales volume.

B.9 Definition of a Derivative: Prepaid Forward

An entity enters into a forward contract to purchase shares of stock in one year at the forward price. It prepays at inception based on the current price of the shares. Is the forward contract a derivative?

No. The forward contract fails the "no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors" test for a derivative.

To illustrate: Entity XYZ enters into a forward contract to purchase one million T ordinary shares in one year. The current market price of T is CU50 per share; the one-year forward price of T is CU55 per share. XYZ is required to prepay the forward contract at inception with a CU50 million payment. The initial investment in the forward contract of CU50 million is less than the notional amount applied to the underlying, one million shares at the forward price of CU55 per share, i.e., CU55 million. However, the initial net investment approximates the investment that would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors because T's shares could be purchased at inception for the same price of CU50. Accordingly, the prepaid forward contract does not meet the initial net investment criterion of a derivative instrument.

While this instrument does not meet the definition of a derivative in its entirety, it meets the classification criteria of a financial asset to be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. As the contractual terms of the forward contract do not include a requirement for Entity XYZ to receive cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest, the instrument fails the conditions to be measured at amortized cost.

B.10 Definition of a Derivative: Initial Net Investment

Many derivative instruments, such as futures contracts and exchange traded written options, require margin accounts. Is the margin account part of the initial net investment?

No. The margin account is not part of the initial net investment in a derivative instrument. Margin accounts are a form of collateral for the counterparty or clearing house and may take the form of cash, securities or other specified assets, typically liquid assets. Margin accounts are separate assets that are accounted for separately.

B.11 Definition of Held for Trading: Portfolio with a Recent Actual Pattern of Short-Term Profit-Taking

The definition of a financial asset or financial liability held for trading states that "a financial asset or financial liability is classified as held for trading if it is … part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking". What is a "portfolio" for the purposes of applying this definition?

Although the term "portfolio" is not explicitly defined in IPSAS 41, the context in which it is used suggests that a portfolio is a group of financial assets or financial liabilities that are managed as part of that group (paragraph 9 of IPSAS 41). If there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking on financial instruments included in such a portfolio, those financial instruments qualify as held for trading even though an individual financial instrument may in fact be held for a longer period of time.

B.12 Definition of Gross Carrying Amount: Perpetual Debt Instruments with Fixed or Market-Based Variable Rate

Sometimes entities purchase or issue debt instruments that are required to be measured at amortized cost and in respect of which the issuer has no obligation to repay the gross carrying amount. The interest rate may be fixed or variable. Would the difference between the initial amount paid or received and zero ("the maturity amount") be amortized immediately on initial recognition for the purpose of determining amortized cost if the rate of interest is fixed or specified as a market-based variable rate?

No. Since there are no repayment of the gross carrying amount, there is no amortization of the difference between the initial amount and the maturity amount if the rate of interest is fixed or specified as a market-based variable rate. Because interest payments are fixed or market-based and will be paid in perpetuity, the amortized cost (the present value of the stream of future cash payments discounted at the effective interest rate) equals the gross carrying amount in each period.

B.13 Definition of Gross Carrying Amount: Perpetual Debt Instruments with Decreasing Interest Rate

If the stated rate of interest on a perpetual debt instrument decreases over time, would the gross carrying amount equal the contractual par amount in each period?

No. From an economic perspective, some or all of the contractual interest payments are repayments of the gross carrying amount. For example, the interest rate may be stated as 16 percent for the first ten years and as zero percent in subsequent periods. In that case, the initial amount is amortized to zero over the first ten years using the effective interest method, since a portion of the contractual interest payments represents repayments of the gross carrying amount. The gross carrying amount is zero after year ten because the present value of the stream of future cash payments in subsequent periods is zero (there are no further contractual cash payments in subsequent periods).

B.14 Example of Calculating the Gross Carrying Amount: Financial Asset

How is the gross carrying amount calculated for financial assets measured at amortized cost in accordance with IPSAS 41?

The gross carrying amount is calculated using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate inherent in a financial instrument is the rate that exactly discounts the estimated cash flows associated with the financial instrument through the expected life of the instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period to the gross carrying amount at initial recognition. The computation includes all fees and points paid or received that are an integral part of the effective interest rate, directly attributable transaction costs and all other premiums or discounts.

The following example illustrates how the gross carrying amount is calculated using the effective interest method. Entity A purchases a debt instrument with five years remaining to maturity for its fair value of CU1,000 (including transaction costs). The instrument has a contractual par amount of CU1,250 and carries fixed interest of 4.7 percent that is paid annually (CU1,250 × 4.7 percent = CU59 per year). The contract also specifies that the borrower has an option to prepay the instrument at par and that no penalty will be charged for prepayment. At inception, the entity expects the borrower not to prepay (and, therefore, the entity determines that the fair value of the prepayment feature is insignificant when the financial asset is initially recognized).

It can be shown that in order to allocate interest receipts and the initial discount over the term of the debt instrument at a constant rate on the carrying amount, they must be accrued at the rate of ten percent annually. The table below

provides information about the gross carrying amount, interest revenue and cash flows of the debt instrument in each reporting period.

Year	(a) Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	(b = a × 10 percent) Interest revenue	(c) Cash flows	(d = a + b – c) Gross carrying amount at the end of the year
20X0	1,000	100	59	1,041
20X1	1,041	104	59	1,086
20X2	1,086	109	59	1,136
20X3	1,136	113	59	1,190
20X4	1,190	119	1,250 + 59	–

On the first day of 20X2 the entity revises its estimate of cash flows. It now expects that 50 percent of the contractual par amount will be prepaid at the end of 20X2 and the remaining 50 percent at the end of 20X4. In accordance with paragraph AG161 of IPSAS 41, the gross carrying amount of the debt instrument in 20X2 is adjusted. The gross carrying amount is recalculated by discounting the amount the entity expects to receive in 20X2 and subsequent years using the original effective interest rate (10 percent). This results in the new gross carrying amount in 20X2 of CU1,138. The adjustment of CU52 (CU1,138 – CU1,086) is recorded in surplus or deficit in 20X2. The table below provides information about the gross carrying amount, interest revenue and cash flows as they would be adjusted taking into account the change in estimate.

Year	(a) Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	(b = a × 10 percent) Interest revenue	(c) Cash flows	(d = a + b – c) Gross carrying amount at the end of the year
20X0	1,000	100	59	1,041
20X1	1,041	104	59	1,086
20X2	1,086 + 52	114	625 + 59	568
20X3	568	57	30	595
20X4	595	60	625 + 30	–

B.15 Example of Calculating the Gross Carrying Amount: Debt Instruments with Stepped Interest Payments

Sometimes entities purchase or issue debt instruments with a predetermined rate of interest that increases or decreases progressively ("stepped interest") over the term of the debt instrument. If a debt instrument with stepped interest is issued at CU1,250 and has a maturity amount of CU1,250, would the gross carrying amount equal CU1,250 in each reporting period over the term of the debt instrument?

No. Although there is no difference between the initial amount and maturity amount, an entity uses the effective interest method to allocate interest payments over the term of the debt instrument to achieve a constant rate on the carrying amount.

The following example illustrates how the gross carrying amount is calculated using the effective interest method for an instrument with a predetermined rate of interest that increases or decreases over the term of the debt instrument ("stepped interest").

On January 1, 20X0, Entity A issues a debt instrument for a price of CU1,250. The contractual par amount is CU1,250 and the debt instrument is repayable on December 31, 20X4. The rate of interest is specified in the debt agreement as a percentage of the contractual par amount as follows: 6.0 percent in 20X0 (CU75), 8.0 percent in 20X1 (CU100), 10.0 percent in 20X2 (CU125), 12.0 percent in 20X3 (CU150), and 16.4 percent in 20X4 (CU205). In this case, the interest rate that exactly discounts the stream of future cash payments through maturity is ten percent. Therefore, cash interest payments are reallocated over the term of the debt instrument for the purposes of determining the gross carrying amount in each period. In each period, the gross carrying amount at the beginning of the period is multiplied by the effective interest rate of ten percent and added to the gross carrying amount. Any cash payments in the period are deducted from the resulting number. Accordingly, the gross carrying amount in each period is as follows:

Year	**(a)**	**(b = a × 10 percent)**	**(c)**	**(d = a + b – c)**
	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	**Interest revenue**	**Cash flows**	**Gross carrying amount at the end of the year**
20X0	1,250	125	75	1,300
20X1	1,300	130	100	1,330
20X2	1,330	133	125	1,338
20X3	1,338	134	150	1,322
20X4	1,322	133	1,250 + 205	–

B.16 Regular Way Contracts: No Established Market

Can a contract to purchase a financial asset be a regular way contract if there is no established market for trading such a contract?

Yes. IPSAS 41 refers to terms that require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned. Marketplace is not limited to a formal stock exchange or organized over-the-counter market. Instead, it means the environment in which the financial asset is customarily exchanged. An acceptable time frame would be the period reasonably and customarily required for the parties to complete the transaction and prepare and execute closing documents.

For example, a market for private issue financial instruments can be a marketplace.

B.17 Regular Way Contracts: Forward Contract

Entity ABC enters into a forward contract to purchase one million of M's ordinary shares in two months for CU10 per share. The contract is not an exchange-traded contract. The contract requires ABC to take physical delivery of the shares and pay the counterparty CU10 million in cash. M's shares trade in an active public market at an average of 100,000 shares a day. Regular way delivery is three days. Is the forward contract regarded as a regular way contract?

No. The contract must be accounted for as a derivative because it is not settled in the way established by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned.

B.18 Regular Way Contracts: Which Customary Settlement Provisions Apply?

If an entity's financial instruments trade in more than one active market, and the settlement provisions differ in the various active markets, which provisions apply in assessing whether a contract to purchase those financial instruments is a regular way contract?

The provisions that apply are those in the market in which the purchase actually takes place.

To illustrate: Entity XYZ purchases one million shares of Entity ABC on a US stock exchange, for example, through a broker. The settlement date of the contract is six business days later. Trades for equity shares on US exchanges customarily settle in three business days. Because the trade settles in six business days, it does not meet the exemption as a regular way trade.

However, if XYZ did the same transaction on a foreign exchange that has a customary settlement period of six business days, the contract would meet the exemption for a regular way trade.

B.19 Regular Way Contracts: Share Purchase by Call Option

Entity A purchases a call option in a public market permitting it to purchase 100 shares of Entity XYZ at any time over the next three months at a price of CU100 per share. If Entity A exercises its option, it has 14 days to settle the transaction according to regulation or convention in the options market. XYZ shares are traded in an active public market that requires three-day settlement. Is the purchase of shares by exercising the option a regular way purchase of shares?

Yes. The settlement of an option is governed by regulation or convention in the marketplace for options and, therefore, upon exercise of the option it is no longer accounted for as a derivative because settlement by delivery of the shares within 14 days is a regular way transaction.

B.20 Recognition and Derecognition of Financial Liabilities Using Trade Date or Settlement Date Accounting

IPSAS 41 has special rules about recognition and derecognition of financial assets using trade date or settlement date accounting. Do these rules apply to transactions in financial instruments that are classified as financial liabilities, such as transactions in deposit liabilities and trading liabilities?

No. IPSAS 41 does not contain any specific requirements about trade date accounting and settlement date accounting in the case of transactions in financial instruments that are classified as financial liabilities. Therefore, the general recognition and derecognition requirements in paragraphs 10 and 35 of IPSAS 41 apply. Paragraph 10 of IPSAS 41 states that financial liabilities are recognized on the date the entity 'becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument'. Such contracts generally are not recognized unless one of the parties has performed or the contract is a derivative contract not exempted from the scope of IPSAS 41. Paragraph 35 of IPSAS 41 specifies that financial liabilities are derecognized only when they are extinguished, i.e., when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged or canceled or expires.

Section C Embedded derivatives

C.1 Embedded Derivatives: Separation of Host Debt Instrument

If an embedded non-option derivative is required to be separated from a host debt instrument, how are the terms of the host debt instrument and the embedded derivative identified? For example, would the host debt instrument be a fixed rate instrument, a variable rate instrument or a zero coupon instrument?

The terms of the host debt instrument reflect the stated or implied substantive terms of the hybrid contract. In the absence of implied or stated terms, the entity makes its own judgment of the terms. However, an entity may not identify a component that is not specified or may not establish terms of the host debt instrument in a manner that would result in the separation of an embedded derivative that is not already clearly present in the hybrid contract, that is to say, it cannot create a cash flow that does not exist. For example, if a five-year debt instrument has fixed interest payments of CU40,000 annually and a contractual payment at maturity of CU1,000,000 multiplied by the change in an equity price index, it would be inappropriate to identify a floating rate host contract and an embedded equity swap that has an offsetting floating rate leg in lieu of identifying a fixed rate host. In that example, the host contract is a fixed rate debt instrument that pays CU40,000 annually because there are no floating interest rate cash flows in the hybrid contract.

In addition, the terms of an embedded non-option derivative, such as a forward or swap, must be determined so as to result in the embedded derivative having a fair value of zero at the inception of the hybrid contract. If it were permitted to separate embedded non-option derivatives on other terms, a single hybrid contract could be decomposed into an infinite variety of combinations of host debt instruments and embedded derivatives, for example, by separating embedded derivatives with terms that create leverage, asymmetry or some other risk exposure not already present in the hybrid contract. Therefore, it is inappropriate to separate an embedded non-option derivative on terms that result in a fair value other than zero at the inception of the hybrid contract. The determination of the terms of the embedded derivative is based on the conditions existing when the financial instrument was issued.

C.2 Embedded Derivatives: Separation of Embedded Option

The response to Question C.1 states that the terms of an embedded non-option derivative should be determined so as to result in the embedded derivative having a fair value of zero at the initial recognition of the hybrid contract. When an embedded option-based derivative is separated, must the terms of the embedded option be determined so as to result in the embedded derivative having either a fair value of zero or an intrinsic value of zero (that is to say, be at the money) at the inception of the hybrid contract?

No. The economic behavior of a hybrid contract with an option-based embedded derivative depends critically on the strike price (or strike rate) specified for the option feature in the hybrid contract, as discussed below. Therefore, the separation of an option-based embedded derivative (including any embedded put, call, cap, floor, caption, floortion or swaption feature in a hybrid contract) should be based on the stated terms of the option feature documented in the hybrid contract. As a result, the embedded derivative would not necessarily have a fair value or intrinsic value equal to zero at the initial recognition of the hybrid contract.

If an entity were required to identify the terms of an embedded option-based derivative so as to achieve a fair value of the embedded derivative of zero, the strike price (or strike rate) generally would have to be determined so as to result in the option being infinitely out of the money. This would imply a zero probability of the option feature being exercised. However, since the probability of the option feature in a hybrid contract being exercised generally is not zero, it would be inconsistent with the likely economic behavior of the hybrid contract to assume an initial fair value of zero. Similarly, if an entity were required to identify the terms of an embedded option-based derivative so as to achieve an intrinsic value of zero for the embedded derivative, the strike price (or strike rate) would have to be assumed to equal the price (or rate) of the underlying variable at the initial recognition of the hybrid contract. In this case, the fair value of the option would consist only of time value. However, such an assumption would not be consistent with the likely economic behavior of the hybrid contract, including the probability of the option feature being exercised, unless the agreed strike price was indeed equal to the price (or rate) of the underlying variable at the initial recognition of the hybrid contract.

The economic nature of an option-based embedded derivative is fundamentally different from a forward-based embedded derivative (including forwards and swaps), because the terms of a forward are such that a payment based on the difference between the price of the underlying and the forward price will occur at a specified date, while the terms of an option are such that a payment based on the difference between the price of the underlying and the strike price of the option may or may not occur depending on the relationship between the agreed strike price and the price of the underlying at a specified date or dates in the future. Adjusting the strike price of an option-based embedded derivative, therefore, alters the nature of the hybrid contract. On the other hand, if the terms of a non-option embedded derivative in a host debt instrument were determined so as to result in a fair value of any amount other than zero at the inception of the hybrid contract, that amount would essentially represent a borrowing or lending. Accordingly, as discussed in the answer to Question C.1, it is not appropriate to separate a non-option embedded derivative in a host debt instrument on terms that result in a fair value other than zero at the initial recognition of the hybrid contract.

C.3 Embedded Derivatives: Equity Kicker

In some instances, investment entities providing subordinated loans agree that if and when the borrower lists its shares on a stock exchange, the venture capital entity is entitled to receive shares of the borrowing entity

free of charge or at a very low price (an "equity kicker") in addition to the contractual payments. As a result of the equity kicker feature, the interest on the subordinated loan is lower than it would otherwise be. Assuming that the subordinated loan is not measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in surplus or deficit (paragraph 49(c) of IPSAS 41), does the equity kicker feature meet the definition of an embedded derivative even though it is contingent upon the future listing of the borrower?

Yes. The economic characteristics and risks of an equity return are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of a host debt instrument (paragraph 49(a) of IPSAS 41). The equity kicker meets the definition of a derivative because it has a value that changes in response to the change in the price of the shares of the borrower, it requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, and it is settled at a future date (paragraph 49(b) and paragraph 9 of IPSAS 41). The equity kicker feature meets the definition of a derivative even though the right to receive shares is contingent upon the future listing of the borrower. Paragraph AG7 of IPSAS 41 states that a derivative could require a payment as a result of some future event that is unrelated to a notional amount. An equity kicker feature is similar to such a derivative except that it does not give a right to a fixed payment, but an option right, if the future event occurs.

C.4 Embedded Derivatives: Synthetic Instruments

Entity A issues a five-year floating rate debt instrument. At the same time, it enters into a five-year pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swap with Entity B. Entity A regards the combination of the debt instrument and swap as a synthetic fixed rate instrument. Entity A contends that separate accounting for the swap is inappropriate since paragraph AG106(a) of IPSAS 41 requires an embedded derivative to be classified together with its host instrument if the derivative is linked to an interest rate that can change the amount of contractual interest that would otherwise be paid or received on the host debt contract. Is the entity's analysis correct?

No. Embedded derivative instruments are terms and conditions that are included in non-derivative host contracts. It is generally inappropriate to treat two or more separate financial instruments as a single combined instrument ("synthetic instrument" accounting) for the purpose of applying IPSAS 41. Each of the financial instruments has its own terms and conditions and each may be transferred or settled separately. Therefore, the debt instrument and the swap are classified separately. The transactions described here differ from the transactions discussed in Question B.6, which had no substance apart from the resulting interest rate swap.

C.5 Embedded Derivatives: Purchases and Sales Contracts in Foreign Currency Instruments

A supply contract provides for payment in a currency other than (a) the functional currency of either party to the contract, (b) the currency in which the product is routinely denominated in commercial transactions around the world and (c) the currency that is commonly used in contracts to purchase or sell non-financial items in the economic environment in which the transaction takes place. Is there an embedded derivative that should be separated under IPSAS 41?

Yes. To illustrate: a Norwegian entity agrees to sell oil to an entity in France. The oil contract is denominated in Swiss francs, although oil contracts are routinely denominated in US dollars in commercial transactions around the world, and Norwegian krone are commonly used in contracts to purchase or sell non-financial items in Norway. Neither entity carries out any significant activities in Swiss francs. In this case, the Norwegian entity regards the supply contract as a host contract with an embedded foreign currency forward to purchase Swiss francs. The French entity regards the supply contact as a host contract with an embedded foreign currency forward to sell Swiss francs. Each entity includes fair value changes on the currency forward in surplus or deficit unless the reporting entity designates it as a cash flow hedging instrument, if appropriate.

C.6 Embedded Foreign Currency Derivatives: Unrelated Foreign Currency Provision

Entity A, which measures items in its financial statements on the basis of the euro (its functional currency), enters into a contract with Entity B, which has the Norwegian krone as its functional currency, to purchase oil in six months for 1,000 US dollars. The host oil contract is not within the scope of IPSAS 41 because it was entered into and continues to be for the purpose of delivery of a non-financial item in accordance with the entity's expected purchase, sale or usage requirements (paragraphs 5 and AG8 of IPSAS 41) and the entity has not irrevocably designated it as measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraph 6 of IPSAS 41. The oil contract includes a leveraged foreign exchange provision that states that the parties, in addition to the provision of, and payment for, oil will exchange an amount equal to the fluctuation in the exchange rate of the US dollar and Norwegian krone applied to a notional amount of 100,000 US dollars. Under paragraph 49 of IPSAS 41, is that embedded derivative (the leveraged foreign exchange provision) regarded as closely related to the host oil contract?

No, that leveraged foreign exchange provision is separated from the host oil contract because it is not closely related to the host oil contract (paragraph AG106(d) of IPSAS 41).

The payment provision under the host oil contract of 1,000 US dollars can be viewed as a foreign currency derivative because the US dollar is neither Entity A's nor Entity B's functional currency. This foreign currency derivative would not be separated because it follows from paragraph AG106(d) of IPSAS 41 that a crude oil contract that requires payment in US dollars is not regarded as a host contract with a foreign currency derivative.

The leveraged foreign exchange provision that states that the parties will exchange an amount equal to the fluctuation in the exchange rate of the US dollar and Norwegian krone applied to a notional amount of 100,000 US dollars is in addition to the required payment for the oil transaction. It is unrelated to the host oil contract and therefore separated from the host oil contract and accounted for as an embedded derivative under paragraph 49 of IPSAS 41.

C.7 Embedded Foreign Currency Derivatives: Currency of International Commerce

Paragraph AG106(d) of IPSAS 41 refers to the currency in which the price of the related goods or services is routinely denominated in commercial transactions around the world. Could it be a currency that is used for a certain product or service in commercial transactions within the local area of one of the substantial parties to the contract?

No. The currency in which the price of the related goods or services is routinely denominated in commercial transactions around the world is only a currency that is used for similar transactions all around the world, not just in one local area. For example, if cross-border transactions in natural gas in North America are routinely denominated in US dollars and such transactions are routinely denominated in euro in Europe, neither the US dollar nor the euro is a currency in which the goods or services are routinely denominated in commercial transactions around the world.

C.8 Embedded Derivatives: Holder Permitted, but not Required, to Settle Without Recovering Substantially All of its Recognized Investment

If the terms of a combined contract permit, but do not require, the holder to settle the combined contract in a manner that causes it not to recover substantially all of its recognized investment and the issuer does not have such a right (for example, a puttable debt instrument), does the contract satisfy the condition in paragraph AG106(a) of IPSAS 41 that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recognized investment?

No. The condition that "the holder would not recover substantially all of its recognized investment" is not satisfied if the terms of the combined contract permit, but do not require, the investor to settle the combined contract in a manner that causes it not to recover substantially all of its recognized investment and the issuer has no such right. Accordingly, an interest-bearing host contract with an embedded interest rate derivative with such terms is regarded as closely related to the host contract. The condition that "the holder would not recover substantially all of its recognized investment"

applies to situations in which the holder can be forced to accept settlement at an amount that causes the holder not to recover substantially all of its recognized investment.

Section D Recognition and Derecognition

D.1 Initial Recognition

D.1.1 Recognition: Cash Collateral

Entity B transfers cash to Entity A as collateral for another transaction with Entity A (for example, a securities borrowing transaction). The cash is not legally segregated from Entity A's assets. Should Entity A recognize the cash collateral it has received as an asset?

Yes. The ultimate realization of a financial asset is its conversion into cash and, therefore, no further transformation is required before the economic benefits of the cash transferred by Entity B can be realized by Entity A. Therefore, Entity A recognizes the cash as an asset and a payable to Entity B while Entity B derecognizes the cash and recognizes a receivable from Entity A.

D.2 Regular Way Purchase or Sale of a Financial Asset

D.2.1 Trade Date vs Settlement Date: Amounts to be Recorded for a Purchase

How are the trade date and settlement date accounting principles in IPSAS 41 applied to a purchase of a financial asset?

The following example illustrates the application of the trade date and settlement date accounting principles in IPSAS 41 for a purchase of a financial asset. On December 29, 20X1, an entity commits itself to purchase a financial asset for CU1,000, which is its fair value on commitment (trade) date. Transaction costs are immaterial. On December 31, 20X1 (financial year-end) and on January 4, 20X2 (settlement date) the fair value of the asset is CU1,002 and CU1,003, respectively. The amounts to be recorded for the asset will depend on how it is classified and whether trade date or settlement date accounting is used, as shown in the two tables below.

Settlement date accounting			
Balances	**Financial assets measured at amortized cost**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through surplus/deficit**
December 29, 20X1			
Financial asset	–	–	–
Financial liability	–	–	–
December 31, 20X1			
Receivable	–	2	2
Financial asset	–	–	–
Financial liability	–	–	–
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	(2)	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	(2)

Settlement date accounting			
January 4, 20X2			
Receivable	–	–	–
Financial asset	1,000	1,003	1,003
Financial liability	–	–	–
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	(3)	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	(3)

Trade date accounting			
Balances	**Financial assets measured at amortized cost**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit**
December 29, 20X1			
Financial asset	1,000	1,000	1,000
Financial liability	(1,000)	(1,000)	(1,000)
December 31, 20X1			
Receivable	–	–	–
Financial asset	1,000	1,002	1,002
Financial liability	(1,000)	(1,000)	(1,000)
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	(2)	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	(2)
January 4, 20X2			
Receivable	–	–	–
Financial asset	1,000	1,003	1,003
Financial liability	–	–	–
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	(3)	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	(3)

D.2.2 Trade Date vs Settlement Date: Amounts to be Recorded for a Sale

How are the trade date and settlement date accounting principles in IPSAS 41 applied to a sale of a financial asset?

The following example illustrates the application of the trade date and settlement date accounting principles in IPSAS 41 for a sale of a financial asset. On December 29, 20X2 (trade date) an entity enters into a contract to sell a financial asset for its current fair value of CU1,010. The asset was acquired one year earlier for CU1,000 and its gross carrying amount is CU1,000. On December 31, 20X2 (financial year-end), the fair value of the asset is CU1,012. On January 4, 20X3 (settlement date), the fair value is CU1,013. The amounts to be recorded will depend on how the asset is classified and whether trade date or settlement date accounting is used as shown in the two tables below (any loss allowance or interest revenue on the financial asset is disregarded for the purpose of this example).

A change in the fair value of a financial asset that is sold on a regular way basis is not recorded in the financial statements between trade date and settlement date even if the entity applies settlement date accounting because the seller's right to changes in the fair value ceases on the trade date.

Settlement date accounting			
Balances	**Financial assets measured at amortized cost**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit**
December 29, 20X2			
Receivable	–	–	–
Financial asset	1,000	1,010	1,010
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	10	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	10
December 31, 20X2			
Receivable	–	–	–
Financial asset	1,000	1,010	1,010
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	10	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	–	–	10
January 4, 20X3			
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	–	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	10	10	10

Trade date accounting			
Balances	**Financial assets measured at amortized cost**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity**	**Financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit**
December 29, 20X2			
Receivable	1,010	1,010	1,010
Financial asset	–	–	–
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	–	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	10	10	10
December 31, 20X2			
Receivable	1,010	1,010	1,010
Financial asset	–	–	–
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	–	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	10	10	10
January 4, 20X3			
Net assets/equity (fair value adjustment)	–	–	–
Accumulated surplus or deficit (through surplus or deficit)	10	10	10

D.2.3 Settlement Date Accounting: Exchange of Non-Cash Financial Assets

If an entity recognizes sales of financial assets using settlement date accounting, would a change in the fair value of a financial asset to be received in exchange for the non-cash financial asset that is sold be recognized in accordance with paragraph 105 of IPSAS 41?

It depends. Any change in the fair value of the financial asset to be received would be accounted for under paragraph 105 of IPSAS 41 if the entity applies settlement date accounting for that category of financial assets. However, if the entity classifies the financial asset to be received in a category for which it applies trade date accounting, the asset to be received is recognized on the trade date as described in paragraph AG19 of IPSAS 41. In that case, the entity recognizes a liability of an amount equal to the carrying amount of the financial asset to be delivered on settlement date.

To illustrate: on December 29, 20X2 (trade date) Entity A enters into a contract to sell Note Receivable A, which is measured at amortized cost, in exchange for Bond B, which meets the definition of held for trading and is measured at fair value. Both assets have a fair value of CU1,010 on December 29, while the amortized cost of Note Receivable A is CU1,000. Entity A uses settlement date accounting for financial assets measured at amortized cost and trade date accounting for assets that meet the definition of held for trading. On December 31, 20X2 (financial year-end), the fair

value of Note Receivable A is CU1,012 and the fair value of Bond B is CU1,009. On January 4, 20X3, the fair value of Note Receivable A is CU1,013 and the fair value of Bond B is CU1,007. The following entries are made:

December 29, 20X2

Dr	Bond B		CU1,010	
	Cr	Payable		CU1,010

December 31, 20X2

Dr	Trading loss		CU1	
	Cr	Bond B		CU1

January 4, 20X3

Dr	Payable		CU1,010	
Dr	Trading loss		CU2	
	Cr	Note Receivable A		CU1,000
	Cr	Bond B		CU2
	Cr	Realization gain		CU10

Section E Measurement

E.1 Initial Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

E.1.1 Initial Measurement: Transaction Costs

Transaction costs should be included in the initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities other than those at fair value through surplus or deficit. How should this requirement be applied in practice?

For financial assets not measured at fair value through surplus or deficit, transaction costs are added to the fair value at initial recognition. For financial liabilities, transaction costs are deducted from the fair value at initial recognition.

For financial instruments that are measured at amortized cost, transaction costs are subsequently included in the calculation of amortized cost using the effective interest method and, in effect, amortized through surplus or deficit over the life of the instrument.

For financial instruments that are measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with either paragraphs 41 and 111 or paragraphs 43 and 106 of IPSAS 41, transaction costs are recognized in net assets/equity as part of a change in fair value at the next remeasurement. If the financial asset is measured in accordance with paragraphs 41 and 111 of IPSAS 41, those transaction costs are amortized to surplus or deficit using the effective interest method and, in effect, amortized through surplus or deficit over the life of the instrument.

Transaction costs expected to be incurred on transfer or disposal of a financial instrument are not included in the measurement of the financial instrument.

E.2 Gains and Losses

E.2.1 IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 4—Financial Assets Measured at Fair Value through Net Assets/Equity: Separation of Currency Component

A financial asset measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 of IPSAS 41 is treated as a monetary item. Therefore, the entity recognizes changes in the carrying amount relating to changes in foreign exchange rates in surplus or deficit in accordance with paragraphs 27(a) and 32 of IPSAS 4 and other changes in the carrying amount in net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS 41. How is the cumulative gain or loss that is recognized in net assets/equity determined?

It is the difference between the amortized cost of the financial asset[48] and the fair value of the financial asset in the functional currency of the reporting entity. For the purpose of applying paragraph 32 of IPSAS 4 the asset is treated as an asset measured at amortized cost in the foreign currency.

To illustrate: on December 31, 20X1 Entity A acquires a bond denominated in a foreign currency (FC) for its fair value of FC1,000. The bond has five years remaining to maturity and a contractual par amount of FC1,250, carries fixed interest of 4.7 percent that is paid annually (FC1,250 × 4.7 percent = FC59 per year), and has an effective interest rate of 10 percent. Entity A classifies the bond as subsequently measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 of IPSAS 41, and thus recognizes gains and losses in net assets/equity. The entity's functional currency is its local currency (LC). The exchange rate is FC1 to LC1.5 and the carrying amount of the bond is LC1,500 (= FC1,000 × 1.5).

Dr	Bond		LC1,500	
	Cr	Cash		LC1,500

On December 31, 20X2, the foreign currency has appreciated and the exchange rate is FC1 to LC2. The fair value of the bond is FC1,060 and thus the carrying amount is LC2,120 (= FC1,060 × 2). The amortized cost is FC1,041 (= LC2,082). In this case, the cumulative gain or loss to be recognized in net assets/equity and accumulated in net assets/equity is the difference between the fair value and the amortized cost on December 31, 20X2, i.e., LC38 (= LC2,120 – LC2,082).

Interest received on the bond on December 31, 20X2 is FC59 (= LC118). Interest revenue determined in accordance with the effective interest method is FC100 (= FC1,000 × 10 percent). The average exchange rate during the year is FC1 to LC1.75. For the purpose of this question, it is assumed that the use of the average exchange rate provides a reliable approximation of the spot rates applicable to the accrual of interest revenue during the year (see paragraph 25 of IPSAS 41). Thus, reported interest revenue is LC175 (= FC100 × 1.75) including accretion of the initial discount of LC72 (= [FC100 – FC59] × 1.75). Accordingly, the exchange difference on the bond that is recognized in surplus or deficit is LC510 (= LC2,082 – LC1,500 – LC72). Also, there is an exchange gain on the interest receivable for the year of LC15 (= FC59 × [2.00 – 1.75]).

Dr	Bond		LC620	
Dr	Cash		LC118	
	Cr	Interest revenue		LC175
	Cr	Exchange gain		LC525
	Cr	Fair value change in net assets/equity		LC38

[48] The objective of this example is to illustrate the separation of the currency component for a financial asset that is measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with paragraph 41 of IPSAS 41. Consequently, for simplicity, this example does not reflect the effect of the impairment requirements in paragraphs 73-93 of IPSAS 41.

On December 31, 20X3, the foreign currency has appreciated further and the exchange rate is FC1 to LC2.50. The fair value of the bond is FC1,070 and thus the carrying amount is LC2,675 (= FC1,070 × 2.50). The amortized cost is FC1,086 (= LC2,715). The cumulative gain or loss to be accumulated in net assets/equity is the difference between the fair value and the amortized cost on December 31, 20X3, i.e., negative LC40 (= LC2,675 – LC2,715). Thus, the amount recognized in net assets/equity equals the change in the difference during 20X3 of LC78 (= LC40 + LC38).

Interest received on the bond on December 31, 20X3 is FC59 (= LC148). Interest revenue determined in accordance with the effective interest method is FC104 (= FC1,041 × 10 percent). The average exchange rate during the year is FC1 to LC2.25. For the purpose of this question, it is assumed that the use of the average exchange rate provides a reliable approximation of the spot rates applicable to the accrual of interest revenue during the year (see paragraph 25 of IPSAS 4). Thus, recognized interest revenue is LC234 (= FC104 × 2.25) including accretion of the initial discount of LC101 (= [FC104 – FC59] × 2.25). Accordingly, the exchange difference on the bond that is recognized in surplus or deficit is LC532 (= LC2,715 – LC2,082 – LC101). Also, there is an exchange gain on the interest receivable for the year of LC15 (= FC59 × [2.50 – 2.25]).

Dr	Bond		LC555	
Dr	Cash		LC148	
Dr	Fair value change in net assets/equity		LC78	
	Cr	Interest revenue		LC234
	Cr	Exchange gain		LC547

E.2.2 IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 4—Exchange Differences Arising on Translation of Foreign Entities: Net Assets/Equity or Surplus or Deficit?

Paragraphs 37 and 57 of IPSAS 4 state that all exchange differences resulting from translating the financial statements of a foreign operation should be recognized in net assets/equity until disposal of the net investment. This would include exchange differences arising from financial instruments carried at fair value, which would include both financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit and financial assets that are measured at fair value through net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS 41.

IPSAS 41 requires that changes in fair value of financial assets measured at fair value through surplus or deficit should be recognized in surplus or deficit and changes in fair value of financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity should be recognized in net assets/equity.

If the foreign operation is a controlled entity whose financial statements are consolidated with those of its controlling entity, in the consolidated financial statements how are IPSAS 41 and paragraph 44 of IPSAS 4 applied?

IPSAS 41 applies in the accounting for financial instruments in the financial statements of a foreign operation and IPSAS 4 applies in translating the financial statements of a foreign operation for incorporation in the financial statements of the reporting entity.

To illustrate: Entity A is domiciled in Country X and its functional currency and presentation currency are the local currency of Country X (LCX). A has a foreign controlled entity (Entity B) in Country Y whose functional currency is the local currency of Country Y (LCY). B is the owner of a debt instrument, which meets the definition of held for trading and is therefore measured at fair value through surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41.

In B's financial statements for year 20X0, the fair value and carrying amount of the debt instrument is LCY100 in the local currency of Country Y. In A's consolidated financial statements, the asset is translated into the local currency of Country X at the spot exchange rate applicable at the end of the reporting period (2.00). Thus, the carrying amount is LCX200 (= LCY100 × 2.00) in the consolidated financial statements.

At the end of year 20X1, the fair value of the debt instrument has increased to LCY110 in the local currency of Country Y. B recognizes the trading asset at LCY110 in its statement of financial position and recognizes a fair value gain of LCY10 in its surplus or deficit. During the year, the spot exchange rate has increased from 2.00 to 3.00 resulting in an increase in the fair value of the instrument from LCX200 to LCX330 (= LCY110 × 3.00) in the currency of Country X. Therefore, Entity A recognizes the trading asset at LCX330 in its consolidated financial statements.

Entity A translates the statement of changes in net assets/equity of B "at the exchange rates at the dates of the transactions" (paragraph 44(b) of IPSAS 4). Since the fair value gain has accrued through the year, A uses the average rate as a practical approximation ([3.00 + 2.00] / 2 = 2.50, in accordance with paragraph 25 of IPSAS 4). Therefore, while the fair value of the trading asset has increased by LCX130 (= LCX330 – LCX200), Entity A recognizes only LCX25 (= LCY10 × 2.5) of this increase in consolidated surplus or deficit to comply with paragraph 44(b) of IPSAS 4. The resulting exchange difference, i.e., the remaining increase in the fair value of the debt instrument (LCX130 – LCX25 = LCX105), is accumulated in net assets/equity until the disposal of the net investment in the foreign operation in accordance with paragraph 57 of IPSAS 4.

E.2.3 IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 4—Interaction Between IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 4

IPSAS 41 includes requirements about the measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities and the recognition of gains and losses on remeasurement in surplus or deficit. IPSAS 4 includes rules about the reporting of foreign currency items and the recognition of exchange differences in surplus or deficit. In what order are IPSAS 4 and IPSAS 41 applied?

Statement of Financial Position

Generally, the measurement of a financial asset or financial liability at fair value or amortized cost is first determined in the foreign currency in which the item is denominated in accordance with IPSAS 41. Then, the foreign currency amount is translated into the functional currency using the closing rate or a historical rate in accordance with IAS 21 (paragraph AG224 of IPSAS 41). For example, if a monetary financial asset (such as a debt instrument) is measured at amortized cost in accordance with IPSAS 41, amortized cost is calculated in the currency of denomination of that financial asset. Then, the foreign currency amount is recognized using the closing rate in the entity's financial statements (paragraph 27 of IPSAS 4). That applies regardless of whether a monetary item is measured at amortized cost or fair value in the foreign currency (paragraph 28 of IPSAS 4). A non-monetary financial asset (such as an investment in an equity instrument) that is measured at fair value in the foreign currency is translated using the closing rate (paragraph 27 (c) of IPSAS 4).

As an exception, if the financial asset or financial liability is designated as a hedged item in a fair value hedge of the exposure to changes in foreign currency rates under IPSAS 41 (or IPSAS 29 if an entity chooses as its accounting policy to continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements in IPSAS 29), the hedged item is remeasured for changes in foreign currency rates even if it would otherwise have been recognized using a historical rate under IPSAS 4 (paragraph 137 of IPSAS 41 or paragraph 99 of IPSAS 29), i.e., the foreign currency amount is recognized using the closing rate. This exception applies to non-monetary items that are carried in terms of historical cost in the foreign currency and are hedged against exposure to foreign currency rates (paragraph 27(b) of IPSAS 4).

Surplus or Deficit

The recognition of a change in the carrying amount of a financial asset or financial liability in surplus or deficit depends on a number of factors, including whether it is an exchange difference or other change in carrying amount, whether it arises on a monetary item (for example, most debt instruments) or non-monetary item (such as most equity investments), whether the associated asset or liability is designated as a cash flow hedge of an exposure to changes in foreign currency rates, and whether it results from translating the financial statements of a foreign operation. The issue of recognizing changes in the carrying amount of a financial asset or financial liability held by a foreign operation is addressed in a separate question (see Question E.2.2).

Any exchange difference arising on recognizing a monetary item at a rate different from that at which it was initially recognized during the period, or recognized in previous financial statements, is recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 4 (paragraph AG224 of IPSAS 41, paragraphs 32 and 37 of IPSAS 4), unless the monetary item is designated as a cash flow hedge of a highly probable forecast transaction in foreign currency, in which case the requirements for recognition of gains and losses on cash flow hedges (paragraph 140 of IPSAS 41 or paragraph 106 of IPSAS 29). Differences arising from recognizing a monetary item at a foreign currency amount different from that at which it was previously recognized are accounted for in a similar manner, since all changes in the carrying amount relating to foreign currency movements should be treated consistently. All other changes in the statement of financial position measurement of a monetary item are recognized in surplus or deficit in accordance with IPSAS 41. For example, although an entity recognizes gains and losses on financial assets measured at fair value through net assets/equity in net assets/equity (paragraphs 111 and AG225 of IPSAS 41), the entity nevertheless recognizes the changes in the carrying amount relating to changes in foreign exchange rates in surplus or deficit (paragraph 27(a) of IPSAS 4).

Any changes in the carrying amount of a non-monetary item are recognized in surplus or deficit or in net assets/equity in accordance with IPSAS 41. For example, for an investment in an equity instrument that is presented in accordance with paragraph 106 of IPSAS 41, the entire change in the carrying amount, including the effect of changes in foreign currency rates, is presented in net assets/equity (paragraph AG226 of IPSAS 41). If the non-monetary item is designated as a cash flow hedge of an unrecognized firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction in foreign currency, the requirements for recognition of gains and losses on cash flow hedges (paragraph 140 of IPSAS 41 or paragraph 106 of IPSAS 29).

When some portion of the change in carrying amount is recognized in net assets/equity and some portion is recognized in surplus or deficit, for example, if the amortized cost of a foreign currency bond measured at fair value through net assets/equity has increased in foreign currency (resulting in a gain in surplus or deficit) but its fair value has decreased in foreign currency (resulting in a loss recognized in net assets/equity), an entity cannot offset those two components for the purposes of determining gains or losses that should be recognized in surplus or deficit or in net assets/equity.

E.2.4—Valuation of Unquoted Equity Instruments

What valuation technique is most appropriate to apply when determining the fair value of these unquoted equity instruments?

Public sector entities have a wide range of valuation techniques available when determining the fair value of an unquoted equity instrument. IPSAS 41 does not prescribe the use of a specific valuation technique, but instead encourages the use of professional judgment and the consideration of all the facts and circumstances surrounding the section of an appropriate measurement technique. Figure 1 illustrates various valuations techniques that may be applicable based on the transactions facts and circumstances. This is not an exhaustive list.

Figure 1 – Valuation approaches and valuation techniques

Valuation approach	Valuation techniques
Market approach	• Transaction price paid for an identical or similar instrument of an investee (see illustrative example 23) • Comparable company valuation multiples
Other approaches	• Discounted cash flow method (see illustrative example 24) • Dividend discount model • Constant growth model (see illustrative example 25) • Capitalization model

	• Adjusted net asset method (see illustrative example 26)

The economic characteristics of unquoted equity instruments and the information that is reasonably available to a public sector entity are two of the factors that should be considered when selecting the most appropriate valuation technique. For example, an entity is likely to place more emphasis on the comparable company valuation multiples technique when there are sufficiently comparable company peers or when the background or details of the observed transactions are known. Similarly, a public sector entity is likely to place more emphasis on the discounted cash flow method when, for example:

(a) The cash flows of a public sector entity present unique characteristics such as periods of unequal rates of growth (for example, a period of high growth that stabilizes later to more steady levels of growth).

(b) Alternatively, when measuring the fair value of unquoted equity instruments, a public sector entity might conclude that, on the basis of the specific facts and circumstances (for example, the nature of the investment, the history and stage of the development of the investment, the nature of the investment's assets and liabilities, its capital structure etc.).

(c) It is appropriate to apply the adjusted net asset method. Consequently, given specific facts and circumstances, one valuation technique might be more appropriate than another.

Some of the factors that a public sector entity will need to consider when selecting the most appropriate valuation technique(s) include (this list is not exhaustive):

1. The information that is reasonably available to a public sector entity;
2. The market conditions;
3. The investment horizon and investment type (for example, the market sentiment when measuring the fair value of a short-term financial investment might be better captured by some valuation techniques than by others);
4. some valuation techniques than by others);
5. The nature of an investment's business (for example, the volatile or cyclical nature of an investee's business might be better captured by some valuation techniques than others); and
6. The industry in which an entity operates.

The fair value measurement technique must reflect current market conditions. An entity might ensure that the valuation techniques reflect current market conditions by calibrating them at the measurement date. At initial recognition, if the transaction price represented fair value and an investor will use a valuation technique to measure fair value in subsequent periods that uses unobservable inputs, the entity must calibrate the valuation technique so that it equals the transaction price (if the transaction contains a non-exchange component, recalibrate to the fair value of the equity instrument). The use of calibration when measuring the fair value of the unquoted equity instruments at the measurement date is a good exercise for an entity to ensure that the valuation technique reflects current market conditions and to determine whether an adjustment to the valuation technique is necessary (for example, there might be a characteristic of the instrument that is not captured by the valuation technique or a new fact that has arisen at the measurement date that was not present at initial recognition).

In some circumstances, an entity may have to apply more than one valuation technique when determining fair value.

Examples of various types of techniques for measurement of the fair value of unquoted equity instruments, are provided in Illustrative Examples 23–26.

E.2.5—Cost as a Proxy for Fair Value of Equity Instruments

Can the cost of the equity instrument be used by default for subsequent measurement?

No. Investments in equity instruments must be measured at fair value. However, as noted in paragraph AG140 cost may be an appropriate estimate of fair value because there is insufficient recent information available to measure fair value or because there is a wide range of possible fair value measurements and cost represents the best estimate of fair value within that range.

Section F Other

F.1 IPSAS 41 and IPSAS 2—Hedge Accounting: Cash Flow Statement

How should cash flows arising from hedging instruments be classified in the cash flow statement?

Cash flows arising from hedging instruments are classified as operating, investing or financing activities, on the basis of the classification of the cash flows arising from the hedged item. While the terminology in IPSAS 2 has not been updated to reflect IPSAS 41, the classification of cash flows arising from hedging instruments in the cash flow statement should be consistent with the classification of these instruments as hedging instruments under IPSAS 41.

Section G Concessionary Loans and Non-Exchange Equity Transactions

G.1 Sequencing of "Solely Payments of Principal and Interest" Evaluation for a Concessionary Loan

If an entity issues a concessionary loan (financial asset), when does it assess classification for subsequent measurement purposes?

An entity firstly assesses whether the substance of the concessionary loan is in fact a loan, a transfer, a contribution from owners or a combination thereof, by applying the principles in IPSAS 28 and paragraphs AG152–AG153 of IPSAS 47, *Revenue*. If an entity has determined that the transaction, or part of the transaction, is a loan, it assesses whether the transaction consideration represents the fair value of the loan on initial recognition. An entity determines the fair value of the loan by using the principles in paragraphs AG144–AG155.

After initial recognition at fair value, an entity subsequently assesses the classification of concessionary loans in accordance with paragraphs 39–44 and measures concessionary loans in accordance with paragraphs 61–65.

G.2 Concessionary Loans and "Solely Payments of Principal and Interest" Evaluation

Can a concessionary loan satisfy the SPPI condition?

Yes. When the payments of the loan, based on its fair value determined at initial recognition, reflect solely payments of principal and interest.

However, if a financial asset contains a contractual term that could change the timing or amount of contractual cash flows (for example, a contingent repayment feature specific to the borrower), the entity must determine whether the contractual cash flows that could arise over the life of the instrument due to that contractual term are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. If the terms of the financial asset give rise to any other cash flows or limit the cash flows in a manner inconsistent with payments representing principal and interest, the financial asset does not meet the condition in paragraphs 40(b) and 41(b). To make this determination, the entity must assess the contractual cash flows that could arise both before, and after, the change in contractual cash flows. The entity may also need to assess the nature of any contingent event (i.e., the trigger) that would change the timing or amount of the contractual cash flows (see paragraphs AG72–AG75).

A common feature of a concessionary loan is an interest concession. A concessionary loan with a contractual interest rate of nil does not preclude the instrument from satisfying the SPPI condition.

G.3 Valuation of Non-Exchange Component

Can the non-exchange component of an equity transaction equal the transaction cost?

No. To the extent an entity receives an equity instrument, such as common shares, in exchange for consideration, the equity instrument will have some value on initial recognition and must be measured at fair value.

At initial recognition, the entity must evaluate the substance of the arrangement and assess whether a portion of the consideration provided is a non-exchange component such as a grant or subsidy.

G.4 Equity Instruments Arising from Non-Exchange Transactions

How might an equity instrument included in a non-exchange transaction be evidenced?

In assessing whether an equity instrument is included as part of a transaction that also includes a non-exchange component, an entity applies the definition of an equity instrument and the requirements in IPSAS 28.

Indicators that may evidence the existence of an equity instrument may include:

(a) A formal designation of the transfer (or a class of such transfers) of equity instruments forming part of the investment's contributed net assets/equity, either before the investment occurs or at the time of the investment;

(b) A formal agreement, in relation to the equity instrument, establishing or increasing an existing financial interest in the net assets/equity of the investment that can be sold, transferred, or redeemed; or

(c) The receipt of equity instruments that can be sold, transferred, or redeemed.

G.5 Factors to Consider in Evaluating Concessionary and Originated Credit-Impaired Loans

What factors should be considered when evaluating whether a loan is a concessionary loan or an originated credit-impaired loan?

Both concessionary loans and originated credit-impaired loans have lower estimated future cash flows than similar loans that do not have a concessionary or credit-impaired component.

The issuer of a debt instrument evaluates the substance of the financial instrument to determine whether the instrument is classified as a concessionary loan or an originated credit-impaired loan.

Features that indicate that the financial instrument is a concessionary loan include:

- The lender has an objective to incorporate a non-exchange component in the loan transaction. As such, the lender intends to give up a portion of the cash flows that would otherwise be available had the transaction been negotiated at market terms;
- The financial instrument is extended below-market terms, by way of an interest and/or a principal concession; and
- The characteristics of the loan agreement, i.e., the contractual terms that are negotiated off market, result in a decrease in the estimated future cash flows of the instrument when compared to a similar loan that does not have a concessionary or credit-impaired component.

Originated credit-impaired financial assets (see paragraphs 85–86) are generally extended at market terms at origination but have lower estimated cash flows in comparison to similar instruments, because the borrowing entity is not expected to be able to satisfy the contractual terms of the arrangement. The lender expects a portion of the contractual cash flows to be uncollectible, as opposed to intending to give up a portion of the cash flows which would otherwise be available at market terms. As such, originated credit-impaired loans present an opportunity for the lender to collect cash flows in excess of the estimated future cash flows, while with concessionary loans, the estimated future cash flows approximate the contractual cash flows, meaning no additional cash flows are available.

G.6 Concessionary Loans that are Originated Credit-Impaired

Can a concessionary loan be originated credit-impaired?

Yes. In some circumstances a concessionary loan may be granted that is also originated credit-impaired. A concessionary loan may be credit-impaired at origination because one or more events have had a detrimental impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset.

For example, in order to support the operation of the national airline's domestic routes, the department of finance advances loans to the airline on an annual basis. The annual interest payments are based on a contract rate of 6 percent. Assuming the market rate at the time the loan is advanced is 10 percent, this represents a concession.

Historically, even with the concessionary terms, the department of finance has collected only 85 percent of the loan's contractual cash flows. The department of finance expects this trend to continue with the current loan issue.

This example represents a concessionary originated credit-impaired loan as the loan has concessionary terms, but even with those terms, significant credit losses are expected to occur.

In evaluating whether the expected credit losses on the concessionary loan support the loan being originated credit-impaired or just represent normal credit losses, the entity considers whether one or more events has occurred that have had a detrimental impact on the estimated future cash flows of the loan.

Section H Effective Interest Method

H.1 Requirement to Use the Effective Interest Method

When transaction costs and any premium or discount on issuance are insignificant, measuring the amortized cost of an instrument using the effective interest rate produces similar results as using the straight-line method.

In circumstances where measuring the gross amount of an instrument using the effective interest method yields immaterial differences as compared to applying the straight-line method, is the effective interest method required to be used?

Measuring the amortized cost of an instrument requires the use of the effective interest method. However, in practice there may be scenarios where applying the straight-line method yields materially the same result.

Paragraph 10 of IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*, indicates "IPSAS set out accounting policies that the IPSASB has concluded result in financial statements containing relevant and faithfully representative information about the transactions, other events, and conditions to which they apply. Those policies need not be applied when the effect of applying them is immaterial…"

When an alternative technique – in this case the straight-line method – yields materially the same result as measuring amortized cost using the effective interest method, management need not apply the effective interest method as required by IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*.

The following example illustrates why differences arise when measuring the gross amount of a debt instrument using the effective interest method compared to the straight-line method. National Government A issues a bond with a face value of CU100,000. The bond yield of 10 percent is paid annually until maturity in 5 years. The bond was issued at a discount of 3 percent and National Government A had to pay CU2,000 in transaction costs.

Under both measurement methodologies, National Government A received CU95,000 on issuance of the instrument (CU95,000 = CU100,000 – CU2,000 – CU100,000 x 3 percent).

Straight Line Method

Measuring the gross amount of the instrument using the straight line method requires amortizing the discount and transaction costs evenly until maturity.

Year	(a)	(b = 100,000 × 10 percent)	(c)	(d)	(e = a + b + c – d)
	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	**Interest expense**	**Amortization of transaction costs and discount**	**Cash flows**	**Gross carrying amount at the end of the year**
1	95,000	10,000	1,000	10,000	96,000
2	96,000	10,000	1,000	10,000	97,000
3	97,000	10,000	1,000	10,000	98,000
4	98,000	10,000	1,000	10,000	99,000
5	99,000	10,000	1,000	110,000	–

Effective Interest Method

Measuring the gross amount of the instrument using the effective interest method requires calculating the rate that exactly discounts the estimate future cash payments through the expected life of the instrument to the gross carrying amount of the instrument. Discounting the estimated cash flows of the bond yields an effective interest rate of 11.37 percent.

Year	(a)	(b = a × 11.37 percent)	(c)	(d = a + b – c)
	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	**Interest expense**	**Cash flows**	**Gross carrying amount at the end of the year**
1	95,000	10,797	10,000	95,797
2	95,797	10,888	10,000	96,685
3	96,685	10,989	10,000	97,673
4	97,673	11,101	10,000	98,774
5	98,774	11,226	110,000	–

When evaluating whether measuring the gross amount of the bond using the straight line method yields an immaterial difference compared to applying the effective interest method, the gross amount is compared at each measurement date as detailed in the table below.

Year	**Straight Line Method**	**Effective Interest Method**	
	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	**Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year**	**Difference**
1	95,000	95,000	-
2	96,000	95,797	203
3	97,000	96,685	315

Year	Straight Line Method	Effective Interest Method	
	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	Gross carrying amount at the beginning of the year	Difference
4	98,000	97,673	327
5	99,000	98,774	226

The measurement difference between the two methods is a result of the transaction costs and the discount on issuance of the bond. As the costs approach zero, the difference between measuring the bond using the straight line method or the effective interest method will become smaller. As the costs increase, the difference will grow in size.

Furthermore, contemplating the effect on annual interest expense may yield further considerations when assessing whether applying the straight line method or effective interest method is material.

Section I Sovereign Debt Restructurings

I.1 Sovereign Debt Restructurings

Are sovereign debt restructurings covered by IPSAS 41?

Yes. Sovereign debt restructurings involve the modification, and/or derecognition, of financial liabilities, which are addressed in IPSAS 41. The requirements and guidance relevant to sovereign debt restructurings include:

(a) Paragraphs 57 and 64 establish the requirements for the initial, and subsequent, measurement of financial liabilities;

(b) Paragraphs 35–38 estasblish the derecognition requirements for financial liabilities;

(c) Paragraph AG46provides application guidance for assessing the extent of modifications to financial liabilities; and

(d) Paragraphs AG118–AG127 provide application guidance for loans granted at concessionary terms.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 9

IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* is drawn primarily from IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* (including amendments up to December 31, 2015). The main differences between IPSAS 41 and IFRS 9 are as follows:

- IPSAS 41 contains additional application guidance to deal with concessionary loans, financial guarantee contracts entered into at nil or nominal consideration, equity instruments arising from non-exchange transactions and fair value measurement.
- In certain instances, IPSAS 41 uses different terminology from IFRS 9. The most significant examples are the use of the terms "statement of financial performance" and "net assets/equity." The equivalent terms in IFRS 9 are "statement of comprehensive income or separate income statement (if presented)" and "equity."
- IPSAS 41 does not distinguish between "revenue" and "income." IFRS 9 distinguishes between "revenue" and "income," with "income" having a broader meaning than the term "revenue."
- Principles from IFRIC 16, *Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation* and IFRIC 19, *Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments* have been included as authoritative appendices to IPSAS 41. The IASB issues IFRICs as separate documents.
- IPSAS 41 includes additional fair value measurement guidance retained from IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*.

IPSAS 42—SOCIAL BENEFITS

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits* was issued in January 2019.

Since then, IPSAS 42 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 48, *Transfer Expenses* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- *COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* (*i*ssued November 2020)
- *Collective and Individual Services* (Amendments to IPSAS 19) (issued January 2020)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 42

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
12	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
4A	New	*Collective and Individual Services* January 2020
35	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
35A	Amended	*COVID-19: Deferral of Effective Dates* November 2020
35B	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
AG17	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IG2	Amended	IPSAS 48 May 2023
IE37	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE38	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE39	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE40	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE41	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE46	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE47	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE48	Deleted	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE49	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE50	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
IE51	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023

January 2019

IPSAS 42, SOCIAL BENEFITS

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1–2
Scope	3–4
Definitions	5
General Approach	6–25
Recognition of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme	6–9
Recognition of an Expense for a Social Benefit Scheme	10–11
Measurement of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme	12–20
Measurement of an Expense for a Social Benefit Scheme	21
Disclosure	22–25
Insurance Approach	26–31
Recognition and Measurement	26–28
Disclosure	29–31
Reporting on the Long-Term Sustainability of an Entity's Finances	32
Transitional Provisions	33–34
General Approach	33
Insurance Approach	34
Effective Date	35–36
Appendix A: Application Guidance	
Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS	
Basis for Conclusions	
Implementation Guidance	
Illustrative Examples	
Comparison with GFS	

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to improve the relevance, faithful representativeness and comparability of the information that a reporting entity provides in its financial statements about social benefits as defined in this Standard. The information provided should help users of the financial statements and general purpose financial reports assess:

   (a) The nature of such social benefits provided by the entity;

   (b) The key features of the operation of those social benefit schemes; and

   (c) The impact of such social benefits provided on the entity's financial performance, financial position and cash flows.

2. To accomplish that, this IPSAS establishes principles and requirements for:

   (a) Recognizing expenses and liabilities for social benefits;

   (b) Measuring expenses and liabilities for social benefits;

   (c) Presenting information about social benefits in the financial statements; and

   (d) Determining what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the social benefits provided by the reporting entity.

Scope

3. **An entity that prepares and presents financial statements under the accrual basis of accounting shall apply this Standard in accounting for social benefits.**

4. **This Standard applies to a transaction that meets the definition of a social benefit. This Standard does not apply to cash transfers that are accounted for in accordance with other Standards:**

   (a) **Financial instruments that are within the scope of IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (or IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* prior to an entity adopting IPSAS 41);**

   (b) **Employee benefits that are within the scope of IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits;* and**

   (c) **Insurance contracts that are within the scope of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts.**

   Paragraphs AG1–AG3 provide additional guidance on the scope of this Standard.

4A. Collective services and individual services (as defined in IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*) are not social benefits. Guidance on determining whether a provision arises for these transactions is provided in IPSAS 19.

Definitions

5. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   <u>Social benefits</u> are cash transfers provided to:

   (a) **Specific individuals and/or households who meet eligibility criteria;**

   (b) **Mitigate the effect of social risks; and**

   (c) **Address the needs of society as a whole.**

   Paragraphs AG4–AG8 provide additional guidance on this definition.

   <u>Social risks</u> are events or circumstances that:

(a) **Relate to the characteristics of individuals and/or households – for example, age, health, poverty and employment status; and**

(b) **May adversely affect the welfare of individuals and/or households, either by imposing additional demands on their resources or by reducing their income.**

Paragraphs AG9–AG10 provide additional guidance on what is encompassed by social risks.

General Approach

Recognition of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme

6. **An entity shall recognize a liability for a social benefit scheme when:**

   (a) **The entity has a present obligation for an outflow of resources that results from a past event; and**

   (b) **The present obligation can be measured in a way that achieves the qualitative characteristics and takes account of constraints on information in general purpose financial reports as set out in *the Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities*.**

Outflow of Resources

7. A liability must involve an outflow of resources from the entity for it to be settled. An obligation that can be settled without an outflow of resources from the entity is not a liability.

8. There may be uncertainty associated with the measurement of the liability. The use of estimates is an essential part of the accrual basis of accounting. Uncertainty regarding the outflow of resources does not prevent the recognition of a liability unless the level of uncertainty is so large that the qualitative characteristics of relevance and faithful representativeness cannot be met. Where the level of uncertainty does not prevent the recognition of a liability, it is taken into account when measuring the liability.

Past Event

9. The past event that gives rise to a liability for a social benefit scheme is the satisfaction by each beneficiary of all eligibility criteria to receive a social benefit payment. The satisfaction of eligibility criteria for each social benefit payment is a separate past event.

   Paragraphs AG11–AG14 provide additional guidance on the recognition of a liability.

Recognition of an Expense for a Social Benefit Scheme

10. **An entity shall recognize an expense for a social benefit scheme at the same point that it recognizes a liability.**

11. An entity shall not recognize an expense for a social benefit scheme where a social benefit payment is made prior to all eligibility criteria for the next payment being satisfied. Rather, an entity shall recognize a payment in advance as an asset in the statement of financial position, unless the amount becomes irrecoverable, in which case it shall recognize an expense.

Measurement of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme

Initial Measurement of the Liability

12. **An entity shall measure the liability for a social benefit scheme at the best estimate of the costs (i.e., the social benefit payments) that the entity will incur in fulfilling the present obligations represented by the liability. IPSAS 46, *Measurement,* provides guidance on measuring liabilities at cost of fulfillment.**

13. An entity's best estimate of the costs (i.e., the social benefit payments) that the entity will make takes into account the possible effect of subsequent events on those social benefit payments.

14. When the liability in respect of a social benefit scheme is not expected to be settled before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the liability is recognized (i.e., the next social benefit payment will not be made for more than twelve months), the liability shall be discounted using the discount rate specified in paragraph 19.

15. Paragraphs AG15–AG18 provide additional guidance on measuring the liability.

Subsequent Measurement

16. **The liability for a social benefit scheme shall be reduced as social benefit payments are made. Any difference between the cost of making the social benefit payments and the carrying amount of the liability in respect of the social benefit scheme is recognized in surplus or deficit in the period in which the liability is settled.**

17. **Where a liability is discounted in accordance with paragraph 14, the liability is increased and interest expense recognized in each reporting period until the liability is settled, to reflect the unwinding of the discount.**

18. **Where a liability has yet to be settled, the liability shall be reviewed at each reporting date, and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate of the costs (i.e., the social benefit payments) that the entity will incur in fulfilling the present obligations represented by the liability.**

Discount Rate

19. **The rate used to discount a liability in respect of a social benefit scheme shall reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money shall be consistent with the currency and estimated term of the social benefit liability.**

20. Paragraph AG18 provides additional guidance on the discount rate to be used.

Measurement of an Expense for a Social Benefit Scheme

21. **An entity shall initially measure the expense for a social benefit scheme at an amount equivalent to the amount of the liability measured in accordance with paragraph 12. Where the entity makes a social benefit payment prior to all eligibility criteria for the next payment being satisfied, it shall measure the payment in advance or expense recognized in accordance with paragraph 11 at the amount of the cash transferred.**

Disclosure

22. **The objective of the disclosures under the general approach, together with the information provided in the statement of financial position, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets/equity and statement of cash flows, is for entities to give users of the financial statements a basis to assess the effect that social benefits may have on the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the entity. Paragraphs 23–25 specify requirements on how to meet this objective.**

23. **An entity shall disclose information that:**

    (a) **Explains the characteristics of its social benefit schemes; and**

    (b) **Explains the demographic, economic and other external factors that may affect its social benefit schemes.**

24. To meet the requirements of paragraph 23, an entity shall disclose:

(a) Information about the characteristics of its social benefit schemes, including:

(i) The nature of the social benefits provided by the schemes (for example, retirement benefits, unemployment benefits, child benefits).

(ii) Key features of the social benefit schemes, such as a description of the legislative framework governing the schemes, a summary of the main eligibility criteria that must be satisfied to receive the social benefits, and a statement about how additional information about the scheme can be obtained.

(iii) A description of how the schemes are funded, including whether the funding for the schemes is provided by means of a budget appropriation, a transfer from another public sector entity, or by other means. If a scheme is funded (whether in full or in part) by social contributions, the entity shall provide:

a. A cross reference to the location of information about those social contributions and any dedicated assets (where this information is included in the entity's financial statements); or

b. A statement regarding the availability of information on those social contributions and any dedicated assets in another entity's financial statements and how that information can be obtained.

(iv) A description of the key demographic, economic and other external factors that influence the level of expenditure under the social benefit schemes. This description may be presented in aggregate where the same demographic, economic and other external factors impact a number of social benefit schemes in a similar manner.

(b) The total expenditure on social benefits recognized in the statement of financial performance, analyzed by social benefit scheme.

(c) A description of any significant amendments to the social benefit schemes made during the reporting period, along with a description of the expected effect of the amendments. Amendments to a social benefit scheme include, but are not limited to:

(i) Changes to the level of social benefits provided; and

(ii) Changes to the eligibility criteria, including the individuals and/or households covered by the social benefit scheme.

In making the disclosures required by this paragraph, an entity shall have regard to the requirements of paragraphs 45–47 of IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*, which provide guidance on materiality and aggregation.

25. If a social benefit scheme satisfies the criteria in paragraph 28 to permit the use of the insurance approach, a statement to that effect.

Insurance Approach

Recognition and Measurement

26. **Where a social benefit scheme satisfies the criteria in paragraph 28, an entity is permitted, but not required, to recognize and measure the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses associated with that social benefit scheme by applying, by analogy, the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts[1].**

[1] In the insurance approach section of this Standard, the term "the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts" refers to IFRS 17, *Insurance Contracts* and national standards that have adopted substantially the same principles as IFRS 17.

Paragraph AG19 provides additional guidance on the accounting standards dealing with insurance contracts that may be applied, by analogy, in accounting for social benefits.

27. Where an entity elects not to apply by analogy the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts, the entity shall recognize and measure the liabilities and expenses associated with that social benefit scheme, and include disclosures in the financial statements, in accordance with paragraphs 6–25 of this Standard.

28. An entity may recognize and measure the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses associated with a social benefit scheme by applying, by analogy, the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts where:

    (a) The social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions; and

    (b) There is evidence that the entity manages the scheme in the same way as an issuer of insurance contracts, including assessing the financial performance and financial position of the scheme on a regular basis.

    Paragraphs AG20–AG25 provide additional guidance on determining whether these criteria have been satisfied.

Disclosure

29. **The objective of the disclosures under the insurance approach, together with the information provided in the statement of financial position, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets/equity and statement of cash flows, is for entities to give users of the financial statements a basis to assess the effect that social benefits may have on the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the entity. Paragraphs 30 and 31 specify requirements on how to meet this objective.**

30. **Where an entity recognizes and measures the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses associated with a social benefit scheme by applying, by analogy, the requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts, the entity shall disclose:**

    (a) **The basis for determining that the insurance approach is appropriate;**

    (b) **The information required by the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts; and**

    (c) **Any additional information required by paragraph 31 of this Standard.**

31. To meet the requirements of paragraph 30(c) of this Standard, an entity shall disclose:

    (a) Information about the characteristics of its social benefit schemes, including:

        (i) The nature of the social benefits provided by the schemes (for example, retirement benefits, unemployment benefits, child benefits); and

        (ii) Key features of the social benefit schemes, such as a description of the legislative framework governing the scheme, a summary of the main eligibility criteria that must be satisfied to receive the social benefit, and a statement about how additional information about the scheme can be obtained; and

    (b) A description of any significant amendments to the social benefit schemes made during the reporting period, along with a description of the expected effect of the amendments. Amendments to a social benefit scheme include, but are not limited to:

        (i) Changes to the level of social benefits provided; and

        (ii) Changes to the eligibility criteria, including the individuals and/or households covered by the social benefit scheme.

In making the disclosures required by this paragraph, an entity shall have regard to the requirements of paragraphs 45–47 of IPSAS 1, which provide guidance on materiality and aggregation.

Reporting on the Long-Term Sustainability of an Entity's Finances

32. Entities with social benefits are encouraged, but not required, to prepare general purpose financial reports that provide information on the long-term sustainability of the entity's finances. Recommended Practice Guideline (RPG) 1, *Reporting on the Long-Term Sustainability of an Entity's Finances*, provides guidance on the preparation of such reports.

Transitional Provisions

General Approach

33. **In accounting for a social benefit scheme that is recognized and measured, and about which disclosures are made, in accordance with the general approach (see paragraphs 6–25), an entity shall apply this Standard retrospectively, in accordance with IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.***

Insurance Approach

34. **An entity shall apply the transitional provisions in the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts in accounting for a social benefit scheme that is recognized and measured, and about which disclosures are made, in accordance with the insurance approach (see paragraphs 26–31).**

Effective Date

35. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies this Standard for a period beginning before January 1, 2023, it shall disclose that fact.**

35A. **Paragraph 4A was added by *Collective and Individual Services* (Amendments to IPSAS 19). An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2023. Earlier application is encouraged.**

35B. **Paragraphs 12 and AG17 were amended by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

36. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards* (IPSAS) for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 42.

Scope (see paragraphs 3–4)

AG1. This Standard is applied in accounting for transactions and obligations that meet the definition of a social benefit in paragraph 5 of this Standard. This Standard does not address transactions that are addressed in other IPSAS, such as employee pensions (which are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits)* and concessionary loans such as student loans (which are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* (or IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* prior to an entity adopting IPSAS 41)).

AG2. Similarly, this Standard does not apply to insurance contracts, even if the risk covered by the insurance contract is a social risk as defined in paragraph 5 of this Standard. Insurance contracts are accounted for in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts.

AG3. This Standard does not apply to collective and individual services. The definition of social benefits only includes cash transfers, not the provision of services. This Standard does not apply to cash transfers to individuals and households that do not address social risks, for example emergency relief.

Definitions (see paragraph 5)

Guidance on the Definition of Social Benefits

AG4. Social benefits are cash transfers (including transfers in the form of cash equivalents, for example pre-paid debit cards) provided to individuals and/or households. Services provided by a public sector entity are not social benefits. In some jurisdictions, a public sector entity may provide vouchers that allow individuals and/or households to access services, or may reimburse individuals and/or households for costs incurred in accessing services. The economic substance of these transactions is that the public sector entity is paying for the provision of the services; such transactions do not, therefore, meet the definition of a social benefit. Where a public sector entity provides vouchers or reimbursements, the individual and/or household has no discretion over the use of the benefit. By contrast, social benefits provide cash transfers that may be used indistinguishably from income coming from other sources.

AG5. Some jurisdictions may provide cash transfers in the form of cash equivalents that have limited restrictions on the use of the cash transfer. For example, a government may provide a pre-paid debit card that can be used to purchase any item except alcohol and tobacco products. Such limited restrictions do not contravene the principle that social benefits provide cash transfers that may be used indistinguishably from income coming from other sources. Pre-paid debit cards with limited restrictions are cash transfers, not the provision of services by a government.

AG6. Social benefits are only provided when eligibility criteria to receive a social benefit payment when it is next paid are met. For example, a government may provide unemployment benefits to ensure that the needs of those whose income during periods of unemployment would otherwise be insufficient are met. Although the unemployment benefit scheme potentially covers the population as a whole, unemployment benefits are only paid to those who are unemployed, i.e. those who meet the eligibility criteria. In some cases, eligibility criteria may relate to citizenship or residence, for example where a public sector entity pays a universal basic income to all adult residents.

AG7. The assessment of whether a benefit is provided to mitigate the effect of social risks is made by reference to society as a whole; the benefit does not need to mitigate the effect of social risks for each recipient. An example

is where a government pays a retirement pension to all those over a certain age, regardless of income or wealth, to ensure that the needs of those whose income after retirement would otherwise be insufficient are met. Such benefits satisfy the definition criteria that they are provided to mitigate the effect of social risks.

AG8. Social benefits are organized to ensure that the needs of society as a whole are addressed. This distinguishes them from benefits provided through insurance contracts, which are organized for the benefit of individuals, or groups of individuals. Addressing the needs of society as a whole does not require that each social benefit covers all members of society; in some jurisdictions, social benefits are provided through a range of similar benefits that cover different segments of society. A social benefit that covers a segment of society as part of a wider system of social benefits meets the requirement that it addresses the needs of society as a whole.

Guidance on the Definition of Social Risks

AG9. Social risks relate to the characteristics of individuals and/or households–for example, age, health, poverty and employment status. The nature of a social risk is that it relates directly to the characteristics of an individual and/or household. The condition, event, or circumstance that leads to or contributes to an unplanned or undesired event arises from the characteristics of the individuals and/or households. This distinguishes social risks from other risks, where the condition, event, or circumstance that leads to or contributes to an unplanned or undesired event arises from something other than the characteristics of an individual or household.

AG10. For example, unemployment benefits are social benefits because the condition, event, or circumstance covered by the unemployment benefit arises from characteristics of the individuals and/or households – in this case a change in an individual's employment status. By contrast, aid provided immediately following an earthquake is not a social benefit. The condition, event, or circumstance that leads to or contributes to an unplanned or undesired event is an active fault line, and the risk is that a possible earthquake causes damage. Because the risk relates to geography rather than individuals and/or households, this risk is not a social risk.

General Approach (see paragraphs 6–21)

Recognition of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme

AG11. In accordance with paragraph 9 of this Standard, the past event that gives rise to a liability for a social benefit scheme is the satisfaction by each beneficiary of all eligibility criteria to receive a social benefit payment. Being alive at the point at which the eligibility criteria are required to be satisfied may be an eligibility criterion, whether explicitly stated or implicit. Other ongoing eligibility criteria may be relevant for some social benefit schemes. For example, many unemployment benefits are only payable while the individual remains resident in the jurisdiction; residence is an ongoing eligibility criterion. For a liability to be recognized, a beneficiary must satisfy the eligibility criteria (to receive a social benefit payment) at, or prior to, the reporting date, even if formal validation of the eligibility criteria occurs less frequently.

AG12. Where a beneficiary has not previously satisfied the eligibility criteria for the next payment, or there has been a break in satisfying the eligibility criteria, a liability is recognized at the point that the eligibility criteria for the next payment are first satisfied or when all the eligibility criteria are satisfied again. Examples may include:

(a) Reaching retirement age (in the case of a retirement pension);

(b) The death of a partner (in the case of a survivor benefit);

(c) Becoming unemployed (in the case of an unemployment benefit without a waiting period); and

(d) Being unemployed for a specified period (in the case of an unemployment benefit with a waiting period).

An entity will recognize a liability where beneficiaries satisfy the eligibility criteria (to receive a social benefit payment) at, or prior to, the reporting date. Where a beneficiary satisfies the eligibility criteria for a social benefit

payment prior to the point at which the next social benefit payment will be made, but after the reporting date, no liability is recognized, as there is no present obligation as at the reporting date.

AG13. Where a beneficiary has previously satisfied the eligibility criteria, and there has been no break in satisfying those criteria, a liability for social benefits is recognized each time the criteria are satisfied.

AG14. Whether being alive is a separate eligibility criterion will depend on the characteristics of each individual social benefit scheme. For some schemes, separate consideration of being alive is not required as it is indirectly addressed by another eligibility criterion. For example:

(a) An unemployment benefit may only be payable to those who have become unemployed and are available for work (which implicitly includes being alive).

(b) Being alive may not be an eligibility criterion for the recipient of the social benefit. A child benefit may be paid to the parents or guardian of the child; the payment of the benefit may be dependent on the child being alive, and not on the status of the parent or guardian.

(c) Benefits may be transferred to a survivor following the death of the beneficiary.

An entity needs to consider how being alive affects the recognition of each particular social benefit scheme, taking all relevant factors into consideration.

Measurement of a Liability for a Social Benefit Scheme

AG15. In accordance with paragraph 12 of this Standard, an entity shall measure the liability for a social benefit scheme at the best estimate of the costs (i.e., the social benefit payments) that the entity expects to make in fulfilling the present obligation represented by the liability. Satisfaction of the eligibility criteria for each social benefit payment is a separate past event, and the liability for each payment is measured separately. The maximum amount to be recognized as a liability is the costs the entity expects to incur in making the next social benefit payment. This is because social benefit payments beyond this point are future events for which there is no present obligation.

AG16. In measuring the liability, an entity takes into account the possibility that beneficiaries may cease to be eligible for the social benefit prior to the next point at which eligibility criteria for the next payment are required (implicitly or explicitly) to be satisfied. Examples include:

(a) The death of the beneficiary (where no survivor benefits are payable);

(b) Commencing employment (in the case of an unemployment benefit); and

(c) Exceeding the maximum period for which a social benefit is provided (where an unemployment benefit is provided for a limited period).

The extent to which such events affect the measurement of the liability will depend on the terms of the scheme. For example, an unemployment benefit is payable on the 15th of each month, and the reporting date is December 31. If the payment to be made on January 15 relates to unemployment up to December 15, then at the time the eligibility criteria for the next social benefit payment are met, the amount due will be known and is recognized at the reporting date. No adjustment for beneficiaries subsequently ceasing to be eligible is required.

However, if the payment on January 15 relates to unemployment between December 16 and January 15, measurement of the liability to be recognized at the reporting date is based on an estimate of the extent to which eligibility criteria for a payment have been satisfied.

AG17. Because a liability cannot extend beyond the point at which eligibility criteria for the next payment will be next satisfied, liabilities in respect of social benefits will usually be short-term liabilities. Consequently, prior to the financial statements being authorized for issue, an entity may receive information regarding the eligibility of beneficiaries to receive the social benefit. IPSAS 14, *Events After the Reporting Date*, and Appendix C of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, provides guidance on using this information.

AG18. Because a liability for a social benefit scheme will usually be a short-term liability, the time value of money may not be material. Nevertheless, this Standard requires an entity to discount the liability in those cases where the liability is not expected to be settled within twelve months of the reporting date and the impact of discounting is material. IPSAS 39 provides additional guidance on the discount rate to be used.

Insurance Approach (see paragraphs 26–28)

AG19. In the insurance approach section of this Standard, the term "the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts" refers to IFRS 17, *Insurance Contracts*, and national standards that have adopted substantially the same principles as IFRS 17. IFRS 17 has adopted principles for accounting for insurance contracts that, when applied by analogy to social benefit schemes that satisfy the criteria to use the insurance approach, will provide information that meets users' needs and satisfies the qualitative characteristics. This may not be the case for other accounting standards dealing with insurance contracts. For example, the IASB has described IFRS 4, *Insurance Contracts,* as an "interim Standard that permits a wide range of practices and includes a "temporary exemption", which explicitly states that an entity does not need to ensure that its accounting policies are relevant to the economic decision-making needs of users of financial statements, or that those accounting policies are reliable."[2] IFRS 4, and national standards that are consistent with the principles of IFRS 4, may not provide information that meets users' needs and satisfies the qualitative characteristics. Consequently, an entity may not recognize and measure the assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses associated with a social benefit scheme by applying, by analogy, the requirements of standards that have not adopted substantially the same principles as IFRS 17.

Guidance on Determining Whether a Social Benefit Scheme is Intended to be Fully Funded from Contributions

AG20. A social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions when:

(a) The legislation or other arrangement governing the social benefit scheme provides for the scheme to be funded by contributions or levies paid by or on behalf of either the potential beneficiaries or those whose activities create or exacerbate the social risks which are mitigated by the social benefit scheme, together with investment returns arising from the contributions or levies; and

(b) One or both of the following indicators (individually or in combination) is satisfied:

(i) Contribution rates or levy rates are reviewed (and, where appropriate, adjusted in line with the scheme's funding policy), either on a regular basis or when specified criteria are met, with the aim of ensuring that the revenue from contributions or levies will be sufficient to fully fund the social benefit scheme; and/or

(ii) Social benefit levels are reviewed (and, where appropriate, adjusted in line with the scheme's funding policy), either on a regular basis or when specified criteria are met, with the aim of ensuring that the levels of social benefits provided will not exceed the level of funding available from contributions or levies.

In subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above, reviews are undertaken on a regular basis when they are performed at a frequency appropriate for the specific scheme. While annual reviews are common, less frequent—or more frequent—reviews will be appropriate for some schemes.

AG21. In some circumstances, a public sector entity may be required to make contributions to a social benefit scheme on behalf of those individuals and/or households who could not afford to do so. Such contributions may be made by the entity administering the scheme or some other entity. For example, a public sector entity may be required to make contributions to a retirement pension scheme for those individuals who are unemployed. Where the

[2] Exposure Draft ED/2013/7 *Insurance Contracts*

contributions relate to specified individuals and/or households (which in some cases will require the contributions to be credited against the individuals' contribution accounts), the contributions made by the public sector entity are to be considered as contributions for the purposes of determining whether a social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions in accordance with paragraph 28(a). Where a public sector entity makes contributions to fund the deficit on a social benefit scheme, the contributions are not related to specified individuals and/or households, and are not considered as contributions for the purposes of determining whether a social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions in accordance with paragraph 28(a).

AG22. In assessing whether a social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions, an entity considers substance over form. For example, where a social benefit scheme is in deficit for a period but the scheme has an ability to adjust the future contribution rates and/or benefits payable such that the deficit is addressed, the scheme may still satisfy the criteria to be accounted for under the insurance approach.

AG23. The reference in paragraph AG20(a) to "those whose activities create or exacerbate the social risks which are mitigated by the social benefit scheme" is intended to cover those social benefit schemes such as an accident insurance scheme that:

(a) Are funded by levies on, for example, motorists or employers in particular industries; and

(b) Provide coverage against social risks to the wider population.

Guidance on Determining Whether an Entity is Managing a Scheme in the Same Way as an Insurer

AG24. An entity is managing a social benefit scheme in the same way as an insurer would manage an insurance portfolio when the social benefit scheme has, with the exception of its legislative rather than contractual origins, the characteristics of an insurance contract. The social benefit scheme should confer the rights and obligations on parties similar to that of an insurance contract.

AG25. In determining whether it is managing a social benefit scheme in the same way as an insurer would manage an insurance portfolio, an entity considers the following indicators:

(a) Does the entity consider itself bound by the scheme in a similar manner to an insurer being bound by an insurance contract? For example, there may be evidence that the entity considers that it can amend the terms of the scheme for existing participants in a manner that an insurer could not (such as where the entity can make retrospective changes to the scheme). In such cases, the entity will not be bound in a similar manner to an insurer, and the social benefit scheme will not have the characteristics of an insurance contract. An entity will be bound by the scheme in a similar manner to an insurer where its ability to amend the scheme for existing participants is limited to:

   (i) Circumstances prescribed by the legislation that establishes the scheme (equivalent to a contractual term permitting changes in specific circumstances); or

   (ii) When a government is setting new contribution or levy rates (where a trade-off between the contributions and prospective benefits is part of the process of determining an appropriate rate).

(b) Are assets relating to the social benefit scheme held in a separate fund, or otherwise earmarked, and restricted to being used to provide social benefits to participants? If an entity does not separately identify amounts relating to social benefits, this will provide evidence that the entity considers the contributions as a form of taxation. The social benefit scheme will not have the characteristics of an insurance contract. There will also be practical difficulties with applying the measurement requirements of the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts if the assets associated with a social benefit scheme are not separately identified.

(c) Does the legislation that establishes the social benefit give enforceable rights to participants in the event that the social risk occurs? Insurance contracts give such rights to policyholders. If the social benefit

scheme does not also include such rights, then any social benefits provided by the entity will have a discretionary nature, meaning that the social benefit scheme will not have the characteristics of an insurance contract. For rights to be enforceable, a participant would need to have the right to challenge–in a court of law, via an arbitration or dispute resolution process or similar mechanism–decisions by the entity. The decisions that may be challenged include, but are not limited to, those regarding whether an event is covered by a scheme, the level of social benefits payable by a scheme, and the duration of any social benefits payable by a scheme.

(d) An entity assesses the financial performance and financial position of a social benefit scheme on a regular basis where it is required to report internally on the financial performance of the scheme, and, where necessary, to take action to address any under-performance by the scheme. The assessment is expected to involve the use of actuarial reviews, mathematical modelling, or similar techniques to provide information for internal decision-making on the different possible outcomes that might occur.

(e) Is there a separate entity established by the government, which is expected to act like an insurer in relation to a social benefit scheme? The existence of such an entity provides evidence that the entity is managing a scheme in the same way as an insurer would manage an insurance portfolio. However, it is not a requirement for applying the insurance approach that a separate entity has been established. Relevant international and national accounting standards dealing with insurance contracts apply to insurance contracts, not just to insurance companies.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

[Deleted]

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 42.

Objective (paragraphs 1–2)

BC1. In the absence of an International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) dealing with social benefits, public sector entities were required to develop their own accounting policies for recognizing, measuring and presenting social benefits. As a result, there may not have been consistent or appropriate reporting of transactions and obligations related to social benefits in general purpose financial statements (financial statements). Consequently, users may not have been able to obtain the information needed to identify the social benefits provided by an entity and evaluate their financial effect. The IPSASB believes that IPSAS 42 will promote consistency and comparability in how social benefits are reported by public sector entities.

Scope and Definitions (paragraphs 3–5)

History

BC2. In developing IPSAS 42, the IPSASB noted that existing IPSAS did not define social benefits. Instead, a broad description was given in IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets.*

BC3. IPSAS 19 described social benefits as “goods, services, and other benefits provided in the pursuit of the social policy objectives of a government. These benefits may include:

(a) The delivery of health, education, housing, transport, and other social services to the community. In many cases, there is no requirement for the beneficiaries of these services to pay an amount equivalent to the value of these services; and

(b) Payment of benefits to families, the aged, the disabled, the unemployed, veterans, and others. That is, governments at all levels may provide financial assistance to individuals and groups in the community to access services to meet their particular needs, or to supplement their income.”

BC4. The IPSASB also had regard to its previous work in this area. The 2004 Invitation to Comment (ITC), *Accounting for Social Policies of Government*, sought views on how to account for a wide range of social benefits. The ITC noted that “Social benefits could also be provided under other categories of government activity (for example, Defense, Public Order and Safety and Community Amenities).” These are often referred to as “collective services” or “collective goods and services.”

BC5. Responses to the ITC supported the development of an IPSAS on social benefits. However, the IPSASB failed to reach a consensus on when a present obligation arises especially for contributory cash transfer schemes. Consequently, in 2008 the IPSASB issued Exposure Draft (ED) 34, *Social Benefits: Disclosure of Cash Transfers to Individuals or Households*, and a Consultation Paper (CP), *Social Benefits: Issues in Recognition and Measurement*. At this time the IPSASB also issued a Project Brief, Long-Term Fiscal Sustainability.

BC6. Respondents did not consider that the proposed disclosures in the financial statements could convey sufficient information about social benefits. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed not to proceed with ED 34.

BC7. The CP, *Social Benefits: Issues in Recognition and Measurement*, proposed a narrower definition of social benefits than had been included in the 2004 ITC. The CP included the following definition of social benefits:

“The IPSASB defines social benefits as;

(a) Cash transfers; and

(b) Collective and individual goods and services

that are provided by an entity to individuals or households in non-exchange transactions to protect the entire population, or a particular segment of the population, against certain social risks."

BC8. This definition introduced the idea of social benefits being related to social risks for the first time in the IPSASB's literature. According to this definition, not all cash transfers or collective and individual goods and services are social benefits. Only those cash transfers or collective and individual goods and services that are provided to protect the entire population, or a particular segment of the population, against certain social risks meet the definition of social benefits. The CP did not, however, define social risks.

BC9. Despite the narrower scope and the link with social risks, the IPSASB did not reach a consensus on when a present obligation arises for social benefits within the scope of the CP. The IPSASB recognized the linkages between its work in developing *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities (the Conceptual Framework*) and accounting for social benefits. The elements and recognition phase of the *Conceptual Framework* would define a liability. This definition and supporting analysis would influence the accounting for social benefits. The IPSASB therefore decided to defer further work on this topic until after the completion of the *Conceptual Framework.*

BC10. In the interim, the IPSASB initiated a project on the long-term sustainability of public finances in 2008, based on the project brief. Recommended Practice Guideline (RPG) 1, *Reporting on the Long-Term Sustainability of an Entity's Finances* was published in 2013.

BC11. RPG 1 provides guidance on preparing general purpose financial reports that can meet users' needs for information about the long-term fiscal sustainability of an entity, including the social benefit schemes the entity provides.

BC12. In the context of social benefits, general purpose financial reports prepared in accordance with RPG 1 will provide information about expected obligations to be settled in the future, including obligations to individuals who have not met the eligibility criteria for a scheme, or who are not currently contributing to a scheme that would entitle them to future social benefits. RPG 1 does not address the question of whether such obligations meet the definition of a present obligation, and so should be recognized in the financial statements.

BC13. General purpose financial reports prepared in accordance with RPG 1 will also include information about the expected resources to be realized in the future that will be used to finance social benefits. In many jurisdictions this will include future taxation income. Because an entity does not currently control these resources, they are not recognized in the financial statements.

BC14. The IPSASB restarted its work on social benefits in 2014. The IPSASB noted that the broad scope of social benefits included in previous projects had been a factor in the IPSASB failing to reach consensus. Consequently, the IPSASB decided to adopt a narrower definition of social benefits. At this time, the IPSASB had agreed to commence work on a non-exchange expenses project; the IPSASB considered that adopting a narrower definition of social benefits would best meet the project management needs of both projects.

Role of Government Finance Statistics (GFS)

BC15. The IPSASB considers it important to reduce differences with the statistical basis of reporting where appropriate. The IPSASB therefore considered the approach to social benefits taken in GFS.

BC16. In developing the CP, *Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits (*issued in 2015) the IPSASB considered that social benefits, other transfers in kind and collective services would be expected to raise similar issues regarding the recognition and measurement of liabilities and expenses. However, the IPSASB considered that different factors would arise in the recognition and measurement of transactions that address specific social risks (i.e., social benefits) and those transactions that do not. For example, the recognition and measurement of an obligation in respect of social benefits may be related to individuals satisfying eligibility criteria.

BC17. Having reviewed the approach to social benefits taken in GFS, the IPSASB noted that the economic consequences described in GFS were likely to be similar to those in a future IPSAS. The IPSASB decided to align, as far as possible, its definition of social benefit with those in GFS. This was the approach taken in the CP, *Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits.*

BC18. The alignment with GFS was intended to provide clearer definitions that demarcate transactions and events which are, in substance dissimilar. It also maximized consistency between the two frameworks, in line with the IPSASB policy paper, *Process for Considering GFS Reporting Guidelines during Development of IPSAS.*

Responses to Consultation Paper, Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits

BC19. A majority of respondents supported the scope of the project as set out in the 2015 CP, and the IPSASB's intention to align the scope of the project, and the definitions of social benefits and social risks, with GFS. These respondents considered that alignment with GFS would assist with interpreting an IPSAS and help ensure consistency in its application.

BC20. However, a significant minority raised concerns. The main concerns were:

(a) Definition of social risk. A number of respondents considered that the definition of social risk was difficult to apply in practice, and that it was therefore difficult to differentiate between social benefits and certain other non-exchange expenses of government.

(b) The boundary between social benefits and non-exchange expenses. Some respondents considered that social benefits in kind and other transfers in kind give rise to the same issues. These respondents considered that the scope of the 2015 CP creates an artificial boundary between social benefits and other non-exchange expenses.

BC21. The IPSASB considered these concerns in developing ED 63, *Social Benefits,* as follows:

(a) The definition of social risks was reframed to fit an accounting framework as opposed to an economic/statistical framework. Although the wording of the definition was amended in ED 63, the IPSASB's intention in so doing was to clarify the meaning of the definitions for preparers, rather than to modify the risks that are considered to be social risks. The definition of social benefits was also amended to improve the clarity of the definition.

(b) ED 63 distinguished between social risks and other risks, for example, risks related to the characteristics of geography or climate, such as the risk of an earthquake or flooding occurring. The hazards or events that give rise to these risks are not related to the characteristics of individuals and/or households, which is a distinguishing feature of social risks. The IPSASB also noted that governments' responses to social risks are often different to their response to other risks. Governments usually plan for the occurrence of social risks, with schemes, backed by legislation, in place to address these risks. By contrast, governments' responses to other risks such as geographical risks are often reactive, and may be put in place following the occurrence of an event such as flooding or an earthquake. The IPSASB considered that the reactive nature of responses to other risks was more suited to its non-exchange expenses project than this Standard. The IPSASB also noted that this approach would be consistent with the approach taken in GFS.

(c) ED 63 distinguished between those benefits that are provided to specific individuals and/or households and those that are universally accessible. This distinction was intended to provide a more principles based, less artificial boundary between social benefits and other non-exchange expenses. Liabilities and expenses associated with social risks can be measured by reference to an individual's eligibility to receive the social benefit, which does not apply to other non-exchange expenses. In developing this boundary, the IPSASB acknowledged that social benefits and other non-exchange expenses form a continuum, and that any boundary will, to some extent, be artificial. However, the IPSASB's earlier experiences convinced the Board that a boundary would be required for a social benefits project to be manageable.

BC22. The effect of these decisions was to align the scope of ED 63, and its definitions of social benefits and social risks, with those in GFS, with the exception of universally accessible services. Universally accessible services such as a universal healthcare service are considered to be social benefits under GFS, but were outside the scope of ED 63. The IPSASB considered that outcome would satisfy the majority of respondents who supported alignment with GFS, whilst addressing the concerns of the significant minority of respondents who had concerns with the boundary between social benefits and other non-exchange expenses.

Responses to ED 63, Social Benefits

BC23. ED 63 specifically excluded collective services and universally accessible services from the scope of social benefits, as proposed in the 2015 CP. Most respondents to ED 63 supported the proposed scope. In doing so, respondents who supported the proposed scope commented that it was important that the boundary between social benefits and universally accessible services was clearly defined. They also commented that accounting treatments for social benefits and universally accessible services should have the same conceptual basis, with any differences in treatment being related to the different nature of the transactions.

BC24. The minority of respondents who did not support the proposed scope and definitions in ED 63 had similar concerns. These respondents considered that the scope and definitions needed to be further refined to avoid confusion and possible boundary issues or divergent accounting treatments. In particular, they considered that excluding universally accessible services from the scope of the proposed Standard could be difficult to apply, as the boundary between social benefits and universally accessible services was unclear.

BC25. As a result of these concerns, the IPSASB decided to clarify the scope and definitions. The IPSASB noted that respondents had different understandings of the scope and definitions in ED 63. Some respondents appeared to consider that social benefits were limited to cash transfers, whereas other respondents considered that social benefits included the provision of some services.

BC26. The IPSASB concluded that ED 63 was insufficiently clear about the definition of social benefits (and whether social benefits were limited to cash transfers), and therefore about the scope of the proposed Standard. The IPSASB also noted that in the Illustrative Examples provided in ED 63, all the transactions that satisfied the definition of a social benefit were cash transfers, whereas a number of the transactions that did not satisfy the definition of a social benefit involved the provision of services.

BC27. The IPSASB noted that defining social benefits as cash transfers would remove much of the confusion regarding the boundary between social benefits and universally accessible services.

BC28. The IPSASB also concluded that, when considering these transactions, there were conceptual differences between cash transfers and the provision of services. The provision of services would involve exchange transactions (for example, the expenses incurred in employing staff to provide these services or the expenses incurred in procuring goods and services from other entities). Cash transfers do not involve any additional transactions.

BC29. For these reasons, the IPSASB concluded that the economic substance of cash transfers made to individuals and households was different to the economic substance of services provided to individuals and households. The IPSASB therefore agreed that the scope of this social benefits Standard should be limited to cash transfers.

BC30. Following this decision, the IPSASB considered the nature of cash transfers. The IPSASB agreed that the form of the cash transfer was not important, and could include cash equivalents such as pre-paid debit cards. In this context, the IPSASB also agreed that cash transfers in the form of cash equivalents should impose no or limited restrictions on the use of the cash. The IPSASB noted that some jurisdictions using pre-paid debit cards imposed limited restrictions on the card, for example preventing its use to purchase alcohol or tobacco products. The IPSASB agreed that this type of limited restriction was not equivalent to a government directing how the cash

should be used. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that the provision of a pre-paid debit card with limited restrictions on its use was a cash transfer for the purposes of the social benefits definition.

BC31. Some respondents to ED 63 did not see the rationale for distinguishing between social risks and other risks. These respondents proposed removing the reference to social risks in the definition of social benefits, and extending the scope of this Standard to include other benefits such as emergency relief.

BC32. The IPSASB noted that respondents to both the CP, Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits and ED 63 had generally supported the reference to social risks, which maintained consistency with GFS. The IPSASB also remained of the view that governments' responses to social risks are often different to their response to other risks (see paragraph BC21(b) above).

BC33. For these reasons, the IPSASB decided to retain the reference to social risks in the definition of social benefits.

Approaches to Accounting for Social Benefits

BC34. The IPSASB consulted on three approaches to accounting for social benefits in the CP, *Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits*. These were the obligating event approach (now referred to as the general approach), the social contract approach and the insurance approach.

BC35. The social contract approach viewed obligations to provide social benefits by governments as quasi-contractual in nature, and adopted executory contract accounting.

BC36. In developing the CP, the IPSASB came to a preliminary view that the social contract approach was not consistent with the *Conceptual Framework*. Respondents to the CP supported this preliminary view. Respondents considered that the social contract approach would result in items that met the definition of a liability not being recognized. Consequently, respondents considered that the social contract approach would not provide information that is useful for accountability and decision-making purposes.

BC37. The IPSASB noted the support for its preliminary view, and agreed not to proceed with the social contract approach.

BC38. In developing the CP, the IPSASB came to a preliminary view that a combination of the general approach and (for some or all contributory schemes) the insurance approach might be required to reflect the different economic circumstances arising in respect of social benefits.

BC39. Respondents to the CP supported this preliminary view. The IPSASB therefore agreed to develop both the general approach and the insurance approach in IPSAS 42.

Non-Exchange Expenses Project

BC40. As noted in paragraph BC14, the IPSASB has adopted a narrower definition of social benefits, considering that this would best meet the project management needs of both the social benefits project and the non-exchange expenses project.

BC41. The IPSASB issued a CP, *Accounting for Revenue and Non-Exchange Expenses*, in August 2017. In this CP, the IPSASB expressed a preliminary view that a performance obligation approach would be appropriate for recognizing and measuring some types of non-exchange expense transactions. Consequently, the IPSASB considered whether such an approach could be applied to social benefits.

BC42. The IPSASB noted that social benefits are provided where a social risk has occurred, for example an individual has become unemployed or an individual has reached retirement age. The IPSASB concluded that social risks do not involve performance of an obligation by the individual and, consequently, the performance obligation approach would not be appropriate for recognizing and measuring social benefits. For similar reasons, the IPSASB is not proposing to adopt the performance obligation approach to non-exchange expenses for universally accessible services and collective services.

General Approach (paragraphs 6–25)

Recognition

BC43. In developing the CP, *Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits*, the IPSASB identified five distinct points at which a case could be made for recognizing a social benefit obligation in the financial statements. These were:

(a) Key participatory events have occurred;

(b) Threshold eligibility criteria have been satisfied;

(c) The eligibility criteria to receive the next benefit have been satisfied;

(d) A claim has been approved; and

(e) A claim is enforceable.

BC44. The CP sought respondents' views on these possible obligating events. The CP also asked respondents whether a future IPSAS should consider that an obligating event could arise at different points, depending on the nature of the social benefit or the legal framework under which the social benefit arose.

BC45. In reviewing the responses to the CP, the IPSASB noted that there was substantial support for the view that an obligating event could arise at different points, depending on the nature of the social benefit or the legal framework under which the social benefit arose. The IPSASB agreed to take this view into account in determining which obligating events should be included in ED 63.

BC46. The IPSASB also noted, however, that there was no consensus as to the range of different points at which an obligating event could arise. The IPSASB therefore focused on analyzing the various obligating events by reference to the *Conceptual Framework,* noting respondents' comments where these provided evidence about a particular obligating event or raised other matters that required consideration.

BC47. In developing the CP, the IPSASB had initially agreed that aligning the recognition and measurement of social benefits with GFS could only be considered once responses had been reviewed. Subsequently, the IPSASB noted that a range of recognition points might be appropriate under the general approach.

BC48. If this were the case, this would implicitly reject alignment of the recognition and measurement of social benefits with GFS under the general approach. This is because, under GFS, an expense is recorded only when the payment of the social benefits is due (i.e., in line with the claim is enforceable obligating event only).

BC49. The IPSASB also concluded that consistency with the *Conceptual Framework* should take priority over alignment with the GFS treatment. Any alignment that emerged from the IPSASB's deliberations would, therefore, be coincidental.

Requirement to Satisfy Ongoing Eligibility Criteria (Including Revalidation) Affects Recognition

BC50. The IPSASB accepted that, at least for some social benefits, the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria (including revalidation) affects recognition as well as measurement. This could be the case where a social benefit was intended to be provided on a "one-off" or short-term basis. The IPSASB therefore considered when it would be appropriate to recognize a liability that took account of the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria.

BC51. The first possible obligating event identified in the 2015 CP that took account of the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria was that the eligibility criteria to receive the next benefit have been satisfied. Respondents to the CP gave significant support to the inclusion of this obligating event. Respondents noted that for some social benefits, the satisfaction of the eligibility criteria by a potential beneficiary would be sufficient to give rise to a legal obligation for an entity. Where this was not the case, respondents considered that this possible obligating event would give rise to a non-legally binding obligation. The IPSASB agreed with these comments.

BC52. A small number of respondents did not support this possible obligating event, arguing that an entity still had discretion to avoid payment until a claim has been approved. These respondents commented that no government can bind its successor, and any social benefit obligation can be changed at the whim of the government in power.

BC53. The IPSASB did not support this view. The IPSASB noted that paragraph 5.22 of the *Conceptual Framework* addressed the issue of sovereign power:

"Sovereign power is not a rationale for concluding that an obligation does not meet the definition of a liability in this Framework. The legal position should be assessed at each reporting date to consider if an obligation is no longer binding and does not meet the definition of a liability."

BC54. The IPSASB concluded that a beneficiary satisfying the eligibility criteria to receive the next social benefit would give rise to a present obligation that meets the definition of a liability. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that the 'eligibility criteria to receive the next social benefit have been satisfied' obligating event should be included as an obligating event in ED 63.

BC55. The IPSASB next considered the claim has been approved and claim is enforceable obligating events. The IPSASB noted that respondents generally did not support the use of these obligating events. In particular, a significant majority of respondents opposed the use of the claim is enforceable obligating event, arguing that it would limit the recognition of a liability to those cases where a legal obligation existed. Respondents argued that this was inconsistent with the *Conceptual Framework,* which recognizes that liabilities can arise from non-legally binding obligations.

BC56. Respondents also argued that, once eligibility criteria have been satisfied, a present obligation that the entity would have little or no realistic alternative to avoid would usually arise. Consequently, a liability would arise prior to a claim being approved or becoming enforceable.

BC57. The IPSASB concurred with respondents' views, and decided that, for social benefits where there was a requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria only the 'eligibility criteria to receive the next social benefit have been satisfied' obligating event should be included in ED 63.

BC58. In coming to this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that there may be social benefits where the eligibility criteria are not met until a claim has been approved or is enforceable. The IPSASB considered these obligating events to be effectively subsets of the 'eligibility criteria to receive the next social benefit have been satisfied' obligating event. Consequently, these obligating events did not need to be separately addressed.

Requirement to Satisfy Ongoing Eligibility Criteria (Including Revalidation) Affects Measurement Only

BC59. As noted in paragraph BC50, the IPSASB accepted that, at least for some social benefits, the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria (including revalidation) affects recognition as well as measurement.

BC60. In developing ED 63, the IPSASB considered whether, for some other social benefits, the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria (including revalidation) should only affect measurement, not recognition.

BC61. The IPSASB noted that for a liability to exist, there has to be a past event that gives rise to the liability. The IPSASB considered the nature of the past event for a social benefit and concluded that the past event is the satisfaction of all eligibility criteria, which may include being alive. Consequently, any liability that arises is only for the next social benefit. Additional liabilities only arise when all eligibility criteria are met for further social benefits.

BC62. In coming to this conclusion, the IPSASB also had regard to a number of supporting points:

(a) Accepting that the requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria (including revalidation) should only affect measurement, not recognition, could result in entities reporting present obligations for long-term social benefits for certain social benefit schemes (primarily old-age pensions). For other social benefit schemes,

entities would recognize relatively short-term social benefits, even though for certain schemes, they may ultimately be paid to beneficiaries over a long-term horizon (e.g., income-based welfare benefits).

(b) Being alive is an explicit eligibility criterion for some social benefit programs, established through law or policy, and in these cases there is frequently active compliance monitoring and enforcement. Many public sector entities take active steps to periodically validate that a beneficiary is alive and actively monitor and enforce compliance with this eligibility criterion. For example, annual certifications that the beneficiary is alive may be required. Also, there may be requirements for hospitals, funeral homes, or others to report deaths. Further, many public sector entities retract social benefits improperly paid to beneficiaries who are not alive or prosecute fraudulent non-reporting of a beneficiary's death. For other social benefit programs, being alive is an implicit eligibility criterion. Similar recovery action is taken where social benefits were improperly paid to beneficiaries who are not alive.

(c) Meeting all eligibility requirements creates an obligation to provide a social benefit related to eligibility requirement(s) that are met, consistent with social benefit schemes where there are ongoing eligibility requirements. Typically, for an individual social benefit scheme, eligibility requirements and related social benefits are clearly established. For example, a social benefit may be paid monthly based on meeting eligibility criteria as of the end of the prior month. This would be true both for schemes that have ongoing eligibility criteria (other than being alive) and those where being alive is the only ongoing eligibility criteria.

(d) The requirement to satisfy ongoing eligibility criteria (including revalidation) is consistent with the approach the IPSASB proposed for universally accessible services and collective services in its CP, *Accounting for Revenue and Non-Exchange Expenses.*

BC63. The IPSASB also considered paragraph 5.21 of the *Conceptual Framework,* which states (emphasis added):

"Some obligations related to exchange transactions are not strictly enforceable by an external party at the reporting date, but will be enforceable with the passage of time without the external party having to meet further conditions—or having to take any further action—prior to settlement. Claims that are unconditionally enforceable subject to the passage of time are enforceable obligations in the context of the definition of a liability."

BC64. The IPSASB considered whether, although social benefits are not exchange transactions, a liability should be recognized for social benefit schemes such as retirement benefits when threshold eligibility criteria are met. This would be as a result of legal obligations arising with the passage of time without the beneficiary having to take any further action or meet further conditions.

BC65. The IPSASB concluded this was not appropriate. Paragraph 5.21 of the *Conceptual Framework* relates solely to legal obligations in the context of exchange transactions, as indicated. Specifically, this paragraph would apply where the external party in the exchange transaction has met all of the conditions of the exchange transaction and it is unconditionally enforceable, but the public sector entity will not meet its conditions until after the reporting date.

BC66. Consequently, the IPSASB considered that the only appropriate obligating event is that all eligibility criteria for the next social benefit have been met. The IPSASB concluded that this approach, combined with the insurance approach, would recognize the nature of the social benefit and the legal framework under which the social benefit arises.

BC67. The IPSASB also considered that there would be practical difficulties with recognizing a liability prior to all eligibility criteria for the next payment (including being alive) being satisfied. The IPSASB noted that approaches such as 'threshold eligibility criteria have been met' are said to give rise to a non-legally binding obligation where there is a valid expectation that results in an entity having little or no realistic alternative to settling the obligation. The basis for including threshold eligibility is that a valid expectation will arise when there are no further eligibility criteria (excluding being alive) to be satisfied. The IPSASB was not convinced that this would be the case in all instances, and considered that there may be situations where:

(a) A valid expectation that results in an entity having little or no realistic alternative to settling the obligation did not arise, even though there were no further eligibility criteria to be satisfied; or

(b) A valid expectation that results in an entity having little or no realistic alternative to settling the obligation arose, even though there were further eligibility criteria to be satisfied.

BC68. The IPSASB considered that similar difficulties would arise with other obligating events that occur prior to all eligibility criteria being satisfied, such as 'key participatory events have occurred'.

BC69. The IPSASB considered that, under these alternative obligating events, determining whether a valid expectation that results in an entity having little or no realistic alternative to settling the obligation has arisen could only be determined on a case by case basis. The IPSASB considered that this would result in inconsistent application of any IPSAS based on ED 63, and considered that this was a further reason for not including the 'threshold eligibility criteria obligating event' in ED 63.

BC70. The IPSASB concluded that only the 'eligibility criteria for the next social benefit have been met' recognition point should be included in ED 63, and that the accounting treatment should reflect that being alive may be an eligibility criterion (whether explicitly stated or implicit) that affects recognition.

Approach to Developing Exposure Draft 63

BC71. In coming to the conclusion that only the 'eligibility criteria for the next social benefit have been met' recognition point should be included in ED 63, the IPSASB did not reach consensus, with some members holding the view that other recognition points should also be included in ED 63.

BC72. These members were of the opinion that prescribing a single recognition point applicable to all social benefits is inappropriate, as this approach:

(a) Does not reflect the economic substance of different social benefits;

(b) Is not in accordance with the *Conceptual Framework*; and

(c) Treats "being alive" as a recognition criterion instead of a measurement criterion.

BC73. These members therefore proposed, in an Alternative View, that the obligating event should be dependent on the economic substance of each social benefit scheme. The conceptual basis for these members' Alternative View is set out in paragraphs BC74–BC93 below.

Conceptual Basis for Alternative View

BC74. In the view of those members, for some social benefits, recognizing a liability when the eligibility criteria for the next benefit are satisfied would be appropriate. For other social benefits, a liability should be recognized at an earlier point. For example, a liability for all remaining benefits might be recognized when an individual reaches retirement age, or a liability might be accrued over time as an individual makes contributions. Preparers would determine which obligating event is most appropriate for their individual social benefit schemes, based on their economic substance.

The Approach Set Forth in ED 63 did not Reflect the Economic Substance of Different Social Benefits and thus did not Result in Information that Meets the Needs of Financial Statement Users

BC75. The members who proposed the Alternative View noted that the IPSASB's constituents who responded to the *Consultation Paper, Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits*, expressed substantial support for the view that an obligating event could arise at different points, depending on the nature of the social benefit or the legal framework under which the social benefit arose. Therefore, these members did not dispute that in some cases a liability in respect of social benefits should be recognized only when the eligibility criteria for receipt of the next benefit (but not with the inclusion of being alive) have been satisfied, but they disputed this for other cases.

BC76. They considered that since social benefit schemes vary, they can give rise to differing expectations throughout the population as a whole. For example, a social benefit scheme designed to be funded by future beneficiaries (i.e., operating on a pay-as-you-go basis) will give rise to expectations at the reporting date of entitlement amongst current recipients and potential future recipients, for example, based on the fact that individuals have contributed in the past. A differently designed social benefit scheme may not give rise to equal expectations.

BC77. These members accepted that the relative validity of these expectations may differ, for example expectations may be based on a legal right to receive a benefit notified to the scheme's recipients and participants, on a long running precedent, or on other, less compelling grounds. Thus they contended that the nature of the expectations in any given case must be taken into account in the determination of whether an entity has a realistic alternative to avoid an outflow of resources when recognizing a liability in relation to social benefits.

BC78. These members therefore considered that treating all social benefits in the same manner, regardless of different economic substance, would not provide users with the information they needed to assess social benefits.

BC79. These members believed that financial statement users need relevant, faithfully representative information as to the economic substance of social benefits for their different decision making purposes, including, where relevant, assessing the intergenerational impacts of social benefits.

BC80. For example, in respect of a state pension scheme designed to be funded on an inter-generational basis, the amount of the entity's present obligation at the reporting date (excluding being alive as an entitlement criterion) to both current beneficiaries and participants provides useful information as to the magnitude as at the reporting date of pension payments that will need to be funded by future contributions from current and future participants.

BC81. Not recognizing a liability at the reporting date beyond the next payment would not facilitate, for example, the reflection of changes in policy for state pensions (for example, raising retirement age) in the amount of the liability at a subsequent reporting date. It will also give a false message to current beneficiaries and participants as well as to future contributions as to the entity's acknowledgement of their respective entitlements.

BC82. Furthermore, not recognizing an obligation at the reporting date beyond the next payment does not reflect the economic substance of contributory schemes. Contributions will be shown as revenue when paid by the participant, whereas the part of the benefit that is earned with this payment will not be shown at this point in time as an obligation, but only (probably years later) when the payment is made to the then beneficiary, respectively the former participant.

The Approach Set Forth in ED 63 was not in Accordance with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*

BC83. In the view of the members who proposed an Alternative View, the approach in ED 63 would not achieve the qualitative characteristics: relevance, faithful representation, understandability or comparability.

BC84. These members also considered that reflecting the economic substance of a social benefit is necessary to meet the qualitative characteristic of comparability, which the Conceptual Framework defines as "the quality of information that enables users to identify similarities in, and differences between, two sets of phenomena." Therefore, these members disagreed with the argument of inconsistent application, as explained in paragraph BC69. In contrast these members contended that if the economic substance of the social benefits differs amongst schemes and jurisdictions, those differences should be reflected in the financial statements' accounting for social benefits. This would be a consistent application of accounting principles to different economic phenomena resulting in different accounting outcomes.

BC85. Consequently, these members considered that, for some social benefits, it would be appropriate to recognize a liability that exceeds the amount of benefit until the next point at which eligibility criteria are required to be satisfied. They noted that paragraph 8.15 of the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework's* explains that disclosure (in the notes accompanying the financial statements) is not a substitute for display (on the face of a financial statement).

BC86. They pointed out that the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework* states the following (emphasis added):

> 5.14. A liability is: A present obligation of the entity for an outflow of resources that results from a past event.
>
> 5.15. Public sector entities can have a number of obligations. A present obligation is a **legally binding** obligation (legal obligation) or **non-legally binding obligation**, which an entity has little or no realistic alternative to avoid. Obligations are not present obligations unless they are binding and there is little or no realistic alternative to avoid an outflow of resources.
>
> 5.20. …For some types of non-exchange transactions, judgement will be necessary to determine whether an obligation is enforceable in law. Where it is determined that an obligation is enforceable in law, there can be no doubt that an entity has no realistic alternative to avoid the obligation and a liability exists.
>
> 5.25. The point at which an obligation gives rise to a liability depends on the nature of the obligation. Factors that are likely to impact on judgements whether other parties can validly conclude that the obligation is such that the entity has little or no realistic alternative to avoid an outflow of resources include:
>
> - The nature of the past event or events that give rise to the obligation…
> - The ability of the entity to modify or change the obligation before it crystallizes…
> - There may be a correlation between the availability of funding to settle a particular obligation and the creation of a present obligation….
>
> 5.26. "Economic coercion", "political necessity" or other circumstances may give rise to situations where, although the public sector entity is not legally obliged to incur an outflow of resources, the economic or political consequences of refusing to do so are such that the entity may have little or no realistic alternative to avoid an outflow of resources. Economic coercion, political necessity or other circumstances may lead to a liability arising from a non-legally binding obligation."

BC87. They contended that in accordance with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*, in some cases a liability may arise from a key participatory event that occurs prior to the eligibility criteria for the next benefit having been satisfied. This may be the case, for example, in respect of certain contributory social benefit schemes, or where there is a legally binding present obligation.

The Criterion "Being Alive" is not a Recognition Criterion, but a Measurement Criterion

BC88. These members did not consider that being alive at the point at which the eligibility criteria are satisfied ahead of each payment cycle is an implicit eligibility criterion impacting the recognition of an entity's present obligation in respect of all social benefits.

BC89. They noted that whilst it cannot be certain that a specific individual who meets the eligibility criteria at the reporting date will be alive at the point in time the next provision of social benefit is due, it is reasonable to assume that a measurable number of individual beneficiaries will be alive into the future and therefore the entity can have a binding present obligation at the reporting date in respect of provision of the social benefit beyond the next due installment of the social benefit.

BC90. They did not believe that there is a social benefit-specific imperative to treat "being alive" differently in comparison to its treatment in regard to other economic phenomena such as a pension payable as a post-employment benefit to public sector employees pursuant to IPSAS 39. Where applicable, reference to, e.g., mortality statistics etc. could equally be made in measuring liabilities for social benefits.

BC91. These members considered that the inclusion of being alive as a recognition criterion, resulting in a present obligation for only the next due benefit for all social benefits, would distort the recognition of entity's present obligation in relation to social benefits, for example pension schemes, since in many cases it would result in recognition of a liability for only the provision of the next social benefit. Such an approach fails to recognize the valid expectation of longevity in a given recipient population and cannot provide relevant information about social benefit schemes.

BC92. In their view, being alive was therefore a criterion to be taken into account in the measurement of social benefit liabilities. In this context, they also noted that the material in ED 63 in regard to measurement might need further consideration in order to include being alive as a measurement criterion.

BC93. The definition of a liability in the *Conceptual Framework* requires that an item can be measured in a way that achieves the qualitative characteristics and takes account of the constraints on information included in general purpose financial reports. The members who proposed the Alternative View recognized that accounting estimates are subject to inherent estimation uncertainty; this requirement can usually be met when recognizing liabilities existing at the reporting date for future payments for appropriate social benefits. Uncertainties as to the actual amount likely to be settled at a future date or the ability of the entity to settle would be reflected in the measurement of the liability. Uncertainties such as how many recipients will reach which age before dying are dealt with by reference to mortality statistics etc.

Arguments for Stakeholders' Consideration in ED 63

BC94. As a consequence of the lack of consensus, the IPSASB agreed to develop ED 63 in a manner that would allow stakeholders to consider the different arguments. The 'eligibility criteria for the next social benefit have been met' recognition point was included in ED 63 as all members agreed that this would be appropriate for at least some social benefits. Other recognition points were not included in ED 63 as some members considered that these recognition points would never be an appropriate recognition point for a social benefit. In agreeing to develop ED 63 in this manner, the IPSASB noted that members who supported the inclusion of other recognition points had set out their reasoning in an Alternative View. The IPSASB considered it important from a public interest perspective that this reasoning was exposed to stakeholders.

BC95. In agreeing to develop ED 63 in this manner, the IPSASB confirmed its previously expressed view that the financial statements cannot satisfy all of a user's information needs on social benefits. Further information about the long-term fiscal sustainability of those social benefit schemes is required. The IPSASB considered that adoption of the guidance in RPG 1 would provide users with the information they need. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to encourage entities to prepare general purpose financial reports that provide information on the long-term sustainability of the entity's finances. In so doing, the IPSASB also noted that such information would be equally helpful where an entity had adopted the insurance approach.

Responses to ED 63, *Social Benefits*

BC96. The responses to ED 63 reflected the wide range of views that had surfaced during the IPSASB's deliberations in developing ED 63. While a number of respondents supported the proposals in ED 63, a similar number supported the approach outlined in the Alternative View (see paragraphs BC71–BC93 above).

BC97. The reasons given by respondents for supporting either the proposals in ED 63, the Alternative View, or some variation on either of these approaches generally reflected the issues the IPSASB had debated in arriving at its proposed approach.

BC98. Where new issues were raised by respondents, these generally reflected concerns that the information that would be presented under the Alternative View could be misunderstood. One respondent was concerned that the Alternative View, by recognizing liabilities at an earlier point, might provide perverse incentives to reduce the time span of social benefits and thus avoid recognition of bigger liabilities and bigger related expenses. Similarly, one respondent was concerned that the larger liabilities that would be recognized under the Alternative View could

be misleading; in their view, a forward looking approach, taking account of future benefits and contributions, is required to assess the sustainability of social benefits such as state pensions.

BC99. The IPSASB concluded that these issues reflected the Board's earlier debates about the users' information needs and the qualitative characteristics.

BC100. The IPSASB noted that there was no consensus about whether recognizing a large liability for social benefits without also recognizing an asset for the future taxation or contribution revenue that would fund the settlement of that liability would provide useful information. There were different views as to whether the recognition or non-recognition of this liability would best satisfy the qualitative characteristics of relevance, faithful representation, understandability and comparability.

BC101. However, because the consultation process had not generated any significant new conceptual issues, the IPSASB did not consider that undertaking further work in developing the conceptual approach to social benefits would be fruitful. The long history of the IPSASB's work on social benefits suggested that the strong views held by individuals on both sides of the argument were unlikely to be changed by any such further work at this stage.

BC102. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to proceed with an IPSAS based on the proposals in ED 63.

BC103. In coming to this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that preparers' experiences of applying an IPSAS on social benefits along with users' experiences of using the information provided may suggest ways of better reconciling the different views that exist. The IPSASB therefore considered it likely that a post-implementation review of IPSAS 42 would be appropriate at some point in the future.

BC104. In developing an IPSAS based on the proposals in ED 63, the IPSASB noted that many respondents, whether they supported the proposals in ED 63 or the Alternative View, were concerned that 'being alive' had been over-emphasized in the Exposure Draft. They considered that there were circumstances where reliance on being alive would be inappropriate. Some respondents also expressed concerns over the different treatment of 'being alive' in ED 63 and in IPSAS 39. However, a small minority of respondents considered that the reliance on being alive was necessary.

BC105. The IPSASB considered these comments, and agreed to modify the requirements to reduce the emphasis on being alive. The IPSASB considered that in many cases, being alive would be an eligibility criterion, and that being alive would therefore affect recognition of a liability. The IPSASB acknowledged, however, that this might not always be the case, and that the IPSAS should reflect this.

BC106. In making these changes, the IPSASB included additional guidance that the satisfaction of the eligibility criteria for each social benefit payment is a separate past event. Satisfaction of the eligibility criteria for a benefit beyond the next payment is a future event that does not give rise to a present obligation.

BC107. In acknowledging that there had been significant support for the Alternative View, the IPSASB considered whether it would be appropriate to accommodate both accounting treatments in IPSAS 42. This would permit preparers to use the Alternative View for social benefit schemes where they determine that a different past event to that proposed in ED 63 is appropriate. The IPSASB concluded that this would not satisfy the qualitative characteristic of consistency, and decided not to incorporate the accounting treatment set out in the Alternative View into IPSAS 42.

Use of Term "Resources"

BC108. In developing ED 63, the IPSASB included recognition requirements that referred to an entity having "a present obligation for an outflow of resources that results from a past event." Following the decision to clarify that the definition of social benefits only includes cash transfers, the IPSASB debated whether the use of the term "resources" in the recognition requirements should be replaced with the term "cash transfers." The IPSASB noted that the definition of a liability in the Conceptual Framework referred to "resources", and as a consequence the Board agreed to retain that term in the recognition requirements.

Measurement

BC109. In developing the 2015 CP, the IPSASB came to a preliminary view that, “under the obligating event approach [general approach], liabilities in respect of social benefits should be measured using the cost of fulfillment. The cost of fulfillment should reflect the estimated value of the required benefits.” The *Conceptual Framework* defines the cost of fulfillment as “the costs that the entity will incur in fulfilling the obligations represented by the liability, assuming that it does so in the least costly manner.”

BC110. The IPSASB came to this view because:

(a) Many social benefits liabilities will arise from non-exchange transactions. There may be no consideration on which a historical cost value could be based. Historical cost can also be difficult to apply to liabilities that may vary in amount, which may be the case with some social benefits.

(b) It is extremely unlikely that there will be a market value for social benefits.

(c) In the context of social benefits, the cost of release is the amount that “a third party would charge to accept the transfer of the liability.” For social benefits, a transfer of the liability will rarely be practically possible.

(d) Assumption price “is the amount which the entity would rationally be willing to accept in exchange for assuming an existing liability.” This is not relevant to the measurement of social benefits under the general approach. Under this approach, the liability is viewed as arising as a result of the public sector entity’s own actions.

BC111. Respondents to the CP supported this view, as did respondents to ED 63. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that liabilities in respect of social benefits should be measured using the cost of fulfillment (i.e., the social benefit payments to be made, discounted where the payment will not be made in the next year). In coming to this decision, the IPSASB agreed that the cost should refer to the cash transfer being made, and should not include other elements such as administrative costs and bank charges.

Revenue

BC112. At the time of developing IPSAS 42, the IPSASB had an ongoing project to review the requirements in all of its revenue standards. The IPSASB decided that social contributions (revenue in respect of a social benefit scheme) and similar compulsory contributions and levies would be best addressed in that project, to ensure that all revenue is accounted for on a consistent basis. However, as the IPSASB had concluded that social contributions are non-exchange transactions, the IPSASB agreed to amend IPSAS 23¸ *Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers)* to clarify that social contributions are accounted for in accordance with that Standard. The one exception to this is where an entity elects to account for a social benefit scheme using the insurance approach. The insurance approach takes into account both cash inflows and cash outflows, and hence contributions to a social benefit schemes accounted for under the insurance approach are not accounted for as revenue under IPSAS 23.

Disclosure

BC113. In developing ED 63, the IPSASB agreed that entities should disclose information that explains the characteristics of - its social benefit schemes; identifies and explains the amounts in its financial statements arising from its social benefit schemes; and quantifies and explains the future cash flows that may arise from its social benefit schemes.

BC114. The IPSASB considered whether to provide guidance on aggregating the disclosures for social benefit schemes that are not individually material. The IPSASB noted that IPSAS 1*, Presentation of Financial Statements*, contains guidance on materiality and aggregation, and concluded that no further guidance was required.

BC115. As part of the explanation of the characteristics of a social benefit scheme, the IPSASB agreed that an entity should explain how a social benefit scheme is funded. Where a scheme is funded, (whether in full or in part) by social contributions, an entity is required to provide a cross reference to the location of information on those social contributions. Although IPSAS 42 does not address social contributions (as explained in paragraph BC112 above), the IPSASB considers that users will need information about social contributions in order to make assessments of social benefit schemes. However, the IPSASB acknowledges that in some jurisdictions, social contributions for various social benefits may be collected by one entity, and the social benefits provided by another entity. In these circumstances, the entity that provides the social benefits would include a cross reference to the financial statements of the entity that collects the social contributions.

BC116. The IPSASB considered whether to require an entity to describe how its social benefit schemes may give rise to future obligations. The IPSASB decided not to require such disclosures. However, in developing ED 63 the IPSASB agreed that providing the entity's best estimate of the projected cash outflows for the next five reporting periods would provide useful information for users of the financial statements. The IPSASB considered that such information would assist users in assessing the liquidity and solvency of the entity.

Responses to ED 63, *Social Benefits*

BC117. Respondents to ED 63 generally supported the proposed disclosures about the characteristics of an entity's social benefit schemes, and the IPSASB agreed to retain these disclosures in IPSAS 42.

BC118. Most respondents also supported the proposed disclosures of the amounts in the financial statements. However, some respondents questioned the level of detail required when presenting the amounts in the financial statements. Given the likely short-term nature of the liabilities that would be recognized in respect of social benefits, these respondents did not consider that the proposed reconciliation (of the opening and closing balances of the liability) would provide any information that would not be available elsewhere in the financial statements. They considered that the requirement to present the reconciliation could be removed without any loss of information. The IPSASB concurred with the view of these respondents that the reconciliation of the liability was not necessary. The IPSASB did consider, however, that users would need information about the expenditure on each material social benefit scheme, and agreed to require the disclosure of this information rather than the reconciliation.

BC119. With regards to the proposed disclosure of future cash outflows, there was no consensus among respondents. Respondents, regardless of whether they supported the proposed disclosure or not, raised a number of issues:

(a) Future cash flows are not required for other transactions (such as tax revenue).

(b) Financial statements report on the current position of an entity, whereas future cash outflows are part of an entity's budget forecast information, not information about the current position.

(c) Projections of outflows are best considered together with projections of inflows and are most useful when they are comprehensive, rather than focusing on a single social benefit scheme. In many cases, it would not be possible to project cash inflows for a single social benefit scheme as a number of social benefit schemes will be funded from the general tax take.

(d) Disclosing future cash outflows could imply that the future cash outflows represent a liability or obligation, which is inconsistent with the general approach.

BC120. The IPSASB accepted the concerns raised by respondents, in particular the concern that the disclosure would go beyond reporting on the current position of an entity. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed to remove the requirement to disclose future cash outflows.

BC121. The IPSASB considered, however, that users would need some information to help them assess how circumstances may impact social benefit schemes. The IPSASB therefore agreed to require preparers to provide

a narrative disclosure explaining the demographic, economic and other external factors that affect its social benefit schemes.

BC122. A further suggestion from respondents was that an entity should disclose where a social benefit scheme met the criteria to be accounted for using the insurance approach. The IPSASB agreed that this is important information about the characteristics of a social benefit scheme, and that an entity should disclose where the criteria for using the insurance approach had been satisfied.

Insurance Approach (paragraphs 26–31)

Application of the Insurance Approach

BC123. In the CP, *Recognition* and Measurement of Social Benefits, the IPSASB proposed an approach based on insurance accounting for some or all contributory schemes. The IPSASB proposed that this approach should be based on the IASB's proposed IFRS Standard on insurance contracts, contained in Exposure Draft ED/2013/7, *Insurance Contracts* (June 2013). This ED has subsequently been further developed and issued as IFRS 17, *Insurance Contracts*.

BC124. Respondents to the CP generally supported the IPSASB's proposals regarding the insurance approach, although a number of concerns were raised. Respondents considered that the insurance approach should only be applied in limited circumstances. These were that the social benefit scheme operated in a similar manner to an insurance contract, and that the scheme was funded from dedicated sources of revenue, not general taxation. Respondents considered that applying the insurance approach to other social benefit schemes would not faithfully represent the economic substance of those schemes.

BC125. The IPSASB concurred with this view. Consequently, the IPSASB agreed that the insurance approach should only be applied where:

(a) The social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions; and

(b) There is evidence that the entity manages the scheme in the same way as an issuer of insurance contracts, including assessing the financial performance and financial position of the scheme on a regular basis.

BC126. In developing ED 63, the IPSASB then considered whether the insurance approach should be mandatory for social benefit schemes that meet the criteria, or optional.

BC127. The IPSASB considered that, for a social benefit scheme that meets the criteria to apply the insurance approach, that approach is expected to provide the information that best meets users' needs. In order to assess whether the entity is managing the financial performance of the social benefit scheme appropriately, users will need information as to whether the contributions are sufficient to meet the expected liabilities. Where a loss is recorded under the insurance approach, this will provide users with the information they need to question whether a scheme is sustainable without changes to contribution rates or benefits. Similarly, if a social benefit scheme has ongoing large surpluses, this will allow a debate as to whether that scheme is being used to subsidize other expenditure, and if so, whether this is appropriate. The IPSASB initially considered that the fact that users' needs are best met by the insurance approach was the main reason for making the insurance approach mandatory.

BC128. The insurance approach is, however, expected to be more costly and complex to implement than the general approach. Actuarial estimates may not be required under the general approach. The insurance approach will require estimates of cash inflows and cash outflows over the duration of the scheme. In addition, the IASB had only recently issued IFRS 17 and that Standard has significantly different requirements from many existing national standards dealing with insurance. Consequently, it may take some time for any practical issues to be fully identified and addressed. Applying these new requirements to social benefits would introduce a further level of complexity. The IPSASB considered that there may be cost/benefit reasons for not using the insurance approach, and that this was the main reason for making the insurance approach an optional approach.

BC129. The IPSASB did note that, if an entity is managing a social benefit scheme as if it were a portfolio of insurance contracts, the entity may already have the information required to implement the insurance approach. It may also need that information in order to be able to effectively manage the social benefit scheme. This suggested that, where a social benefit scheme meets the criteria to be accounted for under the insurance approach, the costs associated with so doing may not be as high as it would initially appear.

BC130. The IPSASB considered that a further advantage of making the insurance approach optional would arise where an entity is having difficulty determining whether the criteria for applying the insurance approach have been met. The entity could avoid expending additional resources to make that determination by electing to apply the general approach.

BC131. However, the IPSASB accepted that making the insurance approach optional would carry the risk that very few entities adopt the approach, and that users would not be provided with the most appropriate information about some social benefit schemes. Social benefit schemes that could be accounted for under the insurance approach are likely to have a different economic substance to other social benefit schemes, which the general approach may not fully capture.

BC132. On balance, the IPSASB considered that the insurance approach should be optional, based on the cost/benefit reasons given above. The IPSASB noted that this could be revisited at a future date, once entities have experience with applying the new IFRS Standard, and the insurance approach proposed in ED 63.

Responses to ED 63, *Social Benefits*

BC133. As discussed above, ED 63 proposed that the insurance approach should be optional. Respondents to ED 63 had mixed views on the proposal, with some respondents agreeing that the insurance approach should be optional, and others proposing that the insurance approach should be mandatory where schemes satisfied the criteria.

BC134. The IPSASB noted that the reasons given by respondents reflected the Board's earlier discussions, with the key issue being whether the benefits of the better information that the insurance approach would provide would outweigh the cost of producing that information. Some respondents were also concerned that the existence of options within IPSAS may reduce the ability of users to make comparisons between entities.

BC135. On balance, the IPSASB considered that no new information had arisen from the responses to ED 63 that was sufficiently persuasive to lead to a modification of the proposals in ED 63. The IPSASB therefore agreed to retain the insurance approach as an optional approach in this Standard.

BC136. However, the IPSASB also considered that it would be appropriate to keep this issue under review, given the lack of consensus amongst respondents and the likelihood of practice developing as entities gained practical experience of implementing both this Standard and IFRS 17. This practical experience may cause the IPSASB to reconsider its view on the cost-benefit balance.

BC137. Most respondents to ED 63 agreed that the criteria for determining whether an entity was permitted to apply the insurance approach were appropriate. However, some respondents had doubts regarding the requirement that the social benefit scheme is intended to be fully funded from contributions.

BC138. These respondents considered that there would be cases where the requirements in IFRS 17 would be appropriate where a scheme was substantially funded from contributions rather than fully funded from contributions. A particular concern was that a scheme could be classed as fully funded by an individual entity, where another entity made contributions on behalf of those who could not afford to do so, but that the scheme would not be classed as fully funded in the consolidated financial statements. These respondents considered that the management of the scheme was more significant than the funding approach.

BC139. The IPSASB noted these concerns. The IPSASB remained of the view that a scheme that was designed to be funded in part through general taxation was not being managed in the same way as an insurance portfolio.

BC140. However, the IPSASB agreed that where an entity made contributions on behalf of those who could not afford to do so, these should be treated as contributions and the scheme classified as being fully funded from contributions. The IPSASB agreed to include Application Guidance to clarify this point.

BC141. Some respondents also commented that the decision as to whether the criteria for applying the insurance approach have been satisfied should focus on substance over form. The IPSASB noted that substance over form is embedded in the *Conceptual Framework* notion of faithful representation. However, the IPSASB agreed that additional Application Guidance emphasizing the need to consider substance over form in assessing the criteria for applying the insurance approach would be helpful for preparers.

Accounting Requirements

BC142. In the CP, *Recognition and Measurement of Social Benefits,* the IPSASB proposed that the insurance approach should be based on the IASB's Exposure Draft.

BC143. The IPSASB identified three options for introducing the insurance approach in ED 63:

(a) Develop the insurance approach in ED 63. The IPSASB noted that this option would be consistent with the proposals in the CP, and would be tailored to social benefits. However, this option would significantly increase the duration of the project, and would not have wider application.

(b) Develop a separate IPSAS on insurance. The IPSASB noted that this would fill a gap in the IPSASB's literature and could address social benefits as well as having wider application. However, the IPSASB noted that such an IPSAS was not included in the IPSASB's work plan, and that developing an additional Standard would delay the social benefits project.

(c) Direct preparers to apply IFRS 17 (or the relevant national accounting standard dealing with insurance) by analogy to a social benefit scheme that meets the criteria for applying the insurance approach. The IPSASB noted that this would require less resources and would ensure consistency with IFRS. However, guidance on social benefit specific issues might be required.

BC144. The IPSASB noted that the number of preparers to whom the insurance approach will be relevant is likely to be small. The IPSASB also noted that the criteria for applying the insurance approach meant that only those social benefit schemes that were very similar to insurance contracts would be affected.

BC145. The IPSASB concluded, therefore, that the additional time and resources required to develop the insurance approach, either in ED 63 or as a separate IPSAS on insurance, could not be justified. The IPSASB agreed to direct preparers to apply IFRS 17 (or the relevant national accounting standard dealing with insurance) by analogy to a social benefit scheme:

(a) That meets the criteria for applying the insurance approach; and

(b) Which the entity elects to account for under the insurance approach.

BC146. The IPSASB then considered whether any guidance on social benefit specific issues was required when applying IFRS 17 (or the relevant national accounting standard dealing with insurance) by analogy to a social benefit scheme. In particular, the IPSASB considered whether the arrangements in IFRS 17 in respect of the discount rate and the risk adjustment were appropriate for a social benefit scheme. In considering these questions, the IPSASB agreed to limit the application of the insurance approach to those cases where an entity would be referring to IFRS 17 or a national standard that has adopted substantially the same principles as IFRS 17. This is because other standards, for example IFRS 4, *Insurance Contracts* (and national standards based on IFRS 4) may not provide information that meets users' needs and satisfy the qualitative characteristics.

BC147. The requirements in IFRS 17 specify that the selected discount rate should adjust the future cash flows to reflect the time value of money. Such rates should be consistent with observable market prices for instruments with cash flows that are consistent with the timing, currency and liquidity of the insurance contract. The IPSASB noted

that these requirements differ from those in IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*, where no liquidity adjustment is included in the discount rate.

BC148. The IPSASB noted that statistical reporting uses consistent discount rates for accounting for employee benefits and social benefits. Consistency with statistical reporting would suggest adopting the approach to discount rates specified in IPSAS 39.

BC149. The IPSASB considered the nature of a liquidity adjustment. Where financial markets are illiquid, a seller of a financial instrument may have to accept a lower price for the instrument. This may lead them to demand a higher market yield. Longer duration insurance contracts may be seen as illiquid. In developing the CP, the IPSASB questioned whether the notion of a policy holder demanding a higher market yield is relevant where the terms of a social benefit are prescribed by government.

BC150. For these reasons, the IPSASB came to the view, in developing the CP, that the discount rate used under the insurance approach should not include a liquidity adjustment. The IPSASB took the view at that time that the discount rate approach in IPSAS 39 was appropriate. Respondents to the CP generally concurred with this view.

BC151. The IPSASB noted that IFRS 17 requires the use of a risk adjustment. In developing the CP, the IPSASB had noted that there were differing views on the appropriateness of a risk adjustment in the context of social benefits:

> 6.42 For some social security schemes, uncertainty regarding future cash flows will be relatively small. An example would be where past experience shows that the level of both contributions received and benefits provided is relatively stable. In these circumstances, information about the best estimate of the entity's liability related to the scheme may be most useful to users of the financial statements.
>
> 6.43 For other social security schemes, there may be significant uncertainty regarding future cash flows. In these circumstances, some consider that the use of the assumption price measurement basis may be more appropriate. They argue that information regarding the risk adjustment applied by the entity may enable users of the financial statements to better evaluate the risks borne by the entity in operating the scheme. Others consider that the use of the assumption price measurement basis is not appropriate for the public sector where there is no third party that might assume the liability. They argue that applying a risk adjustment results in an estimate other than the best estimate of the claims on the entity's resources in regard to the scheme; such an estimate may not be neutral and may therefore not satisfy the qualitative characteristic of faithful representation.

BC152. The IPSASB sought the views of respondents to the CP regarding a risk adjustment. Respondents generally considered that the cost of fulfillment measurement basis, which does not include a risk adjustment, was the most appropriate measurement basis for social benefits.

BC153. In the light of these comments, the publication of IFRS 17 by the IASB, and the decision to direct preparers to apply IFRS 17 (or the relevant national accounting standard) by analogy, the IPSASB revisited its conclusions in the CP.

BC154. The IPSASB acknowledged that the views discussed in the CP were still valid. The IPSASB also accepted that adopting the discount rate included in IPSAS 39, and not including a risk adjustment, would produce greater consistency with social benefit schemes recognized and measured using the general approach. Conversely, retaining the discount rate included in IFRS 17, and retaining the risk adjustment, might result in significantly different amounts being included in the financial statements.

BC155. In addition, the IPSASB considered that amending the requirements of IFRS 17 could only be achieved by undertaking significant due process on that standard, in order to ensure there were no unintended consequences. This would require a significant use of resources, which would defeat the IPSASB's intentions in directing

preparers to apply IFRS 17 (or the relevant national accounting standard) by analogy (see paragraph BC145 above).

BC156. The IPSASB also noted that inconsistencies in the application of discount rates was a wider issue, and that a number of standard setters, including the IASB, were undertaking work on this area.

BC157. Finally, the IPSASB noted that the insurance approach was optional, not a requirement (although, as noted in paragraph BC132 above, this might be subject to review at a later date). An entity that considered the use of different discount rates problematic could elect to account for all its social benefit schemes using the general approach.

BC158. For these reasons, the IPSASB agreed not to amend the requirements in IFRS 17 when applying that standard by analogy to social benefit schemes in ED 63.

Responses to ED 63, *Social Benefits*

BC159. Respondents generally agreed with the IPSASB's proposal to direct preparers to IFRS 17 or national standards that have adopted substantially the same principles as IFRS 17:

BC160. However, a minority of respondents considered that additional guidance on applying the insurance approach to social benefits would be helpful. In particular, these respondents considered that the IPSASB should provide guidance on discount rates and risk adjustments for social benefits, as these might be different than for commercial insurance contracts.

BC161. The IPSASB accepted that providing guidance on discount rates and risk adjustments for social benefits might assist preparers to apply the insurance approach. However, for the reasons given in paragraphs BC154–BC158 above, the IPSASB agreed not to amend the requirements in IFRS 17 when applying that standard by analogy to social benefit schemes.

BC162. The IPSASB noted that entities would need to consider the requirements relating to discount rates and risk adjustments carefully. In particular, the risk adjustment is an entity specific adjustment, and entities will need to consider their unique circumstances in determining the risk adjustment.

BC163. The IPSASB also noted that some national standard setters are considering how the requirements in IFRS 17 (or national standards on insurance) in respect of discount rates and risk adjustments can be applied to social benefits and similar public sector specific transactions. The IPSASB considered that it would be appropriate for entities to consider such guidance once it becomes available.

Revision of IPSAS 42 as a result of COVID-19: *Deferral of Effective Dates*

BC164. The IPSASB published IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits* in January 2019. At the time this Standard was finalized, the Board decided that an entity shall apply it for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2022.

BC165. In June 2020, the IPSASB discussed the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on financial reporting. The Board noted that the pandemic has created significant pressures on the resources public sector entities might otherwise allocate to the implementation of IPSAS 42.

BC166. The Board concluded that deferral during a time of significant disruption would provide much-needed operational relief to public sector entities. Therefore, the Board decided to propose a one-year deferral of the effective date of IPSAS 42.

BC167. The Board did not propose any changes to the Standard other than the deferral of the effective date. Earlier application of the amendments will continue to be permitted.

Revision of IPSAS 42 as a result of IPSAS 46, *Measurement*

BC168. The IPSASB issued IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, in May 2023. That Standard provides guidance on measuring liabilities at the cost of fulfillment, which is relevant to measuring the liability for social benefits under the general approach. That guidance includes a requirement that a risk adjustment is considered in estimating the cost of fulfillment. Generally, this is not expected to affect the measurement of the liability under the general approach given the short-term nature of most social benefit liabilities.

BC169. While the guidance on measuring liabilities at cost of fulfillment is not expected to change the measurement of liabilities for social benefits under the general approach in the majority of cases, the IPSASB agreed to amend Illustrative Examples 9 and 10 to avoid references to using information about payments made after the reporting date, which might conflict with the guidance in IPSAS 46. The IPSASB noted that the provisions in other IPSAS regarding materiality would allow entities to use information about payments made after the reporting date where the effect of doing so was not materially different from using estimates made at the reporting date.

Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 42.

IG1. The purpose of this Implementation Guidance is to illustrate certain aspects of the requirements of IPSAS 42.

Scope of IPSAS 42

IG2. The following diagram illustrates the scope of IPSAS 42 and the boundaries between social benefits and other transactions.

	Transfer Expenses (IPSAS 48)	Provisions (IPSAS 19)		Social Benefits (IPSAS 42)	Other IPSAS/IFRS		
Category	**Transfer Expenses**	**Collective Services**	**Individual Services**	**Social Benefits**	**Employee Benefits**	**Contracts for Insurance**	**Contracts for Goods and Services**
Examples	Transfers to other public sector entities Transfers to charities	Defense Street lighting	Education Healthcare	State pensions Unemployment benefits Income support	Employee pensions Healthcare Salaries	Vehicle insurance Private medical insurance	Purchase of goods Payment for services
Exchange or Non-Exchange Type Transaction?	Non-Exchange	Non-Exchange	Non-Exchange	Non-Exchange	Exchange	Exchange	Exchange
Provided as cash transfers to specific individuals/ households	Sometimes	No	No	Yes	Sometimes	No	No
Provided to specific individuals/households who meet eligibility criteria?	Sometimes	No	Sometimes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Mitigates effect of social risks?	Sometimes	No	Sometimes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Addresses needs of society as a whole?	Sometimes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
			Scope of Social Benefits in GFS				

Recognition and Measurement of Liabilities and Expenses in IPSAS 42

IG3. **Where a retirement pension is paid monthly in arrears, will the liability at the reporting date be the same as the amount paid in the following month?**

IG4. The liability at the reporting date is unlikely to be exactly the same as the amount paid the following month. The extent of the difference will depend on the circumstances of the retirement benefit. Factors that will affect the extent of the difference include the following:

(a) Timing differences. The payment in the month following the reporting date may include payments that do not form part of the liability at that reporting date. For example, an entity prepares its financial statements as at December 31. If retirement benefits are paid on the 15th of each month, the payment made on

January 15 may include payments made to individuals who reached retirement age between January 1 and January 15. The payments to these individuals will not form part of the liability as at December 31, because, at that date, those individuals had not met the eligibility criteria for the retirement pension.

(b) Incomplete information. The information which is used to calculate payments may be incomplete, and consequently the payment in the following month may not exactly match the liability at the reporting date. For example, payments are usually calculated a number of days prior to the payment being made. Changes in circumstances notified after that date are not reflected in the payment, but are adjusted in subsequent periods.

IG5. In considering the liability to be recognized as at the reporting date, entities may find it helpful to refer to the discussion of materiality in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.*

IG6. **How do breaks in meeting the eligibility criteria for a social benefit scheme affect the recognition and measurement of the liability?**

IG7. For a social benefit scheme that has ongoing eligibility criteria (other than being alive, where this is an eligibility criterion) an individual may alternate between periods when they meet the eligibility criteria for the next social benefit payment, and periods when they do not meet those eligibility criteria. In these circumstances, each instance of an individual satisfying the eligibility criteria is recognized and measured separately.

IG8. For example, an entity prepares its financial statements as at December 31. As at that date, an individual was unemployed, and eligible to receive unemployment benefits. Consequently, the entity has a present obligation to the individual at the reporting date. The individual finds temporary employment on January 10 and ceases to be eligible for the unemployment benefits. This employment ends on January 24, when the individual once more becomes eligible for unemployment benefits. Only the first period of unemployment might be included in the liability at the reporting date, as the eligibility criteria for the subsequent period were not satisfied until after that reporting date.

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 42

Scope and Definitions

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 3–5 and AG1–AG10 of IPSAS 42

IE1. The following scenarios illustrate the process for determining whether a transaction is within the scope of IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits.* These scenarios portray hypothetical situations. Although some aspects of the scenarios may be present in actual fact patterns, all facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 42.

Example 1–Provision of Retirement Benefits to Government Employees

IE2. Employees of Province A are entitled, under the terms of their employment contracts, to retirement benefits once they reach the age of 65. The employees are required to contribute a percentage of their salary while they are employed. The retirement benefits provided are based on the final salary of the employees, and their length of service.

IE3. The retirement benefits are cash transfers provided to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. The retirement benefits are intended to mitigate social risks, in that they are intended to ensure that the employees have sufficient income once they reach retirement age.

IE4. However, the retirement benefits do not address the needs of society as a whole, as they are only available to former employees of Province A. The retirement benefits are paid as compensation for employment services rendered. It follows that the retirement benefits do not meet all the elements of the definition of a social benefit. Consequently, the retirement benefits are outside the scope of IPSAS 42. The retirement benefits are employee benefits, and are accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*.

Example 2–Provision of State Retirement Pension

IE5. Government B pays a minimum state retirement pension to all citizens and residents who have reached the retirement age of 65. The state retirement pension is governed by legislation. Individuals are required to make contributions during their working life, based on their salary. However, the state retirement pension pays the same amount to each retiree regardless of the contributions made.

IE6. The retirement benefits are provided as cash transfers to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. The retirement benefits are intended to mitigate social risks, in that they are intended to ensure that individuals and households have sufficient income once they reach retirement age.

IE7. The retirement benefits address the needs of society as a whole. Paragraph AG7 of IPSAS 42 notes that the "assessment of whether a benefit is provided to mitigate the effect of social risks is made by reference to society as a whole; the benefit does not need to mitigate the effect of social risks for each recipient. An example is where a government pays a retirement pension to all those over a certain age, regardless of income or wealth, to ensure that the needs of those whose income after retirement would otherwise be insufficient are met.

IE8. Consequently, the state retirement pension is within the scope of IPSAS 42.

Example 3–Provision of Universal Healthcare Services

IE9. Government C provides basic healthcare services to all its citizens, and to other individuals who meet residency requirements. The healthcare services are provided free at the point of delivery.

IE10. The healthcare services are provided to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. The healthcare services are intended to mitigate social risks, in that they are intended to ensure that the welfare of individuals and households is not adversely affected by ill health. In doing so, they address the needs of society as a whole.

IE11. However, Government C is providing services rather than cash transfers. Consequently, the healthcare services are outside the scope of IPSAS 42.

Example 4–Provision of Disability Pensions

IE12. State Government D pays disability pensions to individuals who have a permanent disability that prevents them from working, regardless of their age. A disability pension is only payable after a medical examiner certifies that the disability is permanent, and that the disability will prevent the individual affected from undertaking paid employment. The level of disability pension is dependent on the individual, and is intended to cover basic needs and to allow the individual to pay for an appropriate level of care.

IE13. The disability pensions are provided as cash transfers to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. The disability pensions are intended to mitigate the social risk of ill health, in that they are intended to ensure that the welfare of individuals and households is not adversely affected by disability. In doing so, they address the needs of society as a whole.

IE14. Consequently, the disability pensions are within the scope of IPSAS 42.

Example 5–Provision of Unemployment Benefits

IE15. Province E pays unemployment benefits to individuals who are resident in the province and who become unemployed. The unemployment benefits are payable for a maximum of one year, and there is a two week ‘waiting period’ before the unemployment benefits are payable.

IE16. The unemployment benefits are provided as cash transfers to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. The unemployment benefits are intended to mitigate social risks, in that they are intended to ensure that individuals and households have sufficient income during periods of unemployment. In doing so, they address the needs of society as a whole.

IE17. Consequently, the unemployment benefits are within the scope of IPSAS 42.

Example 6–Provision of Emergency Relief

IE18. Following an earthquake that has caused significant damage in a region, Government F provides emergency relief to assist with reconstruction and with providing services such as temporary housing to those affected by the earthquake.

IE19. Some costs will relate to providing benefits as cash transfers to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria. Other costs will relate to the provision of assets and services, for example the reconstruction of roads damaged by the earthquake.

IE20. The provision of assets, such as the reconstruction of roads, or services to specific individuals is not a cash transfer and consequently is outside the scope of IPSAS 42.

IE21. The emergency relief provided as cash transfers does not mitigate the effects of social risks, but instead mitigates the effects of a geographical risk – the risk of earthquake. Paragraph AG10 of IPSAS 42 explains that risks that do not relate to the characteristics of individuals and/or households – for example, risks related to the characteristics of geography or climate, such as the risk of an earthquake or flooding occurring – are not social risks. Consequently, the emergency relief is outside the scope of IPSAS 42.

IE22. Following a natural disaster, individuals and/or households may subsequently become eligible for other benefits, for example unemployment benefits. These benefits may be social benefits if they satisfy the definition of a social benefit (including the requirements that they are cash transfers and they mitigate social risks).

Example 7–Provision of Defense Services

IE23. Government G maintains an army, navy and air force to provide defense for the country.

IE24. These defense services are not cash transfers provided to specific individuals who meet eligibility criteria, but instead are collective services, in that:

(a) They are delivered simultaneously to each member of the community or section of the community; and

(b) Individuals cannot be excluded from the benefits of collective goods and services.

IE25. Consequently, the provision of defense services is outside the scope of IPSAS 42.

General Approach: Recognition and Measurement

Illustrating the Consequences of Applying Paragraphs 6–21 and AG11–AG18 of IPSAS 42

Example 8

IE26. The following example illustrates the process for recognizing and measuring the liability and expense for a retirement pension. This example is not based on actual transactions.

IE27. Government H provides a retirement pension to its citizens and permanent residents. The pension scheme pays a fixed amount of CU250 per month to each individual who has reached the retirement age of 65. Amounts are paid in full to those individuals who satisfied the eligibility criteria in full at the end of the previous month.

IE28. Government H prepares its financial statements as at December 31. Retirement pensions are paid at the end of each month.

IE29. As at December 31, 20X1, Government H recognized a liability for retirement pensions of CU1,950,500. During 20X2, Government H paid retirement pensions as follows:

Month(s)	**Pensions Paid (CU)**
January 20X2	1,950,500
February–December 20X2	22,258,000
Total	24,208,500

IE30. During January 20X3, Government H pays retirement pensions totaling CU2,095,750.

IE31. As at December 31, 20X2, Government H recognizes a liability for retirement pensions payable to those who satisfied the eligibility criteria at that date. Consequently, Government H recognizes a liability of CU2,095,750, the full amount of the retirement pensions paid in January.

IE32. During 20X2, the total amount recognized as an expense is CU24,353,750. The breakdown of this amount is as follows:

	CU
Pensions paid in February 20X2 (recognized in January 20X2) to December 20X2 (recognized in November 20X2)	22,258,000
Pensions paid in January 20X3 (recognized in December 20X2)	2,095,750
Total	24,353,750

Example 9

IE33. The following example illustrates the process for recognizing and measuring the liability and expense for a retirement pension. This example is not based on actual transactions.

IE34. Government I provides a retirement pension to its citizens and permanent residents. The pension scheme pays a fixed amount of CU100 per month (in arrears) to each individual who has reached the retirement age of 70. Amounts are pro-rated in the months in which an individual reaches the retirement age, and in the months in which an individual dies.

IE35. Government I prepares its financial statements as at December 31. Retirement pensions are paid at the end of each month.

IE36. As at December 31, 20X7, Government I recognized a liability for retirement pensions of CU2,990,656. During 20X8, Government I paid retirement pensions as follows:

Month(s)	**Pensions Paid (CU)**
January 20X8	3,024,997
February–December 20X8	33,435,183
Total	36,460,180

IE37. In this example, it is assumed that there is no difference between the estimates Government I used in recognizing the liability and the actual amount of pensions paid. Consequently, the difference between the amount paid in January 20X8 (CU3,024,997) and the liability recognized as at December 31, 20X7 (CU2,990,656) represents the pro-rated retirement pensions paid to those who reached retirement age during January 20X8 (CU34,341).

IE38. On December 31, 20X8, Government I recognizes a liability for retirement payable to those who satisfied the eligibility criteria at that date. Government I estimates that, on January 31, 20X9, it will pay retirement pensions totaling CU3,053,576. There are three elements to this estimate as follows:

	CU
Full pensions paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31, 20X8 and remaining eligible at January 31, 20X9	2,979,600
Pro-rated pensions paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31, 20X8 who died during January 20X9	36,420
Pro-rated pensions paid to those who reached retirement age during January 20X9	37,556
Total	3,053,576

IE39. [Deleted]

IE40. Consequently, Government I recognizes a liability of CU3,016,020. This includes the full pensions that will be paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31, 20X8 and who are estimated to remain eligible at January 31, 20X9 (CU2,979,600) and the pro-rated pensions that will be paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31 who are estimated to die during January 20X9 (CU36,420). The liability does not include the pro-rated pensions that will be paid to those who are estimated to reach retirement age during January 20X9 because they had not satisfied the eligibility criteria as at December 31, 20X8.

IE41. During 20X8, the total amount recognized as an expense is CU36,485,544. The breakdown of this amount is as follows:

	CU
Pro-rated pensions paid to those who reached retirement age during January 20X8 (recognized in January 20X8)	34,341
Pensions paid between February 20X8 and December 20X8 and recognized in the financial year January 1, 20X8 to December 31, 20X8	33,435,183
Full pensions paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31, 20X8 and estimated to remain eligible at January 31, 20X9 (recognized in December 20X8)	2,979,600
Pro-rated pensions paid to those pensioners eligible at December 31, 20X8 who are estimated to die during January 20X9 (recognized in December 20X8)	36,420
Total	36,485,544

Example 10

IE42. The following example illustrates the process for recognizing and measuring the liability and expense for an unemployment benefit. This example is not based on actual transactions.

IE43. State Government J provides unemployment benefits to its citizens and permanent residents. The unemployment benefit scheme pays monthly amounts of 50% of an individual's previous salary, to a maximum of CU500 per month (in arrears). Unemployment benefits are payable for a maximum of eighteen months. To be eligible to receive benefits, an individual must have been in paid employment in the State for at least 100 days in the past twelve months. Eligibility commences fourteen days after the individual last worked. Amounts are pro-rated in the months in which an individual first meets the eligibility criteria, and in the months in which an individual's eligibility comes to an end (finding paid employment, becoming self-employed, expiry of the eighteen month maximum period, moving out of the State or dying).

IE44. State Government J prepares its financial statements as at June 30. Unemployment benefits are paid on the 15th day of each month.

IE45. As at June 30, 20X1, State Government J recognized a liability for unemployment benefits of CU125,067. During the financial year July 1, 20X1–June 30, 20X2, State Government J paid unemployment benefits as follows:

Month	**Unemployment Benefits Paid (CU)**
July 20X1	129,745
August 20X1–June 20X2	1,582,131
Total	1,711,876

IE46. In this example, it is assumed that there is no difference between the estimates State Government J used in recognizing the liability and the actual amount of unemployment benefits paid. Consequently, the difference between the amount paid on July 15, 20X1 (CU129,745) and the liability recognized as at June 30 20X1 (CU125,067) represents the pro-rated unemployment benefit paid to those who became eligible for unemployment benefits between July 1, 20X1 and July 15, 20X1 (CU4,678).

IE47. On June 30, 20X2, State Government J recognizes a liability for unemployment benefits payable to those who satisfied the eligibility criteria at that date. State Government J estimates that, on July 15, 20X2, it will pay unemployment benefits totaling CU132,952. There are four elements to this estimate as follows:

	CU
Unemployment benefits to be paid to unemployed persons eligible at June 15, 20X2 and are estimated to remain eligible at July 15, 20X2	113,120
Pro-rated unemployment benefits to be paid to those unemployed persons eligible at June 15, 20X2 whose eligibility was estimated to come to an end by July 15, 20X2	9,975
Pro-rated unemployment benefits to be paid to those unemployed persons who became eligible between June 15, 20X2 and June 30, 20X2	5,045
Pro-rated unemployment benefits to be paid to those unemployed persons who were estimated to become eligible between July 1, 20X2 and July 15, 20X2	4,812
Total	132,952

IE48. [Deleted]

IE49. Consequently, State Government J recognizes a liability of CU128,140. This includes:

(a) The unemployment benefits that will be paid to those unemployed persons eligible at June 15, 20X2 and who are estimated to remain eligible at July 15, 20X2 (CU113,120);

(b) The pro-rated unemployment benefits that will be paid to those unemployed persons eligible at June 15, 20X2 whose eligibility is estimated to come to an end by July 15, 20X2 (CU9,975); and

(c) The pro-rated unemployment benefits that will be paid to those unemployed persons who are estimated to become eligible between June 15, 20X2 and June 30, 20X2 (CU5,045).

IE50. The liability does not include the pro-rated unemployment benefits that will be paid to those who are estimated to become eligible between July 1, 20X2 and July 15, 20X2 because they had not satisfied the eligibility criteria as at June 30, 20X2.

IE51. During the financial year July 1, 20X1–June 30, 20X2, the total amount recognized as an expense is CU1,714,949. The breakdown of this amount is as follows:

	CU
Pro-rated unemployment benefits paid in July 20X1 to those who became eligible between July 1, 20X1 and July 15, 20X1 (recognized in July 20X1)	4,678
Unemployment benefits paid in between August 20X1 and June 20X2 and recognized in the financial year July 1, 20X1–June 30, 20X2	1,582,131
Unemployment benefits estimated to be paid in July 20X2 to unemployed persons eligible at June 15, 20X2, both those estimated to remain eligible and those whose	128,140

	CU
eligibility is estimated to come to an end by July 15, 20X2; and those unemployed persons who became eligible between June 15, 20X2 and June 30, 20X2 (recognized in June 20X2)	
	1,714,949

COMPARISON WITH GFS

In developing IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*, the IPSASB considered Government Finance Statistics (GFS) reporting guidelines.

Key similarities and differences with GFS are as follows:

- IPSAS 42 uses similar concepts as GFS. For example, the concept of "social risk" in GFS is a defined term in IPSAS 42 that underpins the definition of social benefits.
- IPSAS 42 adopts a narrower definition of social benefits than GFS. IPSAS 42 limits its definition of social benefits to cash transfers (including cash equivalents). Under GFS, social benefits can be provided in cash or in kind (for example, health services).
- Under IPSAS 42, an entity recognizes a liability for the cash transfers that the entity will make until the next point at which eligibility criteria are required to be satisfied. Generally, no such liability is recognized in GFS for social benefits although liabilities are recorded for funded social insurance schemes.
- IPSAS 42 permits relevant social benefits to be recognized and measured using the insurance approach. GFS does not include this option.
- IPSAS 42 includes disclosure requirements that are not present in GFS.

IPSAS 43—LEASES

Acknowledgment

This International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS) is drawn primarily from International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS®) 16, *Leases*, published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB®). Extracts from IFRS 16 are reproduced in this publication of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) with the permission of the International Financial Reporting Standards Foundation.

The approved text of the IFRS Accounting Standards is that published by the IASB in the English language, and copies may be obtained directly from IFRS Foundation, Customer Service, Columbus Building, 7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London E14 4HD, United Kingdom.

E-mail: customerservices@ifrs.org

Internet: www.ifrs.org

IFRS Accounting Standards, IAS Standards, and other publications of the IASB are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

"IFRS Accounting Standards", "IAS Standards", "IASB", and "IFRS Foundation" are trademarks of the IFRS Foundation and should not be used without the approval of the IFRS Foundation.

IPSAS 43—LEASES

History of IPSAS

This version includes amendments resulting from IPSAS issued up to January 31, 2024.

IPSAS 43, *Leases* was issued in January 2022.

Since then, IPSAS 43 has been amended by the following IPSAS:

- IPSAS 47, *Revenue* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 46, *Measurement* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (issued May 2023)
- IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* (issued May 2022)

Table of Amended Paragraphs in IPSAS 43

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
5	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
18	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
Heading above paragraph 31	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
31	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
32	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
35	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
36	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
60	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
78	Amended	IPSAS 44 May 2022
84	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
94	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
98	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
99	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
102	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023

Paragraph Affected	How Affected	Affected By
103A	New	IPSAS 44 May 2022
103B	New	IPSAS 45 May 2023
103C	New	IPSAS 46 May 2023
103D	New	IPSAS 47 May 2023
113	Amended	IPSAS 46 May 2023
120	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023
AG45	Amended	IPSAS 45 May 2023
IE11	Amended	IPSAS 47 May 2023

January 2022

IPSAS 43, LEASES

CONTENTS

	Paragraph
Objective	1–2
Scope	3–4
Definitions	5
Recognition Exemptions	6–9
Identifying a Lease	10–18
Separating Components of a Contract	13–18
Lease Term	19–22
Lessee	23–64
Recognition	23
Measurement	24–49
Presentation	50–53
Disclosure	54–64
Lessor	65–96
Classification of Leases	65–70
Finance Leases	71–80
Operating Leases	81–87
Disclosure	88–96
Sale and Leaseback Transactions	97–102
Assessing Whether the Transfer of the Asset is a Sale	98–102
Effective Date and Transition	103–126
Effective Date	103–105
Transition	106–126
Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 13 (December 2006)	127

Appendix A: Application Guidance

Appendix B: Amendments to Other IPSAS

Basis for Conclusions

Illustrative Examples

Comparison with IFRS 16

Comparison with GFS

Objective

1. **This Standard sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases. The objective is to ensure that lessees and lessors provide relevant information in a manner that faithfully represents those transactions. This information gives a basis for users of financial statements to assess the effect that leases have on the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of an entity.**

2. An entity shall consider the terms and conditions of contracts and all relevant facts and circumstances when applying this Standard. An entity shall apply this Standard consistently to contracts with similar characteristics and in similar circumstances.

Scope

3. An entity shall apply this Standard to all leases, including leases of right-of-use assets in a sublease, except for:

   (a) Leases to explore for or use minerals, oil, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources;

   (b) Leases of biological assets within the scope of IPSAS 27, *Agriculture* held by a lessee;

   (c) Service concession arrangements within the scope of IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*; and

   (d) Rights held by a lessee under licensing agreements within the scope of IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets* for such items as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights.

4. A lessee may, but is not required to, apply this Standard to leases of intangible assets other than those described in paragraph 3(d).

Definitions

5. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

   The <u>commencement date of the lease</u> (commencement date) is the date on which a lessor makes an underlying asset available for use by a lessee.

   A <u>contract</u>, for the purpose of this Standard, is an agreement between two or more parties that creates enforceable rights and obligations.

   <u>Economic</u> life is either:

   (e) **The period over which an asset is expected to be economically usable by one or more users; or**

   (f) **The number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from an asset by one or more users.**

   The <u>effective date of the modification</u> is the date when both parties agree to a lease modification.

   <u>Fair value</u>, for the purpose of applying the lessor accounting requirements in this Standard, is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

   <u>Finance lease</u> is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset.

   <u>Fixed payments</u> are payments made by a lessee to a lessor for the right to use an underlying asset during the lease term, excluding variable lease payments.

Gross investment in the lease is the sum of:

(a) **The lease payments receivable by a lessor under a finance lease; and**

(b) **Any unguaranteed residual value accruing to the lessor.**

The inception date of the lease (inception date) is the earlier of the date of a lease agreement and the date of commitment by the parties to the principal terms and conditions of the lease.

Initial direct costs are incremental costs of obtaining a lease that would not have been incurred if the lease had not been obtained.

The interest rate implicit in the lease is the rate of interest that causes the present value of (a) the lease payments and (b) the unguaranteed residual value to equal the sum of (i) the fair value of the underlying asset and (ii) any initial direct costs of the lessor.

A lease is a contract, or part of a contract, that conveys the right to use an asset (the underlying asset) for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

Lease incentives are payments made by a lessor to a lessee associated with a lease, or the reimbursement or assumption by a lessor of costs of a lessee.

Lease modification is a change in the scope of a lease, or the consideration for a lease, that was not part of the original terms and conditions of the lease (for example, adding or terminating the right to use one or more underlying assets, or extending or shortening the contractual lease term).

Lease payments are payments made by a lessee to a lessor relating to the right to use an underlying asset during the lease term, comprising the following:

(a) **Fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments), less any lease incentives;**

(b) **Variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate;**

(c) **The exercise price of a purchase option if the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option; and**

(d) **Payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if the lease term reflects the lessee exercising an option to terminate the lease.**

For the lessee, lease payments also include amounts expected to be payable by the lessee under residual value guarantees. Lease payments do not include payments allocated to non-lease components of a contract, unless the lessee elects to combine non-lease components with a lease component and to account for them as a single lease component.

For the lessor, lease payments also include any residual value guarantees provided to the lessor by the lessee, a party related to the lessee or a third party unrelated to the lessor that is financially capable of discharging the obligations under the guarantee. Lease payments do not include payments allocated to non-lease components.

The lease term is the non-cancellable period for which a lessee has the right to use an underlying asset, together with both:

(a) **Periods covered by an option to extend the lease if the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option; and**

(b) **Periods covered by an option to terminate the lease if the lessee is reasonably certain not to exercise that option.**

A lessee is an entity that obtains the right to use an underlying asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

The lessee's incremental borrowing rate is the rate of interest that a lessee would have to pay to borrow over a similar term, and with a similar security, the funds necessary to obtain an asset of a similar value to the right-of-use asset in a similar economic environment.

A lessor is an entity that provides the right to use an underlying asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

Net investment in the lease is the gross investment in the lease discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease.

Operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset.

Optional lease payments are payments to be made by a lessee to a lessor for the right to use an underlying asset during periods covered by an option to extend or terminate a lease that are not included in the lease term.

Period of use is the total period of time that an asset is used to fulfill a contract with a customer (including any non-consecutive periods of time).

The residual value guarantee is a guarantee made to a lessor by a party unrelated to the lessor that the value (or part of the value) of an underlying asset at the end of a lease will be at least a specified amount.

A right-of-use asset is an asset that represents a lessee's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term.

A short-term lease is a lease that, at the commencement date, has a lease term of 12 months or less. A lease that contains a purchase option is not a short-term lease.

A sublease is a transaction for which an underlying asset is re-leased by a lessee ('intermediate lessor') to a third party, and the lease ('head lease') between the head lessor and lessee remains in effect.

Underlying asset is an asset that is the subject of a lease, for which the right to use that asset has been provided by a lessor to a lessee.

Unearned finance revenue is the difference between:

(a) **The gross investment in the lease; and**

(b) **The net investment in the lease.**

Unguaranteed residual value is that portion of the residual value of the underlying asset, the realization of which by a lessor is not assured or is guaranteed solely by a party related to the lessor.

Variable lease payments are the portion of payments made by a lessee to a lessor for the right to use an underlying asset during the lease term that varies because of changes in facts or circumstances occurring after the commencement date, other than the passage of time.

Terms defined in other IPSAS are used in this Standard with the same meaning as in those Standards and are reproduced in the *Glossary of Defined Terms* published separately. The defined term useful life is used in this Standard with the same meaning as in IPSAS 45, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*.

Recognition Exemptions (see paragraphs AG4–AG9)

6. A lessee may elect not to apply the requirements in paragraphs 23–52 to:

   (a) Short-term leases; and

   (b) Leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9).

7. If a lessee elects not to apply the requirements in paragraphs 23–52 to either short-term leases or leases for which the underlying asset is of low value, the lessee shall recognize the lease payments associated with those leases as an expense on either a straight-line basis over the lease term or another systematic basis. The lessee shall apply another systematic basis if that basis is more representative of the pattern of the lessee's benefit.

8. If a lessee accounts for short-term leases applying paragraph 7, the lessee shall consider the lease to be a new lease for the purposes of this Standard if:

   (a) There is a lease modification; or

   (b) There is any change in the lease term (for example, the lessee exercises an option not previously included in its determination of the lease term).

9. The election for short-term leases shall be made by class of underlying asset to which the right of use relates. A class of underlying asset is a grouping of underlying assets of a similar nature and use in an entity's operations. The election for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value can be made on a lease-by-lease basis.

Identifying a Lease (see paragraphs AG10–AG34)

10. **At inception of a contract, an entity shall assess whether the contract is, or contains, a lease. A contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. Paragraphs AG10–AG32 set out guidance on the assessment of whether a contract is, or contains, a lease.**

11. A period of time may be described in terms of the amount of use of an identified asset (for example, the number of production units that an item of equipment will be used to produce).

12. An entity shall reassess whether a contract is, or contains, a lease only if the terms and conditions of the contract are changed.

Separating Components of a Contract

13. For a contract that is, or contains, a lease, an entity shall account for each lease component within the contract as a lease separately from non-lease components of the contract, unless the entity applies the practical expedient in paragraph 16. Paragraphs AG33–AG34 set out guidance on separating components of a contract.

Lessee

14. For a contract that contains a lease component and one or more additional lease or non-lease components, a lessee shall allocate the consideration in the contract to each lease component on the basis of the relative stand-alone price of the lease component and the aggregate stand-alone price of the non-lease components.

15. The relative stand-alone price of lease and non-lease components shall be determined on the basis of the price the lessor, or a similar supplier, would charge an entity for that component, or a similar component, separately. If an observable stand-alone price is not readily available, the lessee shall estimate the stand-alone price, maximizing the use of observable information.

16. As a practical expedient, a lessee may elect, by class of underlying asset, not to separate non-lease components from lease components, and instead account for each lease component and any associated non-lease components as a single lease component. A lessee shall not apply this practical expedient to embedded derivatives that meet the criteria in paragraph 49 of IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*.

17. Unless the practical expedient in paragraph 16 is applied, a lessee shall account for non-lease components applying other applicable Standards.

Lessor

18. For a contract that contains a lease component and one or more additional lease or non-lease components, a lessor shall allocate the consideration in the contract applying IPSAS 47, *Revenue.*

Lease Term (see paragraphs AG35–AG42)

19. An entity shall determine the lease term as the non-cancellable period of a lease, together with both:

    (a) Periods covered by an option to extend the lease if the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option; and

    (b) Periods covered by an option to terminate the lease if the lessee is reasonably certain not to exercise that option.

20. In assessing whether a lessee is reasonably certain to exercise an option to extend a lease, or not to exercise an option to terminate a lease, an entity shall consider all relevant facts and circumstances that create an economic incentive for the lessee to exercise the option to extend the lease, or not to exercise the option to terminate the lease, as described in paragraphs AG38–AG41.

21. A lessee shall reassess whether it is reasonably certain to exercise an extension option, or not to exercise a termination option, upon the occurrence of either a significant event or a significant change in circumstances that:

    (a) Is within the control of the lessee; and

    (b) Affects whether the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise an option not previously included in its determination of the lease term, or not to exercise an option previously included in its determination of the lease term (as described in paragraph AG42).

22. An entity shall revise the lease term if there is a change in the non-cancellable period of a lease. For example, the non-cancellable period of a lease will change if:

    (a) The lessee exercises an option not previously included in the entity's determination of the lease term;

    (b) The lessee does not exercise an option previously included in the entity's determination of the lease term;

    (c) An event occurs that contractually obliges the lessee to exercise an option not previously included in the entity's determination of the lease term; or

    (d) An event occurs that contractually prohibits the lessee from exercising an option previously included in the entity's determination of the lease term.

Lessee

Recognition

23. **At the commencement date, a lessee shall recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability.**

Measurement

Initial Measurement

Initial Measurement of the Right-of-Use Asset

24. **At the commencement date, a lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset at cost.**

25. The cost of the right-of-use asset shall comprise:

    (a) The amount of the initial measurement of the lease liability, as described in paragraph 27;

    (b) Any lease payments made at or before the commencement date, less any lease incentives received;

    (c) Any initial direct costs incurred by the lessee; and

    (d) An estimate of costs to be incurred by the lessee in dismantling and removing the underlying asset, restoring the site on which it is located or restoring the underlying asset to the condition required by the terms and conditions of the lease, unless those costs are incurred to produce inventories. The lessee incurs the obligation for those costs either at the commencement date or as a consequence of having used the underlying asset during a particular period.

26. A lessee shall recognize the costs described in paragraph 25(d) as part of the cost of the right-of-use asset when it incurs an obligation for those costs. A lessee applies IPSAS 12, *Inventories* to costs that are incurred during a particular period as a consequence of having used the right-of-use asset to produce inventories during that period. The obligations for such costs accounted for applying this Standard or IPSAS 12 are recognized and measured applying IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities, and Contingent Assets*.

Initial Measurement of the Lease Liability

27. **At the commencement date, a lessee shall measure the lease liability at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at that date. The lease payments shall be discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease, if that rate can be readily determined. If that rate cannot be readily determined, the lessee shall use the lessee's incremental borrowing rate.**

28. At the commencement date, the lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following payments for the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term that are not paid at the commencement date:

    (a) Fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments as described in paragraph AG43), less any lease incentives receivable;

    (b) Variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate, initially measured using the index or rate as at the commencement date (as described in paragraph 29);

    (c) Amounts expected to be payable by the lessee under residual value guarantees;

    (d) The exercise price of a purchase option if the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option (assessed considering the factors described in paragraphs AG38–AG41); and

    (e) Payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if the lease term reflects the lessee exercising an option to terminate the lease.

29. Variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate described in paragraph 28(b) include, for example, payments linked to a consumer price index, payments linked to a benchmark interest rate (such as LIBOR) or payments that vary to reflect changes in market rental rates.

Subsequent Measurement

Subsequent Measurement of the Right-of-Use Asset

30. **After the commencement date, a lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset applying a cost model, unless it applies either of the measurement models described in paragraphs 35 and 36.**

Historical Cost Model

31. To apply a historical cost model, a lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset at cost:

    (a) Less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses; and

    (b) Adjusted for any remeasurement of the lease liability specified in paragraph 37(c).

32. A lessee shall apply the depreciation requirements in IPSAS 45 in depreciating the right-of-use asset, subject to the requirements in paragraph 33.

33. If the lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset to the lessee by the end of the lease term or if the cost of the right-of-use asset reflects that the lessee will exercise a purchase option, the lessee shall depreciate the right-of-use asset from the commencement date to the end of the useful life of the underlying asset. Otherwise, the lessee shall depreciate the right-of-use asset from the commencement date to the earlier of the end of the useful life of the right-of-use asset or the end of the lease term.

34. A lessee shall apply IPSAS 21, *Impairment of Non-Cash-Generating Assets* or IPSAS 26, *Impairment of Cash-Generating Assets,* as appropriate, to determine whether the right-of-use asset is impaired and to account for any impairment loss identified.

Other Measurement Models

35. If a lessee applies the fair value measurement basis in the current value model in IPSAS 16, *Investment Property* to its investment property, the lessee shall also apply that fair value measurement basis to right-of-use assets that meet the definition of investment property in IPSAS 16.

36. If right-of-use assets relate to a class of property, plant, and equipment to which the lessee applies the current value model in IPSAS 45, a lessee may elect to apply that current value model to all of the right-of-use assets that relate to that class of property, plant, and equipment.

Subsequent Measurement of the Lease Liability

37. **After the commencement date, a lessee shall measure the lease liability by:**

    (a) **Increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest on the lease liability;**

    (b) **Reducing the carrying amount to reflect the lease payments made; and**

    (c) **Remeasuring the carrying amount to reflect any reassessment or lease modifications specified in paragraphs 40–47, or to reflect revised in-substance fixed lease payments (see paragraph AG43).**

38. Interest on the lease liability in each period during the lease term shall be the amount that produces a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the lease liability. The periodic rate of interest is the discount rate described in paragraph 27, or if applicable the revised discount rate described in paragraph 42, paragraph 44 or paragraph 46(c).

39. After the commencement date, a lessee shall recognize in surplus or deficit, unless the costs are included in the carrying amount of another asset applying other applicable Standards, both:

    (a) Interest on the lease liability; and

(b) Variable lease payments not included in the measurement of the lease liability in the period in which the event or condition that triggers those payments occurs.

Reassessment of the Lease Liability

40. After the commencement date, a lessee shall apply paragraphs 41–44 to remeasure the lease liability to reflect changes to the lease payments. A lessee shall recognize the amount of the remeasurement of the lease liability as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset. However, if the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset is reduced to zero and there is a further reduction in the measurement of the lease liability, a lessee shall recognize any remaining amount of the remeasurement in surplus or deficit.

41. A lessee shall remeasure the lease liability by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate, if either:

(a) There is a change in the lease term, as described in paragraphs 21–22. A lessee shall determine the revised lease payments on the basis of the revised lease term; or

(b) There is a change in the assessment of an option to purchase the underlying asset, assessed considering the events and circumstances described in paragraphs 21–22 in the context of a purchase option. A lessee shall determine the revised lease payments to reflect the change in amounts payable under the purchase option.

42. In applying paragraph 41, a lessee shall determine the revised discount rate as the interest rate implicit in the lease for the remainder of the lease term, if that rate can be readily determined, or the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the date of reassessment, if the interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined.

43. A lessee shall remeasure the lease liability by discounting the revised lease payments, if either:

(a) There is a change in the amounts expected to be payable under a residual value guarantee. A lessee shall determine the revised lease payments to reflect the change in amounts expected to be payable under the residual value guarantee.

(b) There is a change in future lease payments resulting from a change in an index or a rate used to determine those payments, including for example a change to reflect changes in market rental rates following a market rent review. The lessee shall remeasure the lease liability to reflect those revised lease payments only when there is a change in the cash flows (i.e., when the adjustment to the lease payments takes effect). A lessee shall determine the revised lease payments for the remainder of the lease term based on the revised contractual payments.

44. In applying paragraph 43, a lessee shall use an unchanged discount rate, unless the change in lease payments results from a change in floating interest rates. In that case, the lessee shall use a revised discount rate that reflects changes in the interest rate.

Lease Modifications

45. A lessee shall account for a lease modification as a separate lease if both:

(a) The modification increases the scope of the lease by adding the right to use one or more underlying assets; and

(b) The consideration for the lease increases by an amount commensurate with the stand-alone price for the increase in scope and any appropriate adjustments to that stand-alone price to reflect the circumstances of the particular contract.

46. For a lease modification that is not accounted for as a separate lease, at the effective date of the lease modification a lessee shall:

(a) Allocate the consideration in the modified contract applying paragraphs 14–17;

(b) Determine the lease term of the modified lease applying paragraphs 19–20; and

(c) Remeasure the lease liability by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate. The revised discount rate is determined as the interest rate implicit in the lease for the remainder of the lease term, if that rate can be readily determined, or the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the effective date of the modification, if the interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined.

47. For a lease modification that is not accounted for as a separate lease, the lessee shall account for the remeasurement of the lease liability by:

(a) Decreasing the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset to reflect the partial or full termination of the lease for lease modifications that decrease the scope of the lease. The lessee shall recognize in surplus or deficit any gain or loss relating to the partial or full termination of the lease.

(b) Making a corresponding adjustment to the right-of-use asset for all other lease modifications.

48. As a practical expedient, a lessee may elect not to assess whether a rent concession that meets the conditions in paragraph 49 is a lease modification. A lessee that makes this election shall account for any change in lease payments resulting from the rent concession the same way it would account for the change applying this Standard if the change were not a lease modification.

49. The practical expedient in paragraph 48 applies only to rent concessions occurring as a direct consequence of the COVID-19 pandemic and only if all of the following conditions are met:

(a) The change in lease payments results in revised consideration for the lease that is substantially the same as, or less than, the consideration for the lease immediately preceding the change;

(b) Any reduction in lease payments affects only payments originally due on or before June 30, 2022 (for example, a rent concession would meet this condition if it results in reduced lease payments on or before June 30, 2022 and increased lease payments that extend beyond June 30, 2022); and

(c) There is no substantive change to other terms and conditions of the lease.

Presentation

50. A lessee shall either present in the statement of financial position, or disclose in the notes:

(a) Right-of-use assets separately from other assets. If a lessee does not present right-of-use assets separately in the statement of financial position, the lessee shall:

(i) Include right-of-use assets within the same line item as that within which the corresponding underlying assets would be presented if they were owned; and

(ii) Disclose which line items in the statement of financial position include those right-of-use assets.

(b) Lease liabilities separately from other liabilities. If the lessee does not present lease liabilities separately in the statement of financial position, the lessee shall disclose which line items in the statement of financial position include those liabilities.

51. The requirement in paragraph 50(a) does not apply to right-of-use assets that meet the definition of investment property, which shall be presented in the statement of financial position as investment property.

52. In the statement of financial performance, a lessee shall present interest expense on the lease liability separately from the depreciation charge for the right-of-use asset. Interest expense on the lease liability is a component of finance costs, which paragraph 102(b) of IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* requires to be presented separately in the statement of financial performance.

53. In the cash flow statement, a lessee shall classify:

(a) Cash payments for the principal portion of the lease liability within financing activities;

(b) Cash payments for the interest portion of the lease liability applying the requirements in IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statement* for interest paid; and

(c) Short-term lease payments, payments for leases of low-value assets and variable lease payments not included in the measurement of the lease liability within operating activities.

Disclosure

54. **The objective of the disclosures is for lessees to disclose information in the notes that, together with the information provided in the statement of financial position, statement of financial performance and cash flow statement, gives a basis for users of financial statements to assess the effect that leases have on the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the lessee. Paragraphs 55–64 specify requirements on how to meet this objective.**

55. A lessee shall disclose information about its leases for which it is a lessee in a single note or separate section in its financial statements. However, a lessee need not duplicate information that is already presented elsewhere in the financial statements, provided that the information is incorporated by cross-reference in the single note or separate section about leases.

56. A lessee shall disclose the following amounts for the reporting period:

(a) Depreciation charge for right-of-use assets by class of underlying asset;

(b) Interest expense on lease liabilities;

(c) The expense relating to short-term leases accounted for applying paragraph 7. This expense need not include the expense relating to leases with a lease term of one month or less;

(d) The expense relating to leases of low-value assets accounted for applying paragraph 7. This expense shall not include the expense relating to short-term leases of low-value assets included in paragraph 56(c);

(e) The expense relating to variable lease payments not included in the measurement of lease liabilities;

(f) Revenue from subleasing right-of-use assets;

(g) Total cash outflow for leases;

(h) Additions to right-of-use assets;

(i) Gains or losses arising from sale and leaseback transactions; and

(j) The carrying amount of right-of-use assets at the end of the reporting period by class of underlying asset.

57. A lessee shall provide the disclosures specified in paragraph 56 in a tabular format, unless another format is more appropriate. The amounts disclosed shall include costs that a lessee has included in the carrying amount of another asset during the reporting period.

58. A lessee shall disclose the amount of its lease commitments for short-term leases accounted for applying paragraph 7 if the portfolio of short-term leases to which it is committed at the end of the reporting period is dissimilar to the portfolio of short-term leases to which the short-term lease expense disclosed applying paragraph 56(c) relates.

59. If right-of-use assets meet the definition of investment property, a lessee shall apply the disclosure requirements in IPSAS 16. In that case, a lessee is not required to provide the disclosures in paragraph 56(a), 56(f), 56(h) or 56(j) for those right-of-use assets.

60. If a lessee measures right-of-use assets at revalued amounts applying IPSAS 45, the lessee shall disclose the information required by paragraph 74 of IPSAS 45 for those right-of-use assets.

61. A lessee shall disclose a maturity analysis of lease liabilities applying paragraphs 46 and AG12 of IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures* separately from the maturity analyses of other financial liabilities.

62. In addition to the disclosures required in paragraphs 56–61, a lessee shall disclose additional qualitative and quantitative information about its leasing activities necessary to meet the disclosure objective in paragraph 54 (as described in paragraph AG49). This additional information may include, but is not limited to, information that helps users of financial statements to assess:

    (a) The nature of the lessee's leasing activities;

    (b) Future cash outflows to which the lessee is potentially exposed that are not reflected in the measurement of lease liabilities. This includes exposure arising from:

        (i) Variable lease payments (as described in paragraph AG50);

        (ii) Extension options and termination options (as described in paragraph AG51);

        (iii) Residual value guarantees (as described in paragraph AG52); and

        (iv) Leases not yet commenced to which the lessee is committed.

    (c) Restrictions or covenants imposed by leases; and

    (d) Sale and leaseback transactions (as described in paragraph AG53).

63. A lessee that accounts for short-term leases or leases of low-value assets applying paragraph 7 shall disclose that fact.

64. If a lessee applies the practical expedient in paragraph 48, the lessee shall disclose:

    (a) That it has applied the practical expedient to all rent concessions that meet the conditions in paragraph 49 or, if not applied to all such rent concessions, information about the nature of the contracts to which it has applied the practical expedient (see paragraph 2); and

    (b) The amount recognized in surplus or deficit for the reporting period to reflect changes in lease payments that arise from rent concessions to which the lessee has applied the practical expedient in paragraph 48.

Lessor

Classification of Leases (see paragraphs AG54–AG59)

65. **A lessor shall classify each of its leases as either an operating lease or a finance lease.**

66. **A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset.**

67. Whether a lease is a finance lease or an operating lease depends on the substance of the transaction rather than the form of the contract. Examples of situations that individually or in combination would normally lead to a lease being classified as a finance lease are:

    (a) The lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset to the lessee by the end of the lease term;

(b) The lessee has the option to purchase the underlying asset at a price that is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable for it to be reasonably certain, at the inception date, that the option will be exercised;

(c) The lease term is for the major part of the economic life of the underlying asset even if title is not transferred;

(d) At the inception date, the present value of the lease payments amounts to at least substantially all of the fair value of the underlying asset; and

(e) The underlying asset is of such a specialized nature that only the lessee can use it without major modifications.

68. Indicators of situations that individually or in combination could also lead to a lease being classified as a finance lease are:

(a) If the lessee can cancel the lease, the lessor's losses associated with the cancellation are borne by the lessee;

(b) Gains or losses from the fluctuation in the fair value of the residual accrue to the lessee (for example, in the form of a rent rebate equaling most of the sales proceeds at the end of the lease); and

(c) The lessee has the ability to continue the lease for a secondary period at a rent that is substantially lower than market rent.

69. The examples and indicators in paragraphs 67–68 are not always conclusive. If it is clear from other features that the lease does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset, the lease is classified as an operating lease. For example, this may be the case if ownership of the underlying asset transfers at the end of the lease for a variable payment equal to its then fair value, or if there are variable lease payments, as a result of which the lessor does not transfer substantially all such risks and rewards.

70. Lease classification is made at the inception date and is reassessed only if there is a lease modification. Changes in estimates (for example, changes in estimates of the economic life or of the residual value of the underlying asset), or changes in circumstances (for example, default by the lessee), do not give rise to a new classification of a lease for accounting purposes.

Finance Leases

Recognition and Measurement

71. **At the commencement date, a lessor shall recognize assets held under a finance lease in its statement of financial position and present them as a receivable at an amount equal to the net investment in the lease.**

Initial Measurement

72. The lessor shall use the interest rate implicit in the lease to measure the net investment in the lease. In the case of a sublease, if the interest rate implicit in the sublease cannot be readily determined, an intermediate lessor may use the discount rate used for the head lease (adjusted for any initial direct costs associated with the sublease) to measure the net investment in the sublease.

73. Initial direct costs are included in the initial measurement of the net investment in the lease and reduce the amount of revenue recognized over the lease term. The interest rate implicit in the lease is defined in such a way that the initial direct costs are included automatically in the net investment in the lease; there is no need to add them separately.

Initial Measurement of the Lease Payments Included in the Net Investment in the Lease

74. At the commencement date, the lease payments included in the measurement of the net investment in the lease comprise the following payments for the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term that are not received at the commencement date:

    (a) Fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments as described in paragraph AG43), less any lease incentives payable;

    (b) Variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate, initially measured using the index or rate as at the commencement date;

    (c) Any residual value guarantees provided to the lessor by the lessee, a party related to the lessee or a third party unrelated to the lessor that is financially capable of discharging the obligations under the guarantee;

    (d) The exercise price of a purchase option if the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option (assessed considering the factors described in paragraph AG38); and

    (e) Payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if the lease term reflects the lessee exercising an option to terminate the lease.

Subsequent Measurement

75. **A lessor shall recognize finance revenue over the lease term, based on a pattern reflecting a constant periodic rate of return on the lessor's net investment in the lease.**

76. A lessor aims to allocate finance revenue over the lease term on a systematic and rational basis. A lessor shall apply the lease payments relating to the period against the gross investment in the lease to reduce both the principal and the unearned finance revenue.

77. A lessor shall apply the derecognition and impairment requirements in IPSAS 41 to the net investment in the lease. A lessor shall regularly review estimated unguaranteed residual values used in computing the gross investment in the lease. If there has been a reduction in the estimated unguaranteed residual value, the lessor shall revise the revenue allocation over the lease term and recognize immediately any reduction in respect of amounts accrued.

78. A lessor that classifies an asset under a finance lease as held for sale (or includes it in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) applying IPSAS 44, *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations* shall account for the asset in accordance with that Standard.

Lease Modifications

79. A lessor shall account for a modification to a finance lease as a separate lease if both:

    (a) The modification increases the scope of the lease by adding the right to use one or more underlying assets; and

    (b) The consideration for the lease increases by an amount commensurate with the stand-alone price for the increase in scope and any appropriate adjustments to that stand-alone price to reflect the circumstances of the particular contract.

80. For a modification to a finance lease that is not accounted for as a separate lease, a lessor shall account for the modification as follows:

    (a) If the lease would have been classified as an operating lease had the modification been in effect at the inception date, the lessor shall:

(i) Account for the lease modification as a new lease from the effective date of the modification; and

(ii) Measure the carrying amount of the underlying asset as the net investment in the lease immediately before the effective date of the lease modification.

(b) Otherwise, the lessor shall apply the requirements of IPSAS 41.

Operating Leases

Recognition and Measurement

81. **A lessor shall recognize lease payments from operating leases as revenue on either a straight-line basis or another systematic basis. The lessor shall apply another systematic basis if that basis is more representative of the pattern in which benefit from the use of the underlying asset is diminished.**

82. A lessor shall recognize costs, including depreciation, incurred in earning the lease revenue as an expense.

83. A lessor shall add initial direct costs incurred in obtaining an operating lease to the carrying amount of the underlying asset and recognize those costs as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease revenue.

84. The depreciation policy for depreciable underlying assets subject to operating leases shall be consistent with the lessor's normal depreciation policy for similar assets. A lessor shall calculate depreciation in accordance with IPSAS 31 and IPSAS 45.

85. A lessor shall apply IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, to determine whether an underlying asset subject to an operating lease is impaired and to account for any impairment loss identified.

Lease Modifications

86. A lessor shall account for a modification to an operating lease as a new lease from the effective date of the modification, considering any prepaid or accrued lease payments relating to the original lease as part of the lease payments for the new lease.

Presentation

87. A lessor shall present underlying assets subject to operating leases in its statement of financial position according to the nature of the underlying asset.

Disclosure

88. **The objective of the disclosures is for lessors to disclose information in the notes that, together with the information provided in the statement of financial position, statement of financial performance and cash flow statement, gives a basis for users of financial statements to assess the effect that leases have on the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the lessor. Paragraphs 89–96 specify requirements on how to meet this objective.**

89. A lessor shall disclose the following amounts for the reporting period:

(a) For finance leases:

(i) Selling surplus or deficit;

(ii) Finance revenue on the net investment in the lease; and

(iii) Revenue relating to variable lease payments not included in the measurement of the net investment in the lease.

(b) For operating leases, lease revenue, separately disclosing revenue relating to variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate.

90. A lessor shall provide the disclosures specified in paragraph 89 in a tabular format, unless another format is more appropriate.

91. A lessor shall disclose additional qualitative and quantitative information about its leasing activities necessary to meet the disclosure objective in paragraph 88. This additional information includes, but is not limited to, information that helps users of financial statements to assess:

(a) The nature of the lessor's leasing activities; and

(b) How the lessor manages the risk associated with any rights it retains in underlying assets. In particular, a lessor shall disclose its risk management strategy for the rights it retains in underlying assets, including any means by which the lessor reduces that risk. Such means may include, for example, buy-back agreements, residual value guarantees or variable lease payments for use in excess of specified limits.

Finance Leases

92. A lessor shall provide a qualitative and quantitative explanation of the significant changes in the carrying amount of the net investment in finance leases.

93. A lessor shall disclose a maturity analysis of the lease payments receivable, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received on an annual basis for a minimum of each of the first five years and a total of the amounts for the remaining years. A lessor shall reconcile the undiscounted lease payments to the net investment in the lease. The reconciliation shall identify the unearned finance revenue relating to the lease payments receivable and any discounted unguaranteed residual value.

Operating Leases

94. For items of property, plant, and equipment subject to an operating lease, a lessor shall apply the disclosure requirements of IPSAS 45. In applying the disclosure requirements in IPSAS 45, a lessor shall disaggregate each class of property, plant, and equipment into assets subject to operating leases and assets not subject to operating leases. Accordingly, a lessor shall provide the disclosures required by IPSAS 45 for assets subject to an operating lease (by class of underlying asset) separately from owned assets held and used by the lessor.

95. A lessor shall apply the disclosure requirements in IPSAS 16, IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, IPSAS 27 and IPSAS 31 for assets subject to operating leases.

96. A lessor shall disclose a maturity analysis of lease payments, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received on an annual basis for a minimum of each of the first five years and a total of the amounts for the remaining years.

Sale and Leaseback Transactions

97. If an entity (the seller-lessee) transfers an asset to another entity (the buyer-lessor) and leases that asset back from the buyer-lessor, both the seller-lessee and the buyer-lessor shall account for the transfer contract and the lease applying paragraphs 98–102.

Assessing Whether the Transfer of the Asset is a Sale

98. An entity shall apply the requirements for determining when a compliance obligation is satisfied in IPSAS 47 to determine whether the transfer of an asset is accounted for as a sale of that asset.

Transfer of the Asset is a Sale

99. If the transfer of an asset by the seller-lessee satisfies the requirements of IPSAS 47 to be accounted for as a sale of the asset:

    (a) The seller-lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset arising from the leaseback at the proportion of the previous carrying amount of the asset that relates to the right of use retained by the seller-lessee. Accordingly, the seller-lessee shall recognize only the amount of any gain or loss that relates to the rights transferred to the buyer-lessor.

    (b) The buyer-lessor shall account for the purchase of the asset applying applicable Standards, and for the lease applying the lessor accounting requirements in this Standard.

100. If the fair value of the consideration for the sale of an asset does not equal the fair value of the asset, or if the payments for the lease are not at market rates, an entity shall make the following adjustments to measure the sale proceeds at fair value:

    (a) Any below-market terms shall be accounted for as a prepayment of lease payments; and

    (b) Any above-market terms shall be accounted for as additional financing provided by the buyer-lessor to the seller-lessee.

101. The entity shall measure any potential adjustment required by paragraph 100 on the basis of the more readily determinable of:

    (a) The difference between the fair value of the consideration for the sale and the fair value of the asset; and

    (b) The difference between the present value of the contractual payments for the lease and the present value of payments for the lease at market rates.

Transfer of the Asset is not a Sale

102. If the transfer of an asset by the seller-lessee does not satisfy the requirements of IPSAS 47 to be accounted for as a sale of the asset:

    (a) The seller-lessee shall continue to recognize the transferred asset and shall recognize a financial liability equal to the transfer proceeds. It shall account for the financial liability applying IPSAS 41.

    (b) The buyer-lessor shall not recognize the transferred asset and shall recognize a financial asset equal to the transfer proceeds. It shall account for the financial asset applying IPSAS 41.

Effective Date and Transition

Effective Date

103. **An entity shall apply this Standard for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted for entities that apply IPSAS 41, at or before the date of initial application of this Standard. If an entity applies this Standard earlier, it shall disclose that fact.**

103A **Paragraph 78 was amended by IPSAS 44 issued in May 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 44 at the same time.**

103B. **Paragraphs 5, 31, 32, 36, 60, 84, 94, and AG45 were amended by IPSAS 45 issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on**

or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies these amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 45 at the same time.

103C. **Paragraphs 35 and 113 were amended by IPSAS 46, *Measurement*, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 46 at the same time.**

103D. **Paragraphs 18, 98, 99, 102, and 120 were amended by IPSAS 47, issued in May 2023. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2026. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2026, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 47 at the same time.**

104. When an entity adopts the accrual basis IPSAS of accounting as defined in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)* for financial reporting purposes subsequent to this effective date, this Standard applies to the entity's annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after the date of adoption of IPSAS.

105. If a lessee elects to apply this Standard early, a lessee shall apply paragraphs 48, 49, 64, 124, 125 and 126 for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after February 1, 2022. Earlier application is permitted, including in financial statements not authorized for issue at January 31, 2022.

Transition

106. For the purposes of the requirements in paragraphs 103–123, the date of initial application is the beginning of the annual reporting period in which an entity first applies this Standard.

Definition of a Lease

107. As a practical expedient, an entity is not required to reassess whether a contract is, or contains, a lease at the date of initial application. Instead, the entity is permitted:

(a) To apply this Standard to contracts that were previously identified as leases applying IPSAS 13, *Leases*. The entity shall apply the transition requirements in paragraphs 109–122 to those leases.

(b) To not apply this Standard to contracts that were not previously identified as containing a lease applying IPSAS 13.

108. If an entity chooses the practical expedient in paragraph 107, it shall disclose that fact and apply the practical expedient to all of its contracts. As a result, the entity shall apply the requirements in paragraphs 10–12 only to contracts entered into (or changed) on or after the date of initial application.

Lessees

109. A lessee shall apply this Standard to its leases either:

(a) Retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented applying IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*; or

(b) Retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the Standard recognized at the date of initial application in accordance with paragraphs 111–117.

110. A lessee shall apply the election described in paragraph 109 consistently to all of its leases in which it is a lessee.

111. If a lessee elects to apply this Standard in accordance with paragraph 109(b), the lessee shall not restate comparative information. Instead, the lessee shall recognize the cumulative effect of initially applying this Standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated surpluses/(deficits) (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) at the date of initial application.

Leases Previously Classified as Operating Leases

112. If a lessee elects to apply this Standard in accordance with paragraph 109(b), the lessee shall:

(a) Recognize a lease liability at the date of initial application for leases previously classified as an operating lease applying IPSAS 13. The lessee shall measure that lease liability at the present value of the remaining lease payments, discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application.

(b) Recognize a right-of-use asset at the date of initial application for leases previously classified as an operating lease applying IPSAS 13. The lessee shall choose, on a lease-by-lease basis, to measure that right-of-use asset at either:

(i) Its carrying amount as if the Standard had been applied since the commencement date, but discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application; or

(ii) An amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted by the amount of any prepaid or accrued lease payments relating to that lease recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of initial application.

(c) Apply IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26, as appropriate, to right-of-use assets at the date of initial application, unless the lessee applies the practical expedient in paragraph 114(b).

113. Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraph 112, for leases previously classified as operating leases applying IPSAS 13, a lessee:

(a) Is not required to make any adjustments on transition for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9) that will be accounted for applying paragraph 7. The lessee shall account for those leases applying this Standard from the date of initial application.

(b) Is not required to make any adjustments on transition for leases previously accounted for as investment property using the fair value measurement basis in the current value model in IPSAS 16. The lessee shall account for the right-of-use asset and the lease liability arising from those leases applying IPSAS 16 and this Standard from the date of initial application.

(c) Shall measure the right-of-use asset at fair value at the date of initial application for leases previously accounted for as operating leases applying IPSAS 13 and that will be accounted for as investment property using the fair value measurement basis in the current value model in IPSAS 16 from the date of initial application. The lessee shall account for the right-of-use asset and the lease liability arising from those leases applying IPSAS 16 and this Standard from the date of initial application.

114. A lessee may use one or more of the following practical expedients when applying this Standard retrospectively in accordance with paragraph 109(b) to leases previously classified as operating leases applying IPSAS 13. A lessee is permitted to apply these practical expedients on a lease-by-lease basis:

(a) A lessee may apply a single discount rate to a portfolio of leases with reasonably similar characteristics (such as leases with a similar remaining lease term for a similar class of underlying asset in a similar economic environment).

(b) A lessee may rely on its assessment of whether leases are onerous applying IPSAS 19 immediately before the date of initial application as an alternative to performing an impairment review. If a lessee

chooses this practical expedient, the lessee shall adjust the right-of-use asset at the date of initial application by the amount of any provision for onerous leases recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of initial application.

(c) A lessee may elect not to apply the requirements in paragraph 112 to leases for which the lease term ends within 12 months of the date of initial application. In this case, a lessee shall:

(i) Account for those leases in the same way as short-term leases as described in paragraph 7; and

(ii) Include the cost associated with those leases within the disclosure of short-term lease expense in the annual reporting period that includes the date of initial application.

(d) A lessee may exclude initial direct costs from the measurement of the right-of-use asset at the date of initial application.

(e) A lessee may use hindsight, such as in determining the lease term if the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease.

Leases Previously Classified as Finance Leases

115. If a lessee elects to apply this Standard in accordance with paragraph 109(b), for leases that were classified as finance leases applying IPSAS 13, the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset and the lease liability at the date of initial application shall be the carrying amount of the lease asset and lease liability immediately before that date measured applying IPSAS 13. For those leases, a lessee shall account for the right-of-use asset and the lease liability applying this Standard from the date of initial application.

Disclosure

116. If a lessee elects to apply this Standard in accordance with paragraph 109(b), the lessee shall disclose information about initial application required by paragraph 33 of IPSAS 3, except for the information specified in paragraph 33(f) of IPSAS 3. Instead of the information specified in paragraph 33(f) of IPSAS 3, the lessee shall disclose:

(a) The weighted average lessee's incremental borrowing rate applied to lease liabilities recognized in the statement of financial position at the date of initial application; and

(b) An explanation of any difference between:

(i) Operating lease commitments disclosed applying IPSAS 13 at the end of the annual reporting period immediately preceding the date of initial application, discounted using the incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application as described in paragraph 112(a); and

(ii) Lease liabilities recognized in the statement of financial position at the date of initial application.

117. If a lessee uses one or more of the specified practical expedients in paragraph 114, it shall disclose that fact.

Lessors

118. Except as described in paragraph 119, a lessor is not required to make any adjustments on transition for leases in which it is a lessor and shall account for those leases applying this Standard from the date of initial application.

119. An intermediate lessor shall:

(a) Reassess subleases that were classified as operating leases applying IPSAS 13 and are ongoing at the date of initial application, to determine whether each sublease should be classified as an operating lease or a finance lease applying this Standard. The intermediate lessor shall perform this assessment

at the date of initial application on the basis of the remaining contractual terms and conditions of the head lease and sublease at that date.

(b) For subleases that were classified as operating leases applying IPSAS 13 but finance leases applying this Standard, account for the sublease as a new finance lease entered into at the date of initial application.

Sale and Leaseback Transactions Before the Date of Initial Application

120. An entity shall not reassess sale and leaseback transactions entered into before the date of initial application to determine whether the transfer of the underlying asset satisfies the requirements in IPSAS 47 to be accounted for as a sale.

121. If a sale and leaseback transaction was accounted for as a sale and a finance lease applying IPSAS 13, the seller-lessee shall:

(a) Account for the leaseback in the same way as it accounts for any other finance lease that exists at the date of initial application; and

(b) Continue to amortize any gain on sale over the lease term.

122. If a sale and leaseback transaction was accounted for as a sale and operating lease applying IPSAS 13, the seller-lessee shall:

(a) Account for the leaseback in the same way as it accounts for any other operating lease that exists at the date of initial application; and

(b) Adjust the leaseback right-of-use asset for any deferred gains or losses that relate to off-market terms recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of initial application.

Amounts Previously Recognized in Respect of Public Sector Combinations

123. If a lessee previously recognized an asset or a liability applying IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations* relating to favorable or unfavorable terms of an operating lease acquired as part of a public sector combination, the lessee shall derecognize that asset or liability and adjust the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset by a corresponding amount at the date of initial application.

COVID-19-Related Rent Concessions for Lessees

124. A lessee shall apply paragraphs 48, 49, and 64 retrospectively, recognizing the cumulative effect of initially applying that amendment as an adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated surpluses/(deficits) (or other component of net assets/equity, as appropriate) at the beginning of the annual reporting period in which the lessee first applies the amendment.

125. In the reporting period in which a lessee first applies paragraph 48, 49, and 64, a lessee is not required to disclose the information required by paragraph 33(f) of IPSAS 3.

126. Applying paragraph 2 of this Standard, a lessee shall apply the practical expedient in paragraph 48 consistently to eligible contracts with similar characteristics and in similar circumstances, irrespective of whether the contract became eligible for the practical expedient as a result of the lessee applying the COVID-19-Related Rent Concessions requirements.

Withdrawal and Replacement of IPSAS 13 (December 2006)

127. This Standard supersedes IPSAS 13 issued in 2006. IPSAS 13 remains applicable until this Standard is applied or becomes effective, whichever is earlier.

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 43.

Portfolio Application

AG1. This Standard specifies the accounting for an individual lease. However, as a practical expedient, an entity may apply this Standard to a portfolio of leases with similar characteristics if the entity reasonably expects that the effects on the financial statements of applying this Standard to the portfolio would not differ materially from applying this Standard to the individual leases within that portfolio. If accounting for a portfolio, an entity shall use estimates and assumptions that reflect the size and composition of the portfolio.

Combination of Contracts

AG2. In applying this Standard, an entity shall combine two or more contracts entered into at or near the same time with the same counterparty (or related parties of the counterparty), and account for the contracts as a single contract if one or more of the following criteria are met:

(a) The contracts are negotiated as a package with an overall commercial objective that cannot be understood without considering the contracts together;

(b) The amount of consideration to be paid in one contract depends on the price or performance of the other contract; or

(c) The rights to use underlying assets conveyed in the contracts (or some rights to use underlying assets conveyed in each of the contracts) form a single lease component as described in paragraph AG33.

Definitions (see paragraph 5)

AG3. An entity considers the substance rather than the legal form of an arrangement in determining whether it is a "contract" for the purposes of this Standard. Contracts, for the purposes of this Standard, are generally evidenced by the following (although this may differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction):

- Contracts involve willing parties entering into an arrangement;
- The terms of the contract create rights and obligations for the parties to the contract, and those rights and obligations need not result in equal performance by each party; and
- The remedy for non-performance is enforceable by law.

Recognition Exemption: Leases for Which the Underlying Asset is of Low Value (paragraphs 6–9)

AG4. Except as specified in paragraph AG8, this Standard permits a lessee to apply paragraph 7 to account for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. A lessee shall assess the value of an underlying asset based on the value of the asset when it is new, regardless of the age of the asset being leased.

AG5. The assessment of whether an underlying asset is of low value is performed on an absolute basis. Leases of low-value assets qualify for the accounting treatment in paragraph 7 regardless of whether those leases are material to the lessee. The assessment is not affected by the size, nature or circumstances of the lessee. Accordingly, different lessees are expected to reach similar conclusions about whether a particular underlying asset is of low value.

AG6. An underlying asset can be of low value only if:

(a) The lessee can benefit from use of the underlying asset on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the lessee; and

(b) The underlying asset is not highly dependent on, or highly interrelated with, other assets.

AG7. A lease of an underlying asset does not qualify as a lease of a low-value asset if the nature of the asset is such that, when new, the asset is typically not of low value. For example, leases of cars would not qualify as leases of low-value assets because a new car would typically not be of low value.

AG8. If a lessee subleases an asset, or expects to sublease an asset, the head lease does not qualify as a lease of a low-value asset.

AG9. Examples of low-value underlying assets can include tablet and personal computers, small items of office furniture and telephones.

Identifying a Lease (paragraphs 10–12)

AG10. To assess whether a contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset (see paragraphs AG14–AG21) for a period of time, an entity shall assess whether, throughout the period of use, the customer has both of the following:

(a) The right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the identified asset (as described in paragraphs AG22–AG24); and

(b) The right to direct the use of the identified asset (as described in paragraphs AG25–AG31).

AG11. If the customer has the right to control the use of an identified asset for only a portion of the term of the contract, the contract contains a lease for that portion of the term.

AG12. A contract to receive goods or services may be entered into by a joint arrangement, or on behalf of a joint arrangement, as defined in IPSAS 37, *Joint Arrangements*. In this case, the joint arrangement is considered to be the customer in the contract. Accordingly, in assessing whether such a contract contains a lease, an entity shall assess whether the joint arrangement has the right to control the use of an identified asset throughout the period of use.

AG13. An entity shall assess whether a contract contains a lease for each potential separate lease component. Refer to paragraph AG33 for guidance on separate lease components.

Identified Asset

AG14. An asset is typically identified by being explicitly specified in a contract. However, an asset can also be identified by being implicitly specified at the time that the asset is made available for use by the customer.

Substantive Substitution Rights

AG15. Even if an asset is specified, a customer does not have the right to use an identified asset if the supplier has the substantive right to substitute the asset throughout the period of use. A supplier's right to substitute an asset is substantive only if both of the following conditions exist:

(a) The supplier has the practical ability to substitute alternative assets throughout the period of use (for example, the customer cannot prevent the supplier from substituting the asset and alternative assets are readily available to the supplier or could be sourced by the supplier within a reasonable period of time); and

(b) The supplier would benefit economically from the exercise of its right to substitute the asset (i.e., the economic benefits associated with substituting the asset are expected to exceed the costs associated with substituting the asset).

AG16. If the supplier has a right or an obligation to substitute the asset only on or after either a particular date or the occurrence of a specified event, the supplier's substitution right is not substantive because the supplier does not have the practical ability to substitute alternative assets throughout the period of use.

AG17. An entity's evaluation of whether a supplier's substitution right is substantive is based on facts and circumstances at inception of the contract and shall exclude consideration of future events that, at inception of the contract, are not considered likely to occur. Examples of future events that, at inception of the contract, would not be considered likely to occur and, thus, should be excluded from the evaluation include:

(a) An agreement by a future customer to pay an above market rate for use of the asset;

(b) The introduction of new technology that is not substantially developed at inception of the contract;

(c) A substantial difference between the customer's use of the asset, or the performance of the asset, and the use or performance considered likely at inception of the contract; and

(d) A substantial difference between the market price of the asset during the period of use, and the market price considered likely at inception of the contract.

AG18. If the asset is located at the customer's premises or elsewhere, the costs associated with substitution are generally higher than when located at the supplier's premises and, therefore, are more likely to exceed the benefits associated with substituting the asset.

AG19. The supplier's right or obligation to substitute the asset for repairs and maintenance, if the asset is not operating properly or if a technical upgrade becomes available does not preclude the customer from having the right to use an identified asset.

AG20. If the customer cannot readily determine whether the supplier has a substantive substitution right, the customer shall presume that any substitution right is not substantive.

Portions of Assets

AG21. A capacity portion of an asset is an identified asset if it is physically distinct (for example, a floor of a building). A capacity or other portion of an asset that is not physically distinct (for example, a capacity portion of a fiber optic cable) is not an identified asset, unless it represents substantially all of the capacity of the asset and thereby provides the customer with the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the asset.

Right to Obtain Economic Benefits or Service Potential from Use

AG22. To control the use of an identified asset, a customer is required to have the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the asset throughout the period of use (for example, by having exclusive use of the asset throughout that period). A customer can obtain economic benefits or service potential from use of an asset directly or indirectly in many ways, such as by using, holding or sub-leasing the asset. The economic benefits or service potential from use of an asset include its primary output and by-products (including potential cash flows derived from these items), and other economic benefits or service potential from using the asset that could be realized from a commercial transaction with a third party.

AG23. When assessing the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of an asset, an entity shall consider the economic benefits or service potential that result from use of the asset within the defined scope of a customer's right to use the asset (see paragraph AG31). For example:

(a) If a contract limits the use of a motor vehicle to only one particular territory during the period of use, an entity shall consider only the economic benefits or service potential from use of the motor vehicle within that territory, and not beyond.

(b) If a contract specifies that a customer can drive a motor vehicle only up to a particular number of miles during the period of use, an entity shall consider only the economic benefits or service potential from use of the motor vehicle for the permitted mileage, and not beyond.

AG24. If a contract requires a customer to pay the supplier or another party a portion of the cash flows derived from use of an asset as consideration, those cash flows paid as consideration shall be considered to be part of the economic benefits that the customer obtains from use of the asset. For example, if the customer is required to pay the supplier a percentage of sales from use of space as consideration for that use, that requirement does not prevent the customer from having the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from use of the space. This is because the cash flows arising from those sales are considered to be economic benefits that the customer obtains from use of the space, a portion of which it then pays to the supplier as consideration for the right to use that space.

Right to Direct the Use

AG25. A customer has the right to direct the use of an identified asset throughout the period of use only if either:

(a) The customer has the right to direct how and for what purpose the asset is used throughout the period of use (as described in paragraphs AG26–AG31); or

(b) The relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the asset is used are predetermined and:

(i) The customer has the right to operate the asset (or to direct others to operate the asset in a manner that it determines) throughout the period of use, without the supplier having the right to change those operating instructions; or

(ii) The customer designed the asset (or specific aspects of the asset) in a way that predetermines how and for what purpose the asset will be used throughout the period of use.

How and For What Purpose the Asset is Used

AG26. A customer has the right to direct how and for what purpose the asset is used if, within the scope of its right of use defined in the contract, it can change how and for what purpose the asset is used throughout the period of use. In making this assessment, an entity considers the decision-making rights that are most relevant to changing how and for what purpose the asset is used throughout the period of use. Decision-making rights are relevant when they affect the economic benefits or service potential to be derived from use. The decision-making rights that are most relevant are likely to be different for different contracts, depending on the nature of the asset and the terms and conditions of the contract.

AG27. Examples of decision-making rights that, depending on the circumstances, grant the right to change how and for what purpose the asset is used, within the defined scope of the customer's right of use, include:

(a) Rights to change the type of output that is produced by the asset (for example, to decide whether to use a shipping container to transport goods or for storage, or to decide upon the mix of products sold from a tourism outlet);

(b) Rights to change when the output is produced (for example, to decide when an item of machinery or a power plant will be used);

(c) Rights to change where the output is produced (for example, to decide upon the destination of a truck or a ship, or to decide where an item of equipment is used); and

(d) Rights to change whether the output is produced, and the quantity of that output (for example, to decide whether to produce energy from a power plant and how much energy to produce from that power plant).

AG28. Examples of decision-making rights that do not grant the right to change how and for what purpose the asset is used include rights that are limited to operating or maintaining the asset. Such rights can be held by the customer or the supplier. Although rights such as those to operate or maintain an asset are often essential to the efficient use of an asset, they are not rights to direct how and for what purpose the asset is used and are often dependent on the decisions about how and for what purpose the asset is used. However, rights to operate an asset may grant the customer the right to direct the use of the asset if the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the asset is used are predetermined (see paragraph AG25(b)(i)).

Decisions Determined During and Before the Period of Use

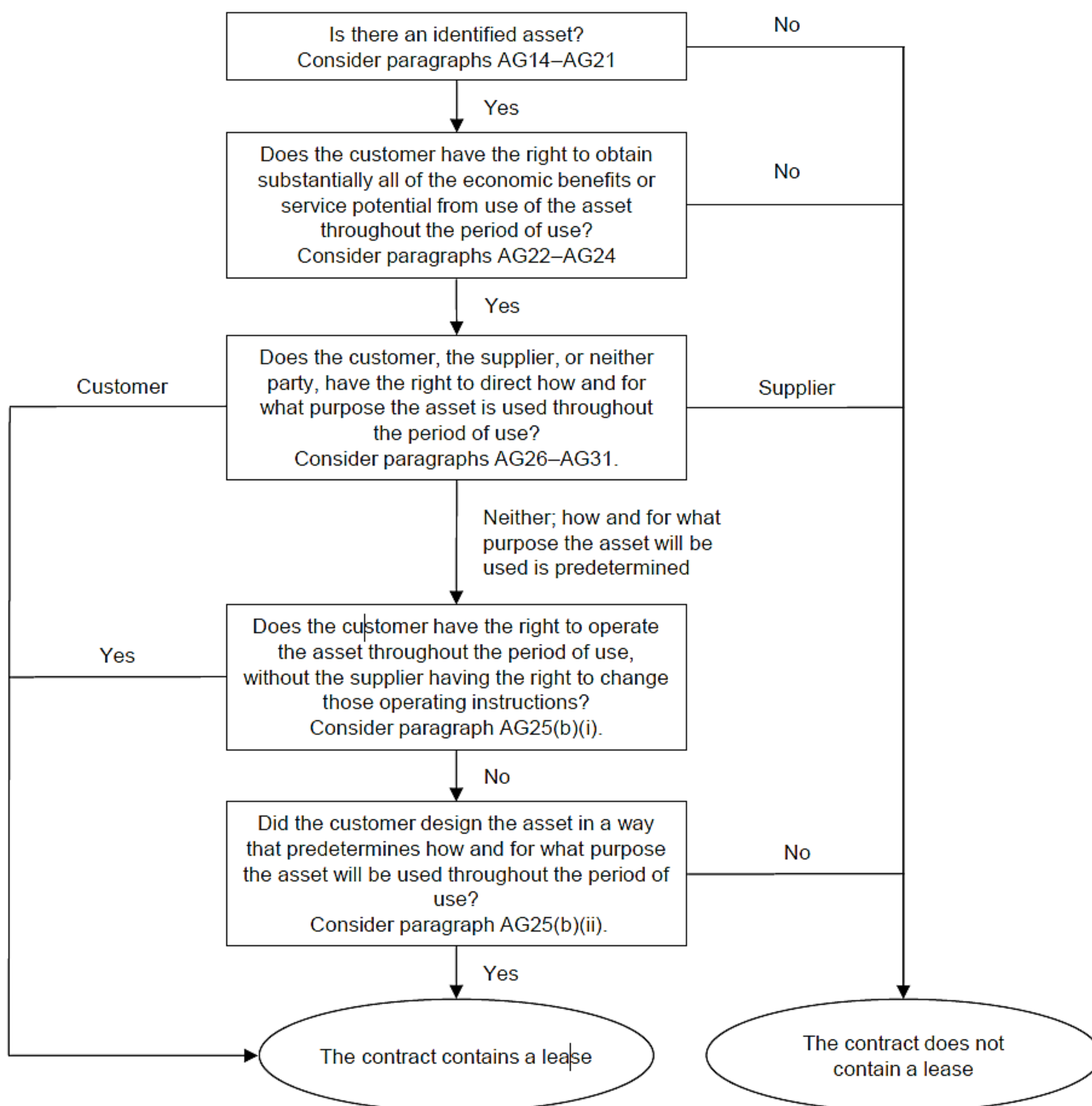
AG29. The relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the asset is used can be predetermined in a number of ways. For example, the relevant decisions can be predetermined by the design of the asset or by contractual restrictions on the use of the asset.

AG30. In assessing whether a customer has the right to direct the use of an asset, an entity shall consider only rights to make decisions about the use of the asset during the period of use, unless the customer designed the asset (or specific aspects of the asset) as described in paragraph AG25(b)(ii). Consequently, unless the conditions in paragraph AG25(b)(ii) exist, an entity shall not consider decisions that are predetermined before the period of use. For example, if a customer is able only to specify the output of an asset before the period of use, the customer does not have the right to direct the use of that asset. The ability to specify the output in a contract before the period of use, without any other decision-making rights relating to the use of the asset, gives a customer the same rights as any customer that purchases goods or services.

Protective Rights

AG31. A contract may include terms and conditions designed to protect the supplier's interest in the asset or other assets, to protect its personnel, or to ensure the supplier's compliance with laws or regulations. These are examples of protective rights. For example, a contract may (i) specify the maximum amount of use of an asset or limit where or when the customer can use the asset, (ii) require a customer to follow particular operating practices, or (iii) require a customer to inform the supplier of changes in how an asset will be used. Protective rights typically define the scope of the customer's right of use but do not, in isolation, prevent the customer from having the right to direct the use of an asset.

AG32. The following flowchart may assist entities in making the assessment of whether a contract is, or contains, a lease.



Separating Components of a Contract (paragraphs 13–18)

AG33. The right to use an underlying asset is a separate lease component if both:

(a) The lessee can benefit from use of the underlying asset either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the lessee. Readily available resources are goods or services that are sold or leased separately (by the lessor or other suppliers) or resources that the lessee has already obtained (from the lessor or from other transactions or events); and

(b) The underlying asset is neither highly dependent on, nor highly interrelated with, the other underlying assets in the contract. For example, the fact that a lessee could decide not to lease the underlying asset without significantly affecting its rights to use other underlying assets in the contract might indicate that the underlying asset is not highly dependent on, or highly interrelated with, those other underlying assets.

AG34. A contract may include an amount payable by the lessee for activities and costs that do not transfer a good or service to the lessee. For example, a lessor may include in the total amount payable a charge for administrative tasks, or other costs it incurs associated with the lease, that do not transfer a good or service to the lessee. Such amounts payable do not give rise to a separate component of the contract, but are considered to be part of the total consideration that is allocated to the separately identified components of the contract.

Lease Term (paragraphs 19–22)

AG35. In determining the lease term and assessing the length of the non-cancellable period of a lease, an entity shall apply the definition of a contract and determine the period for which the contract is enforceable. A lease is no longer enforceable when the lessee and the lessor each has the right to terminate the lease without permission from the other party with no more than an insignificant penalty.

AG36. If only a lessee has the right to terminate a lease, that right is considered to be an option to terminate the lease available to the lessee that an entity considers when determining the lease term. If only a lessor has the right to terminate a lease, the non-cancellable period of the lease includes the period covered by the option to terminate the lease.

AG37. The lease term begins at the commencement date and includes any rent-free periods provided to the lessee by the lessor.

AG38. At the commencement date, an entity assesses whether the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise an option to extend the lease or to purchase the underlying asset, or not to exercise an option to terminate the lease. The entity considers all relevant facts and circumstances that create an economic incentive for the lessee to exercise, or not to exercise, the option, including any expected changes in facts and circumstances from the commencement date until the exercise date of the option. Examples of factors to consider include, but are not limited to:

(a) Contractual terms and conditions for the optional periods compared with market rates, such as:

(i) The amount of payments for the lease in any optional period;

(ii) The amount of any variable payments for the lease or other contingent payments, such as payments resulting from termination penalties and residual value guarantees; and

(iii) The terms and conditions of any options that are exercisable after initial optional periods (for example, a purchase option that is exercisable at the end of an extension period at a rate that is currently below market rates).

(b) Significant leasehold improvements undertaken (or expected to be undertaken) over the term of the contract that are expected to have significant economic benefit for the lessee when the option to extend or terminate the lease, or to purchase the underlying asset, becomes exercisable;

(c) Costs relating to the termination of the lease, such as negotiation costs, relocation costs, costs of identifying another underlying asset suitable for the lessee’s needs, costs of integrating a new asset into the lessee’s operations, or termination penalties and similar costs, including costs associated with returning the underlying asset in a contractually specified condition or to a contractually specified location;

(d) The importance of that underlying asset to the lessee’s operations, considering, for example, whether the underlying asset is a specialized asset, the location of the underlying asset and the availability of suitable alternatives; and

(e) Conditionality associated with exercising the option (i.e., when the option can be exercised only if one or more conditions are met), and the likelihood that those conditions will exist.

AG39. An option to extend or terminate a lease may be combined with one or more other contractual features (for example, a residual value guarantee) such that the lessee guarantees the lessor a minimum or fixed cash return that is substantially the same regardless of whether the option is exercised. In such cases, and notwithstanding the guidance on in-substance fixed payments in paragraph AG43, an entity shall assume that the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise the option to extend the lease, or not to exercise the option to terminate the lease.

AG40. The shorter the non-cancellable period of a lease, the more likely a lessee is to exercise an option to extend the lease or not to exercise an option to terminate the lease. This is because the costs associated with obtaining a replacement asset are likely to be proportionately higher the shorter the non-cancellable period.

AG41. A lessee's past practice regarding the period over which it has typically used particular types of assets (whether leased or owned), and its economic reasons for doing so, may provide information that is helpful in assessing whether the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise, or not to exercise, an option. For example, if a lessee has typically used particular types of assets for a particular period of time or if the lessee has a practice of frequently exercising options on leases of particular types of underlying assets, the lessee shall consider the economic reasons for that past practice in assessing whether it is reasonably certain to exercise an option on leases of those assets.

AG42. Paragraph 21 specifies that, after the commencement date, a lessee reassesses the lease term upon the occurrence of a significant event or a significant change in circumstances that is within the control of the lessee and affects whether the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise an option not previously included in its determination of the lease term, or not to exercise an option previously included in its determination of the lease term. Examples of significant events or changes in circumstances include:

(a) Significant leasehold improvements not anticipated at the commencement date that are expected to have significant economic benefit for the lessee when the option to extend or terminate the lease, or to purchase the underlying asset, becomes exercisable;

(b) A significant modification to, or customization of, the underlying asset that was not anticipated at the commencement date;

(c) The inception of a sublease of the underlying asset for a period beyond the end of the previously determined lease term; and

(d) A decision of the lessee that is directly relevant to exercising, or not exercising, an option (for example, a decision to extend the lease of a complementary asset, to dispose of an alternative asset or to dispose of an operation within which the right-of-use asset is employed).

In-Substance Fixed Lease Payments (paragraphs 28(a), 37(c) and 74(a))

AG43. Lease payments include any in-substance fixed lease payments. In-substance fixed lease payments are payments that may, in form, contain variability but that, in substance, are unavoidable. In-substance fixed lease payments exist, for example, if:

(a) Payments are structured as variable lease payments, but there is no genuine variability in those payments. Those payments contain variable clauses that do not have real economic substance. Examples of those types of payments include:

(i) Payments that must be made only if an asset is proven to be capable of operating during the lease, or only if an event occurs that has no genuine possibility of not occurring; or

(ii) Payments that are initially structured as variable lease payments linked to the use of the underlying asset but for which the variability will be resolved at some point after the

commencement date so that the payments become fixed for the remainder of the lease term. Those payments become in-substance fixed payments when the variability is resolved.

(b) There is more than one set of payments that a lessee could make, but only one of those sets of payments is realistic. In this case, an entity shall consider the realistic set of payments to be lease payments.

(c) There is more than one realistic set of payments that a lessee could make, but it must make at least one of those sets of payments. In this case, an entity shall consider the set of payments that aggregates to the lowest amount (on a discounted basis) to be lease payments.

Lessee Involvement with the Underlying Asset before the Commencement Date

Costs of the Lessee relating to the Construction or Design of the Underlying Asset

AG44. An entity may negotiate a lease before the underlying asset is available for use by the lessee. For some leases, the underlying asset may need to be constructed or redesigned for use by the lessee. Depending on the terms and conditions of the contract, a lessee may be required to make payments relating to the construction or design of the asset.

AG45. If a lessee incurs costs relating to the construction or design of an underlying asset, the lessee shall account for those costs applying other applicable Standards, such as IPSAS 45. Costs relating to the construction or design of an underlying asset do not include payments made by the lessee for the right to use the underlying asset. Payments for the right to use an underlying asset are payments for a lease, regardless of the timing of those payments.

Legal Title to the Underlying Asset

AG46. A lessee may obtain legal title to an underlying asset before that legal title is transferred to the lessor and the asset is leased to the lessee. Obtaining legal title does not in itself determine how to account for the transaction.

AG47. If the lessee controls (or obtains control of) the underlying asset before that asset is transferred to the lessor, the transaction is a sale and leaseback transaction that is accounted for applying paragraphs 97–102.

AG48. However, if the lessee does not obtain control of the underlying asset before the asset is transferred to the lessor, the transaction is not a sale and leaseback transaction. For example, this may be the case if a producer, a lessor and a lessee negotiate a transaction for the purchase of an asset from the producer by the lessor, which is in turn leased to the lessee. The lessee may obtain legal title to the underlying asset before legal title transfers to the lessor. In this case, if the lessee obtains legal title to the underlying asset but does not obtain control of the asset before it is transferred to the lessor, the transaction is not accounted for as a sale and leaseback transaction, but as a lease.

Lessee Disclosures (paragraph 62)

AG49. In determining whether additional information about leasing activities is necessary to meet the disclosure objective in paragraph 54, a lessee shall consider:

(a) Whether that information is relevant to users of financial statements. A lessee shall provide additional information specified in paragraph 62 only if that information is expected to be relevant to users of financial statements. In this context, this is likely to be the case if it helps those users to understand:

(i) The flexibility provided by leases. Leases may provide flexibility if, for example, a lessee can reduce its exposure by exercising termination options or renewing leases with favorable terms and conditions.

(ii) Restrictions imposed by leases. Leases may impose restrictions, for example, by requiring the lessee to maintain particular financial ratios.

(iii) Sensitivity of reported information to key variables. Reported information may be sensitive to, for example, future variable lease payments.

(iv) Exposure to other risks arising from leases.

(v) Deviations from industry practice. Such deviations may include, for example, unusual or unique lease terms and conditions that affect a lessee's lease portfolio.

(b) Whether that information is apparent from information either presented in the primary financial statements or disclosed in the notes. A lessee need not duplicate information that is already presented elsewhere in the financial statements.

AG50. Additional information relating to variable lease payments that, depending on the circumstances, may be needed to satisfy the disclosure objective in paragraph 54 could include information that helps users of financial statements to assess, for example:

(a) The lessee's reasons for using variable lease payments and the prevalence of those payments;

(b) The relative magnitude of variable lease payments to fixed payments;

(c) Key variables upon which variable lease payments depend and how payments are expected to vary in response to changes in those key variables; and

(d) Other operational and financial effects of variable lease payments.

AG51. Additional information relating to extension options or termination options that, depending on the circumstances, may be needed to satisfy the disclosure objective in paragraph 54 could include information that helps users of financial statements to assess, for example:

(a) The lessee's reasons for using extension options or termination options and the prevalence of those options;

(b) The relative magnitude of optional lease payments to lease payments;

(c) The prevalence of the exercise of options that were not included in the measurement of lease liabilities; and

(d) Other operational and financial effects of those options.

AG52. Additional information relating to residual value guarantees that, depending on the circumstances, may be needed to satisfy the disclosure objective in paragraph 54 could include information that helps users of financial statements to assess, for example:

(a) The lessee's reasons for providing residual value guarantees and the prevalence of those guarantees;

(b) The magnitude of a lessee's exposure to residual value risk;

(c) The nature of underlying assets for which those guarantees are provided; and

(d) Other operational and financial effects of those guarantees.

AG53. Additional information relating to sale and leaseback transactions that, depending on the circumstances, may be needed to satisfy the disclosure objective in paragraph 54 could include information that helps users of financial statements to assess, for example:

(a) The lessee's reasons for sale and leaseback transactions and the prevalence of those transactions;

(b) Key terms and conditions of individual sale and leaseback transactions;

(c) Payments not included in the measurement of lease liabilities; and

(d) The cash flow effect of sale and leaseback transactions in the reporting period.

Lessor Lease Classification (paragraphs 65–70)

AG54. The classification of leases for lessors in this Standard is based on the extent to which the lease transfers the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an underlying asset. Risks include the possibilities of losses from idle capacity or technological obsolescence and of variations in return because of changing economic conditions. Rewards may be represented by the expectation of service potential or profitable operation over the underlying asset's economic life and of gain from appreciation in value or realization of a residual value.

AG55. A lease contract may include terms and conditions to adjust the lease payments for particular changes that occur between the inception date and the commencement date (such as a change in the lessor's cost of the underlying asset or a change in the lessor's cost of financing the lease). In that case, for the purposes of classifying the lease, the effect of any such changes shall be deemed to have taken place at the inception date.

AG56. When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, a lessor shall assess the classification of each element as a finance lease or an operating lease separately applying paragraphs 66–70 and AG54–AG55. In determining whether the land element is an operating lease or a finance lease, an important consideration is that land normally has an indefinite economic life.

AG57. Whenever necessary in order to classify and account for a lease of land and buildings, a lessor shall allocate lease payments (including any lump-sum upfront payments) between the land and the buildings elements in proportion to the relative fair values of the leasehold interests in the land element and buildings element of the lease at the inception date. If the lease payments cannot be allocated reliably[1] between these two elements, the entire lease is classified as a finance lease, unless it is clear that both elements are operating leases, in which case the entire lease is classified as an operating lease.

AG58. For a lease of land and buildings in which the amount for the land element is immaterial to the lease, a lessor may treat the land and buildings as a single unit for the purpose of lease classification and classify it as a finance lease or an operating lease applying paragraphs 66–70 and AG54–AG55. In such a case, a lessor shall regard the economic life of the buildings as the economic life of the entire underlying asset.

Sublease Classification

AG59. In classifying a sublease, an intermediate lessor shall classify the sublease as a finance lease or an operating lease as follows:

(a) If the head lease is a short-term lease that the entity, as a lessee, has accounted for applying paragraph 6, the sublease shall be classified as an operating lease.

(b) Otherwise, the sublease shall be classified by reference to the right-of-use asset arising from the head lease, rather than by reference to the underlying asset (for example, the item of property, plant or equipment that is the subject of the lease).

[1] Information that is reliable is free from material error and bias, and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent that which it purports to represent or could reasonably expected to represent. Paragraph BC16 of IPSAS 1 discusses the transitional approach to the explanation of reliability.

Appendix B

Amendments to Other IPSAS

Amendments to IPSAS 2, *Cash Flow Statements*

Paragraphs 26 and 55 are amended. Paragraph 63H is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Presentation of a Cash Flow Statement

…

Financing Activities

26. The separate disclosure of cash flows arising from financing activities is important, because it is useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital to the entity. Examples of cash flows arising from financing activities are:

    (a) Cash proceeds from issuing debentures, loans, notes, bonds, mortgages, and other short or long-term borrowings;

    (b) Cash repayments of amounts borrowed; and

    (c) Cash payments by a lessee for the reduction of the outstanding liability relating to a ~~finance~~ lease.

…

Noncash Transactions

…

55. Many investing and financing activities do not have a direct impact on current cash flows, although they do affect the capital and asset structure of an entity. The exclusion of noncash transactions from the cash flow statement is consistent with the objective of a cash flow statement, as these items do not involve cash flows in the current period. Examples of noncash transactions are:

    (a) The acquisition of assets through the exchange of assets, the assumption of directly related liabilities, or by means of a ~~finance~~ lease; ~~and~~

    (b) The conversion of debt to equity;

…

Effective Date

63H. **Paragraphs 26 and 55 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 4, *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*

Paragraph 17 is amended. Paragraph 71F is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Definitions

…

Monetary Items

17. The essential feature of a monetary item is a right to receive (or an obligation to deliver) a fixed or determinable number of units of currency. Examples include: social policy obligations and other employee benefits to be paid in cash; provisions that are to be settled in cash; lease liabilities; and cash dividends or similar distributions that are recognized as a liability. Conversely, the essential feature of a non-monetary item is the absence of a right to receive (or an obligation to deliver) a fixed or determinable number of units of currency. Examples include: amounts prepaid for goods and services ~~(e.g., prepaid rent)~~; goodwill; intangible assets; inventories; property, plant, and equipment; right-of-use assets; and provisions that are to be settled by the delivery of a non-monetary asset.

…

Effective Date

…

71F. **Paragraph 17 was amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 5, *Borrowing Costs*

Paragraph 6 is amended. Paragraph 42F is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Definitions

Borrowing Costs

…

6. Borrowing costs may include:

(a) Interest on bank overdrafts and short-term and long-term borrowings;

(b) Amortization of discounts or premiums relating to borrowings;

(c) Amortization of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings;

(d) ~~Finance charges~~ Interest in respect of ~~finance~~ lease~~s~~ liabilities and service concession arrangements; and

(e) Exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings, to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs.

…

Effective Date

…

42F. **Paragraph 6 was amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 12, *Inventories*

Paragraph 20 is amended. Paragraph 51F is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Measurement of Inventories

…

Cost of Inventories

…

Costs of Conversion

20. The costs of converting work-in-progress inventories into finished goods inventories are incurred primarily in a manufacturing environment. The costs of conversion of inventories include costs directly related to the units of production, such as direct labor. They also include a systematic allocation of fixed and variable production overheads that are incurred in converting materials into finished goods. Fixed production overheads are those indirect costs of production that remain relatively constant regardless of (a) the volume of production, such as depreciation and maintenance of factory buildings, ~~and~~ equipment and right-of-use assets used in the production process, and (b) the cost of factory management and administration. Variable production overheads are those indirect costs of production that vary directly, or nearly directly, with the volume of production, such as indirect materials and indirect labor.

Effective date

51F. **Paragraph 20 was amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*

Paragraphs 7, 10, 12, 13, 20, 26, 27, 39, 49, 50, 59, 62, 62A, 63, 65, 71, 72, 73, 78, 80, 85, 86, 88, and 89 were amended. Paragraphs 25A, 38A, 41A, 41B, 41C, 49A, 100A and its related heading and paragraph 101H were added. Paragraphs 5, 8, 34, 35 and 43 were deleted.

Scope

…

5. [Deleted] ~~This Standard applies to accounting for investment property, including (a) the measurement in a lessee's financial statements of investment property interests held under a lease accounted for as a finance lease, and to (b) the measurement in a lessor's financial statements of investment property provided to a lessee under an operating lease. This Standard does not deal with matters covered in IPSAS 13, *Leases*, including:~~

   (a) ~~Classification of leases as finance leases or operating leases;~~

   (b) ~~Recognition of lease revenue from investment property (see also IPSAS 9, Revenue from Exchange Transactions);~~

   (c) ~~Measurement in a lessee's financial statements of property interests held under a lease accounted for as an operating lease;~~

   (d) ~~Measurement in a lessor's financial statements of its net investment in a finance lease;~~

   (e) ~~Accounting for sale and leaseback transactions; and~~

   (f) ~~Disclosure about finance leases and operating leases.~~

…

Definitions

7. **The following terms are used in this Standard with the meanings specified:**

…

Investment property is property (land or a building – or part of a building – or both) held (by the owner or by the lessee as a right-of-use asset) to earn rentals or for capital appreciation, or both, rather than for:

(a) **Use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes; or**

(b) **Sale in the ordinary course of operations.**

Owner-occupied property is property held (by the owner or by the lessee ~~under a finance lease~~ as a right-of-use asset) for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes.

8. [Deleted] ~~**A property interest that is held by a lessee under an operating lease may be classified and accounted for as investment property if, and only if, (a) the property would otherwise meet the definition of an investment property, and (b) the lessee uses the fair value model set out in paragraphs 42–64 for the asset recognized. This classification alternative is available on a property-by-property basis. However, once this classification alternative is selected for one such property interest held under an operating lease, all property classified as investment property shall be accounted for using the fair value model. When this classification alternative is selected, any interest so classified is included in the disclosures required by paragraphs 85–89.**~~

Investment Property

…

10. Investment property is held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation, or both. Therefore, investment property generates cash flows largely independently of the other assets held by an entity. This distinguishes investment property from other land or buildings controlled by public sector entities, including owner-occupied property. The production or supply of goods or services (or the use of property for administrative purposes) can also generate cash flows. For example, public sector entities may use a building to provide goods and services to recipients in return for full or partial cost recovery. However, the building is held to facilitate the production of goods and services, and the cash flows are attributable not only to the building, but also to other assets used in the production or supply process. IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, applies to owned owner-occupied property and IPSAS 43, *Leases* applies to owner-occupied property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset.

…

12. The following are examples of investment property:

(a) Land held for long-term capital appreciation rather than for short-term sale in the ordinary course of operations. For example, land held by a hospital for capital appreciation that may be sold at a beneficial time in the future.

(b) Land held for a currently undetermined future use. (If an entity has not determined that it will use the land as owner-occupied property, including occupation to provide services such as those provided by national parks to current and future generations, or for short-term sale in the ordinary course of operations, the land is regarded as held for capital appreciation).

(c) A building owned by the entity (or a right-of-use asset relating to a building held by the entity ~~under a finance lease~~) and leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis. For example, a university may own a building that it leases on a commercial basis to external parties.

(d) A building that is vacant but is held to be leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis to external parties.

(e) Property that is being constructed or developed for future use as investment property.

13. The following are examples of items that are not investment property and are therefore outside the scope of this Standard:

(a) Property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations or in the process of construction or development for such sale (see IPSAS 12, *Inventories*). For example, a municipal government may routinely supplement rate income by buying and selling property, in which case property held exclusively with a view to subsequent disposal in the near future or for development for resale is classified as inventory. A housing department may routinely sell part of its housing stock in the ordinary course of its operations as a result of changing demographics, in which case any housing stock held for sale is classified as inventory.

(b) Property being constructed or developed on behalf of third parties. For example, a property and service department may enter into construction contracts with entities external to its government (see IPSAS 11, *Construction Contracts*).

(c) Owner-occupied property (see IPSAS 17 and IPSAS 43), including (among other things) property held for future use as owner-occupied property, property held for future development and subsequent use as owner-occupied property, property occupied by employees such as housing for military personnel (whether or not the employees pay rent at market rates) and owner-occupied property awaiting disposal.

(d) [Deleted]

(e) Property that is leased to another entity under a finance lease.

(f) Property held to provide a social service and which also generates cash inflows. For example, a housing department may hold a large housing stock used to provide housing to low income families at below market rental. In this situation, the property is held to provide housing services rather than for rentals or capital appreciation and rental revenue generated is incidental to the purposes for which the property is held. Such property is not considered an “investment property” and would be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 17.

(g) Property held for strategic purposes which would be accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 17.

…

Recognition

20. **An owned ~~Investment~~ investment property shall be recognized as an asset when, and only when:**

(a) **It is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the entity; and**

(b) **The cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.**

…

25A. An investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset shall be recognized in accordance with IPSAS 43.

Measurement at Recognition

26. **An owned ~~Investment~~ investment property shall be measured initially at its cost (transaction costs shall be included in this initial measurement).**

27. **Where an owned investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost shall be measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.**

…

34. [Deleted] **~~The initial cost of a property interest held under a lease and classified as an investment property shall be as prescribed for a finance lease by paragraph 28 of IPSAS 13, i.e., the asset shall be recognized at the lower of the fair value of the property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. An equivalent amount shall be recognized as a liability in accordance with that same paragraph.~~**

35. [Deleted] ~~Any premium paid for a lease is treated as part of the minimum lease payments for this purpose, and is therefore included in the cost of the asset, but is excluded from the liability. If a property interest held under a lease is classified as investment property, the item accounted for at fair value is that interest and not the underlying property. Guidance on determining the fair value of a property interest is set out for the fair value model in paragraphs 42–61. That guidance is also relevant to the determination of fair value when that value is used as cost for initial recognition purposes.~~

…

38A. An investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset shall be measured initially in accordance with IPSAS 43.

Measurement after Recognition

Accounting Policy

39. **With the exception noted in paragraph ~~43~~ 41A, an entity shall choose as its accounting policy either the fair value model in paragraphs 42–64 or the cost model in paragraph 65, and shall apply that policy to all of its investment property.**

…

41A. **An entity may:**

(a) **Choose either the fair value model or the cost model for all investment property backing liabilities that pay a return linked directly to the fair value of, or returns from, specified assets including that investment property; and**

(b) **Choose either the fair value model or the cost model for all other investment property, regardless of the choice made in (a).**

41B. Some insurers and other entities operate an internal property fund that issues notional units, with some units held by investors in linked contracts and others held by the entity. Paragraph 41A does not permit an entity to measure the property held by the fund partly at cost and partly at fair value.

41C. If an entity chooses different models for the two categories described in paragraph 41A, sales of investment property between pools of assets measured using different models shall be recognized at fair value and the cumulative change in fair value shall be recognized in surplus or deficit. Accordingly, if an investment property is sold from a pool in which the fair value model is used into a pool in which the cost model is used, the property's fair value at the date of the sale becomes its deemed cost.

Fair Value Model

…

43. [Deleted] ~~**When a property interest held by a lessee under an operating lease is classified as an investment property under paragraph 8, paragraph 39 is not elective; the fair value model shall be applied.**~~

…

49. The fair value of investment property reflects, among other things, rental revenue from current leases and reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent what knowledgeable, willing parties would assume about rental revenue from future leases in the light of current conditions. It also reflects, on a similar basis, any cash outflows (including rental payments and other outflows) that could be expected in respect of the property. ~~Some of those outflows are reflected in the liability whereas others relate to outflows that are not recognized in the financial statements until a later date (e.g. periodic payments such as contingent rents).~~

49A. When a lessee uses the fair value model to measure an investment property that is held as a right-of-use asset, it shall measure the right-of-use asset, and not the underlying asset, at fair value.

50. ~~Paragraph 34~~ IPSAS 43 specifies the basis for initial recognition of the cost of ~~an interest in a leased property~~ an investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset. Paragraph 42 requires ~~the interest in the leased property~~ investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset to be remeasured, if necessary, to fair value if the entity chooses the fair value model. ~~In a lease negotiated~~ When lease payments are at market rates, the fair value of ~~an interest in a leased property~~ an investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset at acquisition, net of all expected lease payments (including those relating to recognized lease liabilities), should be zero. ~~This fair value does not change regardless of whether, for accounting purposes, a leased asset and liability are recognized at fair value or at the present value of minimum lease payments, in accordance with paragraph 28 of IPSAS 13.~~ Thus, remeasuring a ~~leased~~ right-of-use asset from cost in accordance with ~~paragraph 34~~ IPSAS 43 to fair value in accordance with paragraph 42 (taking into account the requirements in paragraph 59) should not give rise to any initial gain or loss, unless fair value is measured at different times. This could occur when an election to apply the fair value model is made after initial recognition.

…

59. In determining the carrying amount of investment property under the fair value model, an entity does not double-count assets or liabilities that are recognized as separate assets or liabilities. For example:

    (a) Equipment such as elevators or air-conditioning is often an integral part of a building and is generally included in the fair value of the investment property, rather than recognized separately as property, plant, and equipment.

    (b) If an office is leased on a furnished basis, the fair value of the office generally includes the fair value of the furniture, because the rental revenue relates to the furnished office. When furniture is included in the fair value of investment property, an entity does not recognize that furniture as a separate asset.

    (c) The fair value of investment property excludes prepaid or accrued ~~operating~~ lease revenue, because the entity recognizes it as a separate liability or asset.

    (d) The fair value of investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset ~~under a lease~~ reflects expected cash flows (including ~~contingent rent that is~~ variable lease payments that are expected to become payable). Accordingly, if a valuation obtained for a property is net of all payments expected to be made, it will be necessary to add back any recognized lease liability, to arrive at the carrying amount of the investment property using the fair value model.

…

Inability to Determine Fair Value Reliably

62. **There is a rebuttable presumption that an entity can reliably determine the fair value of an investment property on a continuing basis. However, in exceptional cases, there is clear evidence when an entity first acquires an investment property (or when an existing property first becomes investment property after a change in use) that the fair value of the investment property is not reliably determinable on a continuing basis. This arises when, and only when, comparable market transactions are infrequent and alternative reliable estimates of fair value (for example, based on discounted cash flow projections) are not available. If an entity determines that the fair value of an investment property under construction is not reliably determinable but expects the fair value of the property to be reliably determinable when construction is complete, it shall measure that investment property under construction at cost until either its fair value becomes reliably determinable or construction is completed (whichever is earlier). If an entity determines that the fair value of an investment property (other than an investment property under construction) is not reliably determinable on a continuing basis, the entity shall measure that investment property using the cost model in IPSAS 17 for owned investment property or in accordance with IPSAS 43 for investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset. The residual value of the investment property shall be assumed to be zero. The entity shall continue to apply IPSAS 17 or IPSAS 43 until disposal of the investment property.**

62A. Once an entity becomes able to measure reliably the fair value of an investment property under construction that has previously been measured at cost, it shall measure that property at its fair value. Once construction of that property is complete, it is presumed that fair value can be measured reliably. If this is not the case, in accordance with paragraph 62, the property shall be accounted for using the cost model in accordance with IPSAS 17 for owned assets or IPSAS 43 for investment property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset.

…

63. In the exceptional cases when an entity is compelled, for the reason given in paragraph 62, to measure an investment property using the cost model in accordance with IPSAS 17 or IPSAS 43, it measures at fair value all its other investment property, including investment property under construction. In these cases, although an entity may use the cost model for one investment property, the entity shall continue to account for each of the remaining properties using the fair value model.

Cost Model

65. ~~**After initial recognition, an entity that chooses the cost model shall measure all of its investment property in accordance with IPSAS 17's requirements for that model, i.e., at cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.**~~

After initial recognition, an entity that chooses the cost model shall measure investment property:

(a) **In accordance with IPSAS 43 if it is held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset; and**

(b) **In accordance with the requirements in IPSAS 17 for the cost model if it is held by an owner as an owned investment property.**

Transfers

…

71. **For a transfer from investment property carried at fair value to owner-occupied property or inventories, the property's cost for subsequent accounting in accordance with IPSAS 17, IPSAS 43 or IPSAS 12, shall be its fair value at the date of change in use.**

72. **If an owner-occupied property becomes an investment property that will be carried at fair value, an entity shall apply IPSAS 17 for owned property and IPSAS 43 for property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset up to the date of change in use. The entity shall treat any difference at that date between the carrying amount of the property in accordance with IPSAS 17 or IPSAS 43, and its fair value in the same way as a revaluation in accordance with IPSAS 17.**

73. Up to the date when an owner-occupied property becomes an investment property carried at fair value, an entity depreciates the property (or right-of-use asset) and recognizes any impairment losses that have occurred. The entity treats any difference at that date between the carrying amount of the property in accordance with IPSAS 17 or IPSAS 43, and its fair value in the same way as a revaluation in accordance with IPSAS 17. In other words:

    (a) Any resulting decrease in the carrying amount of the property is recognized in surplus or deficit. However, to the extent that an amount is included in revaluation surplus for that property, the decrease is charged against that revaluation surplus.

    (b) Any resulting increase in the carrying amount is treated as follows:

        (i) To the extent that the increase reverses a previous impairment loss for that property, the increase is recognized in surplus or deficit. The amount recognized in surplus or deficit does not exceed the amount needed to restore the carrying amount to the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation) if no impairment loss had been recognized.

        (ii) Any remaining part of the increase is credited directly to net assets/equity in revaluation surplus. On subsequent disposal of the investment property, the revaluation surplus included in net assets/equity may be transferred to accumulated surpluses or deficits. The transfer from revaluation surplus to accumulated surpluses or deficits is not made through surplus or deficit.

…

Disposals

…

78. The disposal of an investment property may be achieved by sale or by entering into a finance lease. In determining the date of disposal for investment property that is sold, an entity applies the criteria in IPSAS 9 for recognizing revenue from the sale of goods and considers the related guidance in the Implementation Guidance to IPSAS 9. ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 applies to a disposal effected by entering into a finance lease and to a sale and leaseback.

…

80. **Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property shall be determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, and shall be recognized in surplus or deficit (unless ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback) in the period of the retirement or disposal.**

…

Disclosure

Fair Value Model and Cost Model

85. The disclosures below apply in addition to those in ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43. In accordance with ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43, the owner of an investment property provides lessors' disclosures about leases into which it has entered. ~~An entity~~ A lessee that holds an investment property ~~under a finance lease or operating lease~~ as a right-of-

use asset provides lessees' disclosures ~~for finance leases~~ as required by IPSAS 43 and lessors' disclosures as required by IPSAS 43 for any operating leases into which it has entered.

86. **An entity shall disclose:**

(a) **Whether it applies the fair value or the cost model;**

(b) [Deleted] **~~If it applies the fair value model, whether, and in what circumstances, property interests held under operating leases are classified and accounted for as investment property~~;**

(c) **When classification is difficult (see paragraph 18), the criteria it uses to distinguish investment property from owner-occupied property and from property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations;**

(d) **The methods and significant assumptions applied in determining the fair value of investment property, including a statement whether the determination of fair value was supported by market evidence, or was more heavily based on other factors (which the entity shall disclose) because of the nature of the property and lack of comparable market data;**

(e) **The extent to which the fair value of investment property (as measured or disclosed in the financial statements) is based on a valuation by an independent valuer who holds a recognized and relevant professional qualification and has recent experience in the location and category of the investment property being valued. If there has been no such valuation, that fact shall be disclosed;**

(f) **The amounts recognized in surplus or deficit for:**

(i) **Rental revenue from investment property;**

(ii) **Direct operating expenses (including repairs and maintenance) arising from investment property that generated rental revenue during the period; and**

(iii) **Direct operating expenses (including repairs and maintenance) arising from investment property that did not generate rental revenue during the period.**

(g) **The existence and amounts of restrictions on the realizability of investment property or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal; and**

(h) **Contractual obligations to purchase, construct, or develop investment property or for repairs, maintenance, or enhancements.**

Fair Value Model

…

88. **When a valuation obtained for investment property is adjusted significantly for the purpose of the financial statements, for example to avoid double-counting of assets or liabilities that are recognized as separate assets and liabilities as described in paragraph 59, the entity shall disclose a reconciliation between the valuation obtained and the adjusted valuation included in the financial statements, showing separately the aggregate amount of any recognized lease ~~obligations~~ liabilities that have been added back, and any other significant adjustments.**

89. **In the exceptional cases referred to in paragraph 62, when an entity measures investment property using the cost model in IPSAS 17 or in accordance with IPSAS 43, the reconciliation required by paragraph 87 shall disclose amounts relating to that investment property separately from amounts relating to other investment property. In addition, an entity shall disclose:**

(a) **A description of the investment property;**

(b) **An explanation of why fair value cannot be determined reliably;**

(c) **If possible, the range of estimates within which fair value is highly likely to lie; and**

(d) **On disposal of investment property not carried at fair value:**

  (i) **The fact that the entity has disposed of investment property not carried at fair value;**

  (ii) **The carrying amount of that investment property at the time of sale; and**

  (iii) **The amount of gain or loss recognized.**

Transitional Provisions

…

Fair Value Model

…

IPSAS 43

100A. **An entity applying IPSAS 43, and its related amendments to this Standard, for the first time shall apply the transition requirements in IPSAS 43 to its investment property held as a right-of-use asset.**

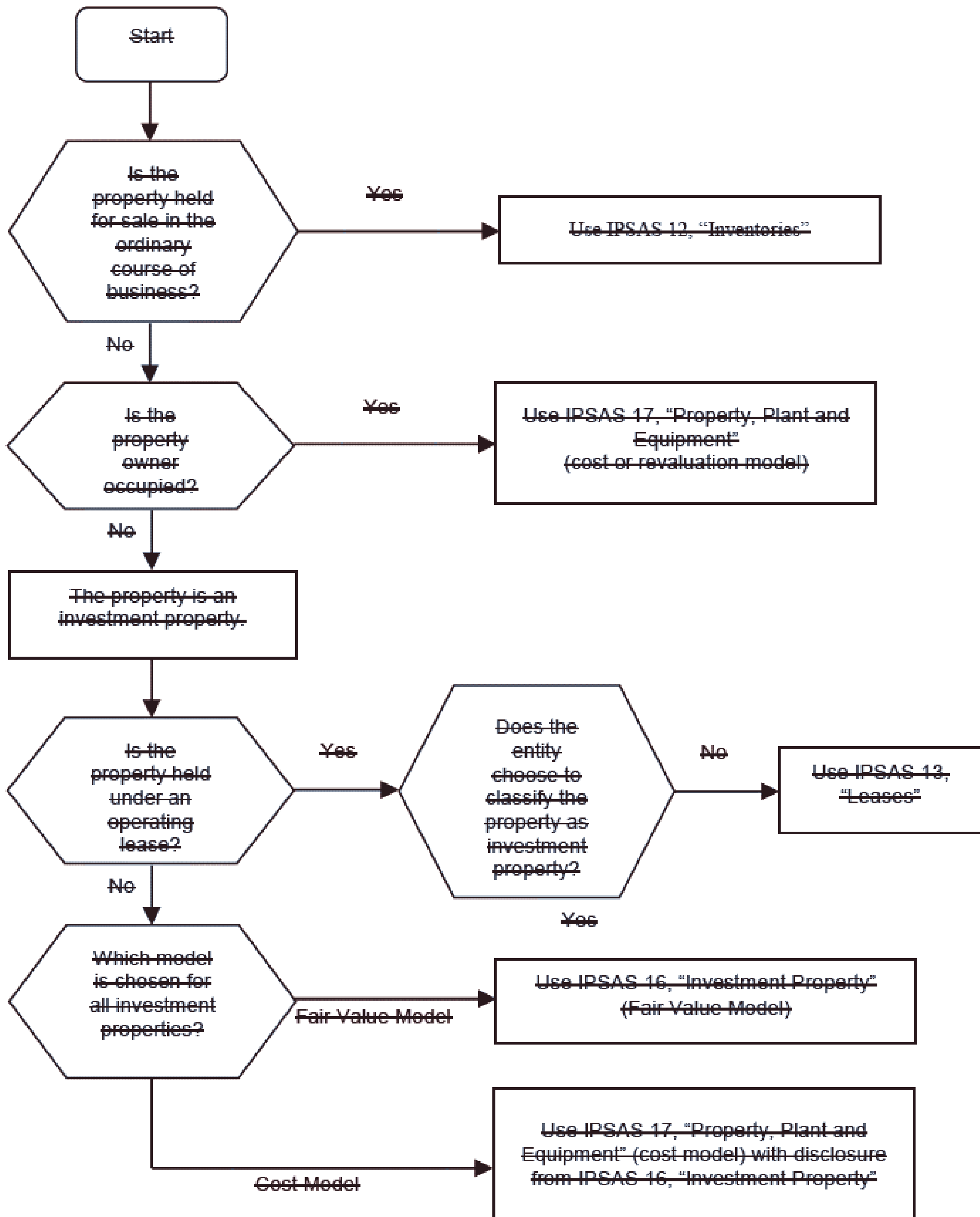
Effective Date

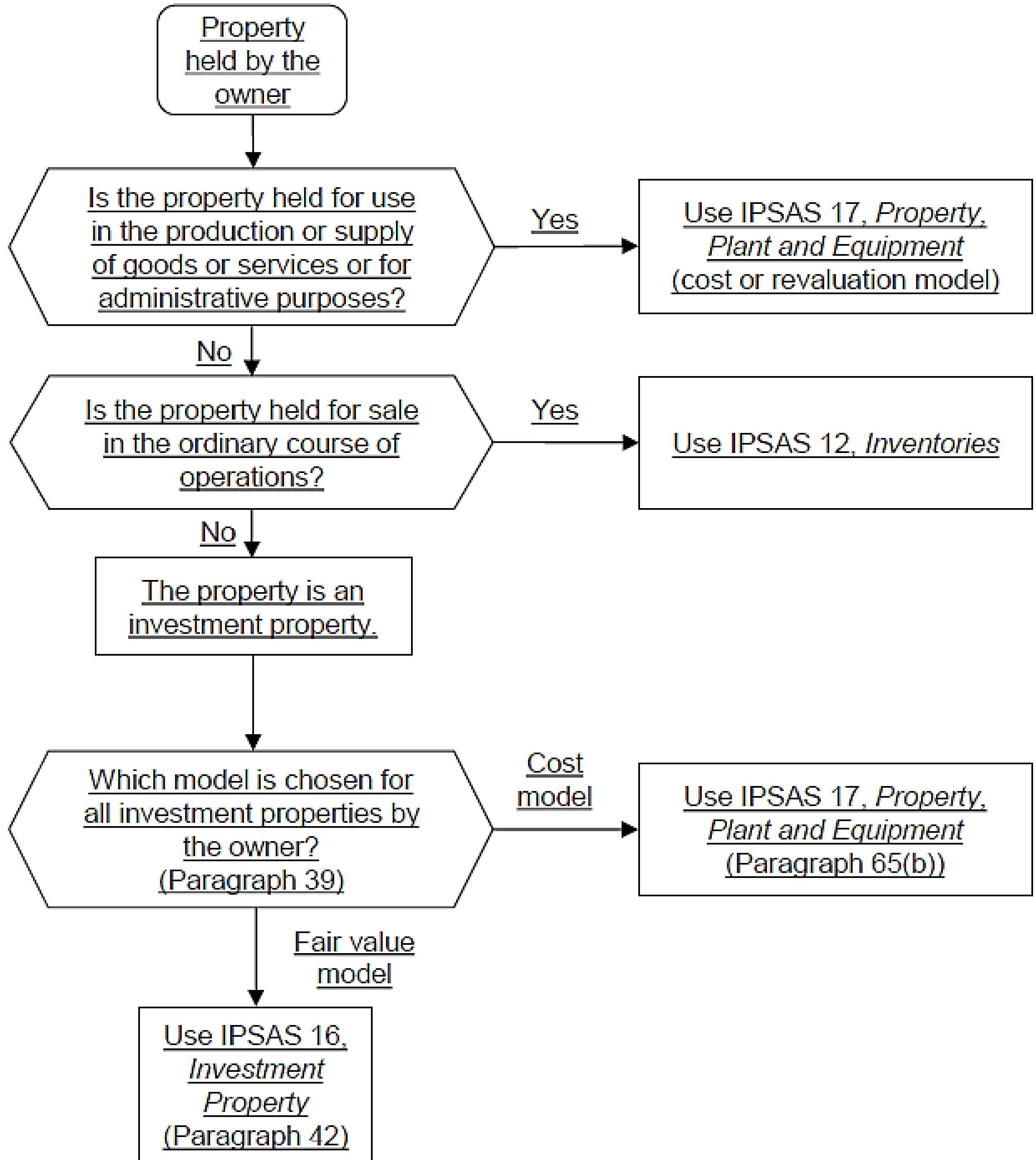
…

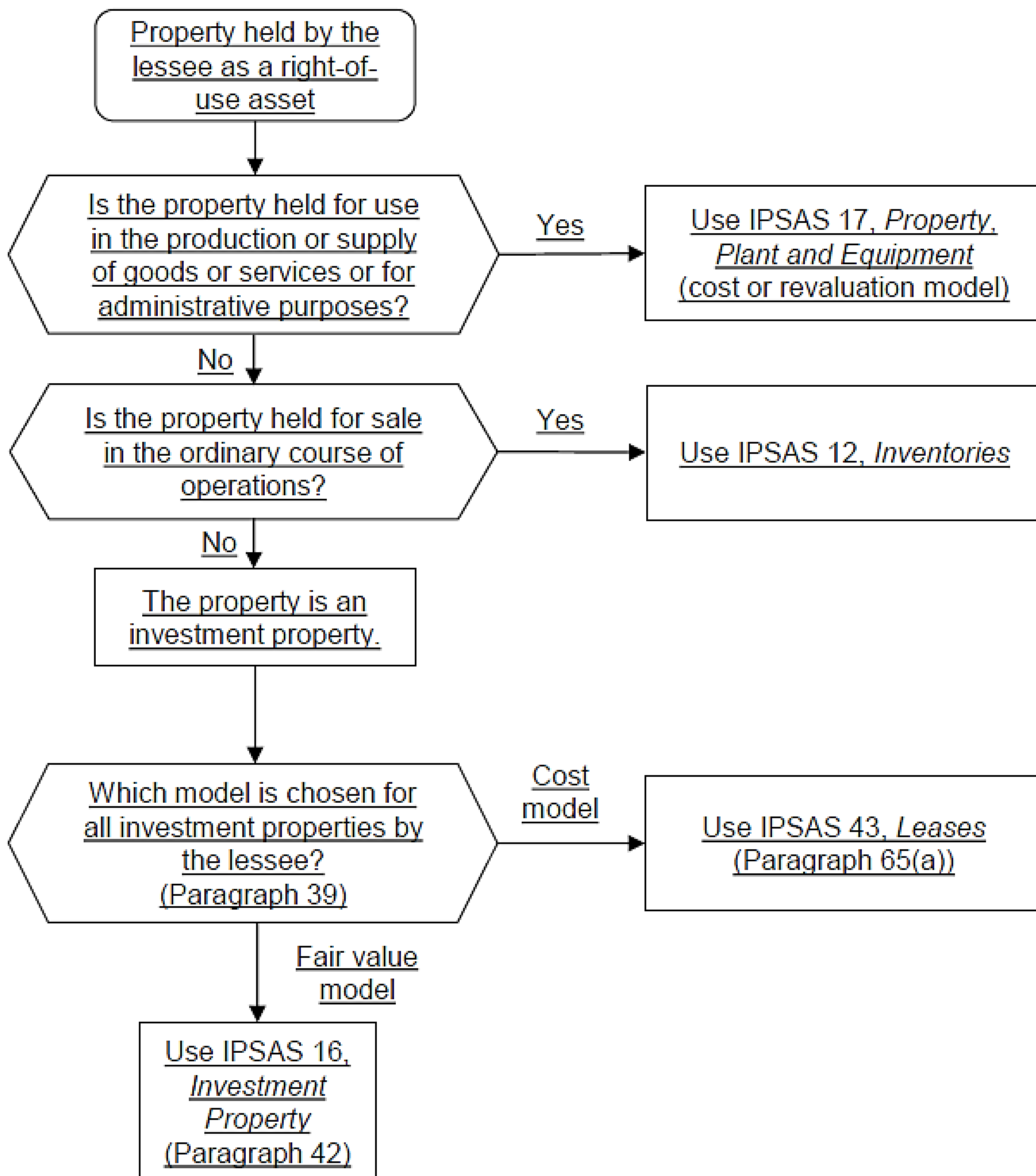
101H. **IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022, amended the scope of IPSAS 16 by defining investment property to include both owned investment property and property held by a lessee as a right-of-use asset. Paragraphs 7, 10, 12, 13, 20, 26, 27, 39, 49, 50, 59, 62, 62A, 63, 65, 71, 72, 73, 78, 80, 85, 86, 88, and 89 were amended, paragraphs 25A, 38A, 41A, 41B, 41C, 49A and 100A and its related heading were added, and paragraphs 5, 8, 34, 35 and 43 were deleted by IPSAS 43. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Illustrative Decision Trees

~~This~~ These decision trees ~~accompanies~~ accompany, but ~~is~~ are not part of, IPSAS 16.




Property held by the owner
Is the property held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes?
Yes
Use IPSAS 17, Property, Plant and Equipment (cost or revaluation model)
No
Is the property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations?
Yes
Use IPSAS 12, Inventories
No
The property is an investment property.
Which model is chosen for all investment properties by the owner? (Paragraph 39)
Cost model
Use IPSAS 17, Property, Plant and Equipment (Paragraph 65(b))
Fair value model
Use IPSAS 16, Investment Property (Paragraph 42)


Property held by the lessee as a right-of-use asset
Is the property held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes?
Yes
Use IPSAS 17, Property, Plant and Equipment (cost or revaluation model)
No
Is the property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations?
Yes
Use IPSAS 12, Inventories
No
The property is an investment property.
Which model is chosen for all investment properties by the lessee? (Paragraph 39)
Cost model
Use IPSAS 43, Leases (Paragraph 65(a))
Fair value model
Use IPSAS 16, Investment Property (Paragraph 42)

Amendments to IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*

Paragraphs 8, 19, 60, 83, 84 are amended. Paragraph 107R is added. Paragraphs 7 and 41 are deleted. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Scope

…

7. [Deleted] ~~Other IPSAS may require recognition of an item of property, plant, and equipment based on an approach different from that in this Standard. For example, IPSAS 13, *Leases*, requires an entity to evaluate its recognition of an item of leased property, plant, and equipment on the basis of the transfer of risks and rewards. IPSAS 32 requires an entity to evaluate the recognition of an item of property, plant, and equipment used in a service concession arrangement on the basis of control of the asset. However, in such cases other aspects of the accounting treatment for these assets, including depreciation, are prescribed by this Standard.~~

8. An entity using the cost model for investment property in accordance with IPSAS 16, *Investment Property* shall use the cost model in this Standard for owned investment property.

Recognition

…

19. An entity evaluates under this recognition principle all its property, plant, and equipment costs at the time they are incurred. These costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant, and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. The cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment may include costs incurred relating to leases of assets that are used to construct, add to, replace part of or service an item of property, plant and equipment, such as depreciation of right-of-use assets.

Measurement at Recognition

…

Measurement of Cost

…

41. [Deleted] ~~The cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment held by a lessee under a finance lease is determined in accordance with IPSAS 13.~~

Measurement after Recognition

…

Depreciation

…

60. An entity allocates the amount initially recognized in respect of an item of property, plant, and equipment to its significant parts and depreciates separately each such part. For example, in most cases, it would be required to depreciate separately the pavements, formation, curbs and channels, footpaths, bridges, and lighting within a road system. Similarly, it may be appropriate to depreciate separately the airframe and engines of an aircraft~~, whether owned or subject to a finance lease~~. Similarly, if an entity acquires property, plant and equipment subject to an operating lease in which it is the lessor, it may be appropriate to depreciate separately amounts reflected in the cost of that item that are attributable to favorable or unfavorable lease terms relative to market terms.

…

Derecognition

…

83. **The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant, and equipment shall be included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognized (unless ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases* requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).**

…

84. The disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment may occur in a variety of ways (e.g., by sale, by entering into a finance lease or by donation). In determining the date of disposal of an item, an entity applies the criteria in IPSAS 9 for recognizing revenue from the sale of goods. ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 applies to disposal by a sale and leaseback.

…

Effective Date

…

107R. **Paragraphs 8, 19, 60, 83, 84 were amended and paragraphs 7 and 41 were deleted by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting*

Paragraphs 33 and 35 are amended. Paragraph 76F is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Definitions of Segment Revenue, Expense, Assets, Liabilities, and Accounting Policies

…

Segment Assets, Liabilities, Revenue, Expense, and Accounting Policies

33. Examples of segment assets include current assets that are used in the operating activities of the segment: property, plant, and equipment; right-of-use assets ~~that are the subject of finance leases~~; and intangible assets. If a particular item of depreciation or amortization is included in segment expense, the related asset is also included in segment assets. Segment assets do not include assets used for general entity or head office purposes. For example:

    (a) The office of the central administration and policy development unit of a department of education is not included in segments reflecting the delivery of primary, secondary and tertiary educational services; or

    (b) The parliamentary or other general assembly building is not included in segments reflecting major functional activities such as education, health, and defense when reporting at the whole-of-government level.

    Segment assets include operating assets shared by two or more segments if a reasonable basis for allocation exists.

…

35. Examples of segment liabilities include trade and other payables, accrued liabilities, advances from members of the community for the provision of partially subsidized goods and services in the future, product warranty

provisions arising from any commercial activities of the entity, and other claims relating to the provision of goods and services. Segment liabilities do not include borrowings, liabilities related to right-of-use assets ~~that are the subject of finance leases~~, and other liabilities that are incurred for financing rather than operating purposes. If interest expense is included in segment expense, the related interest-bearing liability is included in segment liabilities.

Effective Date

…

76F. **Paragraphs 33 and 35 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 19, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*

Paragraph 13 is amended. Paragraph 111L is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Scope

13. Where another IPSAS deals with a specific type of provision, contingent liability, or contingent asset, an entity applies that standard instead of this Standard. For example, certain types of provisions are also addressed in Standards on:

    (a) Construction contracts (see IPSAS 11, *Construction Contracts*); and

    (b) Leases (see ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases*). However, ~~as IPSAS 13 contains no specific requirements to deal with operating leases that have become onerous, this Standard applies to such cases~~ this Standard applies to any lease that becomes onerous before the commencement date of the lease as defined in IPSAS 43. This Standard also applies to short-term leases and leases for which the underlying asset is of low value accounted for in accordance with paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43 and that have become onerous.

Effective Date

…

111L. **Paragraph 13 was amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 19.

…

An Onerous Contract

IG13. [Deleted] ~~A hospital laundry operates from a building that the hospital (the reporting entity) has leased under an operating lease. During December 2004, the laundry relocates to a new building. The lease on the old building continues for the next four years; it cannot be canceled. The hospital has no alternative use for the building and the building cannot be re-let to another user.~~

~~Analysis~~

~~Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event – The obligating event is the signing of the lease contract, which gives rise to a legal obligation.~~

~~An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential in settlement – When the lease becomes onerous, an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is probable. (Until the lease becomes onerous, the hospital accounts for the lease under IPSAS 13, Leases).~~

~~**Conclusion**~~

~~A provision is recognized for the best estimate of the unavoidable lease payments (see paragraphs 13(b), 22 and 76).~~

Amendments to IPSAS 27, *Agriculture*

Paragraph 3 is amended. Paragraph 56G is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Scope

3. This Standard does not apply to:

   (a) Land related to agricultural activity (see IPSAS 16, *Investment Property* and IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*);

   (b) Intangible assets related to agricultural activity (see IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*); and

   (c) Biological assets held for the provision or supply of services.

   (d) Right-of-use assets arising from a lease of land related to agricultural activity (see IPSAS 43, *Leases*).

Effective Date

…

56G. **Paragraph 3 was amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply this amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Amendments to IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*

Paragraphs AG16 and AG17 are amended. Paragraph 60H is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Effective Date

…

60H. **Paragraphs AG16 and AG17 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Definitions (paragraphs 9–12)

Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

AG16. ~~Under IPSAS 13, *Leases*, a finance lease is regarded as primarily~~ A lease typically creates an entitlement of the lessor to receive, and an obligation of the lessee to pay, a stream of payments that are substantially the same as blended payments of principal and interest under a loan agreement. The lessor accounts for its investment in the amount receivable under ~~the~~ a finance lease rather than the ~~leased~~ underlying asset itself

that is subject to the finance lease. Accordingly, a lessor regards a finance lease as a financial instrument. Under IPSAS 43, *Leases* a lessor does not recognize its entitlement to receive lease payments under an operating lease. ~~An operating lease, on the other hand, is regarded as primarily an uncompleted contract committing the lessor to provide the use of an asset in future periods in exchange for consideration similar to a fee for a service.~~ The lessor continues to account for the ~~leased~~ underlying asset itself rather than any amount receivable in the future under the contract. Accordingly, a lessor ~~finance lease is regarded as a financial instrument and~~ does not regard an operating lease ~~is not regarded~~ as a financial instrument, ~~(~~except as regards individual payments currently due and payable by the lessee~~)~~.

AG17. Physical assets (such as inventories, property, plant and equipment), ~~leased~~ right-of-use assets and intangible assets (such as patents and trademarks) are not financial assets. Control of such physical assets, right-of-use assets and intangible assets creates an opportunity to generate an inflow of cash or another financial asset, but it does not give rise to a present right to receive cash or another financial asset.

Amendments to IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*

Paragraph 125A is amended. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Effective Date

…

125A. **Paragraph 2 was amended by IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* issued in October 2011. An entity shall apply that amendment for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2014. Earlier application is encouraged. If an entity applies the amendment for a period beginning before January 1, 2014, it shall disclose that fact and at the same time apply IPSAS 32, the amendments to paragraphs 6 and 42A of IPSAS 5, ~~the amendments to paragraphs 25–27 and 85B of IPSAS 13~~, the amendments to paragraphs 5, 7 and 107C of IPSAS 17 and the amendments to paragraphs 6 and 132A of IPSAS 31.**

Amendments to IPSAS 30, *Financial Instruments: Disclosures*

Paragraphs 35 and AG16 are amended. Paragraph 52L is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Significance of Financial Instruments for Financial Position and Financial Performance

…

Other Disclosures

…

Fair Value

…

35. Disclosures of fair value are not required:

(a) When the carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value, for example, for financial instruments such as short-term trade receivables and payables;

(b) [Deleted]

(c) For a contract containing a discretionary participation feature if the fair value of that feature cannot be measured reliably~~.~~; or

(d) For lease liabilities.

…

Effective Date and Transition

…

52L. **Paragraphs 35 and AG16 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Appendix A

Application Guidance

…

Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments (paragraphs 38–49)

…

Quantitative Liquidity Risk Disclosures (paragraphs 41(a), and 46(a) and (b))

…

AG16. The contractual amounts disclosed in the maturity analyses as required by paragraph 46(a) and (b) are the contractual undiscounted cash flows, for example:

(a) Gross ~~finance~~ lease ~~obligations~~ liabilities (before deducting finance charges);

(b) Prices specified in forward agreements to purchase financial assets for cash;

(c) Net amounts for pay-floating/receive-fixed interest rate swaps for which net cash flows are exchanged;

(d) Contractual amounts to be exchanged in a derivative financial instrument (e.g., a currency swap) for which gross cash flows are exchanged; and

(e) Gross loan commitments.

Such undiscounted cash flows differ from the amount included in the statement of financial position because the amount in that statement is based on discounted cash flows. When the amount payable is not fixed, the amount disclosed is determined by reference to the conditions existing at the end of the reporting period. For example, when the amount payable varies with changes in an index, the amount disclosed may be based on the level of the index at the end of the period.

Amendments to IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*

Paragraphs 6, 9, 112, 113 and AG6 are amended. Paragraph 132K is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Scope

…

6. If another IPSAS prescribes the accounting for a specific type of intangible asset, an entity applies that IPSAS instead of this Standard. For example, this Standard does not apply to:

(a) Intangible assets held by an entity for sale in the ordinary course of operations (see IPSAS 11, *Construction Contracts*, and IPSAS 12, *Inventories*);

(b) Leases ~~that are within the scope of IPSAS 13~~ of intangible assets accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43, *Leases*;

(c) Assets arising from employee benefits (see IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*);

(d) Financial assets as defined in IPSAS 28. The recognition and measurement of some financial assets are covered by IPSAS 34, *Separate Financial Statements*, IPSAS 35, *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IPSAS 36, *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures*; and

(e) Recognition and initial measurement of service concession assets that are within the scope of IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Assets: Grantor*. However, this Standard applies to the subsequent measurement and disclosure of such assets.

9. ~~In the case of a finance lease, the underlying asset may be either tangible or intangible. After initial recognition, a lessee accounts for an intangible asset held under a finance lease in accordance with this Standard.~~ Rights held by a lessee under licensing agreements for items such as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents, and copyrights ~~are excluded from the scope of IPSAS 13 and~~ are within the scope of this Standard and are excluded from the scope of IPSAS 43.

…

Retirements and Disposals

…

112. **The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset shall be determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the asset. It shall be recognized in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognized (unless ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).**

113. The disposal of an intangible asset may occur in a variety of ways (e.g., by sale, by entering into a finance lease, or through a non-exchange transaction). In determining the date of disposal of such an asset, an entity applies the criteria in IPSAS 9, *Revenue from Exchange Transactions* for recognizing revenue from the sale of goods. ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 applies to disposal by a sale and leaseback.

Effective Date

…

132K. **Paragraphs 6, 9, 112, 113 and AG6 were amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Appendix A

Application Guidance

Website costs

…

AG6. IPSAS 31 does not apply to intangible assets held by an entity for sale in the ordinary course of operations (see IPSAS 11 and IPSAS 12) or leases ~~that fall within the scope of IPSAS 13~~ of intangible assets accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43. Accordingly, this Application Guidance does not apply to expenditure on the development or operation of a website (or website software) for sale to another entity or that is accounted for in accordance with IPSAS 43. ~~When a website is leased under an operating lease, the~~

~~lessor applies this Application Guidance. When a website is leased under a finance lease, the lessee applies this Application Guidance after initial recognition of the leased asset.~~

Amendments to IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*

Paragraphs AG13 and AG17 are amended. Paragraph 36E is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Effective Date

…

36E. **Paragraphs AG13 and AG17 were amended by IPSAS 43, *Leases* issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Appendix A

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 32

…

AG13. The operator may have a right to use the separable asset described in paragraph AG12(a), or the facilities used to provide ancillary unregulated services described in paragraph AG12(b). In either case, there may in substance be a lease from the grantor to the operator; if so, it is accounted for in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43.

…

AG17. If the asset no longer meets the conditions for recognition in paragraph 9 (or paragraph 10 for a whole-of-life asset), the grantor follows the derecognition principles in IPSAS 17 or IPSAS 31, as appropriate. For example, if the asset is transferred to the operator on a permanent basis, it is derecognized. If the asset is transferred on a temporary basis, the grantor considers the substance of this term of the service concession arrangement in determining whether the asset should be derecognized. In such cases, the grantor also considers whether the arrangement is a lease transaction or a sale and leaseback transaction that should be accounted for in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43.

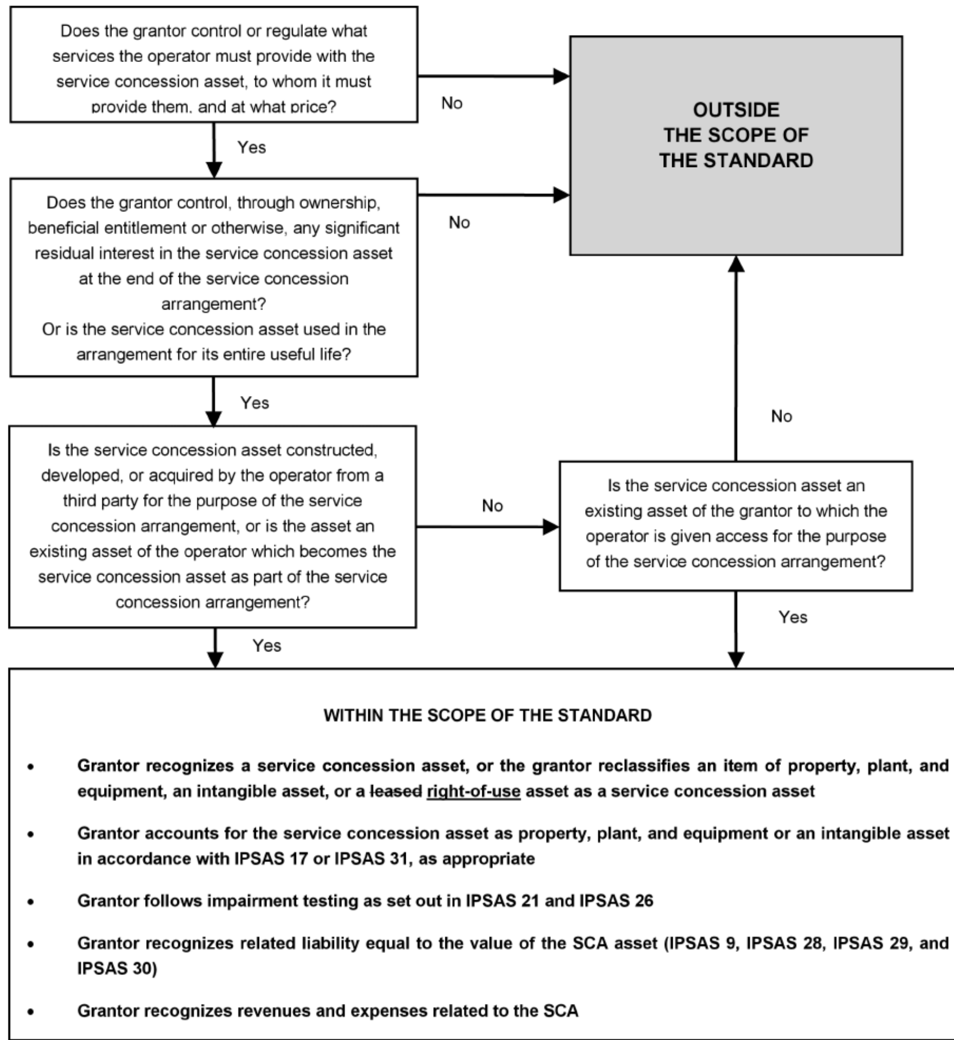
Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 32.

(…)

Accounting Framework for Service Concession Arrangements

IG2. The diagram below summarizes the accounting for service concession arrangements established by IPSAS 32.



References to IPSAS that Apply to Typical Types of Arrangements Involving an Asset Combined with Provision of a Service

(…)

IG4. Shaded text shows arrangements within the scope of IPSAS 32.

Category	Lessee	Service provider			Owner	
Typical arrangement types	Lease (e.g., operator leases asset from grantor)	Service and/or maintenance contract (specific tasks e.g., debt collection, facility management)	Rehabilitate-operate-transfer	Build-operate-transfer	Build-own-operate	100% Divestment/ Privatization/ Corporation
Asset ownership	Grantor				Operator	
Capital investment	Grantor		Operator			

Demand risk	Shared	Grantor	Grantor and/or Operator	Operator	
Typical duration	8–20 years	1–5 years	25–30 years		Indefinite (or may be limited by binding arrangement or license)
Residual interest	Grantor			Operator	
Relevant IPSAS	IPSAS 13 IPSAS 43	IPSAS 1	This IPSAS/IPSAS 17/ IPSAS 31	IPSAS 17/IPSAS 31 (derecognition) IPSAS 9 (revenue recognition)	

Amendments to IPSAS 33, *First-Time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS*

Paragraphs 36, 46, 47, 64, 95, and 148 and the headings above paragraphs 46, 95, 148 are amended. Paragraphs 96A, 96B, 96C, 96D, and 154J are added. Paragraph 96 is deleted. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Exemptions that Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS during the Period of Transition

…

Three Year Transitional Relief Period for the Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

36. **Where a first-time adopter has not recognized assets and/or liabilities under its previous basis of accounting, it is not required to recognize and/or measure the following assets and/or liabilities for reporting periods beginning on a date within three years following the date of adoption of IPSAS:**

 (a) **Inventories (see IPSAS 12, *Inventories*);**

 (b) **Investment property (see IPSAS 16, *Investment Property*);**

 (c) **Property, plant and equipment (see IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant and Equipment*);**

 (d) **Defined benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits (see IPSAS 39, *Employee Benefits*);**

 (e) **Biological assets and agricultural produce (see IPSAS 27, *Agriculture*);**

 (f) **Intangible assets (see IPSAS 31, *Intangible Assets*);**

 (fa) **Right-of-use assets and the related lease liabilities (see IPSAS 43, *Leases*);**

 (g) **Service concession assets and the related liabilities, either under the financial liability model or the grant of a right to the operator model (see IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*);**

 (h) **Financial instruments (see IPSAS 29, *Financial Instruments; Recognition and Measurement*); and**

 (i) **Social benefits (see IPSAS 42, *Social Benefits*).**

Other Exemptions

…

~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43, Leases

46. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in paragraph 36 which allows a three year transitional relief period to not recognize assets, it is not required to apply the requirements related to ~~finance~~ leases until the exemption that provided the relief has expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

47. This IPSAS allows a first-time adopter a period of up to three years from the date of adoption of IPSAS to not recognize assets in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32. During this period, a first-time adopter may need to consider the recognition requirements of those IPSAS at the same time as considering the recognition of ~~finance~~ leases in this IPSAS. Where a first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption in accordance with IPSAS 16, 17, 27, 31 and 32 it is not required to recognize ~~finance~~ lease assets and/or liabilities until the exemptions that provided the relief have expired, and/or when the relevant assets are recognized in accordance with the applicable IPSAS (whichever is earlier).

Exemptions that Do Not Affect Fair Presentation and Compliance with Accrual Basis IPSAS During the Period of Adoption

…

Using Deemed Cost to Measure Assets and/or Liabilities

64. **A first-time adopter may elect to measure the following assets and/or liabilities at their fair value when reliable cost information about the assets and liabilities is not available, and use that fair value as the deemed cost for:**

    (a) **Inventory (see IPSAS 12);**

    (b) **Investment property, if the first-time adopter elects to use the cost model in IPSAS 16;**

    (ba) **Right-of-use assets (see IPSAS 43);**

    (c) **Property, plant and equipment (see IPSAS 17);**

    (d) **Intangible assets, other than internally generated intangible assets (see IPSAS 31) that meets:**

        (i) **The recognition criteria in IPSAS 31 (excluding the reliable measurement criterion); and**

        (ii) **The criteria in IPSAS 31 for revaluation (including the existence of an active market);**

    (e) **Financial Instruments (see IPSAS 29); or**

    (f) **Service concession assets (see IPSAS 32).**

…

~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases*

95. A first-time adopter that is a lessor shall on the date of adoption of IPSAS, classify all existing leases as operating or finance leases on the basis of circumstances existing at the inception of the lease, to the extent that these are known on the date of adoption of IPSAS. A first-time adopter may assess whether a contract existing at the date of adoption of IPSAS contains a lease by applying paragraphs 10–12 of IPSAS 43 to those contracts on the basis of facts and circumstances existing at that date.

96. [Deleted] ~~If, however, the lessee and the lessor have agreed to change the provisions of the lease between the date of inception of the lease and the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS in a manner that would have resulted in a different classification of the lease identification of a lease at the date of adoption, the revised agreement contract shall be regarded as a new agreement contract. A first-time adopter shall~~

~~consider the provisions of the new agreement contract at the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS in classifying the lease as an operating or finance lease identifying a lease.~~

96A. When a fist-time adopter that is a lessee recognizes lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, it may apply the following approach to all of its leases (subject to the practical expedients described in paragraph 96C):

(a) Measure a lease liability at the date of adoption of IPSAS. A lessee following this approach shall measure that lease liability at the present value of the remaining lease payments (see paragraph 96D), discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate (see paragraph 96D) at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

(b) Measure a right-of-use asset at the date of adoption of IPSAS. The lessee shall choose, on a lease-by-lease basis, to measure that right-of-use asset at either:

(i) Its carrying amount as if IPSAS 43 had been applied since the commencement date of the lease (see paragraph 96D), but discounted using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the date of adoption of IPSAS; or

(ii) An amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted by the amount of any prepaid or accrued lease payments relating to that lease recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of adoption of IPSAS;

(c) Apply IPSAS 21 or IPSAS 26 to right-of-use assets at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

96B. Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraph 96A, a first-time adopter that is a lessee shall measure the right-of-use asset at fair value at the date of adoption of IPSAS for leases that meet the definition of investment property in IPSAS 16 and are measured using the fair value model in IPSAS 16 from the date of adoption of IPSAS.

96C. A first-time adopter that is a lessee may do one or more of the following at the date of adoption of IPSAS, applied on a lease-by-lease basis:

(a) Apply a single discount rate to a portfolio of leases with reasonably similar characteristics (for example, a similar remaining lease term for a similar class of underlying asset in a similar economic environment).

(b) Elect not to apply the requirements in paragraph 96A to leases for which the lease term (see paragraph 96D) ends within 12 months of the date of adoption of IPSAS. Instead, the entity shall account for (including disclosure of information about) these leases as if they were short-term leases accounted for in accordance with paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43.

(c) Elect not to apply the requirements in paragraph 96A to leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9 of IPSAS 43). Instead, the entity shall account for (including disclosure of information about) these leases in accordance with paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43.

(d) Exclude initial direct costs (see paragraph 96D) from the measurement of the right-of-use asset at the date of adoption of IPSAS.

(e) Use hindsight, such as in determining the lease term if the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease.

96D. Lease payments, lessor, lessee, lessee's incremental borrowing rate, commencement date of the lease, initial direct costs and lease term are defined terms in IPSAS 43 and are used in this Standard with the same meaning.

Disclosures

…

Disclosures where Deemed Cost is Used for Inventory, Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment, Intangible Assets, Right-of-Use Assets, Financial Instruments or Service Concession Assets

148. If a first-time adopter uses fair value, or the alternative in paragraphs 64, 67 or 70, as deemed cost for inventory, investment property, property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, right-of-use assets, financial instruments, or service concession assets, its financial statements shall disclose:

(a) The aggregate of those fair values or other measurement alternatives that were considered in determining deemed cost;

(b) The aggregate adjustment to the carrying amounts recognized under the previous basis of accounting; and

(c) Whether the deemed cost was determined on the date of adoption of IPSAS or during the period of transition.

Effective Date

…

154J. **Paragraphs 36, 46, 47, 64, 95, and 148, and the headings above paragraphs 46, 95, and 148 were amended, paragraph 96 was deleted, and paragraphs 96A, 96B, 96C, and 96D were added by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Implementation Guidance

This guidance accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 33.

…

Transitional Exemptions that Provide Three Year Relief for the Recognition and/or Measurement of Assets and/or Liabilities

…

Accounting for ~~Finance~~ Leases ~~Assets and Finance Lease Liabilities~~

IG20. Where a first-time adopter that is a lessee takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize its ~~finance lease~~ right-of-use assets, it will also not be able to comply with the recognition requirements relating to the ~~finance~~ lease liabilities, until the transitional exemptions related to the ~~finance leased~~ right-of-use assets have expired~~, or the finance leased assets have been recognized in accordance with IPSAS 13~~.

IG21. For example, assume that a first-time adopter that is a lessee has a ~~motor vehicle~~ right-of-use asset ~~that is subject to a finance~~ as a result of a lease ~~agreement~~ contract on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS on January 1, 20X1. The first-time adopter takes advantage of the exemption that provides a three year transitional relief period to not recognize the ~~motor vehicle~~ right-of-use asset. The ~~motor vehicle~~ right-of-use asset is recognized on December 31, 20X3 when the exemption expires. IPSAS 33 requires the first-time adopter to only recognize the corresponding ~~finance~~ lease liability for the ~~motor vehicle~~ right-of-use asset on December 31, 20X3, i.e., on the date that the ~~finance lease asset (the motor vehicle)~~ right-of-use asset is recognized.

…

IG51. Paragraphs 23–26 of the IPSAS 33 do not override requirements in other IPSAS that base classifications or measurements on circumstances existing at a particular date. Examples include:

(a) The ~~distinction between finance leases and operating leases~~ identification of a lease (see ~~IPSAS 13, Leases~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases*); and

(b) The distinction between financial liabilities and equity instruments (see IPSAS 28, *Financial Instruments: Presentation*).

~~IPSAS 13~~, IPSAS 43, *Leases*

IG52. In accordance with paragraph 95 of IPSAS 33 and paragraph ~~18 of IPSAS 13~~ 70 of IPSAS 43, a ~~lessee or~~ lessor classifies leases as operating leases or finance leases on the basis of circumstances existing at the inception of the lease, on the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. In some cases, the lessee and the lessor may agree to change the provisions of the lease, other than by renewing the lease, in a manner that would have resulted in a different classification for the lessor in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 had the changed terms been in effect at the inception of the lease. If so, the revised agreement is considered as a new ~~agreement~~ contract over its term from the date of adoption of accrual basis IPSAS. ~~However, changes in estimates (for example, changes in estimates of the economic life or of the residual value of the leased property) or changes in circumstances (for example, default by the lessee) do not give rise to a new classification of a lease.~~

Summary of Transitional Exemptions and Provisions Included in IPSAS 33, *First-time Adoption of Accrual Basis IPSAS*

IG91. "The diagram below summarizes the transitional exemptions and provisions included in other accrual bases IPSAS."

IPSAS	Transitional exemption provided							
	NO	YES						
		Deemed cost	3 year transitional relief for recognition	3 year transitional relief for measurement	3 year transitional relief for recognition and/or measurement	3 year transitional relief for disclosure	Elimination of transactions, balances, revenue and expenses	Other
IPSAS ~~13~~43~~,~~ *Leases*			√ Leased assets and/or liabilities not recognized under previous basis of accounting	√ Leased assets and/or liabilities recognized under previous basis of accounting				

Appendix

Differentiation between transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply and/or can elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS

This Appendix summarises how the transitional exemptions and provisions that a first-time adopter is required to apply in terms of this IPSAS, and those that a first-time adopter may elect to apply on adoption of accrual basis IPSAS.

As the transitional exemptions and provisions that may be elected can also affect the fair presentation and the first-time adopter's ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS as explained in paragraphs 27 to 32 of IPSAS 33, the Appendix makes a distinction between those transitional exemptions and provisions that affect fair presentation and the ability to assert compliance with accrual basis IPSAS, and those that do not.

Transitional exemption or provision	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that have to be applied**	**Transitional exemptions or provisions that may be applied or elected**	
	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Do not affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS	Affect fair presentation and compliance with accrual basis IPSAS
~~IPSAS 13~~ IPSAS 43 • Where a first-time adopter is a lessee~~, N~~no recognition and/or measurement of ~~finance~~ lease liability and ~~finance lease~~ right-of-use asset if relief period for recognition and/or measurement of assets is adopted • ~~Classification~~ Identification of a lease based on circumstances at adoption of accrual basis IPSAS	√		√

Amendments to IPSAS 40, *Public Sector Combinations*

Paragraphs 68, 71, 120, AG76, and AG89 are amended. Paragraphs AG72–AG74 and their related heading are deleted. Paragraphs 82A, 82B, and 126E are added. The heading before paragraph 82A is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

The Acquisition Method of Accounting

…

Recognizing and Measuring the Identifiable Assets Acquired, the Liabilities Assumed and any Non-Controlling Interest in the Acquired Operation

Recognition Principle

…

Recognition Conditions

…

68. Paragraphs ~~AG72–AG84~~ AG75–AG84 provide guidance on recognizing ~~operating leases and~~ intangible assets. Paragraphs 76–82B specify the types of identifiable assets and liabilities that include items for which this Standard provides limited exceptions to the recognition principle and conditions.

…

Classifying or Designating Identifiable Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed in an Acquisition

…

71. This Standard provides two exceptions to the principle in paragraph 69:

(a) Classification of a lease ~~arrangement~~ contract in which the acquiree is the lessor as either an operating lease or a finance lease in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13, *Leases*~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases*; and

(b) Classification of a contract as an insurance contract in accordance with the relevant international or national accounting standard dealing with insurance contracts.

Exceptions to the Recognition or Measurement Principles

…

Exceptions to both the Recognition and Measurement Principles

…

Leases in Which the Acquiree is the Lessee

82A. The acquirer shall recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for leases identified in accordance with IPSAS 43 in which the acquiree is the lessee. The acquirer is not required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for:

(a) Leases for which the lease term (as defined in IPSAS 43) ends within 12 months of the acquisition date; or

(b) Leases for which the underlying asset is of low value (as described in paragraphs AG4–AG9 of IPSAS 43).

82B. The acquirer shall measure the lease liability at the present value of the remaining lease payments (as defined in IPSAS 43) as if the acquired lease were a new lease at the acquisition date. The acquirer shall measure the right-of-use asset at the same amount as the lease liability, adjusted to reflect favorable or unfavorable terms of the lease when compared with market terms.

Disclosures

…

120. To meet the objective in paragraph 119, the acquirer shall disclose the following information for each acquisition that occurs during the reporting period:

(a) The name and a description of the acquired operation.

(b) The acquisition date.

(c) The percentage of voting equity interests or equivalent acquired.

(d) The primary reasons for the acquisition and a description of how the acquirer obtained control of the acquired operation including, where applicable, the legal basis for the acquisition.

(e) A qualitative description of the factors that make up the goodwill recognized, such as expected synergies from combining the operations of the acquired operation and the acquirer, intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition or other factors.

(f) The acquisition-date fair value of the total consideration transferred and the acquisition-date fair value of each major class of consideration, such as:

(i) Cash;

(ii) Other tangible or intangible assets, including an operation or controlled entity of the acquirer;

(iii) Liabilities incurred, for example, a liability for contingent consideration; and

(iv) Equity interests of the acquirer, including the number of instruments or interests issued or issuable and the method of measuring the fair value of those instruments or interests.

(g) For contingent consideration arrangements and indemnification assets:

(i) The amount recognized as of the acquisition date;

(ii) A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment; and

(iii) An estimate of the range of outcomes (undiscounted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be estimated. If the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, the acquirer shall disclose that fact.

(h) For acquired receivables:

(i) The fair value of the receivables;

(ii) The gross amounts receivable in accordance with a binding arrangement; and

(iii) The best estimate at the acquisition date of the cash flows in accordance with a binding arrangement not expected to be collected.

The disclosures shall be provided by major class of receivable, such as loans, ~~direct finance~~ leases and any other class of receivables.

(i) (…)

Effective Date and Transition

Effective Date

…

126E. **Paragraphs 68, 71, 120, AG76 and AG89 were amended, paragraphs AG72–AG74 and their related heading were deleted, and paragraphs 82A and 82B and the related heading were added by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.**

Application Guidance

This Appendix is an integral part of IPSAS 40.

Recognizing Particular Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed in an Acquisition (see paragraphs 64–68)

~~Operating leases~~

AG72. [Deleted] ~~The acquirer shall recognize no assets or liabilities related to an operating lease in which the acquired operation is the lessee except as required by paragraphs AG73–AG74.~~

AG73. [Deleted] ~~The acquirer shall determine whether the terms of each operating lease in which the acquired operation is the lessee are favorable or unfavorable. The acquirer shall recognize an intangible asset if the terms of an operating lease are favorable relative to market terms and a liability if the terms are unfavorable~~

~~relative to market terms. Paragraph AG89 provides guidance on measuring the acquisition-date fair value of assets subject to operating leases in which the acquired operation is the lessor.~~

AG74. [Deleted] ~~An identifiable intangible asset may be associated with an operating lease, which may be evidenced by market participants' willingness to pay a price for the lease even if it is at market terms. For example, a lease of gates at an airport or of retail space in a prime shopping area might provide entry into a market or other future economic benefits or service potential that qualify as identifiable intangible assets, for example, as a relationship with users of a service. In that situation, the acquirer shall recognize the associated identifiable intangible asset(s) in accordance with paragraph AG75.~~

…

Intangible Assets

…

AG76. An intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion is identifiable even if the asset is not transferable or separable from the acquired operation or from other rights and obligations. For example:

(a) [Deleted] ~~An acquired operation leases a facility under an operating lease that has terms that are favorable relative to market terms. The lease terms explicitly prohibit transfer of the lease (through either sale or sublease). The amount by which the lease terms are favorable compared with the terms of current market transactions for the same or similar items is an intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion for recognition separately from goodwill, even though the acquirer cannot sell or otherwise transfer the lease arrangement.~~

(b) An acquired operation owns and operates a nuclear power plant. The license to operate that power plant is an intangible asset that meets the binding arrangement criterion for recognition separately from goodwill, even if the acquirer cannot sell or transfer it separately from the acquired power plant. An acquirer may recognize the fair value of the operating license and the fair value of the power plant as a single asset for financial reporting purposes if the useful lives of those assets are similar.

(c) An acquired operation owns a technology patent. It has licensed that patent to others for their exclusive use outside the domestic market, receiving a specified percentage of future foreign revenue in exchange. Both the technology patent and the related license agreement meet the binding arrangement criterion for recognition separately from goodwill even if selling or exchanging the patent and the related license agreement separately from one another would not be practical.

…

Assets Subject to Operating Leases in Which the Acquired Operation is the Lessor

AG89. In measuring the acquisition-date fair value of an asset such as a building that is subject to an operating lease in which the acquired operation is the lessor, the acquirer shall take into account the terms of the lease. ~~In other words, t~~The acquirer does not recognize a separate asset or liability if the terms of an operating lease are either favorable or unfavorable when compared with market terms ~~as paragraph AG73 requires for leases in which the acquired operation is the lessee~~.

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 40

…

Identifiable Intangible Assets in an Acquisition

…

Binding Arrangement-Based Intangible Assets

IE224. Binding arrangement-based intangible assets represent the value of rights that arise from binding arrangements. Binding arrangements with customers are one type of binding arrangement-based intangible asset. If the terms of a binding arrangement give rise to a liability (for example, if the terms of ~~an operating lease or~~ a binding arrangement with a customer are unfavorable relative to market terms), the acquirer recognizes it as a liability assumed in the acquisition. Examples of binding arrangement-based intangible assets are:

Class	**Basis**
Licensing, royalty and standstill agreements	Binding arrangement
Advertising, construction, management, service or supply binding arrangements	Binding arrangement
~~Lease agreements (whether the acquired operation is the lessee or the lessor)~~	~~Binding arrangement~~
Construction permits	Binding arrangement
Franchise agreements	Binding arrangement
Operating and broadcast rights	Binding arrangement
Servicing binding arrangements, such as mortgage servicing binding arrangements	Binding arrangement
Binding arrangements for employment	Binding arrangement
Use rights, such as drilling, water, air, timber cutting and route authorities	Binding arrangement

Amendments to IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments*

Paragraphs 2, 87, AG198, and AG210 are amended. Paragraph 156E is added. New text is underlined and deleted text is struck through.

Scope

2. **This Standard shall be applied by all entities to all types of financial instruments except:**

   (a) …

   (b) **Rights and obligations under leases to which ~~IPSAS 13, *Leases*~~ IPSAS 43, *Leases* applies. However:**

      (i) **Finance lease receivables (i.e., net investments in finance leases) and operating lease receivables recognized by a lessor are subject to the derecognition and impairment requirements of this Standard;**

      (ii) **Lease liabilities recognized by a lessee are subject to the derecognition requirements in paragraph 35 of this Standard; and**

      (iii) **Derivatives that are embedded in leases are subject to the embedded derivatives requirements of this Standard.**

(c) …

Simplified Approach for Receivables

87. **Despite paragraphs 75 and 77, an entity shall always measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses for:**

(a) **Receivables that result from exchange transactions that are within the scope of IPSAS 9 and non-exchange transactions within the scope of IPSAS 23.**

(b) **Lease receivables that result from transactions that are within the scope of ~~IPSAS 13~~ <u>IPSAS 43</u>, if the entity chooses as its accounting policy to measure the loss allowance at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses. That accounting policy shall be applied to all lease receivables but may be applied separately to finance and operating lease receivables.**

Effective Date and Transition

Effective Date

…

156E. **<u>Paragraphs 2, 87, AG198 and AG210 were amended by IPSAS 43 issued in January 2022. An entity shall apply these amendments for annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025. Earlier application is permitted. If an entity applies the amendments for a period beginning before January 1, 2025, it shall disclose that fact and apply IPSAS 43 at the same time.</u>**

Application Guidance

…

Measurement of Expected Credit Losses

Expected Credit Losses

…

AG198. When measuring a loss allowance for a lease receivable, the cash flows used for determining the expected credit losses should be consistent with the cash flows used in measuring the lease receivable in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13, Leases~~ <u>IPSAS 43, *Leases.*</u>

…

Time Value of Money

…

AG210. Expected credit losses on lease receivables shall be discounted using the same discount rate used in the measurement of the lease receivable in accordance with ~~IPSAS 13~~ <u>IPSAS 43, *Leases.*</u>

Basis for Conclusions

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, IPSAS 43.

Introduction

BC1. IPSAS 13, *Leases*, was drawn primarily from International Accounting Standard (IAS) 17, *Leases*, (revised 2003) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In January 2016, the IASB issued International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS) 16, *Leases*. IFRS 16 replaced IAS 17 and a number of related interpretations[2].

BC2. In June 2016, the IPSASB approved a project brief to develop revised requirements for accounting for leases. This brief acknowledged, and reconfirmed, the IPSASB's conclusion in IPSAS 13 that the economics of a lease transaction are the same in both the public and private sectors, resulting in the decision that this should be an IFRS 16 alignment project.

BC3. The IPSASB's policy document, *Process for Reviewing and Modifying IASB Documents*, sets out the process the IPSASB follows when developing an aligned Standard. The first step of the process is to consider whether there are any public sector issues that warrant a departure from an IASB document.

BC4. In determining whether public sector issues warrant a departure from an IASB document, the IPSASB considers the following:

(a) Whether applying the requirements of the IASB document would mean that the objectives of public sector financial reporting would not be adequately met;

(b) Whether applying the requirements of the IASB document would mean that the qualitative characteristics of public sector financial reporting would not be adequately met; and

(c) Whether applying the requirements of the IASB document would require undue cost or effort.

BC5. The *Process for Reviewing and Modifying IASB Documents* requires the IPSASB to make its decisions in the context of the following:

(a) Consistency with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting* by Public Sector Entities (the Conceptual Framework);

(b) Internal consistency with existing IPSAS; and

(c) Consistency with the statistical bases.

Background

Development of ED 64, Leases

Lessee Accounting

BC6. IFRS 16 introduced a new lease accounting model for lessees—the right-of-use model. The right-of-use model is based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset, and results in lessee accounting as follows[3]:

(a) Recognizes a 'right-of-use asset'; and

---

[2] International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee Interpretation IFRIC-4, *Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease* and Standing Interpretations Committee Interpretations SIC-15, *Operating Leases—Incentives* and SIC-27, *Evaluating the Substance of Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease*.

[3] Except for short-term leases and leases for which the underlying asset is of low value, as described in IFRS 16.5–8.

(b) Recognizes a lease liability related to the future lease payments.

BC7. When developing ED 64, *Leases*, the IPSASB had considered whether there were any public sector issues that warranted a departure from the right-of-use model for lessee accounting in IFRS 16. In so doing, the IPSASB came to the following conclusions:

(a) The right-of-use asset satisfies the definition of, and recognition criteria for, an asset in the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*.

(b) The right-of-use asset is recognized when the lessee controls the asset, which is consistent with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*.

(c) The information reported under the single right-of-use lessee accounting model specified in IFRS 16 would provide the most useful information to the broadest range of users of financial statements.

(d) The right-of-use model prevents accounting arbitrage and information asymmetry. It improves comparability between public sector entities that lease assets and public sector entities that purchase assets.

(e) The IPSASB acknowledged that there would be costs for lessees associated with implementing the right-of-use model in the public sector. However, the IPSASB considered that the benefits outweigh the costs, particularly if the IPSASB also adopted the exemptions in IFRS 16.

BC8. Consequently, the IPSASB had agreed that there were no public sector issues that warranted a departure from the right-of-use model for lessee accounting in IFRS 16. The IPSASB therefore had decided to develop ED 64 with lessee accounting requirements that were aligned with the requirements in IFRS 16.

Lessor Accounting

BC9. IFRS 16 retained the 'risks and rewards incidental to ownership' model applied in IAS 17 (and IPSAS 13). The IPSASB had considered whether there were any public sector issues that warranted a departure from the lessor accounting requirements in IFRS 16. In developing ED 64, the IPSASB had come to the view that the 'risks and rewards incidental to ownership' model:

(a) Is not based on control and would not be consistent with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*.

(b) Does not distinguish between the right-of-use asset and the underlying asset. The IPSASB considered these to be different economic phenomena which should both be accounted for.

(c) If applied for lessor accounting, while a control-based model was applied for lessee accounting, would:

(i) Be inconsistent with IPSAS 17, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* and IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor*, which are based on control; and

(ii) Raise consolidation issues and impair understandability and the decision usefulness of information where the lessor and the lessee are part of the same economic entity. For example, if the lessor classifies the lease as a finance lease, the underlying asset is not recognized by either party, and separate records will need to be maintained to report the underlying asset in the consolidated financial statements. In this context, the IPSASB had formed the view that a lessor would not be expected to derecognize a leased asset because the lessor has only transferred the right to use an underlying asset, not the underlying asset itself.

BC10. As a consequence, the IPSASB had decided to develop a right-of-use model for lessor accounting specifically designed for public sector financial reporting.

IPSASB Consultative Advisory Group

BC11. The IPSASB Consultative Advisory Group (CAG) had been consulted during the development of ED 64, in particular on the IPSASB's decision to depart from IFRS 16 in lessor accounting.

BC12. At its December 2016 meeting, the CAG advised the IPSASB of its views that:

(a) Symmetry may not be needed in lease accounting;

(b) The treatment of the underlying asset is an important issue in the public sector, and it needs to be recognized in the financial statements; and

(c) An approach drawn from IFRS 16 would result in the underlying asset not appearing in the statement of financial position of either the lessor or lessee in some cases and expressed a view that this would give rise to a public interest concern.

BC13. The CAG also advised the IPSASB that if it wants to pursue proposals other than IFRS 16 lessor accounting it may take a long time to develop an appropriate lessor accounting model given the experiences and challenges the IASB faced in attempting to do so.

ED 64, Leases

BC14. In January 2018, the IPSASB published ED 64, *Leases* proposing a single right-of-use model for lease accounting for lessees and lessors under which:

(a) The lessee would recognize a 'right-of-use asset' and a lease liability related to the future lease payments at the commencement of a lease; and

(b) The lessor would recognize a lease receivable and a lease liability (unearned revenue) at the commencement of a lease, while continuing to recognize and measure the underlying asset according to the applicable Standards.

BC15. ED 64 also proposed specific public sector accounting requirements on leases at below-market terms, also known as concessionary leases. The proposal was that such leases be measured at fair value leading to recognition of the implicit subsidy (the difference between the market value and the lease contract value) in both lessees' and lessors' financial statements.

Feedback from Constituents on ED 64, Leases

BC16. The IPSASB received 39 comment letters in response to ED 64. This feedback indicated that:

(a) The vast majority of respondents agreed with the right-of-use model for lessee accounting. Many respondents who agreed with the proposals noted that their thinking was generally consistent with IPSASB's reasoning set out in the Basis for Conclusions to ED 64.

(b) Respondents that disagreed or partially agreed with the right-of-use model for lessees were of the view that:

(i) The proposed model was too complicated, costly and focused on the statement of financial position;

(ii) The right-of-use model for lessee accounting by itself was inadequate for public sector reporting because the IPSASB did not consider sufficiently the allocations of rights, which pertain to physical and intangible assets, which are prevalent in the public sector;

(iii) An exemption should be provided for leases between public sector entities; and

(iv) Guidance should be provided on the recognition and measurement of the transferred asset at the end of the lease term.[4]

(c) Respondents were almost equally divided over whether a departure from IFRS 16 lessor accounting was justified, with a small majority supporting departure. Generally, those in support of IFRS 16 lessor accounting, were of the view that the IPSASB had not made a strong enough case to depart from IFRS 16. On the other hand, those supporting departure from IFRS 16 lessor accounting on conceptual grounds agreed with the IPSASB's reasoning set out in the Basis for Conclusions, but did not agree consistently with the proposals for lessor accounting set out in ED 64.

(d) Respondents that did not agree with ED 64 proposals for lessor accounting did not have a unified view on the approach that should be adopted for lessor accounting and proposed a number of alternatives. The lack of consensus among respondents on the economics of, and accounting for, leases by lessors highlighted significant differences across jurisdictions.

(e) Respondents were of the view that the IPSASB needed to address public sector specific issues related to leases (for example, concessionary leases, access rights, and other types of arrangements in the public sector, etc.). However, respondents provided diverse views on how to address these public sector specific issues.

IPSASB's Response to Constituents' Feedback on ED 64, Leases

IPSASB Consultative Advisory Group

BC17. After considering constituents' feedback on ED 64, at the December 2018 CAG meeting the IPSASB sought CAG's views on actions to move the Leases project forward in light of the responses to ED 64.

BC18. The CAG advised the IPSASB that at this stage of the Leases project it would be in the public interest to:

(a) Slow down the Leases project by extending its timeline to better understand the issues raised by respondents to ED 64;

(b) Further consider alignment with IFRS 16 regarding lessor accounting; and

(c) Focus on public sector differences related to lease transactions.

Other IPSASB initiatives

BC19. The IPSASB decided to:

(a) Create a Task Force in December 2018, with members from several jurisdictions, including preparers, users, auditors and standard-setters, to undertake an in-depth review of all constituent comments; and

(b) Invite guest speakers to the June and September 2019 IPSASB meetings to provide their views on lease accounting and the implementation challenges of applying IFRS 16 in both the private and public sectors. Speakers included national standard-setters, auditors, preparers and the statistical accounting community.

BC20. The guest speakers highlighted that the new lessee accounting model in IFRS 16 was raising significant implementation issues in both the private and public sectors. The IPSASB considered that leases are a very common transaction in the public sector, and that any changes on how to account for leases would have similar or greater implementation cost and challenges for the public sector. IFRS 16 also presents significant conceptual and practical challenges for the statistical community.

[4] See paragraph BC27.

New Approach to the Leases Project

BC21. In the light of these presentations and the responses to ED 64, in March 2020 the IPSASB decided to revisit its overall approach to the Leases project, and to adopt a phased approach as follows:

(a) Phase One, dealing with lease accounting model(s) for both lessees and lessors based on the same definition of a lease as in IFRS 16; and

(b) Phase Two, dealing with public sector specific issues, such as concessionary leases, access rights, and other types of arrangements in the public sector. The IPSASB also decided to issue a 'Request for Information' to better inform this Phase Two work.

BC22. In determining how to approach the first phase of the project, the IPSASB discussed whether it should consider a variant to IFRS 16 lessor accounting that would require all lessors to account for leases as operating leases only. The aim of this variant would be to deal with the concern raised by respondents regarding the non-recognition of the underlying asset by both the lessor and the lessee if the lessor classifies the lease as a finance lease.

BC23. The IPSASB decided not to proceed with this IFRS 16 variant for lessors because:

(a) Requiring operating lease accounting for all lessor transactions would remove the judgement by preparers that is inherent to the risks and rewards model and would transform it into a rules-based model without sufficient economic rationale;

(b) It would create consolidation issues where both lessor and lessee are part of the same economic entity applying IPSAS; and

(c) It would create mixed group[5] issues where some commercial public sector entities apply IFRS Standards but are controlled by public sector entities that apply IPSAS. Different requirements are costly to those applying IPSAS when there is no public sector specific reason to develop different accounting treatments.

Three Strategic Options for the Leases Project

BC24. After making this decision, the IPSASB discussed three strategic options:

(a) Option 1 – Retain IPSAS 13, which would pause the project;

(b) Option 2 – Proceed with the right-of-use model for lessees and risks and rewards model for lessors in developing a Standard aligned with IFRS 16; or

(c) Option 3 – Proceed with the right-of-use model for both lessees and lessors and develop a Standard based on ED 64.

BC25. In order to make this strategic decision on the overall future direction of the project, the IPSASB considered the following six factors alongside the public interest:

(a) Public Financial Management (PFM)[6] benefits;

[5] Mixed groups are groups that encompass public sector entities that apply IPSAS and commercial public sector entities that apply IFRS Standards.

[6] Defined in *The CIPFA FM Model, Statements of Good Practice* as "Public Financial Management is the system by which financial resources are planned, directed and controlled to enable and influence the efficient and effective achievement of public service outcomes." This definition is aligned with the principles in the *IFAC/CIPFA International Framework: Good Governance in the Public Sector* (see https://www.ifac.org/knowledge-gateway/contributing-global-economy/publications/international-framework-good-governance-public-sector)

(b) Implementation costs and challenges—training, information technology changes, change of processes, accounting changes (first-time implementation of new Standard), and on-going accounting (maintenance);

(c) Government Finance Statistics (GFS) alignment—at the conceptual level, when comparing IPSAS and GFS accounting frameworks, and at the practical level, when compiling GFS accounts using information from accrual-based IPSAS accounts;

(d) IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*—public sector financial reporting objectives of accountability and decision-making, and whether transactions and events meet the definition of elements[7];

(e) IFRS Alignment—alignment with IFRS 16; and

(f) Feasibility of the Leases project—timeliness, and impact on project management, IPSASB's resource allocation, and IPSASB's Work Program.

BC26. The IPSASB first considered whether to pause with the leases project by retaining IPSAS 13 (Option 1). The IPSASB was of the view that retaining IPSAS 13 would be the least favorable option in terms of PFM benefits, consistency with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework* and IFRS Alignment because it would:

(a) Continue to allow off-balance sheet financing of operating leases for lessees;

(b) Create mixed group issues where some controlled entities are required to apply IFRS Standards;

(c) Result in some cases the underlying asset not being recognized by either the lessee or the lessor, or being recognized by both;

(d) Be inconsistent with the control-based approach to asset recognition and derecognition in the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*; and

(e) Retain an accounting model that differs from that in IFRS 16 for both lessees and, to a lesser extent, lessors[8].

BC27. During its discussion of Option 1, the IPSASB also considered the comments made by respondents that disagreed or partially agreed with the right-of-use model for lessees (see paragraphs BC16(b)(i)–BC16(b)(ii)). The IPSASB concluded that the respondents' concerns were not public sector specific and, therefore, did not warrant a departure from IFRS 16. The IPSASB also concluded that the benefits of the right-of-use model for lessees would outweigh the costs of the accounting changes as there would be a number of simplifications, such as:

(a) Providing a single accounting model for lessees which would remove the different lease classifications in IPSAS 13;

(b) Permitting a lessee not to recognize assets and liabilities, for short-term leases and leases of low-value assets;

(c) Permitting application of the Standard by entities on a portfolio basis for leases with similar characteristics;

(d) Simplifying the measurement requirements for lease liabilities, in particular the requirements for variable lease payments, payments during optional periods and the reassessment of lease liabilities;

---

[7] The main difference between the three options is related to recognition of elements and how this impacts accountability and decision-making.

[8] For lessees, IPSAS 13 includes the risks and rewards incidental to ownership model and IFRS 16 includes the right-of-use model. For lessors, IFRS 16 changed the risks and rewards incidental to ownership model compared to IAS 17 (the Standard from which IPSAS 13 was drawn primarily) because it made changes to the requirements for subleases, lease modifications, initial direct costs, variable lease payments, and disclosures.

(e) Establishing requirements for separating lease and non-lease components included in the same contract;

(f) Establishing lessee disclosure requirements focused on the most significant features of their lease portfolios; and

(g) Simplifying lessee transition requirements.

BC28. Consequently, the IPSASB decided that it would be in the public interest not to proceed with Option 1, and so to replace IPSAS 13 with a new Standard.

BC29. The IPSASB then considered whether to proceed with Option 2 (an IFRS 16-aligned Standard) or to proceed with Option 3 (ED 64) by applying the six factors outlined in paragraph BC25. Since the main difference between these two options was the lessor accounting model, this was the focus for the Board's discussions, and therefore the paragraphs below focus on lessor accounting, except where otherwise stated.

BC30. Regarding PFM benefits, it was not clear from the responses to ED 64 which option provides the greater overall benefits. For example, some respondents argued that the recognition of a liability would lead to increased financial leverage reflected in the lessor's statement of financial position. Therefore, this factor did not provide a clear indication of which option was preferable.

BC31. Option 3 would entail greater implementation costs and challenges than Option 2 because IFRS 16 substantially carried forward the lessor accounting model in IAS 17 (with which IPSAS 13 is aligned), making only relatively minor changes.

BC32. With respect to alignment with GFS, wherein the lessees and lessors both follow the concept of risks and rewards, the Option 2 accounting model would be aligned for lessors, but not for lessees. From a GFS perspective Option 2 would still require the use of surveys to obtain data on the underlying asset in a lease (when the lessor has a finance lease). However, Option 2 is currently being applied in the private sector and any additional statistical information or data processes required by GFS can be replicated in the public sector if the IPSASB chose this option. Under Option 3, the accounting model would not be aligned with GFS for both lessees and lessors.

BC33. Option 3, under which both the lessees and lessors would follow the concept of control, would be more consistent with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*, while Option 2 would be less consistent with the IPSASB's *Conceptual Framework*[9].

BC34. On the other hand, Option 2 would be aligned with IFRS Standards, while Option 3 would not be so aligned.

BC35. From a project management perspective, Option 2 would have the advantage of being more straightforward and therefore more feasible than Option 3. Additionally, Option 3 would be more challenging from a project delivery perspective because of the probable continued variations in views in further developing the ED 64 lessor accounting proposals, which could therefore extend the project timeline.

BC36. After careful consideration of the respective arguments for and against the Options for each of the six factors, the IPSASB decided that, on balance, the public interest would be better served by proceeding with Option 2 (an IFRS 16–aligned Standard) because it would:

(a) Be less costly and challenging to implement by changing only lessee accounting, and the public sector could benefit from the private sector experience in implementing IFRS 16;

(b) Align with the IPSASB's Strategy & Work Plan strategic theme of Maintaining IFRS Alignment, which was an original objective of the Leases project;

[9] Where a Standard is developed that departs from the *Conceptual Framework*, the IPSASB explains the reasons.

(c) Address more quickly the important off-balance sheet financing of operating leases by lessees that IPSAS 13 permits, without waiting for a new accounting model for lessors; and

(d) Facilitate Phase One delivery, thus permitting the IPSASB to focus on Phase Two of the project, and so to address the important public sector specific issues described in paragraph BC21(b) in a more timely manner.

Exposure Draft (ED) 75, *Leases* and Request for Information

BC37. In January 2020, the IPSASB published:

(a) ED 75, *Leases* as part of Phase One of the Leases project; and

(b) Request for Information, *Concessionary Leases and Other Arrangements Similar to Leases* as part of the Phase Two of the Leases project.

BC38. The IPSASB received 48 and 37 comment letters in response to ED 75 and Request for Information, respectively.

BC39. The feedback received on the proposals in ED 75[10] indicated that:

(a) The majority of respondents agree or partially agreed with the ED 75 proposals for alignment with IFRS 16 and consequently with the right-of-use model for lessees[11] and risks and rewards model for lessors; and

(b) Some respondents who agreed with ED 75 noted that their thinking was generally consistent with IPSASB's reasoning set out in the Basis for Conclusions (BC) to ED 75. Other respondents agreed with ED 75 without providing additional reasons.

BC40. The IPSASB noted that the ED 75 proposals for lessor accounting have much stronger support from respondents when comparing with the ED 64 proposals, which received mixed support.

BC41. Some respondents, while agreeing with the ED 75 proposals for lessee and lessor accounting, provided minor points for further consideration by the IPSASB.

BC42. The few respondents that partially agreed or disagreed with ED 75 provided the following reasons:

(a) Exemption should be added for public sector entities to provide relief from applying the proposed accounting requirements for leases between entities of the public sector because of cost-benefit reasons;

(b) Accounting asymmetry between lessee and lessor;

(c) The underlying asset is recognized neither in the lessor's nor in the lessee's financial statements in the case of a finance lease from the lessor's perspective;

(d) Divergence with Government Finance Statistics (GFS) in lessee accounting;

(e) Scope of public debt for lessees;

(f) The Leases project should have a single phase;

(g) Continue adopting IPSAS 13; and

(h) Proposed model for lessees is too complicated, costly and concentrated on the statement of financial position

[10] The analysis of the responses to the Request for Information will be made in Phase Two of the Leases project.

[11] This feedback was consistent with ED 64 lessee accounting model aligned with IFRS 16, which was also supported.

BC43. The IPSASB considered the overall feedback received and concluded that the issues raised by respondents that partially agreed or disagreed with ED 75 were:

(a) Not public sector specific that warrant departure from IFRS 16; or

(b) Considered by the IPSASB during the development of ED 75 as set out in its Basis for Conclusions (see BC21–BC36).

BC44. Therefore, the IPSASB decided to proceed with the ED 75 proposals for lessee and lessor accounting, subject to addressing the minor points raised by respondents that in the view of the IPSASB would enhance ED 75.

IPSAS 43, *Leases*

BC45. This Standard is based on IFRS 16, *Leases* issued by the IASB. In accordance with existing practice, this Basis for Conclusions outlines only those areas where IPSAS 43 departs from the main requirements of IFRS 16, or where the IPSASB considered such departures taking into consideration the feedback received to ED 75.

Scope (see paragraph 3)

BC46. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had considered whether to provide an explicit scope exclusion for concessionary leases. The IPSASB had decided not to provide that explicit scope exclusion because:

(a) IPSAS 13 does not have a scope exclusion for concessionary leases;

(b) ED 75 is an IFRS aligned Standard, and IFRS 16 does not exclude concessionary leases from its scope; and

(c) Any issues in applying ED 75 to concessionary leases, including the concession component, will be considered further in Phase Two of the Leases project (see paragraph BC21(b)).

BC47. In reaching this decision, the IPSASB had noted that ED 75 already addressed lease incentives paid by the lessor to the lessee to entice the lessee to enter into the lease. However, in this situation the lease incentives do not modify the nature of the lease as being a lease at market terms. The leases to be considered in Phase Two of the Leases project are concessionary leases where the lessor has the intention of providing a concession that modifies the nature of the lease into a lease at below-market terms.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC48. The majority of respondents to ED 75 supported the proposed scope based on the same reasons as set out in paragraph BC39.

BC49. The minority respondents who did not support the proposed scope in ED 75 commented that they would prefer to explicitly scope out concessionary lease because:

(a) The separation of the lease component requirement cannot be applied to leases with no consideration or the exchange is insignificant;

(b) It would help clarify whether ED 75 (measured at cost) or IPSAS 23 (measured at fair value) applies to concessionary leases;

(c) It would help clarify whether ED 75 or the future pronouncement based on the RFI apply to concessionary leases;

(d) Preparers may have to change their accounting treatment of concessionary leases in order to comply with ED 75 following Phase One, and later on have to again change their accounting treatment of

concessionary leases in order to comply with the pronouncement issued following Phase Two of IPSASB's Leases project.

BC50. The IPSASB considered the issues raised by the respondents and decided to proceed with the ED 75 proposals as the basis for IPSAS 43 due to:

(a) The reasons identified in paragraph BC46; and

(b) The issues raised by respondents to ED 75 were not persuasive enough to justify a different approach.

Definitions

Definition of a Lease

BC51. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB decided to adopt the IFRS 16 definition of a lease because it had not identified a public sector specific reason that warranted departure from IFRS 16.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC52. While the majority of respondents agreed with the ED 75 proposal, a few respondents suggested that the IPSASB should:

(a) Clarify the term consideration to refer to financial or nonfinancial consideration as public sector entities may also enter into lease contracts in exchange for consideration that is nonfinancial;

(b) Clarify the difference between concessionary leases and nominal leases and quantifying the value and the basis of a nominal lease from the definition of a lease perspective; and

(c) Amend the definition of a lease by adding the term "control the" before "use of an identified asset" to be consistent with the application guidance of ED 75.AG10 because inconsistent references to the right to use make it difficult to decide whether the analysis should focus on the right to use, the right to control the use or the right to direct the use."

BC53. The IPSASB noted that ED 75 deals with consideration in the form of cash flows because:

(a) The definition of a lease is linked to the definition of lease payments, and

(b) This approach is consistent with both IPSAS 13, *Leases* and IFRS 16, *Leases*.

BC54. The IPSASB also noted that Phase Two of the Leases project will address concessionary leases, which the Request for Information, *Concessionary Leases and Other Arrangements Similar to Leases* is part of.

BC55. The IPSASB considered the consistency between the definition of a lease and its application guidance. The IPSASB concluded that the application guidance in ED 75 clarifies the principle set out in the definition of a lease about conveying the right to use an identified asset by explicitly referring to the right to control the use of an identified asset, without the need to include it in the definition of a lease. The IPSASB noted that this approach is consistent with the approach in IFRS 16.

BC56. In conclusion, the IPSASB decided to retain the ED 75 proposals in IPSAS 43, *Leases* because it did not identify a public sector specific reason that would warrant a departure from IFRS 16.

Contractual Arrangements

BC57. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had noted that, in certain jurisdictions, public sector entities are precluded from entering into formal contracts but do enter into arrangements that have the substance of contracts. These arrangements may be known by another term, e.g., a "government order." To assist entities in identifying contracts, which either have the substance or legal form of a contract, the IPSASB had considered it appropriate to issue additional Application Guidance explaining the factors an entity should consider in assessing whether an arrangement is contractual or non-contractual.

BC58. Consideration was given to whether the term "binding arrangement" should be used to describe the arrangements highlighted in paragraph AG3. The term "binding arrangement" is defined in IPSAS 32, *Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor* as contracts and other arrangements that confer similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if they were in the form of a contract. For example, an arrangement between two government departments that do not have the power to contract may be a binding arrangement. The IPSASB had concluded that the term "binding arrangements," as used in IPSAS, embraces a wider set of arrangements than those identified in paragraph AG3 and therefore concluded that it should not be used in this Standard. Entities in a binding arrangement would enforce their rights and obligations through legal (enforceable through judicial system) or equivalent means (enforceable through cabinet and ministerial directives, executive authority, or other means that are similar). However, entities in a contract would enforce their rights and obligations only through legal means (i.e., by law, through judicial system).

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC59. ED 75 specifically referred to contracts in the definition of a lease. Although the majority of respondents agreed with the ED 75 proposals, some respondents disagreed with limiting the definition of a lease to contracts because it would scope out from the final IPSAS on Leases types of arrangements that are not contracts, but are prevalent in the public sector because:

(a) There might not be willing parties to the arrangement; or

(b) Many public sector entities do not have the power to enter into contracts but enter into binding arrangements that confer similar rights and obligations on the parties as if they were a form of contract.

BC60. As a result of these concerns, the IPSASB decided to clarify that IPSAS 43 is designed only for transactions that have the three elements identified in paragraph AG3.

BC61. As noted in BC58, the IPSASB differentiated contracts as enforced by legal means whereas binding arrangements are enforced by legal or equivalent means. A transaction that does not have willing parties is neither a contract nor a binding arrangement.

BC62. As a result, the IPSASB decided to retain the term "contract" in the definition of a lease in IPSAS 43.

Initial Direct Costs

BC63. The IPSASB decided not to include the IFRS 16 requirements for a manufacturer or dealer lessor (see paragraph BC93) in IPSAS 43. Therefore, the IFRS 16 definition of 'initial direct costs' has also been amended to remove the reference to a manufacturer or dealer lessor.

Fair Value

BC64. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had considered whether to retain the fair value definition consistent with IFRS 16 and IPSAS 13 or to include the fair value definition consistent with ED 77.

BC65. The IPSASB had noted that including the fair value definition consistent with ED 77 might significantly change the lease classification and the timing of recognizing gains or losses for sale and leaseback transactions.

BC66. Therefore, the IPSASB had decided to retain the fair value definition consistent with IFRS 16 because:

(a) It is consistent with the IPSASB's March 2020 decision to retain the IPSAS 13 lessor requirements and align with IFRS 16 for cost-benefit reasons (see paragraph BC36); and

(b) It is consistent with the IASB's decision to retain in IFRS 16 the fair value definition that existed in IAS 17*,* as the previous lessor accounting model in IAS 17 was not fundamentally flawed and should not be changed.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC67. While the majority of respondents agreed with the ED 75 proposals, some respondents disagreed with the retention of the fair value definition from IFRS 16, *Leases* and IPSAS 13, *Leases* in ED 75 because:

(a) Of the possible confusion for users and preparers of having two different fair value definitions in IPSASB's literature;

(b) Sale and leaseback transactions (where the definition of fair value is used) occur infrequently in the public sector;

(c) Of the benefits of the consistent use of terminology in IPSASB literature; and

(d) Most countries are still in the process of implementing IPSAS and, therefore, the change to the ED 77 fair value definition would not cause significant change for their accounting system.

BC68. The IPSASB decided to retain the ED 75 fair value definition in IPSAS 43 because there was no compelling public sector reason to depart from IFRS 16.

Identifying a Lease

BC69. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had considered whether to refer to both "economic benefits" and "service potential" in the application guidance section in ED 75 on identifying a lease, rather than "economic benefits" alone.

BC70. If the guidance referred only to "economic benefits", the IPSASB had noted that an entity that intends to use the identified asset to provide services to the community might reach the conclusion that the transaction is not a lease because it does not derive economic benefits from the use of that asset, despite the fact that the transaction meets the definition of a lease in ED 75.5. Therefore, the IPSASB had decided to add the term "service potential" in the application guidance section on identifying a lease, where appropriate.

BC71. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB had also noted that this approach is consistent with *The Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (2014) in referring to assets in terms of both economic benefits and service potential.

Responses to ED 75, *Leases*

BC72. All respondents to ED 75 supported referring to both "economic benefits" and "service potential" in the application guidance section on identifying a lease, rather than "economic benefits" alone.

BC73. Based on a respondent's suggestion, the IPSASB decided to extend this approach, where appropriate, to the Illustrative Examples. In doing so, the IPSASB's rationale was to refer to "service potential" in all illustrative examples that have generic references to the benefits of the lease.

Lessee Accounting

Recognition Exemptions

BC74. The IPSASB considered the recognition exemptions in IFRS 16. The IPSASB did not identify a public sector specific reason that would warrant different recognition exemptions in this Standard.

BC75. The IPSASB also considered whether the permissible recognition exemptions in IFRS 16 should be a requirement or an option in this IPSAS. The IPSASB noted that, according to the IASB's research, leases of low-value assets represent less than 1% of total non-current assets. In this context, the IPSASB considered that, on the one hand, making the recognition exemptions a requirement rather than an option would enhance the comparability between public sector entities and provide increased cost relief to them, with a low probability of a negative impact on the reliability and accuracy of financial statements. However, on the other

hand, the IPSASB noted that requiring recognition exemptions for short-term leases may create a new arbitrage point, where entities could design their lease contracts to achieve desired accounting outcomes.

BC76. On balance, the IPSASB concluded that there was no public sector specific reason to require rather than permit recognition exemptions. The IPSASB also considered that, by not requiring the application of the exemptions, public sector entities would be able to adopt an approach that appropriately provides a faithful representation of leasing transactions in terms of their own statements of financial position.

BC77. The IPSASB noted that IFRS 16 does not set a specific monetary amount for a lease of a low-value asset. Instead, the IASB included in paragraph BC100 of the Basis for Conclusions: "the IASB had in mind leases of underlying assets with a value, when new, in the order of the magnitude of US$5,000 or less". The IPSASB considered whether it was appropriate for public sector financial reporting to use the same or a different dollar amount, or not make any reference to a threshold in the Basis for Conclusions of this Standard.

BC78. The IPSASB acknowledged that, for many public sector entities that are services-based, a figure of US$5,000 might represent the value of most of their individual assets. The IPSASB concluded that public sector entities, if they decide to apply the exemption, should use a threshold for determining leases of low-value assets, considering the materiality of leasing transactions in relation to their financial statements. The IPSASB concluded that it would not provide guidance on a specific monetary amount. In assessing materiality, preparers consider whether the omission of information could influence financial statement users' assessments of accountability or their decision-making.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC79. In determining a dollar amount for leases of low-value assets, the IPSASB considered the following feedback received on ED 75:

(a) There is an apparent inconsistency between the application guidance on leases of low value assets that refers to an assessment on an absolute basis and the Basis for Conclusions where it refers to an assessment in terms of materiality; and

(b) There is no public sector specific reason for public sector entities not to benefit from the same monetary amount to guide entities in applying the exemption.

BC80. Based on the feedback received, the IPSASB concluded that public sector entities, if they decide to apply the exemption, should use a threshold for determining leases of low-value assets, considering the guidance in IPSAS 43.AG4–AG9. The IPSASB noted that the exemption is to apply to leases for which the underlying asset, when new, is of low value. A lease will not qualify for the exemption if the nature of the underlying asset is such that, when new, its value is typically not low.

BC81. The IPSASB concluded that it would not provide a specific monetary amount in the Basis for Conclusions because the application guidance already provides guidance for applying the requirements consistent with IFRS 16. The IPSASB decided that the outcome of the assessment of whether an underlying asset is of low value should not be affected by the size, nature, or circumstances of the lessee—i.e., the exemption is based on the value, when new, of the asset being leased; it is not based on the size or nature of the entity that leases the asset.

Discount Rate

BC82. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had considered whether to provide additional guidance where:

(a) The lessee's incremental borrowing rate is different from the likely interest rate implicit in the lease; or

(b) The lessee is unable to determine the interest rate implicit in the lease or has difficulties in determining the incremental borrowing rate.

BC83. The IPSASB had decided that this issue is not public sector specific because private sector entities encounter similar difficulties in determining the implicit rate in the lease and the incremental borrowing rate.

BC84. The IPSASB had noted that the incremental borrowing rate can be determined by:

(a) Taking into account the terms and conditions of the lease;

(b) Referring to a rate that is readily observable as a starting point (for example, the rate that a lessee has paid, or would pay, to borrow money to purchase the type of asset being leased, or the property yield when determining the discount rate to apply to property leases); and

(c) Adjusting such observable rates as is needed to determine the lessee's incremental borrowing rate as defined in ED 75.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC85. While the majority of respondents agreed with the ED 75 proposals, a few respondents suggested including some guidance on determining the discount rate because of:

(a) Difficulties in determining the implicit rate in the lease, where public sector entities have challenges in accessing borrowings to determine the incremental borrowing rate;

(b) Differences between real and nominal interest rates in non-developed countries with high inflation; and

(c) The lack of guidance on the meaning of "similar value" in the definition of lessee's incremental borrowing rate.

BC86. The IPSASB decided to proceed with the proposals in ED 75 and not provide additional guidance on the discount rate because:

(a) Lack of incremental borrowing rate is also prevalent in the private sector;

(b) The IPSASB has already clarified in BC84 how to identify an appropriate incremental borrowing rate based on similar transactions; and

(c) Differences between real and nominal interest rates are not a public sector specific issue.

COVID-19 Requirements

BC87. In developing ED 75, the IPSASB had included the 2020 amendments to IFRS 16 for COVID-19-related rent concessions. The IPSASB was of the view that the inclusion of these requirements might be useful to preparers and users of general purpose financial reports (GPFRs) because of the uncertain duration and future impacts of the pandemic.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC88. While the majority of respondents agreed with the ED 75 proposals, a few respondents suggested that these requirements should be applicable to pandemics in general due to the:

(a) Applicability of these requirements may be overtaken by events and therefore will be of no value to the preparers and users of GPFRs; and

(b) Delayed effective dates of other IPSAS.

BC89. The IPSASB noted that the IASB also considered the risk of the practical expedient being applied too broadly, which could result in unintended consequences. Therefore, the IASB decided to limit the scope of the practical expedient so that it applies only to rent concessions that occur as a direct consequence of the COVID-19 pandemic if other conditions are met.

BC90. Additionally, some respondents suggested changing the date until which the practical expedient can be applied because it will date the Standard and will limit the duration affected by COVID-19. In the end, having the same affected period for all might not work because it might not be the case for everyone.

BC91. The IPSASB noted that, in March 2021, the IASB published Covid-19-Related Rent Concessions beyond 30 June 2021 (Amendments to IFRS 16). In this publication, the IASB only extended the date of the practical expedient to end on June 30, 2022—it did not introduce either a new practical expedient or a new option to apply (or not apply) the practical expedient. The IASB only wanted these requirements to be applicable to the COVID-19 pandemic by providing a single criterion to be applicable in all jurisdictions.

BC92. The IPSASB decided to retain the ED 75 proposals in IPSAS 43 because it did not identify a public sector specific reason that would warrant a departure from IFRS 16.

Lessor Accounting

Manufacturer or Dealer Lessors

BC93. The IPSASB decided not to include in this Standard the manufacturer or dealer lessor requirements included in IFRS 16 because:

(a) They are not expected to be applied to public sector entities for which IPSAS are designed; and

(b) The IPSASB's constituents did not request its inclusion during consultation on ED 64, which also excluded those requirements.

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC94. While respondents strongly agreed with the ED 75 proposal, one respondent was of the view that the rationale for excluding manufacturer or dealer lessor requirements was not persuasive because although it might not be expected, the public sector is not prohibited from manufacturing or dealing activities.

BC95. The IPSASB recognizes that the relative importance of manufacturer or dealer lessors requirements might vary across jurisdictions. However, the IPSASB decided to proceed with the ED 75 proposal to exclude the manufacturer or dealer lessors requirements in IPSAS 43 because of the:

(a) Reasons identified in paragraph BC93;

(b) Overwhelming support for the ED 75 proposal.

BC96. In reaching this conclusion, the IPSASB noted that if a public sector entity does have manufacturer or dealer lessor arrangements, they could follow IFRS 16 under the hierarchy in IPSAS 3, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*.

Intermediate Lessors

Responses to ED 75*, Leases*

BC97. While respondents strongly agreed with the ED 75 proposal, one respondent suggested that the IPSASB consider adding guidance related to the scenario where there is a head lease with fixed payments and a sublease with variable lease payments linked to sales, when both have the same lease period. This respondent was of the view that judgements may differ on whether the lease should be classified as an operating lease or a finance lease by the intermediate lessor. A further consideration was related to the recognition of profit and loss related to the right-of-use asset at the commencement date of the sublease.

BC98. The IPSASB decided to proceed with the ED 75 proposals in IPSAS 43 because the IPSASB did not identify a public sector specific reason to depart from the IFRS 16 requirements for intermediate lessors.

Cross-Reference to IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers

BC99. When developing this Standard, the IPSASB decided to refer to IFRS 15 instead of the relevant national or international accounting standard dealing with revenue from contracts with customers, where appropriate, because it is consistent with the:

(a) Control-based approach to lessee accounting in IPSAS 43; and

(b) IFRS 16 reference to IFRS 15 in the corresponding requirements.

BC100. In reaching this decision, the IPSASB noted that these references will be updated when the new IPSAS 47, *Revenue* is issued.

Effective Date

BC101. The IPSASB decided that IPSAS 43 should have an effective date of annual financial statements covering periods beginning on or after January 1, 2025, with earlier application permitted.

BC102. In deciding the effective date, the IPSASB considered that:

(a) IFRS 16 also had a three-year period for its application;

(b) IPSAS 41, *Financial Instruments* will be effective in January 1, 2023, which will add to the workload for preparers before having to apply IPSAS 43;

(c) It provides sufficient time for the IPSASB to finalize the new IPSAS 47 and other IPSAS under development in the IPSASB's Work Program, which may have consequential amendments to IPSAS 43;

(d) It allows the IPSASB time to finish Phase Two of the Leases project; and

(e) It allows public sector entities time to identify the impacts of and to prepare for the implementation of the new Leases Standard.

BC103. The IPSASB decided to permit the earlier application of IPSAS 43, instead of encouraging it, because, ideally, the Standard should be applied together with the new IPSAS 47 aligned with IFRS 15.

BC104. The IPSASB noted during the development of this Standard that, for those public sector entities that elect to apply IPSAS 43 early, there might be greater complexity in analyzing revenue transactions under different principles: some lease transactions would be accounted for according to the principles in IFRS 15, while the revenue from other non-lease transactions will still be accounted for according to the principles in IPSAS 9, *Revenue from Exchange Transactions*, until the IPSASB publishes a new IPSAS on Revenue. However, cross-referencing to IFRS 15, where appropriate for revenue recognition, provides a temporary solution that allows public sector entities to prepare for the future changes that might be required when the IPSASB completes its Revenue project and issues the new IPSAS 47.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

CONTENTS

Paragraph

Identifying a Lease IE2

Example 1–Rail Cars

Example 2–Allocated Space

Example 3–Fiber-Optic Cable

Example 4–Office Unit

Example 5–Truck Rental

Example 6–Ship

Example 7–Aircraft

Example 8–Contract for Shirts

Example 9–Contract for Energy/Power

Example 10—Contract for Network Services

Leases of Low-Value Assets and Portfolio Application IE3

Example 11— Leases of Low-Value Assets and Portfolio Application

Allocating Consideration to Components of a Contract IE4

Example 12—Lessee allocation of consideration to lease and non-lease components of a contract

Lessee Measurement IE5

Example 13–Measurement by a Lessee and Accounting for a Change in the Lease Term

Variable Lease Payments IE6

Example 14–Variable Lease Payments Dependent on an Index and Variable Lease Payments Linked to Sales

Lease Modifications IE7

Example 15—Modification that is a Separate Lease

Example 16—Modification that Increases the Scope of the Lease by Extending the Contractual Lease Term

Example 17—Modification that Decreases the Scope of the Lease

Example 18—Modification that Both Increases and Decreases the Scope of the Lease

Example 19—Modification that is a Change in Consideration Only

Subleases IE8

Example 20—Sublease Classified as a Finance Lease

Example 21—Sublease Classified as Operating Lease

Lessee Disclosure IE9–IE10

Example 22—Variable Payment Terms

Example 23—Extension Options and Termination Options

Sale and Leaseback Transactions IE11

Example 24–Sale and Leaseback Transaction

Illustrative Examples

These examples accompany, but are not part of, IPSAS 43.

IE1. These examples portray hypothetical situations illustrating how an entity might apply some of the requirements in IPSAS 43 to particular aspects of a lease (or other contracts) on the basis of the limited facts presented. The analysis in each example is not intended to represent the only manner in which the requirements could be applied, nor are the examples intended to apply only to the specific industry illustrated. Although some aspects of the examples may be present in actual fact patterns, all relevant facts and circumstances of a particular fact pattern would need to be evaluated when applying IPSAS 43.

Identifying a Lease (see paragraphs 10–12 and AG10–AG31)

IE2. The following examples illustrate how an entity determines whether a contract is, or contains, a lease.

Example 1–Rail Cars

Example 1A: a contract between Customer and a freight carrier (Supplier) provides Customer with the use of 10 rail cars of a particular type for five years. The contract specifies the rail cars; the cars are owned by Supplier. Customer determines when, where and which goods are to be transported using the cars. When the cars are not in use, they are kept at Customer's premises. Customer can use the cars for another purpose (for example, storage) if it so chooses. However, the contract specifies that Customer cannot transport particular types of cargo (for example, explosives). If a particular car needs to be serviced or repaired, Supplier is required to substitute a car of the same type. Otherwise, and other than on default by Customer, Supplier cannot retrieve the cars during the five-year period.

The contract also requires Supplier to provide an engine and a driver when requested by Customer. Supplier keeps the engines at its premises and provides instructions to the driver detailing Customer's requests to transport goods. Supplier can choose to use any one of a number of engines to fulfil each of Customer's requests, and one engine could be used to transport not only Customer's goods, but also the goods of other customers (i.e., if other customers require the transportation of goods to destinations close to the destination requested by Customer and within a similar timeframe, Supplier can choose to attach up to 100 rail cars to the engine).

The contract contains leases of rail cars. Customer has the right to use 10 rail cars for five years.

There are 10 identified cars. The cars are explicitly specified in the contract. Once delivered to Customer, the cars can be substituted only when they need to be serviced or repaired (see paragraph AG19). The engine used to transport the rail cars is not an identified asset because it is neither explicitly specified nor implicitly specified in the contract.

Customer has the right to control the use of the 10 rail cars throughout the five-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the cars over the five-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the cars throughout the period of use, including when they are not being used to transport Customer's goods.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the cars because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. The contractual restrictions on the cargo that can be transported by the cars are protective rights of Supplier and define the scope of Customer's right to use the cars. Within the scope of its right of use defined in the contract, Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the cars are used by being able to decide when and where the rail cars will be used and which goods are transported using the cars. Customer also determines whether and how the cars will be used when not

being used to transport its goods (for example, whether and when they will be used for storage). Customer has the right to change these decisions during the five-year period of use.

Although having an engine and driver (controlled by Supplier) to transport the rail cars is essential to the efficient use of the cars, Supplier's decisions in this regard do not give it the right to direct how and for what purpose the rail cars are used. Consequently, Supplier does not control the use of the cars during the period of use.

Example 1B: the contract between Customer and Supplier requires Supplier to transport a specified quantity of goods by using a specified type of rail car in accordance with a stated timetable for a period of five years. The timetable and quantity of goods specified are equivalent to Customer having the use of 10 rail cars for five years. Supplier provides the rail cars, driver and engine as part of the contract. The contract states the nature and quantity of the goods to be transported (and the type of rail car to be used to transport the goods). Supplier has a large pool of similar cars that can be used to fulfil the requirements of the contract. Similarly, Supplier can choose to use any one of a number of engines to fulfil each of Customer's requests, and one engine could be used to transport not only Customer's goods, but also the goods of other customers. The cars and engines are stored at Supplier's premises when not being used to transport goods.

The contract does not contain a lease of rail cars or of an engine.

The rail cars and the engines used to transport Customer's goods are not identified assets. Supplier has the substantive right to substitute the rail cars and engine because:

(a) Supplier has the practical ability to substitute each car and the engine throughout the period of use (see paragraph AG15(a)). Alternative cars and engines are readily available to Supplier and Supplier can substitute each car and the engine without Customer's approval.

(b) Supplier would benefit economically from substituting each car and the engine (see paragraph AG15(b)). There would be minimal, if any, cost associated with substituting each car or the engine because the cars and engines are stored at Supplier's premises and Supplier has a large pool of similar cars and engines. Supplier benefits from substituting each car or the engine in contracts of this nature because substitution allows Supplier to, for example, (i) use cars or an engine to fulfil a task for which the cars or engine are already positioned to perform (for example, a task at a rail yard close to the point of origin) or (ii) use cars or an engine that would otherwise be sitting idle because they are not being used by a customer.

Accordingly, Customer does not direct the use, nor have the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use, of an identified car or an engine. Supplier directs the use of the rail cars and engine by selecting which cars and engine are used for each particular delivery and obtains substantially all of the economic benefits from use of the rail cars and engine. Supplier is only providing freight capacity.

Example 2–Allocated Space

A coffee company (Customer) enters into a contract with an airport operator (Supplier) to use a space in the airport to sell its goods for a three-year period. The contract states the amount of space and that the space may be located at any one of several boarding areas within the airport. Supplier has the right to change the location of the space allocated to Customer at any time during the period of use. There are minimal costs to Supplier associated with changing the space for the Customer: Customer uses a kiosk (that it owns) that can be moved easily to sell its goods. There are many areas in the airport that are available and that would meet the specifications for the space in the contract.

The contract does not contain a lease.

Although the amount of space Customer uses is specified in the contract, there is no identified asset. Customer controls its owned kiosk. However, the contract is for space in the airport, and this space can change at the discretion of Supplier. Supplier has the substantive right to substitute the space Customer uses because:

(a) Supplier has the practical ability to change the space used by Customer throughout the period of use (see paragraph AG15(a)). There are many areas in the airport that meet the specifications for the space in the contract, and Supplier has the right to change the location of the space to other space that meets the specifications at any time without Customer's approval.

(b) Supplier would benefit economically from substituting the space (see paragraph AG15(b)). There would be minimal cost associated with changing the space used by Customer because the kiosk can be moved easily. Supplier benefits from substituting the space in the airport because substitution allows Supplier to make the most effective use of the space at boarding areas in the airport to meet changing circumstances.

Example 3–Fiber-Optic Cable

Example 3A: Customer enters into a 15-year contract with a utilities company (Supplier) for the right to use three specified, physically distinct dark fibers within a larger cable connecting Hong Kong to Tokyo. Customer makes the decisions about the use of the fibers by connecting each end of the fibers to its electronic equipment (i.e., Customer 'lights' the fibers and decides what data, and how much data, those fibers will transport). If the fibers are damaged, Supplier is responsible for the repairs and maintenance. Supplier owns extra fibers, but can substitute those for Customer's fibers only for reasons of repairs, maintenance or malfunction (and is obliged to substitute the fibers in these cases).

The contract contains a lease of dark fibers. Customer has the right to use the three dark fibers for 15 years.

There are three identified fibers. The fibers are explicitly specified in the contract and are physically distinct from other fibers within the cable. Supplier cannot substitute the fibers other than for reasons of repairs, maintenance or malfunction (see paragraph AG19).

Customer has the right to control the use of the fibers throughout the 15-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the fibers over the 15-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the fibers throughout the period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the fibers because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the fibers are used by deciding (i) when and whether to light the fibers and (ii) when and how much output the fibers will produce (i.e., what data, and how much data, those fibers will transport). Customer has the right to change these decisions during the 15-year period of use.

Although Supplier's decisions about repairing and maintaining the fibers are essential to their efficient use, those decisions do not give Supplier the right to direct how and for what purpose the fibers are used. Consequently, Supplier does not control the use of the fibers during the period of use.

Example 3B: Customer enters into a 15-year contract with Supplier for the right to use a specified amount of capacity within a cable connecting Hong Kong to Tokyo. The specified amount is equivalent to Customer having the use of the full capacity of three fiber strands within the cable (the cable contains 15 fibers with similar capacities). Supplier makes decisions about the transmission of data (i.e., Supplier lights the fibers, makes decisions about which fibers are used to transmit Customer's traffic and makes decisions about the electronic equipment that Supplier owns and connects to the fibers).

The contract does not contain a lease.

Supplier makes all decisions about the transmission of its customers' data, which requires the use of only a portion of the capacity of the cable for each customer. The capacity portion that will be provided to Customer is not physically distinct from the remaining capacity of the cable and does not represent substantially all of the capacity of the cable (see paragraph AG21). Consequently, Customer does not have the right to use an identified asset.

Example 4–Office Unit

Customer enters into a contract with a property owner (Supplier) to use Office Unit A for a five-year period. Office Unit A is part of a larger office space with many office units.

Customer is granted the right to use Office Unit A. Supplier can require Customer to relocate to another office unit. In that case, Supplier is required to provide Customer with an office unit of similar quality and specifications to Office Unit A and to pay for Customer's relocation costs. Supplier would benefit economically from relocating Customer only if a major new tenant were to decide to occupy a large amount of office space at a rate sufficiently favorable to cover the costs of relocating Customer and other tenants in the office space. However, although it is possible that those circumstances will arise, at inception of the contract, it is not likely that those circumstances will arise.

The contract requires Customer to use Office Unit A to operate its well-known tourist office to sell or provide its services during the hours that the larger office space is open. Customer makes all of the decisions about the use of the office unit during the period of use. For example, Customer decides on the mix of services sold or provided from the unit, the pricing of the services sold or provided and the number of employees working. Customer also controls physical access to the unit throughout the five-year period of use.

The contract requires Customer to make fixed payments to Supplier, as well as variable payments that are a percentage of services sold or provided from Office Unit A.

Supplier provides cleaning and security services as part of the contract.

The contract contains a lease of office space. Customer has the right to use Office Unit A for five years.

Office Unit A is an identified asset. It is explicitly specified in the contract. Supplier has the practical ability to substitute the office unit, but could benefit economically from substitution only in specific circumstances. Supplier's substitution right is not substantive because, at inception of the contract, those circumstances are not considered likely to arise (see paragraph AG17).

Customer has the right to control the use of Office Unit A throughout the five-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of Office Unit A over the five-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of Office Unit A throughout the period of use. Although a portion of the cash flows derived from services sold or provided from Office Unit A will flow from Customer to Supplier, this represents consideration that Customer pays Supplier for the right to use the office unit. It does not prevent Customer from having the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of Office Unit A.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of Office Unit A because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. The contractual restrictions on the services that can be provided or sold from Office Unit A, and when Office Unit A is open, define the scope of Customer's right to use Office Unit A. Within the scope of its right of use defined in the contract, Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose Office Unit A is used by being able to decide, for example, the mix of services that will be provided from or sold in the office unit and the sale price for those services. Customer has the right to change these decisions during the five-year period of use.

Although cleaning, security, and advertising services are essential to the efficient use of Office Unit A, Supplier's decisions in this regard do not give it the right to direct how and for what purpose Office Unit A is used. Consequently, Supplier does not control the use of Office Unit A during the period of use and Supplier's decisions do not affect Customer's control of the use of Office Unit A.

Example 5–Truck Rental

Customer enters into a contract with Supplier for the use of a truck for one week to transport cargo from New York to San Francisco. Supplier does not have substitution rights. Only cargo specified in the contract is permitted to be transported on this truck for the period of the contract. The contract specifies a maximum distance that the truck can be driven. Customer is able to choose the details of the journey (speed, route, rest stops, etc.) within the parameters of the contract. Customer does not have the right to continue using the truck after the specified trip is complete.

The cargo to be transported, and the timing and location of pick-up in New York and delivery in San Francisco, are specified in the contract.

Customer is responsible for driving the truck from New York to San Francisco.

The contract contains a lease of a truck. Customer has the right to use the truck for the duration of the specified trip.

There is an identified asset. The truck is explicitly specified in the contract, and Supplier does not have the right to substitute the truck.

Customer has the right to control the use of the truck throughout the period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the truck over the period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the truck throughout the period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the truck because the conditions in AG25(b)(i) exist. How and for what purpose the truck will be used (i.e., the transportation of specified cargo from New York to San Francisco within a specified timeframe) is predetermined in the contract. Customer directs the use of the truck because it has the right to operate the truck (for example, speed, route, rest stops) throughout the period of use. Customer makes all of the decisions about the use of the truck that can be made during the period of use through its control of the operations of the truck.

Because the duration of the contract is one week, this lease meets the definition of a short-term lease.

Example 6–Ship

Example 6A: Customer enters into a contract with a ship owner (Supplier) for the transportation of cargo from Rotterdam to Sydney on a specified ship. The ship is explicitly specified in the contract and Supplier does not have substitution rights. The cargo will occupy substantially all of the capacity of the ship. The contract specifies the cargo to be transported on the ship and the dates of pickup and delivery.

Supplier operates and maintains the ship and is responsible for the safe passage of the cargo on board the ship. Customer is prohibited from hiring another operator for the ship or operating the ship itself during the term of the contract.

The contract does not contain a lease.

There is an identified asset. The ship is explicitly specified in the contract and Supplier does not have the right to substitute that specified ship.

Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the ship over the period of use. Its cargo will occupy substantially all of the capacity of the ship, thereby preventing other parties from obtaining economic benefits or service potential from use of the ship.

However, Customer does not have the right to control the use of the ship because it does not have the right to direct its use. Customer does not have the right to direct how and for what purpose the ship is used. How and for what purpose the ship will be used (i.e., the transportation of specified cargo from Rotterdam to Sydney within a specified timeframe) is predetermined in the contract. Customer has no right to change how and for what purpose the ship is used during the period of use. Customer has no other decision-making rights about the use of the ship during the period of use (for example, it does not have the right to operate the ship) and did not design the ship. Customer has the same rights regarding the use of the ship as if it were one of many customers transporting cargo on the ship.

Example 6B: Customer enters into a contract with Supplier for the use of a specified ship for a five-year period. The ship is explicitly specified in the contract and Supplier does not have substitution rights.

Customer decides what cargo will be transported, and whether, when and to which ports the ship will sail, throughout the five-year period of use, subject to restrictions specified in the contract. Those restrictions prevent Customer from sailing the ship into waters at a high risk of piracy or carrying hazardous materials as cargo.

Supplier operates and maintains the ship and is responsible for the safe passage of the cargo on board the ship. Customer is prohibited from hiring another operator for the ship of the contract or operating the ship itself during the term of the contract.

The contract contains a lease. Customer has the right to use the ship for five years.

There is an identified asset. The ship is explicitly specified in the contract, and Supplier does not have the right to substitute that specified ship.

Customer has the right to control the use of the ship throughout the five-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the ship over the five-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the ship throughout the period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the ship because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. The contractual restrictions about where the ship can sail and the cargo to be transported by the ship define the scope of Customer's right to use the ship. They are protective rights that protect Supplier's investment in the ship and Supplier's personnel. Within the scope of its right of use, Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the ship is used throughout the five-year period of use because it decides whether, where and when the ship sails, as well as the cargo it will transport. Customer has the right to change these decisions throughout the five-year period of use.

Although the operation and maintenance of the ship are essential to its efficient use, Supplier's decisions in this regard do not give it the right to direct how and for what purpose the ship is used. Instead, Supplier's decisions are dependent upon Customer's decisions about how and for what purpose the ship is used.

Example 7–Aircraft

Customer enters into a contract with an aircraft owner (Supplier) for the use of an explicitly specified aircraft for a two-year period. The contract details the interior and exterior specifications for the aircraft.

There are contractual and legal restrictions in the contract on where the aircraft can fly. Subject to those restrictions, Customer determines where and when the aircraft will fly, and which passengers and cargo will be transported on the aircraft. Supplier is responsible for operating the aircraft, using its own crew. Customer

is prohibited from hiring another operator for the aircraft or operating the aircraft itself during the term of the contract.

Supplier is permitted to substitute the aircraft at any time during the two-year period and must substitute the aircraft if it is not working. Any substitute aircraft must meet the interior and exterior specifications in the contract. There are significant costs involved in outfitting an aircraft in Supplier's fleet to meet Customer's specifications.

The contract contains a lease. Customer has the right to use the aircraft for two years.

There is an identified asset. The aircraft is explicitly specified in the contract and, although Supplier can substitute the aircraft, its substitution right is not substantive because the conditions in paragraph AG15(b) do not exist. Supplier's substitution right is not substantive because of the significant costs involved in outfitting another aircraft to meet the specifications required by the contract such that Supplier is not expected to benefit economically from substituting the aircraft.

Customer has the right to control the use of the aircraft throughout the two-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the aircraft over the two-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the aircraft throughout the period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the aircraft because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. The restrictions on where the aircraft can fly define the scope of Customer's right to use the aircraft. Within the scope of its right of use, Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the aircraft is used throughout the two-year period of use because it decides whether, where and when the aircraft travels as well as the passengers and cargo it will transport. Customer has the right to change these decisions throughout the two-year period of use.

Although the operation of the aircraft is essential to its efficient use, Supplier's decisions in this regard do not give it the right to direct how and for what purpose the aircraft is used. Consequently, Supplier does not control the use of the aircraft during the period of use and Supplier's decisions do not affect Customer's control of the use of the aircraft.

Example 8–Contract for Shirts

Customer enters into a contract with a producer (Supplier) to purchase a particular type, quality and quantity of shirts for a three-year period. The type, quality and quantity of shirts are specified in the contract.

Supplier has only one factory that can meet the needs of Customer. Supplier is unable to supply the shirts from another factory or source the shirts from a third party supplier. The capacity of the factory exceeds the output for which Customer has contracted (i.e., Customer has not contracted for substantially all of the capacity of the factory.（

Supplier makes all decisions about the operations of the factory, including the production level at which to run the factory and which customer contracts to fulfil with the output of the factory that is not used to fulfil Customer's contract.

The contract does not contain a lease.

The factory is an identified asset. The factory is implicitly specified because Supplier can fulfil the contract only through the use of this asset.

Customer does not control the use of the factory because it does not have the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the factory. This is because Supplier could decide to use the factory to fulfil other customer contracts during the period of use.

Customer also does not control the use of the factory because it does not have the right to direct the use of the factory. Customer does not have the right to direct how and for what purpose the factory is used during the three-year period of use. Customer's rights are limited to specifying output from the factory in the contract with Supplier. Customer has the same rights regarding the use of the factory as other customers purchasing shirts from the factory. Supplier has the right to direct the use of the factory because Supplier can decide how and for what purpose the factory is used (i.e., Supplier has the right to decide the production level at which to run the factory and which customer contracts to fulfil with the output produced.（

Either the fact that Customer does not have the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the factory, or that Customer does not have the right to direct the use of the factory, would be sufficient in isolation to conclude that Customer does not control the use of the factory.

Example 9–Contract for Energy/Power

Example 9A: a public sector entity (Customer) enters into a contract with a power company (Supplier) to purchase all of the electricity produced by a new solar farm for 20 years. The solar farm is explicitly specified in the contract and Supplier has no substitution rights. The solar farm is owned by Supplier and the energy cannot be provided to Customer from another asset. Customer designed the solar farm before it was constructed—Customer hired experts in solar energy to assist in determining the location of the farm and the engineering of the equipment to be used. Supplier is responsible for building the solar farm to Customer's specifications, and then operating and maintaining it. There are no decisions to be made about whether, when or how much electricity will be produced because the design of the asset has predetermined those decisions. Supplier will receive tax credits relating to the construction and ownership of the solar farm, while Customer receives renewable energy credits that accrue from use of the solar farm.

The contract contains a lease. Customer has the right to use the solar farm for 20 years.

There is an identified asset because the solar farm is explicitly specified in the contract, and Supplier does not have the right to substitute the specified solar farm.

Customer has the right to control the use of the solar farm throughout the 20-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the solar farm over the 20-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the solar farm; it takes all of the electricity produced by the farm over the 20-year period of use as well as the renewable energy credits that are a by-product from use of the solar farm. Although Supplier will receive economic benefits from the solar farm in the form of tax credits, those economic benefits relate to the ownership of the solar farm rather than the use of the solar farm and, thus, are not considered in this assessment.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the solar farm because the conditions in paragraph AG25(b)(ii) exist. Neither Customer, nor Supplier, decides how and for what purpose the solar farm is used during the period of use because those decisions are predetermined by the design of the asset (i.e., the design of the solar farm has, in effect, programmed into the asset any relevant decision-making rights about how and for what purpose the solar farm is used throughout the period of use). Customer does not operate the solar farm; Supplier makes the decisions about the operation of the solar farm. However, Customer's design of the solar farm has given it the right to direct the use of the farm. Because the design of the solar farm has predetermined how and for what purpose the asset will be used throughout the period of use, Customer's control over that design is substantively no different from Customer controlling those decisions.

Example 9B: Customer enters into a contract with Supplier to purchase all of the power produced by an explicitly specified power plant for three years. The power plant is owned and operated by Supplier.

Supplier is unable to provide power to Customer from another plant. The contract sets out the quantity and timing of power that the power plant will produce throughout the period of use, which cannot be changed in the absence of extraordinary circumstances (for example, emergency situations). Supplier operates and maintains the plant on a daily basis in accordance with industry-approved operating practices. Supplier designed the power plant when it was constructed some years before entering into the contract with Customer—Customer had no involvement in that design.

The contract does not contain a lease.

There is an identified asset because the power plant is explicitly specified in the contract, and Supplier does not have the right to substitute the specified plant.

Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the identified power plant over the three-year period of use. Customer will take all of the power produced by the power plant over the three-year period of use.

However, Customer does not have the right to control the use of the power plant because it does not have the right to direct its use. Customer does not have the right to direct how and for what purpose the plant is used. How and for what purpose the plant is used (i.e., whether, when and how much power the plant will produce) is predetermined in the contract. Customer has no right to change how and for what purpose the plant is used during the period of use. Customer has no other decision-making rights about the use of the power plant during the period of use (for example, it does not operate the power plant) and did not design the plant. Supplier is the only party that can make decisions about the plant during the period of use by making the decisions about how the plant is operated and maintained. Customer has the same rights regarding the use of the plant as if it were one of many customers obtaining power from the plant.

Example 9C: Customer enters into a contract with Supplier to purchase all of the power produced by an explicitly specified power plant for 10 years. The contract states that Customer has rights to all of the power produced by the plant (i.e., Supplier cannot use the plant to fulfil other contracts).

Customer issues instructions to Supplier about the quantity and timing of the delivery of power. If the plant is not producing power for Customer, it does not operate.

Supplier operates and maintains the plant on a daily basis in accordance with industry-approved operating practices.

The contract contains a lease. Customer has the right to use the power plant for 10 years.

There is an identified asset. The power plant is explicitly specified in the contract and Supplier does not have the right to substitute the specified plant.

Customer has the right to control the use of the power plant throughout the 10-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the power plant over the 10-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the power plant; it has rights to all of the power produced by the power plant throughout the 10-year period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the power plant because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist. Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the power plant is used because it has the right to determine whether, when and how much power the plant will produce (i.e., the timing and quantity, if any, of power produced) throughout the period of use. Because Supplier is prevented from using the power plant for another purpose, Customer's decision-making

about the timing and quantity of power produced, in effect, determines when, and whether, the plant produces output.

Although the operation and maintenance of the power plant are essential to its efficient use, Supplier's decisions in this regard do not give it the right to direct how and for what purpose the power plant is used. Consequently, Supplier does not control the use of the power plant during the period of use. Instead, Supplier's decisions are dependent upon Customer's decisions about how and for what purpose the power plant is used.

Example 10—Contract for Network Services

Example 10A: Customer enters into a contract with a telecommunications company (Supplier) for network services for two years. The contract requires Supplier to supply network services that meet a specified quality level. In order to provide the services, Supplier installs and configures servers at Customer's premises—Supplier determines the speed and quality of data transportation in the network using the servers. Supplier can reconfigure or replace the servers when needed to continuously provide the quality of network services defined in the contract. Customer does not operate the servers or make any significant decisions about their use.

The contract does not contain a lease. Instead, the contract is a service contract in which Supplier uses the equipment to meet the level of network services determined by Customer.

There is no need to assess whether the servers installed at Customer's premises are identified assets. This assessment would not change the analysis of whether the contract contains a lease because Customer does not have the right to control the use of the servers.

Customer does not control the use of the servers because Customer's only decision-making rights relate to deciding upon the level of network services (the output of the servers) before the period of use—the level of network services cannot be changed during the period of use without modifying the contract. For example, even though Customer produces the data to be transported, that activity does not directly affect the configuration of the network services and, thus, it does not affect how and for what purpose the servers are used.

Supplier is the only party that can make relevant decisions about the use of the servers during the period of use. Supplier has the right to decide how data is transported using the servers, whether to reconfigure the servers and whether to use the servers for another purpose. Accordingly, Supplier controls the use of the servers in providing network services to Customer.

Example 10B: Customer enters into a contract with an information technology company (Supplier) for the use of an identified server for three years. Supplier delivers and installs the server at Customer's premises in accordance with Customer's instructions, and provides repair and maintenance services for the server, as needed, throughout the period of use. Supplier substitutes the server only in the case of malfunction. Customer decides which data to store on the server and how to integrate the server within its operations. Customer can change its decisions in this regard throughout the period of use.

The contract contains a lease. Customer has the right to use the server for three years.

There is an identified asset. The server is explicitly specified in the contract. Supplier can substitute the server only if it is malfunctioning (see paragraph AG19).

Customer has the right to control the use of the server throughout the three-year period of use because:

(a) Customer has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or service potential from use of the server over the three-year period of use. Customer has exclusive use of the server throughout the period of use.

(b) Customer has the right to direct the use of the server (because the conditions in paragraph AG25(a) exist). Customer makes the relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the server is used because it has the right to decide which aspect of its operations the server is used to support and which data it stores on the server. Customer is the only party that can make decisions about the use of the server during the period of use.

Leases of Low-Value Assets and Portfolio Application (see paragraphs 6–7, AG1 and AG4–AG9)

IE3. The following example illustrates how a lessee might (a) apply paragraphs AG4–AG9 of IPSAS 43 to leases of low-value assets; and (b) determine portfolios of leases to which it would apply the requirements in IPSAS 43.

Example 11— Leases of Low-Value Assets and Portfolio Application

A public sector entity (Lessee) with offices in each province/state of the country has the following leases:

(a) Leases of real estate (both office buildings and warehouses).

(b) Leases of hospital equipment.

(c) Leases of cars, both for services personnel and senior management and of varying quality, specification and value.

(d) Leases of trucks and vans used for service delivery purposes, of varying size and value.

(e) Leases of IT equipment for use by individual employees (such as laptop computers, desktop computers, hand held computer devices, desktop printers and mobile phones).

(f) Leases of servers, including many individual modules that increase the storage capacity of those servers. The modules have been added to the mainframe servers over time as Lessee has needed to increase the storage capacity of the servers.

(g) Leases of office equipment:

(i) Office furniture (such as chairs, desks and office partitions);

(ii) Water dispensers; and

(iii) High-capacity multifunction photocopier devices.

Leases of low-value assets

Lessee determines that the following leases qualify as leases of low-value assets on the basis that the underlying assets, when new, are individually of low value:

(a) Leases of IT equipment for use by individual employees; and

(b) Leases of office furniture and water dispensers.

Lessee elects to apply the requirements in paragraph 7 of IPSAS 43 in accounting for all of those leases.

Although each module within the servers, if considered individually, might be an asset of low value, the leases of modules within the servers do not qualify as leases of low-value assets. This is because each module is highly interrelated with other parts of the servers. Lessee would not lease the modules without also leasing the servers.

Portfolio application

As a result, Lessee applies the recognition and measurement requirements in IPSAS 43 to its leases of real estate, hospital equipment, cars, trucks and vans, servers and high-capacity multifunction photocopier devices. In doing so, Lessee groups its cars, trucks and vans into portfolios.

Lessee's cars are leased under a series of master lease agreements. Lessee uses eight different types of car, which vary by price and are assigned to staff on the basis of seniority and territory. Lessee has a master lease agreement for each different type of car. The individual leases within each master lease agreement are all similar (including similar start and end dates), but the terms and conditions generally vary from one master lease agreement to another. Because the individual leases within each master lease agreement are similar to each other, Lessee reasonably expects that applying the requirements of IPSAS 43 to each master lease agreement would not result in a materially different effect than applying the requirements of IPSAS 43 to each individual lease within the master lease agreement. Consequently, Lessee concludes that it can apply the requirements of IPSAS 43 to each master lease agreement as a portfolio. In addition, Lessee concludes that two of the eight master lease agreements are similar and cover substantially similar types of cars in similar territories. Lessee reasonably expects that the effect of applying IPSAS 43 to the combined portfolio of leases within the two master lease agreements would not differ materially from applying IPSAS 43 to each lease within that combined portfolio. Lessee, therefore, concludes that it can further combine those two master lease agreements into a single lease portfolio.

Lessee's trucks and vans are leased under individual lease agreements. There are 6,500 leases in total. All of the truck leases have similar terms, as do all of the van leases. The truck leases are generally for four years and involve similar models of truck. The van leases are generally for five years and involve similar models of van. Lessee reasonably expects that applying the requirements of IPSAS 43 to portfolios of truck leases and van leases, grouped by type of underlying asset, territory and the quarter of the year within which the lease was entered into, would not result in a materially different effect from applying those requirements to each individual truck or van lease. Consequently, Lessee applies the requirements of IPSAS 43 to different portfolios of truck and van leases, rather than to 6,500 individual leases.

Allocating Consideration to Components of a Contract (see paragraphs 13–17 and AG33–AG34)

IE4. The following example illustrates the allocation of consideration in a contract to lease and non-lease components by a lessee.

Example 12—Lessee allocation of consideration to lease and non-lease components of a contract

Lessor leases a server, a medical ventilator and a computed tomography machine to Lessee to be used in Lessee's hospital operations for four years. Lessor also agrees to maintain each item of equipment throughout the lease term. The total consideration in the contract is CU600,000[(a)], payable in annual instalments of CU150,000, and a variable amount that depends on the hours of work performed in maintaining the computed tomography machine. The variable payment is capped at 2 per cent of the replacement cost of the computed tomography machine. The consideration includes the cost of maintenance services for each item of equipment.

Lessee accounts for the non-lease components (maintenance services) separately from each lease of equipment applying paragraph 13 of IPSAS 43. Lessee does not elect the practical expedient in paragraph 16 of IPSAS 43. Lessee considers the requirements in paragraph AG33 of IPSAS 43 and concludes that the lease of the server, the lease of the *medical ventilator* and the lease of the *computed tomography machine* are each separate lease components. This is because:

(a) Lessee can benefit from use of each of the three items of equipment on its own or together with other readily available resources (for example, Lessee could readily lease or purchase an alternative medical ventilator or computed tomography machine to use in its operations); and

(b) Although Lessee is leasing all three items of equipment for one purpose (i.e., to engage in hospital operations), the machines are neither highly dependent on, nor highly interrelated with, each other. Lessee's ability to derive benefit from the lease of each item of equipment is not significantly affected by its decision to lease, or not lease, the other equipment from Lessor.

Consequently, Lessee concludes that there are three lease components and three non-lease components (maintenance services) in the contract. Lessee applies the guidance in paragraphs 14–15 of IPSAS 43 to allocate the consideration in the contract to the three lease components and the non-lease components.

Several suppliers provide maintenance services for a similar server and a similar medical ventilator. Accordingly, there are observable standalone prices for the maintenance services for those two items of leased equipment. Lessee is able to establish observable stand-alone prices for the maintenance of the server and the medical ventilator of CU32,000 and CU16,000, respectively, assuming similar payment terms to those in the contract with Lessor. The computed tomography machine is highly specialized and, accordingly, other suppliers do not lease or provide maintenance services for similar computed tomography machines. Nonetheless, Lessor provides four-year maintenance service contracts to customers that purchase similar computed tomography machine from Lessor. The observable consideration for those four-year maintenance service contracts is a fixed amount of CU56,000, payable over four years, and a variable amount that depends on the hours of work performed in maintaining the computed tomography machine. That variable payment is capped at 2 per cent of the replacement cost of the computed tomography machine. Consequently, Lessee estimates the stand-alone price of the maintenance services for the computed tomography machine to be CU56,000 plus any variable amounts. Lessee is able to establish observable stand-alone prices for the leases of the server, the desktop computer and the computed tomography machine of CU170,000, CU102,000 and CU224,000, respectively.

Lessee allocates the fixed consideration in the contract (CU600,000) to the lease and non-lease components as follows:

CU	**Server**	**Medical ventilator**	**Computed tomography machine**	**Total**
Lease	170.000	102.000	224.000	**496.000**
Non-lease				**104.000**
Total fixed consideration				**600.000**

Lessee allocates all of the variable consideration to the maintenance of the *computed tomography machine*, and, thus, to the non-lease components of the contract. Lessee then accounts for each lease component applying the guidance in IPSAS 43, treating the allocated consideration as the lease payments for each lease component.

(a) In these Illustrative Examples, currency amounts are denominated in ‘currency units’ (CU).

Lessee Measurement (see paragraphs 19–42 and AG35–AG42)

IE5. The following example illustrates how a lessee measures right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. It also illustrates how a lessee accounts for a change in the lease term.

Example 13–Measurement by a Lessee and Accounting for a Change in the Lease Term

Part 1—Initial Measurement of the Right-of-Use Asset and the Lease Liability

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease of a floor of a building, with an option to extend for five years. Lease payments are CU50,000 per year during the initial term and CU55,000 per year during the optional period, all payable at the beginning of each year. To obtain the lease, Lessee incurs initial direct costs of CU20,000, of which CU15,000 relates to a payment to a former tenant occupying that floor of the building and CU5,000

relates to a commission paid to the real estate agent that arranged the lease. As an incentive to Lessee for entering into the lease, Lessor agrees to reimburse to Lessee the real estate commission of CU5,000.

At the commencement date, Lessee concludes that it is not reasonably certain to exercise the option to extend the lease and, therefore, determines that the lease term is 10 years.

The interest rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate is 5 per cent per annum, which reflects the fixed rate at which Lessee could borrow an amount similar to the value of the right-of-use asset, in the same currency, for a 10-year term, and with similar collateral.

At the commencement date, Lessee makes the lease payment for the first year, incurs initial direct costs, receives the lease incentive from Lessor and measures the lease liability at the present value of the remaining nine payments of CU50,000, discounted at the interest rate of 5 per cent per annum, which is CU355,391.

Lessee initially recognizes assets and liabilities in relation to the lease as follows.

Right-of-use asset	CU405,391	
Lease liability		CU355,391
Cash (lease payment for the first year)		CU50,000
Right-of-use asset	CU20,000	
Cash (initial direct costs)		CU20,000
Cash (lease incentive)	CU5,000	
Right-of-use asset		CU5,000

Part 2—Subsequent Measurement and Accounting for a Change in the Lease Term

In the sixth year of the lease, Lessee acquires Entity A. Entity A has been leasing a floor in another building. The lease entered into by Entity A contains a termination option that is exercisable by Entity A. Following the acquisition of Entity A, Lessee needs two floors in a building suitable for the increased workforce. To minimize costs, Lessee (a) enters into a separate eight-year lease of another floor in the building leased that will be available for use at the end of Year 7 and (b) terminates early the lease entered into by Entity A with effect from the beginning of Year 8.

Moving Entity A's staff to the same building occupied by Lessee creates an economic incentive for Lessee to extend its original lease at the end of the non-cancellable period of 10 years. The acquisition of Entity A and the relocation of Entity A's staff is a significant event that is within the control of Lessee and affects whether Lessee is reasonably certain to exercise the extension option not previously included in its determination of the lease term. This is because the original floor has greater utility (and thus provides greater benefits) to Lessee than alternative assets that could be leased for a similar amount to the lease payments for the optional period—Lessee would incur additional costs if it were to lease a similar floor in a different building because the workforce would be located in different buildings. Consequently, at the end of Year 6, Lessee concludes that it is now reasonably certain to exercise the option to extend its original lease as a result of its acquisition and planned relocation of Entity A.

Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the end of Year 6 is 6 per cent per annum, which reflects the fixed rate at which Lessee could borrow an amount similar to the value of the right-of-use asset, in the same currency, for a nine-year term, and with similar collateral. Lessee expects to consume the right-of-use asset's future economic benefits or service potential evenly over the lease term and, thus, depreciates the right-of-use asset on a straight-line basis.

The right-of-use asset and the lease liability from Year 1 to Year 6 are as follows.

	Lease liability				Right-of-use asset		
Year	Beginning balance CU	Lease payment CU	5% interest expense CU	Ending balance CU	Beginning balance CU	Depreciation charge CU	Ending balance CU
1	**355,391**	-	17,770	**373,161**	**420,391**	(42,039)	**378,352**
2	**373,161**	(50,000)	16,158	**339,319**	**378,352**	(42,039)	**336,313**
3	**339,319**	(50,000)	14,466	**303,785**	**336,313**	(42,039)	**294,274**
4	**303,785**	(50,000)	12,689	**266,474**	**294,274**	(42,039)	**252,235**
5	**266,474**	(50,000)	10,823	**227,297**	**252,235**	(42,039)	**210,196**
6	**227,297**	(50,000)	8,865	**186,162**	**210,196**	(42,039)	**168,157**

At the end of the sixth year, before accounting for the change in the lease term, the lease liability is CU186,162 (the present value of four remaining payments of CU50,000, discounted at the original interest rate of 5 per cent per annum). Interest expense of CU8,865 is recognized in Year 6. Lessee's right-of-use asset is CU168,157.

Lessee remeasures the lease liability at the present value of four payments of CU50,000 followed by five payments of CU55,000, all discounted at the revised discount rate of 6 per cent per annum, which is CU378,174. Lessee increases the lease liability by CU192,012, which represents the difference between the remeasured liability of CU378,174 and its previous carrying amount of CU186,162. The corresponding adjustment is made to the right-of-use asset to reflect the cost of the additional right of use, recognized as follows.

Right-of-use asset	CU192,012	
Lease liability		CU192,012

Following the remeasurement, the carrying amount of Lessee's right-of-use asset is CU360,169 (i.e., CU168,157 + CU192,012). From the beginning of Year 7 Lessee calculates the interest expense on the lease liability at the revised discount rate of 6 per cent per annum.

The right-of-use asset and the lease liability from Year 7 to Year 15 are as follows.

	Lease liability				Right-of-use asset		
Year	Beginning balance CU	Lease payment CU	6% interest expense CU	Ending balance CU	Beginning balance CU	Depreciation charge CU	Ending balance CU
7	**378,174**	(50,000)	19,690	**347,864**	**360,169**	(40,019)	**320,150**
8	**347,864**	(50,000)	17,872	**315,736**	**320,150**	(40,019)	**280,131**
9	**315,736**	(50,000)	15,944	**281,680**	**280,131**	(40,019)	**240,112**
10	**281,680**	(50,000)	13,901	**245,581**	**240,112**	(40,019)	**200,093**
11	**245,581**	(55,000)	11,435	**202,016**	**200,093**	(40,019)	**160,074**
12	**202,016**	(55,000)	8,821	**155,837**	**160,074**	(40,019)	**120,055**
13	**155,837**	(55,000)	6,050	**106,887**	**120,055**	(40,019)	**80,036**
14	**106,887**	(55,000)	3,113	**55,000**	**80,036**	(40,018)	**40,018**
15	**55,000**	(55,000)	-	**-**	**40,018**	(40,018)	**-**

Variable Lease Payments (see paragraphs 28, 40, 43(b) and 44)

IE6. The following example illustrates how a lessee accounts for variable lease payments that depend on an index and variable lease payments not included in the measurement of the lease liability.

Example 14–Variable Lease Payments Dependent on an Index and Variable Lease Payments Linked to Sales

Example 14A—Lessee enters into a 10-year lease of property with annual lease payments of CU50,000, payable at the beginning of each year. The contract specifies that lease payments will increase every two years on the basis of the increase in the Consumer Price Index for the preceding 24 months. The Consumer Price Index at the commencement date is 125. This example ignores any initial direct costs. The rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate is 5 per cent per annum, which reflects the fixed rate at which Lessee could borrow an amount similar to the value of the right-of-use asset, in the same currency, for a 10-year term, and with similar collateral.

At the commencement date, Lessee makes the lease payment for the first year and measures the lease liability at the present value of the remaining nine payments of CU50,000, discounted at the interest rate of 5 per cent per annum, which is CU355,391.

Lessee initially recognizes assets and liabilities in relation to the lease as follows.

Right-of-use asset	CU405,391		
Lease liability		CU355,391	
Cash (lease payment for the first year)			CU50,000

Lessee expects to consume the right-of-use asset's future economic benefits evenly over the lease term and, thus, depreciates the right-of-use asset on a straight-line basis.

During the first two years of the lease, Lessee recognizes in aggregate the following related to the lease.

Interest expense	CU33,928	
Lease liability		CU33,928
Depreciation charge	CU81,078 (CU405,391 ÷ 10 × 2 years)	
Right-of-use asset		CU81,078

At the beginning of the second year, Lessee makes the lease payment for the second year and recognizes the following.

Lease liability	CU50,000	
Cash		CU50,000

At the beginning of the third year, before accounting for the change in future lease payments resulting from a change in the Consumer Price Index and making the lease payment for the third year, the lease liability is CU339,319 (the present value of eight payments of CU50,000 discounted at the interest rate of 5 per cent per annum = CU355,391 + CU33,928 – CU50,000).

At the beginning of the third year of the lease the Consumer Price Index is 135.

The payment for the third year, adjusted for the Consumer Price Index, is CU54,000 (CU50,000 × 135 ÷ 125). Because there is a change in the future lease payments resulting from a change in the Consumer Price Index used to determine those payments, Lessee remeasures the lease liability to reflect those revised lease payments, i.e., the lease liability now reflects eight annual lease payments of CU54,000.

At the beginning of the third year, Lessee remeasures the lease liability at the present value of eight payments of CU54,000 discounted at an unchanged discount rate of 5 per cent per annum, which is CU366,464. Lessee increases the lease liability by CU27,145, which represents the difference between the remeasured liability of CU366,464 and its previous carrying amount of CU339,319. The corresponding adjustment is made to the right-of-use asset, recognized as follows.

Right-of-use asset	CU27,145	
Lease liability		CU27,145

At the beginning of the third year, Lessee makes the lease payment for the third year and recognizes the following.

Lease liability	CU54,000	
Cash		CU54,000

Example 14B—Assume the same facts as Example 14A except that Lessee is also required to make variable lease payments for each year of the lease, which are determined as 1 per cent of Lessee's sales generated from the leased property.

At the commencement date, Lessee measures the right-of-use asset and the lease liability recognized at the same amounts as in Example 14A. This is because the additional variable lease payments are linked to future sales and, thus, do not meet the definition of lease payments. Consequently, those payments are not included in the measurement of the asset and liability.

Right-of-use asset	CU405,391	
Lease liability		CU355,391
Cash (lease payment for the first year)		CU50,000

Lessee prepares financial statements on an annual basis. During the first year of the lease, Lessee generates sales of CU800,000 from the leased property.

Lessee incurs an additional expense related to the lease of CU8,000 (CU800,000 × 1 per cent), which Lessee recognizes in surplus or deficit in the first year of the lease.

Lease Modifications (see paragraphs 45–47)

IE7. Examples 15–19 illustrate the requirements of IPSAS 43 regarding lease modifications for a lessee.

Example 15—Modification that is a Separate Lease

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease for 2,000 square meters of office space. At the beginning of Year 6, Lessee and Lessor agree to amend the original lease for the remaining five years to include an additional 3,000 square meters of office space in the same building. The additional space is made available for use by Lessee at the end of the second quarter of Year 6. The increase in total consideration for the lease is commensurate with the current market rate for the new 3,000 square meters of office space, adjusted for the discount that Lessee receives reflecting that Lessor does not incur costs that it would otherwise have incurred if leasing the same space to a new tenant (for example, marketing costs).

Lessee accounts for the modification as a separate lease, separate from the original 10-year lease. This is because the modification grants Lessee an additional right to use an underlying asset, and the increase in consideration for the lease is commensurate with the stand-alone price of the additional right-of-use adjusted to reflect the circumstances of the contract. In this example, the additional underlying asset is the new 3,000 square meters of office space. Accordingly, at the commencement date of the new lease (at the end of the second quarter of Year 6), Lessee recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability relating to the

lease of the additional 3,000 square meters of office space. Lessee does not make any adjustments to the accounting for the original lease of 2,000 square meters of office space as a result of this modification.

Example 16—Modification that Increases the Scope of the Lease by Extending the Contractual Lease Term

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease for 5,000 square meters of office space. The annual lease payments are CU100,000 payable at the end of each year. The interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the commencement date is 6 per cent per annum. At the beginning of Year 7, Lessee and Lessor agree to amend the original lease by extending the contractual lease term by four years. The annual lease payments are unchanged (i.e., CU100,000 payable at the end of each year from Year 7 to Year 14). Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the beginning of Year 7 is 7 per cent per annum.

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 7), Lessee remeasures the lease liability based on: (a) an eight-year remaining lease term, (b) annual payments of CU100,000 and (c) Lessee's incremental borrowing rate of 7 per cent per annum. The modified lease liability equals CU597,130. The lease liability immediately before the modification (including the recognition of the interest expense until the end of Year 6) is CU346,511. Lessee recognizes the difference between the carrying amount of the modified lease liability and the carrying amount of the lease liability immediately before the modification (CU250,619) as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

Example 17—Modification that Decreases the Scope of the Lease

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease for 5,000 square meters of office space. The annual lease payments are CU50,000 payable at the end of each year. The interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the commencement date is 6 per cent per annum. At the beginning of Year 6, Lessee and Lessor agree to amend the original lease to reduce the space to only 2,500 square meters of the original space starting from the end of the first quarter of Year 6. The annual fixed lease payments (from Year 6 to Year 10) are CU30,000. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the beginning of Year 6 is 5 per cent per annum.

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), Lessee remeasures the lease liability based on: (a) a five-year remaining lease term, (b) annual payments of CU30,000 and (c) Lessee's incremental borrowing rate of 5 per cent per annum. This equals CU129,884.

Lessee determines the proportionate decrease in the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset on the basis of the remaining right-of-use asset (i.e., 2,500 square meters corresponding to 50 per cent of the original right-of-use asset).

50 per cent of the pre-modification right-of-use asset (CU184,002) is CU92,001. Fifty per cent of the pre-modification lease liability (CU210,618) is CU105,309. Consequently, Lessee reduces the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset by CU92,001 and the carrying amount of the lease liability by CU105,309. Lessee recognizes the difference between the decrease in the lease liability and the decrease in the right-of-use asset (CU105,309 – CU92,001 = CU13,308) as a gain in surplus or deficit at the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6).

Lessee recognizes the difference between the remaining lease liability of CU105,309 and the modified lease liability of CU129,884 (which equals CU24,575) as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset reflecting the change in the consideration paid for the lease and the revised discount rate.

Example 18—Modification that Both Increases and Decreases the Scope of the Lease

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease for 2,000 square meters of office space. The annual lease payments are CU100,000 payable at the end of each year. The interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily

determined. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the commencement date is 6 per cent per annum. At the beginning of Year 6, Lessee and Lessor agree to amend the original lease to (a) include an additional 1,500 square meters of space in the same building starting from the beginning of Year 6 and (b) reduce the lease term from 10 years to eight years. The annual fixed payment for the 3,500 square meters is CU150,000 payable at the end of each year (from Year 6 to Year 8). Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the beginning of Year 6 is 7 per cent per annum.

The consideration for the increase in scope of 1,500 square meters of space is not commensurate with the stand-alone price for that increase adjusted to reflect the circumstances of the contract. Consequently, Lessee does not account for the increase in scope that adds the right to use an additional 1,500 square meters of space as a separate lease.

The pre-modification right-of-use asset and the pre-modification lease liability in relation to the lease are as follows.

	Lease liability				**Right-of-use asset**		
	Beginning balance	**6% interest expense**	**Lease payment**	**Ending balance**	**Beginning balance**	**Depreciation charge**	**Ending balance**
Year	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**
1	**736,009**	44,160	(100,000)	**680,169**	**736,009**	(73,601)	**662,408**
2	**680,169**	40,810	(100,000)	**620,979**	**662,408**	(73,601)	**588,807**
3	**620,979**	37,259	(100,000)	**558,238**	**588,807**	(73,601)	**515,206**
4	**558,238**	33,494	(100,000)	**491,732**	**515,206**	(73,601)	**441,605**
5	**491,732**	29,504	(100,000)	**421,236**	**441,605**	(73,601)	**368,004**
6	**421,236**				**368,004**		

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), Lessee remeasures the lease liability on the basis of: (a) a three-year remaining lease term, (b) annual payments of CU150,000 and (c) Lessee's incremental borrowing rate of 7 per cent per annum. The modified liability equals CU393,647, of which (a) CU131,216 relates to the increase of CU50,000 in the annual lease payments from Year 6 to Year 8 and (b) CU262,431 relates to the remaining three annual lease payments of CU100,000 from Year 6 to Year 8.

<u>Decrease in the lease term</u>

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), the pre-modification right-of-use asset is CU368,004. Lessee determines the proportionate decrease in the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset based on the remaining right-of-use asset for the original 2,000 square meters of office space (i.e., a remaining three-year lease term rather than the original five-year lease term). The remaining right-of-use asset for the original 2,000 square meters of office space is CU220,802 (i.e., CU368,004 ÷ 5 × 3 years).

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), the pre-modification lease liability is CU421,236. The remaining lease liability for the original 2,000 square meters of office space is CU267,301 (i.e., present value of three annual lease payments of CU100,000, discounted at the original discount rate of 6 per cent per annum).

Consequently, Lessee reduces the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset by CU147,202 (CU368,004 – CU220,802), and the carrying amount of the lease liability by CU153,935 (CU421,236 – CU267,301). Lessee recognizes the difference between the decrease in the lease liability and the decrease in the right-of-use

asset (CU153,935 – CU147,202 = CU6,733) as a gain in surplus or deficit at the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6).

Lease liability	CU153,935	
Right-of-use asset		CU147,202
Gain		CU6,733

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), Lessee recognizes the effect of the remeasurement of the remaining lease liability reflecting the revised discount rate of 7 per cent per annum, which is CU4,870 (CU267,301 – CU262,431), as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

Lease liability	CU4,870	
Right-of-use asset		CU4,870

Increase in the leased space

At the commencement date of the lease for the additional 1,500 square meters of space (at the beginning of Year 6), Lessee recognizes the increase in the lease liability related to the increase in scope of CU131,216 (i.e., present value of three annual lease payments of CU50,000, discounted at the revised interest rate of 7 per cent per annum) as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

Right-of-use asset	CU131,216	
Lease liability		CU131,216

The modified right-of-use asset and the modified lease liability in relation to the modified lease are as follows.

	Lease liability				**Right-of-use asset**		
	Beginning balance	**7% interest expense**	**Lease payment**	**Ending balance**	**Beginning balance**	**Depreciation charge**	**Ending balance**
Year	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**
6	**393,647**	27,556	(150,000)	**271,203**	**347,148**	(115,716)	**231,432**
7	**271,203**	18,984	(150,000)	**140,187**	**231,432**	(115,716)	**115,716**
8	**140,187**	9,813	(150,000)	**-**	**115,716**	(115,716)	**-**

Example 19—Modification that is a Change in Consideration Only

Lessee enters into a 10-year lease for 5,000 square meters of office space. At the beginning of Year 6, Lessee and Lessor agree to amend the original lease for the remaining five years to reduce the lease payments from CU100,000 per year to CU95,000 per year. The interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be readily determined. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the commencement date is 6 per cent per annum. Lessee's incremental borrowing rate at the beginning of Year 6 is 7 per cent per annum. The annual lease payments are payable at the end of each year.

At the effective date of the modification (at the beginning of Year 6), Lessee remeasures the lease liability based on: (a) a five-year remaining lease term, (b) annual payments of CU95,000 and (c) Lessee's incremental borrowing rate of 7 per cent per annum. Lessee recognizes the difference between the carrying amount of the modified liability (CU389,519) and the lease liability immediately before the modification (CU421,236) of CU31,717 as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

Subleases (see paragraph AG59)

IE8. Examples 20–21 illustrate the application of the requirements in IPSAS 43 for an intermediate lessor that enters into a head lease and a sublease of the same underlying asset.

Example 20—Sublease Classified as a Finance Lease

Head lease—An intermediate lessor enters into a five-year lease for 5,000 square meters of office space (the head lease) with Entity A (the head lessor).

Sublease—At the beginning of Year 3, the intermediate lessor subleases the 5,000 square meters of office space for the remaining three years of the head lease to a sublessee.

The intermediate lessor classifies the sublease by reference to the right-of-use asset arising from the head lease. The intermediate lessor classifies the sublease as a finance lease, having considered the requirements in paragraphs 65–70 of IPSAS 43.

When the intermediate lessor enters into the sublease, the intermediate lessor:

(a) Derecognizes the right-of-use asset relating to the head lease that it transfers to the sublessee and recognizes the net investment in the sublease;

(b) Recognizes any difference between the right-of-use asset and the net investment in the sublease in surplus or deficit; and

(c) Retains the lease liability relating to the head lease in its statement of financial position, which represents the lease payments owed to the head lessor.

During the term of the sublease, the intermediate lessor recognizes both finance revenue on the sublease and interest expense on the head lease (Entity A).

Example 21—Sublease Classified as Operating Lease

Head lease—An intermediate lessor enters into a five-year lease for 5,000 square meters of office space (the head lease) with Entity A (the head lessor).

Sublease—At commencement of the head lease, the intermediate lessor subleases the 5,000 square meters of office space for two years to a sublessee.

The intermediate lessor classifies the sublease by reference to the right-of-use asset arising from the head lease. The intermediate lessor classifies the sublease as an operating lease, having considered the requirements in paragraphs 65–70 of IPSAS 43.

When the intermediate lessor enters into the sublease, the intermediate lessor retains the lease liability and the right-of-use asset relating to the head lease in its statement of financial position.

During the term of the sublease, the intermediate lessor:

(a) Recognizes a depreciation charge for the right-of-use asset and interest on the lease liability; and

(b) Recognizes lease revenue from the sublease.

Lessee Disclosure (see paragraphs 62 and AG50–AG51)

IE9. Example 22 illustrates how a lessee with different types of lease portfolios might comply with the disclosure requirements described in paragraphs 62 and AG50 of IPSAS 43 about variable lease payments. This example shows only current period information. IPSAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* requires an entity to present comparative information.

Example 22—Variable Payment Terms

Lessee with a High Volume of Leases with Some Consistent Payment Terms

Example 22A: City XYZ (Lessee) operates four tourism outlets selling touristic merchandise about the city—A, B, C and D. Lessee has a high volume of property leases. Lessee's policy is to negotiate variable payment terms for newly established tourism outlets. Lessee concludes that information about variable lease payments is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. In particular, Lessee concludes that information about the proportion of total lease payments that arise from variable payments, and the sensitivity of those variable lease payments to changes in sales, is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements. This information is similar to that reported to Lessee's senior management about variable lease payments.

Some of the property leases within the city contain variable payment terms that are linked to sales generated from the tourism outlet. Variable payment terms are used, when possible, in newly established tourism outlets in order to link rental payments to tourism outlet cash flows and minimize fixed costs. Fixed and variable rental payments by tourism outlet for the period ended 31 December 20X0 are summarized below.

	Tourism outlet	Fixed payments	Variable payments	Total payments	Estimated annual impact on total tourism outlet rent of a 1% increase in sales
	No.	**CU**	**CU**	**CU**	**%**
A	4,522	3,854	120	3,974	0.03%
B	965	865	105	970	0.11%
C	124	26	163	189	0.86%
D	652	152	444	596	0.74%
	6,263	**4,897**	**832**	**5,729**	**0.15%**

Refer to the management commentary for tourism outlet information presented on a like-for-like basis and to Note X for segmental information applying IPSAS 18, *Segment Reporting* relating to Tourism Outlets A–D.

Example 22B: City XYZ (Lessee) has a high volume of property leases of tourism outlets selling touristic merchandise about the city. Many of these leases contain variable payment terms linked to sales from the store. Lessee's group policy sets out the circumstances in which variable payment terms are used and all lease negotiations must be approved centrally. Lease payments are monitored centrally. Lessee concludes that information about variable lease payments is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. In particular, Lessee concludes that information about the different types of contractual terms it uses with respect to variable lease payments, the effect of those terms on its financial performance and the sensitivity of variable lease payments to changes in sales is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements. This is similar to the information that is reported to Lessee's senior management about variable lease payments.

Many of the property leases within City XYZ contain variable payment terms that are linked to the volume of sales made from leased tourism outlets. These terms are used, when possible, in order to match lease payments with tourism outlets generating higher cash flows. For individual tourism outlets, up to 100 per cent of lease payments are on the basis of variable payment terms and there is a wide range of sales percentages applied. In some cases, variable payment terms also contain minimum annual payments and caps.

Lease payments and terms for the period ended 31 December 20X0 are summarized below.

	Tourism outlets	Fixed payments	Variable payments	Total payments
	No.	CU	CU	CU
Fixed rent only	1,490	1,153	-	1,153
Variable rent with no -minimum	986	-	562	562
Variable rent with minimum	3,089	1,091	1,435	2,526
	5,565	**2,244**	**1,997**	**4,241**

A 1 per cent increase in sales across all tourism outlets in the public sector entity would be expected to increase total lease payments by approximately 0.6–0.7 per cent. A 5 per cent increase in sales across all tourism outlets in the public sector entity would be expected to increase total lease payments by approximately 2.6–2.8 per cent.

Lessee with a High Volume of Leases with a Wide Range of Different Payment Terms

Example 22C: City XYZ (Lessee) has a high volume of property leases of tourism outlets selling touristic merchandise about the city. These leases contain a wide range of different variable payment terms. Lease terms are negotiated and monitored by local management. Lessee concludes that information about variable lease payments is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. Lessee concludes that information about how its property lease portfolio is managed is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements. Lessee also concludes that information about the expected level of variable lease payments in the coming year (similar to that reported internally to senior management) is also relevant to users of its financial statements.

Many of the property leases within the city contain variable payment terms. Local management are responsible for store margins. Accordingly, lease terms are negotiated by local management and contain a wide range of payment terms. Variable payment terms are used for a variety of reasons, including minimising the fixed cost base for newly established tourism outlets or for reasons of margin control and operational flexibility. Variable lease payment terms vary widely across the city:

(a) The majority of variable payment terms are based on a range of percentages of tourism outlet sales;

(b) Lease payments based on variable terms range from 0–20 per cent of total lease payments on an individual property; and

(c) Some variable payment terms include minimum or cap clauses.

The overall financial effect of using variable payment terms is that higher rental costs are incurred by tourism outlet with higher sales. This facilitates the management of margins across the city's tourism outlets.

Variable rent expenses are expected to continue to represent a similar proportion of store sales in future years.

IE10. Example 23 illustrates how a lessee with different types of lease portfolios might comply with the disclosure requirements described in paragraphs 62 and AG51 of IPSAS 43 about extension options and termination options. This example shows only current period information. IPSAS 1 requires an entity to present comparative information.

Example 23—Extension Options and Termination Options

Lessee with a High Volume of Leases, that Have a Wide Range of Different Terms and Conditions, which are not Managed Centrally

Example 23A: Lessee has a high volume of equipment leases with a wide range of different terms and conditions. Lease terms are negotiated and monitored by local management. Lessee concludes that information about how it manages the use of termination and extension options is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. Lessee also concludes that information about (a) the financial effect of reassessing options and (b) the proportion of its short-term lease portfolio resulting from leases with annual break clauses is also relevant to users of its financial statements.

Extension and termination options are included in a number of equipment leases across the economic entity. Local teams are responsible for managing their leases and, accordingly, lease terms are negotiated on an individual basis and contain a wide range of different terms and conditions. Extension and termination options are included, when possible, to provide local management with greater flexibility to align its need for access to equipment with the fulfilment of customer contracts. The individual terms and conditions used vary across the economic entity.

The majority of extension and termination options held are exercisable only by Lessee and not by the respective lessors. In cases in which Lessee is not reasonably certain to use an optional extended lease term, payments associated with the optional period are not included within lease liabilities.

During 20X0, the financial effect of revising lease terms to reflect the effect of exercising extension and termination options was an increase in recognized lease liabilities of CU489.

In addition, Lessee has a number of lease arrangements containing annual break clauses at no penalty. These leases are classified as short-term leases and are not included within lease liabilities. The short-term lease expense of CU30 recognized during 20X0 included CU27 relating to leases with an annual break clause.

Lessee with a High Volume of Leases with Some Consistent Terms and Options

Example 23B: City XYZ (Lessee) has a high volume of property leases containing penalty free termination options that are exercisable at the option of Lessee. Lessee's policy is to have termination options in leases of more than five years, whenever possible. Lessee has a central property team that negotiates leases. Lessee concludes that information about termination options is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. In particular, Lessee concludes that information about (a) the potential exposure to future lease payments that are not included in the measurement of lease liabilities and (b) the proportion of termination options that have been exercised historically is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements. Lessee also notes that presenting this information on the basis of the same operation for which segment information is disclosed applying IPSAS 18 is relevant to users of its financial statements. This is similar to the information that is reported to Lessee's senior management about termination options.

Many of the property leases across the city contain termination options. These options are used to limit the period to which the city is committed to individual lease contracts and to maximize operational flexibility in terms of opening and closing individual offices. For most leases of offices, recognized lease liabilities do not include potential future rental payments after the exercise date of termination options because Lessee is not reasonably certain to extend the lease beyond that date. This is the case for most leases for which a longer lease period can be enforced only by Lessee and not by the landlord, and for which there is no penalty associated with the option.

Potential future rental payments relating to periods following the exercise date of termination options are summarized below.

Segment	Lease liabilities recognized (discounted)	Potential future lease payments not included in lease liabilities (undiscounted)		
		Payable during 20X1–20X5	Payable during 20X6–20Y0	Total
	CU	CU	CU	CU
Operation A	569	71	94	165
Operation B	2,455	968	594	1,562
Operation C	269	99	55	154
Operation D	1,002	230	180	410
Operation E	914	181	321	502
	5,209	**1,549**	**1,244**	**2,793**

The table below summarizes the rate of exercise of termination options during 20X0.

Segment	Termination option exercisable during 20X0	Termination option not exercised	Termination option exercised
	No. of leases	No. of leases	No. of leases
Operation A	33	30	3
Operation B	86	69	17
Operation C	19	18	1
Operation D	30	5	25
Operation E	66	40	26
	234	**162**	**72**

Example 23C: Lessee has a high volume of large equipment leases containing extension options that are exercisable by Lessee during the lease. Lessee's policy is to use extension options to align, when possible, committed lease terms for large equipment with the initial contractual term of associated customer contracts, whilst retaining flexibility to manage its large equipment and reallocate assets across contracts. Lessee concludes that information about extension options is relevant to users of its financial statements and is not available elsewhere in its financial statements. In particular, Lessee concludes that (a) information about the potential exposure to future lease payments that are not included in the measurement of lease liabilities and (b) information about the historical rate of exercise of extension options is the information that is relevant to users of its financial statements. This is similar to the information that is reported to Lessee's senior management about extension options.

Many of the large equipment leases across the city contain extension options. These terms are used to maximize operational flexibility in terms of managing contracts. These terms are not reflected in measuring lease liabilities in many cases because the options are not reasonably certain to be exercised. This is generally the case when the underlying large equipment has not been allocated for use on a particular

customer contract after the exercise date of an extension option. The table below summarizes potential future rental payments relating to periods following the exercise dates of extension options.

Segment	Lease liabilities recognized (discounted)	Potential future lease payments not included in lease liabilities (discounted)	Historical rate of exercise of extension options
	CU	CU	%
Operation A	569	799	52%
Operation B	2,455	269	69%
Operation C	269	99	75%
Operation D	1,002	111	41%
Operation E	914	312	76%
	5,209	**1,590**	**67%**

Sale and Leaseback Transactions (see paragraphs 97–102)

IE11. Example 24 illustrates the application of the requirements in paragraphs 97–102 of IPSAS 43 for a seller-lessee and a buyer-lessor.

Example 24–Sale and Leaseback Transaction

An entity (Seller-lessee) sells a building to another entity (Buyer-lessor) for cash of CU2,000,000. Immediately before the transaction, the building is carried at a cost of CU1,000,000. At the same time, Seller-lessee enters into a contract with Buyer-lessor for the right to use the building for 18 years, with annual payments of CU120,000 payable at the end of each year. The terms and conditions of the transaction are such that the transfer of the building by Seller-lessee satisfies the requirements for determining when a compliance obligation is satisfied in IPSAS 47, Revenue. Accordingly, Seller-lessee and Buyer-lessor account for the transaction as a sale and leaseback. This example ignores any initial direct costs.

The fair value of the building at the date of sale is CU1,800,000. Because the consideration for the sale of the building is not at fair value, Seller-lessee and Buyer-lessor make adjustments to measure the sale proceeds at fair value. The amount of the excess sale price of CU200,000 (CU2,000,000 – CU1,800,000) is recognized as additional financing provided by Buyer-lessor to Seller-lessee.

The interest rate implicit in the lease is 4.5 per cent per annum, which is readily determinable by Seller-lessee. The present value of the annual payments (18 payments of CU120,000, discounted at 4.5 per cent per annum) amounts to CU1,459,200, of which CU200,000 relates to the additional financing and CU1,259,200 relates to the lease—corresponding to 18 annual payments of CU16,447 and CU103,553, respectively.

Seller-lessee

At the commencement date, Seller-lessee measures the right-of-use asset arising from the leaseback of the building at the proportion of the previous carrying amount of the building that relates to the right of use retained by Seller-lessee, which is CU699,555. This is calculated as: CU1,000,000 (the carrying amount of the building) ÷ CU1,800,000 (the fair value of the building) × CU1,259,200 (the discounted lease payments for the 18-year right-of-use asset).

Seller-lessee recognizes only the amount of the gain that relates to the rights transferred to Buyer-lessor of CU240,355 calculated as follows. The gain on sale of building amounts to CU800,000 (CU1,800,000 – CU1,000,000), of which:

(a) CU559,645 (CU800,000 ÷ CU1,800,000 × CU1,259,200) relates to the right to use the building retained by Seller-lessee; and

(b) CU240,355 (CU800,000 ÷ CU1,800,000 × (CU1,800,000 – CU1,259,200)) relates to the rights transferred to Buyer-lessor.

At the commencement date, Seller-lessee accounts for the transaction as follows.

Cash	CU2,000,000	
Right-of-use asset	CU699,555	
Building		CU1,000,000
Financial liability		CU1,459,200
Gain on rights transferred		CU240,355

<u>Buyer-lessor</u>

At the commencement date, Buyer-lessor accounts for the transaction as follows.

Building	CU1,800,000	
Financial asset	CU200,000 (18 payments of CU16,447, discounted at 4.5 per cent per annum)	
Cash		CU2,000,000

After the commencement date, Buyer-lessor accounts for the lease by treating CU103,553 of the annual payments of CU120,000 as lease payments. The remaining CU16,447 of annual payments received from Seller-lessee are accounted for as (a) payments received to settle the financial asset of CU200,000 and (b) interest revenue.

COMPARISON WITH IFRS 16

IPSAS 43, *Leases* is drawn primarily from IFRS 16 (2016) *Leases*, including amendments up to March 2021.

The main differences between IPSAS 43 and IFRS 16 are as follows:

- IPSAS 43 uses different terminology from IFRS 16. For example, IPSAS 43 uses the terms “revenue”, “operation”, “accumulated surpluses/(deficits)” and “segment”, while IFRS 16 uses the terms “income”, “business unit”, “retained earnings” and “business segment’, respectively.
- IPSAS 43 refers to both “economic benefits” and “service potential”, where appropriate, in the section on identifying a lease, while IFRS 16 refers only to “economic benefits”.
- IPSAS 43 does not include specific requirements for manufacturer or dealer lessors, whereas IFRS 16 does.

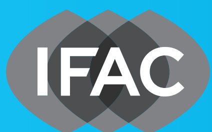
COMPARISON WITH GFS

In developing IPSAS 43, *Leases*, the IPSASB considered Government Finance Statistics (GFS) reporting guidelines.

Key similarities and differences with GFS are as follows:

- IPSAS 43 applies a right-of-use model for lessees and a risks and rewards model for lessors, while GFS applies a risks and rewards model for both lessees and lessors.
- Under IPSAS 43, lessors classify leases as finance lease or operating lease and lessees do not classify leases as finance lease or operating lease. Under GFS, leases are classified as financial lease, operating lease, or resource lease.
- Under IPSAS 43, lessees recognize a right-of use asset and a lease liability. Under GFS, an underlying asset and a loan are recognized in a financial lease and lease payments from operating leases are recognized as use of goods and services.
- IPSAS 43 provides an optional recognition exemption for lessees on short-term leases and leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. GFS does not provide such recognition exemption.

IPSAS®



International
Federation
of Accountants®

529 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10017
T +1 (212) 286-9344 F +1 (212) 286-9570
www.ifac.org
ISBN: 978-1-60815-491-3